unfoldingWord® Translation Notes

Jeremiah

Version 61

[en]

Copyrights and Licensing

unfoldingWord® Translation Notes
Date: 2022-06-07
Version: 61
Published by: unfoldingWord

unfoldingWord® Literal Text
Date: 2022-06-06
Version: 36
Published by: unfoldingWord

unfoldingWord® Simplified Text
Date: 2022-06-06
Version: 35
Published by: unfoldingWord

unfoldingWord® Hebrew Bible
Date: 2022-06-06
Version: 2.1.25
Published by: unfoldingWord

unfoldingWord® Greek New Testament
Date: 2022-06-06
Version: 0.25
Published by: unfoldingWord

unfoldingWord® Translation Academy
Date: 2022-06-06
Version: 28
Published by: unfoldingWord®

unfoldingWord® Translation Words
Date: 2022-06-06
Version: 31
Published by: unfoldingWord

unfoldingWord® Translation Words Links
Date: 2022-06-27
Version: 14
Published by: unfoldingWord

unfoldingWord® Translation Notes

Copyright © 2022 by unfoldingWord

This work is made available under the Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 4.0 International License. To view a copy of this license, visit https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/ or send a letter to Creative Commons, PO Box 1866, Mountain View, CA 94042, USA.

unfoldingWord® is a registered trademark of unfoldingWord. Use of the unfoldingWord name or logo requires the written permission of unfoldingWord. Under the terms of the CC BY-SA license, you may copy and redistribute this unmodified work as long as you keep the unfoldingWord® trademark intact. If you modify a copy or translate this work, thereby creating a derivative work, you must remove the unfoldingWord® trademark.

On the derivative work, you must indicate what changes you have made and attribute the work as follows: “The original work by unfoldingWord is available from unfoldingword.org/utn”. You must also make your derivative work available under the same license (CC BY-SA).

If you would like to notify unfoldingWord regarding your translation of this work, please contact us at unfoldingword.org/contact/.

Table of Contents

unfoldingWord® Translation Notes **12**
Jeremiah 12
Introduction to Jeremiah 13
Jeremiah 1 15
Jeremiah 2 41
Jeremiah 3 79
Jeremiah 4 107
Jeremiah 5 142
Jeremiah 6 183
Jeremiah 7 224
Jeremiah 8 259
Jeremiah 9 296
Jeremiah 10 325
Jeremiah 11 353
Jeremiah 12 380
Jeremiah 13 403
Jeremiah 14 431
Jeremiah 15 454
Jeremiah 16 476
Jeremiah 17 501
Jeremiah 18 532
Jeremiah 19 558
Jeremiah 20 574
Jeremiah 21 596
Jeremiah 22 616
Jeremiah 23 650
Jeremiah 24 697
Jeremiah 25 711
Jeremiah 26 753
Jeremiah 27 781
Jeremiah 28 807
Jeremiah 29 828
Jeremiah 30 864
Jeremiah 31 895
Jeremiah 32 941
Jeremiah 33 986
Jeremiah 34 1017
Jeremiah 35 1046
Jeremiah 36 1066
Jeremiah 37 1110
Jeremiah 38 1132
Jeremiah 39 1161
Jeremiah 40 1180
Jeremiah 41 1200
Jeremiah 42 1219
Jeremiah 43 1245
Jeremiah 44 1259
Jeremiah 45 1303
Jeremiah 46 1309

Jeremiah 47 1346
Jeremiah 48 1354
Jeremiah 49 1408
Jeremiah 50 1456
Jeremiah 51 1512
Jeremiah 52 1577

unfoldingWord® Translation Academy 1612
Abstract Nouns 1613
Active or Passive 1615
Apostrophe 1618
Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information 1620
Background Information 1623
Biblical Distance 1626
Biblical Money 1629
Direct and Indirect Quotations 1631
Double Negatives 1633
Doublet 1636
Ellipsis 1638
Euphemism 1641
Exclamations 1643
Exclusive and Inclusive ‘We’ 1645
First, Second or Third Person 1647
Forms of You 1649
Go and Come 1650
Hebrew Months 1652
Hendiadys 1655
How to Translate Names 1658
Hyperbole 1662
Hypothetical Situations 1666
Idiom 1669
Imperatives — Other Uses 1671
Irony 1674
Merism 1677
Metaphor 1679
Metonymy 1685
Nominal Adjectives 1687
Numbers 1689
Order of Events 1692
Ordinal Numbers 1694
Parallelism 1697
Personification 1700
Poetry 1702
Predictive Past 1705
Pronouns 1707
Proverbs 1709
Reflexive Pronouns 1712
Rhetorical Question 1715
Simile 1718
Symbolic Action 1721
Synecdoche 1723
Translate Unknowns 1725

When Masculine Words Include Women 1728

unfoldingWord® Translation Words 1730
abomination, abominable 1731
Abraham, Abram 1732
Adam 1733
adultery, adulterous, adulterer, adulteress 1734
adversary, enemy 1735
advice, advise, advisor, counsel, counselor, counsels 1736
afflict, affliction, distress 1737
Ahab 1738
alien, foreigner, sojourn 1739
altar 1740
amazed, amazement, astonished, marvel, marveled, marvelous, wonder, ... 1741
amen, truly 1742
ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather 1743
appoint, appointed 1745
Arabah 1746
Ararat 1747
ark of the covenant, ark of Yahweh, box, Box of the Testimony, Box of ... 1748
Asa 1749
Ashdod, Azotus 1750
Ashkelon 1751
assembly, assemble, congregation, meeting, gather, community 1752
Assyria, Assyrian, Assyrian Empire 1753
Baasha 1754
Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian 1755
barren, dry 1757
Baruch 1758
Bashan 1759
beast 1760
believe, believer, belief, unbeliever, unbelief 1761
Benjamin, Benjaminite 1764
Beth Shemesh 1765
Bethel 1766
bind, bond, bound 1767
bless, blessed, blessing 1768
blood 1770
blot out, wipe out 1772
bow, bow down, kneel, bend, bend the knee 1773
bread 1774
bridegroom 1775
bronze 1776
brother 1777
burden, load, heavy, hard work, hard labor, utterances 1778
burnt offering, offering by fire 1779
bury, buried, burial 1780
call, call out 1781
camel 1783
captive, captivate, captivity, catch 1784
cedar, cedarwood 1785
Chaldea, Chaldean 1786
chariot, charioteers 1787

chief, leader 1788
chosen, choose, chosen people, Chosen One, elect 1789
circumcise, circumcised, circumcision, uncircumcised, uncircumcision 1790
column, pillar 1792
comfort, comforts, comforter, uncomforted 1793
command, commandment 1794
confess, confession 1795
consecrate, consecrated, consecration 1796
consume, devour 1797
courage, courageous, encourage, encouragement, discourage, ... 1798
court, courtyard 1800
covenant 1801
covenant faithfulness, covenant loyalty, covenant love 1803
cow, bull, calf, cattle, heifer, ox 1804
cry, cry out, outcry 1805
curse, cursed, cursing 1806
curtain 1808
cut off, cut down 1809
David 1810
deceive, lie, deception, illusions 1811
declare, proclaim, announce 1812
delight 1813
deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue 1814
descend, descendant 1815
desert, wilderness 1816
desolate, desolation, alone, deserted 1817
destroy, destruction, annihilate 1818
devour 1819
die, dead, deadly, death 1820
disobey, disobeyed, disobedience, rebellious 1822
dominion 1823
donkey, mule 1824
dream 1825
drunk, drunkard 1826
earth, land 1827
Egypt, Egyptian 1829
elder, older, old 1830
Ephraim, Ephraimite 1831
Esau 1832
Ethiopia, Ethiopian 1833
Euphrates River, the River 1834
evil, wicked, unpleasant 1835
ewe, ram, sheep, sheepfold, sheepshearers, sheepskins 1837
exile, exiled 1838
face, facial 1839
faith 1841
faithful, faithfulness, trustworthy 1842
family, household 1844
famine 1845
fast, fasting 1846
favor, favorable, favoritism 1847
fear, afraid, frighten 1848

feast, feasting 1849
fig 1850
fire, firebrands, firepans, fireplace, firepot 1851
firstborn 1852
firstfruits 1853
flesh 1854
flock, herd 1855
forgive, forgiven, forgiveness, pardon, pardoned 1856
forsake, forsaken, leave 1858
fruit, fruitful, unfruitful 1859
fulfill, fulfilled, carried out 1861
Gad 1862
gate, gate bars, gatekeeper, gateposts, gateway 1863
generation 1864
gird, girded, wrapped around, tied up, belt, tuck in belt, put belt 1865
glean, gleanings 1866
glory, glorious, glorify 1867
God 1869
god, false god, goddess, idol, idolater, idolatrous, idolatry 1871
godly, godliness, ungodly, godless, ungodliness, godlessness 1873
gold, golden 1875
Gomorrah 1876
good, right, pleasant, better, best 1877
govern, governor, proconsul, Tirshatha 1879
grace, gracious 1880
grain offering 1881
grain, grainfields 1882
grape, grapevine 1883
grave, gravediggers, tomb, burial place 1884
Hananiah 1885
hand 1886
harvest, reap 1888
head 1889
heart 1890
heaven, sky, heavens, heavenly 1892
Hilkiah 1894
holy, holiness, unholy, sacred 1895
honey, honeycomb 1897
hope, hoped 1898
horse, warhorse, horseback 1899
house, household 1900
inherit, inheritance, heir 1902
iniquity 1904
innocent 1905
Israel, Israelites 1906
Jacob, Israel 1908
Jehoiada 1909
Jehoiakim 1910
Jeremiah 1911
Jericho 1912
Jerusalem 1913
Jew, Jewish 1915

Jordan River, Jordan 1916
Josiah 1917
joy, joyful, rejoice, glad 1918
Judah 1920
Judea, Judah 1921
judge, judgment 1922
just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification 1924
Kedar 1926
king, kingship 1927
kingdom 1929
know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish 1931
law, law of Moses, law of Yahweh, law of God 1933
Lebanon 1935
Levi, Levite 1936
life, live, living, alive 1937
lion, lioness 1939
lord, Lord, master, sir 1940
lots, casting lots 1942
love, beloved 1943
messenger 1945
might, mighty, mighty works 1946
miracle, wonder, sign 1947
Mizpah 1949
Moab, Moabite 1950
Moses 1951
mourn, mourner, weeping 1952
name 1953
nation 1954
Nebuchadnezzar 1956
Negev 1957
noble, nobleman, royal official 1958
oath, swear, swearing, swear by 1959
oil 1960
olive 1961
oppress, oppressed, oppression, oppressor, dominate 1962
oversee, overseer, keeper 1963
patient, patience, impatient 1964
peace, peaceful, peacemakers 1965
people of God 1966
people, people group 1967
perish 1969
persecute 1970
Philistines 1971
plow, plowed, plowers, plowman, plowshares, unplowed 1972
possess, possessed, possession, dispossess 1973
praise, praised, praiseworthy 1974
pray, prayer 1975
preach, preaching, preacher, proclaim, proclamation 1977
priest, priesthood 1979
prince, princess, governors, provincial governors, officials, ... 1981
prison, prisoner, imprison 1982
profane, profaned 1983

promise, promised 1984
Promised Land 1985
prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess 1986
prosper, prosperity, prosperous 1988
prostitute, harlot, whored 1989
prostrate, bow down, worship 1990
proud, pride, prideful 1991
punish, punished, punishment, unpunished 1993
pure, purify, purification 1995
purple 1996
Rabbah 1997
Rachel 1998
raise, rise, lift, get up, stir up, 1999
Ramah 2001
rebel, rebellion, rebellious, rebelliousness 2002
rebuke, reprove 2003
redeem, redeemer, redemption 2004
reign, rule 2005
remnant 2006
repent, repentance 2007
rest, rested, restless 2009
restore, restoration 2010
return, turn back 2011
reveal, revealed, revelation 2012
righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, ... 2013
robe, robed 2015
Sabbath 2016
sackcloth 2018
sacrifice, sacrifices, offering 2019
Samaria, Samaritan 2021
Samuel 2022
sanctuary 2023
save, saved, safe, salvation 2024
scribe 2026
seal, sealed, unsealed 2027
seed, semen 2028
seek, search, look for 2029
servant, serve, slave, young man, young women 2030
set apart 2033
shame, ashamed, disgrace, humiliate, reproach 2034
sign, proof, reminder 2036
silver 2038
sin offering, purification offering 2039
sin, sinful, sinner, sinning 2040
slaughter, slaughtered 2042
Sodom 2043
Solomon 2044
son 2045
spirit, wind, breath 2047
splendor 2049
statute 2050
storehouse 2051

strength, strengthen, strong 2052
sword, swordsmen 2054
tabernacle 2055
Tarshish 2056
temple, house, house of God 2057
testimony, testify, witness, eyewitness, evidence 2059
threshold, doorway 2061
throne, enthroned 2062
to minister, ministry 2063
tongue, language 2064
tremble, stagger, shake 2065
tribe, tribal, tribesmen 2066
trouble, disturb, stir up, distress, hardship, calamity 2067
true, truth 2068
trumpet, trumpeters 2070
trust, trusted, trustworthy, trustworthiness 2071
Tyre, Tyrians 2072
understand, understanding, thinking 2073
Uriah 2074
vine 2075
vineyard 2076
virgin, virginity 2077
voice 2078
walk, walked 2079
waste, wasted, wasteland, becomes weak 2080
watch, guard, keep, take heed, beware 2081
wheat 2082
wine, wineskin, new wine 2083
winnow, sift 2084
wise men, advisor 2085
wise, wisdom 2086
word of God, word of Yahweh, word of the Lord, word of truth, ... 2087
work, works, deeds 2089
wrath, fury 2090
wrong, wronged, wrongdoer, mistreat, hurt, hurtful 2091
Yahweh 2092
Zedekiah 2095
Zephaniah 2096
Zion, Mount Zion 2097
Zoar 2098

Contributors 2099
unfoldingWord® Translation Notes Contributors 2099
unfoldingWord® Literal Text Contributors 2105
unfoldingWord® Simplified Text Contributors 2106
unfoldingWord® Translation Academy Contributors 2107
unfoldingWord® Translation Words Contributors 2107
unfoldingWord® Translation Words Links Contributors 2108

unfoldingWord® Translation Notes

Jeremiah

Introduction to Jeremiah

Part 1: General Introduction

Outline of the Book of Jeremiah

Yahweh calls Jeremiah to be a prophet (1:1-19)
Yahweh will judge and punish Judah (2:1-29:32)

- Judah called to repent of spiritual adultery (2:1–6:30)
- Judah judged for its false religion (7:1–10:16)
- Jeremiah stands between Yahweh and his people (11:1–20:19)
- Jeremiah confronts his people (21:1–29:32)

Yahweh promises to restore Judah (30:1-33:26)

- Yahweh will bring the people of Judah back to their land (30:1–24)
- Yahweh will create a new covenant with them (31:1–40)
- The people will come back (32:1–44)
- Kings descended from David will rule again (33:1–26)

Jeremiah suffers (34:1-45:5)

- Before Yahweh punishes Judah (34:1–36:32)
- While Yahweh punishes Judah (37:1–39:18)
- After Yahweh punishes Judah (40:1–45:5)

Yahweh will judge and punish the nations (46:1-51:64)

- Egypt (46:1–28)
- Philistia (47:1–28)
- Moab (48:1–47)
- Ammon (49:1–6)
- Edom (49:7–22)
- Damascus (49:23–27)
- Kedar (49:28–33)
- Elam (49:34–39)
- Babylonia (50:1–51:64)

Jerusalem captured and destroyed (52:1–34)

What is the Book of Jeremiah about?

The Book of Jeremiah gives the prophesies of a priest named Jeremiah. It also tells how Jeremiah suffered in different ways while he prophesied.

Jeremiah began prophesying about 626 B.C. After the death of King Josiah, many groups of people in Israel opposed Jeremiah. Some of these people wanted to depend on Egypt to protect the nation. Others were idol worshipers. They hated Jeremiah for denouncing their gods. (See: god, false god, goddess, idol, idolater, idolatrous, idolatry)

During the reign of King Jehoiakim, Jeremiah prophesied about the temple of Yahweh. King Jehoiakim received some of these prophecies in writing and burned the document. The next king, Zedekiah, put Jeremiah in prison when he told the king to surrender to Babylon.

King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylonia invaded Judah in 597 B.C. He conquered Jerusalem in 587 B.C. He offered Jeremiah housing and money if Jeremiah would go to Babylon. But Jeremiah remained in Jerusalem to help the few Jews left there.

Shortly after that, Gedaliah, whom Nebuchadnezzar had chosen to be governor over Judah, was murdered. Some Jewish rebels captured Jeremiah and took him to Egypt. Those rebels went to Egypt to be protected there rather than to live under Nebuchadnezzar's rule. Jeremiah may have died soon after being taken to Egypt. But while in Egypt he prophesied that the Babylonians would invade and conquer Egypt.

How should the title of this book be translated?

The traditional title of this book is "The Book of Jeremiah" or just "Jeremiah." Translators may also call it the "The Book about Jeremiah" or "What the Prophet Jeremiah Said." (See: How to Translate Names)

Who wrote the Book of Jeremiah?

Jeremiah was a priest and a prophet living in Judah. He spoke the prophesies in the Book of Jeremiah. A friend named Baruch wrote down many of the prophecies as Jeremiah spoke them to him.

Part 2: Important Religious and Cultural Concepts

What is the new covenant that is presented in the Book of Jeremiah?

Jeremiah introduced a "new covenant" between Yahweh and Israel (chapter 31). Yahweh would "write this covenant on the hearts" of the people. This means that the covenant would be a part of the people instead of just written on stone or paper. The people would obey the new covenant with all their heart. (See: covenant)

What relationship do Jeremiah's prophecies have to the other nations besides Israel?

Much of the Old Testament before this time is only about the nation of Israel. But Jeremiah also spoke of how Yahweh would judge other nations of the world. Yahweh would also punish the other nations for their wicked deeds. (See: judge, judgment and sin, sinful, sinner, sinning)

Part 3: Important Translation Issues

Are the events in the Book of Jeremiah told in the order that they actually happened?

Many of the events in the Book of Jeremiah are not told in the order that they actually happened. Instead, the various prophecies appear to be arranged by topic.

Why does the Book of Jeremiah refer to this prophet as "he" or "him"?

Many times in the book, the author refers to Jeremiah as "Jeremiah" or "he." This is unusual if Jeremiah wrote the book. The reason this occurs is perhaps because Baruch, Jeremiah's secretary, wrote down some parts of the book. Translators should keep the words "Jeremiah" and "he."

Jeremiah 1

Jeremiah 1 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations set each line of poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to make it easier to read. The ULT does this with the poetry in 1:4-10.

Special concepts in this chapter

Jeremiah appointed as prophet

God chose Jeremiah to be his prophet and although many powerful people would be against him, God promised to protect him. This chapter emphasizes that Jeremiah was chosen by God to be his prophet. (See: appoint, appointed, prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess and chosen, choose, chosen people, Chosen One, elect and promise, promised)

Northern kingdom

This was not a reference to the northern kingdom of Israel; it had already been conquered. It was a reference to a kingdom located north of Judah, that is, to Babylon. The Babylonian armies would attack Judah and conquer it.

Opposition

The people were supposed to listen to God's prophet. When he prophesied, they should have repented. Instead, they persecuted Jeremiah. (See: repent, repentance)

Jeremiah 1:1

Jeremiah son of Hilkiah, one of the priests

Alternate translation: “Jeremiah son of Hilkiah. Jeremiah was one of the priests”

Hilkiah

This is the name of a man. (See: How to Translate Names)

Anathoth

This is the name of a town. (See: How to Translate Names)

the land of Benjamin

Alternate translation: “the land that belongs to the tribe of Benjamin”

Translation Words - ULT

- Jeremiah
- son of
- Hilkiah
- the priests
- Benjamin

Translation Words - UST

- of Jeremiah
- son of
- Hilkiah, who wrote this
- He was a priest
- the tribe of Benjamin lives

ULT

1 These are the words of Jeremiah son of Hilkiah, one of the priests at Anathoth in the land of Benjamin.

UST

1 This is the message of Jeremiah son of Hilkiah, who wrote this. He was a priest, from the town of Anathoth in the area where the tribe of Benjamin lives.

Jeremiah 1:2

The word of Yahweh came to him

This idiom is used to announce that God gave messages to him. Alternate translation: “Yahweh gave messages to him” or “Yahweh spoke to Jeremiah” (See: Idiom)

Yahweh

This is the name of God that he revealed to his people in the Old Testament. See the translationWord page about Yahweh concerning how to translate this.

ULT

2 The word of Yahweh came to him in the days of Josiah son of Amon, king of Judah, in the 13th year of his reign.

UST

2 Yahweh started to give him these messages when Josiah had been ruling Judah for almost thirteen years.

in the days of Josiah son of Amon, king of Judah

Here “in the days of” is an idiom that refers to the time when a king reigned. Alternate translation: “when Josiah son of Amon was king of Judah” (See: Idiom)

the thirteenth

The word “thirteenth” is the ordinal form of “13.” (See: Ordinal Numbers)

Amon

This is the name of a man. (See: How to Translate Names)

his reign

Alternate translation: “Josiah’s reign”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Josiah
- son of
- king of
- Judah
- of his reign

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- when
- Josiah
- ruling
- ruling
- Judah for

Jeremiah 1:3

the eleventh

The word “eleventh” is the ordinal form of “11.”(See: Ordinal Numbers)

It also came

Alternate translation: “The word of Yahweh also came”

in the days of Jehoiakim son of Josiah, king of Judah

Here “in the days of” is an idiom that refers to the time when a king reigned. Alternate translation: “when Johoiakim son of Josiah was king of Judah” (See: Idiom)

the fifth month

This is the fifth month of the Hebrew calendar. It is during the last part of July and the first part of August on Western calendars. (See: Hebrew Months and Ordinal Numbers)

of Zedekiah

This refers to the rule of Zedekiah. This can be stated explicitly. Alternate translation: “of the reign of Zedekiah” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

when the people of Jerusalem were taken away as prisoners

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. It can be stated clearly that they were taken to Babylon. Alternate translation: “when the army of Babylon took the people of Jerusalem away as prisoners” or “when the army of Babylon took the people of Jerusalem as prisoners to Babylon” (See: Active or Passive and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- Jehoiakim
- son of
- son of
- the people of Jerusalem
- were taken away as prisoners
- Josiah
- Josiah
- king of
- king of (2)
- Judah
- Judah
- of Zedekiah

ULT

[3] It also came in the days of Jehoiakim son of Josiah, king of Judah, until the fifth month of the 11th year of Zedekiah son of Josiah, king of Judah, when the people of Jerusalem were taken away as prisoners.

UST

[3] Yahweh continued to give him messages when Josiah’s son Jehoiakim was the king, and he continued to do that until Zedekiah had been the king of Judah for almost eleven years. It was in the fifth month of that year that the people of Jerusalem were exiled to Babylonia.

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh continued to give him messages when Josiah's
- of that year
- son
- that the people of
- Jerusalem
- were exiled
- Jehoiakim
- the king of
- was the king (2)
- and he continued
- Judah for almost
- Zedekiah

Jeremiah 1:4

The word of Yahweh came to me, saying

This idiom is used to introduce a special message from God. Alternate translation: “Yahweh gave me a message. He said” or “Yahweh spoke this message to me” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh

ULT

4 The word of Yahweh came to me, saying,

UST

4 One day Yahweh gave me this message,

Jeremiah 1:5

formed you

Alternate translation: “shaped you”

before you came out from the womb

This can also be expressed without referring to the womb. Alternate translation: “before you were born”

Translation Words - ULT

- I chose you
- you came out
- I set you apart
- a prophet
- to the nations

Translation Words - UST

- I knew you
- to be
- I set you apart
- my prophet
- for all the nations

ULT

5 “Before I formed you in the womb, I chose you; before you came out from the womb I set you apart; I made you a prophet to the nations.”

UST

5 “I knew you before I finished forming you in your mother’s womb. I set you apart for my honor before you were born, and I appointed you to be my prophet for all the nations.”

Jeremiah 1:6

Ah, Lord Yahweh

Here “Ah” shows Jeremiah’s fear of doing what God has said.

I do not know how to speak

Jeremiah may have been exaggerating to show his fear of speaking in public. Alternate translation: “I do not know how to speak in public” or “I do not know how to make announcements to people” (See: Hyperbole)

Translation Words - ULT

- Lord
- I do...know
- I am
- only a young boy

Translation Words - UST

- my God
- that
- qualified
- I am very young

ULT

6 “Ah, Lord Yahweh!” I said, “Behold, I do not know how to speak, for I am only a young boy.”

UST

6 I replied, “O, Yahweh my God, do you not see that I am not qualified to speak for you? I am very young!”

Jeremiah 1:7

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- I am
- only a young boy
- You must go
- I command you

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- too young
- you must go
- I
- I tell you

ULT

7 But Yahweh said to me, “Do not say, ‘I am only a young boy.’ You must go everywhere I send you, and you must say whatever I command you!

UST

7 Yahweh replied, “Do not say that you are too young, because you must go to everyone to whom I will send you, and you must tell them everything that I tell you to say.

Jeremiah 1:8

Do not be afraid of them

Alternate translation: “Do not be afraid of the people I will send you to speak to”

this is Yahweh’s declaration

The word “this” refers to what Yahweh just said in verses 7 and 8.

this is Yahweh’s declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. Alternate translation: “this is what Yahweh has declared” or “this is what I, Yahweh, have declared” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Translation Words - ULT

- Do...be afraid
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- be afraid
- This will surely happen because I, Yahweh, have

ULT

8 Do not be afraid of them, for I am with you to rescue you—this is Yahweh’s declaration.”

UST

8 And you must not be afraid of the people to whom you will speak, because I will protect you from being harmed by them. This will surely happen because I, Yahweh, have said it!”

Jeremiah 1:9

Then Yahweh reached out with his hand, touched my mouth

This could mean: (1) this is a metaphor representing Yahweh giving Jeremiah special authority to speak. Alternate translation: “Then it was as though Yahweh touched my mouth” or (2) Jeremiah was seeing a vision and Yahweh actually did this as a symbolic act of giving Jeremiah authority to speak. Alternate translation: “Then Yahweh touched my mouth with his hand” (See: Metaphor and Symbolic Action)

I have placed my word in your mouth

This phrase represents giving Jeremiah his message. Alternate translation: “I have given you my message for you to speak to the people” or “I have enabled you to tell the people my message” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

9 Then Yahweh reached out with his hand, touched my mouth, and said to me, “Now, I have placed my word in your mouth.

UST

9 Then it was as though Yahweh touched my mouth and said, “Listen to me! I have put my message into your mouth.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- and said (2)
- his hand

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- my (2)
- into your mouth

Jeremiah 1:10

I am appointing you ... to uproot and break down, to destroy and overthrow, to build and plant

Jeremiah would do these things to various nations by saying that they would happen.

to uproot and break down, to destroy and overthrow, to build and plant

He would uproot, break down, destroy and overthrow some nations, and he would build and plant other nations.

ULT

10 Look, I am appointing you today over nations and over kingdoms, to uproot and break down, to destroy and overthrow, to build and plant."

UST

10 Today I am appointing you to warn nations and kingdoms. You will tell them that I will completely destroy and get rid of some of them and that I will establish others and cause them to be prosperous."

to uproot

God speaks of Jeremiah destroying the nations by what he says as if the nations were plants and he were to pull them up out of the ground. (See: Metaphor)

to destroy and overthrow

Jeremiah uses these words, which mean almost the same thing, to show that this will certainly happen. (See: Doublet)

to build and plant

God speaks of Jeremiah causing nations to become strong as if they were a building and he would build them, and as if they were plants and he would plant them. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- I am appointing you
- nations
- to destroy

Translation Words - UST

- to warn
- nations and
- I will completely

Jeremiah 1:11

The word of Yahweh came to me, saying, “What

This idiom is used to introduce a special message from God. See how you translated similar words in Jeremiah 1:4. Alternate translation: “Yahweh gave me a message. He said, ‘What” or “Yahweh spoke this message to me: ‘What” (See: Idiom)

I see an almond branch

Yahweh shows Jeremiah a spiritual vision.

an almond branch

An almond tree is a kind of nut tree. (See: Translate Unknowns)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Jeremiah

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- Jeremiah

ULT

11 The word of Yahweh came to me, saying, “What do you see, Jeremiah?” I said, “I see an almond branch.”

UST

11 Then Yahweh showed something to me, and said, “Jeremiah, what do you see?” I replied, “I see a branch from an almond tree.”

Jeremiah 1:12

I am watching over my word to carry it out

This represents guaranteeing that he will do what he has said. Alternate translation: “I am remembering my word to carry it out” or “I guarantee that I will do what I have said” (See: Metaphor)

for I am watching over my word

The Hebrew words for “almond” and “watch over” sound almost the same. God wants Jeremiah to remember that God will make his word succeed.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- well
- am watching

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- And because the word for ‘almond’ resembles the word for ‘watching
- and I will make certain

ULT

12 Yahweh said to me, “You have seen well, for I am watching over my word to carry it out.”

UST

12 Yahweh said, “That is correct. And because the word for ‘almond’ resembles the word for ‘watching’, it means that I am watching what will happen, and I will make certain that what I have said to you about destroying nations will happen.”

Jeremiah 1:13

The word of Yahweh came to me a second time, saying

The idiom “The word of Yahweh came to” is used to introduce a special message from God. See how you translated a similar phrase in Jeremiah 1:4, and make any changes as needed. Alternate translation: “Yahweh gave me a message a second time. He said” or “Yahweh spoke this second message to me” (See: Idiom)

whose surface is churning

The surface refers to the surface of the water in the pot. Jeremiah could see the water boiling. Alternate translation: “whose water is boiling” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

13 The word of Yahweh came to me a second time, saying, “What do you see?” I said, “I see a heated pot, whose surface is churning, tipping away from the north.”

UST

13 Then Yahweh spoke to me again and said, “What do you see now?” I replied, “I see a pot full of boiling water. It is in the north, tipping toward me.”

tipping away from the north

This means that it was tipping toward the south, where Jeremiah was in Judah.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- whose surface is churning

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- tipping toward me

Jeremiah 1:14

Disaster will be opened up out of the north

"Disaster will be let loose from the north." This represents God causing disaster to come from the north to the south. Alternate translation: "Disaster will come from the north" or "I will send disaster from the north" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Disaster
- this land

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- great trouble
- this land

ULT

14 Yahweh said to me, "Disaster will be released out of the north on all who live in this land.

UST

14 Yahweh replied, "Yes! It means that from the north great trouble will spread over this land, like boiling water pouring from a pot.

Jeremiah 1:15

Connecting Statement:

Yahweh continues speaking to Jeremiah about the disaster that would come from the north.

everyone

This generalization refers to the kings of the northern kingdoms. Alternate translation: “every king” or “all of the northern kings” (See: Hyperbole)

will set his throne at the entrance of the gates of Jerusalem

This could mean: (1) this represents ruling over Jerusalem. Alternate translation: “will rule at the gates of Jerusalem” or (2) this represents judging Jerusalem. Alternate translation: “will judge Jerusalem” (See: Metaphor)

against all the walls that surround it

Setting their thrones “against all the walls that surround it” represents commanding their armies to destroy the walls surrounding Jerusalem. Alternate translation: “and they will command their armies to destroy the walls surrounding Judah” (See: Metonymy)

against all the cities of Judah

Setting their thrones “against all the cities of Judah” represents commanding their armies to destroy all the cities of Judah. (See: Metonymy)

ULT

15 For behold, I am calling all the tribes of the northern kingdoms, declares Yahweh. They will come, and everyone will set his throne at the entrance of the gates of Jerusalem, against all the walls that surround it, and against all the cities of Judah.

UST

15 Listen to what I say: I am summoning the armies of the kingdoms that are north of Judah to come to Jerusalem. Their kings will set up their thrones at the gates of this city to indicate that they are now the kings of Judah. Their armies will attack and break down the walls of this city, and they will do the same thing to all the other towns in Judah.

Translation Words - ULT

- I am calling
- the tribes of
- the...kingdoms
- Yahweh
- his throne
- the gates of
- Jerusalem
- Judah

Translation Words - UST

- I say
- I am
- the armies
- kingdoms
- Jerusalem
- the gates of this city to indicate
- now the kings

- of Judah

Jeremiah 1:16

I will pronounce sentence against them

Alternate translation: “I will announce how I will punish them”

I will pronounce sentence against them

Alternate translation: “I will pronounce sentence against the people of Judah”

worshiping what they made with their own hands

Since the people had made the idols with their own hands, they should have known that the idols are not worthy of worship.

Translation Words - ULT

- sentence
- their evil
- forsaking me
- to...gods
- and in worshiping
- with their own hands

Translation Words - UST

- I will punish my people
- the evil things
- they have abandoned me
- gods
- They worship idols that
- with their own hands

ULT

16 I will pronounce sentence against them for all their evil in forsaking me, in burning incense to other gods, and in worshiping what they made with their own hands.

UST

16 I will punish my people because of all the evil things that they have done; they have abandoned me and they offer offerings of worship to false gods. They worship idols that they have made with their own hands!

Jeremiah 1:17

Connecting Statement:

Yahweh continues speaking to Jeremiah.

Do not be shattered ... I will shatter you

Here “be shattered” represents being extremely afraid, and “shatter” represents causing Jeremiah to be extremely afraid. Alternate translation: “Do not be terrified ... I will terrify you” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- I
- command you
- be shattered
- I will shatter you

Translation Words - UST

- them everything...tell
- I
- be afraid of them
- are afraid of them

ULT

17 Get yourself ready! Stand up and say to them whatever I command you. Do not be shattered before them, or I will shatter you before them!

UST

17 So, get up and put on your clothes to get ready for action! Then go to the people of Judah and tell them everything that I tell you to say. Do not be afraid of them, because if you are afraid of them, I will punish you as an example right in front of them!

Jeremiah 1:18

Behold!

Alternate translation: “Pay attention!”

Today I have made you a fortified city, an iron pillar, and bronze walls against the whole land

Being strong like these things represents being confident and unchanging in saying what God had told him to say. Alternate translation: “I have made you strong against the whole land like a fortified city, an iron pillar, and bronze walls” (See: Metaphor)

iron ... bronze

These were the strongest materials known at that time. (See: Metaphor)

the whole land

This represents all the people of the land. (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- an...pillar
- bronze
- the...land
- land...the
- against the kings of
- Judah
- its officials
- its priests

Translation Words - UST

- that has strong walls
- it
- and the
- or a bronze
- Even the royal
- officials
- the priests
- general populace will not be able

ULT

18 Behold! Today I have made you a fortified city, an iron pillar, and bronze walls against the whole land—against the kings of Judah, its officials, its priests, and the people of the land.

UST

18 But listen! I will cause you to be strong, like a city that has strong walls around it. You will be as strong as an iron pillar or a bronze wall. Even the royal officials, the priests, and the general populace will not be able to defeat you.

Jeremiah 1:19

They will fight against you

This refers to the people of Judah.

this is Yahweh's declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: "this is what Yahweh has declared" or "this is what I, Yahweh, have declared" (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh, have

ULT

19 They will fight against you, but they will not defeat you, for I will be with you to rescue you—this is Yahweh's declaration."

UST

19 They will oppose you, but they will not be able to defeat you, because I will be with you and will protect you. That will surely happen because I, Yahweh, have said it!"

Jeremiah 2

Jeremiah 2 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations set each line of poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to make it easier to read. The ULT does this with the poetry in 2:1-31.

The prophecy revealed to Jeremiah is recorded in 2:1-3:5. Despite covering more than one chapter, this should be seen as one unit. (See: prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess and reveal, revealed, revelation)

Special concepts in this chapter

The people refuse to learn

The people worshiped other gods, particularly the fertility gods of Baal and Ashtoreth. Even when the nation was punished, the people did not learn. (See: god, false god, goddess, idol, idolater, idolatrous, idolatry)

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Metaphor

Israel is compared to a female camel or a wild donkey for being unstable and lustful. (See: Metaphor)

Jeremiah 2:1

The word of Yahweh came to me, saying,

This idiom is used to introduce a special message from God. See how you translated similar words in Jeremiah 1:4. Alternate translation: “Yahweh gave me a message. He said,” or “Yahweh spoke this message to me:” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh

ULT

1 The word of Yahweh came to me, saying,

UST

1 Yahweh gave me another message

Jeremiah 2:2

Go and proclaim in the hearing of Jerusalem

Alternate translation: “Go and speak where the people in Jerusalem can hear you”

I have called to mind on your behalf

Alternate translation: “I remember about you”

the covenant faithfulness in your youthfulness, your love

The abstract nouns “faithfulness,” “youthfulness” and “love” can be expressed with the adjectives “faithful” and “young,” and the verb “love.” Alternate translation: “how, when you were young, you were faithful to our covenant, and how you loved me” (See: Abstract Nouns)

when we were engaged

God speaks of his relationship with the people of Israel as though they had been engaged to be married. Alternate translation: “when we first agreed that we would marry each other” (See: Metaphor)

the land that was not sown

This can be expressed in active form. Alternate translation: “the land where no one had sown seed” or “the land where no food was growing” (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

2 “Go and proclaim in the hearing of Jerusalem. Say, ‘Yahweh says this: I have called to mind on your behalf the covenant faithfulness in your youthfulness, your love at the time when we were engaged, when you went after me in the wilderness, the land that was not sown.

UST

2 to proclaim to everyone in Jerusalem. He said that I should tell them this, “I, Yahweh, remember in your favor that you followed me and trusted in our covenant long ago. You tried to please me like a bride tries to please her husband; You loved me, and you followed me through the desert.

Translation Words - ULT

- Go
- when you went
- and proclaim
- Jerusalem
- Yahweh
- the covenant faithfulness
- in the wilderness

Translation Words - UST

- to proclaim
- in Jerusalem
- that I should
- I
- Yahweh
- and trusted in our covenant
- desert

Jeremiah 2:3

the firstfruits of his harvest

God speaks of Israel as if they were an offering dedicated to God. Alternate translation: “like the firstfruits of his harvest” (See: Metaphor)

All who ate from the firstfruits were held guilty

God speaks of those who attacked Israel as if they were eating the offering that was set apart for God. Alternate translation: “All who attacked Israel were held guilty like people who ate from the first fruits of his harvest” (See: Metaphor)

disaster came upon them

The phrase “came upon them” is a metaphor for happened to them. Alternate translation: “Disasters happened to them” or “I made terrible things happen to them” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

3 Israel was set apart to Yahweh, the firstfruits of his harvest! All who ate from the firstfruits were held guilty; disaster came upon them—this is Yahweh’s declaration.’”

UST

3 At that time you Israelites were set apart to me; you belonged to me like the first part of the harvests belong to me. I promised to punish all those who harmed you, my people, and send disasters on them. This is the way it will always be since I, Yahweh, said that it would happen.”

this is Yahweh’s declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: “this is what Yahweh has declared” or “this is what I, Yahweh, have declared” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Translation Words - ULT

- Israel
- was set apart
- to Yahweh
- Yahweh
- the firstfruits of
- who ate from the firstfruits
- disaster

Translation Words - UST

- At that time you Israelites were
- set apart to me
- you belonged to me
- This is the way it will always be since I, Yahweh
- like the first part of the harvests belong to me
- you, my people
- and send disasters

Jeremiah 2:4

house of Jacob, all you clans of the house of Israel

Jacob and Israel were two names for one man, and these two phrases refer to the same group of people. Alternate translation: “all you descendants of Jacob” (See: Parallelism)

house of Jacob

The word “house” is a metonym for the family that lives in the house. In this case it refers to Jacob’s descendants. Alternate translation: “descendants of Jacob” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

4 Hear the word of Yahweh, house of Jacob, all you clans of the house of Israel.

UST

4 Listen to what Yahweh says, descendants of Jacob, all you people of Israel. You must listen to what Yahweh says.

the house of Israel

The word “house” is a metonym for the family that lives in the house. In this case it refers to Israel’s descendants, who had become the nation of Israel. Alternate translation: “the Israelites” or “the Israelite people group” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- house of
- the house of
- Jacob
- clans of
- Israel

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh says
- descendants
- You must listen to what Yahweh says
- of Jacob
- all you people
- of Israel

Jeremiah 2:5

What did your fathers find wrong with me, that they went far from following me? That they went after useless idols and became useless themselves?

Yahweh uses these questions to say that since he has done no wrong, his people should not have rejected him and worshiped idols. Alternate translation: “I did nothing wrong to your forefathers, so they should not have gone far from following me, and they should not have gone after useless idols. By doing that they themselves have become useless!” (See: Rhetorical Question)

ULT

5 Yahweh says this, “What did your fathers find wrong with me, that they went far from following me? That they went after useless idols and became useless themselves?

UST

5 He says, “What sin did I commit that caused your ancestors to turn far away from me? They worshiped worthless idols, and they themselves became worthless.

they went far from following me

This represents rejecting God and refusing to be loyal to him. Alternate translation: “they rejected me” (See: Metaphor)

they went after useless idols

This represents choosing to be loyal to idols and worship them. Alternate translation: “they worshiped useless idols” (See: Metaphor)

useless idols

idols that people can use for nothing good. The translation should not make people think that there are some idols that are useful.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- your fathers

Translation Words - UST

- did I commit
- ancestors

Jeremiah 2:6

They did not say

It is implied that they should have said what follows. Alternate translation: “They should have said” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Where is Yahweh, who brought us ... Egypt?

This rhetorical question would have been used to show the people’s need of Yahweh. Alternate translation: “We need Yahweh. He is the one who brought us ... Egypt.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Where is Yahweh, who led us ... lives?

This rhetorical question would have been used to show the people’s need of Yahweh. Alternate translation: “We need Yahweh. He is the one who led us ... lives.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

a land of drought and deep darkness

A “land of drought” is a land that does not have enough water. Here “deep darkness” is a metaphor for danger. Alternate translation: “a dangerous land where there is not enough water” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- is Yahweh
- Egypt
- to the wilderness
- drought
- one

Translation Words - UST

- They
- We need Yahweh
- Egypt
- plain
- where...lives

ULT

6 They did not say, ‘Where is Yahweh, who brought us up from the land of Egypt? Where is Yahweh, who led us to the wilderness, into the land of the Arabah and pits, in a land of drought and deep darkness, a land through which no one passes and where no one lives?’

UST

6 They should have said, ‘We need Yahweh. He is the one who brought us safely out of Egypt and led us through a desert plain where there were a lot of pits. We need Yahweh. He is the one who led us where there was no water and where it was very dangerous, through a land where no one lives or even travels.’

Jeremiah 2:7

you defiled my land, you made my inheritance an abomination!

These two phrases mean the same thing. Alternate translation: “you sinned and made the land I gave you disgusting to me!” (See: Parallelism)

you defiled my land

Here “defiled” represents making the land unacceptable to God. They did this by sinning against him there when they worshiped idols. Alternate translation: “by sinning, you made my land no good” (See: Metaphor)

you made my inheritance an abomination

Alternate translation: “you made my inheritance disgusting by your sin” or “by sinning, you made my inheritance repulsive”

ULT

7 But I brought you to the land of Carmel, to eat its fruit and other good things! Yet when you came, you defiled my land, you made my inheritance an abomination!

UST

7 But when I, Yahweh, brought you into a very fertile land, in order that you could enjoy all the fruit and other good things that you would harvest, you caused the land that I promised to give to you to be unfit for me and to become disgusting to me.

my inheritance

This could mean: (1) God is speaking of his land as if he had inherited it. Alternate translation: “my land” or (2) God is speaking of the land he gave to Israel as if he had given it to them as an inheritance. Alternate translation: “the land I gave you” or “the land I gave you as an inheritance” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- the land of
- my land
- its fruit
- my inheritance

Translation Words - UST

- the land
- very fertile land
- you could enjoy all the fruit
- that I promised to give

Jeremiah 2:8

Where is Yahweh?

This question would have shown that they wanted to obey Yahweh. Alternate translation: “We need to obey Yahweh!” (See: Rhetorical Question)

did not care about me

Alternate translation: “were not committed to me” or “rejected me”

The shepherds transgressed against me

The leaders are spoken of as if they were shepherds and the people who followed them were sheep. Alternate translation: “Their leaders sinned against me” (See: Metaphor)

walked after unprofitable things

Here “walked after” represents obeying or worshiping. Alternate translation: “obeyed unprofitable things” or “worshiped unprofitable things” (See: Metaphor)

unprofitable things

Unprofitable things are things that cannot help a person. Here it refers to idols.

ULT

8 The priests did not say, ‘Where is Yahweh?’ and the experts in the law did not know me! The shepherds transgressed against me. The prophets prophesied for Baal and walked after unprofitable things.

UST

8 Your priests also did not ask if I was still with them. Those who teach God’s laws are not faithful to me themselves! And your leaders have rebelled against me. Your prophets gave you messages from their god Baal, and they worship worthless idols.

Translation Words - ULT

- The priests
- is Yahweh
- the law
- did...know me
- walked

Translation Words - UST

- Your priests also
- Those who
- teach
- God’s
- laws

Jeremiah 2:9

your sons’ sons

Alternate translation: “your future generations”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- sons
- your sons

Translation Words - UST

- your children
- that it will happen
- because I, Yahweh

ULT

9 So I will still accuse you—this is Yahweh’s declaration—and I will accuse your sons’ sons.

UST

9 So I, Yahweh, will accuse you in court. In future years, I will also bring your children and your grandchildren to trial! That will happen because I, Yahweh, have said that it will happen.

Jeremiah 2:10

cross over to the coasts of Kittim

Kittim was an island west of Israel. Today it is called Cyprus. It represented all the lands far to the west of Israel. Alternate translation: “go west across the ocean to Kittim” (See: How to Translate Names)

Send messengers out to Kedar

Kedar is the name of a land far to the east of Israel. Alternate translation: “Send messengers far east to the land of Kedar” (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- to Kedar

Translation Words - UST

- if you go east to Kedar land

ULT

10 For cross over to the coasts of Kittim and look. Send messengers out to Kedar and find out and see if there has ever before been anything like this.

UST

10 If you go west to the island of Cyprus, or if you go east to Kedar land, and if you ask people in those places, they will tell you that no people from their countries have ever done the wicked things that you people have done!

Jeremiah 2:11

Has a nation exchanged gods ... gods?

God uses this question to tell the people of Israel that other nations continue to worship their own gods. They do not change and worship other gods. Alternate translation: “You will see that no nation has ever exchanged gods ... gods.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

But my people have exchanged their glory for what cannot help them

Here God speaks as though he were not speaking directly to his people. Alternate translation: “But you, my people, have exchanged me, your glorious God, for what cannot help you” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

ULT

11 Has a nation exchanged gods, even though they were not gods? But my people have exchanged their glory for what cannot help them. *[1]*

UST

11 No people of any nation have ever abandoned their gods that they thought were glorious and started to worship gods that are not really gods, but you people have abandoned me, your glorious God, and are worshiping gods that are useless.

their glory

This expression refers to God himself, who is glorious. Alternate translation: “their glorious God” or “me, your glorious God” (See: Metonymy)

for what cannot help

Here false gods are spoken of in terms of what they cannot do. Alternate translation: “for false gods, which cannot help” or “for gods who cannot help” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- a nation
- gods
- gods
- But my people
- their glory

Translation Words - UST

- No people of any nation
- gods
- God, and are worshiping gods that are useless
- you people
- your glorious

Jeremiah 2:12

this is Yahweh’s declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: “this is what Yahweh has declared” or “this is what I, Yahweh, have declared” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Translation Words - ULT

- Shudder
- heavens
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- It is as though everything in the sky
- is dismayed
- I, Yahweh, see

ULT

12 Shudder, heavens, because of this! Be shocked and horrified—this is Yahweh’s declaration.

UST

12 It is as though everything in the sky is dismayed about what you have done; it is as though they tremble and are very horrified. I, Yahweh, see and declare this to you.

Jeremiah 2:13

have abandoned the springs of living waters

God speaks of himself as if he were springs of living waters. Alternate translation: “have abandoned me, their springs of living waters” or “have abandoned me, who is like springs of living water” (See: Metaphor)

have dug out cisterns for themselves

God speaks of false gods as if they were cisterns that people dig in order to get water. Alternate translation: “have gone to false gods, which are like cisterns they have dug for themselves” (See: Metaphor)

cisterns

deep holes for storing water

Translation Words - ULT

- my people
- evils
- They have abandoned
- living

Translation Words - UST

- You, my people
- evil things
- you have rejected
- me, the one who

ULT

13 For my people have committed two evils against me: They have abandoned the springs of living waters, and they have dug out cisterns for themselves, broken cisterns that cannot hold water.

UST

13 You, my people, have done two evil things: you have rejected me, the one who is like a fountain where you can obtain fresh water, and you are worshiping gods that are like pits in the ground that are cracked and which are not able to hold any water.

Jeremiah 2:14

Is Israel a slave? Was he born in his master's home? So why has he become plunder?

Though Yahweh was speaking to the people of Israel, he used the third person as though he were talking to someone else about Israel. Alternate translation: "Israel, are you a slave? Were you born at home? So why have you become plunder?" (See: First, Second or Third Person)

ULT

14 Is Israel a slave? Was he born in his master's home? So why has he become plunder?

UST

14 You Israelite people, you were certainly not slaves when you were born; so why were you captured by your enemies?

Is Israel a slave? Was he born in his master's home?

Yahweh uses these questions to tell why Israel should not have become plunder. Alternate translation: "Israel is not a slave. Israel was not born at home." (See: Rhetorical Question)

Was he born in his master's home

Here "born in his master's home" is metonym for being born into slavery. Alternate translation: "Was he born a slave" (See: Metonymy)

So why has he become plunder?

Yahweh uses this question to indicate that Israel should not have become plunder. Alternate translation: "So he should not have become plunder." (See: Rhetorical Question)

So why has he become plunder

Here "become plunder" represents being attacked and taken as captives to another country. Alternate translation: "So why has Israel been taken away as captives" or "So why have Israel's enemies taken Israel away as captives" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Is Israel
- in his master's home

Translation Words - UST

- You Israelite people, you
- you

Jeremiah 2:15

Young lions roared against him. They made a lot of noise

God speaks of Israel's enemies attacking Israel as if the enemies were lions roaring and attacking Israel. (See: Metaphor)

made his land a horror

This represents destroying the land in such a way that people will feel horror when they see it. Alternate translation: "destroyed Israel's land" (See: Metonymy)

Young lions roared

A roar is a loud sound that a wild animal makes when it attacks.

His cities are destroyed without any inhabitants

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "They have destroyed Israel's cities and now no one lives in them" (See: Active or Passive)

inhabitants

people who live in a certain place

ULT

15 Young lions roared against him. They made a lot of noise and made his land a horror. His cities are destroyed without any inhabitants.

UST

15 Your enemies roared like lions, and they destroyed your land. Now your towns have been burned, and no one lives in them.

Translation Words - ULT

- his land

Translation Words - UST

- your land

Jeremiah 2:16

Memphis and Tahpanhes

These are the names of two cities in Egypt. (See: How to Translate Names)

will shave your skull

The Egyptians shaved the head of their slaves to mark them as slaves.

will shave your skull

Some versions interpret the Hebrew text as “have cracked your skull.”

Translation Words - ULT

- the people of

Translation Words - UST

- Soldiers from Memphis

ULT

16 Also, the people of Memphis and Tahpanhes will shave your skull.

UST

16 Soldiers from Memphis and Tahpenes, cities in Egypt, have defeated you and shaved your heads to show that you are their slaves.

Jeremiah 2:17

Did you not do this to yourselves when you abandoned Yahweh your God, while he was leading you along the way?

Yahweh uses this question to remind Israel that it is their own fault that their enemies attacked them. Alternate translation: “You caused this yourselves by abandoning Yahweh your God while he was leading you along the way.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

ULT

17 Did you not do this to yourselves when you abandoned Yahweh your God, while he was leading you along the way?

UST

17 But it is because you abandoned me, Yahweh your God, that these disasters have happened to you, since I had been leading you to safety.

Translation Words - ULT

- when you abandoned
- Yahweh
- your God
- he was leading you

Translation Words - UST

- abandoned
- me, Yahweh
- your God
- since I had been

Jeremiah 2:18

So now, why take the road to Egypt and drink the waters of Shihor? Why take the road to Assyria and drink the waters of the Euphrates River?

Yahweh uses these questions to remind his people that it does not do any good to ask Egypt and Assyria to help them. Alternate translation: “It does not help you to go to Egypt and drink from the waters of the Shihor River, or to go to Assyria and drink from the waters of the Euphrates River.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

ULT

18 So now, why take the road to Egypt and drink the waters of Shihor? Why take the road to Assyria and drink the waters of the Euphrates River?

UST

18 So why are you trying to make an alliance with the rulers of Egypt who live near the Shihor? Why are you trying to make an alliance with the rulers of Assyria who live near the Euphrates River?

why take the road to Egypt and drink the waters of Shihor ... Why take the road to Assyria and drink the waters of the Euphrates River

These are a metaphor for asking the Egyptian and Assyrian armies to help them. Alternate translation: “why ask the Egyptians to help you ... Why ask the Assyrians to help you” (See: Metaphor)

Shihor

This is the name of a stream associated with Egypt. It may have been a branch of the Nile River. Some versions call it the Nile. Alternate translation: “the Shihor Stream” or “the Shihor River” or “the Nile River” (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- Egypt
- Assyria

Translation Words - UST

- of Egypt
- of Assyria

Jeremiah 2:19

Your wickedness rebukes you, and your faithlessness punishes you

Both of these phrases mean that their punishment is the result of their wicked behavior. Alternate translation: “Because you have been wicked and unfaithful, I will punish you” (See: Personification and Parallelism)

it is wicked and bitter

Here the word “bitter” describes “wicked.” Alternate translation: “it is bitterly wicked” or “it is extremely wicked” (See: Hendiadys)

Translation Words - ULT

- Your wickedness
- it is wicked
- So think about it
- when you forsake
- Yahweh
- your God
- Lord

Translation Words - UST

- It is because you have been very wicked
- evil things will happen
- realize
- because you have forsaken me
- Yahweh
- your God
- because I, the Lord

ULT

19 Your wickedness rebukes you, and your faithlessness punishes you. So think about it and understand that it is wicked and bitter when you forsake Yahweh your God, and have no fear of me—this is the declaration of Lord Yahweh of hosts.

UST

19 It is because you have been very wicked that I will punish you. It is because you have turned away from me that I will condemn you. When I do that, you will realize that bitter and evil things will happen to you because you have forsaken me, Yahweh, your God, and you no longer have an awesome respect for me. That will certainly happen because I, the Lord, Yahweh, commander of the angel armies in heaven, have said it.

Jeremiah 2:20

For I broke your yoke that you had in ancient days; I tore your fetters off you. Still you said, ‘I will not serve!’

Here “broke your yoke” and “tore your fetters off you” are metaphors for setting them free from slavery. The people of Israel had been slaves in Egypt. Alternate translation: “Long ago I released you from slavery, but still you refused to worship me!” (See: Metaphor)

fetters

chains used to restrain a person or an animal

since you bowed down on every high hill and beneath every leafy tree, you adulterer

What they bowed down to can be stated clearly. Here “adulterer” is a metaphor for someone who is unfaithful to God. Alternate translation: “You bowed down to idols and worshiped them instead of me, like an adulterous wife who is unfaithful to her husband” (See: Metaphor)

beneath

below

ULT

20 For I broke your yoke that you had in ancient days; I tore your fetters off you. Still you said, ‘I will not serve!’ since you bowed down on every high hill and beneath every leafy tree, you adulterer.

UST

20 Long ago, you stopped obeying me and you would not allow me to lead you. You refused to worship me, even though I saved you from being slaves. Instead, you worship idols that are under trees on the top of every hill. You love and worship those idols instead of me just like an unfaithful man loves a prostitute instead of his wife.

Translation Words - ULT

- I will...serve
- you adulterer

Translation Words - UST

- You love and worship
- a prostitute instead of his wife

Jeremiah 2:21

I planted you as a choice vine, completely from pure seed

God speaks of making his people into a great nation in Canaan as if they were the seed of a grapevine that he had planted. Alternate translation: “I, Yahweh, started you with a very good beginning, like a farmer who uses excellent seed to plant the best kind of vine” (See: Metaphor)

a choice vine

Alternate translation: “a vine of very good quality”

completely from pure seed

Here “pure seed” is the best seed that has not been mixed with seed that is not good. Alternate translation: “that grew from excellent seed”

ULT

21 I planted you as a choice vine, completely from pure seed. How then have you changed yourself into a corrupt, worthless vine?

UST

21 It is as though you were the best grapevine that I could plant, and I planted you so you would grow from the very best seed. So how could you change yourself from the best grapevine into becoming like a vine that is disgusting and rotten?

How then have you have changed yourself into a corrupt, worthless vine?

God uses this question to rebuke his people for changing and becoming like a corrupt worthless vine. Alternate translation: “But you have changed yourself into a corrupt, worthless vine!” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- pure
- seed
- worthless
- vine

Translation Words - UST

- you so you would grow
- seed
- into becoming like a vine
- that is disgusting and rotten

Jeremiah 2:22

this is the declaration of the Lord Yahweh

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated a similar phrase in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: “this is what the Lord Yahweh has declared” or “this is what I, the Lord Yahweh, have declared” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Translation Words - ULT

- your iniquity is
- the Lord

Translation Words - UST

- Your guilt from your sins
- I

ULT

22 For even if you clean yourself with lye or wash with strong soap, your iniquity is a stain before me—this is the declaration of the Lord Yahweh.

UST

22 Your guilt from your sins is like very bad stains on a cloth, and you cannot get rid of those stains even by using very strong soap. This is true because I, Yahweh, have said it.

Jeremiah 2:23

How can you say, ‘I ... have not walked after the Baals’?

God uses this question to rebuke his people for saying that they have not worshiped the Baals. Alternate translation: “You lie when you say, ‘I ... have not walked after the Baals.’ (See: Rhetorical Question)

walked after

This is a metaphor for serving or worshiping. (See: Metaphor)

you are a swift female camel running here and there

God speaks of Israel worshiping other gods as if they were like a female camel running in different directions looking for a male camel to mate with. Alternate translation: “You are like a swift female camel running back and forth looking for a male camel to mate with” (See: Metaphor)

swift

able to run quickly

Translation Words - ULT

- I have...walked
- Consider

Translation Words - UST

- that you have
- that

ULT

23 How can you say, ‘I am not defiled! I have not walked after the Baals’? Look at what you did in the valleys! Consider what you have done—you are a swift female camel running here and there,

UST

23 You say that you have not sinned. You claim to be acceptable to God and that you have not worshiped the images of Baal. But think about the disgusting things that you do very eagerly in Hinnom Valley outside Jerusalem. You are like desperate female camels running here and there to find male camels to mate with.

Jeremiah 2:24

a wild donkey accustomed to the wilderness, in her heat sniffing the wind

God speaks of Israel worshiping other gods as if they were a wild female donkey running to find male donkeys. Alternate translation: “You are like a young female donkey that lives in the desert. When she wants to mate she is out of control and constantly sniffs the breeze to find a mate” (See: Metaphor)

in her heat

This phrase is an idiom referring to the time when a female donkey wants to mate with male donkeys. Alternate translation: “when she wants to mate” (See: Idiom)

Who can restrain her lust?

This question is used to emphasize that no one can control a female donkey when she is wants to mate with a male donkey. Alternate translation: “No one can turn her around when she wants to mate.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

ULT

24 a wild donkey accustomed to the wilderness, in her heat sniffing the wind! Who can restrain her lust? None of the males need wear themselves out pursuing her; at mating time they will find her.

UST

24 You are like wild female donkeys that live in the desert. They sniff the air to find where the male donkeys are, and there is no one who can restrain their lust. The male donkeys that want to mate with them only wear themselves out chasing after them; because at mating time they find them easily.

Translation Words - ULT

- in her heat
- the wind
- can restrain
- the males

Translation Words - UST

- the air
- to find
- restrain
- only wear themselves out chasing after them

Jeremiah 2:25

You must restrain your feet from becoming bare and your throat from being thirsty!

God speaks of Israel wanting to worship other gods as if they were running around in the desert looking for those gods. Alternate translation: “I have told you to stop running here and there chasing after false gods, because all that it does is wear out your sandals and make you very thirsty” (See: Metaphor)

It is hopeless

“There is no hope for us to restrain ourselves.” This implies that they cannot stop themselves from running after other gods. Alternate translation: “We cannot stop ourselves” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

No, I love strangers and go after them!

Here “strangers” represents foreign gods, and “go after them” represents worshiping them. Alternate translation: “We must follow after foreign gods and worship them!”” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

25 You must restrain your feet from becoming bare and your throat from being thirsty! But you have said, ‘It is hopeless! No, I love strangers and go after them!’

UST

25 You constantly run here and there to find idols to worship, with the result that your sandals are worn out, and your throats have become dry. I told you to stop doing that but you said that you could not stop, and you said that you loved those foreign gods and had to worship them!

Translation Words - ULT

- I love
- go

Translation Words - UST

- that you loved
- and had to worship them

Jeremiah 2:26

the house of Israel

The word “house” is a metonym for the family that lives in the house. In this case it refers to Israel’s descendants. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 2:4. Alternate translation: “the Israelites” or “the Israelite people group” (See: Metonymy)

when he is found

This idiom means that someone discovers that the person’s actions. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “when someone finds him” or “when people know that he has stolen things” (See: Idiom and Active or Passive)

ULT

26 Like the shame of a thief when he is found, so the house of Israel will be ashamed— they, their kings, their princes, and their priests and prophets!

UST

26 A robber is disgraced when he is caught. And all of you, including your kings and priests and prophets, are similarly disgraced.

they, their kings, their princes, and their priests and prophets

This list shows that everyone belonging to Israel will be ashamed.

Translation Words - ULT

- the house of
- Israel
- will be ashamed
- their kings
- their princes

Translation Words - UST

- disgraced
- And all of
- you
- including your
- kings

Jeremiah 2:27

These are the ones who say to the tree, ‘You are my father,’ and to the stone, ‘You gave birth to me.’

Here “tree” and “stone” represent idols carved from wood and stone. These words emphasize that the idol was made of ordinary things and is not worthy of worship. Alternate translation: “These people are the ones who say to a carved piece of wood, ‘You are my father,’ and to a carved stone, ‘You gave birth to me.’” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

27 These are the ones who say to the tree, ‘You are my father,’ and to the stone, ‘You gave birth to me.’ For their back faces me and not their faces. Nevertheless, they say in the time of troubles, ‘Arise and save us!’

UST

27 You call a piece of wood that is carved to become a sacred idol, your ‘father,’ and you call a stone that you have set up, your ‘mother.’ You have rejected me but when you experience troubles, you call for me to rescue you!

their back faces me and not their faces

“their backs are toward me; their faces are not toward me.” This represents them rejecting God. Alternate translation: “they have turned away from me” or “they have turned their backs toward me and not their faces” or “they have completely rejected me” (See: Metaphor)

Arise and save us

It can be made clear that they say this to Yahweh. “Yahweh, come and save us” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- my father
- their faces
- troubles
- and save us

Translation Words - UST

- your ‘father
- You have rejected me
- you…troubles
- to rescue you

Jeremiah 2:28

Yet where are the gods that you made for yourselves?

With this question God implies that people should ask the gods they worship to help them. He uses this irony to show that he is angry that they worship other gods. Alternate translation: “You should ask the gods you made to help you.” or “You do not ask the gods you made to help you.” (See: Rhetorical Question and Irony)

Let them arise if they wish to save you in your time of troubles

God implies that false gods should help the people who worship them. He knows that false gods cannot help people. When he said this he was using irony to show that he was angry that his people worshiped false gods. Alternate translation: “You do not ask them because know you that they cannot save you in your time of troubles” (See: Irony)

ULT

28 Yet where are the gods that you made for yourselves? Let them arise if they wish to save you in your time of troubles, for your idols equal your cities in number, Judah!

UST

28 Why do you not shout to the gods that you made? Why do you not plead with them to rescue you when you experience disasters? For you have as many gods as you have cities and towns in Judah!

Translation Words - ULT

- are the gods
- your idols
- they wish to save you
- troubles
- Judah

Translation Words - UST

- do you not shout to the
- gods
- to rescue you
- you experience disasters
- towns in Judah

Jeremiah 2:29

this is Yahweh's declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: "this is what Yahweh has declared" or "this is what I, Yahweh, have declared" (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh

ULT

29 So why do you accuse me of doing wrong? All of you have sinned against me—this is Yahweh's declaration.

UST

29 You complain that it was wrong for me not to have rescued you, but you have all rebelled against me, Yahweh, the one who is speaking to you right now.

Jeremiah 2:30

They would not accept discipline

Here “accept discipline” represents learning from discipline. Alternate translation: “They refused to learn from discipline” or “When I disciplined them, they refused to learn to obey me” (See: Metaphor)

Your sword has devoured your prophets like a destructive lion

God speaks of the people of Israel killing the prophets as if their sword were a lion that ate the prophets. Alternate translation: “You have killed the prophets brutally with your sword like a destructive lion” (See: Metaphor)

destructive

capable of causing a very large amount of damage

Translation Words - ULT

- your people
- Your sword
- has devoured
- your prophets

Translation Words - UST

- from
- Instead you have...many of
- the prophets
- kill

ULT

30 I have punished your people in vain. They would not accept discipline. Your sword has devoured your prophets like a destructive lion!

UST

30 I punished some of you, but you did not learn anything from my doing that. Instead you have killed many of the prophets that I sent to you, like fierce lions kill other animals.

Jeremiah 2:31

You who belong to this generation! Pay attention to my word, the word of Yahweh

The phrase “this generation” refers to the people who lived when Jeremiah lived. Alternate translation: “You who live today, pay attention to what I, Yahweh, say to you”

Have I been a wilderness to Israel? Or a land of deep darkness?

Here “a wilderness” and “a land of deep darkness” are metaphors for danger. God uses this question to rebuke the Israelites for behaving as though he had been dangerous. Alternate translation: “You act as though I have been like a wilderness or a land of deep darkness to you” (See: Metaphor and Rhetorical Question)

Why would my people say, ‘Let us wander around, we will not go to you anymore’?

God uses this question to rebuke his people for saying this. Alternate translation: “You my people say ‘We can go where we want to go and not worship Yahweh anymore.’” (See: Rhetorical Question)

ULT

31 You who belong to this generation! Pay attention to the word of Yahweh! Have I been a wilderness to Israel? Or a land of deep darkness? Why would my people say, ‘Let us wander around, we will not go to you anymore’?

UST

31 You people of Israel, pay attention to what I say. I have certainly never abandoned you in a desert; I have never left you in a very dark land. So, why do you, my people, say that you are free from my control and that you will not return to worship me anymore?

wander

move around or go to different places usually without any particular purpose or direction

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- to Israel
- a land
- my people

Translation Words - UST

- people of Israel
- I have certainly
- land
- do you, my people

Jeremiah 2:32

Will a virgin forget her jewelry, a bride her veils

The words “will” and “forget” are understood to be part of the second phrase also. Alternate translation: “Will a virgin forget her jewelry, and will a bride forget her veils” (See: Ellipsis)

Will a virgin forget her jewelry, a bride her veils?

God uses this question to introduce the idea of remembering things that are important to someone. Alternate translation: “You know that a virgin would never forget to put on her jewelry, and a bride would never forget to put on her veils.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

days without number

Alternate translation: “a very long time”

Translation Words - ULT

- a virgin
- Yet my people

Translation Words - UST

- A young woman
- but you my people

ULT

32 Will a virgin forget her jewelry, a bride her veils? Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number!

UST

32 A young woman would certainly never forget to wear her jewelry, and a bride would never forget to wear her wedding dress, but you my people have forgotten me for many years.

Jeremiah 2:33

How well you make your way to look for love

God appears to be praising his people for looking for love, but this is irony. He was showing that he was angry with them for being unfaithful to him. (See: Irony)

to look for love

God speaks of his people worshiping other gods as if they were a woman who is unfaithful to her husband and is looking for other men to love her. (See: Metaphor)

You have even taught your ways to wicked women

God speaks of how unfaithful his people are to him as though they were even teaching prostitutes how to be unfaithful to their husbands and find other men to be their lovers. (See: Irony)

ULT

33 How well you make your way to look for love. You have even taught your ways to wicked women.

UST

33 You know how to easily find gods from other countries whom you can love. You can find them more easily than a prostitute can find men to sleep with. You could teach her about infidelity!

Translation Words - ULT

- well you make
- to look for
- wicked women

Translation Words - UST

- easily...gods from other countries
- find
- prostitute can find men

Jeremiah 2:34

The blood that was the life of innocent, poor people has been found on your clothes

Blood on their clothes was evidence that they had killed people. Alternate translation: “The blood of innocent, poor people on your clothes shows that you are guilty of killing them” or “You are guilty of killing poor and innocent people” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

The blood that was the life

Alternate translation: “The blood that represents the life”

These people were not discovered in acts of burglary

If they found people in an act of burglary, this might have been an excuse for killing them. But the people that they murdered were innocent. This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “You did not discover these people stealing things” or “But you killed them even though they were not even stealing anything” (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

34 The blood that was the life of innocent, poor people has been found on your clothes. These people were not discovered in acts of burglary.

UST

34 You also have the blood of poor people on your clothes; the very people you have murdered; people who were innocent! You did not catch them robbing you!

Translation Words - ULT

- The blood that was
- the life of
- innocent

Translation Words - UST

- have the blood of
- the very people you have murdered
- were innocent

Jeremiah 2:35

surely his anger has turned away from me

Here anger is spoken of as if it were a person that could turn away from Israel. Its turning represents Yahweh's stopping be angry with Israel. Alternate translation: "surely Yahweh has stopped being angry with me" (See: Personification)

I will bring down judgment on you

Here "judgment" represents punishment. Alternate translation: "I will punish you" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- has turned away
- I have...sinned

Translation Words - UST

- will not be
- sinned

ULT

35 Yet you say, 'I am innocent; surely his anger has turned away from me.' But look! I will bring down judgment on you because you say, 'I have not sinned.'

UST

35 Yet you say, 'I have done nothing wrong! I am sure that Yahweh will not be angry with me for much longer.' But I will punish you severely for claiming that you have not sinned.

Jeremiah 2:36

Why do you treat so very lightly this change in your ways?

Yahweh is scolding the Israelites because they changed from one kingdom to another for help but did not rely on God for help. (See: Rhetorical Question and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

36 Why do you treat so very lightly this change in your ways? You will also be disappointed by Egypt, just as you were by Assyria.

UST

36 Previously you requested the army of Assyria to help you, but they were not able to help you. Now you have requested the army of Egypt to help you, but they will not be able to help you, either.

lightly

without care or concern

You will also be disappointed by Egypt

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “Egypt will also disappoint you”

You will also be disappointed by Egypt

The people of Israel will be sad because the army of Egypt will not be able protect them. Alternate translation: “You will be disappointed when Egypt does not protect you” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

just as you were by Assyria

The word “disappointed” is understood from the previous phrase. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “just as you were disappointed by Assyria” or “just as Assyria disappointed you” (See: Ellipsis)

Translation Words - ULT

- You will...be disappointed
- you were
- by Egypt

Translation Words - UST

- but they will not...able to help you
- but they were not able
- of Egypt to help you

Jeremiah 2:37

You will also go out from there

Alternate translation: “You will go out from Egypt”

with your hands on your head

This is a symbol of shame. (See: Symbolic Action)

so you will not be helped by them

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “so they will not help you” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- You will...go out
- dejected, with your hands
- your head
- Yahweh
- you will...be helped

Translation Words - UST

- very ashamed with your hands
- your heads
- Yahweh
- that you are
- be able to help

ULT

37 You will also go out from there dejected, with your hands on your head, for Yahweh has rejected the ones whom you trusted, so you will not be helped by them.”
2:11 *[1]* , some ancient copies have .

UST

37 They will capture you, and you will be their prisoners, very ashamed with your hands on your heads. That will happen because Yahweh has rejected those nations that you are relying on, and they will not be able to help you at all.”

Jeremiah 3

Jeremiah 3 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations set each line of poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to make it easier to read. The ULT does this with the poetry in 3:1-5, 12-17, 19-25.

The prophecy revealed to Jeremiah is recorded in 2:1-3:5. Despite covering more than one chapter, this should be seen as one unit. The same is true for 3:19-4:3. (See: prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess and reveal, revealed, revelation)

Special concepts in this chapter

Judah told to repent

If Judah repents, God will bring the people back from the captivity into which he is going to send them. In this book, “Israel” serves as another name Judah because the northern kingdom of Israel no longer exists. The people group formed by these ten tribes had been scattered among the other nations by the Assyrians, who had conquered them. (See: repent, repentance)

Adultery

Judah’s faithlessness to God is often pictured as adultery. This is a common image in Scripture. When Judah does not worship God, their nation is spoken of as if it were a woman unfaithful to her husband. (See: adultery, adulterous, adulterer, adulteress)

Jeremiah 3:1

will he return to her again?

God uses this question to remind the people that a man would never return to his wife if another man marries her. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “he would not return to her again.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Would that land not be greatly polluted?

God uses this question to remind the people that a married man would not return to his wife if she married another man, because he knows that the land would become ceremonially unclean. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “He knows that if he did, the land would be greatly polluted.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

greatly polluted

This is a metaphor for being terribly unacceptable to God. Alternate translation: “completely unacceptable to God” (See: Metaphor)

You have lived as a prostitute who has many lovers

God speaks of Israel worshiping many idols as being like a woman having sex with many men. Alternate translation: “You have given your love and trust to idols the way a prostitute gives her body to men who are not her husband” (See: Simile)

this is Yahweh’s declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: “this is what Yahweh has declared” or “this is what I, Yahweh, have declared” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

ULT

1 “If a man divorces his wife and she goes from him and becomes another man’s wife, will he return to her again? Would that land not be greatly polluted? You have lived as a prostitute who has many lovers; and would you return to me?—this is Yahweh’s declaration.

UST

1 “People know that if a man divorces his wife and then she marries another man, her first husband certainly must not take her back again to be his wife again. She would be ceremonially unclean and she has broken the law of Yahweh. This nation is like this woman. But you have more idols than prostitutes have men whom they have slept with! So, why should I accept you if you return to me? it is Yahweh who says this.

Translation Words - ULT

- land
- have lived as a prostitute
- and would you return
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- of Yahweh
- than prostitutes have men
- if you return to me
- it is Yahweh who

Jeremiah 3:2

Lift up your eyes

Here “your eyes” represents looking at something. Alternate translation: “Look up” (See: Metonymy)

Is there any place where you have not had illicit sex?

God speaks of Israel worshiping idols as if they were a woman who had sex with many different men. He uses this question to tell the Israelites that he knows that they have worshiped idols everywhere. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “There is no place where you have not had illicit sex!” or “As a whore sleeps with many men, you have worshiped your idols everywhere!” (See: Metaphor and Rhetorical Question)

By the roadsides you sat waiting for your lovers

God speaks of his people being eager to worship any idol as being like a prostitute waiting by the road for any man to come along. Alternate translation: “Like a prostitutes waiting at the roadside for her lovers, you were eager to worship any idol you learned about” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

2 Lift up your eyes to the barren heights and look! Is there any place where you have not had illicit sex? By the roadsides you sat waiting for your lovers, as an Arab in the wilderness. You have polluted the land with your prostitution and wickedness.

UST

2 “Look up at the barren hilltops. On every hilltop you have given yourselves to the idols in the way a prostitute gives herself to her lovers. You sat along the roadsides like an Arab nomad who is always waiting in the desert for someone to come; but you are waiting to have sex with those who pass by. Your unfaithfulness is the worship of idols, and your prostitution is just like your idol worship. The whole land is made unacceptable to Yahweh, and your worship of idols is your prostitution and your wickedness is what made you unclean.

as an Arab in the wilderness

God speaks of his people being eager to worship any idol as being like someone in the wilderness waiting for anyone to come along so he could rob them. Alternate translation: “like an Arab in the wilderness waiting for people he might rob” (See: Simile)

an Arab in the wilderness

An Arab is a person from Arabia. Some Arabs lived as nomads in the desert and would rob others who came near them. Alternate translation: “a nomad in the wilderness” or “a robber in the wilderness” (See: How to Translate Names and Translate Unknowns)

Translation Words - ULT

- in the wilderness
- the land

Translation Words - UST

- who is always waiting in the desert
- The whole land is made unacceptable to Yahweh, and your worship of idols is your prostitution and your wickedness is what made you unclean

Jeremiah 3:3

So the showers have been withheld

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “So I withheld the showers from you” or “So I prevented the rains from falling” (See: Active or Passive)

you have the forehead of a prostitute

The arrogance showing on a person’s face is spoken of as if the face itself were arrogant. Alternate translation: “But the expression on your face shows that you arrogant, like the face of a prostitute” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- a prostitute
- to be ashamed

Translation Words - UST

- prostitutes
- ashamed

ULT

3 So the showers have been withheld and the spring rains have not come; yet you have the forehead of a prostitute; you refuse to be ashamed.

UST

3 That is why I have not sent you any rain at the times of the year when you needed it. But you are like prostitutes who are not at all ashamed for what they have done.

Jeremiah 3:4

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Have...called
- My father

Translation Words - UST

- to me
- my father

ULT

4 Have you not just now called to me:
‘My father! My closest friend even from
my youth!

UST

4 Now each of you says to me, ‘You are
my father! You have loved me ever since
I was young!

Jeremiah 3:5

Connecting Statement:

The rhetorical question that begins with the words “Have you not” in verse 4 ends here.

Will he … to the end?’

The rhetorical question that begins with the words “Have you not” in verse 4 ends here. God uses this question to rebuke his people for calling out to him and saying these things. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “You have just called out to me: ‘My father … youth! Will he … to the end?’” (See: Rhetorical Question)

ULT

5 Will he always be angry? Will he always keep his wrath to the end?’ Behold! This is what you have said, but you do all the evil you can!”

UST

5 So surely you will not be angry with me forever!’ You promised you would not obey me, and you did what you said! And you sinned over and over again! But you will not quit sinning!”

Will he always be angry? Will he always keep his wrath to the end?

These questions express the people’s hope that God will not be angry with them forever. They can be translated as statements. Alternate translation: “Surely he will not always be angry. Surely he will not always keep his wrath to the end.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Look!

Alternate translation: “pay attention” or “listen”

Translation Words - ULT

- Will he always keep his wrath
- all the evil

Translation Words - UST

- angry with me
- obey me

Jeremiah 3:6

Do you see what faithless Israel has done?

God uses this question to draw Jeremiah's attention to Israel's faithlessness. It can be translated as a command or a statement. Alternate translation: "See how faithless Israel is to me." or "You see how faithless Israel is to me." (See: Rhetorical Question)

She has gone up

The people of Israel are spoken of as if Israel were a woman. Alternate translation: "Israel's people have gone up" or "They have gone up" (See: Metaphor)

every high hill and under every leafy tree

The tops of hills and under shade trees were common places for people to worship idols. The word "every" is used as a generalization to show that the people were worshiping idols in many different places. (See: Hyperbole)

ULT

6 Then Yahweh said to me in the days of Josiah the king, "Do you see what faithless Israel has done? She has gone up every high hill and under every leafy tree, and there she has acted like a prostitute.

UST

6 One day when Josiah was the king of Judah, Yahweh said to me, "Have you seen what the people of Israel have done? They have turned away from me, like a woman who has abandoned her husband and sleeps with other men. They have gone up on every hilltop and under every shady tree and worshiped idols there.

she has acted like a prostitute

God speaks as of Israel worshiping idols as if she were a woman having sex with many men. Alternate translation: (See: Simile)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Josiah
- the king
- Israel
- has gone

Translation Words - UST

- Josiah was
- the king of Judah
- Yahweh
- of Israel
- abandoned

Jeremiah 3:7

her faithless sister Judah saw

God speaks of Israel and Judah as if they were sisters. Alternate translation: “the people of Judah, who also did not obey me, saw” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- she will return
- she did...return
- Judah

Translation Words - UST

- would return
- would return
- people of Judah

ULT

7 I said, ‘After she does all these things, she will return to me,’ but she did not return. Then her faithless sister Judah saw these things.

UST

7 I thought that they would return to me, but they did not. And their brothers, the people of Judah, were watching all of this.

Jeremiah 3:8

bill of divorce

Something that a man writes to certify that he has divorced his wife.

Translation Words - ULT

- Israel
- Judah
- did...fear

Translation Words - UST

- But I realized that, just as the people of Israel, the people of Judah
- afraid of me
- they acted just as the people of Israel had done

ULT

8 So I saw that, in the same way that faithless Israel had committed adultery and I had sent her away and had given a bill of divorce against her, her faithless sister Judah did not fear; she also went out and acted like a prostitute.

UST

8 So I sent the people of Israel away to other countries, as a man writes a note saying that he is divorcing his wife and then sends her away because she has committed adultery. But I realized that, just as the people of Israel, the people of Judah were not at all afraid of me. Instead, they acted just as the people of Israel had done. They also turned away from me and began worshiping idols, just as women who leave their husbands and go to other men.

Jeremiah 3:9

Her prostitution was nothing to her

Here prostitution being “nothing” represents Judah not caring about it. Alternate translation: “She did not care about her prostitution” or “She was not ashamed of her prostitution”

she defiled the land

Here “defiled” represents making the land unacceptable to God. They did this by sinning against him there when they worshiped idols. Alternate translation: “she made my land no good” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

9 Her prostitution was nothing to her;
she defiled the land, and she committed
adultery with stones and trees.

UST

9 They did not care that worshiping
idols offended me, so they have made
the entire land unacceptable to me by
worshiping idols of wood and stone.

she committed adultery with stones and trees

Here “stones” and “trees” represent the stone and wood material that was used to create idols. The people’s idol worship is spoken of as if they were committing adultery. (See: Metonymy and Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- the land

Translation Words - UST

- entire land unacceptable

Jeremiah 3:10

this is Yahweh's declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: "this is what Yahweh has declared" or "this is what I, Yahweh, have declared" (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Translation Words - ULT

- Judah
- returned
- her heart
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- of Judah
- to return
- I
- Yahweh

ULT

10 Then after all of this, her faithless sister Judah returned to me, not with all her heart, but with a lie—this is Yahweh's declaration."

UST

10 The people of Judah have pretended to return to me, but they have not been sincere. This is true because I, Yahweh, have said it."

Jeremiah 3:11

Faithless Israel has been more righteous than faithless Judah!

By calling Israel “more righteous” than Judah, God emphasizes that Judah is very guilty. Alternate translation: “Israel has been unfaithful to me, but Judah is even more guilty than Israel”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Israel
- has been more righteous
- Judah

Translation Words - UST

- Then Yahweh
- of Israel
- me, but
- what the people of Judah

ULT

11 Then Yahweh said to me, “Faithless Israel has been more righteous than faithless Judah!

UST

11 Then Yahweh said to me, “Jeremiah, the people of Israel have turned away from me, but what the people of Judah have done is worse.

Jeremiah 3:12

Go and proclaim these words to the north

Here the north represents the people of Israel who had been taken north to Assyria. Alternate translation: “Go and proclaim these words to the people of Israel” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Go
- and proclaim
- Return
- Israel
- Yahweh
- Yahweh (2)
- I will...always be angry

Translation Words - UST

- So go
- to
- of Israel
- Yahweh
- this to you Israelite people (2)
- him
- return to me

ULT

12 Go and proclaim these words to the north. Say, ‘Return, faithless Israel!—this is Yahweh’s declaration—I will not always be angry with you. Since I am faithful—this is Yahweh’s declaration—I will not stay angry forever.

UST

12 So go and tell this to the people of Israel, ‘Yahweh says this to you Israelite people who have turned away from him: I am merciful. I will not continue to be angry with you forever. So return to me.

Jeremiah 3:13

Acknowledge your iniquity

"Admit how you have sinned." God was speaking to Israel.

you have shared your ways with strangers under every leafy tree!

The word "strangers" refers to foreign gods. God speaks of Israel worshiping foreign gods as if Israel were a woman who was having sex with strangers. (See: Metaphor)

under every leafy tree

People would worship idols under trees. The word "every" is a generalization used to show that the people of Israel worshiped many gods under many different trees. (See: Hyperbole)

ULT

13 Acknowledge your iniquity, for you have transgressed against Yahweh your God; you have shared your ways with strangers under every leafy tree! For you have not listened to my voice!—this is Yahweh's declaration.

UST

13 But you must admit that you are guilty, and that you have rebelled against me, Yahweh, your God, that you have worshiped idols under big trees everywhere, and you have not obeyed me. You have turned away from me.

this is Yahweh's declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: "this is what Yahweh has declared" or "this is what I, Yahweh, have declared" (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Translation Words - ULT

- Acknowledge
- your iniquity
- against Yahweh
- Yahweh
- your God

Translation Words - UST

- guilty
- that you
- Yahweh
- and you
- your God

Jeremiah 3:14

I am your husband

God speaks of Israel belonging to him as if he were Israel's husband. Alternate translation: "you belong to me as a wife belongs to her husband" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Return
- people
- Yawheh
- I
- from a family
- Zion

Translation Words - UST

- But you belong to me
- to me
- my children
- I
- from each clan
- back to Jerusalem

ULT

14 Return, faithless people!—this is Yawheh's declaration—I am your husband! I will take you, one from a city and two from a family, and I will bring you to Zion!

UST

14 But you belong to me, so come back to me, my children! If you do, I will take you, one from each city and two from each clan, and bring you back to Jerusalem.

Jeremiah 3:15

I will give you shepherds ... they will shepherd you

Here God speaks of leaders as if they were shepherds and the people they led were sheep. Alternate translation: “I will give you leaders ... they will lead you” (See: Metaphor)

shepherds after my heart

Here “heart” represents Yahweh’s desire or will. The phrase “after my heart” is an idiom that describes people who do God’s will. Alternate translation: “shepherds who do my will” or “shepherds who do what I want” (See: Metonymy and Idiom)

ULT

15 I will give you shepherds after my heart, and they will shepherd you with knowledge and insight.

UST

15 If you do that, I will appoint for you leaders with whom I am pleased who will guide you well because they will know and understand what pleases me.

Jeremiah 3:16

you will increase and bear fruit

The word “you” refers to the people of Israel. The phrase “bear fruit” is a metaphor for having many descendants. Alternate translation: “you will increase greatly in number” (See: Metaphor and Doublet)

this is Yahweh’s declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: “this is what Yahweh has declared” or “this is what I, Yahweh, have declared” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

This matter will no longer come up in their hearts

Here “come up in their hearts” represents thinking about it. Alternate translation: “They will no longer think of this matter” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Yahweh (2)
- The Box of
- the Covenant of
- in their hearts
- it will...be missed

Translation Words - UST

- Sacred
- Sacred (2)
- Chest
- contained the Ten Commandments
- think
- want

ULT

16 Then it will happen that you will increase and bear fruit in the land in those days—this is Yahweh’s declaration —they will no longer say, “The Box of the Covenant of Yahweh!” This matter will no longer come up in their hearts or be remembered; it will not be missed, and another one will not be made.’

UST

16 And when you become very numerous in your land, you will not need to talk about the Sacred Chest that contained the Ten Commandments. You will not think about it, and you will not want to make a new one.’

Jeremiah 3:17

This is Yahweh's throne

Here "Yahweh's throne" represents the place from where Yahweh rules. Alternate translation: "This is from where Yahweh rules" (See: Metonymy)

They will no longer walk in the stubbornness of their wicked hearts

Yahweh speaks of people's actions as if the people were walking along a path. Here the word "hearts" represents their minds or wills. Alternate translation: "They will no longer stubbornly do the wicked things that they want to do" (See: Metaphor and Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- they will proclaim
- about Jerusalem
- at Jerusalem
- wicked
- their...hearts
- This is...s throne
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- the other nations
- They will...walk

Translation Words - UST

- people will say that
- my
- me
- throne
- is in Jerusalem
- is in Jerusalem
- nations will
- come there
- do the evil things
- in their inner beings

ULT

17 In that time they will proclaim about Jerusalem, 'This is Yahweh's throne,' and all the other nations will gather at Jerusalem in Yahweh's name. They will no longer walk in the stubbornness of their wicked hearts.

UST

17 At that time people will say that my throne is in Jerusalem. People from all nations will come there to worship me, and they will no longer stubbornly do the evil things that they desire in their inner beings.

Jeremiah 3:18

the house of Judah will walk with the house of Israel

Here “walk with” represents being united. Alternate translation: “the people of Judah will be united with the people of Israel” (See: Metaphor)

the house of Judah

The word “house” is a metonym for the family that lives in the house. In this case it refers to the kingdom of Judah, which included the descendants of Judah and Benjamin. Alternate translation: “Judah” or “the kingdom of Judah” or “the people of Judah” (See: Metonymy)

the house of Israel

The word “house” is a metonym for the family that lives in the house. In this case it refers to the kingdom of Israel. Alternate translation: “Israel” or “the kingdom of Israel” or “the people of Israel” (See: Metonymy)

the land that I gave your ancestors as an inheritance

God speaks of giving them the land to possess forever as if it were an inheritance. Alternate translation: “the land that I gave to your ancestors so that it would belong to their descendants forever” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

18 In those days, the house of Judah will walk with the house of Israel. They will come together from the land of the north to the land that I gave your ancestors as an inheritance.

UST

18 At that time you people of Israel and Judah will return from being exiled in lands to the north. You will return to the land that I gave to your ancestors to belong to them forever.

Translation Words - ULT

- the house of
- the house of
- Judah
- will walk
- Israel
- the land
- I gave...as an inheritance
- your ancestors

Translation Words - UST

- Israel
- Judah
- will return from being exiled
- You will
- land that
- I
- gave to your ancestors
- them forever

Jeremiah 3:19

As for me

the word “me” refers to Yahweh

How I want to treat you as my son ... nation

This is an exclamation that expresses God’s desire. Alternate translation: “I want so much to treat you as my son ... nation” (See: Exclamations)

I want to treat you as my son

God speaks of Israel as if Israel were his son. (See: Simile)

an inheritance more beautiful

God speaks of the land he wanted to give to Israel as if it were an inheritance. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- as my son
- a...land
- an inheritance
- nation
- me
- my father
- I would have said that you would...turn

Translation Words - UST

- my children
- It is a land more
- than the land
- of any other nation
- your father
- and I
- stop honoring me

ULT

19 As for me, I said, ‘How I want to treat you as my son and give you a pleasant land, an inheritance more beautiful than what is in any other nation!’ I would have said, ‘You will call me “my father”.’ I would have said that you would not turn from following me.

UST

19 You people of Israel, I wanted to accept you to be my children. I wanted to give you this delightful land. It is a land more desirable than the land of any other nation! I wanted you to call me your father, and I wanted you to never stop honoring me.

Jeremiah 3:20

But like a woman faithless to her husband, you have betrayed me

God speaks of Israel being unfaithful to him as if she were an unfaithful wife. (See: Simile)

house of Israel

The word “house” is a metonym for the family that lives in the house. In this case it refers to the kingdom of Israel. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 3:18. Alternate translation: “Israel” or “kingdom of Israel” or “people of Israel” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

20 But like a woman faithless to her husband, you have betrayed me, house of Israel—this is Yahweh’s declaration.”

UST

20 But you have abandoned me like women who have abandoned their husbands.” That is what Yahweh said, and I told it to the people of Israel.

this is Yahweh’s declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: “this is what Yahweh has declared” or “this is what I, Yahweh, have declared” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Translation Words - ULT

- house of
- Israel
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh said
- to the
- people of Israel

Jeremiah 3:21

A voice is heard

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “People hear a noise” (See: Active or Passive)

the weeping and pleading of the people of Israel

Alternate translation: “the people of Israel crying and begging loudly”

they have forgotten Yahweh their God

Here “have forgotten” represents neglecting or ignoring. Alternate translation: “They have ignored Yahweh their God” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- the people of
- Israel
- Yahweh
- their God

Translation Words - UST

- that they
- Yahweh
- their God
- from behaving as God wanted them to

ULT

21 A voice is heard on the plains, the weeping and pleading of the people of Israel! For they have changed their ways; they have forgotten Yahweh their God.

UST

21 Then God said, “People will hear a noise on the barren hilltops. It will be the noise made by people weeping and pleading for God to be merciful to them. They will be admitting that they have forgotten Yahweh their God, and that they turned away from behaving as God wanted them to.

Jeremiah 3:22

I will heal you of treachery!

This could mean: (1) "heal you of treachery" represents causing Israel to stop being unfaithful to God. Alternate translation: "I will cause you to stop being unfaithful to me" or (2) "heal you of treachery" represents forgiving Israel for being unfaithful. Alternate translation: "I will forgive your treachery" (See: Metaphor)

ULT

22 "Return, faithless people! I will heal you of treachery!" "Behold! We will come to you, for you are Yahweh our God!

UST

22 You Israelite people, come back to me! If you do that, I will cause you to never turn away from me again." The people will reply, "We are returning to you, because you are Yahweh, our God.

heal you of treachery

Alternate translation: "heal you so you will stop being unfaithful to me"

Behold! We will come to you

It is understood that this is what the people of Israel will say. Alternate translation: "The people will reply, 'Behold! We will come to you" or "You will say "Behold! We will come to you" (See: Ellipsis)

Behold

Alternate translation: "Pay attention, because what I am about to say is both true and important"

Translation Words - ULT

- Return
- people
- Yahweh
- our God

Translation Words - UST

- You Israelite people, come back
- If you do that, I will
- Yahweh
- our God

Jeremiah 3:23

Surely lies come from the hills

Here “the hills” represent the people’s worship of false gods on the hills. The people now realize that those false gods could not guide and help them. Alternate translation: “The false gods that we worshiped on the hills could not guide us” (See: Metonymy)

a confusing noise from the mountains

People made a lot of noise on the hills and mountains when they worshiped false gods. Alternate translation: “We made a confusing noise on the mountains while we worshiped them, but they did not help us” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

surely Yahweh our God is the salvation of Israel

Alternate translation: “surely Yahweh our God is the savior of Israel” or “surely Yahweh our God is the only one who can save Israel”

ULT

23 Surely lies come from the hills, a confusing noise from the mountains; surely Yahweh our God is the salvation of Israel.

UST

23 When we worshiped idols on the mountains, we did not get any help. Even though we shouted very loudly in our worship, every promise we believed turned out to be lies and only lies. We now know that trusting in Yahweh our God is the only way Israel will be rescued!

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- our God is
- Israel

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- our God
- is the only way Israel will be rescued

Jeremiah 3:24

their flocks and cattle, their sons and daughters

This is a list of animals and people that the people of Israel had killed and offered to the idols.

Translation Words - ULT

- have consumed
- our ancestors
- their flocks
- cattle
- their sons

Translation Words - UST

- has taken away from us
- our ancestors
- herds
- of cattle
- their sons

ULT

24 Yet from the time of our youthfulness shameful idols have consumed what our ancestors have worked for— their flocks and cattle, their sons and daughters!

UST

24 From the time when we were young, the shameful god Baal has taken away from us everything that our ancestors worked hard to acquire. He has taken away their flocks of sheep and herds of cattle, their sons and their daughters.

Jeremiah 3:25

Let us lie down in shame. May our shame cover us

These phrases share similar meanings and emphasize that the people are fully aware of their shameful behavior. Alternate translation: “Let us be completely humiliated” (See: Parallelism)

May our shame cover us

Being fully aware of their shame is spoken of as if shame were covering them like a blanket or a garment. (See: Metaphor)

from the time of our youthfulness

This could mean: (1) “the time of our youthfulness” refers to when each person was young. Alternate translation: “from when we were young” or (2) “the time of our youthfulness” is a metaphor that refers to when Israel was first becoming a nation. Alternate translation: “from when we were first becoming a nation” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

25 Let us lie down in shame. May our shame cover us, for we have sinned against Yahweh our God! We ourselves and our ancestors, from the time of our youthfulness to this present day, have not listened to the voice of Yahweh our God!”

UST

25 So, now we should lie down feeling very ashamed, because we and our ancestors have sinned against Yahweh our God, and we have never obeyed him.”

have not listened to the voice of Yahweh our God

Here “listened” represents obeying, and “the voice of Yahweh” represents what Yahweh has said. Alternate translation: “have not obeyed what Yahweh our God has said” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- we have sinned
- against Yahweh
- Yahweh
- our God
- our God
- and our ancestors
- to the voice of

Translation Words - UST

- our ancestors have
- sinned
- our God
- Yahweh
- our God
- him
- and we have

Jeremiah 4

Jeremiah 4 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations set each line of poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to make it easier to read. The ULT does this with the poetry in 4:1-9.

The prophecy revealed to Jeremiah is recorded in 3:19-4:3. Despite covering more than one chapter, this should be seen as one unit. (See: prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess and reveal, revealed, revelation)

Special concepts in this chapter

Yahweh's punishment

This chapter prophecies Yahweh's punishment on Judah. This should bring Judah to repentance, but it does not. It is also intended to make the nations fear the power of Yahweh and make them desire to worship him. (See: repent, repentance and fear, afraid, frighten)

Jeremiah 4:1

then it should be to me that you return

This could mean: (1) this is a command that emphasizes who they should return to. Alternate translation: “then come back to me” or “then worship me” (2) this is a repetition of the first phrase, which expresses a condition. Alternate translation: “if you will come back to me” or “if you will start worshiping me again” (See: Metonymy and Idiom)

If you remove your detestable things from before me

Here “detestable things” refers to idols, which God hates. Alternate translation: “If you remove your disgusting idols from my presence” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

1 “If you return, Israel—this is Yahweh’s declaration—then it should be to me that you return. If you remove your detestable things from before me and do not wander from me again,

UST

1 Yahweh says, “You Israelite people, if you come back to anyone, it should be to me. If you get rid of those detestable idols, if you do not go away from me again,

do not wander from me again

Here “wander” is a metaphor for being unfaithful. Alternate translation: “if you remain faithful to me” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- you return
- that you return
- Israel
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- You Israelite people
- again
- to me

Jeremiah 4:2

As Yahweh lives

"As surely as Yahweh is alive." The people use this expression to show that what they say next is certainly true. This is a way of making a solemn promise. Alternate translation: "I solemnly swear" (See: Idiom)

the nations will bless themselves in him

Here "the nations" is a metonym for people of other nations. The word "him" refers to Yahweh. Since Yahweh is speaking, it can also be translated as "me." Alternate translation: "people of other nations will bless themselves in me" (See: Metonymy and First, Second or Third Person)

the nations will bless themselves in him

Here "bless themselves in him" is a metonym for asking Yahweh to bless them. Alternate translation: "the people of the nations will ask Yahweh to bless them" (See: Metonymy)

in him they will glory

The word "him" refers to Yahweh. Since Yahweh is speaking, "him" can also be translated as "me." Alternate translation: "they will boast in me" or "they will praise me" (See: First, Second or Third Person)

ULT

2 You must be truthful, just, and righteous when you swear, 'As Yahweh lives.' Then the nations will bless themselves in him, and in him they will glory."

UST

2 and if you declare, 'Just as surely as Yahweh lives,' when you take your oaths, and if you are truthful, just, and righteous, then the people in the other nations of the world will ask me to bless them as I have blessed you, and they will all come and honor me."

Translation Words - ULT

- when you swear
- Yahweh
- As...lives
- the nations
- Then...will bless themselves

Translation Words - UST

- and if you declare, 'Just as surely as
- Yahweh lives
- when you take your oaths
- in the other nations of the world
- as I have blessed you

Jeremiah 4:3

Plow your own ground, and do not sow among thorns

Yahweh tells the people to prepare their lives like a farmer prepares the ground for planting. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Judah

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- and the other cities in Judah...in order that

ULT

3 For Yahweh says this to each person in Judah and Jerusalem: ‘Plow your own ground, and do not sow among thorns.

UST

3 This is what Yahweh says to the people of Jerusalem and the other cities in Judah, “Cause your inner beings to be ready to receive my messages like farmers plow up hard ground in order that they can plant seed in it. Just as farmers do not waste good seed by sowing seeds among thorny plants, I do not want to waste my time telling you messages that you are not ready to receive.

Jeremiah 4:4

Circumcise yourselves to Yahweh, and remove the foreskins of your heart

Yahweh describes the people's devotion to him in terms of the physical sign of covenant. Alternate translation: "Dedicate yourselves completely to Yahweh" (See: Metaphor)

Circumcise yourselves ... remove the foreskins of your heart

These two phrases mean basically the same thing. Together they emphasize the command. (See: Parallelism)

my fury will break out like fire, and burn with no one to quench it

Yahweh speaks of becoming extremely angry as if his anger were fire. Alternate translation: "my anger will burn like a fire and no one will be able to stop it" or "I will be extremely angry, and no one will be able to stop me" (See: Simile)

fury

Alternate translation: "great anger"

ULT

4 Circumcise yourselves to Yahweh, and remove the foreskins of your heart, men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem, or else my fury will break out like fire, and burn with no one to quench it, because of the wickedness of your deeds.

UST

4 Show that your inner beings and your minds are devoted to me. If you do not do that, my being angry with you because of all the sins that you have committed will be like a fire that will be impossible to extinguish.

Translation Words - ULT

- Circumcise yourselves
- to Yahweh
- your heart
- Judah
- Jerusalem
- my fury
- will break out

Translation Words - UST

- Show that your inner beings
- your
- minds are devoted...me
- to
- not do that
- not do that
- my being angry

Jeremiah 4:5

Report in Judah and let it be heard in Jerusalem

These phrases mean basically the same thing. Together they emphasize the command. (See: Parallelism)

let it be heard in Jerusalem

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “cause the people in Jerusalem to hear it” (See: Active or Passive)

Blow the trumpet in the land

The trumpet would warn the people that their enemies were coming to attack them.

Let us go to the fortified cities

They would go to the fortified cities for protection from their enemies.

ULT

5 Report in Judah and let it be heard in Jerusalem. Say, “Blow the trumpet in the land.” Proclaim, “Gather together. Let us go to the fortified cities.”

UST

5 Declare this to all the people in Jerusalem and the rest of Judea; blow the trumpets everywhere in the land to warn the people. Tell them that they should flee to the cities that have high walls around them.

Translation Words - ULT

- in Judah
- and...in Jerusalem
- the trumpet
- Proclaim
- Gather together

Translation Words - UST

- in Jerusalem
- and the rest of Judea
- trumpets everywhere
- to warn the people
- that

Jeremiah 4:6

disaster ... a great collapse

These words mean basically the same thing. The phrase “a great collapse” defines what the “disaster” will be. (See: Doublet)

for I am bringing disaster from the north and a great collapse

This represents God sending an army from the north to cause disaster and destruction in Judah. Alternate translation: “for I will cause an army from the north to come and destroy you” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

6 Lift up the signal flag and point it toward Zion, and run for safety! Do not stay, for I am bringing disaster from the north and a great collapse.

UST

6 Shout to the people of Jerusalem and run away now. Do not delay, because I am about to bring a terrible disaster upon you that will come from the north.

from the north

This represents an enemy army that would come from the north. (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- and point it toward Zion
- Do...stay
- I
- disaster

Translation Words - UST

- Shout to the people of Jerusalem
- delay
- I
- disaster

Jeremiah 4:7

A lion is coming

God speaks of a powerful army as if it were a fierce lion. Alternate translation: “A powerful and merciless army approaches” (See: Metaphor)

thicket

a set of bushes that grew closely together

someone who will destroy nations

Here “someone” represents a king and his army. (See: Synecdoche)

is setting out

This idiom refers to starting to move. Alternate translation: “is starting to march” (See: Idiom)

ULT

7 A lion is coming out from his thicket and someone who will destroy nations is setting out. He is leaving his place to bring horror to your land, to turn your cities into ruins, where no one will live.

UST

7 An army that has destroyed many nations will attack you like a lion that comes out of its den to attack other animals. The soldiers of that army are already marching toward your land. They will destroy your cities and leave them without any people still living in them.

to bring horror to your land

This represents destroying the land, which would cause people who see it to be horrified. Alternate translation: “to destroy your land” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- A lion
- nations
- He is leaving
- to your land

Translation Words - UST

- many nations will
- like a lion
- already
- your land

Jeremiah 4:8

wrap yourself in sackcloth

People would wear sackcloth to show that they were very sad. In this context it would be to show that they were very sorry for the bad things they had done. Alternate translation: “put on the clothes that show you are mourning” (See: Symbolic Action)

wail

cry loudly

For the force of Yahweh’s anger has not turned away from us

Anger is spoken of as if it were a living thing that could turn away from people. Here “Yahweh’s anger has not turned away from us” means that Yahweh is still very angry with the people. Alternate translation: “For Yahweh is still very angry with us” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

8 Because of this, wrap yourself in sackcloth, lament and wail. For the force of Yahweh’s anger has not turned away from us.

UST

8 So, put on rough clothes and weep and beat your breasts to show that you are very sorry for what you have done, because Yahweh is still very angry with us.

Translation Words - ULT

- wrap yourself in
- sackcloth
- Yahweh
- has...turned away

Translation Words - UST

- So, put
- rough clothes
- to show
- Yahweh

Jeremiah 4:9

the hearts of the king and his officials will die

Here “hearts” represent courage. Also “the hearts ... will die” represents losing courage and being afraid. Alternate translation: “the king and his officials will stop being courageous” or “the king and his officials will be terrified” (See: Metonymy and Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- the hearts of
- the king
- his officials
- that...will die
- The priests

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- punishes you
- the king of Judah
- and all his
- officials
- The priests

ULT

9 Then it will happen in that day—this is Yahweh’s declaration—that the hearts of the king and his officials will die. The priests will be appalled, and the prophets will be horrified.’”

UST

9 Yahweh declares that at the time when Yahweh punishes you, the king of Judah and all his officials will be very afraid. The priests and the prophets will be terrified.”

Jeremiah 4:10

the sword is striking against their life

Here enemies being ready to kill people is spoken of as if the sword was a person striking at people. Alternate translation: “our enemies are ready to slaughter us with their swords” (See: Personification)

Translation Words - ULT

- Lord
- you have completely deceived
- you have completely deceived
- people
- peace
- the sword

Translation Words - UST

- my God
- deceived
- completely
- the people
- peace
- with their swords

ULT

10 So I said, “Ah! Lord Yahweh.
Surely you have completely deceived
this people and Jerusalem by saying,
‘There will be peace for you.’ Yet the
sword is striking against their life.”

UST

10 Then I replied, “Yahweh my God, you
completely deceived the people by
telling them that there would be peace
in Jerusalem, but now our enemies are
ready to slaughter us with their
swords!”

Jeremiah 4:11

it will be said

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “Yahweh will say” (See: Active or Passive)

burning wind from the plains

Here a “burning wind” represents a fierce and merciless enemy. (See: Metaphor)

will make its way

Alternate translation: “will travel” or “will rush”

ULT

11 In that time it will be said of this people and Jerusalem, “A burning wind from the plains of the desert will make its way to the daughter of my people. It will not winnow or cleanse them.

UST

11 When that happens, Yahweh will say to the people of Jerusalem, “A huge army will come to attack you. They will not be like a gentle breeze that separates the wheat from the chaff. They will be like a very hot wind that blows in from the desert.

the daughter of my people

Yahweh shows his love for his people by speaking of them as a daughter. Alternate translation: “my people, who are like a daughter to me” or “my dear people” (See: Metaphor)

It will not winnow or cleanse them

The words “winnow” and “cleanse” refer to blowing away the useless skins from grain. Only a light wind was needed for that. Alternate translation: “It will not be a light wind for blowing the chaff away from the grain” (See: Doublet and Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- of...people
- my people
- A...wind...will make its
- of the desert

Translation Words - UST

- to the people
- They
- will be like a very hot wind
- from the desert

Jeremiah 4:12

A wind far stronger than that

far stronger than the “burning wind” of verse 11. The wind is a metaphor for a fierce and merciless enemy. (See: Metaphor)

will come at my command

Alternate translation: “will come when I command it to come”

at my command

This expression in Hebrew is interpreted by some modern versions as “for me” or “from me.”

pass sentence against them

Alternate translation: “announce their punishment”

Translation Words - ULT

- A wind
- sentence

Translation Words - UST

- like a strong blast
- that I will punish

ULT

12 A wind far stronger than that will come at my command, and I will now pass sentence against them.

UST

12 They will be like a strong blast that I will send. Now I am declaring that I will punish you.”

Jeremiah 4:13

See, he is attacking like clouds

The word “he” refers to the enemy king and his army. The great size of the army is spoken of as if they were giant storm clouds. Alternate translation: “See, great armies like giant clouds are gathering to attack” or “See, great armies are gathering to attack” (See: Simile)

his chariots are like a storm

The enemies’ chariots are spoken of as if they were like a storm. Storms can be noisy, destructive, and fast-moving. Alternate translation: “the roar of their chariots coming is like a fierce storm” (See: Simile)

Woe to us

Alternate translation: “This is terrible”

for we will be devastated

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “for they will devastate us” or “for they will destroy us all” (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

13 See, he is attacking like clouds, and his chariots are like a storm. His horses are faster than eagles. Woe to us, for we will be devastated!

UST

13 And the people in Jerusalem will say, “Our enemies are about to rush down on us; their chariots are like whirlwinds. Their horses are faster than eagles. It will be terrible for us!

Translation Words - ULT

- his chariots are
- His horses
- we will be devastated

Translation Words - UST

- Our enemies
- their chariots
- Their horses

Jeremiah 4:14

Cleanse your heart from wickedness, Jerusalem

This is a warning to the people living in Jerusalem to repent. “Cleanse your heart” is a metaphor for removing evil from their lives. Alternate translation: “People of Jerusalem, stop being evil” or “People of Jerusalem, stop living wickedly” (See: Metaphor)

How long will your deepest thoughts be about how to sin?

This question is used to rebuke the people for always planning how to sin. Alternate translation: “Your deepest thoughts are about how to sin!” or “You are always thinking about how to sin!” (See: Rhetorical Question)

ULT

14 Cleanse your heart from wickedness,
Jerusalem, so that you might be saved.
How long will your deepest thoughts be
about how to sin?

UST

14 You people of Jerusalem cleanse your
inner beings, in order that Yahweh will
rescue you. How long will you continue
to think about doing evil deeds?

Translation Words - ULT

- your heart
- Jerusalem
- you might be saved

Translation Words - UST

- You people of Jerusalem
- will rescue you
- to think

Jeremiah 4:15

a voice is bringing news from Dan

Here “a voice” represents a messenger. Alternate translation: “a messenger comes and tells about what is happening in Dan” (See: Synecdoche)

Dan

This probably refers to the region of Dan, which was west of Jerusalem.

the coming disaster is heard from the mountains of Ephraim

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “people hear about the disaster that is coming from Ephraim” (See: Active or Passive)

from Dan ... mountains of Ephraim

By hearing that the enemies had gotten to Dan and Ephraim, people in Jerusalem would understand that the enemies were getting closer to them.

ULT

15 For a voice is bringing news from Dan, and the coming disaster is heard from the mountains of Ephraim.

UST

15 From the city of Dan in the far north to the hills of Ephraim a few miles north of Jerusalem messengers are proclaiming that disasters are coming.”

Translation Words - ULT

- Ephraim

Translation Words - UST

- Ephraim a few miles north of Jerusalem

Jeremiah 4:16

besiegers are coming

Besiegers are soldiers who surround a city in order to keep the people in the city from being able to get supplies of food and water.

Translation Words - ULT

- the nations
- Jerusalem
- Judah

Translation Words - UST

- in Jerusalem
- Judah
- other nations, and

ULT

16 Make the nations think about this:
See, announce to Jerusalem that
besiegers are coming from a distant
land to shout in battle against the cities
of Judah.

UST

16 So I said this to the people in other
nations, and also announced it in
Jerusalem, “Yahweh says that an army is
coming to Jerusalem from far away;
they will shout a battle cry against the
cities of Judah.

Jeremiah 4:17

They will be like the watchmen of a cultivated field against her all around

Carefully guarding a city to keep people from going in and out is spoken of as if they are carefully watching a field to keep people from stealing from it. Alternate translation: “they will guard Jerusalem carefully like watchmen who carefully guard a cultivated field” (See: Simile)

against her all around

The word “her” refers to Jerusalem. Jerusalem was often spoken of as if it were a woman. (See: Personification)

ULT

17 They will be like the watchmen of a cultivated field against her all around, since she has been rebellious against me—this is Yahweh’s declaration—

UST

17 They will set up tents around Jerusalem like people set up temporary shelters around a field at harvest time. That will happen because the people of Judah have rebelled against me.

Translation Words - ULT

- she has been rebellious
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- have rebelled against
- me

Jeremiah 4:18

your conduct and your deeds have done these things to you

Here “conduct” and “deeds” are spoken of as if they are people that could do things. These abstract nouns can be expressed with the phrase “what you have done.” Alternate translation: “These things are happening to you because of what you have done” (See: Personification and Abstract Nouns)

It will strike your very heart

Here “heart” probably refers to the emotions, and “strike your very heart” probably refers to causing them to suffer terribly. Alternate translation: “It will be as if it strikes your very heart” or “It will cause you to suffer terrible anguish” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- your punishment
- your...heart

Translation Words - UST

- your hearts
- the evil things

ULT

18 and your conduct and your deeds have done these things to you. This will be your punishment. How terrible it will be! It will strike your very heart.

UST

18 You will be punished very severely; it will be as though a sword has stabbed your hearts. But you are causing those things to happen to you because of the evil things that you have done.”

Jeremiah 4:19

My heart! My heart!

Here “heart” represents painful emotions, such as grief and fear. The phrase is repeated to express the intensity of the pain. (See: Metonymy)

I am in anguish in my heart

The speaker feels severe emotional pain that causes severe physical pain.

My heart is turbulent within me

“My heart is beating wildly.” Here “heart” refers to the body part. It is turbulent because it is beating much stronger and faster than normal.

turbulent

full of confusion, violence, or disorder; not stable or steady

Translation Words - ULT

- my heart
- My heart
- I...keep quiet
- I
- the horn

Translation Words - UST

- I
- My heart beats wildly
- is very
- remain silent
- our enemies blowing their trumpets

ULT

19 My heart! My heart! I am in anguish in my heart. My heart is turbulent within me. I cannot keep quiet for I hear the sound of the horn, an alarm for battle.

UST

19 Then I said to myself, “I am extremely anguished; the pain in my inner being is very severe. My heart beats wildly! But I cannot remain silent because I have heard our enemies blowing their trumpets to announce that the battle against Judah will start immediately!

Jeremiah 4:20

Suddenly my tents are destroyed

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “Enemies have suddenly destroyed my tents” (See: Active or Passive)

my curtains in a moment

The words “are destroyed” are understood from the previous phrase. Alternate translation: “my curtains are destroyed in a moment” (See: Ellipsis)

my curtains

Curtains are cloths that are hung to separate the rooms in the tents.

Translation Words - ULT

- follows
- the land
- lies in ruins
- are destroyed
- my curtains

Translation Words - UST

- Disasters will occur
- until the whole land
- is ruined
- will be ripped apart
- even the curtains

ULT

20 Disaster follows after disaster; for all the land lies in ruins. Suddenly my tents are destroyed, my curtains in a moment.

UST

20 Disasters will occur one after another until the whole land is ruined. Suddenly all our tents will be destroyed; even the curtains inside the tents will be ripped apart.

Jeremiah 4:21

How long will I see the standard? Will I hear the sound of the horn?

Jeremiah uses these questions to show his distress about seeing the battle flag and hearing the sound of the horn for such a long time. He wishes that the battle would end soon. It can be stated as an exclamation. Alternate translation: “Oh, how I wish that the battle would end, and the flag would be lowered, and the sound of the army’s horn would stop” (See: Rhetorical Question)

ULT

21 How long will I see the standard? Will I hear the sound of the horn?

UST

21 How long will this battle continue? How long will I continue to see the enemy battle flags and hear the sound of their trumpets being blown?

the standard

Alternate translation: “the battle flag”

the sound of the horn

Someone would blow the horn as a signal for battle.

Translation Words - ULT

- the horn

Translation Words - UST

- their trumpets being blown

Jeremiah 4:22

For the foolishness of my people ... do not know to do good.

It can be stated clearly that Yahweh says this. This is probably his reply to Jeremiah, telling why the battle is still happening. Alternate translation: “Yahweh replied, ‘It is because of the foolishness of my people ... do not know to do good.’” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

idiotic people

Alternate translation: “stupid people”

Translation Words - ULT

- my people
- they do...know
- do...know
- people
- have...understanding
- have skill

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh says: My people
- children
- understand anything
- cleverly do
- what is wrong
- know

ULT

22 For the foolishness of my people—they do not know me. They are idiotic people and they have no understanding. They have skill at evil, but do not know to do good.

UST

22 Yahweh says: My people are very foolish! They do not have a relationship with me. They are like stupid children who do not understand anything. They very cleverly do what is wrong, but they do not know how to do what is good.

Jeremiah 4:23

General Information:

Jeremiah describes a vision that God gave him about things that would happen later.

Behold

The word “behold” here alerts us to pay attention to the surprising information that follows.

formless and empty

This vision is a prophecy of what the land of Israel would be like after the people were all taken into captivity.

there was no light for the heavens

Alternate translation: “there were no lights in the sky”

Translation Words - ULT

- the land
- the heavens

Translation Words - UST

- earth
- the sky

ULT

23 I saw the land. Behold! It was formless and empty. For there was no light for the heavens.

UST

23 God gave me a vision in which I saw that the earth was barren and without form. I looked at the sky, and there was no light there.

Jeremiah 4:24

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- they were trembling

Translation Words - UST

- shook

ULT

24 I looked at the mountains. Behold, they were trembling, and all the hills were shaking about.

UST

24 I looked at the mountains and hills, and they shook and moved from side to side.

Jeremiah 4:25

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- one
- the heavens

Translation Words - UST

- all
- no more people

ULT

25 I looked. Behold, there was no one, and all the birds of the heavens had fled.

UST

25 I looked and saw that all there were no more people and all the birds had flown away.

Jeremiah 4:26

all the cities had been pulled down

Alternate translation: “all the cities had been destroyed” or “all the cities were a heap of ruins”

before Yahweh, before the fury of his wrath

This indicates that all these things would happen because Yahweh was so angry with the people of Judah.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- they had all been destroyed by Yahweh because

ULT

26 I looked. Behold, the orchards were a wilderness and all the cities had been pulled down before Yahweh, before the fury of his wrath.”

UST

26 I looked and saw that the fields that previously were fertile had become a desert. The cities were all ruined; they had all been destroyed by Yahweh because he was extremely angry.”

Jeremiah 4:27

All the land will become a devastation

Alternate translation: “All the land of Judah will be devastated” or “all the land of Judah will be ruined”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- the land
- a devastation

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- entire land of Judah
- ruined

ULT

27 This is what Yahweh says, “All the land will become a devastation, but I will not completely destroy it.

UST

27 This is what Yahweh is saying, “the entire land of Judah will be ruined, but I will not destroy it completely.

Jeremiah 4:28

the land will mourn, and the heavens above will darken

Jeremiah emphasizes Yahweh's judgment by saying that the earth itself expresses great sorrow. (See: Personification)

I will not hold back

Alternate translation: "I will not change my mind"

I will not turn from carrying them out

Here "turn" represents deciding not to do what he said he would do. Alternate translation: "I will not change my mind about doing what I said I would do" or "I will not refuse to do what I planned to do" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- the land
- will mourn
- the heavens
- I will...hold back
- I will...turn

Translation Words - UST

- change my mind
- change my mind
- it will be as though the earth
- will mourn
- the sky

ULT

28 For this reason, the land will mourn, and the heavens above will darken. For I have declared my intentions; I will not hold back; I will not turn from carrying them out.

UST

28 I will do to my people what I said that I would do, and I will not change my mind. So when that happens, it will be as though the earth will mourn and the sky will become very dark.

Jeremiah 4:29

Every city

Here “city” represents the people living in the city. Alternate translation: “The people of every city” (See: Metonymy)

cavalry

a group of soldiers riding horses

they will run into the forests

They will run away to the forests for safety.

The cities will be abandoned, for there will be no one to inhabit them

These two clauses have similar meanings. The second one strengthens the thought in the first. Alternate translation: “The cities will be empty. There will be no one left to live in them” (See: Parallelism)

Translation Words - ULT

- The cities will be abandoned

Translation Words - UST

- abandoned

ULT

29 Every city will flee from the noise of the cavalry and the archers with a bow; they will run into the forests. Every city will climb up into the rocky places. The cities will be abandoned, for there will be no one to inhabit them.

UST

29 When the people hear the sound of the enemy cavalry and archers marching, they will be terrified as they flee from their cities. Some of them will find places to hide in the bushes, and others will run toward the quarries to escape being killed by their enemies. All the cities in Judah will be abandoned; not one person will remain in them.

Jeremiah 4:30

General Information:

Yahweh speaks of the people of Judah as if they were a prostitute because they were unfaithful to him by worshiping other gods.

Connecting Statement:

Yahweh continues speaking to Judah.

Now that you have been devastated, what will you do?

This question is used to tell the people of Judah that there is nothing they can do to help themselves. Alternate translation: “Now that your enemies have devastated you, there is nothing you can do to find help. (See: Rhetorical Question)

you dress in scarlet ... gold jewelry ... eyes ... with paint

God speaks of the people of Judah as if they were a prostitute making herself look beautiful in order to attract men to her. This can be stated clearly. Alternate translation: “Like a prostitute you dress in scarlet ... good jewelry ... eyes ... with paint” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

you dress in scarlet

Here “scarlet” represents expensive, red clothing. Alternate translation: “you wear expensive red clothing” (See: Metonymy)

adorn yourself with gold jewelry

Alternate translation: “you put on gold jewelry”

men who lusted for you now reject you

God speaks of the nations that Judah had depended on for wealth and business as if they were men who lusted after Judah. Those nations would reject Judah when they see God’s judgment. (See: Metaphor)

they are trying to take away your life

Here “trying to take your life away” represents trying to kill the people of Judah. Alternate translation: “They are trying to kill you” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- have been devastated
- gold
- Instead, they are trying to take away
- your life

ULT

30 Now that you have been devastated, what will you do? For though you dress in scarlet, adorn yourself with gold jewelry, and make your eyes look bigger with paint, you are making yourself lovely in vain. The men who lusted for you now reject you. Instead, they are trying to take away your life.

UST

30 So you who will surely be destroyed, what will you do then? Even though you have worn beautiful clothes and jewelry and paint around your eyes, those things will not help you, because the people in other countries that you think love you really despise you, and they will try to kill you.

Translation Words - UST

- and jewelry
- and they
- will try
- to kill you

Jeremiah 4:31

distress as in the birth

This simile is used to show how greatly distressed Judah will be. Alternate translation: “severe distress as in the pain and suffering a woman has while giving birth” (See: Simile)

the daughter of Zion

God shows his love for the people of Jerusalem by speaking of them as a daughter. Alternate translation: “my dear daughter, Zion” (See: Metaphor)

Woe to me

Alternate translation: “I am in great danger”

I am fainting

Alternate translation: “I am becoming weak”

Translation Words - ULT

- distress
- Zion
- her hands
- I
- of these murderers

Translation Words - UST

- in Jerusalem
- as a woman cries
- and pleads for someone to help her
- they are
- murder

ULT

31 So I hear the sound of anguish,
distress as in the birth of a firstborn child, the sound of the daughter of Zion.
She is gasping for breath. She spreads out her hands, ‘Woe to me! I am fainting
because of these murderers.’”

UST

31 It is as though I already hear the people in Jerusalem crying very loudly,
as a woman cries when she is giving birth to her first child; she gasps for breath and pleads for someone to help her, and she shouts, ‘Something terrible is happening to me; they are about to murder me!’”

Jeremiah 5

Jeremiah 5 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations set each line of poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to make it easier to read. The ULT does this with the poetry in 5:1-31.

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Hyperbole

It is possible that Yahweh is using the word “a” (meaning “even one”) as hyperbole when he states, “If you can find a man or anyone who is acting justly and trying to act faithfully, then I will forgive Jerusalem.” The purpose of this is to show how evil Jerusalem had become. (See: Hyperbole, just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification, faith and forgive, forgiven, forgiveness, pardon, pardoned and evil, wicked, unpleasant)

Rhetorical questions

Yahweh asks several rhetorical questions in this chapter. This is intended to show Jeremiah the justness of his actions. (See: Rhetorical Question)

Jeremiah 5:1

General Information:

Jeremiah often wrote prophecy in the form of poetry. Hebrew poetry uses different kinds of parallelism. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

Rush about through the streets

Alternate translation: “Go quickly through the streets”

Then look and think about this

Alternate translation: “look and find out”

city squares

broad and open places in a city where people can gather

who is acting justly

Alternate translation: “who does what is just”

Translation Words - ULT

- Jerusalem
- search...too
- and trying to act
- and think about this
- justly

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh said to the people of Jerusalem
- to find people who
- Search
- do what is fair
- that

ULT

1 “Rush about through the streets of Jerusalem; search in her city squares, too. Then look and think about this: If you can find a man or anyone who is acting justly and trying to act faithfully, then I will forgive Jerusalem.

UST

1 Yahweh said to the people of Jerusalem, “Go up and down every street. Search in the marketplaces to find people who do what is fair, who try to be faithful to me. If you find even one person like that, I will forgive the people of Jerusalem and not destroy their city.

Jeremiah 5:2

Although they say

The word “they” refers to the people of Jerusalem.

As Yahweh lives

“as surely as Yahweh is alive.” The people use this expression to show that what they say next is certainly true. This is a way of making a solemn promise. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 4:2.
Alternate translation: “I solemnly swear” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- lives
- they are swearing

Translation Words - UST

- oath
- by Yahweh’s
- life

ULT

2 Although they say, ‘As Yahweh lives,’
yet they are swearing falsely.”

UST

2 But when the people there swear an
official oath by Yahweh’s life, they are
lying.”

Jeremiah 5:3

do your eyes not look for faithfulness?

Jeremiah uses this question to emphasize that what Yahweh really wants is faithfulness. Wanting people to be faithful is spoken of as looking for faithfulness. Alternate translation: “you look for faithfulness.” or “you want people to be faithful.” (See: Rhetorical Question and Metaphor)

You struck the people, but they do not feel pain.

God punished his people in various ways. Here it is spoken of as if he hit them. Alternate translation: “You punish the people, but they do not pay attention” (See: Metaphor)

they still refuse to receive discipline

Here “to receive discipline” represents learning from discipline to do what is right. Alternate translation: “they still refuse to learn their lesson” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

3 Yahweh, do your eyes not look for faithfulness? You struck the people, but they do not feel pain. You have completely defeated them, but they still refuse to receive discipline. They make their faces harder than rock, for they refuse to return.

UST

3 So I prayed, “Yahweh, you are certainly searching for people who are faithful to you. You punished your people, but they did not pay any attention. You crushed them, but they ignored what you were telling them to do. They were extremely stubborn and refused to return to you.”

They make their faces harder than rock

Hard faces represents the expression on their faces that shows that they are stubborn. The simile “harder than rock” shows that the people are extremely stubborn. Alternate translation: “They are extremely stubborn” (See: Metonymy and Simile)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- You have completely defeated them
- They make...harder
- their faces
- to return

Translation Words - UST

- So I prayed, “Yahweh
- You punished your people
- pay
- to do
- to return

Jeremiah 5:4

So I said

Jeremiah is speaking.

Translation Words - ULT

- they do...know
- Yahweh
- nor...s decrees
- their God

Translation Words - UST

- these people
- know the way
- Yahweh
- God requires them to do

ULT

4 So I said, “Surely these are only poor people. They are foolish, for they do not know Yahweh’s ways, nor their God’s decrees.

UST

4 Then I thought, “We cannot expect these people to act righteously, because they are poor; they do not have any sense. They do not know the way Yahweh wants them to conduct their lives; they do not know what God requires them to do.

Jeremiah 5:5

But they all broke their yoke together; they all tore apart the chains that bound them to God.

The yoke and chains represent the law which bind God and his people. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- will go
- know
- Yahweh
- the decrees of
- their God

Translation Words - UST

- go and
- they surely know how
- God
- wants them
- Yahweh

ULT

5 I will go to the important people and declare God's messages to them, for they at least know Yahweh's ways, the decrees of their God." But they all broke their yoke together; they all tore apart the chains.

UST

5 So, I will go and talk to their leaders, because they surely know how God wants them to conduct their lives." But they also have stopped obeying Yahweh, and they will not allow him to lead them.

Jeremiah 5:6

So a lion ... A wolf ... A lurking panther

These are dangerous animals that can kill people. This could mean: (1) this really is about wild animals killing people or (2) these wild animals are metaphors for enemy armies. (See: Metaphor)

So a lion ... A wolf ... A lurking panther ... torn apart

One possible meaning is that these are metaphors for enemy armies who will attack Judah. Alternate translation: "Like a lion from the thicket, a wolf from the Arabah, and a lurking panther, enemy armies will come against their cities, attack them, and destroy them. Anyone who goes outside his city will be killed" (See: Metaphor)

thicket

a set of bushes that grew closely together.

wolf

a large wild dangerous dog

lurking

watching for an opportunity to attack

panther

a large wild dangerous cat

For their transgressions increase

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **transgressions**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as "sin." Alternate translation: "For they sin much" (See: Abstract Nouns)

Their acts of faithlessness are unlimited

The abstract nouns in "acts of faithlessness" can be translated as "the faithless things they do." Alternate translation: "The faithless things they do are many" or "They do many faithless things" (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- a lion
- will ruin them
- lurking

ULT

6 So a lion from a thicket will attack them. A wolf from the Arabah will ruin them. A lurking panther will come against their cities. Anyone who goes outside his city will be torn apart. For their transgressions increase. Their acts of faithlessness are unlimited.

UST

6 Because of that, lions will come out of the forests and kill them; wolves from the desert will attack them; leopards that lurk outside their cities will maul anyone who walks outside the cities. Those things will happen because the people have sinned very much against God and have turned away from him very frequently.

Translation Words - UST

- lions will come out
- that lurk outside
- will maul

Jeremiah 5:7

Why should I pardon these people?

Yahweh uses this question to emphasize that he has no reason to pardon these people. Alternate translation: “Because of the things that they do, I cannot pardon these people.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

these people

the people of Jerusalem

Your sons

Yahweh is speaking to Jerusalem as though she were a woman who had children. Jerusalem’s “sons” represent the people of Jerusalem. Alternate translation: “The people of Jerusalem” (See: Personification)

I fed them fully

Providing all they needed is spoken of as feeding them. Alternate translation: “I gave them everything they needed” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

7 Why should I pardon you? Your sons have abandoned me and have made oaths by what are not gods. I fed them fully, but they committed adultery and walked in great numbers to the houses of prostitutes.

UST

7 Yahweh says, “I cannot forgive these people; even their children have abandoned me. When they solemnly declare something, they ask their gods to show that what they say is true. I gave my people everything that they needed, but they often went to the high places on the hills, where they worshiped their idols and committed adultery there.

they committed adultery and walked in great numbers to the houses of prostitutes

This may be a metaphor for being unfaithful to God and worshiping idols, but idol worship also included prostitution. Alternate translation: “they were unfaithful to me and went in large numbers to the houses of prostitutes” (See: Metaphor)

walked in great numbers to the houses of prostitutes

Alternate translation: “went in large groups to the houses of prostitutes” or “large groups of them went to the houses of prostitutes”

Translation Words - ULT

- Your sons
- have abandoned me
- and have made oaths
- gods
- and...to the houses of
- prostitutes

Translation Words - UST

- even their children have abandoned me
- When they solemnly declare something
- they ask their gods to show
- but they often went to the high places
- on the hills, where they

- committed adultery there

Jeremiah 5:8

They were horses in heat ... neighed to his neighbor's wife

Because the God speaks of them as if they were horses that wanted to mate with other horses. Alternate translation: "They were like horses in heat ... neighed to his neighbor's wife" (See: Metaphor)

in heat

ready to mate

mate

when animals breed to reproduce

Each man neighed to his neighbor's wife

Male horses neigh loudly to female horses when they want to mate with them. Alternate translation: "Like horses who mate with more than one horse, these men wanted to sleep with other men's wives" (See: Metaphor)

ULT

8 They were horses in heat. They roamed about wanting to mate. Each man neighed to his neighbor's wife.

UST

8 Just like well fed male horses neigh, wanting to mate with female horses, each of the men desires to sleep with his neighbor's wife.

Translation Words - ULT

- They were horses
- neighed

Translation Words - UST

- horses
- neigh

Jeremiah 5:9

So should I not punish them ... and should I not avenge myself on a nation that is like this?

Yahweh uses this question to emphasize that the things that they are doing are so bad that he will no have mercy but will punish them. Alternate translation: “Because they do these things, I will punish them ... I will certainly get revenge for myself against them.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

ULT

9 So should I not punish them—this is Yahweh’s declaration— and should I not avenge myself on a nation that is like this?

UST

9 Should I not punish them for this? I will certainly get revenge on this nation whose people behave like that!

this is Yahweh’s declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: “this is what Yahweh has declared” or “this is what I, Yahweh, have declared” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Translation Words - ULT

- should I...punish
- Yahweh
- I
- on a nation

Translation Words - UST

- punish
- I will
- nation
- people

Jeremiah 5:10

Connecting Statement:

Yahweh continues to speak. Here he speaks to the enemies of Israel.

Go up onto her vineyards' terraces

In verses 10-13 Yahweh speaks to Israel's enemies. This can be made clear in the quotation. Alternate translation: "You enemies of Israel, go up onto her vineyards' terraces" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Go up onto her vineyards' terraces and destroy

Yahweh speaks of Israel and Judah as if they were a vineyard and the people there were vines. Alternate translation: "Go up into Israel and Judah, which are like a vineyard to me, and destroy them" (See: Metaphor)

do not bring complete destruction to them

Alternate translation: "do not completely destroy them"

Trim their vines, since those vines do not come from Yahweh

The word "their" refers to the vineyards. Yahweh speaks of the people of Israel and Judah as if they were vines. Alternate translation: "like farmers who trim the vines of a vineyard, you must remove many of the people of Israel and Judah, because they do not belong to Yahweh" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- from Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- to me

ULT

10 Go up onto her vineyards' terraces and destroy. But do not bring complete destruction to them. Trim their vines, since those vines do not come from Yahweh.

UST

10 The people of Judah and Israel are like a vineyard. Go along the rows in their vineyards and get rid of most of the people, but do not kill all of them. These people do not belong to me, so get rid of them, like a gardener lops off branches from a vine.

Jeremiah 5:11

For the houses of Israel and Judah

The word “house” is a metonym for a person’s descendants. In this case it refers to the people of the kingdoms of Israel and Judah. Alternate translation: “For the people of Israel and Judah” (See: Metonymy)

this is Yahweh’s declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: “this is what Yahweh has declared” or “this is what I, Yahweh, have declared” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

ULT

11 For the houses of Israel and Judah have completely betrayed me—this is Yahweh’s declaration.

UST

11 The people of Israel and Judah have turned away from me completely.

Translation Words - ULT

- the houses of
- and
- Israel
- Judah
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Israel
- and Judah
- completely
- from
- me

Jeremiah 5:12

They have spoken falsely about Yahweh and they said

Alternate translation: “They have spoken falsely about Yahweh by saying”

no harm will come upon us, and we will not see sword or famine

These two sentences say the same thing, the second is more specific than the first. (See: Parallelism)

no harm will come upon us

The idiom “come upon us” means “happen to us.” Alternate translation: “No harm will happen to us” or “no one will harm us” (See: Idiom)

we will not see sword or famine

Here “see” is a metaphor for experience, and “sword” is a metonym for war. Alternate translation: “we will not experience war or famine” (See: Metaphor and Metonymy)

ULT

12 They have spoken falsely about Yahweh and they said, “He will do nothing; no harm will come upon us, and we will not see sword or famine.

UST

12 They have lied about me and said, ‘He cannot do anything to help us! He will not punish us! He will not send disasters on us! We will not experience wars or famines!

Translation Words - ULT

- They have spoken falsely
- about Yahweh
- harm
- and...sword

Translation Words - UST

- They have lied about
- me
- send disasters
- wars

Jeremiah 5:13

The prophets will become wind

Here “prophets” is a metonym that represents what the prophets say, and “wind” is a metaphor for something that does not do anything. Alternate translation: “The prophets words are just noisy wind” or “The prophets make noise like the wind, but what they prophesy will not happen” (See: Metonymy and Metaphor)

the word is not in them

Here “the word” refers to God’s message. Alternate translation: “God’s message is not in them” or “the messages that they speak are not from God” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

13 The prophets will become wind, the word is not in them, so let what they say be done to them.”

UST

13 What God’s prophets say is nothing but wind! They do not have messages from God! And because they have not believed me, all of these things will happen to them!’”

so let what they say be done to them

It can be stated clearly what kinds of things the prophets were talking about. Alternate translation: “so let the harm that the prophets talk about come to them” or “since the prophets say that bad things will happen to us, let those bad things happen to the prophets” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Jeremiah 5:14

Because you

The word “you” refers to the people of Israel and Judah.

have said this

See what the people said in Jeremiah 5:12.

see

Alternate translation: “look” or “listen” or “pay attention to what I am about to tell you”

I am about to place my word in your mouth

Here “place my word in your mouth” represents causing Jeremiah to speak God’s message. Alternate translation: “I will cause you to speak my message” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

14 So Yahweh, the God of hosts says this, “Because you have said this, see, I am about to place my word in your mouth. It will be like a fire, and this people will be like wood! For it will consume them.

UST

14 So, this is what Yahweh, the commander of the armies of angels in heaven, has said to me, “Because my people are saying those things, I will give you a message to tell them that will be like a fire, and these people will be like wood that the fire will burn up completely!

It will be like a fire, and this people will be like wood

Yahweh speaks of his message as if it were a fire, and of his people as if they were wood. (See: Simile)

For it will consume them

“For my message will consume them.” Yahweh’s message was about how he would punish his people, so he speaks as if his message would destroy them as a fire destroys wood. Alternate translation: “For when you speak my message, it will destroy the people of Israel as fire destroys wood” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- the God of
- and...people
- For it will consume them

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh, the
- commander of
- you
- these people

Jeremiah 5:15

against you

"to attack you." The word "you" refers to the people of Israel.

it is a lasting nation, an ancient nation

These phrases mean basically the same thing and emphasize how long the nation has existed. This refers to the nation from far away that Yahweh will bring against Israel. Alternate translation: "it is a very old and enduring nation" (See: Doublet)

a lasting nation

Alternate translation: "an enduring nation" or "a very strong nation"

It is a nation whose language you do not know, nor will you understand what they say

These phrases mean the same thing and emphasize that the Israelites do not know the language of those people. It may imply that the Israelites have not had much contact with them. Alternate translation: "It is a nation whose language you will not understand at all" (See: Parallelism)

ULT

15 Behold! I am about to bring a nation against you from far away, house of Israel—this is Yahweh's declaration— it is a lasting nation, an ancient nation! It is a nation whose language you do not know, nor will you understand what they say.

UST

15 Listen to Yahweh's declaration, you people of Israel: I will bring the army of a distant nation to attack you. It is a very powerful nation that has existed for a long time. They speak a language that you do not know, and which you will not be able to understand.

Translation Words - ULT

- a nation
- a...nation
- nation
- a nation
- house of
- Israel
- Yahweh
- you do...know

Translation Words - UST

- to Yahweh's
- nation to attack
- nation
- you people
- nation
- of Israel
- you
- know

Jeremiah 5:16

Connecting Statement:

Yahweh continues to speak to the people of Israel.

Its quiver ... They are all soldiers

Here “Its quiver” represents the enemy nation’s army, and the arrows in the quiver represent the soldiers in the army. (See: Metonymy)

quiver

a container for holding arrows

Its quiver is like an open tomb

An open tomb is one that is prepared to have many dead bodies put in it. The enemy army will kill many people. Alternate translation: “That nation’s army will use their arrows and kill many people” or “Because of the arrows of its army, many people will die and be buried” (See: Simile)

ULT

16 Its quiver is like an open tomb. They are all soldiers.

UST

16 Their soldiers are all very strong, and the arrows from their quivers will send many Judean men to their graves.

Translation Words - ULT

- They are...soldiers

Translation Words - UST

- Their soldiers

Jeremiah 5:17

So your harvest will be consumed, your sons and daughters also, and your food

This could mean: (1) their harvest and their food that was for their sons and daughters would be consumed. Alternate translation: “So your harvest and your food for your sons and daughters will be consumed” or (2) their harvest, sons and daughters, and food would all be consumed. The idea of the sons and daughters being “consumed” would be a metaphor for killed. Alternate translation: “So your harvest and your food will be consumed, and your sons and daughters will be killed” (See: Metaphor)

So your harvest will be consumed

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “So the army of that nation will eat the food that you expected to harvest” (See: Active or Passive)

your sons and daughters also, and your food

This could mean: (1) the enemies would eat the food that the sons and daughters should eat, or (2) the enemies will destroy the sons and daughters and eat the food.

They will eat

The word “They” refers to the army of that nation.

They will beat down with a sword your fortified cities

The sword is a synecdoche for all of the different weapons that people use in war. Alternate translation: “They will use their weapons to conquer your strong cities that you trusted to protect you” (See: Synecdoche)

your fortified cities

Fortified cities had a wall around them to protect the people inside from their enemies outside.

that you trusted in

Alternate translation: “that you thought were strong enough to keep you safe”

Translation Words - ULT

- So...will be consumed
- So...will be consumed
- They will eat
- they will eat
- the fruit from your vines
- and fig trees
- with a sword
- your harvest

ULT

17 So your harvest will be consumed, your sons and daughters also, and your food. They will eat your flocks and cattle; they will eat the fruit from your vines and fig trees. They will beat down with a sword your fortified cities that you trusted in.

UST

17 They will eat the food that you have harvested from your fields, even though it should be your own children who eat your bread. They will kill your flocks of sheep and herds of cattle. They will eat your grapes and your figs. They will also destroy your cities that have high walls around them and kill the people with their swords.

- your sons
- and your food
- your flocks

Translation Words - UST

- They will eat the
- even though
- eat your
- They will eat
- have harvested from your fields
- with their swords
- it should be your own children who
- bread
- flocks of sheep
- your grapes
- and your figs

Jeremiah 5:18

Connecting Statement:

Yahweh continues to speak to the people of Israel and Jeremiah.

do not intend to destroy

Alternate translation: “will not destroy”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- I will

ULT

18 But even in those days—this is Yahweh’s declaration—I do not intend to destroy you completely.

UST

18 But even when those things happen, I will not get rid of all of you.

Jeremiah 5:19

done all these things to us

The phrase “these things” refers to sending armies to attack them. Alternate translation: “done all these things to harm us” or “sent foreign armies to attack us” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Just as you ... served foreign gods in your land, so you must also serve strangers

Here “served foreign gods” represents worshiping foreign gods. God would punish them for serving foreign gods by making them serve foreign people. Alternate translation: “Because you ... worshiped foreign gods in your land, you will have to serve foreigners” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- our God
- gods
- you abandoned
- foreign
- you must also serve

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- You rejected
- him
- gods
- worshiped...of foreigners in
- slaves

ULT

19 When you, Israel and Judah, say, ‘Why has Yahweh our God done all these things to us?’ then you, Jeremiah, will say to them, ‘Just as you abandoned Yahweh and served foreign gods in your land, so you must also serve strangers in a land that is not your own.’

UST

19 And when the people ask, ‘Why is Yahweh doing this to us?’ you will tell them, ‘You rejected him and worshiped foreign gods in your own land, so now you will become slaves of foreigners in a land that is not your land.’”

Jeremiah 5:20

Connecting Statement:

Yahweh continues to speak to the people of Israel.

Report this

Alternate translation: “Tell this”

the house of Jacob

The word “house” is a metonym for the family that lives in the house.
In this case it refers to Jacob’s descendants. Translate “house of Jacob” as in Jeremiah 2:4. Alternate translation: “descendants of Jacob” (See: Metonymy)

let it be heard in Judah

This can be expressed in active from. Alternate translation: “Let those in Judah hear it” or “announce it in Judah” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- to the house of
- Jacob
- in Judah

Translation Words - UST

- to the people
- of Israel
- and Judah

ULT

20 Report this to the house of Jacob and let it be heard in Judah. Say,

UST

20 Yahweh instructed me to proclaim this message to the people of Israel and Judah,

Jeremiah 5:21

who have no understanding

Alternate translation: “who do not understand” or “who understand nothing”

you cannot see

Here “cannot see” is a metonym for not understanding. Alternate translation: “you do not understand” (See: Metonymy)

you cannot hear

Here “cannot hear” represents not understanding. “Alternate translation: “you do not understand” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- you...people
- who have...understanding

Translation Words - UST

- you people
- you who have...understanding

ULT

21 ‘Hear this, you foolish people who have no understanding; who have eyes but you cannot see, and you have ears but you cannot hear.

UST

21 “Listen to this, you people who so are foolish, and you who have no understanding! You have eyes, but you cannot see. Yes, you have ears, but you cannot hear anything.

Jeremiah 5:22

Do you not fear me ... face?

Yahweh uses this question to emphasize that the people are extremely foolish because they do not fear Yahweh. Alternate translation: “It is foolish that you do not fear me ... face!” (See: Rhetorical Question)

or tremble before my face

The trembling would be because of fear, and being “before my face” represents being aware of who God is. Alternate translation: “or shake with fear because of me” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information and Metonymy)

I have placed a border of sand against the sea

Alternate translation: “I placed the sand as the border for the sea”

an ongoing decree that it does not violate

God speaks of the ocean not going past the border of sand as if the border were a law, and as if the ocean were a person who obeys the law. Alternate translation: “an everlasting limit that it cannot cross” (See: Metaphor)

rises and falls

Alternate translation: “moves back and forth”

it does not violate it

“the ocean does not violate my decree.” God speaks of ocean not going past the border of sand as if the border were a law, and as if the ocean were a person who obeys the law. Alternate translation: “it does not succeed in going past the border” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

22 Do you not fear me—this is Yahweh’s declaration—or tremble before my face? I have placed a border of sand against the sea, an ongoing decree that it does not violate— even though the sea rises and falls, still it does not violate it. Even though its waves roar, they do not cross it.

UST

22 Why do you not have any awesome respect for me? You should tremble when you are in my presence! I, Yahweh, am the one who put a barrier along the shores so that the waters of the ocean cannot cross it and flood the land. The waves roll and roar, but they cannot go past that barrier.

Translation Words - ULT

- Do you...fear
- Yahweh
- an...decree

Translation Words - UST

- have any...respect
- I, Yahweh
- and flood the land

Jeremiah 5:23

this people has a stubborn heart. It turns

The people's heart represents their attitude toward God. If Yahweh is speaking to the people, this can also be expressed with the word "you." Alternate translation: "but you people have a stubborn heart. You turn" or "but you people are stubborn. You turn" (See: Metaphor and First, Second or Third Person)

It turns away in rebellion and goes away

The word "it" refers to the people. Here "goes away" represents disobeying God. Alternate translation: "They rebel and disobey me" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- a...heart
- in rebellion

Translation Words - UST

- You people are very stubborn
- and rebellious

ULT

23 But this people has a stubborn heart. It turns away in rebellion and goes away.

UST

23 But you people are not like the waves that obey me. You people are very stubborn and rebellious, and have constantly turned away from me.

Jeremiah 5:24

they do not say in their hearts

Here “their hearts” represent their thoughts, and “say” represents thinking. Alternate translation: “they do not think” (See: Metaphor)

keeping the fixed weeks of the harvest for us

Here “keeping the fixed weeks of the harvest” represents making sure that those weeks happen at the right time. Alternate translation: “making sure for us that the weeks of harvest happen when they are supposed to” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- fear
- Yahweh
- our God
- keeping
- the harvest

Translation Words - UST

- have an awesome respect
- for Yahweh
- our God
- at the harvest
- season

ULT

24 For they do not say in their hearts, “Let us fear Yahweh our God, the one who brings the rain— the early rain and the late rains—in their right time, keeping the fixed weeks of the harvest for us.”

UST

24 You do not say to yourselves, ‘Let us have an awesome respect for Yahweh our God, the one who sends us rain at the times that we need it, the one who causes the grain to become ripe at the harvest season.’

Jeremiah 5:25

Your iniquities

The word “Your” refers to the descendants of Jacob and the people of Judah.

these things

This refers to the rains and the harvests.

Your sins have stopped good from coming to you

Good things “coming” represents good things happening. “Because of your sins, good things have stopped happening to you” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Your iniquities
- Your sins

Translation Words - UST

- It is because of the wrong things
- It is because of the sins that you have committed that

ULT

25 Your iniquities kept these things from happening. Your sins have stopped good from coming to you.

UST

25 It is because of the wrong things that you have done, that those good things have not happened. It is because of the sins that you have committed that you have been prevented from receiving those blessings.

Jeremiah 5:26

For wicked men are found with my people

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “For I have found wicked men among my people” (See: Active or Passive)

They watch as someone crouches to capture birds

God speaks of wicked people wanting to harm someone as if they were waiting to capture birds. Alternate translation: “Like someone hiding and waiting to capture birds” (See: Simile)

ULT

26 For wicked men are found with my people. They watch like someone who crouches to capture birds; they set a trap and catch people.

UST

26 Among my people are wicked people who hide along the roads to ambush people like men who hunt birds put nets to catch them.

they set a trap and catch people

God speaks of wicked people intentionally harming others as if they were setting a trap. Alternate translation: “They set things up so that they can take advantage of people” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- with my people

Translation Words - UST

- Among my people

Jeremiah 5:27

Like a cage full of birds, their houses are full of deceit

Here “deceit” represents the things that were taken by deceit. Alternate translation: Like a cage full of birds that a hunter has caught, wicked people’s houses are full of things that they have taken by deceiving people (See: Simile and Metonymy)

they grow large and become rich

Here “large” represents powerful. Alternate translation: “these wicked people become powerful and rich” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- their houses
- they grow large

Translation Words - UST

- their homes
- and powerful

ULT

27 Like a cage full of birds, their houses are full of deceit. So they grow large and become rich.

UST

27 Like a hunter has a cage full of birds that he has captured, their homes are full of things that they have gotten by deceiving others so now they are very rich and powerful.

Jeremiah 5:28

they shine with well-being

This could mean: (1) their skin shines because of the healthy food they eat, or (2) their body is smooth because of the muscle and fat between their bones and skin. It indicates that they eat well.

They crossed over all bounds of wickedness

Doing all kinds of wicked things is spoken of as if there were a boundary separating some wicked things from things that are even more wicked. Alternate translation: “They do all kinds of wicked things” or “They even do the most wicked things” (See: Metaphor)

They do not plead the cause of the people, or the cause of the orphan

Alternate translation: “They do not plead with the rulers to give the people and the orphans what they need” or “They do not plead with the rulers to give justice to the people and the orphans”

ULT

28 They have become fat; they shine with well-being. They crossed over all bounds of wickedness. They do not plead the cause of the people, or the cause of the orphan. They prosper even though they have not given justice to the needy.

UST

28 They are big and fat because they eat rich food, and there is no limit to the evil deeds that they have done. In court, they do not help ordinary people get judges to decide fairly for them, and they do not try to defend orphans. They do not even want to listen to them in court.

they have not given justice to the needy

Alternate translation: “they have not helped the needy by doing what is just for them”

Translation Words - ULT

- wickedness
- They prosper even though
- justice

Translation Words - UST

- evil
- fairly for them
- and they do not try to defend

Jeremiah 5:29

Should I not punish ... a nation like this?

Yahweh uses this question to emphasize that the things that they are doing are so bad that he will no have mercy but will punish them. See how you translated a similar sentence in Jeremiah 5:9. Alternate translation: “So I will punish them, this is Yahweh’s declaration. I will certainly get revenge for myself against them.”(See: Rhetorical Question)

this is Yahweh’s declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: “this is what Yahweh has declared” or “this is what I, Yahweh, have declared” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

ULT

29 Should I not punish them for these things—this is Yahweh’s declaration—and will I not take vengeance for myself on a nation like this?

UST

29 So I will certainly punish them for doing those things. I, Yahweh, declare that I will certainly get revenge on their nation.

Translation Words - ULT

- Should I...punish them
- Yahweh
- for myself
- on a nation

Translation Words - UST

- I will certainly punish
- them
- I, Yahweh
- their nation

Jeremiah 5:30

Atrocities and horrors have occurred

This can be stated more actively. Alternate translation: “People do terrible and horrible things” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

in the land

Here “the land” refers to the land of Israel.’ Alternate translation: “in the land of Israel” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

30 Atrocities and horrors have occurred in the land.

UST

30 Very appalling things are happening in this country:

Jeremiah 5:31

The prophets prophesy with deceit, and the priests rule with their own power

These are the atrocities and horrors that are spoken of in verse 30.

The prophets prophesy with deceit

Alternate translation: “The prophets prophesy lies” or “The prophets tell lies when they prophesy”

the priests rule with their own power

This could mean: (1) the priests do not submit to God’s authority. Alternate translation: “the priests rule by their own authority” or (2) the priests rule according to the directions of the prophets (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

but what will happen in the end?

“but what will you do at the end of all of this?” Yahweh uses this question to emphasize that the people will regret being wicked when he punishes them for it. Alternate translation: “but in the end I will punish you and you will be regret your wicked behavior” (See: Rhetorical Question and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

31 The prophets prophesy with deceit, and the priests rule with their own power. My people love it this way, but what will happen in the end?’”

UST

31 Prophets speak only lies and priests rule by their own authority, yet you people like that! But when you start to experience disasters, what will you do?

Translation Words - ULT

- The prophets
- and the priests
- their own power
- My people
- love it

Translation Words - UST

- Prophets
- and priests
- their own authority
- yet you people
- like that

Jeremiah 6

Jeremiah 6 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations set each line of poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to make it easier to read. The ULT does this with the poetry in 6:1-30.

Special concepts in this chapter

Gods and battle

In the ancient Near East, it was commonly believed that a nation's gods were responsible for military victory. It may have been believed that a god would not defend an evil city. (See: god, false god, goddess, idol, idolater, idolatrous, idolatry and evil, wicked, unpleasant)

Jeremiah 6:1

General Information:

Yahweh is speaking.

Find safety ... by leaving Jerusalem

Here “Find safety” represents doing what they can in order to be safe. Alternate translation: “Be safe ... by leaving Jerusalem” or “Leave Jerusalem ... so that you can be safe” (See: Idiom)

people of Benjamin

This is who Yahweh was speaking to.

Blow a trumpet in Tekoa

A trumpet is used as a warning that people will be attacked. Alternate translation: “Blow a trumpet in Tekoa to warn the people that they will be attacked” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

1 Find safety, people of Benjamin, by leaving Jerusalem. Blow a trumpet in Tekoa. Raise up over Beth Hakkerem a signal, since wickedness is appearing from the north; a great crushing is coming.

UST

1 You people in Jerusalem who are from the tribe of Benjamin, flee from this city! Blow the trumpets in the city of Tekoa south of Jerusalem! Send up a smoke signal in the city of Beth Hakerem to warn the people of the coming danger! A powerful army will come against you from the north, and they will cause great destruction.

Tekoa

This is the name of a town about 18 kilometers south of Jerusalem. The name means “a horn for blowing.” (See: How to Translate Names)

Raise up over Beth Hakkerem a signal

This could mean: (1) the signal is smoke from a fire. Alternate translation: “Light a fire to send up smoke at Beth Hakkerem to warn people about the enemy coming” or (2) the signal is a flag. Alternate translation: “Raise up a flag over the town of Beth Hakkerem to warn people about the enemy coming”

Beth Hakkerem

the name of a town about 10 kilometers south of Jerusalem. The name means “the place of the vineyard.”

wickedness is appearing from the north

Here “wickedness” represents disaster and the people who will cause it. Alternate translation: “enemies will come from the north and cause disaster to happen to you” or “enemies coming from the north will destroy you” (See: Metonymy)

a great crushing is coming

How the crushing will come can be stated clearly. Alternate translation: “Enemies will come and crush you” or “Enemies will come and destroy you” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- people
- of Benjamin
- Jerusalem
- a trumpet
- wickedness

Translation Words - UST

- the tribe of Benjamin
- trumpets
- Jerusalem
- people of the
- coming danger! A powerful army will come against

Jeremiah 6:2

The daughter of Zion, the beautiful and delicate woman

Zion is another name for Jerusalem. Yahweh speaks of Jerusalem as though it were a woman. He speaks of it as a daughter to show his love for Jerusalem. Alternate translation: “My dear Zion, which is like a beautiful and delicate woman” or “My dear Zion” (See: Personification)

ULT

[2] The daughter of Zion, the beautiful and delicate woman, will be destroyed.

UST

[2] Jerusalem is like a beautiful woman, but it will soon be destroyed.

Translation Words - ULT

- Zion

Translation Words - UST

- Jerusalem

Jeremiah 6:3

The shepherds and their flocks will go to them

Kings were often spoken of as shepherds of their people. Alternate translation: “The kings and their soldiers will go to them” (See: Metaphor)

they will set up tents against her all around

The phrase “against her” means “in order to attack Zion.” Alternate translation: “they will set up tents all around Zion in order to attack it” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

each man will shepherd

God speaks of kings leading their armies to destroy the land, as if they were shepherds leading their sheep to eat grass. Alternate translation: “like a shepherd each king will lead his army” or “each king will lead his army” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

3 The shepherds and their flocks will go to them; they will set up tents against her all around; each man will shepherd with his own hand.

UST

3 Enemy kings, the shepherds of foreign people groups, will come with their armies and set up their tents around the city, and each king will choose a part of the city for his soldiers to destroy as shepherds divide their pastures for their flocks of sheep.

with his own hand

Here “hand” represents the portion of something someone his assigned to take in his hand. Here it refers to the portion of land the king is assigned to conquer. Alternate translation: “and conquer his portion of the land” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- his own hand

Translation Words - UST

- his

Jeremiah 6:4

General Information:

A king from the attacking army is speaking to the men under his control.

Dedicate yourselves

It can be stated clearly that the kings say this. Alternate translation: “The kings say to their armies, ‘Dedicate yourselves” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Dedicate yourselves to the gods for the battle

The attacking army tries to ensure that their gods will help them during the war by performing ceremonies and making sacrifices to them. Alternate translation: “Prepare for war by purifying yourselves and sacrificing to the gods” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

4 “Dedicate yourselves to the gods for the battle. Arise, let us attack at noon. Woe to us for the daylight is fading away, for the evening shadows are falling.

UST

4 The kings will tell their troops, ‘Make the sacrifices necessary to get ready for battle. We should attack them before noontime, but even if we arrive there late in the afternoon,

Arise, let us attack

To arise or stand up is a metaphor for no longer watching and thinking and instead beginning to act. Alternate translation: “Let us stop thinking and begin to attack” (See: Metaphor)

let us attack at noon

Alternate translation: “Let us attack Jerusalem at noon”

It is too bad that the daylight is fading away, that the evening shadows are falling

The kings say this later in the day when they want their army to keep fighting even though it is getting dark.

the daylight is fading away

The end of the day is spoken of in terms of its light becoming dark. Alternate translation: “the day is ending” or “it is beginning to get dark” (See: Metonymy)

are falling

Alternate translation: “are stretching out” or “are getting longer”

Translation Words - ULT

- Dedicate yourselves

Translation Words - UST

- Make the...necessary

Jeremiah 6:5

at night

Alternate translation: “during the night even though it is dark”

her fortresses

People often spoke of cities as if they were women. Her the word “her” refers to Jerusalem. Alternate translation: “the strong buildings of Jerusalem” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

5 But let us attack at night and destroy her fortresses.”

UST

5 we will attack them at night and tear down their fortresses.’”

Jeremiah 6:6

Yahweh of hosts says this

Jeremiah often uses these words to introduce an important message from Yahweh.

Cut her trees

God says this to the army that will attack Jerusalem. The word “her” refers to Jerusalem; cities were often spoken of as if they were women. Alternate translation: “Cut down the trees outside of Jerusalem” (See: Personification)

heap up siegeworks against Jerusalem

Siegeworks are either high mounds of dirt or high ramps made of wood that the enemies build outside the city wall in order go on top of the wall and attack the people inside the city.

ULT

6 For Yahweh of hosts says this: Cut her trees, and heap up siegeworks against Jerusalem. This is the right city to attack, because it is filled with oppression.

UST

6 Yahweh, the commander of the armies of angels in heaven, says this, “I will command those soldiers to cut down the trees outside Jerusalem and to build ramps up to the top of the city walls! This city must be punished because everyone there continually oppresses others.

because it is filled with oppression

Here “it is filled with oppression” represents people there always oppressing people. Alternate translation: “because its people are always oppressing each other” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh of
- Cut
- Jerusalem
- right...to attack

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- to cut
- outside Jerusalem
- must be punished

Jeremiah 6:7

As a well pours out fresh water, so this city keeps producing wickedness

Here “this city keeps producing wickedness” represents people in the city continuing to do wicked things. (See: Simile)

Violence and disorder are heard within her

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “I hear violence and disorder in her” (See: Active or Passive)

sickness and wounds are continually before my face

These things being “before” God’s face represents him seeing them. Alternate translation: “I constantly see sickness and wounds” (See: Idiom)

ULT

7 As a well pours out fresh water, so this city keeps producing wickedness. Violence and disorder are heard within her; sickness and wounds are continually before my face.

UST

7 Its people keep doing wicked deeds, just as a well keeps producing water. The noise from people doing violent and destructive actions is heard everywhere. I continually see people who are suffering and wounded.

Translation Words - ULT

- wickedness
- my face

Translation Words - UST

- Its people keep doing wicked deeds
- The noise from

Jeremiah 6:8

Accept discipline, Jerusalem ... make you into a ruin, an uninhabited land

Here God speaks to the people of Jerusalem as if he were speaking to the city itself. Alternate translation: “Accept discipline, you people of Jerusalem ... make your land into a ruin, an uninhabited land” (See: Metonymy)

Accept discipline

“Accept discipline” here is a metaphor for learning from discipline. Alternate translation: “Learn from your discipline” or “When I punish you, learn to do what is right” (See: Metonymy)

an uninhabited land

Alternate translation: “a land that has no people living in it”

Translation Words - ULT

- Jerusalem
- I
- a ruin
- an...land

Translation Words - UST

- Listen to what I am warning you, you people of
- Jerusalem
- desolate
- a land

ULT

8 Accept discipline, Jerusalem, or I will turn away from you and make you into a ruin, an uninhabited land.’”

UST

8 Listen to what I am warning you, you people of Jerusalem, because if you do not listen, I will reject you and cause your land to become desolate, a land where no one lives.”

Jeremiah 6:9

They will certainly glean those who are left in Israel like a vineyard

Yahweh speaks of the enemy attacking those who remain as if the enemy were to pick grapes that remain in a vineyard after others have harvested it. Alternate translation: “After destroying Israel, they will certainly come back to attack the people who are still alive” (See: Metaphor)

They will certainly

The word “They” refers to the enemy that Yahweh sends to destroy Israel.

Reach out again with your hand to pick grapes from the vines

Yahweh commands the enemy to attack those who remain in Israel as if the enemy were pick to grapes that remain in a vineyard after others have harvested it. Alternate translation: “Come back and attack the people of Israel who remain” or “Like people who reach out again to pick grapes from vines that they have already harvested, come back and attack the people who remain” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

9 Yahweh of hosts says this, “They will certainly glean those who are left in Israel like a vineyard. Reach out again with your hand to pick grapes from the vines.

UST

9 Yahweh, the commander of the angel armies, says this, “Your enemies will cause your country to become as desolate as a vineyard from which all the grapes have been completely stripped from the vines. Their soldiers will seize the possessions of those who remain in Israel after the others have been exiled like farmers go to the vines again to pick any grapes that were left.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh of
- those who are left in
- Israel
- Reach out again with
- your hand

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- from
- remain
- in Israel after the others have been exiled
- like farmers go to the vines again to pick any grapes that were left

Jeremiah 6:10

To whom should I declare and warn so they will listen

Yahweh uses this question to emphasize that none of the people of Israel would listen to him even after they survived the attack of their enemies. Alternate translation: “There is no one left for me to speak to and warn who might listen” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Look

Alternate translation: “You can see it yourself”

Their ears are uncircumcised

This represents their stubborn unwillingness to listen to God. Alternate translation: “Their ears are closed” or “They refuse to listen” (See: Metaphor)

Their ears

The word “Their” refer to the people of Israel.

The word of Yahweh has come to them

This idiom is used to announce that God gave messages to them. He did this through his prophets. Alternate translation: “Yahweh has sent messages to them” or “Yahweh has spoken to them” (See: Idiom)

they do not want it

Alternate translation: “they do not want to listen to the word of Yahweh”

ULT

10 To whom should I declare and warn so they will listen? Look! Their ears are uncircumcised; they are not able to pay attention! Look! The word of Yahweh has come to them to correct them, but they do not want it.”

UST

10 Who can I, Jeremiah, speak to? Who would listen to me, even if I spoke to them? The ears of the Israelite people are unable to hear what I have to tell them. See! the message Yahweh gave me to tell them is offensive to them. When they hear the message of Yahweh, they hate what I tell them!”

Translation Words - ULT

- and warn
- are uncircumcised
- Yahweh
- to correct them
- but they do...want

Translation Words - UST

- even if I spoke to them
- to tell them
- Yahweh gave me to tell them
- is offensive to them
- When they hear

Jeremiah 6:11

But I am filled with Yahweh's fury

Jeremiah is speaking. He feels the same anger that Yahweh feels, and he speaks of being extremely angry as if he were filled with anger. Alternate translation: "I am completely angry as Yahweh is" (See: Idiom)

I am tired of holding it in

Jeremiah speaks of not showing Yahweh's anger as if he were holding the anger inside himself. Alternate translation: "I am tired from not expressing this anger" or "I am tired of not doing anything about this anger" (See: Metaphor)

Pour it out on the children in the streets and on the groups of young men

God speaks of punishing the people of Israel as if his anger were a liquid that he wanted Jeremiah to pour out on them. Alternate translation: "In anger punish the children in the streets and the groups of young men" (See: Metaphor)

ULT

11 But I am filled with Yahweh's fury. I am tired of holding it in. He said, to me, "Pour it out on the children in the streets and on the groups of young men. For every man will be taken away with his wife; and every old person heavy with years.

UST

11 After hearing this I became very angry, as Yahweh is angry, and I could not hold myself back any longer. So Yahweh said to me, "Tell the children in the streets and the young men who gather together. Tell the men and their wives; tell the very old people, also.

For every man will be taken away with his wife

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "Because enemies will capture every man with his wife" (See: Active or Passive)

every old person heavy with years

The words "will be taken" are understood from the previous phrase. Alternate translation: "every old person heavy with years will be taken" or "they will take every old person heavy with years" (See: Ellipsis)

every old person heavy with years

The phrase "heavy with years" is an idiom that means "very old." It reinforces the phrase "old person." Alternate translation: "every very old person" (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- s fury
- and every old person

Translation Words - UST

- as Yahweh
- is angry
- tell the very old

Jeremiah 6:12

Their houses will be turned over to others

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “Their houses will become the possession of other people” or “There people will take their houses” (See: Active or Passive)

both their fields and their wives together

The phrase “will be turned over to others” is understood from the previous phrase. Alternate translation: “and their fields and their women will also be turned over to others” (See: Ellipsis)

this is Yahweh’s declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: “this is what Yahweh has declared” or “this is what I, Yahweh, have declared” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

ULT

12 Their houses will be turned over to others, both their fields and their wives together. For I will attack the inhabitants of the land with my hand—this is Yahweh’s declaration.

UST

12 Tell the men that I will give their houses to their enemies, and I will give their property and their wives to them, also, when I punish the people who live in this land!

Translation Words - ULT

- Their houses
- the land
- my hand
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- their houses
- and I will give their property
- to them
- this land

Jeremiah 6:13

ULT

13 Yahweh declares that from the least to the greatest, all of them are greedy for dishonest gain. From the prophet to the priest, all of them practice deceit.

UST

13 Everyone is trying to get money by tricking others, from the the least important people to the most important people. Even my prophets and priests, they all lie to get what they want.

that from the least to the greatest, all of them are greedy

The phrase “from the least to the greatest” shows that all the people of Israel are included in the phrase “all of them,” regardless of how important they are. Alternate translation: “all of them, including the least powerful, the most powerful, and every one else, are greedy” (See: Merism)

the least

This refers to the least powerful and least important people. Alternate translation: “the least powerful people” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

the greatest

This refers to the most powerful and most important people. Alternate translation: “the greatest people” or “the most powerful people” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

all of them

Alternate translation: “all of the people of Israel”

are greedy for dishonest gain

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **gain**, you could express the same idea with the phrases “get more money” or “get more things.” Alternate translation: “want to get more money by lying to people” or “strongly desire to get more things and will even trick people in order to get them” (See: Abstract Nouns)

all of them practice deceit

Alternate translation: “all of them deceive people” or “all of them are liars”

Translation Words - ULT

- the priest

Translation Words - UST

- and priests

Jeremiah 6:14

They have healed the wounds of my people lightly

This could mean: (1) the wounds represent the problems the people have as a result of their sin. Alternate translation: "They act as though my people's problems are not serious, like small wounds" or (2) the wounds represent the people's sin. Alternate translation: "They acts as though my people's sins are not serious, like small wounds" (See: Metaphor)

They have healed the wounds ... lightly

Here "lightly" represents treating the wounds as if they were not serious, as if they were not difficult. (See: Metaphor)

'Peace, Peace,' when there is no peace

Alternate translation: "'All is well, All is well,' but it is not well"

Translation Words - ULT

- my people
- Peace
- Peace
- peace

Translation Words - UST

- They tell the people
- that everything will
- go well...things will not
- go well with them

ULT

14 They have healed the wounds of my people lightly, saying, 'Peace, Peace,' when there is no peace.

UST

14 They act as though the sins of my people are like small wounds that they can easily treat. They tell the people that everything will go well with them, but that is not true; things will not go well with them.

Jeremiah 6:15

Were they ashamed when they practiced abominations?

God uses this question to show his anger that the people were not ashamed of their sins. Alternate translation: “They committed terrible sins, and they were not ashamed” (See: Rhetorical Question)

they did not know how to blush

When a person is ashamed, his face normally turns red. Alternate translation: “their faces did not even turn red”

they will fall among the fallen

Here “fall” represents being killed. Alternate translation: “they will be killed along with the others who are killed” (See: Metaphor)

they will be brought down when they are punished

Here “will be brought down” represents being destroyed. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “I will destroy them when I punish them” (See: Metaphor and Active or Passive)

ULT

15 Were they ashamed when they practiced abominations? They were not ashamed; they did not even know how to blush! So they will fall among the fallen; they will be brought down when they are punished, says Yahweh.

UST

15 They should be ashamed about the disgusting things that they do, but they are not ashamed at all. They do not even know how to blush. So, they also will be among those who will be killed. They will be destroyed when I punish them.”

Translation Words - ULT

- They were...ashamed
- They were...ashamed
- how to blush
- they did...know
- they are punished
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- They should...about
- ashamed at all
- ashamed at all
- know how to blush
- when I
- punish them

Jeremiah 6:16

Yahweh says this

It can be stated clearly who Yahweh says this to. Alternate translation: “Yahweh says this to the people of Israel” or “Yahweh says this to his people” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Stand at the road crossing ... We will not go

The roads and pathways refer to ways that people live their lives. Yahweh wants the people of Israel to ask what is the good way to live their lives and for them to live that way. (See: Metaphor)

the road crossing

This refers to the place where two roads meet.

ask for the ancient pathways

The ancient pathways represent their ancestors’s behavior, how their ancestors lived long ago. Alternate translation: “ask about the pathways that your ancestors walked on” or “ask about how your ancestors behaved” (See: Metaphor)

Where is this good way

This could mean: (1) “this good way” represents the good way to live. Alternate translation: “What is the good way to live” or (2) “this good way” represents the way to live that results in blessings. Alternate translation: “Where is the way to what is good” or “What is the way to live that results in blessing” (See: Metaphor)

Then go on it

“Then walk on that path.” Going on that path represents living that way. Alternate translation: “Then live that way” (See: Metaphor)

We will not go

This represents not living that way. Alternate translation: “We will not live that way” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Stand
- good
- We will...go

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- Stand
- the good behavior that their ancestors had

ULT

16 Yahweh says this, “Stand at the road crossing and look; ask for the ancient pathways. ‘Where is this good way?’ Then go on it and find a resting place for yourselves. But the people say, ‘We will not go.’

UST

16 This is also what Yahweh said to the Israelite people, “Stand at the crossroads and look at the people who pass by. Ask them what was the good behavior that their ancestors had long ago. And when they tell you, behave that way. If you do that, you will find rest for yourselves. But you said that you did not want to do that!

- want to do that

Jeremiah 6:17

I appointed for you watchmen to listen for the trumpet

Yahweh speaks of his prophets as if they were watchmen who were sent to warn the people of danger. (See: Metaphor)

appointed for you

The word “you” refers to the people of Israel.

to listen for the trumpet

“to listen to the sound of the trumpet.” Yahweh speaks of his warning messages to his prophets as if the messages were a trumpet being blown to warn people about the danger that would come. The prophets were to listen to the warning and tell the people about it.

ULT

17 I appointed for you watchmen to listen for the sound of the trumpet. But they said, ‘We will not listen.’

UST

17 I sent my prophets who were like watchmen. They told you to listen carefully when the trumpets blow to warn you that your enemies are approaching, but you did not want to listen.

Translation Words - ULT

- the trumpet

Translation Words - UST

- when the trumpets blow

Jeremiah 6:18

Therefore, nations, listen! See, you witnesses, what will happen to them.

These two sentences are telling the people of other nations to witness what Yahweh will do to the rebellious people of Judah. Alternate translation: “Therefore, you people of other nations, listen! You witnesses, see what will happen to my people” (See: Metonymy and Apostrophe)

Therefore, nations, listen!

Alternate translation: “Therefore, nations, listen to what I am about to say!”

you witnesses

Alternate translation: “you who are witnesses”

will happen to them

The word “them” refers to the people of Israel.

Translation Words - ULT

- nations
- See, you

Translation Words - UST

- nations
- Pay attention

ULT

18 Therefore, nations, listen! See, you witnesses, what will happen to them.

UST

18 Therefore, you people in the other nations, listen to this: Pay attention to what is going to happen to the Israelite people.

Jeremiah 6:19

Hear, earth

Jeremiah is speaking to the people of nations far away from him as if they could hear him. He is speaking as if to the earth itself. Alternate translation: “Listen, everyone who lives on the earth” (See: Apostrophe and Metonymy)

I am about to bring disaster to this people

Alternate translation: “soon I will punish these people severely”

the fruit of their thoughts

Here the word “fruit” represents results or consequences. Alternate translation: “the consequences of their thoughts” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

19 Hear, earth! See, I am about to bring disaster to this people—the fruit of their thoughts. They paid no attention to my word or law, but instead they rejected it.”

UST

19 Listen, all of you! I am going to cause disasters to happen to the Israelite people. That is what will happen to them because they have refused to listen to what I told them. They have refused to obey my laws.

They paid no attention to my word or law, but they instead rejected it

Here “paid no attention to my word” refers to not listening to what God said, and “rejected it” refers to refusing to obey God’s law. Alternate translation: “They did not listen to what I said. Instead they disobeyed my law” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- earth
- I
- disaster
- people
- the fruit of

Translation Words - UST

- all
- I
- to cause disasters
- people
- what will happen

Jeremiah 6:20

What does this frankincense going up from Sheba mean to me? Or these sweet smells from a distant land?

God uses these questions to rebuke the people. Alternate translation: “Frankincense from Sheba and sweet smelling cane from a distant land mean nothing to me.” or “I do not want your burnt offerings of frankincense from Sheba or sweet smelling cane from a distant land.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

these sweet smells

People would burn sweet smelling cane as an offering to God.

are not acceptable to me

Alternate translation: “do not please me” or “do not make me happy”

Translation Words - ULT

- sweet
- Your burnt offerings

Translation Words - UST

- sweet-smelling
- on the altar

ULT

20 “What does this frankincense going up from Sheba mean to me? Or these sweet smells from a distant land? Your burnt offerings are not acceptable to me, nor are your sacrifices.

UST

20 You Israelite people, when you burn frankincense that came from Sheba and when you offer to me sweet-smelling anointing oil that came from far away, I will not be pleased with your sacrifices. I will not accept the sacrifices that are completely burned on the altar; I am not pleased with any of your sacrifices.

Jeremiah 6:21

See, I

Alternate translation: “Pay attention, because what I am about to say is both true and important: I”

I am about to place a stumbling block against this people

“I am about to put obstacles in front of this people.” Yahweh speaks of the troubles that he will make happen to the people of Israel as if they were a blocks that people stumble over. (See: Metaphor)

fathers and sons together

The phrase “will stumble” is understood from the previous phrase. Alternate translation: “fathers and sons will both stumble” or “fathers and sons will both be hurt” (See: Ellipsis)

Inhabitants and their neighbors

Alternate translation: “Neighbors and their friends”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- people
- fathers
- and sons
- will also perish

Translation Words - UST

- I will
- their sons
- their sons
- and people’s
- everyone will die

ULT

21 So Yahweh says this, ‘See, I am about to place a stumbling block against this people. They will stumble over it—fathers and sons together. Inhabitants and their neighbors will also perish.’

UST

21 Therefore, I will put obstacles on the roads on which my people will travel. Men and their sons and people’s neighbors and friends will stumble over those obstacles and fall down; everyone will die.”

Jeremiah 6:22

a people is coming

Their purpose can be made clear. Alternate translation: “a people is coming to attack you” or “an army is coming” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

a great nation

Here “nation” represents the army of the nation. Alternate translation: “the army of a great nation” (See: Synecdoche)

is being stirred up from the farthest parts of the earth

Being “stirred up” represents preparing to do something. Alternate translation: “is being prepared to come from a distant land” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

22 Yahweh says this, ‘See, a people is coming from the land of the north, a great nation is being stirred up from the farthest parts of the earth.

UST

22 Yahweh also says this, “You will see a huge army marching toward you from the north. An army of a great nation very far away is preparing to attack you.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- a people
- is being stirred up
- the earth

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- army marching toward you
- very far away
- you

Jeremiah 6:23

They will pick up bows and spears

Alternate translation: “The soldiers will carry bows and spears”

Their sound is like the sea roar

The loud noise that the soldiers make is compared to the loud noise of the ocean. Alternate translation: “The sound that they make is very loud, like the sound of the ocean” (See: Simile)

they are riding on horses, set out in order as men for battle

The phrase “set out in order” means that they have organized themselves and are riding in rows. The phrase “as men for battle” indicates that they are ready to fight. Alternate translation: “they are riding on horses in their assigned rows, and they are ready to fight against you” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- They will pick up
- horses
- Zion

Translation Words - UST

- they are very
- the horses’ feet
- Jerusalem

ULT

23 They will pick up bows and spears.
They are cruel and have no compassion.
Their sound is like the sea roar, and they
are riding on horses, set out in order as
men for battle, against you, daughter of
Zion.’”

UST

23 They have bows and arrows and
spears; they are very cruel, and do not
act mercifully to anyone. As they ride
along on their horses, the horses’ feet
sound like the roaring of the ocean
waves; they are riding in battle
formation to attack you people of
Jerusalem.”

Jeremiah 6:24

We have heard

The word “We” probably refers to Jeremiah and the people of Judah.

our hands fall limp in distress

Alternate translation: “our hands are weak because we are anxious”

Anguish seizes us

Feeling great anguish is spoken of as if the anguish grabs them. Alternate translation: “We feel terrible anguish” (See: Metaphor)

as a woman giving birth

The anguish that they feel because the enemy coming to attack them is compared to the anguish that a woman feels when she is about to give birth to a baby. Alternate translation: “like a woman who is about to give birth” (See: Simile)

ULT

24 We have heard the reports about them and our hands fall limp in distress. Anguish seizes us as a woman giving birth.

UST

24 The people of Jerusalem say to each other, “We have heard reports about the enemy; so we are very frightened, with the result that we are weak. We are very afraid, and worried, like women who are about to give birth to babies.

Translation Words - ULT

- our hands
- distress
- seizes us

Translation Words - UST

- the enemy
- with
- worried, like women who are about

Jeremiah 6:25

General Information:

Jeremiah speaks to the people of Jerusalem. Some versions interpret this as Yahweh speaking to the people of Jerusalem.

for the swords of the enemy and terror are all around

The phrase “swords of the enemy” represents the enemy with their swords ready to attack. Here, **terror** refers to things that cause people to be frightened. If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **terror**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: “For the enemy is everywhere with their swords and everyone else is terrified” (See: Metonymy and Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- Do...go out to
- do...walk
- the swords

Translation Words - UST

- go out
- go on the roads
- have swords

ULT

25 Do not go out to the fields, and do not walk on the roads, for the swords of the enemy and terror are all around.

UST

25 So, do not go out into the fields! Do not go on the roads, because the enemy soldiers have swords and they are everywhere; they are coming from all directions, and we are extremely afraid.”

Jeremiah 6:26

Daughter of my people

Jeremiah shows Yahweh's love for his people by speaking to them as a daughter. See how you translated a similar phrase in Jeremiah 4:11. Alternate translation: "My people, you who are like a daughter to me" or "My dear people" (See: Metaphor)

put on sackcloth and roll in ashes

People do these things to show that they are extremely sad. Alternate translation: "Show how sad you are by wearing sackcloth and rolling in ashes" (See: Symbolic Action)

mourn with painful sobs as for an only son

Jeremiah compares the people's great sadness to the sadness that a mother feels if her only son dies. Alternate translation: "mourn with painful sobs as you would if your only son died" (See: Simile)

for the destroyer will suddenly come upon us

Alternate translation: "because the enemy army will suddenly come to attack us"

ULT

26 Daughter of my people, put on sackcloth and roll in ashes; mourn with painful sobs as for an only son, for the destroyer will suddenly come upon us.

UST

26 So I, Jeremiah, say to you, "My dear people, put on rough clothes and sit in ashes to show how much you are grieving. Mourn loudly and cry very much, as a mother would cry when her only son has died. For your enemies are very near, and they are going to destroy everything."

Translation Words - ULT

- my people
- put on
- sackcloth

Translation Words - UST

- people
- put on
- rough clothes

Jeremiah 6:27

General Information:

Yahweh is speaking to Jeremiah. God speaks of the people of Israel being very sinful as if they were silver that was full of impurities. God speaks of punishing Israel to make them stop sinning as if he were boiling silver and lead in a hot fire in order to remove the impurities from the silver. (See: Metaphor)

one who tests my people like one would test metal

Yahweh compares Jeremiah testing his people to a person who tests metal to see how good it is. (See: Simile)

their ways

Alternate translation: “their behavior” or “how they live”

Translation Words - ULT

- my people
- so you will inspect

Translation Words - UST

- You will examine
- my people’s

ULT

27 “I have made you, Jeremiah, one who tests my people like one would test metal, so you will inspect and test their ways.

UST

27 Then Yahweh said to me, “Jeremiah, I have caused you to become like someone who heats metal very hot to completely burn the impurities. You will examine my people’s behavior.

Jeremiah 6:28

who go about slandering others

Alternate translation: “and constantly slander other people”

All of them are bronze and iron

Bronze and iron are hard metals. Yahweh speaks of the people being stubborn as if they were hard like bronze and iron. Alternate translation: “All of them are hard like bronze and iron” or “All of them are stubborn, as hard as bronze and iron” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- who go about
- bronze

Translation Words - UST

- Their inner beings are as hard as
- bronze

ULT

28 They are all the most stubborn of people, who go about slandering others. All of them are bronze and iron, acting corruptly.

UST

28 You will find out that they are very stubborn rebels: they are always slandering others. Their inner beings are as hard as bronze or iron; they all continually deceive others.

Jeremiah 6:29

The bellows are scorched by the fire that is burning them; the lead is consumed in the flames

God speaks of punishing his people as if they were silver and he was boiling the silver in a very hot fire. These phrases emphasize that the one boiling the metal was working very hard. (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

29 The bellows are scorched by the fire that is burning them; the lead is consumed in the flames. The refining continues among them, but it is useless, because the evil is not removed.

UST

29 A metalworker causes the bellows to blow very hard to make the fire very hot to completely burn up the impurities. But just as a fire does not cause all the waste material to run off, it is impossible to separate the people from their wicked deeds.

The bellows are scorched by the fire that is burning them

The fire is so hot that it burns the bellows. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. This very hot fire represents God's judgment. Alternate translation: "The fire is so hot that it scorches the bellows" or "The punishment is so severe that it is like a fire that even burns the bellows" (See: Metaphor and Active or Passive)

The bellows are scorched

Bellows are a tool used to blow large amounts of air into a burning fire to make the fire hotter. (See: Translate Unknowns)

the lead is consumed in the flames

The silver has so many impurities in it that the lead is used up before it can remove them all. This represents the people of Israel being so full of sin, that they continue to sin even after God punishes them. Alternate translation: "the silver is so full of impurities, that the lead that is used to remove them is used up" or "they are like silver that is so full of impurities that the lead cannot remove them all" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information and Metaphor)

The refining continues among them

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "You will continue to refine them" or "You will continue to try to purify them" (See: Active or Passive)

because the evil is not removed

God speaks of Israel continuing to be evil as if they were silver and the impurities remained in the silver. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "because the evil remains" or "the impurities remain" (See: Active or Passive)

Jeremiah 6:30

They will be called rejected silver, for

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “People will say about the people of Israel, ‘They are rejected silver,’ for” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- will be called
- rejected
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- I, Yahweh
- I say
- silver

ULT

30 They will be called rejected silver, for Yahweh has rejected them.”

UST

30 I, Yahweh, have rejected them; I say that they are like worthless silver.”

Jeremiah 7

Jeremiah 7 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations prefer to set apart quotations. The ULT and many other English translations set the lines of 7:29-34, which is an extended quotation, farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text.

Special concepts in this chapter

Justice in society

Jeremiah commanded the people of Jerusalem to live justly. Without justice, they did not truly have faith in Yahweh. Without this faith in Yahweh, the temple and its rituals were useless. (See: just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification and faith and temple, house, house of God)

Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

“Do not pray for this people”

Yahweh wanted the people to repent. This statement, and the others that follow, may be taken in another way. They are intended to show that it is too late for the people, and their punishment will come regardless of their response. (See: repent, repentance)

Jeremiah 7:1

The word that came to Jeremiah from Yahweh, saying,

This idiom is used to introduce a special message from God. See how you translated a similar phrase in Jeremiah 1:4. Alternate translation: “This is the message that Yahweh gave to Jeremiah. He said,” or “This is the message that Yahweh spoke to Jeremiah:” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- Jeremiah
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- to me

ULT

1 The word that came to Jeremiah from Yahweh, saying,

UST

1 Yahweh gave me another message. He said to me,

Jeremiah 7:2

all you of Judah

Alternate translation: “all you people of Judah”

Translation Words - ULT

- Stand
- at the gate of
- gates
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- s house
- and proclaim
- Judah

Translation Words - UST

- Go to
- the entrance of
- You
- the entrance of
- my
- from Yahweh
- worship
- house
- of Judah

ULT

2 “Stand at the gate of Yahweh’s house and proclaim there this word! Say, ‘Hear the word of Yahweh, all you of Judah, you who enter these gates to worship Yahweh.

UST

2 “Go to the entrance of my house and give this message to the people: You people of Judah, who worship here, listen to this message from Yahweh.

Jeremiah 7:3

Connecting Statement:

Yahweh continues giving Jeremiah his message to the people of Judah.

Yahweh of hosts ... says this

Jeremiah often uses these words to introduce an important message from Yahweh. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 6:6.

Make your ways and practices good, and I will let you continue

Alternate translation: “If you improve your ways and your practices, then I will let you continue”

in this place

This means in the land of Judah, not in the temple.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- God of
- Israel
- Make...good

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- to you
- If you improve your ways
- I will allow

ULT

3 Yahweh of hosts, God of Israel, says this: Make your ways and practices good, and I will let you continue to live in this place.

UST

3 This is what Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, says to you: ‘If you improve your ways and start doing what is right, I will allow you to remain living in your land.

Jeremiah 7:4

Do not entrust yourself to deceitful words and say

The reflexive pronoun “yourself” emphasizes the personal risk to the Israelites. Alternate translation: “Do not trust in deceitful words to protect you, saying” (See: Reflexive Pronouns)

Temple of Yahweh! Temple of Yahweh! Temple of Yahweh!

It is implied that, since the temple belongs to Yahweh and represents his presence, he will protect it and the people of Judah will be safe. Possible meanings for why **Temple of Yahweh** is repeated three times are (1) it was repeated for emphasis or (2) it was repeated as part of a temple liturgy. Alternate translation: “This is the temple of Yahweh so it is absolutely certain that no one will destroy it and we are safe.” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

4 Do not entrust yourself to deceitful words and say, “Temple of Yahweh! Temple of Yahweh! Temple of Yahweh!”

UST

4 But some people are repeatedly saying to you, ‘The temple of Yahweh is here, so we will be safe; he will not allow us and the temple to be destroyed.’ But do not pay attention to what they say, because they are deceiving you.

Translation Words - ULT

- Temple of
- Temple of
- Temple of
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- The temple
- and the temple to be destroyed
- The temple
- of Yahweh is here
- he will not allow us
- are

Jeremiah 7:5

Connecting Statement:

Yahweh continues giving Jeremiah his message to the people of Judah.

make your ways and practices good

"improve your ways and practices." See how you translated this in Jeremiah 7:3.

completely execute justice

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **justice**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as "judge." Alternate translation: "judge rightly" (See: Abstract Nouns)

ULT

5 For if you actually make your ways and practices good; if you completely execute justice between a man and his neighbor—

UST

5 I will act mercifully to you only if you change your behavior and stop doing evil things, and if you start to act fairly toward others,

Translation Words - ULT

- you actually make...good
- you actually make...good
- justice

Translation Words - UST

- start to
- start to
- act fairly

Jeremiah 7:6

do not exploit the one

Alternate translation: “treat fairly the foreigner”

orphan

child whose parents have died

pour out innocent blood

Here pouring out innocent blood represents killing those not deserving death. Alternate translation: “kill innocent people” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

6 if you do not exploit the one staying in the land, the orphan, or the widow and do not pour out innocent blood in this place, and do not walk after other gods to your own harm—

UST

6 and if you stop oppressing foreigners who live in your country, and orphans and widows, and if you stop murdering people and worshiping foreign gods.

walk after other gods

Here walking after is a metonym for following after with the intent to serve and obey. Alternate translation: “serve other gods” (See: Metonymy)

in this place

Here “this place” refers to the land of Judah.

Translation Words - ULT

- innocent
- and do...walk
- gods

Translation Words - UST

- people
- and worshiping
- gods

Jeremiah 7:7

will let you stay

Alternate translation: “will let you continue to live”

from ancient times and forever

“from ancient times and continually.” This means Yahweh gave the land to the people of Judah to be their permanent possession.

Translation Words - ULT

- to your ancestors

Translation Words - UST

- to your ancestors

ULT

7 then I will let you stay in this place, in the land that I gave to your ancestors from ancient times and forever.

UST

7 If you do what I have told you, I will allow you to stay in this land that I promised to your ancestors long ago that it would belong to them and their descendants forever.

Jeremiah 7:8

General Information:

The word “you” in these verses refers to the people of Judah.

Connecting Statement:

Yahweh continues giving Jeremiah his message to the people of Judah.

Behold!

The word “Behold” here alerts us to pay attention to the information that follows.

ULT

8 Behold! You are trusting in deceitful words that do not help you.

UST

8 People are repeatedly telling you, ‘The temple is here, so we are safe,’ and you are trusting that what they are saying is true. But those people are deceiving you; what they say is worthless.

Jeremiah 7:9

Do you steal, kill, and commit adultery? Do you swear ... and walk after other gods whom you have not known?

These questions expect a positive answer to make the point that God knows the sins they are committing. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “You steal, kill, and commit adultery. You swear ... and walk after other gods whom you have not known.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

ULT

9 Do you steal, kill, and commit adultery? Do you swear deceitfully and offer incense to Baal and walk after other gods whom you have not known?

UST

9 You think that you can steal things, murder people, commit adultery, tell lies in court, and worship Baal and all those other gods that you did not know about previously.

swear deceitfully

Alternate translation: “lie even in your oaths”

walk after other gods

Here walking after is a metonym for following after with the intent to serve and obey. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 7:6. Alternate translation: “serve other gods” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Do you swear
- gods
- you have...known

Translation Words - UST

- in court
- and
- know about previously

Jeremiah 7:10

Then do you come and stand ... so you can do all of these abominations?

This question expects a positive answer to make the point that God knows the hypocrisy of their words and actions. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “Then you come and stand ... so you can do all of these abominations.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

house that is called by my name

This is a metonym for Yahweh’s temple. It can be expressed in active form. Alternate translation: “house that belongs to me” or “temple where you worship me” (See: Metonymy and Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- in...house
- is called by
- my name
- abominations

Translation Words - UST

- Then you think you
- my temple
- while you continue
- disgusting things

ULT

10 Then do you come and stand before me in this house that is called by my name and say, “We are saved,” so you can do all of these abominations?

UST

10 Then you think you can come here and stand in front of this temple, which is my temple, and say ‘Nothing bad will happen to us!’, while you continue to do all those disgusting things.

Jeremiah 7:11

Is this house, which carries my name, a den of bandits in your eyes?

This question expects a positive answer to make the point that God knows what they think about Yahweh's temple. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: "This house, which carries my name, is a den of bandits in your eyes!" or "You act as though you think this house, which is called by my name, should be a place where bandits can go to hide!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

ULT

11 Is this house, which carries my name, a den of bandits in your eyes? But behold, I have seen it—this is Yahweh's declaration.'

UST

11 Perhaps you do not know that you have made this temple, which is my temple, to become like a cave where thieves hide. But I, Yahweh, am telling you that I have seen all these things!

this house, which carries my name

Yahweh's temple is spoken of as if it was carrying the name of Yahweh. This has a similar meaning to "this house that is called by my name" in the previous verse. (See: Idiom)

bandits

violent people who steal and destroy

But behold, I have seen it

Alternate translation: "But I certainly have seen what you are doing"

this is Yahweh's declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: "this is what Yahweh has declared" or "this is what I, Yahweh, have declared" (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Translation Words - ULT

- house
- my name
- I
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Perhaps you do not know that
- my temple
- I
- Yahweh

Jeremiah 7:12

General Information:

The words “you” and “your” in these verses refer to the people of Judah.

Connecting Statement:

Yahweh continues giving Jeremiah his message to the people of Judah.

my place that was in Shiloh, where I allowed my name to stay there in the beginning

Here “where I allowed my name to stay” is an idiom that means this was a place where Yahweh was worshiped. Alternate translation: “the place in Shiloh where I first allowed my people to worship me” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- go
- my name
- the wickedness of
- my people
- Israel

Translation Words - UST

- I
- would
- my people
- Israelite people
- many wicked things there

ULT

12 ‘So go to my place that was in Shiloh, where I allowed my name to stay there in the beginning, and look at what I did to it because of the wickedness of my people Israel.

UST

12 Long ago I put my sacred tent in the district of Shiloh, to be a place where people would worship me. Think about how I destroyed it because my people, the Israelite people, did many wicked things there.

Jeremiah 7:13

time and time again

This hendiadys is also an idiom that means something is done many times. Alternate translation: “repeatedly” or “persistently” (See: Hendiadys and Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- I summoned
- you did...answer

Translation Words - UST

- I called out
- to you
- answer me

ULT

13 So now, on account of your doing all of these practices—this is Yahweh’s declaration—I spoke to you time and time again, but you did not listen. I summoned you, but you did not answer.

UST

13 And while you were continually doing those wicked things, I told you about it many times, but you refused to listen. I called out to you, but you refused to answer me.

Jeremiah 7:14

this house that is called by my name

This is a metonym for Yahweh's temple. It can be expressed in active form. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 7:10. Alternate translation: "this house that belongs to me" or "this temple where you worship me" (See: Metonymy and Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- to this house
- is called by
- my name
- and your ancestors

Translation Words - UST

- temple
- to worship me
- to worship me
- your ancestors

ULT

14 Therefore, what I did to Shiloh, I will also do to this house that is called by my name, the house in which you have trusted, this place that I gave to you and your ancestors.

UST

14 Therefore, just as I destroyed Shiloh, I will now destroy this temple that was built for people to worship me, this temple that you trust in, in this place that I gave to you and your ancestors.

Jeremiah 7:15

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- before me
- your brothers
- the descendants of
- Ephraim

Translation Words - UST

- far away from me
- to your
- relatives
- of Israel

ULT

15 For I will send you out from before me just as I had sent out all your brothers, all the descendants of Ephraim.'

UST

15 And I will expel you from this land and send you to other countries far away from me, just as I did to your relatives, the people of Israel."

Jeremiah 7:16

General Information:

Yahweh speaks to Jeremiah about the people of Judah. In these verses, “this people” refers to the people of Judah.

do not pray for this people, and do not lift up a lamenting wail or say a prayer on their behalf, and do not petition me

These four clauses each mean about the same thing and are repeated for emphasis. (See: Parallelism)

lift up a lamenting wail

Alternate translation: “cry out with sadness”

on their behalf

Alternate translation: “for their benefit” or “for them”

petition me

Alternate translation: “plead with me”

Translation Words - ULT

- people

Translation Words - UST

- these people any longer

ULT

16 As for you, Jeremiah, do not pray for this people, and do not lift up a lamenting wail or say a prayer on their behalf, and do not petition me, for I will not listen to you.

UST

16 Yahweh said to me, “Jeremiah, do not pray for these people any longer. Do not call out on their behalf or plead for me to help them, because I will not pay any attention to you.

Jeremiah 7:17

Do you not see what they are doing in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem?

This question expects a positive answer and is asked to bring these things to Jeremiah's attention. They can be expressed as a statement. Alternate translation: "Look at what they are doing in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- Judah
- Jerusalem

Translation Words - UST

- of Jerusalem
- Judah

ULT

17 Do you not see what they are doing in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem?

UST

17 Do you see the wicked things that they are doing in the streets of Jerusalem and in the other towns in Judah?

Jeremiah 7:18

kindling the fire

Alternate translation: “starting the fire”

kneading dough

mixing dough by hand

dough

a thick mixture of flour and liquid used for baking

the queen of the heavens

This was the name of a false god. Alternate translation: “the false god known as ‘the queen of the heavens’” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

will provoke me

Alternate translation: “will anger me”

Translation Words - ULT

- The children
- are gathering
- the fire
- the heavens
- for...gods

Translation Words - UST

- The children
- gather
- to burn sacrifices
- of Heaven
- idols

ULT

18 The children are gathering wood and the fathers kindling the fire! The women are kneading dough to make cakes for the queen of the heavens and pour out drink offerings for other gods so that they will provoke me.

UST

18 The children gather firewood and their fathers make fires on the altars to burn sacrifices. The women knead dough to make cakes to offer to their goddess Asherah who is called the Queen of Heaven. And on their altars they pour out offerings of wine to their other idols. All of those things cause me to become extremely angry!

Jeremiah 7:19

General Information:

In these verses, “they” and “themselves” refer to the people of Judah.

Connecting Statement:

Yahweh continues to speak to Jeremiah about the people of Judah.

is it not themselves whom they are provoking, so that shame is on them?

This question expects a positive answer. It can be expressed as a statement. Alternate translation: “they are provoking themselves, so that shame is on them!” or “they are troubling and bringing shame on themselves!” (See: Rhetorical Question and Reflexive Pronouns)

ULT

19 Are they truly provoking me?—this is Yahweh’s declaration—is it not themselves whom they are provoking, so that shame is on them?

UST

19 But I am not the one whom they are hurting; they are really hurting themselves by doing these things for which they should be very ashamed!”

shame is on them

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **shame**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as “shamed.” Alternate translation: “they are shamed” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- them

Translation Words - UST

- But I am not
- themselves

Jeremiah 7:20

See

This word is used here to draw someone's attention to what is said next. Alternate translation: "Listen" or "Pay attention to what I am about to tell you"

my anger and wrath will gush out onto this place

Yahweh speaks of his anger as if it were something that could be poured out. Alternate translation: "I will punish this place" (See: Idiom)

anger and wrath

These words mean basically the same thing and emphasize the intensity of Yahweh's anger. (See: Doublet)

gush out

Alternate translation: "pour out"

It will burn and never be extinguished

Yahweh speaks of his anger as if it were a fire that could not be put out. Alternate translation: "No one will be able to stop my anger" (See: Idiom)

never be extinguished

Alternate translation: "never stop burning"

ULT

20 Therefore the Lord Yahweh says this,
'See, my anger and wrath will gush out
onto this place, on both man and beast,
on the tree in the fields and the fruit on
the ground. It will burn and never be
extinguished.'

UST

20 So Yahweh the Lord says this:
"Because I am extremely angry with
what happens at this place, I will punish
these people severely; my being very
angry will be like a fire that will not be
extinguished, and I will destroy the
people, their animals, their fruit trees,
and their crops."

Translation Words - ULT

- the Lord
- and wrath
- both man
- the fruit on

Translation Words - UST

- the Lord
- extremely angry
- the people
- fruit

Jeremiah 7:21

General Information:

In these verses, “you” and “your” refer to the people of Judah.

Connecting Statement:

Yahweh continues giving Jeremiah his message to the people of Judah.

Yahweh of hosts ... says this

Jeremiah often uses these words to introduce an important message from Yahweh. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 6:6.

ULT

21 Yahweh of hosts, God of Israel says this, ‘Add your burnt offerings to your sacrifices and eat the meat from them.

UST

21 Therefore, this is what Yahweh, commander of the armies of angels, the God of Israel, says: “Take away your offerings that you bring to burn completely on your altars and your other sacrifices; do not give them to me; eat them yourselves!

Add your burnt offerings to your sacrifices and the meat from them

This is an ironic statement emphasizing that none of their sacrifices were acceptable to Yahweh. Alternate translation: “Go ahead and eat the burnt offerings along with your sacrifices and meat from them” (See: Irony)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- God of
- Israel
- your burnt offerings
- your sacrifices
- and eat
- the meat from them

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- the God of
- Israel
- offerings
- your altars and your other sacrifices
- do not give them to me
- eat them yourselves

Jeremiah 7:22

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- your ancestors
- I gave them...command
- burnt offerings
- I brought...out
- Egypt

Translation Words - UST

- your ancestors out of
- Egypt
- offerings
- to be
- completely burned

ULT

22 For I did not speak with your ancestors and I gave them no command about matters of burnt offerings and sacrifices, when I brought them out from the land of Egypt.

UST

22 When I led your ancestors out of Egypt, it was not offerings to be completely burned on the altar or other sacrifices that I wanted from them.

Jeremiah 7:23

Listen to my voice

Here listening to Yahweh's voice means to both hear his words and obey what he says. Alternate translation: "Hear and obey what I say" (See: Metonymy)

walk in all the ways that I am commanding you

Yahweh speaks of obeying his commands as if one were walking in them, like person would walk along a road. Alternate translation: "do everything that I am commanding you" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- I...gave
- I am commanding
- to my voice
- God
- people
- it may go well

Translation Words - UST

- do
- do
- your God
- my people
- do
- well

ULT

23 I only gave them this command, "Listen to my voice, and I will be your God and you will be my people. So walk in all the ways that I am commanding you, so that it may go well with you."

UST

23 What I told them was, 'Obey me; if you do that, I will be your God and you will be my people. If you do the things that I want you to do, everything will go well for you.'

Jeremiah 7:24

General Information:

The words “you” and “your” in these verses refer to the people of Judah. “They” refers to the ancestors of the people of Judah.

Connecting Statement:

Yahweh continues giving Jeremiah his message to the people of Judah.

they did not listen or pay attention

These phrases mean about the same thing and are repeated for emphasis. (See: Doublet)

by their own stubborn plans of their wicked hearts

Alternate translation: “according to their own plans because they were wicked and stubborn”

they went backwards, not forward

This is a metaphor. This could mean: (1) they refused to pay attention to Yahweh, instead of eagerly obeying him. Alternate translation: “they went away from me instead of drawing closer to me” or (2) they got worse and worse instead of improving. Alternate translation: “they got worse instead of better” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

24 But they did not listen or pay attention. They lived by their own stubborn plans of their wicked hearts, so they went backwards, not forward.

UST

24 But your ancestors would not pay any attention to me. They continued to do the evil things that they wanted to do, everything that in their stubborn inner beings they desired to do. Instead of coming closer to me, they went further away from me.

Translation Words - ULT

- wicked
- their...hearts

Translation Words - UST

- evil things that they wanted
- stubborn

Jeremiah 7:25

Ever since the day when your ancestors went out from the land of Egypt until this day

This is a generalization that means over this entire period of time, not every day during this period of time. Alternate translation: “From the time your ancestors went out from the land of Egypt until now” (See: Hyperbole)

I persisted in sending them

Alternate translation: “I sent them again and again” or “I repeatedly sent them”

ULT

25 Ever since the day when your ancestors went out from the land of Egypt until this day, I have sent every one of my servants, my prophets, to you. I persisted in sending them.

UST

25 From the day that your ancestors left Egypt until now, I have continued to send my prophets to you repeatedly.

Translation Words - ULT

- your ancestors
- went out
- Egypt
- my servants
- my prophets

Translation Words - UST

- your ancestors
- left
- Egypt
- now, I
- my prophets

Jeremiah 7:26

they hardened their necks

This is an idiom that means they were stubborn. Alternate translation: “they became stubborn” or “they resisted me” (See: Idiom)

They were more wicked

Alternate translation: “Each generation was more wicked”

Translation Words - ULT

- They were more wicked

Translation Words - UST

- you have done more sinful things than your ancestors did

ULT

26 But they did not listen to me. They paid no attention. Instead, they hardened their necks. They were more wicked than their ancestors.’

UST

26 But you, my people, have not listened to me or paid attention to what I said; you have been stubborn, and you have done more sinful things than your ancestors did.”

Jeremiah 7:27

General Information:

The words “them” and “they” in these verses refer to the people of Judah.

Connecting Statement:

Yahweh continues giving Jeremiah his message to the people of Judah.

So proclaim all these words to them, but they will not listen to you. Proclaim these things to them, but they will not answer you.

ULT

27 So proclaim all these words to them, but they will not listen to you. Proclaim these things to them, but they will not answer you.

UST

27 Then Yahweh said to me, “When you tell all this to my people, they will not listen to you. When you call to them, they will not answer.

These two sentences say the same thing, The second emphasizes the message of the first. Alternate translation: “Tell them my message, but they will not listen to you or answer you.” (See: Parallelism)

Translation Words - ULT

- Proclaim these things
- they will...answer you

Translation Words - UST

- When you call
- answer

Jeremiah 7:28

the voice of Yahweh its God

Here “the voice of Yahweh” represents what Yahweh has said. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 3:25. Alternate translation: “what Yahweh its God has said” (See: Metonymy)

Truth is destroyed and cut off from their mouths

Yahweh speaks of truth as if it was something the people could destroy and stop saying. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “The people destroy truth and cut it off from their mouths” or “The people tell only lies” (See: Active or Passive and Idiom)

ULT

28 Say to them: This is a nation that does not listen to the voice of Yahweh its God and does not receive discipline. Truth is destroyed and cut off from their mouths.

UST

28 Say to them, ‘You people of Judah have not obeyed Yahweh, your God; you have not accepted it when he tried to correct you. No one among you is truthful; you do not say anything that is true; you speak only lies.’

Truth is destroyed

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **truth**, you could express the same idea with an adjective such as “truthful.” Alternate translation: “What is truthful is destroyed” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- a nation
- to the voice
- of Yahweh
- its God
- is destroyed
- and cut off

Translation Words - UST

- You people of Judah
- Yahweh
- your God
- when he tried to correct you
- No one among you
- is truthful

Jeremiah 7:29

General Information:

The word “your” in these verses refers to the people of Judah.

Connecting Statement:

Yahweh continues giving Jeremiah his message to the people of Judah.

Cut off your hair and shave yourself, and throw away your hair

This would be done as a sign of mourning. (See: Symbolic Action and Reflexive Pronouns)

rejected and abandoned

These two words have similar meanings and are repeated for emphasis. (See: Doublet)

ULT

29 Cut off your hair and shave yourself,
and throw away your hair. Sing a funeral
song over the open places. For Yahweh
has rejected and abandoned this
generation in his rage.

UST

29 So, tell them to cut off their hair to
show that they are mourning; tell them
to go up into the barren hills and sing a
sad funeral song, Because I have
completely rejected this generation of
people who have made me angry.”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- this generation

Translation Words - UST

- I
- this generation of people

Jeremiah 7:30

sons of Judah

This refers to the people of Judah. Alternate translation: “people of Judah” (See: Metonymy)

their detestable things

Here “detestable things” refers to idols, which God hates. Alternate translation: “their disgusting idols” (See: Metonymy)

house that is called by my name

This is a metonym for Yahweh’s temple. It can be expressed in active form. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 7:10. Alternate translation: “house that belongs to me” or “temple where they worship me” (See: Metonymy and Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- the sons of
- Judah
- evil
- Yahweh
- in the house
- my name

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- The people
- of Judah
- are evil
- my temple
- to worship me

ULT

30 For the sons of Judah have done evil in my sight—this is Yahweh’s declaration—they have set their detestable things in the house that is called by my name, in order to defile it.

UST

30 Yahweh says this: “The people of Judah have done many things that I say are evil. They have set up their disgusting idols in my temple, causing it to become an unacceptable place to worship me.

Jeremiah 7:31

General Information:

The words “they” and “their” in these verses refer to the people of Judah.

Connecting Statement:

Yahweh continues to describe the evil things that the people of Judah had done.

the high place of Topheth

This is the name of a place where the people of Israel sacrificed their children to a false god by burning them with fire. (See: How to Translate Names)

the Valley of Ben Hinnom

This is the name of a valley south of the city of Jerusalem, where people sacrificed to false gods. (See: How to Translate Names)

nor did it enter my mind

Here the word “mind” refers to Yahweh’s thoughts. Alternate translation: “nor did I ever think about it” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

31 Then they built the high place of Topheth that is in the Valley of Ben Hinnom. They did this to burn their sons and daughters in fire—something that I did not command, nor did it enter my mind.

UST

31 They have built altars at Topheth in Hinnom Valley outside Jerusalem, and they sacrifice their sons and daughters on those altars. I never commanded them to do that; it was not even in my thoughts!

Translation Words - ULT

- Ben
- their...daughters
- in fire
- I did...command
- my mind

Translation Words - UST

- and they sacrifice
- sons
- them to
- I
- commanded

Jeremiah 7:32

So see

The word “see” here adds emphasis to what follows. Alternate translation: “Indeed”

days are coming ... when it

Future time is spoken of as if the “days are coming.” Alternate translation: “in the future ... it” or “there will be a time ... when it” (See: Metaphor)

this is Yahweh’s declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: “this is what Yahweh has declared” or “this is what I, Yahweh, have declared” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

ULT

32 So see, days are coming—this is Yahweh’s declaration—when it will no longer be called Topheth or Valley of Ben Hinnom. It will be the Valley of Slaughter; they will bury bodies in Topheth until there is no room left.

UST

32 So they should beware! There will be a time when that place will no longer be called Topheth or the Hinnom Valley; instead, it will be called the Valley of Slaughter. There will be a huge number of people who will be buried there, with the result that there will be no space to bury more bodies.

it will no longer be called

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “people will no longer call it” (See: Active or Passive)

they will bury bodies

Alternate translation: “they will bury dead people”

no room left

Alternate translation: “no place remaining”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Ben

Translation Words - UST

- There will be
- There will be a huge number of people

Jeremiah 7:33

Connecting Statement:

Yahweh continues to speak of his judgment on the people of Judah.

The corpses

Alternate translation: “The dead bodies”

this people

Alternate translation: “the people of Judah”

the birds of the skies

See how you translated “the birds of the heavens” in Jeremiah 4:25.

the beasts of the earth

Alternate translation: “the wild animals of the land”

to frighten them away

Alternate translation: “to scare them away”

Translation Words - ULT

- people
- the skies
- the earth

Translation Words - UST

- of my people
- and are left on the ground
- by vultures

ULT

33 The corpses of this people will be food for the birds of the skies and the beasts of the earth, and there will be no one to frighten them away.

UST

33 The corpses of my people that are not buried and are left on the ground will be eaten by vultures and wild animals, and there will be no one to shoo them away.

Jeremiah 7:34

I will put an end to

Alternate translation: “I will remove from”

the sound of joy and the sound of gladness

These two phrases mean almost the same thing and are repeated for emphasis. The abstract nouns “joy” and “gladness” can be translated using the verb “rejoicing” and the adjective “glad.” Alternate translation: “the sounds of people rejoicing and being glad” (See: Doublet and Abstract Nouns)

the sound of the groom and the sound of the bride

This is a metonym for what happens at marriage ceremonies. Alternate translation: “and people celebrating marriage” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

34 I will put an end to, from the cities of Judah and from the streets of Jerusalem, the sound of joy and the sound of gladness, the voice of the groom and the voice of the bride. For the land will become a desolation.”

UST

34 There will be no one singing and laughing anymore in the streets of Jerusalem; there will be no more joyful voices of bridegrooms and brides in Judah, because the land will be completely destroyed.”

will become a desolation

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **desolation**, you could express the same idea with an adjective such as “desolate.” Alternate translation: “will become desolate” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- Judah
- Jerusalem
- joy
- gladness
- the groom
- the land

Translation Words - UST

- joyful
- and laughing
- of Jerusalem
- voices of bridegrooms
- in Judah
- the land

Jeremiah 8

Jeremiah 8 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations set each line of poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to make it easier to read. The ULT does this with the poetry in 8:5-22.

The prophecy revealed to Jeremiah is recorded in 8:5-9:12. Despite covering more than one chapter, this should be seen as one unit. (See: prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess and reveal, revealed, revelation)

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Hyperbole

The author frequently uses hyperbole in this chapter to describe the complete destruction of Jerusalem. (See: Hyperbole)

Jeremiah 8:1

Connecting Statement:

Yahweh continues to speak of his judgment on the people of Judah.

they will bring

This word “they” here refers to the enemies of the people of Judah.

its officials

Alternate translation: “its princes” or “its rulers”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- they will bring out
- the kings of
- Judah
- its officials
- the priests
- the prophets
- Jerusalem

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- break open
- of your kings
- other officials
- Judah
- priests
- and prophets
- other people who lived there

ULT

1 “At that time—this is Yahweh’s declaration—they will bring out from the graves the bones of the kings of Judah and its officials, the bones of the priests and the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

UST

1 Yahweh says, “After your enemies have destroyed you, then they will break open the graves of your kings and other officials who lived in Judah, and the graves of your priests and prophets and other people who lived there.

Jeremiah 8:2

will spread them out

The word “them” refers to the bones of the people listed in the previous verse.

that they have followed and served, that they have walked after and sought, and that they have worshiped

The word “they” here refers to the people of Judah. These three phrases mean about the same thing and are repeated for emphasis. (See: Parallelism)

walked after

This is a metaphor for serving or worshiping. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 2:23. (See: Metaphor)

The bones will not be gathered or buried again

This can be expressed in active form. Alternate translation: “No one will gather their bones or bury them again” (See: Active or Passive)

They will be like dung on the surface of the earth

The bones are compared to dung on the ground both to emphasize that they will be disgusting and because they will not be buried. (See: Simile)

on the surface of the earth

Alternate translation: “all over the ground”

Translation Words - ULT

- the skies
- they have followed
- served
- they have walked
- sought
- they have worshiped
- The bones will...be gathered
- buried again
- the surface of

Translation Words - UST

- and dishonor them...them
- and the stars

ULT

2 Then they will spread them out in the sun and moon and all the stars of the skies; these things in the sky that they have followed and served, that they have walked after and sought, and that they have worshiped. The bones will not be gathered or buried again. They will be like dung on the surface of the earth.

UST

2 They will take out their bones from their graves and dishonor them by scattering them on the ground under the sun and the moon and the stars—those are the gods which my people loved and served and worshiped. No one will gather up their bones and bury them again; they will remain scattered on the ground like dung.

- my people
- loved
- served
- and worshiped
- and worshiped
- gather up their bones
- and bury

Jeremiah 8:3

where I have driven them

The word “them” refers to the people of Judah.

this is the declaration of Yahweh of hosts

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how similar words are translated in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: “this is what Yahweh of hosts has declared” or “this is what I, Yahweh of hosts, have declared” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Translation Words - ULT

- evil
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- wicked nation
- because I, Yahweh, have

ULT

3 In every remaining place where I have driven them, they will choose death instead of life for themselves, all who are still left over from this evil nation—this is the declaration of Yahweh of hosts.

UST

3 And all the people of this wicked nation who are still alive and whom I have exiled to other countries will say, ‘We would prefer to die than to continue to stay alive here in these countries.’ That will be true because I, Yahweh, have said it.”

Jeremiah 8:4

General Information:

The words “them” and “they” in these verses refer to the people of Judah.

Connecting Statement:

Yahweh continues to speak of his judgment on the people of Judah.

So say to them

Yahweh is telling Jeremiah what to say to the people of Judah.

Does anyone fall and not get up? Does anyone get lost and not try to return?

These questions make the point that the way that the people of Judah were acting did not make sense. They can be translated as a statement. Alternate translation: “You know that when someone falls, he gets back up, and when someone gets lost, he tries to find his way back.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

ULT

4 So say to them, ‘Yahweh says this:
Does anyone fall and not get up? Does
anyone get lost and not try to return?

UST

4 Yahweh said to me, “Jeremiah, tell the
people that this is what I, Yahweh, am
saying to them: ‘When people fall down,
they get up again, do they not? When
people are going along a road and find
out that they are walking on the wrong
road, they go back and find the correct
road, do they not?

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Does anyone get lost
- try to return

Translation Words - UST

- I, Yahweh
- they are walking on the wrong road, they go back
- again

Jeremiah 8:5

Why has this people, Jerusalem, turned away in permanent faithlessness?

Yahweh is saying that the way the people of Judah are acting does not make sense. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “It does not make sense that this people, Jerusalem, has turned away in permanent faithlessness.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Jerusalem

The word “Jerusalem” here is a synecdoche for all the people of Judah. Alternate translation: “Judah” (See: Synecdoche)

ULT

5 Why has this people, Jerusalem, turned away in permanent faithlessness? They hold on to treachery and refuse to repent.

UST

5 Yes, they do, so why do these people of Judah continue trusting in those idols that have deceived them? They continue turning away from me and betray my covenant, even though I have warned them of what will happen.

hold on to treachery

What the people of Judah were doing is spoken of as if they were clinging to treachery and would not let it go. (See: Metaphor)

They hold on to treachery

Here, **treachery** is spoken of as if it were a physical object that a person could hold on to. If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **treachery**, you could express the same idea with the verb “deceive.” Holding on to something is a metaphor for loving. Alternate translation: “They refuse to turn away from what deceives them” or “They love the people who deceive them” (See: Abstract Nouns and Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- people
- Jerusalem
- has...turned away
- to repent
- They hold on

Translation Words - UST

- these people
- of Judah
- continue trusting
- They continue turning away from me
- of what will happen

Jeremiah 8:6

General Information:

The words “they” and “them” in these verses refer to the people of Judah.

Connecting Statement:

Yahweh continues giving Jeremiah his message to the people of Judah.

paid attention and listened

These two things mean about the same thing and are repeated for emphasis. (See: Doublet)

did not speak right

Alternate translation: “did not say what is right”

for his wickedness

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **wickedness**, you could express the same idea with an adjective such as “wicked.” Alternate translation: “for being wicked” (See: Abstract Nouns)

What have I done?

The implied information is that this is a question that the people of Judah should have been asking. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “I have done a terrible thing.” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information and Rhetorical Question)

go where they wish

Alternate translation: “go their own way”

like a stallion rushing toward battle

The eagerness of the people to follow their own evil way is compared to the eagerness of a war horse running toward a battle. (See: Simile)

stallion

adult male horse

Translation Words - ULT

- was sorry
- his wickedness
- go

ULT

6 I paid attention and listened, but they did not speak right; no one was sorry for his wickedness, no one who says, “What have I done?” All of them go where they wish, like a stallion rushing toward battle.

UST

6 I have listened carefully to what they say, but they do not say what they should say. Not one of them is sorry for having sinned. No one says, “I have done wicked things.” They are sinning and doing what they want to; Charging into sinful behavior with the excitement of a horse that is running into a battle.

Translation Words - UST

- is sorry for having sinned
- I have done wicked things
- to

Jeremiah 8:7

Even the stork in heaven knows the right times; and the doves, swifts, and cranes

The implied information is that these types of birds know the right times to migrate, which means to fly from one place to another at different times of the year for feeding or breeding. (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

stork ... doves, swifts, and cranes

All of these are different types of birds that migrate. (See: Translate Unknowns)

They go on their migrations at the right time, but my people do not know Yahweh's decrees

The implied information is that the people should have naturally known Yahweh's decrees. (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

They go on their migrations

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **migrations**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as "migrate." Alternate translation: "They migrate" or "They fly from one region to another" (See: Abstract Nouns)

ULT

7 Even the stork in heaven knows the right times; and the doves, swifts, and cranes. They go on their migrations at the right time, but my people do not know Yahweh's decrees.

UST

7 Even the stork knows when the seasons change, and the dove, the swallow, and the crane understanding the time of their migration! But my people do not know what I, Yahweh, require them to do.

Translation Words - ULT

- in heaven
- knows
- do...know
- the right times
- They go
- but my people
- Yahweh
- s decrees

Translation Words - UST

- knows
- know what
- when the...change
- seasons
- migration
- But my people
- I, Yahweh, require
- them

Jeremiah 8:8

Connecting Statement:

Yahweh continues giving Jeremiah his message to the people of Judah.

How can you say, “We are wise, for the law of Yahweh is with us”?

Yahweh asks this question to make the people of Judah think about what they were saying. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “You think that you are wise because you have the law of Yahweh with you.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

ULT

8 How can you say, “We are wise, for the law of Yahweh is with us”? Indeed, see! The deceitful pen of the scribes has created deceit.

UST

8 Your men who teach you the laws that Moses wrote have been saying false things about those laws. So, why do they continue saying, “We are very wise because we have the laws of Yahweh”?

How can you say

The “you” here refers to the people of Judah.

Indeed, see!

These words tell the hearer to pay close attention to what follows.

The deceitful pen of the scribes

The pen represents the words that the scribes write. Alternate translation: “The false things that the scribes write” (See: Metonymy)

has created deceit

Alternate translation: “has given you false ideas”

Translation Words - ULT

- wise
- Yahweh
- the scribes

Translation Words - UST

- are very wise
- we have the laws of
- Yahweh

Jeremiah 8:9

The wise men will be ashamed

This is irony because the wise men are normally honored for their wisdom. Alternate translation: “Those men who think they are wise will feel ashamed” (See: Irony)

dismayed

terrified or shattered

Behold!

Alternate translation: “Pay attention!”

so what use is their wisdom?

This question expects a negative answer and is intended to make the hearers think about how little what they consider wisdom is really worth when they reject Yahweh’s word. Alternate translation: “so what they think is wise does not do them any good.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

ULT

9 The wise men will be ashamed. They are dismayed and trapped. Behold! They reject Yahweh’s word, so what use is their wisdom?

UST

9 Those teachers, who think that they are wise, will be ashamed and dismayed when they are taken to other countries by their enemies Because they sinned by rejecting what I told them. Truly, they were not very wise to do that!

Translation Words - ULT

- The wise men
- will be ashamed
- They are dismayed
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Those teachers, who think that they are wise
- will be ashamed
- dismayed when they are taken to other countries
- to do that

Jeremiah 8:10

because from the least to the greatest, all of them are greedy for dishonest gain! From the prophet to the priest, all of them practice deceit

See how you translated this in Jeremiah 6:13.

because from the least to the greatest, all of them are greedy

The phrase “from the least to the greatest” shows that all the people of Judah are included in the phrase “all of them,” regardless of how important they are. Alternate translation: “because all of them, including the least powerful, the most powerful, and everyone else, are greedy” (See: Merism)

the least

This refers to the least powerful and least important people. Alternate translation: “the least powerful people” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

the greatest

This refers to the most powerful and most important people. Alternate translation: “the greatest people” or “the most powerful people” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

all of them

Alternate translation: “all of the people of Judah”

are greedy for dishonest gain

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **gain**, you could express the same idea with the phrases “get more money” or “get more things.” Alternate translation: “want to get more money by lying to people” or “strongly desire to get more things and will even trick people in order to get them” (See: Abstract Nouns)

all of them practice deceit

Alternate translation: “all of them deceive people” or “all of them are liars”

Translation Words - ULT

- to those who will possess them
- the priest

ULT

10 So I will give their wives to others,
and their fields to those who will possess them, because from the least to the greatest, all of them are greedy for dishonest gain! From the prophet to the priest, all of them practice deceit.

UST

10 So, I will give their wives to other men; I will give their fields to the enemy soldiers who conquer them. All the people, including those who are least important and those who are most important, they all are trying to get money by tricking others Even my prophets and priests, they all lie to get what they want.

Translation Words - UST

- to the enemy soldiers who conquer them
- and priests

Jeremiah 8:11

General Information:

The words “they,” “their” and “them” in these verses refer to the people of Judah.

Connecting Statement:

Yahweh continues giving Jeremiah his message to the people of Judah.

They healed the wounds of my people lightly

This could mean: (1) the wounds represent the problems the people have as a result of their sin. Alternate translation: “They act as though my people’s problems are not serious, like small wounds” or (2) the wounds represent the people’s sin. Alternate translation: “They act as though my people’s sins are not serious, like small wounds” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

11 They healed the wounds of the daughter of my people lightly, saying, “Peace, Peace,” when there was no peace.

UST

11 They act as though the sins of my people are like small wounds that they can easily treat. They tell the people that everything will go well with them, but that is not true; things will not go well with them.

They healed the wounds ... lightly

Here “lightly” represents treating the wounds as if they were not serious, as if they were not difficult. (See: Metaphor)

Alternate translation: “Peace, Peace,” when there was no peace

“‘All is well, All is well,’ but it was not well”

Translation Words - ULT

- my people
- Peace
- Peace
- peace

Translation Words - UST

- the people
- that everything will
- go well with them
- go well with them

Jeremiah 8:12

Were they ashamed when they practiced abominations?

God uses this question to show his anger that the people were not ashamed of their sins. Alternate translation: “They committed terrible sins, and they were not ashamed.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

they did not know how to blush

“their faces did not even turn red.” When a person is ashamed, his face normally turns red.

they will fall among the fallen

Here “fall” represents being killed. Alternate translation: “they will be killed along with the others who are killed” (See: Metaphor)

they will be brought down when they are punished

Here “will be brought down” represents being destroyed. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “I will destroy them when I punish them” (See: Metaphor and Active or Passive)

ULT

12 Were they ashamed when they practiced abominations? They were not ashamed; they did not know how to blush! So they will fall among the fallen; they will be brought down when they are punished, says Yahweh.

UST

12 They should be ashamed when they do disgusting things, but they do not even know how to show on their faces that they are ashamed about their sins. So, they also will be among those who will be killed. They will be destroyed when I punish them.

Translation Words - ULT

- They were...ashamed
- They were...ashamed
- how to blush
- they did...know
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- They should be ashamed
- that they
- ashamed
- know
- when I punish them

Jeremiah 8:13

this is Yahweh's declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: "this is what Yahweh has declared" or "this is what I, Yahweh, have declared" (See: First, Second or Third Person)

the leaf will wither

Alternate translation: "the leaf will dry up"

what I have given to them will pass away

The meaning of the original text is uncertain here.

Translation Words - ULT

- I will remove them completely
- I will remove them completely
- Yahweh
- grapes
- figs

Translation Words - UST

- their enemies
- to take away
- the figs
- and grapes
- because I, Yahweh

ULT

13 I will remove them completely—this is Yahweh's declaration—there will be no grapes on the vine, nor will there be figs on the fig trees. For the leaf will wither, and what I have given to them will pass away.

UST

13 I will allow their enemies to take away the figs and grapes that the people would have harvested from their fields. Their fruit trees will all wither. They will not receive all the blessings that I prepared for them. This will certainly happen because I, Yahweh, have said it.'"

Jeremiah 8:14

General Information:

The words “we,” “us” and “our” refer to the people of Judah.

Connecting Statement:

Yahweh continues his message by telling us what the people of Judah will say at the time of their punishment.

Why are we sitting here?

This question is asked to motivate action. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “We should not stay here.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Come together; let us go to the fortified cities

The “fortified cities” were cities with high walls and strong defenses. See how you translated the similar phrases in Jeremiah 4:5.

ULT

14 Why are we sitting here? Come together; let us go to the fortified cities, and we will become silent there in death. For Yahweh our God will silence us. He will make us drink poison, since we have sinned against him.

UST

14 Then the people will say, “Why should we wait here in these small towns? We should go to the cities that have high walls around them, but even if we do that we will be killed there, Because Yahweh our God has decided that we must be destroyed; it is as though he has given us a cup of poison to drink, because we sinned against him.

we will become silent there in death

Here “become silent” means to die. Alternate translation: “let us die there” or “let us wait for our enemies to kill us there” (See: Metaphor)

For Yahweh our God will silence us

Here “silence” is a metaphor for condemning to death. Alternate translation: “because Yahweh our God has condemned us to die” (See: Metaphor)

He will make us drink poison

This is an idiom for Yahweh’s judgment on his people. (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- Come together
- Yahweh
- against him
- our God
- we have sinned

Translation Words - UST

- we do that
- Because Yahweh
- against him
- our God has decided that we must be destroyed
- because we sinned

Jeremiah 8:15

but there will be nothing good

Alternate translation: “but nothing good will happen”

but see

Alternate translation: “but understand”

Translation Words - ULT

- good

Translation Words - UST

- only things that

ULT

15 We are hoping for peace, but there will be nothing good. We are hoping for a time of healing, but see, there will be terror.

UST

15 We hoped that things would go well for us, but things have not gone well. We hoped that we would recover and be strong again, but only things that terrify us are happening to us.

Jeremiah 8:16

General Information:

The words “his” and “they” in these verses refer to the enemies of Judah.

Connecting Statement:

Yahweh continues his message about the punishment coming to Judah.

The snorting of his stallions is heard from Dan

This can be expressed in active form. Alternate translation: “The people of Dan hear the snorting of his stallions” (See: Active or Passive)

snorting

a loud sound that a horse makes with its nose

stallions

adult male horses

The whole earth shakes

This is an exaggeration that is a metaphor for the people of Judah trembling with fear. Alternate translation: “All the people of the land shake with fear” (See: Hyperbole and Metaphor)

at the sound of the neighing of his strong horses

Alternate translation: “when they hear the sound of the enemy’s strong horses”

neighing

a sound that a horse makes

they will come and consume

Here the word “consume” means to eat up. It is an idiom for how the enemies come and destroy the land and its inhabitants. Alternate translation: “they will come and destroy” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- his stallions
- The...earth
- the land
- shakes
- and consume

ULT

16 The snorting of his stallions is heard from Dan. The whole earth shakes at the sound of the neighing of his strong horses. For they will come and consume the land and its wealth, the city and the ones living in it.

UST

16 People far north in the Israelite city of Dan can already hear the snorting of the horses of those who are preparing to attack us. It is as though the entire land is shaking as their army approaches; they are coming to destroy our land and everything in it, the people and the cities.”

Translation Words - UST

- horses
- to attack us
- It is as though
- the entire land
- our land

Jeremiah 8:17

For see

Alternate translation: “Now pay attention”

vipers that you cannot charm

To charm means to sing or make music in order to control snakes.

this is Yahweh’s declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: “this is what Yahweh has declared” or “this is what I, Yahweh, have declared” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh

ULT

17 For see, I am sending out snakes among you, vipers that you cannot charm. They will bite you—this is Yahweh’s declaration.’”

UST

17 Yahweh says, “I will send those enemy soldiers to Judah, and they will be like poisonous snakes among you. No one will be able to stop them from attacking you; they will attack you like snakes do, and kill you.”

Jeremiah 8:18

General Information:

Jeremiah and Yahweh have a conversation about the people of Judah.

My sorrow has no end

The word “my” refers to Jeremiah. The original text is unclear and is interpreted here in different ways by modern versions.

ULT

18 My sorrow has no end, and my heart is sick.

UST

18 My grief for the people of Judah has overwhelmed any sense of happiness. I am very sad in my inner being.

has no end

These words are an exaggeration that express the great extent of Jeremiah’s sorrow. Alternate translation: “is very great” (See: Hyperbole)

my heart is sick

Here “heart” represents Jeremiah, emphasizing his feelings and emotions. Alternate translation: “I feel sick deep down inside me” (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- and my heart is

Translation Words - UST

- I am very

Jeremiah 8:19

Behold!

This alerts the reader to pay attention to what follows. “Pay attention!”

the daughter of my people

Jeremiah is speaking about the people of Judah in a way that shows his affection for them, as if for a daughter. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 4:11. Alternate translation: “my dear people” (See: Metaphor)

from a land far away

This could mean: (1) From exile. Alternate translation: “from exile in a distant land” or (2) From throughout the land of Judah. Alternate translation: “throughout our land”

ULT

19 Behold! The screaming voice of the daughter of my people from a land far away! Is Yahweh not in Zion? Is her king no longer there? Why then do they provoke me to anger with their carved figures and their worthless foreign idols?

UST

19 Throughout our land, the people ask, “Has Yahweh abandoned Jerusalem? Is he, our city’s king, no longer there?” Yahweh replies, “If they want me to be in Jerusalem, why do the people worship idols and foreign gods?”

Is Yahweh not in Zion? Is her king no longer there?

These two questions are similar in meaning. They imply that the people of Judah are wondering why Yahweh is not saving them. Alternate translation: “Why does Yahweh not save us if he is the king in Zion?” (See: Parallelism and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information and Rhetorical Question)

Why then do they provoke me to anger with their carved figures and their worthless foreign idols?

The word “me” refers to Yahweh. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “If they want me to save them, then they must not offend me with their carved figures.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- my people
- in Zion
- her king
- foreign

Translation Words - UST

- the people
- abandoned Jerusalem
- our city’s king
- and foreign

Jeremiah 8:20

General Information:

The word “we” refers to the people of Judah. The words “I” and “my” refer to Jeremiah.

Connecting Statement:

Jeremiah continues talking about the people of Judah.

The harvest has passed on

Alternate translation: “Harvest time is over”

But we have not been saved

Jeremiah tells what the people of Judah are saying. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “But Yahweh has not saved us” (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

20 The harvest has passed on, summer is over. But we have not been saved.

UST

20 The people say, “The harvest season is finished, the summer has ended, but Yahweh still has not rescued us from our enemies.”

Translation Words - ULT

- The harvest
- is over
- have...been saved

Translation Words - UST

- season
- is finished, the summer has ended
- but Yahweh still has...rescued us from

Jeremiah 8:21

I am hurt because of the hurt of the daughter of my people. I mourn at the horrible things that have happened to her; I am dismayed

These statements express the same idea in more than one way for emphasis. (See: Parallelism)

Translation Words - ULT

- my people
- I am dismayed

Translation Words - UST

- my people
- and I am completely

ULT

21 I am hurt because of the hurt of the daughter of my people. I mourn at the horrible things that have happened to her; I am dismayed.

UST

21 I cry because my people have been crushed. I mourn, and I am completely dismayed.

Jeremiah 8:22

Is there no medicine in Gilead? Is there no healer there? Why will the healing of the daughter of my people not happen?

These questions are asked to make the point that the people of Judah have not been saved. Alternate translation: “There is medicine in Gilead, and there are healers there, so tell me why the healing of my dear people will not happen.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- the healing of
- my people

Translation Words - UST

- But my people
- them

ULT

22 Is there no medicine in Gilead? Is there no healer there? Why will the healing of the daughter of my people not happen?

UST

22 I ask, “Surely there is medicinal balm in the region of Gilead! Surely there are doctors there!” But my people have been badly wounded in their spirits, and nothing can heal them.

Jeremiah 9

Jeremiah 9 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations set each line of poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to make it easier to read. The ULT does this with the poetry in 9:1-12, 17-24.

The prophecy revealed to Jeremiah is recorded in 8:5-9:12. Despite covering more than one chapter, this should be seen as one unit. (See: prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess and reveal, revealed, revelation)

Special concepts in this chapter

Funeral

This chapter pictures Jerusalem as having a funeral with its typical songs. This is an image used to describe their destruction. It is a time of great sadness.

Circumcision

Circumcision is used here in an unusual way. Since circumcision was intended to be a display of faith, the author uses the term to differentiate between those who have faith in Yahweh and those who don't. This is a type of metaphor. Those who have a circumcised heart have faith in Yahweh while those with an uncircumcised heart do not have faith in Yahweh, regardless of whether they are physically circumcised. (See: circumcise, circumcised, circumcision, uncircumcised, uncircumcision and faith and Metaphor)

Jeremiah 9:1

General Information:

Yahweh and Jeremiah continue talking about the people of Judah.

If only my head could produce water, and my eyes be a fountain of tears

This is Jeremiah speaking. These two phrases mean the same thing and emphasize how much Jeremiah is weeping. Alternate translation: “I wish I could make more tears” (See: Parallelism and Metaphor)

day and night

By mentioning both “day” and “night” this phrase means all the time. Alternate translation: “all the time” or “continually” (See: Merism)

ULT

1 If only my head could produce water, and my eyes be a fountain of tears! For I wish to weep day and night for those among the daughter of my people who have been killed.

UST

1 “I wish that my head could produce as many tears as water from a spring, and that my eyes were like a fountain of tears, since I cry night and day for all of my people who have been killed by their enemies.

the daughter of my people

Yahweh shows his love for his people by speaking of them as a daughter. Here Jeremiah uses this same phrase for the people that Yahweh uses. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 4:11. Alternate translation: “my people, who are like Yahweh’s daughter” or “my dear people” (See: Metaphor)

who have been killed

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “whom the enemy has killed” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- my head
- my people

Translation Words - UST

- my head
- for all of my people

Jeremiah 9:2

If only someone would give me

“I wish someone would give me.” This is still Jeremiah speaking.

a place for travelers in the wilderness to stay

This refers to a building for people traveling in the wilderness, where they can stop and sleep overnight.

abandon my people

Alternate translation: “leave my people”

a band of traitors

Alternate translation: “a group of people who betray other people”

ULT

2 If only someone would give me a place for travelers in the wilderness to stay, where I could go to abandon my people. If only I could leave them, since all of them are adulterers, a band of traitors!

UST

2 I wish that I could leave my people and forget them, and go and live in a shack in the desert, because they have not remained faithful to Yahweh; they are a mob of people who deceive others.

Translation Words - ULT

- in the wilderness
- my people
- a band of

Translation Words - UST

- my people and
- desert
- they are a mob

Jeremiah 9:3

Yahweh declares

See how you translated “this is Yahweh’s declaration” in Jeremiah 1:8.

They tread on their bows of lies with their tongues

Telling lies is spoken of as being done by the tongues of the wicked. Also, since a spoken lie cannot be taken back, telling lies is spoken of as if it were shooting arrows. Men who use bows must step on their bows in order to fasten the bowstrings, so liars are referred to here as if they were stringing their bows using their tongues. Alternate translation: “Their lies are like arrows that they shoot with the tongues” (See: Metaphor)

but it is not because of any faithfulness of theirs that they grow strong on the earth

“They do not grow strong on the earth because they are faithful to Yahweh, as they are wicked” and “This means that the people are not faithful to Yahweh, but rather are wicked and have gained their power through wickedness” (See: Irony)

They go from one wicked act to another

Committing one evil action after another is spoken of as if the evildoers were going from one action to another. Alternate translation: “They keep doing evil things” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

3 Yahweh declares, “They tread on their bows of lies with their tongues, but it is not because of any faithfulness of theirs that they grow strong on the earth. They go from one wicked act to another. They do not know me.”

UST

3 They use their tongues to tell lies just as people shoot arrows with bows. They are powerful, but not because they are faithful, but they go about doing wicked things. “They do not know me,” Yahweh says.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- They go
- They do...know
- another

Translation Words - UST

- go
- know me
- doing wicked things
- Yahweh

Jeremiah 9:4

Each of you

The word “you” refers to the people of Judah.

be on guard against your neighbor and do not trust in any brother

Alternate translation: “be careful not to trust your fellow Israelites, and do not even trust your own brother”

every neighbor walks in slander

Here “walking” is an idiom for living. Alternate translation: “every neighbor slanders one another” or “every neighbor is a slanderer” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- be on guard against
- brother
- brother
- walks

Translation Words - UST

- and even your
- brothers
- They
- are as deceitful

ULT

4 Each of you, be on guard against your neighbor and do not trust in any brother. For every brother is certainly a deceiver, and every neighbor walks in slander.

UST

4 Do not trust your neighbors and even your brothers! They all are as deceitful as Jacob was. They slander each other and tell lies about each other.

Jeremiah 9:5

Each man mocks his neighbor and does not speak the truth

Alternate translation: “All of the people mock each other, and they do not tell the truth”

Their tongues teach deceitful things

Here people are represented by their “tongues” to emphasize their speech. Alternate translation: “They teach deceitful things” (See: Synecdoche)

They are exhausted from committing iniquity

Alternate translation: “They are tired from committing so much sin”

Translation Words - ULT

- and...the truth
- committing iniquity

Translation Words - UST

- the truth
- they do one oppressive deed after another

ULT

5 Each man mocks his neighbor and does not speak the truth. Their tongues teach deceitful things. They are exhausted from committing iniquity.

UST

5 They deceive their friends and never tell the truth. They lie continually and, because of that, they have become skilled liars; they do one oppressive deed after another until they grow tired from sinning so much.

Jeremiah 9:6

Your dwelling is in the midst of deception

Yahweh speaks of living among people who are liars as living in the middle of deception. Alternate translation: “Your dwelling is among the dwellings of liars” or “You dwell in the midst of liars” (See:Metaphor)

in their deceit

Alternate translation: “By telling all of these lies”

this is Yahweh’s declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: “this is what Yahweh has declared” or “this is what I, Yahweh, have declared” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

ULT

6 Your dwelling is in the midst of deception; in their deceit they refuse to acknowledge me—this is Yahweh’s declaration.”

UST

6 Jeremiah, everyone living around you is a deceiver. Not one of them will admit that I am God.

Translation Words - ULT

- to acknowledge
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- that
- I am God

Jeremiah 9:7

See

Yahweh uses this word here to draw Jeremiah's attention to what he says next. Alternate translation: "Listen" (See: Idiom)

to refine them

Yahweh speaks of testing the people and dealing with their evil ways, as if they were metal that he were melting in a crucible to remove its impurities. (See: Metaphor)

for what else can I do, because of what my people have done?

Yahweh uses this rhetorical question to state that this is how he needs to deal with his people because of what they have done. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: "for this is how I must deal with my people because of what they have done." (See: Rhetorical Question)

ULT

7 Therefore, Yahweh of hosts says this, "See, I am about to refine them and test them, for what else can I do, because of what my people have done?

UST

7 Therefore I, Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, say this: Listen carefully to what I say: I will test my people, like a metalworker puts metal in a hot fire to completely burn out the impure bits. Because of all the evil things that my people have done, there is absolutely nothing else that I can do.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- what my people have done

Translation Words - UST

- I, Yahweh
- my people have done

Jeremiah 9:8

Their tongues are sharpened arrows

This speaks of people's tongues as if they were sharpened arrows because of how the people hurt others by what they say. Here their speech is represented by their "tongues." Alternate translation: "Their words are like sharpened arrows that hurt other people" (See: Metaphorand Metonymy)

With their mouths they proclaim peace with their neighbors

Here people's speech is represented by their "mouths." Alternate translation: "They speak, saying that they want peace with their neighbors" (See: Metonymy)

ULT

8 Their tongues are sharpened arrows;
they speak unfaithful things. With their
mouths they proclaim peace with their
neighbors, but with their hearts they lie
in wait for them.

UST

8 What they say injures people like
poisoned arrows do. They say to their
neighbors, 'I hope things will go well for
you,' while they are planning to kill
them.

but with their hearts they lie in wait for them

Here a people's desires are represented by their "hearts." This speaks of them wanting to hurt their neighbors as if they were an animal crouching and waiting to attack its prey. Alternate translation: "but what they really want is to destroy their neighbors" (See: Metaphorand Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- peace

Translation Words - UST

- go well

Jeremiah 9:9

Should I not punish them because of these things ... should I not avenge myself on a nation that is like this?

Yahweh uses this question to emphasize that the things that they are doing are so bad that he will not have mercy and stop himself from punishing them. See how you translated similar words in Jeremiah 5:9. Alternate translation: “Because they do these things, I will punish them ... I will certainly get revenge for myself against them.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

ULT

9 Should I not punish them because of these things—this is Yahweh’s declaration— and should I not avenge myself on a nation that is like this?

UST

9 Should I not punish them for doing that? Yes, I should certainly get revenge on the people of a nation that does things like that!”

this is Yahweh’s declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: “this is what Yahweh has declared” or “this is what I, Yahweh, have declared” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Translation Words - ULT

- Should I...punish
- Yahweh
- myself
- on a nation

Translation Words - UST

- punish them
- for doing
- Yes, I should
- nation

Jeremiah 9:10

I will sing a song of mourning ... a funeral song will be sung for the meadows

Yahweh is mourning for the land of Israel as if it were a person who died. (See: Parallelism and Personification)

a funeral song will be sung

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “I will sing a funeral song” (See: Active or Passive)

the meadows

Alternate translation: “the fields of grass that the livestock eats”

For they are burned

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “Because someone has burned the meadows and pastures” (See: Active or Passive)

They will not hear the sound of any cattle

Alternate translation: “Nobody will hear the sound of cattle there”

ULT

10 I will sing a song of mourning and wailing for the mountains, and a funeral song will be sung for the oases in the wilderness. For they are burned so no one can pass through them. They will not hear the sound of any cattle. The birds of the skies and the animals have all fled away.

UST

10 So, I will weep and wail for the people who live in the mountains and in the pastures, because those areas will be desolate, and no one will live there. There will be no cattle there to call to each other, and all the birds and wild animals will have fled to other places.

Translation Words - ULT

- the skies
- the animals
- have...fled away

Translation Words - UST

- and all
- and wild animals
- other places

Jeremiah 9:11

a hideout for jackals

"a place for jackals to hide." Jackals are fierce wild dogs.

places without inhabitants

Alternate translation: "places where no people live"

Translation Words - ULT

- Jerusalem
- Judah
- ruined places

Translation Words - UST

- Jerusalem
- of ruins
- of Judah

ULT

11 So I will turn Jerusalem into piles of ruins, a hideout for jackals. I will make Judah's cities ruined places without inhabitants."

UST

11 Yahweh also says, "I will cause Jerusalem to become a heap of ruins, and only jackals will live there. I will destroy the towns of Judah, with the result that they will be completely deserted; no people will live there."

Jeremiah 9:12

What man is wise enough to understand this?

Yahweh uses this rhetorical question to emphasize that only a very wise person will understand the things he has said. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “Only people who are very wise can understand these things.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

To whom has the mouth of Yahweh spoken, and he will declare it?

Yahweh uses this rhetorical question to emphasize that only the people he has spoken to can declare these things. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “Only those who have been taught by Yahweh can explain these things to others.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

ULT

12 What man is wise enough to understand this? To whom has the mouth of Yahweh spoken, and he will declare it? Why has the land perished and been destroyed like the wilderness that no one can pass through?

UST

12 I said, “Only people who are very wise can understand these things. Only those who have been taught by Yahweh can explain these things to others. The wise people are the only ones who can explain why the land will be completely ruined with the result that everyone will be afraid to travel through it.”

the mouth of Yahweh

Here Yahweh’s speech is represented by his “mouth.” Alternate translation: “Yahweh” (See: Synecdoche)

Why has the land perished and been destroyed ... pass through?

Yahweh uses this rhetorical question to emphasize that only a wise person could explain why the land has been destroyed. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “Only a wise person could explain why the land has perished and been destroyed ... pass through.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

has the land perished and been destroyed

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Both “perished” and “been ruined” describe the land being ruined. Alternate translation: “is the land ruined” (See: Active or Passive and Doublet)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- the land
- has...perished

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- the land will be
- completely ruined

Jeremiah 9:13

It is because

Alternate translation: “These things will happen because”

they have abandoned my law

Yahweh speaks of the people not obeying his law as if it were something that they had walked away from. Alternate translation: “they have rejected my law” (See: Metaphor)

they do not listen to my voice

Here Yahweh’s “voice” represents what he says. Alternate translation: “they do not pay attention to the things I tell them” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

13 Yahweh says, “It is because they have abandoned my law that I set before them, because they do not listen to my voice or walk by it.

UST

13 Yahweh replied, “These things will happen because my people have rejected my laws which I gave to them; they have not obeyed me or my instructions.

or walk by it

Here “walk” is an idiom for “live.” Alternate translation: “or live the way I tell them to live” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- they have abandoned
- my law
- to my voice
- walk

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- These things will happen because
- have rejected
- my laws
- my instructions

Jeremiah 9:14

they have walked by their stubborn hearts

Here the people's "stubborn hearts" represent their stubborn desires and stubborn will. Also, here "walked" represents living. Alternate translation: "they have been stubborn and lived the way they want to live" (See: Metonymy and Idiom)

have followed the Baals

Alternate translation: "have worshiped the Baals"

Translation Words - ULT

- their...hearts
- their fathers

Translation Words - UST

- in their inner beings to do
- their ancestors did

ULT

14 It is because they have walked by their stubborn hearts and have followed the Baals as their fathers taught them to do.

UST

14 Instead, they have stubbornly done the things that they wanted in their inner beings to do. They have worshiped the idols that represent the god Baal, which is what their ancestors did.

Jeremiah 9:15

Yahweh of hosts ... says this

Jeremiah often uses these words to introduce an important message from Yahweh. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 6:6.

See

Yahweh uses this word here to draw the people's attention to what he says next. Alternate translation: "Listen" (See: Idiom)

wormwood

a plant that tastes bitter

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- the God of
- Israel
- I am about to make...eat
- people

Translation Words - UST

- I, Yahweh
- the God of
- the Israelites
- these people
- bitter things to eat

ULT

15 Therefore Yahweh of hosts, the God of Israel, says this, 'See, I am about to make this people eat wormwood and drink poisonous water.

UST

15 So now listen to what I, Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, the God of the Israelites, say: What I will do will be like giving these people bitter things to eat and poison to drink:

Jeremiah 9:16

Then I will scatter them among the nations

Alternate translation: “Then I will force them to leave here and live in many different countries”

neither they nor their ancestors

The understood verb may be supplied. Alternate translation: “that neither they nor their ancestors have known” (See: Ellipsis)

I will send out a sword after them

Here the word “sword” refers to an enemy army. Alternate translation: “I will send an army of soldiers to fight against them” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

16 Then I will scatter them among the nations that they have not known, neither they nor their ancestors. I will send out a sword after them until I have completely destroyed them.’”

UST

16 I will scatter them to many nations which neither they nor their ancestors have known anything about; I will enable their enemies to strike them with swords until I have destroyed them.”

I have completely destroyed them

This is a metonym for Yahweh causing the people’s enemies to destroy them. Alternate translation: “I have caused their enemies to completely destroy them” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- among the nations
- they have...known
- nor their ancestors
- I have completely destroyed

Translation Words - UST

- to many nations
- their ancestors
- have known anything about
- destroyed them

Jeremiah 9:17

General Information:

Yahweh tells the people of Judah to mourn for the coming destruction of the land.

Yahweh of hosts says this

Jeremiah often uses these words to introduce an important message from Yahweh. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 6:6.

Summon funeral singers; let them come ... Send out for women skilled at lamenting; let them come

These two phrases have the same meaning. They emphasize that they are to call funeral singers to come. Alternate translation: “Get women who are trained in mourning and bring those women here” (See: Parallelism)

Summon funeral singers

Alternate translation: “Call women who are professional singers at funerals”

let them come

This is an idiom. Alternate translation: “tell the women to come” (See: Idiom)

Send out for women skilled at lamenting

The phrase “send out for” is an idiom. Alternate translation: “Send people out to get women who are skilled at mourning” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

17 Yahweh of hosts says this, “Think about this: Summon funeral singers; let them come. Send out for women skilled at lamenting; let them come.

UST

17 This is what Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, says: “Think about what is happening, then summon those women who mourn when someone has died.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh of
- Think about this
- Summon

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- Think about what is happening
- summon

Jeremiah 9:18

Let them hurry and sing a mournful song ... and our eyelids flow with water

Here Yahweh says what the people of Judah will say when the destruction comes. The words “us” and “our” refer to the people of Judah and does not include Yahweh. This may be written instead as a command from Yahweh to the people. Alternate translation: “Tell them to hurry and sing a song to mourn for you, so your eyes may run with tears and your eyelids flow with water” (See: Exclusive and Inclusive ‘We’)

ULT

18 Let them hurry and sing a mournful song over us, so our eyes may run with tears and our eyelids flow with water.

UST

18 Tell them to come quickly and start to wail, with the result that tears will stream down from your eyes.

so our eyes may run with tears and our eyelids flow with water

This describes the people crying a lot. Alternate translation: “so we will cry very hard with tears flowing from our eyes” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Jeremiah 9:19

General Information:

Here Yahweh is saying what the people of Judah will say when he destroys the land.

For the sound of wailing is heard in Zion

This refers to the people of Zion wailing loudly and can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “The people of Zion are crying loudly, saying” (See: Active or Passive)

How we are devastated

Yahweh tells what the people of Judah will say when the land is destroyed. Alternate translation: “We are very upset” (See: Idiom)

ULT

19 For the sound of wailing is heard in Zion, ‘How we are devastated. We are greatly ashamed, for we have abandoned the land since they tore down our houses.’

UST

19 Listen to the people of Jerusalem calling out, saying, ‘We have been ruined! We have experienced a terrible disaster! Now we are very ashamed, because our houses have been destroyed by our enemies, and we are being forced to leave our land.’

We are greatly ashamed, for we have abandoned the land since they tore down our houses

Alternate translation: “Our shame is great, because enemies destroyed our houses and we had to leave the land of Israel”

Translation Words - ULT

- in Zion
- we are devastated
- We are...ashamed
- we have abandoned
- the land
- our houses

Translation Words - UST

- of Jerusalem
- We have been ruined
- We have experienced a terrible disaster...ashamed
- our houses have been destroyed
- we are being forced to leave
- our land

Jeremiah 9:20

hear Yahweh's word; pay attention to the messages that come from his mouth

These two phrases mean the same thing and emphasize the command to listen to what Yahweh says. In the second phrase Yahweh's "mouth" is a metonym for himself. Alternate translation: "listen to what Yahweh says. Pay attention to his words" (See: Parallelism and Metonymy)

each neighbor woman a funeral song

The understood verb may be supplied. Alternate translation: "teach each neighbor woman a funeral song" (See: Ellipsis)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh

ULT

20 So you women, hear Yahweh's word; pay attention to the messages that come from his mouth. Then teach your daughters a mourning song, and each neighbor woman a funeral song.

UST

20 You women, listen to what Yahweh says. Pay attention to his words. Teach your daughters to wail. Teach each other how to sing funeral songs.

Jeremiah 9:21

General Information:

Here Yahweh is saying what the people of Judah will say when he destroys the land.

For death has come through our windows ... young men in the city squares

The people of Judah will compare death to a person who can climb in windows to attack the people inside and attacks people in the palaces, streets, and city squares. (See: Personification)

palaces

fancy houses where kings live. Death will come to rich and poor alike.

city squares

marketplaces

Translation Words - ULT

- It destroys

Translation Words - UST

- there will be no more

ULT

21 For death has come through our windows; it goes into our palaces. It destroys children from outside, and young men in the city squares.

UST

21 You must learn to sing funeral songs because people will be dying in your houses and in palaces. There will be no more children playing in the streets, there will be no more young men gathering in the city squares.

Jeremiah 9:22

This is Yahweh's declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: "This is what Yahweh has declared" or "This is what I, Yahweh, have declared" (See: First, Second or Third Person)

the corpses of men will fall like dung ... like grain stalks after the reapers

These two phrases mean the same thing and emphasize the large number dead bodies. Alternate translation: "dead bodies will fall all over the place" (See: Parallelism)

ULT

22 Declare this, 'This is Yahweh's declaration—the corpses of men will fall like dung in the fields, and like grain stalks after the reapers, and there will be no one to gather them.'"

UST

22 There will be corpses scattered across the fields like dung; their dead bodies will lie there like grain that has been cut by reapers, and there will be no one still alive to bury them.

corpses of men will fall like dung in the fields

This describes the great number of people who will die, by comparing their bodies to dung that falls in the fields. Alternate translation: "dead bodies will drop everywhere like animal dung falls all over the fields" (See: Simile)

like grain stalks after the reapers

This describes the great number of people who will die, by comparing their bodies to cut stalks of grain. Alternate translation: "like stalks of grain fall everywhere after the farmers cut them down" (See: Simile)

there will be no one to gather them

Alternate translation: "there will be nobody to gather the dead bodies"

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- men
- will fall
- the fields
- the reapers
- one to gather them

Translation Words - UST

- scattered across
- their dead bodies
- that
- has been cut...reapers...and there will
- has been cut...reapers...and there will
- to bury them

Jeremiah 9:23

General Information:

These are the words of Yahweh.

Do not let the wise man take pride in his wisdom

Alternate translation: “A wise man should not be proud because he is wise”

or the warrior in his might

The understood verb may be supplied. Alternate translation: “or let the warrior take pride in his might” (See: Ellipsis)

ULT

23 Yahweh says this, “Do not let the wise man take pride in his wisdom, or the warrior in his might. Do not let the wealthy man take pride in his riches.

UST

23 Yahweh says this: “Wise men should not boast about their being wise, strong men should not boast about their being strong; and rich people should not boast about their being rich.

Do not let the wealthy man take pride in his riches

Alternate translation: “A rich man should not be proud because he is rich”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- the wise man
- the warrior

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- Wise men
- their being strong

Jeremiah 9:24

has insight and knows me

“understands who I am and knows me.” Both of these phrases have similar meanings. They emphasize people knowing who Yahweh is and understanding who he is. (See: Parallelism)

For I am Yahweh

This refers to people knowing Yahweh and his ways. Alternate translation: “Because people should understand that I am Yahweh” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

For it is in these that I take pleasure

The word “these” refers to covenant loyalty, justice, and righteousness.

this is Yahweh’s declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: “this is what Yahweh has declared” or “this is what I, Yahweh, have declared” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

ULT

24 For if a man takes pride in anything,
let it be in this, that he has insight and knows me. For I am Yahweh, who acts
with covenant faithfulness, justice and
righteousness on earth. For it is in these
that I take pleasure— this is Yahweh’s
declaration.”

UST

24 Instead, those who want to boast
should boast about their knowing me
and about understanding that I am
Yahweh, that I am kind and just and
righteous, that I faithfully love people,
and that I am delighted with people
who act that way.

Translation Words - ULT

- that he has insight
- and knows
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- covenant faithfulness
- justice
- that I take pleasure

Translation Words - UST

- want
- should
- Yahweh
- I am
- and just
- that I faithfully love people
- knowing me and about

Jeremiah 9:25

General Information:

These are the words of Yahweh.

See

Yahweh uses this word here to draw the people's attention to what he says next. Alternate translation: "Listen" or "Indeed" (See: Idiom)

all the circumcised who are such only in their body

This refers to the people of Israel who have entered into Yahweh's covenant by getting circumcised physically, but who have not changed their inner beings by following his laws. Alternate translation: "all those people who have changed their bodies by circumcising them but who have not changed their inner beings" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- when I will punish
- the circumcised

Translation Words - UST

- appoint, appointed
- circumcise, circumcised, circumcision, uncircumcised, uncircumcision
- Yahweh

ULT

25 "See, days are coming—this is Yahweh's declaration—when I will punish all the circumcised who are such only in their body.

UST

25-26 There will be a time when I will punish all those people who have changed their bodies by circumcising them but who have not changed their inner beings: The Egyptian, the Moab, of Edom, and of the Ammon people groups, all those who live close to desert areas far from Judah. I will even punish the people of Israel because they are only circumcised on the outside, and physically, and not on the inside, in their inner self."

Jeremiah 9:26

all the people who cut the hair on their heads very short

This probably refers to people who cut their hair short in order to honor a pagan god. Some modern versions interpret this Hebrew expression as “all the people who live on the edge of the wilderness.”

For all these nations are uncircumcised

The word “nations” refers to the people who live in these places. Foreigners being uncircumcised was a sign that they were not in Yahweh’s covenant. Alternate translation: “For the people of these nations did not enter into a covenant with Yahweh through circumcision” (See: Metonymy and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

all the house of Israel has an uncircumcised heart

The “heart” represents a person’s will and desires. An “uncircumcised heart” represents the character of a person that does not follow Yahweh and his laws. Also, the “house” of Israel refers to the people of Israel. Alternate translation: “all the people of Israel are only circumcised on the outside and have not changed their hearts” (See: Metonymy and Metaphor)

ULT

26 I will punish Egypt and Judah, Edom, the people of Ammon, Moab, all the people who cut the hair on their heads very short, and those dwelling in the desert. For all these nations are uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel has an uncircumcised heart.”

UST

26

Translation Words - ULT

- Egypt
- Judah
- heart
- the people of
- Moab
- in the desert
- these nations
- are uncircumcised
- has an uncircumcised
- the house of
- Israel

Translation Words - UST

- circumcise, circumcised, circumcision, uncircumcised, uncircumcision
- circumcise, circumcised, circumcision, uncircumcised, uncircumcision
- heart
- Israel, Israelites
- son
- Egypt, Egyptian
- Judea, Judah
- Moab, Moabite
- desert, wilderness
- house, household
- nation

Jeremiah 10

Jeremiah 10 General Notes

Structure and formatting

The ULT sets the lines in 10:1-25 farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because they are a long quotation.

Special concepts in this chapter

Yahweh's power

This chapter contrasts the great power of Yahweh with the powerlessness of any other false god. It is intended to question why the Jews would worship any other god. (See: god, false god, goddess, idol, idolater, idolatrous, idolatry)

Jeremiah 10:1

General Information:

Yahweh has just reminded the people of Judah, as well as Egypt, Edom, Ammon, Moab and all people, that they will be punished.

ULT

1 “Hear the word that Yahweh is announcing to you, house of Israel.

UST

1 You people of Israel, listen to what Yahweh says:

Hear the word

Alternate translation: “Hear the message”

house of Israel

Here the “house” of Israel represents the people of Israel. Alternate translation: “people of Israel” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- house of
- Israel

Translation Words - UST

- people
- Israel
- Yahweh

Jeremiah 10:2

Do not learn the ways of the nations

Alternate translation: “Do not act like the other nations act”

dismayed

worried or upset

by the signs in the heavens

Alternate translation: “by strange things in the sky”

for the nations are dismayed by these

Here “the nations” refer to the people who live in them. This can be written in active form. Alternate translation: “for the people of the nations are afraid of the strange things they see in the sky” (See: Active or Passive and Metonymy)

ULT

2 Yahweh says this, ‘Do not learn the ways of the nations, and do not be dismayed by the signs in the heavens, for the nations are dismayed by these.

UST

2 “Do not act like the people of other nations act, and do not be terrified by strange things that you see in the sky, even though they cause the people of other nations to be terrified.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- of the nations
- the nations
- do...be dismayed
- are dismayed
- the heavens

Translation Words - UST

- of other nations
- the people of other nations
- be terrified
- be terrified
- you
- see in the sky

Jeremiah 10:3

General Information:

Yahweh has just reminded them not to learn the ways of the nations nor be worried by things that happen in the sky.

craftsman

a man skilled in his work

Translation Words - ULT

- these people
- They cut down
- carves

Translation Words - UST

- the people of other nations
- they cut down
- his

ULT

3 For the religious customs of these people are worthless. They cut down a tree in the forest, and the craftsman carves the wood.

UST

3 The customs of the people of other nations are worthless. For example, they cut down a tree in the forest. Then a skilled worker cuts a section of it and uses his chisel to carve an idol from that section.

Jeremiah 10:4

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- with silver
- and gold
- They strengthen it

Translation Words - UST

- with silver and
- gold
- in order that

ULT

4 Then they decorate it with silver and gold. They strengthen it with hammer and nails so it will not fall over.

UST

4 Then people decorate the idol with silver and gold. Then they fasten it securely with nails in order that it will not topple over.

Jeremiah 10:5

What they make with their hands is like scarecrows

A scarecrow is a man-like figure made to scare birds and prevent them from eating the crops. Here Yahweh compares the idols to scarecrows because they are not capable of doing anything. (See: Simile)

cucumber

a vegetable that is usually long, with green skin and white flesh that contains much water

they have to be carried

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “people have to carry them” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- Do...fear
- they...bring about evil
- are...able to do...good

Translation Words - UST

- be afraid
- harm anyone
- good to help anyone

ULT

5 What they make with their hands is like scarecrows in a cucumber field, because they, too, can say nothing, and they have to be carried because they cannot walk. Do not fear them, for they cannot bring about evil, nor are they able to do anything good.’”

UST

5 Then the idol stands there like a scarecrow in a field of cucumbers. It cannot speak, and people must carry it, because it cannot walk. Do not be afraid of idols, because they cannot harm anyone, and they cannot do anything good to help anyone.”

Jeremiah 10:6

General Information:

Jeremiah has just been talking about idol worship.

your name is great in power

Here Yahweh's "name" refers to himself and his reputation. Alternate translation: "you are very powerful" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- your name

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- and you are

ULT

6 There is no one like you, Yahweh. You are great, and your name is great in power.

UST

6 Yahweh, there is no one like you. You are great, and you are very powerful.

Jeremiah 10:7

Who does not fear you, king of the nations?

Jeremiah asks this rhetorical question to emphasize that everyone should fear Yahweh. Here he refers to Yahweh as “king of the nations.” If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “Everyone should fear you, king of the nations.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

what you deserve

Alternate translation: “what you have earned”

Translation Words - ULT

- does...fear you
- king of
- the nations
- the nations
- the wise men of
- their royal kingdoms

Translation Words - UST

- the king of all
- the nations
- on the earth
- should revere you
- wise people
- kingdoms where they live

ULT

7 Who does not fear you, king of the nations? For this is what you deserve, for there is no one like you among all the wise men of the nations or all their royal kingdoms.

UST

7 You are the king of all the nations! Everyone should revere you, because that is what you deserve. Among all the wise people on the earth and in all the kingdoms where they live, there is no one like you.

Jeremiah 10:8

They are all the same, they are brutish and stupid, disciples

The words “brutish” and “stupid” mean basically the same thing and emphasize how foolish the people are for worshiping idols. Alternate translation: “They are all very stupid, they are disciples” (See: Doublet)

disciples of idols that are nothing but wood

Alternate translation: “they try to learn from an idol which is only a piece of wood”

ULT

8 They are all the same, they are brutish and stupid, disciples of idols that are nothing but wood.

UST

8 Those people who think that they are very wise are stupid and foolish. The idols that they worship are only made of wood! Those idols certainly cannot teach them anything.

Jeremiah 10:9

Tarshish ... Uphaz

places where silver and gold are mined (See: How to Translate Names)

gold from Uphaz made by artificers, the hands of refiners

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Also, the refiners are represented here by their “hands” because they do their work with their hands. Alternate translation: “gold from Uphaz that skilled craftsmen and refiners have made” (See: Active or Passive and Metonymy)

artificers

Alternate translation: “skilled craftsmen”

refiners

people who heat gold to remove from it anything that is not gold

Their clothes are blue and purple cloth

Alternate translation: “The people dress the idols in blue and purple cloth”

ULT

9 They bring hammered silver from Tarshish, and gold from Uphaz made by artificers, the hands of refiners. Their clothes are blue and purple cloth. Their skillful men made all of these things.

UST

9 People hammer silver from Tarshish and gold from Uphaz into sheets, and then they give those sheets of silver and gold to skilled workers to cover the idols. Then they put on those idols expensive purple robes that are made by skilled workers.

Translation Words - ULT

- silver
- from Tarshish
- and gold
- the hands of
- Their clothes are...cloth
- and purple
- Their skillful men

Translation Words - UST

- silver from Tarshish
- and gold
- silver and gold
- on those idols expensive purple
- by
- skilled workers
- robes that are

Jeremiah 10:10

The earth quakes at his anger

This speaks of the earth shaking as an emotional response to Yahweh's anger, when actually Yahweh causes the earth to quake. Alternate translation: "The earth quakes when he is angry" (See: Personification)

quakes

Alternate translation: "shakes"

Translation Words - ULT

- But Yahweh is
- true
- the...God
- the...God
- living
- The earth
- quakes
- the nations

Translation Words - UST

- But Yahweh
- is the only true
- God
- God
- he is the all-powerful
- all the earth
- shakes
- and the people of the nations

ULT

10 But Yahweh is the true God. He is the living God and eternal king. The earth quakes at his anger, and the nations cannot endure his anger.

UST

10 But Yahweh is the only true God; he is the all-powerful God, the king who rules forever. When he is angry, all the earth shakes; and the people of the nations cannot endure what he does when he is angry with them.

Jeremiah 10:11

General Information:

God is speaking to Jeremiah.

You will speak to them like this

The word “you” refers to the Israelites and the word “them” refers to the people of the other nations.

will perish from the earth

This speaks of the idols disappearing and losing their significance as if they were dying. This emphasizes their lack of power. Alternate translation: “will disappear from the earth” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- The gods
- the heavens
- heavens

Translation Words - UST

- Those idols did
- sky
- from the earth

ULT

11 You will speak to them like this, “The gods that did not make the heavens and earth will perish from the earth and from under these heavens.”

UST

11 You Israelite people, tell this to those people: “Those idols did not make the sky and the earth, and they will disappear from the earth.”

Jeremiah 10:12

stretched out the heavens

This speaks of Yahweh creating the sky as if it were a large sheet that he stretched out. Alternate translation: “created the heavens” or “created the sky” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- the earth
- by his power
- the heavens

Translation Words - UST

- But Yahweh made the earth
- by his power
- the sky

ULT

12 But it was he who made the earth by his power, and he established the world by his wisdom, and by his understanding he stretched out the heavens.

UST

12 But Yahweh made the earth by his power; he made firm ground to stand on by his wisdom and stretched out the sky by his understanding.

Jeremiah 10:13

His voice makes the roar of waters in the heavens

Here Yahweh is represented by his “voice” to emphasize his speech. The phrase “the roar of waters” refers to loud storms. Alternate translation: “His voice causes the storms in the sky” (See: Metonymy)

he brings up the mists from the ends of the earth

This means that he causes the mists to evaporate and form clouds. The phrase “the ends of the earth” refers to all of the earth. Alternate translation: “he causes clouds to form over every part of the earth” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

13 His voice makes the roar of waters in the heavens, and he brings up the mists from the ends of the earth. He makes lightning for the rain and sends out wind from his storehouse.

UST

13 When he speaks loudly, there is thunder in the sky; he causes clouds to form over every part of the earth. He sends lightning with the rain and releases the winds from his storehouses.

sends out wind from his storehouse

This speaks of Yahweh causing the wind to blow as if the wind were kept in a storehouse and brought out when he desires. (See: Metaphor)

storehouse

a building where things are kept

Translation Words - ULT

- in the heavens
- the earth
- and sends out
- wind

Translation Words - UST

- in the sky
- the earth
- releases the
- winds

Jeremiah 10:14

has become ignorant

Alternate translation: “is lacking knowledge” or “does not know”

Every metalworker is put to shame by his idols

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “Every metalworker’s idols put him to shame” or “As for every metalworker, his idols shame him” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- man
- life

Translation Words - UST

- People
- do nothing for

ULT

14 Every man has become ignorant, without knowledge. Every metalworker is put to shame by his idols. For his cast images are frauds; there is no life in them.

UST

14 People are as senseless as animals and know nothing of what God desires! those who make idols are always disappointed because their idols do nothing for them. The images that they make are not real gods; they are lifeless.

Jeremiah 10:15

they will perish at the time of their punishment

This speaks of the final destruction of the idols. Alternate translation: “there will be a time when God will destroy them” (See: Personification)

Translation Words - ULT

- they will perish

Translation Words - UST

- be destroyed

ULT

15 They are useless, the work of mockers; they will perish at the time of their punishment.

UST

15 Idols are worthless; they are just objects that make a mockery of the true God; there will be a time when they all will be destroyed.

Jeremiah 10:16

the portion of Jacob

Here “Jacob” represents the people of Israel. God being their “portion” is an idiom that means that they worship him. Alternate translation: “the portion of Israel” or “whom the people of Israel worship” (See: Metonymy and Idiom)

the molder of all things

Alternate translation: “the creator of all things” or “the one who created all things”

Israel is the tribe of his inheritance

This speaks of Israel belonging to Yahweh as if it were something that Yahweh gained through inheritance. Alternate translation: “The tribe of Israel belongs to him” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Jacob
- the tribe of
- his inheritance
- Yahweh
- is his name

Translation Words - UST

- But the God whom we Israelites worship
- we, the tribe
- belong to him
- he is
- the commander of

ULT

16 But God, the portion of Jacob, is not like these, for he is the molder of all things. Israel is the tribe of his inheritance; Yahweh of hosts is his name.

UST

16 But the God whom we Israelites worship is not like those idols; he is the one who created everything that exists; we, the tribe of Israel, belong to him; he is the commander of the angel armies.

Jeremiah 10:17

Gather your bundle

Alternate translation: “Gather your belongings”

who have been living under the siege

Alternate translation: “whose city has been surrounded by your enemies’ army” or “who have been living in your city while an enemy army surrounds it”

Translation Words - ULT

- Gather...and leave

Translation Words - UST

- so gather up

ULT

17 Gather your bundle and leave the land, you people who have been living under the siege.

UST

17 Yahweh says this to the people of Jerusalem: “The army of your enemies surrounds your city, so gather up your possessions and prepare to leave the city.

Jeremiah 10:18

See

Yahweh uses this word here to draw the peoples' attention to what he says next. Alternate translation: "Listen" (See: Idiom)

I am about to throw the inhabitants of the land out this time

Here Yahweh speaks of causing the people to leave the land as if they were objects that he were throwing out of a container. Alternate translation: "I will cause the people living in the land to leave that land" (See: Metaphor)

inhabitants of the land

Alternate translation: "people who live in the land"

distress

great pain or suffering

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- the land

Translation Words - UST

- I will
- land

ULT

18 For Yahweh says this, "See, I am about to throw the inhabitants of the land out this time. I will cause them distress, and they will find it to be so."

UST

18 I will soon throw you out of this land and cause you to experience great troubles, with the result that you will begin to think of me again."

Jeremiah 10:19

General Information:

Jeremiah is speaking as if he were the whole tribe of Israel. (See: Synecdoche)

Woe to me! Because of my broken bones, my wound is infected

Jeremiah speaks of the peoples' distress as if they were physically wounded by broken bones and infection. Alternate translation: "Woe to us! It is as though we have broken bones and an infected wound" (See: Metaphor)

but I must bear it

Here Jeremiah represents the whole tribe of Israel. Alternate translation: "but we must bear it" (See: Synecdoche)

ULT

19 Woe to me! Because of my broken bones, my wound is infected. So I said, "Surely this is agony, but I must bear it."

UST

19 The people replied, "It is as though we have been badly wounded, and we are very grieved; It is as though we have a very serious illness, and we must endure the pain.

Jeremiah 10:20

My tent is devastated, and all of my tent cords are cut in two

Here Jeremiah speaks of the enemy having destroyed their city as if their tent had been destroyed. Alternate translation: “It is as though our great tent is destroyed; the ropes that held it up have been cut” or “The enemy has completely destroyed our city” (See: Metaphor)

My tent is devastated

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “My enemy has devastated my tent” or “Our enemy has destroyed our tent” (See: Active or Passive)

They have taken my children away from me

Here Jeremiah represents the whole tribe of Israel. Alternate translation: “Our enemies have taken our children away from us” (See: Synecdoche)

so they no longer exist

The children no longer existing is a metaphor for the parents never seeing them again. Alternate translation: “and it is like they no longer exist” or “and they will never return again” (See: Metaphor)

There is no longer anyone to spread out my tent or to raise up my tent curtains

Here Jeremiah speaks of them not having descendants to rebuild their city as if their city were a tent that needs to be rebuilt. Alternate translation: “There is no one to rebuild our city” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

20 My tent is devastated, and all of my tent cords are cut in two. They have taken my children away from me, so they no longer exist. There is no longer anyone to spread out my tent or to raise up my tent curtains.

UST

20 It is as though our great tent is destroyed; the ropes that held it up have been cut; our children have gone away from us and will not return; there are no people left to rebuild our great tent.

Translation Words - ULT

- is devastated
- They have taken...away from me
- my children
- my tent curtains

Translation Words - UST

- is destroyed
- our children
- left
- to rebuild

Jeremiah 10:21

For the shepherds are stupid ... all their flock has been scattered

Here the leaders of Israel are spoken of as if they were shepherds and the people of Israel are spoken of as if they were flocks of sheep. Alternate translation: “For the shepherds of our people are stupid ... all the people of their flock have been scattered” (See: Metaphor)

all their flock has been scattered

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “and their enemies have scattered all their flock” (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

21 For the shepherds are stupid and they do not seek Yahweh; so they have not prospered, and all their flock has been scattered.

UST

21 Our leaders have become just like animals; they no longer ask Yahweh to guide them, so they will no longer prosper, and all those over whom they rule will be scattered.

Translation Words - ULT

- they do...seek
- Yahweh
- they have...prospered

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- them
- longer prosper

Jeremiah 10:22

See! It is coming, a great earthquake is coming

Here the marching enemy armies are spoken of as if they were an earthquake. The word “See!” is used here as an idiom to draw the listener’s attention to what is said next. Alternate translation: “Look! The enemy army is coming, they sound like a great earthquake as they are marching” (See: Metaphor and Idiom)

jackals

a type of fierce wild dog

Translation Words - ULT

- Judah
- ruins

Translation Words - UST

- Judah
- will be destroyed

ULT

22 The report of news has arrived, “See! It is coming, a great earthquake is coming from the land of the north To make the cities of Judah into ruins, hideouts for jackals.”

UST

22 Listen! Our enemies’ armies in the north are making a very great noise as they march toward us. The towns in Judah will be destroyed, and they will become a place where jackals live.”

Jeremiah 10:23

General Information:

Jeremiah prays for the people of Israel.

that the way of a man does not come from himself. No person walking directs his own steps

These two phrases mean the same thing. This means that no one has control over the various things that will happen to him during his life. Alternate translation: “that no person controls what will happen to him; no one is able to direct the events that he will experience” (See: Parallelism and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- I know
- Yahweh
- does...come from himself
- walking

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- I know that
- controls what will happen
- to him

ULT

23 I know, Yahweh, that the way of a man does not come from himself. No person walking directs his own steps.

UST

23 Yahweh, I know that no person controls what will happen to him; no one is able to direct the events that he will experience.

Jeremiah 10:24

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- when you

ULT

24 Discipline me, Yahweh, nevertheless with justice, not in your anger or you would destroy me.

UST

24 So correct us, but do it gently. Do not correct us when you are angry, because we would die if you did that.

Jeremiah 10:25

Pour your fury on the nations

Here “the nations” refer to the people who live in them. Alternate translation: “In your fury, punish the nations” or “In your anger, punish the nations of the people” (See: Metaphor and Metonymy)

that do not call on your name

This is an idiom. Alternate translation: “that do not worship you” (See: Idiom)

For they have devoured Jacob and consumed him so as to completely destroy him

These three phrases have the same meaning. Jeremiah repeats this idea three times to emphasize the utter destruction of Israel. This speaks of the enemy armies attacking the people of Israel as if the armies were a fierce animal attacking and devouring its prey. Alternate translation: “For they have fiercely attacked the people of Israel and consumed them so as to completely destroy them” (See: Parallelism and Metaphor)

demolish his habitation

Alternate translation: “demolish their homes”

ULT

25 Pour your fury on the nations that do not know you and on the families that do not call on your name. For they have devoured Jacob and consumed him so as to completely destroy him and demolish his habitation.

UST

25 Punish all the nations whose people do not acknowledge that you are God; punish all the nations whose people do not worship you, because they are completely destroying us people of Israel and they are causing our land to soon be only a desert.

Translation Words - ULT

- your fury
- the nations
- do...know you
- the families
- do...call
- on your name
- they have devoured
- and consumed him
- Jacob
- demolish

Translation Words - UST

- Punish
- all the nations whose people
- acknowledge
- punish all the nations
- you
- destroying us
- they are causing our land
- Israel
- to
- desert

Jeremiah 11

Jeremiah 11 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations set each line of poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to make it easier to read. The ULT does this with the poetry in 11:15-17, 20.

Special concepts in this chapter

The covenant

The covenant Yahweh made with Moses is prominent in this chapter. Because the people disobeyed this covenant, God will not help them. (See: covenant)

Jeremiah 11:1

The word that came to Jeremiah from Yahweh, saying,

This idiom is used to introduce a special message from God. See how you translated a similar phrase in Jeremiah 7:1. Alternate translation: “This is the message that Yahweh gave to Jeremiah. He said,” or “This is the message that Yahweh spoke to Jeremiah:” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- Jeremiah
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- me

ULT

1 The word that came to Jeremiah from Yahweh, saying,

UST

1 This is another message that Yahweh told me:

Jeremiah 11:2

the inhabitants of Jerusalem

Alternate translation: “the people who live in Jerusalem”

Translation Words - ULT

- covenant
- in Judah
- Jerusalem

Translation Words - UST

- the agreement
- Jerusalem
- in Judah

ULT

2 “Listen to the words of this covenant, and declare them to each man in Judah and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

UST

2 “Listen to the agreement that I made with the ancestors of the people of Jerusalem and the other cities in Judah. Then tell that agreement to them again.

Jeremiah 11:3

Cursed is anyone

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “I will curse anyone” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- God of
- Israel
- Cursed is
- covenant

Translation Words - UST

- I, Yahweh, the God
- Israelite people worship
- I will
- curse
- agreement

ULT

3 Say to them, ‘Yahweh, God of Israel says this: Cursed is anyone who does not listen to the words of this covenant.

UST

3 Then tell them that I, Yahweh, the God whom the Israelite people worship, said that I will curse everyone who does not obey what was written in that agreement that I made with them.

Jeremiah 11:4

from the land of Egypt, from the furnace for smelting iron

This speaks of the horrible circumstances and oppression the Israelites were living in Egypt by comparing them to a smelting furnace. Alternate translation: “of Egypt. What happened to them in Egypt was terrible; it was as though they were living in a hot furnace” (See: Metaphor)

smelting

heating iron to liquid form

Listen to my voice

The word “voice” here is a metonym for what the speaker says with the voice, and “listen” is a metonym for “obey.” Alternate translation: “Obey what I say” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- I commanded
- I have commanded
- your ancestors
- I brought...out
- Egypt
- to my voice
- people
- God

Translation Words - UST

- I made with their ancestors
- I brought
- What happened to them in Egypt was terrible
- When I brought them out of Egypt
- I...told them that if
- had commanded them to do
- people and
- their God

ULT

4 This is the covenant that I commanded your ancestors to keep the day I brought them out from the land of Egypt, from the furnace for smelting iron. I said, “Listen to my voice and do all of these things just as I have commanded you, for you will be my people and I will be your God.”

UST

4 It is the same agreement that I made with their ancestors when I brought them out of Egypt. What happened to them in Egypt was terrible; it was as though they were living in a hot furnace. When I brought them out of Egypt, I told them to obey me, and to do everything that I had commanded them to do. I also told them that if they obeyed me, they would be my people and I would be their God.

Jeremiah 11:5

the land flowing with milk and honey

"the land where milk and honey flow." God spoke of the land being good for animals and plants as if the milk and honey from those animals and plants were flowing through the land. Alternate translation: "the land that is excellent for raising livestock and growing crops" (See: Metaphor and Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- I swore
- to your ancestors
- the land
- and honey
- Yes
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- what I promised
- for their ancestors
- very fertile land
- Yahweh
- I trust you that what you have
- will happen

ULT

5 So that I may confirm the oath that I swore to your ancestors, the oath that I would give them the land flowing with milk and honey, where you live today.'" Then I, Jeremiah, answered and said, "Yes, Yahweh!"

UST

5 Now tell these people that if they obey me, I will do what I promised to do for their ancestors. I will enable them to continue living in this very fertile land in which they now live." I replied, "Yahweh, I trust you that what you have said will happen."

Jeremiah 11:6

the words of this covenant

Alternate translation: “the terms of this covenant”

carry them out

This is an idiom. Alternate translation: “obey them” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Proclaim
- Judah
- Jerusalem
- covenant

Translation Words - UST

- Then Yahweh
- of Jerusalem
- other
- Judah
- the agreement

ULT

6 Yahweh said to me, “Proclaim all these things in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem. Say, ‘Listen to the words of this covenant and carry them out.

UST

6 Then Yahweh said to me, “Go into the streets of Jerusalem and to the other cities in Judah. Proclaim my message to the people. Tell them to listen to the agreement that I made with their ancestors and to obey it.

Jeremiah 11:7

solemn

serious and important

Listen to my voice

The word “voice” here is a metonym for what the speaker says with the voice, and “listen” is a metonym for “obey.” Alternate translation: “Obey what I say” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- I have been giving solemn commands
- I have been giving solemn commands
- warning them
- Egypt
- my voice

Translation Words - UST

- Egypt
- I solemnly
- pleaded with them
- pleading
- pleading

ULT

7 For I have been giving solemn commands to your ancestors from the day I brought them up from the land of Egypt until this present time, persistently warning them and saying, “Listen to my voice.’”

UST

7 When I brought their ancestors out of Egypt, I solemnly pleaded with them many times to obey me, and I am still pleading with them now.

Jeremiah 11:8

Each person has been walking in the stubbornness of his wicked heart.

Here “walking” is an idiom for the way a person lives. The word “heart” is a metonym for a person’s desires and emotions. Alternate translation: “Each person has refused to change and has been living by his own wicked desires” or “Each person has refused to change and continues to do the evil things that they want to do” (See: Idiom and Metonymy)

So I brought all the curses in this covenant that I commanded to come against them

Alternate translation: “So I punished them with all the curses that I described in this covenant that I had commanded them to obey”

Translation Words - ULT

- his...heart
- wicked
- covenant
- I commanded

Translation Words - UST

- stubborn
- evil things that they wanted
- I commanded
- the agreement

ULT

8 But they did not listen or pay attention. Each person has been walking in the stubbornness of his wicked heart. So I brought all the curses in this covenant that I commanded to come against them. But the people still did not obey.”

UST

8 But they did not obey me or even pay any attention to me. Everyone continued to be stubborn and to do the evil things that they wanted to do. I commanded them to do what was written in the agreement, but they refused. So I punished them in all the ways that I promised that I would.”

Jeremiah 11:9

A conspiracy has been discovered

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “There is a conspiracy” (See: Active or Passive)

conspiracy

a secret plan to do something that is harmful or illegal

the inhabitants of Jerusalem

Alternate translation: “the people who live in Jerusalem”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Judah
- Jerusalem

Translation Words - UST

- Then Yahweh
- of Jerusalem
- Judah

ULT

9 Next Yahweh said to me, “A conspiracy has been discovered among the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

UST

9 Then Yahweh said to me, “The people of Jerusalem and the other cities in Judah are rebelling against me.

Jeremiah 11:10

They have turned to the iniquities of their earliest ancestors

The phrase “turned to” is an idiom that means to start doing something. Alternate translation: “They have returned to committing the same iniquities as their earliest ancestors committed” (See: Active or Passive)

walked after

Alternate translation: “followed after”

The house of Israel

The word “house” is a metonym for the family that lives in the house. In this case it refers to the kingdom of Israel. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 3:18. Alternate translation: “Israel” or “The kingdom of Israel” (See: Metonymy)

the house of Judah

The word “house” is a metonym for the family that lives in the house. In this case it refers to the kingdom of Judah, which included the descendants of Judah and Benjamin. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 3:18. Alternate translation: “Judah” or “the kingdom of Judah” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

10 They have turned to the iniquities of their earliest ancestors, who refused to listen to my word, who instead walked after other gods to worship them. The house of Israel and the house of Judah broke my covenant that I established with their ancestors.

UST

10 Their ancestors refused to do what I told them to do, and now these people have returned to committing the sins that their ancestors committed. They are worshiping other gods. The people of Israel disobeyed the agreement that I made with their ancestors, and now the people of Judah have done the same thing.

Translation Words - ULT

- They have turned
- the iniquities of
- I established
- their...ancestors
- their ancestors
- walked
- gods
- The house of
- and the house of
- Israel
- Judah
- my covenant

Translation Words - UST

- now these people
- Their ancestors
- to do
- of Judah have done
- have returned to committing
- the sins
- that their ancestors
- their ancestors
- gods. The

- Israel
- the agreement
- that I made

Jeremiah 11:11

See

This word is used here to draw someone's attention to what is said next. Alternate translation: "Listen" or "Pay attention to what I am about to tell you"

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- disaster
- Then they will call out

Translation Words - UST

- I, Yahweh
- will cause disasters
- And when they call

ULT

11 Therefore Yahweh says this, 'See, I am about to bring disaster on them, disaster from which they will not be able to escape. Then they will call out to me, but I will not listen to them.

UST

11 So now I, Yahweh, am warning them that I will cause disasters to come to them, and they will not escape. And when they call out for me to help them, I will not pay attention.

Jeremiah 11:12

The cities of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem

Here the “cities of Judah” represents the people who live in them. Alternate translation: “The people who live in the cities of Judah and in Jerusalem” (See: Metonymy)

but they will certainly not be saved by them

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “but their gods will certainly not save them” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- Judah
- Jerusalem
- and call out
- the gods
- but they will certainly...be saved
- but they will certainly...be saved
- their disaster

Translation Words - UST

- in Jerusalem
- in Judah will offer sacrifices
- their gods and
- ask
- for their help
- save them
- disasters come

ULT

12 The cities of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem will go and call out to the gods to which they had given offerings, but they will certainly not be saved by them at the time of their disaster.

UST

12 When that happens, the people in Jerusalem and other cities in Judah will offer sacrifices and burn incense to their gods and ask for their help, but those gods will not be able to save them when those disasters come to them.

Jeremiah 11:13

to equal

Alternate translation: “to as many as”

her streets

Alternate translation: “the streets in Jerusalem”

Translation Words - ULT

- you Judah
- of your gods...the number of
- the number of...altars
- altars
- in Jerusalem

Translation Words - UST

- gods in Judah
- Judah
- the people of Jerusalem
- altars
- altars

ULT

13 For you Judah, the number of your gods has increased to equal the number of your cities. You have made the number of shameful altars in Jerusalem, incense altars for Baal, equal to the number of her streets.

UST

13 There are now as many gods in Judah as there are towns in Judah; the people of Jerusalem have erected as many altars to burn incense to those gods as there are streets in Jerusalem.

Jeremiah 11:14

You must not wail

Alternate translation: “You must not make a loud cry of sadness”

Translation Words - ULT

- people
- they call
- their disaster

Translation Words - UST

- people, and
- to rescue them
- and if they call out

ULT

14 So you yourself, Jeremiah, must not pray for this people. You must not wail or pray on their behalf. For I will not be listening when they call on me in their disaster.

UST

14 Jeremiah, do not pray for these people, and do not plead with me to rescue them. If you plead with me, I will not pay attention; and if they call out to me for help when they are in distress, I will not listen to them.”

Jeremiah 11:15

Why is my beloved one, the one who has had so many wicked intentions, in my house?

Yahweh uses this rhetorical question to emphasize that the people Judah no longer have a right to be in his temple. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “My beloved one, the one who has had so many wicked intentions, should not be in my house.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

is my beloved one, the one who has had

The people of Judah are spoken of as if they were a single woman greatly beloved. Alternate translation: “are the people whom I love, those who have had” or “are the people of Judah whom I love, who have had” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- in my house
- your sacrifices
- your evil actions

Translation Words - UST

- certainly no longer have a right to come to my temple
- evil things
- with the result

ULT

15 Why is my beloved one, the one who has had so many wicked intentions, in my house? The meat of your sacrifices cannot help you. You rejoice because of your evil actions.

UST

15 Then Yahweh said, “The people of Judah whom I love certainly no longer have a right to come to my temple, because they continually do many evil things. They think that continually making sacrifices of meat to me certainly will protect them from disasters, with the result that they will be able to rejoice.

Jeremiah 11:16

In the past Yahweh called you a leafy olive tree

In the Old Testament people were often compared to trees or plants. Those who were prosperous and healthy were spoken of as leafy, fruitful tree. Alternate translation: “In the past Yahweh said that you were like a leafy olive tree” (See: Metaphor)

will light a fire on it

This expression continues the metaphor of the tree. The fire stands for the destruction of the people. (See: Metaphor)

that will sound like the roar of a storm

This compares the sound of the raging fire to the sound of a severe storm. (See: Simile)

ULT

16 In the past Yahweh called you a leafy olive tree, beautiful with lovely fruit. But he will light a fire on it that will sound like the roar of a storm; its branches will be broken.

UST

16 I previously said that they were like an olive tree full of green leaves with a lot of good olives on it, but now I will send their enemies to attack them furiously; it is as though I will break off their branches, and their city will be destroyed by fire.

its branches will be broken

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “it will break off your branches” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- In the past...called
- Yahweh
- you
- a...olive tree
- fruit
- a fire

Translation Words - UST

- I previously said that they were like an olive tree
- with...good olives
- but now I will send their enemies
- to attack them
- and their city will be
- by fire

Jeremiah 11:17

the one who planted you

This speaks of Yahweh placing the people of Israel and Judah in the places where they live as if they were a tree that Yahweh had planted. Alternate translation: “who planted you like a farmer plants a tree” or “the one who placed you to live in the land of Israel and Judah” (See: Metaphor)

has decreed disaster against you

Alternate translation: “has decreed that disaster will come upon you”

the house of Israel

The word “house” is a metonym for the family that lives in the house. In this case it refers to the kingdom of Israel. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 3:18. Alternate translation: “Israel” or “the kingdom of Israel” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

17 For Yahweh of hosts, the one who planted you, has decreed disaster against you because of the wicked acts that the house of Israel and the house of Judah have committed—they have angered me by giving offerings to Baal.’”

UST

17 It is as though the people of Judah and Israel were a beautiful olive tree that I, Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, planted, but now, by burning incense to their god Baal, they have caused me to become very angry. So now I have decided to destroy them.”

the house of Judah

The word “house” is a metonym for the family that lives in the house. In this case it refers to the kingdom of Judah, which included the descendants of Judah and Benjamin. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 3:18. Alternate translation: “Judah” or “the kingdom of Judah” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- For Yahweh
- disaster
- the wicked acts
- the house of
- and the house of
- Israel
- Judah

Translation Words - UST

- the people
- the people
- of Judah
- Israel were a beautiful olive tree
- I, Yahweh
- have caused me to become
- have caused me to become

Jeremiah 11:18

Yahweh made me know these things, so I know them

"You have revealed things to me and so I know them." The refers to Yahweh revealing to Jeremiah that his enemies were planning to kill him.

made me see their deeds

The refers to Yahweh revealing to Jeremiah that his enemies were planning to kill him. This is spoken of here as if Jeremiah has already see their actions. Alternate translation: "have revealed to me their evil plans" (See: Metaphor)

ULT

18 Yahweh made me know these things, so I know them. Yahweh made me see their deeds.

UST

18 Yahweh revealed to me that my enemies were planning to kill me.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- made me know these things
- I know them

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- revealed
- were planning

Jeremiah 11:19

I was like a gentle lamb being led to a butcher

This speaks of Jeremiah being unaware of his enemies' plans to kill him by comparing him to a lamb who is being led to be slaughtered. (See: Metaphor)

being led to a butcher

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "that my enemies were leading to a butcher" (See: Active or Passive)

Let us destroy the tree with its fruit

Here Jeremiah's enemies speak of killing him as if he were a fruit tree that they were planning to destroy. (See: Metaphor)

ULT

19 I was like a gentle lamb being led to a butcher. I did not know that they had formed plans against me, "Let us destroy the tree with its fruit! Let us cut him off from the land of the living so his name will be no longer remembered."

UST

19 Before he did that, I was like a lamb that was being led away to be slaughtered; I did not know what they were planning to do. I did not know that they were saying, "Let us get rid of this tree and its fruit," so I did not know that they intended to kill me, in order that no one would remember me.

Let us cut him off from the land of the living

The phrase "cut him off" means to destroy him. Also, "the living" refers to living people. Alternate translation: "Let us kill him so he is no longer in the land of those who are alive" or "Let us destroy him so that he is no longer among the world of living people" (See: Idiom)

his name will be no longer remembered

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "people will no longer remember his name" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- I did...know
- Let us cut him off
- the living

Translation Words - UST

- know
- get rid
- me

Jeremiah 11:20

the heart and the mind

The heart is a metonym for what a person feels and desires and “the mind” is a metonym for what a person thinks and decides. Alternate translation: “a person’s feelings and thoughts” (See: Metonymy)

I will witness your vengeance

The word “vengeance” here can be expressed as a verb. Alternate translation: “I will watch you take revenge” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yet Yahweh...is
- I have presented

Translation Words - UST

- Then I prayed, “Yahweh
- you will do for me

ULT

20 Yet Yahweh of hosts is the righteous judge who examines the heart and the mind. I will witness your vengeance against them, for I have presented my case to you.

UST

20 Then I prayed, “Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, you judge people justly, and you examine everything that we are thinking. Allow me to watch you getting revenge on the people who want to kill me, because I trust that you will do for me what is right.”

Jeremiah 11:21

Anathoth

This is the name of a special city where priests live. (See: How to Translate Names)

seeking your life

This phrase represents wanting or trying to kill someone. Alternate translation: “wanting to kill you” (See: Metaphor)

They say

“They say to me.” The men are speaking to Jeremiah.

you will die by our hand

Here the men refer to their “hand” to emphasize that they plan to kill him themselves. Alternate translation: “we ourselves will kill you” (See: Synecdoche)

ULT

21 Therefore Yahweh says this concerning the people of Anathoth who are seeking your life, “They say, ‘You must not prophesy in the name of Yahweh, or you will die by our hand.’

UST

21 It was the men of my own town, Anathoth, who wanted to kill me, and they told me that they would kill me if I did not stop prophesying what Yahweh told me to say.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- your life
- in the name of
- by our hand

Translation Words - UST

- It
- my own town
- what Yahweh
- they
- would kill me

Jeremiah 11:22

Yahweh of hosts says this

Jeremiah often uses these words to introduce an important message from Yahweh. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 6:6.

See

This word is used here to draw someone's attention to what is said next. Alternate translation: "Listen"

vigorous young men

men at the strongest time of their lives

will die by the sword

Here the "sword" represents battle. Alternate translation: "will die in battle" (See: Metonymy)

ULT

22 Therefore Yahweh of hosts says this, 'See, I am about to punish them. Their vigorous young men will die by the sword. Their sons and their daughters will die by famine.

UST

22 So Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, said about them, "I will punish them. Their young men will be killed in wars, and their children will die because they have no food.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh of
- I am about to punish
- by the sword
- Their sons
- by famine

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- I will punish them
- in wars
- and their children
- because

Jeremiah 11:23

None of them will be left

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “I will leave none of them” (See: Active or Passive)

a year of their punishment

The word “year” here is a idiom that describes a specific period of time that Yahweh decides. Alternate translation: “in the time of their punishment” or “for the time of their punishment is coming” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- disaster

Translation Words - UST

- disasters

ULT

23 None of them will be left, because I am bringing disaster against the people of Anathoth, a year of their punishment.’”

UST

23 I have set a time when I will bring disasters to the people of Anathoth, and when that happens, none of them will remain alive.”

Jeremiah 12

Jeremiah 12 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations set each line of poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to make it easier to read. The ULT does this with the poetry in 12:1-13.

Special concepts in this chapter

Jeremiah complains that evil men prosper

Jeremiah complains that evil men prosper. He questions Yahweh's justice. Yahweh's response: if Jeremiah is upset by the people of Anathoth, how will he face enemies in Jerusalem? (See: evil, wicked, unpleasant and just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification)

Yahweh's grace to the other nations

Yahweh gives a gracious offer to the Gentile nations. If the other nations who have been against Judah leave their idols and worship God, then God will allow them to return to their lands. (See: grace, gracious)

Jeremiah 12:1

General Information:

Jeremiah speaks to Yahweh.

the wicked

This refers to wicked people. Alternate translation: “wicked people” or “those who are wicked” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

Translation Words - ULT

- righteous
- Yahweh
- my reason to complain
- do...succeed

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- act justly
- Why do things go very well
- for

ULT

1 You are righteous, Yahweh, whenever I bring disputes to you. I must certainly tell you of my reason to complain: Why do the ways of the wicked succeed? All the faithless people are successful.

UST

1 Yahweh, whenever I tell you that I am unhappy about what is happening to me, you always act justly. So now allow me to ask about one more thing that I do not understand: Why are wicked people often very prosperous? Why do things go very well for dishonest people?

Jeremiah 12:2

You planted them and they took root. They continue to produce fruit

Here Jeremiah speaks of the wicked as if they were fruit trees. Alternate translation: “They are like fruit trees that you planted, that you allow to prosper and to produce lots of fruit” (See: Metaphor)

You are near to them in their mouths, but far away from their hearts

Here “mouths” represents what a person says. And, “hearts” represents what a person thinks or feels. Also, being loyal is spoken of as if it were being near a person, and being disloyal is spoken of as if it were being far away from a person. Alternate translation: “They always say good things about you, but they do not love or respect you” (See: Metonymy and Metaphor)

ULT

2 You planted them and they took root. They continue also to produce fruit. You are near to them in their mouths, but far away from their hearts.

UST

2 You allow them to prosper like trees that grow tall and bear a lot of fruit. They always say good things about you, but in their inner beings, they are really far from you.

Translation Words - ULT

- They continue
- fruit

Translation Words - UST

- fruit
- They always say good

Jeremiah 12:3

my heart

Here the “heart” represents a person’s thoughts and true feelings. Alternate translation: “my thoughts” or “my inner feelings” (See: Metonymy)

Take them away like sheep to the slaughter

Here Jeremiah asks Yahweh to prepare to punish the wicked as if they were sheep to be taken away to be slaughtered. Alternate translation: “Take the wicked people away, like sheep for slaughter” or “Prepare to punish those wicked people” (See: Metaphor)

the day of slaughter

Alternate translation: “the day they will be destroyed”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- know me
- my heart
- and set them apart

Translation Words - UST

- But Yahweh
- know me very well
- I
- apart

ULT

3 Yet you, Yahweh, know me. You see me and you test my heart toward you. Take them away like sheep to the slaughter, and set them apart for the day of slaughter!

UST

3 But Yahweh, you know me very well. You see what I do and you are able to know what I am thinking. Set them apart like we separate the sheep out of the herd so that on the day of slaughter they will be butchered.

Jeremiah 12:4

How long will the land go on drying up ... because of the wickedness of its inhabitants?

Their land is dry and rain has not come as punishment for the peoples' wickedness.

wither

dry up

The animals and the birds have been taken away

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "The animals and the birds are gone" or "The animals and the birds have all died" (See: Active or Passive)

God will not see what happens to us

This could mean: (1) The people are saying that God does not know what things will happen to them in their future or (2) God is unaware of their sin. Alternate translation: "God does not see the sinful things that we do"

ULT

4 How long will the land go on drying up, and the plants in every field wither because of the wickedness of its inhabitants? The animals and the birds have been taken away. Indeed, the people say, "God will not see what happens to us."

UST

4 This land is becoming very dry and even the grass is withering. Even the wild animals and the birds have all died because the people who live in this land are very wicked. All this has happened because the people have said, "Yahweh does not know what has happened to us!"

Translation Words - ULT

- the land
- will...go on drying up
- The animals

Translation Words - UST

- This land
- is withering
- Even the wild

Jeremiah 12:5

how can you compete against horses?

This rhetorical question implies that he would not be able to run with horses. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “you will never compete well against horses.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

If you fall down

This refers to while the person is running. Alternate translation: “If you fall down while running” (See: Ellipsis)

the safe countryside

This refers to the open countryside, where it is easy to travel quickly, in contrast to the overgrown thickets along the Jordan River, where it is difficult to move.

how will you do in the thickets along the Jordan?

This rhetorical question implies that he would not be able to run through the thickets along the Jordan. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “you will surely not be able to run in the thickets along the Jordan.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

thickets

many bushes or small trees growing close together

ULT

5 Yahweh said, “Indeed, if you have run with foot soldiers and they have tired you out, how can you compete against horses? If you fall down in the safe countryside, how will you do in the thickets along the Jordan?

UST

5 Then to show me that I needed to be prepared to endure even greater difficulties, Yahweh said to me, “It is as though you have become exhausted from racing against men; so how will you be able to race against horses? If you only prepare to run on open ground, what will happen to you when you are running through the thick foliage near the Jordan River?

Translation Words - ULT

- horses
- If...in the...countryside
- safe
- the Jordan

Translation Words - UST

- horses
- only prepare
- on open ground
- Jordan River

Jeremiah 12:6

denounced

to have accused someone publicly

Translation Words - ULT

- your brothers
- your father
- and...s family
- have...denounced
- Do...trust
- nice things

Translation Words - UST

- other members
- your own family oppose
- you
- say bad things about you
- things
- trust

ULT

6 For even your brothers and your father's family have betrayed you and have loudly denounced you. Do not trust in them, even if they say nice things to you.

UST

6 Already your brothers and other members of your own family oppose you. They plot against you and they say bad things about you. So even if they say nice things about you, do not trust them!

Jeremiah 12:7

I have abandoned my house; I have forsaken my inheritance. I have given my beloved into the hands of her enemies.

These three sentences have similar meanings. The first and second one strengthens the thought in the third. (See: Parallelism)

ULT

[7] I have abandoned my house; I have forsaken my inheritance. I have given my beloved into the hands of her enemies.

UST

[7] I have abandoned my Israelite people, the people whom I chose to belong to me. I have allowed their enemies to conquer the people whom I love.

I have abandoned my house; I have forsaken my inheritance

The two phrases are metaphors in which Yahweh speaks of his people as if they were his "house" and his "inheritance." Alternate translation: "I have abandoned my Israelite people, the people whom I chose to belong to me" (See: Metaphor)

into the hands of her enemies

Here the word "hands" represents control. Alternate translation: "to be conquered by her enemies" or "over to the control of her enemies" (See: Metonymy)

of her

Here Yahweh refers to his people as a female by using a feminine pronoun. Alternate translation: "of their" (See: Personification)

Translation Words - ULT

- I have abandoned
- my house
- my inheritance
- my
- her enemies

Translation Words - UST

- abandoned
- my Israelite people
- to belong to
- me
- their enemies

Jeremiah 12:8

she sets herself against me with her own voice

This continues to speaks of Yahweh's people as a lion. This speaks of the people showing they are against him as if they were roaring at him. Alternate translation: "it is like she roars at me to defy me"

she sets herself ... with her ... hate her

Here Yahweh refers to his people as a female by using feminine pronouns. Alternate translation: "they set themselves ... with their ... hate them" (See: Personification)

Translation Words - ULT

- My inheritance
- with her own voice

Translation Words - UST

- It is as though...roar
- them

ULT

[8] My inheritance has become to me like a lion in a thicket; she sets herself against me with her own voice, so I hate her.

UST

[8] My people have become to me like a lion in the forest. It is as though they roar at me like a lion, so now I hate them.

Jeremiah 12:9

ULT

9 Has not my inheritance become a speckled bird, that other birds of prey go against her all around? Go and gather all the wild beasts and bring them to devour her.

UST

9 My chosen people have become like speckled birds that are surrounded by vultures waiting to eat their flesh. Tell all the wild animals to come and eat the flesh until they are full.

Has not my prized possession become a speckled bird, that other birds of prey go against her all around?

Yahweh uses this rhetorical question to emphasize that his people are surrounded by their enemies. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “My prized possession has become a speckled bird and other birds of prey go against her all around.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Has not my prized possession

Here Yahweh speaks of his people as his “prized possession.” Alternate translation: “Have not my people, who are my prized possession” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

become a speckled bird, that other birds of prey go against her all around

Here Yahweh speaks of his people being in danger and surrounded by their enemies as if they were a speckled bird surrounded by birds of prey. Alternate translation: “become like a speckled bird, and her enemies are like birds of prey attacking her on all sides” (See: Metaphor)

a speckled bird

“a strange looking bird.” This refers to a bird that was often picked on and eaten by other birds.

birds of prey

birds that attack and eat animals

Go and gather all the wild beasts and bring them to devour her

Yahweh speaks here in the form of a command to strengthen what he says. This command is not directed to a specific person and may be written as a statement. Alternate translation: “Let all the wild beasts in the fields come and eat her” (See: Apostrophe)

Translation Words - ULT

- my inheritance
- Go
- and gather

Translation Words - UST

- waiting to eat...flesh
- and eat
- they are full

Jeremiah 12:10

Many shepherds have destroyed my vineyard

Here Yahweh speaks of his land and his people being destroyed by armies as if they were a vineyard that shepherds had destroyed. Alternate translation: “My people and my land are like a vineyard that many shepherds have destroyed” (See: Metaphor)

Many shepherds have destroyed

Here the word “shepherds” refers to their sheep. Alternate translation: “Many shepherds have allowed their sheep to destroy” (See: Metonymy)

They have stomped all over

Alternate translation: “They have crushed under their feet”

my portion of land

Alternate translation: “the ground I planted” or “my field”

Translation Words - ULT

- my vineyard
- a desolation

Translation Words - UST

- vineyard
- a barren

ULT

10 Many shepherds have destroyed my vineyard. They have stomped all over my portion of land; they turned my delightful portion into a wilderness, a desolation.

UST

10 Many rulers from other countries have come with their armies and devastated my people whom I care for like a farmer takes care of his vineyard. They have caused my beautiful land to become a barren desert where no one lives.

Jeremiah 12:11

All the land has been made desolate

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “All the land is desolate” (See: Active or Passive)

takes it to heart

This is an idiom. Alternate translation: “cares” or “pays any attention” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- a desolation
- mourn for her
- the land
- has been made desolate
- heart

Translation Words - UST

- to become completely
- So now...am mourning the death
- I
- land
- is desolate

ULT

11 They have made her a desolation. I mourn for her; she is desolate. All the land has been made desolate, for there is no one who takes it to heart.

UST

11 They have caused it to become completely empty; So now it is as though I am mourning the death of a loved one. The whole land is desolate, and no one worries about it.

Jeremiah 12:12

Destroyers have come

Alternate translation: “Destroying armies have come”

bare places in the wilderness

Alternate translation: “places in the wilderness where nothing grows”

for Yahweh’s sword is devouring

Here Yahweh speaks of the armies that he is using to punish his people as being his “sword.” His”sword” is described here as if it were a large animal that attacked and devoured the people. Alternate translation: “for the armies are my sword that I am using to punish you” or “for I am sending the destroying armies to attack you” (See: Metaphor and Personification)

from one end of the land to the other

This refers to the whole land that belongs to his people.

Translation Words - ULT

- Destroyers
- in the wilderness
- Yahweh’s
- sword
- is devouring
- the land
- the other
- safety
- living creature

Translation Words - UST

- enemies
- have marched across
- I, Yahweh
- am using those armies
- punish
- your land
- to the other
- one
- will escape

ULT

12 Destroyers have come against all the bare places in the wilderness, for Yahweh’s sword is devouring from one end of the land to the other. There is no safety for any living creature.

UST

12 The soldiers of our enemies have marched across all the barren hilltops. But I, Yahweh, am using those armies to punish your land from one end to the other, and no one will escape.

Jeremiah 12:13

They have sown wheat but harvest thornbushes

Alternate translation: “They have sown wheat, but there is nothing to harvest but thornbushes”

They have

Alternate translation: “My people have”

thornbushes

a large plant that is covered in sharp points

exhausted

unable to do more, without any more strength

ULT

13 They have sown wheat but harvest thornbushes. They are exhausted from work but have gained nothing. So be ashamed of your gain because of Yahweh’s anger.”

UST

13 It is as though my people planted wheat, but now they are harvesting thorns. They have become very tired because of much hard work, but they have gained nothing from all that work. They will be very disappointed because their harvests will be very small, and that will happen because I, Yahweh, am extremely angry with them.”

So be ashamed of your gain because of Yahweh’s anger

“So be ashamed of your tiny harvest because Yahweh is angry with you.” Here the word “gain” does not mean a large amount of something, but refers to a small amount.

Translation Words - ULT

- wheat
- harvest
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- wheat
- but now they are harvesting
- I, Yahweh

Jeremiah 12:14

strike at the possession

Alternate translation: “have been trying to take away the land”

made my people Israel inherit

Alternate translation: “gave my people Israel as an inheritance”

See

This word is used here to draw someone’s attention to what is said next. Alternate translation: “Listen” or “Pay attention to what I am about to tell you”

to uproot them from their own ground

God speaks of forcing the people to leave their land as if they were plants that he was pulling out of the ground. See how you translated this concept in Jeremiah 1:10. Alternate translation: “to make them leave their own land” (See: Metaphor)

I will pull up the house of Judah from among them

Here Yahweh speaks of causing the people of Judah to leave the lands of the other nations as if they were plants that he was pulling out of the ground. Alternate translation: “I will cause the house of Judah to leave their lands as well” (See: Metaphor)

pull up

Alternate translation: “uproot”

the house of Judah

The word “house” is a metonym for the family that lives in the house. In this case it refers to the kingdom of Judah, which included the descendants of Judah and Benjamin. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 3:18. Alternate translation: “Judah” or “the kingdom of Judah” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- the wicked ones
- at the possession
- I made...inherit
- my people
- Israel
- the house of
- Judah

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh

ULT

14 Yahweh says this against all my neighbors, the wicked ones who strike at the possession that I made my people Israel inherit, “See, I am the one who is about to uproot them from their own ground, and I will pull up the house of Judah from among them.

UST

14 This is also what Yahweh said to me: “I will punish the evil nearby nations that have been trying to take away the land that I gave to my Israelite people. I will force them to leave their own lands. But I will throw the people of Judah out of their lands, also.

- evil
- that I gave
- that I gave
- Israelite people
- them
- people of Judah
- their lands, also

Jeremiah 12:15

I uproot those nations

God speaks of forcing the people to leave their land as if they were plants that he was pulling out of the ground. Alternate translation: “I make those nations leave their lands and move to different places” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- and bring them back
- I will return them

Translation Words - UST

- to
- will come back

ULT

15 Then after I uproot those nations, it will happen that I will have compassion on them and bring them back; I will return them—each man to his inheritance and his land.

UST

15 But later I will act mercifully toward those nations again, and I will bring them back to their own lands again. Each clan will come back to its own land.

Jeremiah 12:16

General Information:

God's word about Judah's neighbors.

It will come about that

Alternate translation: "It will happen that"

As Yahweh lives

"As surely as Yahweh is alive." The people use this expression to show that what they say next is certainly true. This is a way of making a solemn promise. Swearing in Yahweh's name instead of in Baal's name indicates that they worship Yahweh instead of Baal. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 4:2. Alternate translation: "I solemnly swear" (See: Idiom)

they will be built up in the midst of my people

This speaks of the people becoming prosperous as if they were a building that was being built. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "I will build them up in the midst of my people" or "I will make them wealthy and they will live among my people" (See: Metaphor and Active or Passive)

midst

middle

ULT

16 It will come about that if those nations carefully learn the ways of my people, to swear by my name 'As Yahweh lives' just as they have taught my people to swear by Baal, then they will be built up in the midst of my people.

UST

16 And if the people of the other nations whose armies have invaded Israel learn the religious customs of my people, and if they learn that I am listening when they solemnly promise that they will do something, like they taught my people to believe that their god Baal was listening when they made solemn promises, I will cause them to become prosperous, and they also will be my people.

Translation Words - ULT

- my people
- my people
- my people
- by my name
- Yahweh
- As...lives

Translation Words - UST

- the people of the other nations
- of my people, and
- my people
- my people to believe
- I will cause
- will be

Jeremiah 12:17

this is Yahweh's declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: "this is what Yahweh has declared" or "this is what I, Yahweh, have declared" (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Translation Words - ULT

- nation
- and destroyed
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- I will destroy
- that nation and its people
- because I, Yahweh, have

ULT

17 But if any do not listen, then I will uproot that nation. It will certainly be uprooted and destroyed—this is Yahweh's declaration."

UST

17 But I will expel any nation whose people refuse to obey me, and I will destroy that nation and its people. That will surely happen because I, Yahweh, have said it."

Jeremiah 13

Jeremiah 13 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations set each line of poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to make it easier to read. The ULT does this with the poetry in 13:15-27.

Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

Symbolism

The action of hiding the undergarment was intended to be a symbolic event. It was supposed to get the Jews' attention and be a lesson for them to learn. Jeremiah performed the action, but it was not the action itself that was important. (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Jeremiah 13:1

linen

a type of very fine cloth

undergarment

clothing that people wear under their clothes; underwear

waist

the middle part of the body, usually the narrowest, between the hips and chest

do not put it in water first

Alternate translation: “do not wash it or get it wet”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Go
- and put it on

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- Go
- Put it

ULT

1 Yahweh said this to me, “Go and buy a linen undergarment and put it on around your waist, but do not put it in water first.”

UST

1 One day Yahweh said to me, “Go and buy a linen waistcloth. Put it on, but do not wash it.”

Jeremiah 13:2

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- and I put it on

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh told me to do
- put it

ULT

2 So I bought an undergarment as Yahweh directed, and I put it on around my waist.

UST

2 So I bought a very nice waistcloth, which is what Yahweh told me to do, and I put it on.

Jeremiah 13:3

the word of Yahweh came to me a second time, saying,

The idiom “the word of Yahweh came to” is used to introduce a special message from God. See how you translated a similar phrase in Jeremiah 1:4, and make any changes as needed. Alternate translation: “Yahweh gave me a message a second time. He said” or “Yahweh spoke this second message to me:” (See: Idiom)

ULT

3 Then the word of Yahweh came to me a second time, saying,

UST

3 Then later Yahweh gave me another message.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh

Jeremiah 13:4

rock crevice

a space between rocks or a crack in a rock, big enough to put something into it

Translation Words - ULT

- you purchased
- and go now to
- Perath

Translation Words - UST

- He said
- Go
- the Euphrates River

ULT

4 "Take the undergarment that you purchased that is around your waist, get up and go now to Perath. *[1]* Hide it there in a rock crevice."

UST

4 He said, "Go to the Euphrates River and hide your waistcloth in a crevice in the rocks."

Jeremiah 13:5

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- had commanded

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- to do

ULT

5 So I went and hid it in Perath, just as Yahweh had commanded me.

UST

5 So I went to the river and did what Yahweh told me to do.

Jeremiah 13:6

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- and go back to
- Perath
- I had told you

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- to me
- Go back
- the river

ULT

6 After many days, Yahweh said to me, “Get up and go back to Perath. Take from there the undergarment that I had told you to hide.”

UST

6 A long time later, Yahweh said to me, “Go back to the river and get the waistcloth that I told you to hide there.”

Jeremiah 13:7

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Perath
- and completely useless

Translation Words - UST

- Euphrates River
- useless

ULT

7 So I went back to Perath [2] and dug out the undergarment from where I had hid it, and behold, it was destroyed and completely useless.

UST

7 So I went to the Euphrates River and dug out the waistcloth from the crevice in which I had hidden it. But it was ruined, and useless.

Jeremiah 13:8

the word of Yahweh came to me, saying,

The idiom “the word of Yahweh came to” is used to introduce a special message from God. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:4. Alternate translation: “Yahweh gave me a message. He said” or “Yahweh spoke this message to me:” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh

ULT

8 Then the word of Yahweh came to me, saying,

UST

8 Then Yahweh gave me this message:

Jeremiah 13:9

of Judah and Jerusalem

Here Judah and Jerusalem refer to the people who live there. Alternate translation: “of the people of Judah and Jerusalem” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Judah
- Jerusalem

Translation Words - UST

- I will
- people of Jerusalem
- other places in Judah

ULT

9 “Yahweh says this: In the same way I will destroy the great arrogance of Judah and Jerusalem.

UST

9 “What happened to your waistcloth shows that I will destroy the things that the people of Jerusalem and other places in Judah are very proud of.

Jeremiah 13:10

to listen to my word

Alternate translation: “to obey what I say”

who walk in the hardness of their heart

This is an idiom. Alternate translation: “who are stubborn and only do the things they desire” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- wicked
- people
- their heart
- gods
- is good

Translation Words - UST

- wicked
- people
- I say
- gods
- useless

ULT

10 This wicked people who refuses to listen to my word, who walk in the hardness of their heart, who go after other gods to worship them and bow down to them—they will be like this undergarment that is good for nothing.

UST

10 Those wicked people refuse to pay attention to what I say. They stubbornly do just what they desire to do; they worship other gods. Therefore, they will become completely useless, like your waistcloth.

Jeremiah 13:11

clings to ... cling to me

Alternate translation: “sticks to ... stick to me” or “stays close to ... stay close to me”

all the house of ... all the house of

Alternate translation: “all the people of ... all the people of”

the house of Israel

The word “house” is a metonym for the family that lives in the house. In this case it refers to the kingdom of Israel. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 3:18. Alternate translation: “Israel” or “the kingdom of Israel” or “the people of Israel” (See: Metonymy)

the house of Judah

The word “house” is a metonym for the family that lives in the house. In this case it refers to the kingdom of Judah, which included the descendants of Judah and Benjamin. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 3:18. Alternate translation: “Judah” or “the kingdom of Judah” or “the people of Judah” (See: Metonymy)

this is Yahweh’s declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: “this is what Yahweh has declared” or “this is what I, Yahweh, have declared” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

ULT

11 For just as an undergarment clings to someone’s hips, so I have made all the house of Israel and all the house of Judah cling to me—this is Yahweh’s declaration—to be my people, to bring me fame, praise, and honor. But they would not listen to me.

UST

11 Just like a waistcloth clings closely to a man’s waist, I wanted the people of Israel and Judah to cling closely to me. I wanted them to be my people, people who would praise me and honor me. But they would not pay attention to me.

Translation Words - ULT

- the house of
- the house of
- Israel
- Judah
- Yahweh
- people

Translation Words - UST

- I wanted
- I wanted them to
- of Israel
- Judah
- to me
- my people

Jeremiah 13:12

Every jar will be filled with wine ... every jar will be filled with wine

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “Every wineskin should be full of wine ... every wineskin should be full of wine” or “Every wine jar should be full of wine ... every wine jar should be full of wine” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- the God of
- Israel
- wine
- wine
- Do we...indeed know

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh, the
- God whom
- you Israelite people worship
- with wine
- wine
- we know that

ULT

12 So you must speak this word to them, ‘Yahweh, the God of Israel, says this: Every jar will be filled with wine.’ They will say to you, ‘Do we not indeed know that every jar will be filled with wine?’

UST

12 So, tell this to them: ‘Yahweh, the God whom you Israelite people worship, says that every leather wineskin should be filled with wine.’ And when you tell that to them, they will reply, ‘Of course we know that all wineskins should be filled with wine!’

Jeremiah 13:13

See

This word is used here to draw someone's attention to what is said next. Alternate translation: "Listen" or "Pay attention to what I am about to tell you"

fill with drunkenness every inhabitant of this land

Alternate translation: "cause all the people of this land to be drunk"

the kings who sit on David's throne

Here the throne that the king of Judah sits on is represented as "David's throne." Alternate translation: "the kings who sit on Judah's throne" or "the kings of the nation of Judah" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- land
- the kings
- s throne
- the priests
- prophets
- Jerusalem

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh means
- he will cause this land
- you—the king
- throne that
- the priests
- the prophets
- common people of Jerusalem

ULT

13 So say to them, 'Yahweh says this: See, I am about to fill with drunkenness every inhabitant of this land, the kings who sit on David's throne, the priests, prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

UST

13 And then you must tell them, 'No, that is not what Yahweh means. What he said means that he will cause this land to be filled with people who are drunk. That will include all of you—the king who sits on the throne that King David previously sat on, the priests and the prophets, and even the common people of Jerusalem.'

Jeremiah 13:14

smash each man against the other, fathers and children together

Here the words “each man” refer to both men and women. Alternate translation: “Then I will cause the people to fight with each other, even parents and children will fight one another” (See: When Masculine Words Include Women)

fathers and children together

The understood information may be supplied. Alternate translation: “I will smash fathers and children together” (See: Ellipsis)

this is Yahweh’s declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: “this is what Yahweh has declared” or “this is what I, Yahweh, have declared” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

I will not pity

Alternate translation: “I will not feel sorry for”

will not spare them from destruction

This can be stated in positive form. Alternate translation: “will allow them to be destroyed”

ULT

14 Then I will smash each man against his brother, fathers and children together—this is Yahweh’s declaration—I will not pity them or have compassion, and I will not spare them from destruction.’”

UST

14 He is saying, ‘I will cause a drunken brawl among you. Even parents will brawl with their children. I will not pity you or act mercifully toward you at all; pitying you will not prevent me from getting rid of you.’”

Translation Words - ULT

- his brother
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- I will cause
- among you

Jeremiah 13:15

arrogant

falsely believing oneself to be important

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh

ULT

15 Listen and pay attention. Do not be arrogant, for Yahweh had spoken.

UST

15 You people of Judah, pay very careful attention. Do not be proud, because Yahweh has spoken to you.

Jeremiah 13:16

he brings darkness

Here trouble and despair are spoken of as if they were “darkness.” Alternate translation: “he brings trouble and despair” or “he cause great troubles to come”

before he causes your feet to stumble

Here a person is referred to by his “feet” to emphasize that he is walking. Alternate translation: “before he causes you to trip and fall as you walk” (See: Synecdoche)

twilight

early morning or evening when it is partially dark, when the sun is beginning to rise or when the sun is almost set

For you are hoping for light, but he will turn the place into a deep darkness, into a dark cloud

This speaks of goodness and blessings as “light” and of trouble and despair as “darkness.” Alternate translation: “For you were hoping for light and blessings, but Yahweh will give you darkness and great despair--you will feel like you are surrounded by a dark cloud” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

16 Give honor to Yahweh your God before he brings darkness, and before he causes your feet to stumble on the mountains at twilight. For you are hoping for light, but he will turn the place into a deep darkness, into a dark cloud.

UST

16 It is as though he is ready to bring darkness on you and to cause you to stumble and fall as you walk on the hills when it is becoming dark. So praise Yahweh your God before that happens. If you do not do that, you will look for light, but all you will see is darkness and gloom.

Translation Words - ULT

- honor
- to Yahweh
- your God
- but...the place

Translation Words - UST

- and to cause you...and fall
- So praise Yahweh
- your God
- do that

Jeremiah 13:17

for Yahweh’s flock has been taken captive

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “for enemies have captured Yahweh’s flock” (See: Active or Passive)

for Yahweh’s flock has been taken captive

Here Jeremiah speaks of Yahweh’s people as Yahweh’s “flock” because he cares for them like a shepherd cares for his sheep. This event has not happened yet, but it is written here as if it already has. This can be written in future tense. Alternate translation: “for you who are Yahweh’s flock, your enemies will soon capture you” (See: Metaphor and Predictive Past)

Translation Words - ULT

- I
- Yahweh
- s flock
- has been taken captive

Translation Words - UST

- me
- Yahweh’s people
- whom he takes care of like a shepherd takes care of his flock
- all be captured by your enemies and taken to other countries

ULT

17 So if you will not listen, I will weep alone because of your arrogance. My eyes will certainly weep and flow with tears, for Yahweh’s flock has been taken captive.

UST

17 And if you still refuse to heed what he says, what will happen to you because of your being proud will cause me to cry when I am alone. My eyes will be filled with tears because you, Yahweh’s people, whom he takes care of like a shepherd takes care of his flock, will all be captured by your enemies and taken to other countries.

Jeremiah 13:18

General Information:

Yahweh is continuing to talk to Jeremiah. He is telling Jeremiah what to say to the king of Judah and the king's mother.

queen mother

the mother of the king

for your splendid crowns have fallen from your heads

A king and queen mother wear crowns to represent their royal positions as the king and queen mother. Also, this event has not happened yet, but it is written here as if it already has. This can be written in future tense. Alternate translation: "for you will no longer be the king and queen mother, for your crowns, your pride and glory, will fall off" (See: Symbolic Action and Predictive Past)

ULT

18 "Say to the king and to the queen,
'Come down from your thrones, for your splendid crowns have fallen from your heads.'

UST

18 You people of Judah, say to the king and to his mother, "Come down from sitting on your thrones and humbly sit in the dirt, because your enemies will soon snatch from your heads your glorious crowns."

Translation Words - ULT

- to the king

Translation Words - UST

- the king and

Jeremiah 13:19

The cities in the Negev will be shut up, with no one to open them

This means that the cities will be surrounded by their enemies, who will not allow anyone to go in or come out of the cities. Alternate translation: “The cities in the Negev will be shut up, and no one will be able to go into them or come out of them” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

The cities in the Negev will be shut up

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “Your enemies will shut the cities in the Negev up” (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

19 The cities in the Negev will be shut up, with no one to open them. All Judah will be taken captive, completely taken captive.

UST

19 The towns in the southern Judean wilderness will be surrounded by your enemies, and no one will be able to get through their lines to rescue the people in those towns. You people of Judah will be captured and taken away; you will all be exiled.

All Judah will be taken captive, completely taken captive

Here “Judah” represents the people who live there. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “The enemies will take all of the people of Judah captive into exile” (See: Metonymy and Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- the Negev
- Judah
- will be taken captive
- taken captive
- completely

Translation Words - UST

- the southern Judean wilderness
- to rescue the people
- will be captured...you
- and taken away
- in those towns. You people of Judah

Jeremiah 13:20

General Information:

Yahweh is talking to the people of Jerusalem.

Lift up your eyes and look at the ones coming from the north

Here the word “look” is an idiom that means to pay attention and be aware of what is happening. Also, “Lift up your eyes” represents looking at something. Alternate translation: “Pay attention and be aware of the ones coming from the north” (See: Idiom and Metonymy)

the ones coming from the north

This refers an enemy army that will come from the north. Alternate translation: “the enemy army coming from the north” or “the enemy army marching from the north” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

20 Lift up your eyes and look at the ones coming from the north. Where is the flock he gave to you, the flock that was so beautiful to you?

UST

20 You leaders of Jerusalem, open your eyes and look: the enemy armies are ready to march down from the north. When that happens, what will happen to the people of Judah who are like a beautiful flock of sheep, people that he gave to you to take care of?

Where is the flock he gave to you, the flock that was so beautiful to you?

This rhetorical question is asked to emphasize that the people of Judah will be captured by the enemy armies. This question is asked as if the people of Judah had already been captured even though this has not yet happened. The question can be written as a statement and in future tense. Alternate translation: “I gave you the people of Judah to care for, like a beautiful flock of sheep, but the enemy army will capture them.” (See: Rhetorical Question and Predictive Past)

the flock

This speaks of the people of Judah as a “flock” of sheep to emphasize that the leaders of Judah were supposed to care for them and look after them. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- the flock

Translation Words - UST

- flock of sheep

Jeremiah 13:21

What will you say when God sets over you those you had trained to be your special allies?

This rhetorical question is used to emphasize that the people who Judah's leaders thought they were at peace with will conquer them. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: "The people you thought were your friends will conquer you and rule over you." (See: Rhetorical Question)

Are these not the beginnings of the labor pains that will seize you just like a woman in childbirth?

Yahweh uses this rhetorical question to tell the people that their capture is just the beginning of the suffering they will go through. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: "These things that you will suffer are like the beginning of the labor pains of a woman in childbirth." (See: Rhetorical Question)

ULT

21 What will you say when God sets over you those you had trained to be your special allies? Are these not the beginnings of the labor pains that will seize you just like a woman in childbirth?

UST

21 What will you say when Yahweh appoints people from other countries to rule over you, people who you mistakenly thought were your friends? You will suffer very much pain, like a woman who is about to give birth to a baby.

Translation Words - ULT

- God sets

Translation Words - UST

- people who you mistakenly thought were

Jeremiah 13:22

that your skirts are raised up and you have been violated

This means that the enemy soldiers will rape the Judean women. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “that the enemy soldiers will lift up the skirts of your women and rape them” (See: Euphemism and Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- your iniquities
- that...are raised up

Translation Words - UST

- sins
- That is why soldiers...invading armies

ULT

22 Then you might say in your heart,
‘Why are these things happening to
me?’ It will be for the multitude of your
iniquities that your skirts are raised up
and you have been violated.

UST

22 You will ask yourselves, “Why is this
happening to us?” I will reply that it is
because of your many sins. That is why
soldiers of the invading armies will lift
up the skirts of your women and rape
them.

Jeremiah 13:23

Can the people of Cush change their skin color, or a leopard change its spots?

This rhetorical question is used to state an example of something that is impossible. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Also, the understood verb “can” maybe be supplied in the second phrase. Alternate translation: “The people of Cush cannot change their skin color and a leopard cannot change its spots.” (See: Rhetorical Question and Ellipsis)

If so, then you yourself, although accustomed to wickedness, would be able to do good

This statement is ironic because the examples about the Cushite and the leopard are impossible situations. This states that if those impossible things could happen then they could do good. Alternate translation: “Just like these things are impossible, so it is also impossible for you who always do evil to do good” (See: Irony)

ULT

23 Can the people of Cush change their skin color, or can a leopard change its spots? If so, then you yourself, although accustomed to wickedness, would be able to do good.

UST

23 A man from Ethiopia certainly cannot change the color of his black skin, and a leopard certainly cannot change its spots. Similarly, you cannot start doing what is good, because you have always done what is evil.

Translation Words - ULT

- wickedness

Translation Words - UST

- because you have always done what is evil

Jeremiah 13:24

I will scatter them like chaff that perishes in the desert wind

"I will scatter them like chaff that is blown away by the wind." Yahweh is saying He will scatter His people throughout the world just as chaff is scattered by the wind. (See: Simile)

ULT

24 So I will scatter them like chaff that perishes in the desert wind.

UST

24 Yahweh says, "I will scatter you like chaff that is blown away by the wind from the desert.

Jeremiah 13:25

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- what I have given to you
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- determined will happen
- to you

ULT

25 This is what I have given to you, the portion I have decreed for you—this is Yahweh's declaration— because you have forgotten me and trusted in deceit.

UST

25 That is what is certainly going to happen to you, the things that I have determined will happen to you, because you have forgotten me, and you are trusting in false gods.

Jeremiah 13:26

I myself will strip your skirts off you, and your private parts will be seen.

This means that Yahweh will make them feel ashamed. It does not in any way mean that he will rape them. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “It is as though I myself will strip your skirts off of you so that everyone will see your private parts and you will be ashamed” (See: Metaphor and Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- you

Translation Words - UST

- cause you to be

ULT

26 So also I myself will strip your skirts off you, and your private parts will be seen.

UST

26 It is as though I myself will pull your skirts up over your faces and cause you to be very ashamed because everyone will be able to see your private parts.

Jeremiah 13:27

neighing

This is the sound of a male horse desiring a female horse. Alternate translation: “lusting” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Jerusalem
- you are made clean

Translation Words - UST

- of Jerusalem
- and live a good life

ULT

27 I have seen your adultery and neighing, the wickedness of your prostitution on the hills and in the fields, these detestable things! Woe to you, Jerusalem! How long until you are made clean again?”
13:4 [1] as .
13:7 [2] as .

UST

27 I have seen that you act like men who are eager to commit adultery; you are like male horses that whinny when they desire to mate with a female horse. I have seen that you worship disgusting idols in the fields and on the hills. You people of Jerusalem, terrible things will happen to you because you will not be obedient and live a good life! How long will it be until you are acceptable to me again?”

Jeremiah 14

Jeremiah 14 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations set each line of poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to make it easier to read. The ULT does this with the poetry in 14:1-10, 17-22.

Special concepts in this chapter

False prophets

The false prophets promised there would not be any war or drought. They gave people a false sense of hope, when they needed to repent. Because of this, Yahweh sent a drought and said that the false prophets would die of drought and war. This showed that these were not true prophets of Yahweh. (See: prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess, promise, promised and hope, hoped and repent, repentance)

Jeremiah 14:1

General Information:

Yahweh, through the prophet Jeremiah, has just talked about the adultery of the people.

This is the word of Yahweh that came to Jeremiah

This idiom is used to introduce a special message from God. See how you translated a similar phrase in Jeremiah 1:4. Alternate translation: “This is the message that Yahweh gave to Jeremiah” or “This is the message that Yahweh spoke to Jeremiah” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Jeremiah

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- Jeremiah

ULT

1 This is the word of Yahweh that came to Jeremiah regarding the drought,

UST

1 After there had been no rain in Judah for a long time, Yahweh gave Jeremiah this message:

Jeremiah 14:2

Let Judah mourn

Here “Judah” represents the people who live there. Alternate translation: “Let the people of Judah mourn” (See: Metonymy)

let her gates fall apart

Here the word “gates,” which keep enemies out of cities and where people conduct business and government, is a synecdoche for Judah’s cities, and Judah’s cities are a metonym for the people who live in them. Alternate translation: “let her cities fall apart” or “let the people in her cities become unable to defend themselves” (See: Synecdoche and Metonymy)

fall apart

Alternate translation: “fall into pieces”

their cries for Jerusalem are going up

The phrase “going up” is an idiom. Alternate translation: “They are calling out loudly in prayer for Jerusalem” (See: Idiom)

ULT

2 “Let Judah mourn; let her gates fall apart. They are wailing for the land; their cries for Jerusalem are going up.

UST

2 The people in Judah are very distressed; people are sitting on the ground and mourning; in all of Jerusalem people are crying loudly.

Translation Words - ULT

- Judah
- Let...mourn
- her gates
- Jerusalem

Translation Words - UST

- The people
- in Judah
- and mourning
- in all of Jerusalem

Jeremiah 14:3

Their mighty ones

Alternate translation: “The rich people”

ashamed and dishonored

Both of these words have similar meaning and together emphasize that the servants were ashamed that they were unable to get water. (See: Doublet)

they cover their heads

In biblical times, people would wear a headcovering to show that they were ashamed. (See: Symbolic Action)

Translation Words - ULT

- Their mighty ones
- They all return
- their heads
- ashamed
- and dishonored

Translation Words - UST

- The rich people
- return
- heads
- because they are
- ashamed and humiliated

ULT

[3] Their mighty ones send out their servants for water. When they go to the trenches, they cannot find water. They all return with empty vessels; they cover their heads ashamed and dishonored.

UST

[3] The rich people send their servants to wells to get water, but all the wells are dry. The servants return with empty pitchers; they cover their heads because they are ashamed and humiliated.

Jeremiah 14:4

General Information:

Yahweh, through the prophet Jeremiah, has continued to tell the people about the drought.

The plowmen are ashamed and cover their heads

In biblical times, people would wear a headcovering to show that they were ashamed. (See: Symbolic Action)

Translation Words - ULT

- is cracked
- The plowmen
- are ashamed
- their heads

Translation Words - UST

- is extremely dry
- farmers are ashamed
- that they
- so they also cover their heads

ULT

4 Because of this the ground is cracked, for there is no rain in the land. The plowmen are ashamed and cover their heads.

UST

4 The ground is extremely dry and cracked open because there has been no rain. The farmers are ashamed that they cannot raise a crop, so they also cover their heads.

Jeremiah 14:5

the doe leaves her young in the fields and abandons them

These two phrase have the same meaning and emphasize that the doe leaves her young deer because she cannot provide for them. A doe is a female deer. Alternate translation: “the deer leaves her young in the field” (See: Parallelism)

for there is no grass

This means that there is no grass for the deer to eat. Alternate translation: “for there is no grass for them to eat” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

5 For even the doe abandons her young in the fields, for there is no grass.

UST

5 Even the does abandon their newborn babies, because there is no grass in the fields for them to eat.

Jeremiah 14:6

they pant in the wind like jackals

This speaks of the donkeys panting because they are thirsty by saying that they pant like jackals. Jackals are fiece wild dog which pant a lot. Alternate translation: “they pant in the wind like thirsty jackals” (See: Simile)

Their eyes fail to work, for there is no vegetation

Alternate translation: “They become blind because there is no grass to eat”

Translation Words - ULT

- stand
- the wind
- fail to work

Translation Words - UST

- stand
- thirsty
- They become blind

ULT

6 The wild donkeys stand on the bare plains and they pant in the wind like jackals. Their eyes fail to work, for there is no vegetation.”

UST

6 The wild donkeys stand on the barren hills, panting like thirsty jackals. They become blind because there is no grass to eat.

Jeremiah 14:7

General Information:

Yahweh, through the prophet Jeremiah, has just told the people about the drought.

our iniquities testify against us

Here their “iniquities” are spoken of as if they were people who testified against them about their wrong doing. Alternate translation: “our iniquities give evidence of our wrongdoing” (See: Personification)

for the sake of your name

Here Yahweh’s “name” refers to his reputation. Alternate translation: “for the sake of your reputation” or “in order that everyone can see that you are very great and keep your promises” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- our iniquities
- testify
- Yahweh
- your name
- we have sinned

Translation Words - UST

- The people
- say, “Yahweh
- and sinned
- sins
- you...that you are very great and keep your promises

ULT

7 Even though our iniquities testify against us, Yahweh, act for the sake of your name. For our faithless actions increase; we have sinned against you.

UST

7 The people say, “Yahweh, if we have turned away from you and sinned many times, we now know that we are being punished because of our sins! Please help us in order that everyone can see that you are very great and keep your promises.

Jeremiah 14:8

Hope of Israel

This is another name for Yahweh. Alternate translation: “You are the hope of Israel” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

why will you be like a stranger in the land, like a foreign wanderer who stretches out and spends just one night?

The people are asking if Yahweh is unconcerned with his people and unable to help them. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “you should not be like a stranger in the land, like a foreign wanderer who stretches out and spends just one night.” (See: Parallelism)

why will you be like a stranger in the land, like a foreign wanderer ... just one night

This question speaks of the possibility of Yahweh being unconcerned with helping his people as if he were a stranger just travelling though a place unconcerned with those living there. (See: Simile)

ULT

[8] You are the Hope of Israel, the one who saves him in the time of distress. Why will you be like a stranger in the land, like a foreign wanderer who stretches out and spends just one night?

UST

[8] You are the one whom we Israelites confidently expect to do good things for us when we have many troubles. So, why do you not help us? You act as though you are a stranger in our land, like you are someone who is staying here for only one night.

Translation Words - ULT

- You are the Hope of
- Israel
- the one who saves him
- distress

Translation Words - UST

- You are the one whom we Israelites
- confidently expect to do good things for us
- many troubles
- help us

Jeremiah 14:9

Why are you like someone who is astounded, or like a warrior who has no power to rescue?

This speaks of the possibility of Yahweh being unable to help his people as if he were a confused warrior who was unable to rescue anyone. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “You do nothing to help us, like someone who is astounded or like a warrior who has no power to rescue us.” (See: Simile)

ULT

9 Why are you like someone who is astounded, or like a warrior who has no power to rescue? You are in our midst, Yahweh, and your name is called over us. Do not leave us!

UST

9 Are you also surprised about the terrible things that are happening to us? Why do you act like you are unable to save anyone, even though you are a strong warrior? Yahweh, you are here among us, and others know that we are your people, so do not abandon us!”

astounded

unable to understand or to think clearly

your name is called over us

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. This speaks of the people being Yahweh’s people by saying that his name is over them. Alternate translation: “we bear your name” or “we are your people” (See: Active or Passive and Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- or like a warrior
- Yahweh
- is called

Translation Words - UST

- to us
- strong warrior
- Yahweh

Jeremiah 14:10

General Information:

Jeremiah has been praying and asking Yahweh not to leave them alone.

they love to wander

"they love to wander away from me." This speaks of people being unfaithful to Yahweh and not obey him as if they had wandered from the place where he is. (See: Metaphor)

have not held back their feet

Here the people are referred to by their "feet" to emphasize their walking away from Yahweh. Alternate translation: "have not kept themselves" (See: Synecdoche)

ULT

10 Yahweh says this to this people:
"Since they love to wander, they have
not held back their feet from doing so."
Yahweh is not pleased with them. Now
he calls to mind their iniquity and has
punished their sins.

UST

10 And this is what Yahweh says to
those people: "You love to wander away
from me; you run from one idol to
another. Therefore, now I will no longer
accept you, and I will punish you
for your sins."

calls to mind

This is an idiom. Alternate translation: "remembers" or "recalls" (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- to...people
- they love
- they have...held back...from doing so
- their iniquity
- and has punished
- their sins

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- you for
- those people
- You love
- one idol to another
- I will punish
- your sins
- your sins

Jeremiah 14:11

on behalf of

Alternate translation: “to assist” or “to help”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- good on behalf of
- people

Translation Words - UST

- Then Yahweh
- these people
- anymore

ULT

11 Yahweh said to me, “Do not pray for good on behalf of this people.

UST

11 Then Yahweh said to me, “Do not pray for these people anymore.

Jeremiah 14:12

wailing

loudly crying because of sorrow

I will put an end to them

This is a euphemism. Alternate translation: “I will cause them to die” (See: Euphemism)

by sword

Here war is represented by the “sword” which was the common weapon used in battle. Alternate translation: “by war” or “by battle” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- they fast
- burnt offerings
- and food offerings
- I
- will put an end to
- by sword

Translation Words - UST

- fast
- on the altar
- and their offerings of flour
- Instead, I will
- get rid
- of them by wars

ULT

12 For if they fast, I will not listen to their wailing, and if they offer up burnt offerings and food offerings, I will not take pleasure in them. For I will put an end to them by sword, famine, and plague.”

UST

12 When they fast, I will not pay any attention. When they bring to me their offerings of animals to be completely burned on the altar and their offerings of flour, I will not accept them. Instead, I will get rid of them by wars, by famines, and by diseases.”

Jeremiah 14:13

General Information:

Yahweh has just told Jeremiah not to pray for the people of Judah.

You will not see the sword

Here “sword” represents war, and to “see” represents experiencing. Alternate translation: “You will not experience any war” (See: Metonymy)

I will give you true security

Here “security” is spoken of as if it were an object that someone could give to another person. Alternate translation: “I will allow you to live securely” or “I will allow you to live peacefully” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

13 Then I said, “Oh, Lord Yahweh! Behold! The prophets are saying to the people, ‘You will not see the sword; there will be no famine for you, for I will give you true security in this place.’”

UST

13 Then I replied to him, “Yahweh my God, their prophets are telling the people that they will not experience wars or famines. They are telling the people that you will surely allow us to have peace in our land for many years.”

Translation Words - ULT

- Lord
- The prophets
- the sword
- true
- security

Translation Words - UST

- my God
- their prophets
- wars
- peace
- peace

Jeremiah 14:14

prophesy deceit

The word “deceit” can be expressed as an adjective. Alternate translation: “prophesy deceitfully” (See: Abstract Nouns)

in my name

This phrase refers to speaking with Yahweh’s power and authority or as his representative. (See: Metonymy)

I did not send them out

This means that Yahweh did not send them out with messages to give to the people. Alternate translation: “I did not send them to prophesy to other people” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

coming from their own minds

Here “minds” are spoken of as if they were a place instead of the ability to think of ideas. Alternate translation: “that they think up themselves” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

14 Yahweh said to me, “The prophets prophesy deceit in my name. I did not send them out, nor did I give them any command or speak to them. But deceitful visions and useless, deceitful divination coming from their own minds are what they are prophesying to you.”

UST

14 Yahweh replied to me, “Those prophets say that they are speaking what I tell them to say, but they are telling lies. I did not send them, so what they are saying is false. They say that they have received visions from me, and that they are telling things that I have revealed to them, but that is not true. They are saying foolish things that they have only thought of themselves.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- The prophets
- in my name
- did I give them any command
- their own minds

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- Those prophets say
- what I tell them
- what they are saying is false...that they are telling things that I have revealed
- and

Jeremiah 14:15

General Information:

Jeremiah has just been talking to Yahweh about the things the false prophets have been prophesying.

in my name

This phrase refers to speaking with Yahweh's power and authority or as his representative. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 14:14. (See: Metonymy)

there will be no sword ... perish by sword

Here the "sword" represents war. Alternate translation: "there will be no war ... perish by war" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- the prophets
- prophets
- in my name
- sword
- by sword

Translation Words - UST

- I say
- those prophets
- those prophets
- saying
- wars
- from wars

ULT

15 Therefore Yahweh says this, "About the prophets prophesying in my name but whom I did not send out—those who say there will be no sword or famine in this land: These prophets will perish by sword and famine.

UST

15 So this is what I say about those prophets who are predicting what will happen, saying that I told them those things: They are saying that we Israelites will not die from wars or famines, but I did not send those prophets. And they themselves will die from wars or from famines.

Jeremiah 14:16

famine and sword

Here the “sword” represents war. Alternate translation: “famine and war” (See: Metonymy)

Then the people to whom they prophesied will be thrown out in the streets of Jerusalem because of famine and sword

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. This means that whole families will die and people will throw their bodies into the streets instead of burying them. Alternate translation: “Then the people to whom they prophesied will die by famine and sword and people will throw their bodies into the streets of Jerusalem” (See: Active or Passive)

their wives, their sons, or their daughters

This describes who is referred to by the word “them,” that is, everyone who died by famine and sword.

ULT

16 Then the people to whom they prophesied will be thrown out in the streets of Jerusalem because of famine and sword, for there will be no one to bury them—them, their wives, their sons, or their daughters—for I will pour out their wickedness on them.

UST

16 And the people to whom they are predicting these things, they and their wives and their sons and their daughters, will also die from wars or from famines. Their corpses will be thrown into the streets of Jerusalem, and there will not be anyone to bury them. I will punish them like they deserve to be punished.

I will pour out their wickedness on them

Here Yahweh speaks of punishing the people in accordance to their wicknedness as if their own wickedness were a liquid that he would pour upon them. Alternate translation: “I will punish them like they deserve to be punished” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Then the people
- Jerusalem
- to bury
- their sons
- their wickedness

Translation Words - UST

- And the people
- things
- sons
- and
- Jerusalem

Jeremiah 14:17

night and day

Here two opposite times of the day are given to mean all the time. Alternate translation: “all the time, both night and day” (See: Merism)

incurable wound

a cut or break in skin that cannot be cured

Translation Words - ULT

- the virgin
- of my people

Translation Words - UST

- my people
- daughters

ULT

17 Say this word to them: ‘Let my eyes flow with tears, night and day. Do not let them stop, for there will be a great collapse of the virgin daughter of my people— a great and incurable wound.

UST

17 So, Jeremiah, tell this to them about yourself: ‘Day and night my eyes are full of tears. I cannot stop crying. I cry for my people, who are very precious to me, as if they were my daughters. I cry for them because they have been severely wounded; and they will not recover or heal from this severe wound.

Jeremiah 14:18

who were killed by the sword

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Also, here the “sword” represents war. Alternate translation: “who died by the sword” or “who died in war” (See: Active or Passive and Metonymy)

there are the diseases that are caused by famine

Here the “diseases” represent the people who have these diseases because of their starvation. Alternate translation: “there are the ones who are sick because of famine” (See: Metonymy)

wander

move around without purpose

ULT

18 If I go out to the field, there are the ones who were killed by the sword! If I come to the city, there are the diseases that are caused by famine. Both the prophet and the priest wander about the land, and they do not know.’”

UST

18 If I go out into the fields, I see corpses of people who have been slaughtered by our enemies. If I walk along the streets of the city, I see corpses of people who died from hunger. The prophets and the priests travel through the land, preaching to people, but they do not know what they are doing.’”

they do not know

It may be helpful to state what they do not know. Alternate translation: “they do not know what they are doing” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- I go out to
- they do...know
- the sword
- famine
- the prophet
- the priest
- the land

Translation Words - UST

- I go out
- know what they
- who have been slaughtered by our enemies
- hunger
- The prophets
- and the priests
- the land

Jeremiah 14:19

for a time of healing

The understood information may be supplied. Alternate translation: “we hoped for a time of healing” (See: Ellipsis)

Translation Words - ULT

- Judah
- you
- Zion
- good

Translation Words - UST

- the people of Judah
- of Jerusalem
- very badly
- were things that

ULT

19 Have you completely rejected Judah? Do you hate Zion? Why will you afflict us when there is no healing for us? We hoped for peace, but there was nothing good— and for a time of healing, but see, there is only terror.

UST

19 Then I prayed this: “Yahweh, have you completely rejected the people of Judah? Do you really despise the people of Jerusalem? Why have you wounded us very badly, with the result that we will never be healed? We hoped that we would have peace, but there was no peace. We hoped that there would be a time when we would be healed, but all that we received were things that terrified us.

Jeremiah 14:20

We admit, Yahweh, our offenses, the iniquity of our ancestors

Alternate translation: “Yahweh, we admit our wicked offenses and our ancestors’ iniquity”

Translation Words - ULT

- We admit
- Yahweh
- the iniquity of
- our ancestors
- we have sinned

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- we admit that
- our ancestors
- also did many wicked things
- We have all sinned against

ULT

20 We admit, Yahweh, our offenses, the iniquity of our ancestors, for we have sinned against you.

UST

20 Yahweh, we admit that we are wicked people, and that our ancestors also did many wicked things. We have all sinned against you.

Jeremiah 14:21

For the sake of your name

Here Yahweh's "name" refers to his reputation. Alternate translation: "For the sake of your reputation" or "In order that everyone can see that you are very great and keep your promises" (See: Metonymy)

your glorious throne

Yahweh's "throne" is represented by Zion, that is Jerusalem. His "throne" also represents the place where he rules as king. Alternate translation: "do disgrace Zion where you glorious throne is" or "do not disgrace Zion, where you rule as king" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- your name
- your glorious
- throne
- your covenant

Translation Words - UST

- may honor you
- your glorious
- throne is
- and do not break your agreement

ULT

21 Do not reject us! For the sake of your name, do not make your glorious throne a disgrace. Remember and do not break your covenant with us.

UST

21 But Yahweh, in order that we may honor you, do not despise us. Do not dishonor the city where your glorious throne is. Please do not forget us, and do not break your agreement with us.

Jeremiah 14:22

can the skies themselves send down showers

Alternate translation: “Can the skies decide when they make the rain to fall?”

Translation Words - ULT

- of the nations
- the skies
- Yahweh
- our God

Translation Words - UST

- from other nations
- sky
- the...Yahweh
- God

ULT

22 Do any of the worthless idols of the nations bring rain? Or can the skies themselves send down showers? Are you not the one, Yahweh our God? We wait for you, for you are the one who does all these things.

UST

22 Those idols that have been brought from other nations certainly cannot bring rain to us, and the sky certainly cannot cause rain to fall. Yahweh our God, you are the only one who can do things like that. So we will confidently expect you to help us.”

Jeremiah 15

Jeremiah 15 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations set each line of poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to make it easier to read. The ULT does this with the poetry in 15:2, 5-21.

Special concepts in this chapter

Do not pray for the people

God told Jeremiah not to pray for the people because God was punishing them. This was meant to be an illustration for Jeremiah. Jeremiah was not to pray because the punishment was already determined. Yahweh also explains that even the great Moses could not help the sinful Jews. (See: sin, sinful, sinner, sinning)

Yahweh uses Gentile nations

Yahweh is going to use the Gentile nations to punish Judah. This would have been very offensive to the Jews. They would have also been surprised to learn that Yahweh was using the Gentile nations to punish his people. (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Jeremiah 15:1

General Information:

Jeremiah has just been praying to Yahweh.

were standing in front of me, I would still not be in favor of this people

This implies that they are pleading for Yahweh to spare the people. Alternate translation: “were standing in front of me pleading for these people, I would still not be in favor of them” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Send them out from before me, for them to go away

Yahweh repeats this idea of sending away his people to add emphasis to it. (See: Parallelism)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Moses
- or Samuel
- were standing
- I would still...be in favor
- people
- before me
- for them to go away

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- Moses
- and Samuel
- could come back from their graves and stand
- act mercifully toward these people
- them away
- from me. Cause them to
- leave me

ULT

1 Then Yahweh said to me, “Even if Moses or Samuel were standing in front of me, I would still not be in favor of this people. Send them out from before me, for them to go away.

UST

1 Then Yahweh said this to me: “Even if Moses and Samuel could come back from their graves and stand in front of me and plead with me for these Israelite people, I would not act mercifully toward these people. I would tell you to send them away from me. Cause them to leave me!

Jeremiah 15:2

Those who are for

Alternate translation: “Those whom I have appointed to go to”

should go to death

This speaks of dying as if death were a place that people can go to. Alternate translation: “should die” (See: Metaphor)

those who are for the sword should go to the sword

Here the “sword” represents war. To be “for the sword” means that God has appointed them to die in war. Alternate translation: “those whom I have appointed to die in war should go to die in war” (See: Metonymy and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Those who are for famine should go to famine

This means that Yahweh has appointed these to die because of famine, and these words speak of dying by famine as if “famine” were a place that people can go to. Alternate translation: “Those whom I have appointed to die by famine should go and die by famine” (See: Metaphor and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

should go to captivity

Alternate translation: “should go into captivity”

ULT

2 It will happen that they will say to you, ‘Where should we go?’ Then you must say to them, ‘Yahweh says this: Those who are for death should go to death; those who are for the sword should go to the sword. Those who are for famine should go to famine; and those who are for captivity should go to captivity.’

UST

2 And if they ask you, ‘Where shall we go?’, tell them, ‘This is what Yahweh says: The ones that I say must die, will die: The ones that I say must die in wars, will die in wars. The ones that I say must die from hunger, will die from hunger. The ones that I say must be captured and taken to other countries, will be captured and taken to other countries.

Translation Words - ULT

- should we go
- Yahweh
- for the sword
- should go to the sword

Translation Words - UST

- shall we go
- Yahweh
- in wars
- will be captured

Jeremiah 15:3

General Information:

Yahweh has just told them he will send some of them to death, some to die by the sword, some to die by famine, and some to be captives.

the sword

Here the “sword” refers to the enemy soldiers. Alternate translation: “the enemy soldiers” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- For I will assign...to
- groups
- Yahweh
- to slaughter some
- the skies
- the beast of
- the earth

Translation Words - UST

- I will send four
- that will get rid
- I will
- to kill them
- I will send vultures
- I will send other
- wild animals

ULT

3 For I will assign them to four groups—this is Yahweh’s declaration—the sword to slaughter some, the dogs to drag some away, the birds of the skies and the beast of the earth to consume and destroy some.

UST

3 I will send four things that will get rid of them: I will send enemy soldiers using swords to kill them. I will send wild dogs to drag away their corpses. I will send vultures to eat their corpses. And I will send other wild animals to eat what remains of their corpses.

Jeremiah 15:4

I will make of them

Here the word “them” refers to the people of Judah, not to the four groups listed in the previous verse.

because of what Manasseh ... did in Jerusalem

Manasseh was a very wicked king who did many evil things in Jerusalem. Alternate translation: “because of the wicked things that Manasseh ... did in Jerusalem” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- the kingdoms of
- the earth
- son of
- king of
- Judah
- in Jerusalem

Translation Words - UST

- the
- that King
- in Jerusalem
- kingdoms
- of the earth
- what will happen in Judah

ULT

4 I will make of them a horrifying thing
to all the kingdoms of the earth,
because of what Manasseh son of
Hezekiah, king of Judah, did in
Jerusalem.

UST

4 Because of the wicked things that King
Manasseh did in Jerusalem, I will cause
people in all the kingdoms of the earth
to be horrified concerning what will
happen in Judah to my people.

Jeremiah 15:5

General Information:

Yahweh has just told them he will assign them to four groups to kill them—the sword, dogs, birds, and beasts.

For who will have compassion for you, Jerusalem? Who will grieve for you?

Yahweh uses this rhetorical question to emphasize that no one should mourn for Jerusalem. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “No one should have compassion on you, Jerusalem. No one should mourn for your destruction.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

ULT

5 For who will have compassion for you, Jerusalem? Who will grieve for you? Who will turn aside to ask about your well-being?

UST

5 You people of Jerusalem, no one will feel sorry for you. No one will weep for you. No one will wish that you would not be hurt.

for you, Jerusalem

Here “Jerusalem” refers to the people who live there. Alternate translation: “for you people who live in Jerusalem” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Jerusalem

Translation Words - UST

- Jerusalem

Jeremiah 15:6

You have forsaken me ... you have gone back from me

These two phrases mean basically the same thing and emphasize that the people have, indeed, forsaken Yahweh. (See: Parallelism)

this is Yahweh's declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: "this is what Yahweh has declared" or "this is what I, Yahweh, have declared" (See: First, Second or Third Person)

gone back from me

Alternate translation: "left me" or "gone away from me"

I will strike you with my hand

Here "hand" represents power. Alternate translation: "I will use my power to strike you" (See: Metonymy)

ULT

6 You have forsaken me—this is Yahweh's declaration—you have gone back from me. So I will strike you with my hand and destroy you. I am tired of having mercy on you.

UST

6 You people have abandoned me; you have continued to walk away from me. So, I will lift up my fist to smash you; I am tired of acting mercifully toward.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- you have gone
- my hand
- having mercy on you

Translation Words - UST

- to walk
- from me
- So, I will
- acting mercifully toward

Jeremiah 15:7

So I will winnow them with a pitchfork at the gates of the land

Here Yahweh speaks of scattering the people and causing them to leave Jersalem as if they were winnowed chaff being blown away on the wind. (See: Metaphor)

pitchfork

a farm tool with a long handle and sharp metal prongs, used especially for lifting and tossing grain in the air for winnowing

I will bereave them

Alternate translation: “I will cause their children to die” or “I will let their enemies kill their children”

Translation Words - ULT

- at the gates of
- the land
- I will destroy
- my people
- they will...turn

Translation Words - UST

- At the gates of your cities, I will
- it
- You, my people
- to turn away from your evil behavior
- So, I will get rid of you

ULT

7 So I will winnow them with a pitchfork at the gates of the land. I will bereave them. I will destroy my people since they will not turn from their ways.

UST

7 At the gates of your cities, I will scatter you like a farmer scatters the chaff from his grain by winnowing it. You, my people, have refused to turn away from your evil behavior. So, I will get rid of you, and I will even cause your children to be killed.

Jeremiah 15:8

General Information:

Yahweh has just told them no one will care about them and that he will destroy his people since they would not turn from their wicked ways.

widows

women whose husbands have died

more than the sands of the seashore

“than the grains of sand on the seashore.” This comparison is an exaggeration used to emphasize an uncountable number. Alternate translation: “more than you can count” (See: Hyperbole)

Against the mothers of young men I will send the destroyer at noonday

This means that Yahweh will send an enemy army to kill young men, which will cause their mothers great sorrow. Alternate translation: “At noonday I will send an enemy army to destroy young men and cause their mothers to weep” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

fall on them

This is an idiom. Alternate translation: “happen to them” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- the destroyer

Translation Words - UST

- experience great

ULT

8 I will make their widows number more than the sands of the seashore. Against the mothers of young men I will send the destroyer at noonday. I will make shock and horror suddenly fall on them.

UST

8 I will cause there to be more widows in Judah than there are grains of sand on the seashore. I will bring on you an enemy army that will destroy your young men and cause their mothers to weep. I will cause you to suddenly experience great suffering and become very terrified.

Jeremiah 15:9

She will be ashamed and embarrassed

The words “ashamed” and “embarrassed” mean basically the same thing and emphasize the intensity of shame. Alternate translation: “She will be completely ashamed” (See: Doublet)

will waste away

This is an idiom. Alternate translation: “will grow faint” (See: Idiom)

Her sun will set while it is still day

This speaks of a woman becoming sorrowful because her children have died, as if her life were a day in which the sun had set early and turned to darkness. Here the darkness represents her sorrow. Alternate translation: “Because of her sorrow, it will be as though the sun has set and her day has turned to darkness” (See: Metaphor)

I will give those who remain to the sword in the presence of their enemies

Here the “sword” represents the enemy soldiers. This means that Yahweh will allow the enemy solider to kill any of her children that remain. Alternate translation: “I will allow the enemy soldiers to kill those of her children that remain alive” (See: Metonymy and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

this is Yahweh’s declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: “this is what Yahweh has declared” or “this is what I, Yahweh, have declared” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

ULT

9 The mother who has borne seven children will waste away. She will gasp. Her sun will set while it is still day. She will be ashamed and embarrassed, for I will give those who remain to the sword in the presence of their enemies— this is Yahweh’s declaration.”

UST

9 A woman who has seven children will become faint and gasp for breath; it will be as though her daylight will become darkness, because most of her children will be dead, and she will be disgraced and humiliated. And her children who are still alive, I will enable your enemies to kill them. That will surely happen because I, Yahweh, have said it.’”

Translation Words - ULT

- She will gasp
- She will be ashamed
- to the sword
- their enemies
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- it
- your enemies
- to kill them
- I, Yahweh, have
- because most of her children will be dead, and she will be disgraced

Jeremiah 15:10

General Information:

In these verse, Jeremiah speaks to Yahweh about his suffering, and Yahweh answers him.

Woe to me, my mother

Jeremiah pretends to speak to his mother as a way to emphasize how sad he is. (See: Apostrophe)

a man of controversy and argument

The words “controversy” and “argument” mean basically the same thing. Together they emphasize how much Jeremiah is arguing. Alternate translation: “a man with whom everyone argues all the time” (See: Doublet)

I have not lent, nor has anyone lent to me

This refers to lending money to people. Often lending money causes people to fight with one another. Alternate translation: “I have not lent money to anyone, nor has anyone lent money to me” or “I have not made anyone angry by lending or borrow money and then quarreling about it” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

10 Woe to me, my mother! For you have borne me, I who am a man of controversy and argument through all the land. I have not lent, nor has anyone lent to me, but they all curse me.

UST

10 I said to my mother, “I am very sad; I wish that you had not given birth to me; everyone in this land opposes me and quarrels with me. I have not made anyone angry by lending or borrow money and then quarreling about it, but everyone curses me anyway.”

Translation Words - ULT

- the land

Translation Words - UST

- everyone in this land

Jeremiah 15:11

Will I not rescue you for good?

The implicit answer to this rhetorical question is “yes.” If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “I will certainly rescue you for good!” (See: Rhetorical Question)

your enemies

Those are the enemies of Jeremiah who disagreed with his prophecies.

in the time of calamity and distress

Here the words “calamity” and “distress” mean basically the same thing. They emphasize the amount or intensity of the calamity. Alternate translation: “in the time of great calamity” (See: Doublet)

ULT

11 Yahweh said: “Will I not rescue you for good? I will certainly make your enemies beg for help in the time of calamity and distress.

UST

11 But Yahweh replied to me, “Jeremiah, I will take care of you. And at times when you have the most troubles, I will come on your behalf and protect you from your enemy.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- calamity
- distress

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- troubles
- protect you from

Jeremiah 15:12

Can one smash iron? Especially iron from the north that is mixed with bronze?

In these questions Yahweh speaks of the strength of Judah's enemies as if they were iron mixed with bronze. These rhetorical questions can be written as a statement. Alternate translation: "No one can smash iron, especially if it is as strong as the iron from the north that is mixed with bronze." or "But Judah's enemies, who are as strong as iron or bronze, will attack Judah from the north, no one will be able to stop them" (See: Rhetorical Question and Metaphor)

ULT

12 Can one smash iron? Especially iron from the north that is mixed with bronze?

UST

12 People of Judah, you know how strong iron is when it is mixed with bronze, it is very hard and good for weapons. That iron mixed with bronze metal is just like the strength of your enemies when they attack Judah from the north, no one will be able to stop them.

Jeremiah 15:13

General Information:

In these verse, Yahweh speaks to the nation of Israel as if it were one person.

wealth and treasures

The words “wealth” and “treasures” mean the same thing and refer to anything that people consider to be valuable. (See: Doublet)

plunder

things that you steal from a city after conquering it

all your sins committed

This can be written in active form. Alternate translation: “all of the sins you have committed” (See: Active or Passive)

within all your borders

Alternate translation: “throughout your country”

ULT

13 I will give to your enemies your wealth and treasures as free plunder. I will do this because of all your sins committed within all your borders.

UST

13 I will give all the valuable possessions of your people to their enemies, without them paying for it. Your people will lose everything valuable because of all the sins that they have committed throughout the country.

Translation Words - ULT

- your wealth
- your sins committed

Translation Words - UST

- the valuable possessions
- the sins that they have committed

Jeremiah 15:14

a land that you do not know

Alternate translation: “to a land that is strange to you”

for a fire will ignite, kindled in my wrath against you

The wrath of God is spoken of as if it were a destructive fire. Alternate translation: “I will destroy you because I am very angry with you” (See: Metaphor)

for a fire will ignite, kindled in my wrath against you

Here Yahweh speaks of his wrath as if it were a fire. Alternate translation: “for my wrath is like a fire that I will kindle against you” or “for I will come against you in my wrath, and my wrath will be like a burning fire” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

14 Then I will make you serve your enemies in a land that you do not know, for a fire will ignite, kindled in my wrath against you.” *[1]*

UST

14 I will tell their enemies to force them to become their prisoners, to take them to other lands that they have not experienced, and force them to become their slaves. That will happen because I am extremely angry with your people; my anger is like a burning fire.”

kindled

to light a fire

Translation Words - ULT

- Then I will make you serve
- your enemies
- you do...know
- a fire

Translation Words - UST

- I will tell
- their enemies to force them
- to become
- my anger is like a burning fire

Jeremiah 15:15

General Information:

Jeremiah speaks to Yahweh.

You are patient, but do not allow them to take me away

Jeremiah is asking Yahweh not to be patient with the sins of his enemies. The phrase “take me away” refers to him being killed. Alternate translation: “Please do not continue to be patient with them and allow them to kill me” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information and Euphemism)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- know
- know
- and help me
- reproach

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- know what is happening to me
- now. It is for your sake that I am
- Punish
- suffering

ULT

15 Yahweh, you know! Remember me and help me. Bring vengeance for me against those who persecute me. You are patient, but do not allow them to take me away; know that I suffer reproach for your sake.

UST

15 Then I said, “Yahweh, you know what is happening to me. Please come and help me. Punish those who are persecuting me. Please do not continue to be patient with them and do not allow me to die now. It is for your sake that I am suffering.

Jeremiah 15:16

Your words have been found

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “I have heard your message” (See: Active or Passive)

I consumed them

Jeremiah speaks of listening and understanding Yahweh’s message as if it were food that he ate. Alternate translation: “I understood your message” (See: Metaphor)

the delight of my heart

Here the “heart” represents a person emotions and feelings. Alternate translation: “what I love most” (See: Metonymy)

I bear your name

Alternate translation: “people know that I serve you”

Translation Words - ULT

- and I consumed them
- my heart
- I bear
- your name
- Yahweh
- God of

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- my God
- you are the commander of
- when you
- it caused me to
- and I eagerly accepted what you said

ULT

16 Your words have been found, and I consumed them. Your words became to me a joy and the delight of my heart, for I bear your name, Yahweh, God of hosts.

UST

16 Yahweh my God, you are the commander of the angel armies; when you spoke to me, I was delighted with your message; it caused me to be joyful, and I eagerly accepted what you said because I belong to you.

Jeremiah 15:17

I did not sit in the circle of

This is an idiom. Alternate translation: “I did not spend time with” (See: Idiom)

of your powerful hand

Here Yahweh’s “powerful hand” refers to his control and influence over Jeremiah. Alternate translation: “you powerfully influence me” or “you are the one who controls what I do” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- your...hand

Translation Words - UST

- them

ULT

17 I did not sit in the circle of those who celebrated or rejoiced. I sat in solitude because of your powerful hand, for you filled me with indignation.

UST

17 When the people were carousing together, I never joined them; I sat alone, because you are the one who controls what I do. I was very angry with those people because of their sins.

Jeremiah 15:18

Why is my pain ongoing and my wound incurable, refusing to be healed?

Jeremiah uses this rhetorical question to emphasize his pain. He speaks of his pain as if it were a physical wound. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “My pain is ongoing, it is like a wound that will not heal.” (See: Rhetorical Question and Metaphor)

refusing to be healed

This speaks of Jeremiah’s wound as if it were a person that refuses to be healed. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “that will not heal” (See: Personification and Active or Passive)

ULT

18 Why is my pain ongoing and my wound incurable, refusing to be healed? Will you be like deceitful waters to me, waters that dry up?

UST

18 So, why do you allow me to continue to suffer? It seems that my wounds cannot be healed. Sometimes you help me, sometimes you do not help me. It seems that you are as undependable as a brook that has water in it only during certain seasons; you are like a spring that has dried up.”

Will you be like deceitful waters to me, waters that dry up?

Jeremiah uses this rhetorical question to emphasize that he feels like he cannot depend on Yahweh. He speaks of this as if Yahweh were a stream that dries up. Alternate translation: “It feels like you are undependable to me, like a stream I go to for a drink only to find it dried up.” (See: Rhetorical Question and Simile)

Translation Words - ULT

- that dry up

Translation Words - UST

- help

Jeremiah 15:19

you will be like my mouth

Jeremiah is compared to the mouth of Yahweh because he will be used to speak Yahweh's message. Alternate translation: "you will speak for me" (See: Simile)

you yourself

The pronoun, "yourself", is used here to emphasis the command was specifically for Jeremiah. (See: Reflexive Pronouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- you repent
- will come back
- you...must...go back
- then I will restore you
- you will stand
- you separate

Translation Words - UST

- Then Yahweh
- again
- restore you
- pay attention to what you say
- to what
- you can continue to serve me
- the one who

ULT

19 Therefore Yahweh said this, "If you repent, then I will restore you, and you will stand before me. For if you separate the foolish things from the precious things, you will be like my mouth. The people will come back to you, but you yourself must not go back to them.

UST

19 Then Yahweh replied to me saying this: "If you begin again to trust in me, I will restore you, in order that you can continue to serve me. If you proclaim good messages and not worthless ones, you will continue to be the one who speaks what I tell you to say. You must cause the people to pay attention to what you say; you must not pay attention to what they say.

Jeremiah 15:20

like an impenetrable bronze wall to this people

Yahweh compares Jeremiah to a wall because the people will not be able to defeat him. Alternate translation: “I will make you strong, like a bronze wall” (See: Simile)

they will wage war against you

This speaks of the people fighting with Jeremiah as if he were an army that they waged war against. Alternate translation: “they will fight against you” or “they will oppose you” (See: Metaphor)

save and rescue

The words “save” and “rescue” mean the same thing and emphasize the safety that God promises. (See: Doublet)

Translation Words - ULT

- bronze
- to...people
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- like people
- by a bronze
- I will

ULT

20 I will make you like an impenetrable bronze wall to this people, and they will wage war against you. But they will not defeat you, for I am with you to save and rescue you—this is Yahweh’s declaration—

UST

20 They will fight against you, but I will protect you, like people are protected from their enemies by a bronze wall. They will not defeat you, because I will be with you, and I will protect and rescue you.

Jeremiah 15:21

rescue you from ... and redeem you from

These phrases have similar meanings and are used together to emphasize the safety that God provides. (See: Parallelism)

the hand of the wicked ... the hand of the tyrant

Here the word “hand” represents control. Alternate translation: “the control of the wicked ... the control of the tyrant” (See: Metonymy)

the wicked

This refers to wicked people. Alternate translation: “wicked people” or “those who are wicked” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

ULT

21 for I will rescue you from the hand of the wicked and redeem you from the hand of the tyrant.”
15:14 *[1]* , some ancient copies have .

UST

21 Truly, I will keep you safe from those wicked people, I will rescue you when you are seized by cruel people. That will happen because I, Yahweh, have said it.”

tyrant

a ruler who demands absolute obedience and is not friendly for the people under his rule

Translation Words - ULT

- for I will rescue you
- from the hand of
- from the hand of
- the wicked

Translation Words - UST

- from those
- That will happen because I, Yahweh, have said it
- wicked people
- I will rescue you

Jeremiah 16

Jeremiah 16 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations set each line of poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to make it easier to read. The ULT does this with the poetry in 16:19-21. This poem also continues in chapter 17, and these should be seen as one section.

Special concepts in this chapter

Coming punishment

The punishment that is prophesied in this chapter will happen quickly. The author gives many illustrations which describe how quickly this punishment will come. (See: prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess)

Israel restored

God will bring his people back from captivity. Even though the punishment of Judah will be great, Yahweh promised a future restoration. (See: promise, promised and restore, restoration)

Jeremiah 16:1

the word of Yahweh came to me, saying,

This idiom is used to introduce a special message from God. See how you translated it in Jeremiah 1:4. Alternate translation: “Yahweh gave me a message. He said,” or “Yahweh spoke this message to me:” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh gave me

ULT

1 Then the word of Yahweh came to me, saying,

UST

1 Yahweh gave me another message. He said to me,

Jeremiah 16:2

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- sons

Translation Words - UST

- children

ULT

2 “Do not take a wife for yourself, and do not have sons or daughters for yourself in this place.

UST

2 “Do not get married and have children in this land,

Jeremiah 16:3

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- the sons
- the fathers

Translation Words - UST

- I, Yahweh
- children
- fathers

ULT

3 For Yahweh says this to the sons and daughters who are born in this place, to the mothers who bear them, and to the fathers who caused them to be born in this land,

UST

3 because this is what I, Yahweh, say about the children who are born in this city, and about their mothers and fathers:

Jeremiah 16:4

They will die diseased deaths

Alternate translation: “They will die from deadly diseases”

They will not be mourned or buried

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “No one will mourn for them or bury them” (See: Active or Passive)

They will be like dung on the ground

The sons and daughters born in the land are compared to dung on the ground to emphasize that they will be disgusting and that no one will bury them. See how you translated a similar phrase in Jeremiah 8:2. (See: Simile)

they will come to an end by sword and famine

The phrase “come to an end” is a mild way to say that they will die. The word “sword” represents an army whose soldiers fight with swords. The phrase represents dying in battle. Alternate translation: “they will die in battle or from famine” (See: Euphemism and Metonymy)

ULT

4 ‘They will die diseased deaths. They will not be mourned or buried. They will be like dung on the ground. For they will come to an end by sword and famine, and their corpses will be food for the birds of the skies and the beasts of the earth.’

UST

4 Many of them will die from terrible diseases. And no one will mourn for them. No one will even bury their corpses; the corpses will lie on the ground, scattered like manure. Others will die in wars or from hunger, and then their corpses will become food for vultures and wild animals.”

Translation Words - ULT

- buried
- the ground
- they will come to an end
- the skies
- the earth

Translation Words - UST

- Many of them
- one will even bury their corpses
- the
- Others will die
- their corpses

Jeremiah 16:5

the word of Yahweh came to me, saying, ‘Do

This idiom is used to introduce a special message from God. See how you translated it in Jeremiah 1:4. Alternate translation: “Yahweh gave me a message. He said, ‘Do” or “Yahweh spoke this message to me: ‘Do” (See: Idiom)

where there is mourning

The word “mourning” can be translated with a verbal phrase. Alternate translation: “where people are mourning” (See: Abstract Nouns)

I have taken away my peace from this people ... and my steadfast love and mercy

Yahweh speaks of no longer acting towards the people with peace, steadfast love, and mercy as if these were items that he has taken away from them. Alternate translation: “I will no longer act towards them with peace ... or with steadfast love and mercy” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

5 For this says Yahweh, ‘Do not enter a house where there is mourning. Do not go to mourn or to show sympathy for them, for I have taken away my peace from this people—this is Yahweh’s declaration—and my covenant faithfulness and mercy.

UST

5 This is also what Yahweh said to me: “Do not go to funerals to mourn or to show those whose relatives have died that you feel sorry for them, because I have stopped protecting them, and I have caused that things will not go well for them. I have stopped faithfully loving them and acting mercifully toward them.

this is Yahweh’s declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: “this is what Yahweh has declared” or “this is what I, Yahweh, have declared” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- a house
- Do...go
- I have taken away
- my peace
- people

Translation Words - UST

- go
- funerals
- for
- feel sorry...for them
- I have caused that
- go well
- them

Jeremiah 16:6

Both the great and the small will

This refers to all kinds of people and uses size to refer to how important they are. Alternate translation: “Both the important and the unimportant” or “Many people, regardless of how important they are, will” (See: Merism)

They will not be buried

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “No one will bury them” (See: Active or Passive)

no one will ... cut themselves or shave their heads for them

Cutting oneself and shaving one’s head were symbolic actions that expressed strong grief, especially when a loved one died. (See: Symbolic Action)

ULT

6 Both the great and the small will die in this land. They will not be buried, and no one will mourn for them or cut themselves or shave their heads for them.

UST

6 Very many people will die in this land, including those who are important and those who are not important. And no one will mourn for them, or even bury their corpses. No one will cut himself or shave his head to show that he is very sad.

Translation Words - ULT

- will die
- They will...be buried

Translation Words - UST

- Very many people will die
- bury their corpses

Jeremiah 16:7

No one must share any food in mourning to comfort them because of the deaths ... none must give a comforting cup to his father or his mother

These two clauses have a similar meaning. God said basically the same thing twice for emphasis. It was customary to take food or wine to people whose relative had died. Yahweh has removed all comfort from the people because of their sin. (See: Parallelism)

none must give a comforting cup

Here the word “cup” represents the drink that the cup holds. Alternate translation: “none must give a comforting drink” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- his father

Translation Words - UST

- if it is their father

ULT

7 No one must share any food in mourning to comfort them because of the deaths, and none must give a comforting cup to his father or his mother.

UST

7 No one will bring food to comfort those who are mourning, not even if it is their father or their mother who is mourning. No one will give them a cup of wine to cheer them up.

Jeremiah 16:8

a banquet house

Alternate translation: “a house where people are feasting”

Translation Words - ULT

- banquet
- a...house

Translation Words - UST

- go into the houses
- are feasting

ULT

8 You must not go to a banquet house
to sit with them in order to eat or drink.’

UST

8 And do not go into the houses where
people are feasting. Do not eat or drink
anything with them.

Jeremiah 16:9

Yahweh of hosts ... says this

Jeremiah often uses these words to introduce an important message from Yahweh. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 6:6.

See

Alternate translation: “Look” or “Listen” or “Pay attention to what I am about to tell you”

before your eyes

Here the word “your” is plural and refers to the people of Israel. The idiom means that Yahweh will do this where they can see. Alternate translation: “in front of you” or “where you can see” (See: Forms of You and Idiom)

in your days

This idiom means during their lifetime. Alternate translation: “during your lifetime” (See: Idiom)

the sound of joy and the sound of gladness, the sound of the groom and the sound of the bride

See how you translated this in Jeremiah 7:34.

ULT

9 For Yahweh of hosts, God of Israel, says this, ‘See, before your eyes, in your days and in this place, I am about to put an end to the sound of joy and the sound of gladness, the sound of the groom and the sound of the bride.’

UST

9 I want you to do this because this is what I, Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, say: ‘While you are still alive and seeing it happen, I will cause there to be no more singing and laughing in this land. There will be no more joyful voices of bridegrooms and brides.’

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- God of
- Israel
- joy
- gladness
- the groom

Translation Words - UST

- I want you to do this
- I, Yahweh
- will be no more joyful
- and laughing
- in this land
- voices of bridegrooms

Jeremiah 16:10

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- to...people
- Yahweh
- against Yahweh
- disaster
- our iniquity
- sin
- we sinned
- our God

Translation Words - UST

- to the people
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- we deserve to be punished
- sin
- have we
- committed
- our God

ULT

10 Then it will happen that you will report all these words to this people, and they will say to you, 'Why has Yahweh decreed all this great disaster against us? What is our iniquity and sin that we sinned against Yahweh our God?'

UST

10 When you tell these things to the people, they will ask, 'Why has Yahweh declared that these terrible things will happen to us? What have we done for which we deserve to be punished like this? What sin have we committed against Yahweh our God?'

Jeremiah 16:11

worshiped and bowed down to them

The words “bowed down to” mean basically the same thing as “worshiped” and describe the posture that people used in worship. God said essentially the same thing twice for emphasis. (See: Parallelism)

Translation Words - ULT

- your ancestors
- abandoned
- They abandoned
- Yahweh
- gods
- and bowed down
- have...kept
- and...my law

Translation Words - UST

- is because your
- They abandoned me
- ancestors
- Yahweh
- They worshiped
- gods
- obey
- my commands

ULT

11 So say to them, ‘Because your ancestors abandoned me—this is Yahweh’s declaration—and they went after other gods and worshiped and bowed down to them. They abandoned me and have not kept my law.

UST

11 Then this is what you must tell them that I am replying to them: ‘It is because your ancestors turned away from me, Yahweh. They worshiped other gods and served them. They abandoned me and did not obey my commands.

Jeremiah 16:12

ancestors, for see, each person

Alternate translation: “ancestors. Look at these people and you will see that each person”

walking by the stubbornness of his wicked heart

Yahweh speaks of a person’s actions as if the person were walking along a path. Here the word “heart” represents the mind or will. See how you translated a similar phrase in Jeremiah 11:8. Alternate translation: “stubbornly doing the wicked things that he wants to do” (See: Metaphor and Metonymy)

who listens to me

Alternate translation: “who does what I tell him to do”

Translation Words - ULT

- yourselves...wickedness
- is walking
- his...heart
- wicked

Translation Words - UST

- living now
- more wicked things
- does the evil things that he desires
- I say

ULT

12 But you yourselves have brought about more wickedness than your ancestors, for see, each person is walking by the stubbornness of his wicked heart; there is no one who listens to me.

UST

12 But you who are living now have done more wicked things than your ancestors did! Each of you stubbornly does the evil things that he desires and refuses to pay attention to what I say.

Jeremiah 16:13

throw you from this land

Yahweh speaks of forcefully removing the people from the land as if he were throwing them from the land. Alternate translation: “force you to leave this land and go” (See: Metaphor)

by day and night

The mention of both “day” and “night” means all the time. Alternate translation: “all the time” or “continually” (See: Merism)

Translation Words - ULT

- land
- a land
- you have...known
- nor your ancestors
- gods

Translation Words - UST

- land
- a land that
- ancestors
- known
- gods

ULT

13 So I will throw you from this land to a land that you have not known, neither you nor your ancestors, and you will worship other gods there by day and night, for I will not give any favor to you.’

UST

13 So, I will throw you out of this land, and I will send you to a land that you and your ancestors have never known about. There you will worship other gods day and night. And I will not act mercifully toward you.’

Jeremiah 16:14

behold

The word “behold” here alerts us to pay attention to the surprising information that follows.

when it will no longer be said

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “when people will no longer say” (See: Active or Passive)

As Yahweh lives

“As surely as Yahweh is alive.” The people use this expression to show that what they say next is certainly true. This is a way of making a solemn promise. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 4:2. Alternate translation: “I solemnly swear” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- As...lives
- the people of
- Israel
- Egypt

Translation Words - UST

- I will do this
- Yahweh lives
- as surely as
- the Israelite people
- from
- Egypt

ULT

14 Therefore, behold, the days are coming—this is Yahweh’s declaration—when it will no longer be said, ‘As Yahweh lives, the one who brought up the people of Israel from the land of Egypt.’

UST

14 But there will be a time when people who are solemnly promising to do something will no longer say, ‘I will do this, just as surely as Yahweh lives—the one who brought the Israelite people here from Egypt.’

Jeremiah 16:15

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- lives
- the people of
- Israel
- the lands
- For I will bring them back
- to their ancestors

Translation Words - UST

- just as surely as
- Yahweh lives
- Israelite people
- back to our own land, from
- other lands
- I will bring your descendants back
- to your ancestors

ULT

15 but, ‘As Yahweh lives, the one who brought up the people of Israel from the land of the north and from the lands where he had scattered them.’ For I will bring them back to the land that I gave to their ancestors.

UST

15 Instead, they will say ‘I will do this, just as surely as Yahweh lives—the one who brought us Israelite people back to our own land, from the lands to the north and from all the other lands to which he had exiled us.’ They will be able to say that because some day I will bring your descendants back to this land that I gave to your ancestors.

Jeremiah 16:16

I will send for many fishermen ... so they will fish the people out

Yahweh speaks of enemy armies who will attack and kill the people as if they were fishermen who are catching fish. (See: Metaphor)

this is Yahweh's declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: "this is what Yahweh has declared" or "this is what I, Yahweh, have declared" (See: First, Second or Third Person)

I will send for many hunters so they will hunt for them among

Yahweh speaks of enemy armies who will attack and kill the people as if they were hunters who are hunting animals. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- for them

ULT

16 Behold! I will send for many fishermen—this is Yahweh's declaration—so they will fish the people out. After this I will send for many hunters so they will hunt for them among all the mountains and hills, and in rock crevices.

UST

16 But now I am summoning your enemies who will seize them like fishermen catch fish. I am summoning those who will search for them on every mountain and hill, and in every cave, like hunters search for animals to kill.

Jeremiah 16:17

my eye is on all their ways

Here the word “eye” represents Yahweh who sees all that they do. Alternate translation: “I am watching everything they do” (See: Synecdoche)

they cannot be hidden from before me

Here the word “they” may refer either to the people or to their actions. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “they cannot hide from me” or “they cannot hide their ways from me” (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

17 For my eye is on all their ways; they cannot be hidden from before me. Their iniquity cannot be concealed from before my eyes.

UST

17 I am watching them carefully. I see every sin that they commit. They will not be able to hide from me.

Their iniquity cannot be concealed from before my eyes

Here the word “eyes” represents Yahweh who sees. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “They cannot conceal their iniquity from me” (See: Synecdoche and Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- Their iniquity

Translation Words - UST

- they commit

Jeremiah 16:18

for their polluting of my land

Yahweh speaks of causing the land to be unacceptable to him as if the people had polluted the land. The words “their polluting” can be translated with a verbal phrase. Alternate translation: “because they have polluted my land” (See: Metaphor and Abstract Nouns)

for their filling my inheritance with their disgusting idols

The idiom “to fill” means that they have placed many idols in the land. The words “their filling” can be translated with a verbal phrase. Alternate translation: “because they have filled my inheritance with their disgusting idols” or “because their disgusting idols are everywhere in my inheritance” (See: Idiom and Abstract Nouns)

my inheritance

Yahweh speaks of the land as if it were his inheritance that he has claimed as a permanent possession. Alternate translation: “the land that is my inheritance” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- their iniquity
- and sin
- my land
- my inheritance

Translation Words - UST

- Because of all the wicked things
- as I would punish other people
- land
- my land

ULT

18 I will first pay back double for their iniquity and sin for their polluting of my land with their disgusting idol figures, and for their filling my inheritance with their disgusting idols.”

UST

18 Because of all the wicked things that they have done, I will punish them twice as much as I would punish other people. I will do that because they have caused my own land to become unacceptable to me because of their worshiping lifeless statues of detestable gods, and also because they have filled my land with the other evil things that they have done.”

Jeremiah 16:19

Yahweh, you are my stronghold

Here Jeremiah begins speaking to Yahweh.

my stronghold and my refuge, my place of safety

Jeremiah speaks of Yahweh as a place where enemies cannot attack him. He repeats the same idea three times. (See: Metaphor and Doublet)

The nations will go to you

Here the word "nations" represents the people from the nations. Alternate translation: "The people from the nations will go to you" or "The people of the nations will come to you" (See: Metonymy and Go and Come)

the ends of the earth

This is an idiom that means the farthest places on the earth. By referencing both ends, it refers to everywhere in between. Alternate translation: "the farthest places on the earth" or "everywhere on earth" (See: Idiom and Merism)

our ancestors inherited deceit

Here the word "deceit" refers to false gods. Alternate translation: "our ancestors inherited nothing but false gods" (See: Metonymy)

They are empty; there is no profit in them

Here the words "They" and "them" refer to the false gods that the ancestors taught them to believe in. The two phrases mean basically the same thing, with the second explaining how they "are empty." (See: Parallelism)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- and my refuge
- distress
- The nations
- the earth
- our ancestors
- inherited

Translation Words - UST

- Then I prayed, saying, "Yahweh
- and protects me
- have troubles
- people from nations
- all over the world

ULT

19 Yahweh, you are my stronghold and my refuge, my place of safety in the day of distress. The nations will go to you from the ends of the earth and say, "Surely our ancestors inherited deceit. They are empty; there is no profit in them.

UST

19 Then I prayed, saying, "Yahweh, you are the one who strengthens me and protects me; you are the one to whom I go when I have troubles. Some day people from nations all over the world will come to you and say, 'Our ancestors left us only something that was false; they worshiped idols that are completely worthless.

- Our ancestors
- something that was

Jeremiah 16:20

Do people make gods for themselves? But they are not gods

The people ask this rhetorical question to emphasize that people cannot make gods for themselves. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “People cannot make gods for themselves. The things that they make are not gods” (See: Rhetorical Question)

ULT

20 Do people make gods for themselves? But they are not gods.”

UST

20 No one can make their own gods; the gods that they make are only idols; they are not real gods.’”

Translation Words - ULT

- people
- gods
- gods

Translation Words - UST

- No one
- own gods; the gods
- gods

Jeremiah 16:21

Therefore see

“Therefore, indeed.” Here Yahweh begins speaking. The word “see” adds emphasis to what follows.

I will cause them to know

Here the word “them” refers to the people from the nations. Yahweh repeats this phrase for emphasis.

my hand and my power

Here the word “hand” refers to power and authority. The two phrases mean basically the same thing and emphasize Yahweh’s great power. Alternate translation: “my great power” (See: Metonymy and Doublet)

ULT

21 Therefore see! I will cause them to know in this time, I will cause them to know my hand and my power, so they will know that Yahweh is my name.

UST

21 Then Yahweh said, “Now I will show my power to the people of Judah; I will show them that I am truly very powerful. Then, finally, they will know that I, Yahweh, am the true God.”

they will know that Yahweh is my name

Here the word “name” refers to Yahweh’s entire person. Alternate translation: “they will know that I am Yahweh, the true God” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- I will cause them to know
- I will cause them to know
- so they will know
- my hand
- Yahweh
- is my name

Translation Words - UST

- show my power
- I will show them
- will know
- will know
- that
- I, Yahweh

Jeremiah 17

Jeremiah 17 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations set each line of poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to make it easier to read. The ULT does this with the poetry in 17:1-18. This poem is a continuation of 16:19-21, and these should be seen as one section.

Special concepts in this chapter

Trusting God or humans

Trust is an important part of this chapter. Those who trust in human wisdom will not prosper. Those who trust in God will have all of their needs met. (See: trust, trusted, trustworthy, trustworthiness and wise, wisdom)

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Simile

The person who depends on the power of other people is compared to a bush in the desert which always has to struggle for life. But the person who trusts in God is like a tree growing by a stream and has all his needs supplied. (See: Simile)

Jeremiah 17:1

General Information:

Jeremiah often wrote prophecy in the form of poetry. Hebrew poetry uses different kinds of parallelism. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

The sin of Judah is written ... on the horns of your altars

Yahweh speaks of Judah's sins being so great that they cannot stop committing them as if someone had engraved their sin permanently. (See: Metaphor)

The sin of Judah is written

Here the word "Judah" represents the people of Judah. This may be expressed in active form. Alternate translation: "Someone has written the sin of Judah" (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

1 "The sin of Judah is written with an iron stylus having a diamond point. It is engraved on the tablet of their hearts and on the horns of your altars.

UST

1 Yahweh said, "It is as though a list of the sins committed by the people of Judah is engraved with an iron chisel, or engraved using the fine point of a very hard stone, on their inner beings and on the altars where they worship their idols.

It is engraved

This may be expressed in active form. Alternate translation: "Someone has engraved it" (See: Active or Passive)

engraved on the tablet of their hearts

The sinful habits of the people are spoken of as if their sins had been engraved on their own hearts. The word "hearts" refers to the whole person: their thoughts, emotions, and actions. Alternate translation: "engraved in their very beings" (See: Synecdoche)

on the horns of your altars

The word "horns" refers to the projections on the corners of the altars.

Translation Words - ULT

- The sin of
- Judah
- their hearts
- your altars

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh said, "It is as though a list of the sins
- committed by the people of Judah
- inner beings
- and on the altars

Jeremiah 17:2

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- their children
- their altars

Translation Words - UST

- Even their children
- when they went to the altars

ULT

2 Even their children remember their altars and their Asherah poles that were beside the spreading trees and on the high hills.

UST

2 Even their children remember when they went to the altars, and they went up to the poles that represent the goddess Asherah, and there they worshiped underneath all the big trees and on all the high hills.

Jeremiah 17:3

your wealth and all your treasures

The words “wealth” and “treasures” mean the same thing and refer to anything that they consider valuable. (See: Doublet)

plunder

This refers to things that people steal or take by force.

Translation Words - ULT

- and your wealth
- your treasures
- because of the sin you committed

Translation Words - UST

- along with all your wealth
- because you sinned against Yahweh
- treasures, because of your idolatry and your worship

ULT

3 My mountain in the open country, and your wealth and all your treasures I will give away as plunder, together with your high places, because of the sin you committed in all your territories.

UST

3 I will give my mountain as plunder, along with all your wealth and all your treasures, because of your idolatry and your worship on the hills. They will take your possessions away because you sinned against Yahweh throughout your land.

Jeremiah 17:4

You will lose the inheritance that I gave to you

Yahweh speaks of the land as if it were an inheritance that he had given to the people of Judah as a permanent possession. Alternate translation: “You will lose the land that I have given to you as an inheritance” (See: Metaphor)

you have ignited a fire in my wrath, which will burn forever

Yahweh speaks of the fierceness of his anger as if his anger were a fire that burns those with whom he is angry. Alternate translation: “you have made me so angry that my anger will be like a fire that will burn forever” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- your enemies
- you do...know
- a fire

Translation Words - UST

- I will tell
- enemies
- like a fire

ULT

4 You will lose the inheritance that I gave to you. I will enslave you to your enemies in a land that you do not know, for you have ignited a fire in my wrath, which will burn forever.”

UST

4 The wonderful land that I gave to you will no longer belong to you. I will tell your enemies to take you to a land that you do not know about, and you will become their slaves. I will do that because I am extremely angry with you; my being angry is like a fire that will burn forever.”

Jeremiah 17:5

The person who trusts in mankind is accursed

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “I will curse any person who trusts in mankind” (See: Active or Passive)

he makes flesh his strength

Here the word “flesh” represents humans. Alternate translation: “he depends on mere humans for strength” (See: Metonymy)

turns his heart away from Yahweh

Here the word “heart” refers to the thoughts and emotions. Alternate translation: “turns his devotion away from Yahweh” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- in mankind
- is accursed
- he makes
- flesh
- his heart

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- me
- human beings
- to
- help them
- are cursed
- with their inner beings

ULT

5 Yahweh says, “The person who trusts in mankind is accursed; he makes flesh his strength but turns his heart away from Yahweh.

UST

5 This is also what Yahweh says: “Those who trust in human beings to help them are cursed, those who rely on their own strength and turn away from me with their inner beings.

Jeremiah 17:6

like a small bush

The person who trusts in man instead of Yahweh will be like a plant that struggles to survive in an infertile land. (See: Simile)

the wilderness, barren land without inhabitants

The phrase “barren land without inhabitants” describes and means basically the same thing as “wilderness.” Alternate translation: “the barren wilderness where no person lives” (See: Doublet)

Translation Words - ULT

- anything good
- in the wilderness
- land

Translation Words - UST

- in the desert
- any good things
- area

ULT

6 For he will be like a small bush in the Arabah and will not see anything good coming. He will stay in the arid places in the wilderness, barren land without inhabitants.

UST

6 They are like dry bushes in the desert, they are people who will not experience any good things. Those people will live in the barren desert in a salty area, where no one can safely abide.

Jeremiah 17:7

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- But...is blessed
- in Yahweh
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- But Yahweh
- him to take care of them
- is pleased with those

ULT

7 But the person who trusts in Yahweh is blessed, for Yahweh is his reason for confidence.

UST

7 But Yahweh is pleased with those who trust in him, and who confidently expect him to take care of them.

Jeremiah 17:8

he will be like a tree planted by water

The person who trusts in Yahweh will always prosper, just like a tree does when it is planted by a river. It is not affected when there is no rain. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “he will be like a tree that someone has planted by water” (See: Simile and Active or Passive)

It will not fear the heat when it comes ... It is not anxious in a year of drought

Yahweh speaks of a tree that draws its water from a stream being unaffected by heat and drought as if the tree were unafraid of these things. Alternate translation: “The heat will not affect it when it comes ... No harm is caused to it in a year of drought” (See: Personification)

Translation Words - ULT

- It will...fear
- fruit

Translation Words - UST

- are like
- fruit

ULT

8 For he will be like a tree planted by water, its roots will spread out by the stream. It will not fear the heat when it comes, for its leaves are always green. It is not anxious in a year of drought, and it will not stop producing fruit.

UST

8 Those people are like fruit trees that have been planted along a riverbank, trees that have roots that go down into the wet ground beside the water. They are trees whose leaves remain green when it becomes hot, trees that continue to bear fruit when there are many months in which there is no rain.

Jeremiah 17:9

The heart is more deceitful

Here the word “heart” refers to the minds and thoughts of people. Alternate translation: “The human mind is more deceitful” (See: Metonymy)

who can understand it?

The speaker uses this rhetorical question to emphasize that no one can understand the human heart. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “no one can understand it.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- can understand it

Translation Words - UST

- to understand that

ULT

9 The heart is more deceitful than anything else. It is sick; who can understand it?

UST

9 Human minds are extremely corrupt, and we cannot change that. It is also completely impossible for anyone to understand that.

Jeremiah 17:10

who tests the hearts

Here the word “hearts” represents the emotions. Alternate translation: “who tests the emotions” (See: Metonymy)

according to his ways

Here a person’s behavior is spoken of as if it were the paths along which he walks. Alternate translation: “according to how he lives” (See: Metaphor)

the fruit of his deeds

Here the results of a person’s actions are spoken of as if they were fruit. Alternate translation: “what he has done” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- the mind

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh, search
- and I

ULT

10 I am Yahweh, the one who searches through the mind, who tests the hearts. I give to each person according to his ways, according to the fruit of his deeds.

UST

10 But I, Yahweh, search what is in everyone’s inner being, and I examine what they are thinking. I will give all people reward or punishment, what they deserve for what they have done.”

Jeremiah 17:11

A partridge hatches an egg ... become rich unjustly

This analogy of a bird that hatches another bird's eggs is meant to illustrate a rich man who makes his money by robbing others.

when half his days are over

Here the word "days" stands for someone's entire life. Alternate translation: "when he has lived only half of his life" (See: Idiom)

those riches will abandon him

The riches are spoken of as if they were servants who would abandon their owner. Alternate translation: "he will lose his wealth" (See: Personification)

in the end

Alternate translation: "at the end of his life"

Translation Words - ULT

- those riches will abandon him

Translation Words - UST

- they will disappear

ULT

11 A partridge hatches an egg that she did not lay. Someone may become rich unjustly, but when half his days are over, those riches will abandon him, and in the end he will be a fool."

UST

11 I know some people who become rich by doing things that are unjust. They are like birds that hatch eggs that they did not lay. So, when those people have lived only half of the years that they expect to live, they will disappear. Then other people will realize that those people have been foolish.

Jeremiah 17:12

The place of our temple is a glorious throne

Jeremiah speaks of the temple being a “glorious throne” because it is there that Yahweh dwells and rules. (See: Metaphor)

The place of our temple

This refers to Mount Zion in Jerusalem.

Translation Words - ULT

- our temple
- glorious
- a...throne

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh, your temple
- is like a glorious
- throne

ULT

12 “The place of our temple is a glorious throne, elevated from the beginning.

UST

12 Yahweh, your temple is like a glorious throne that has been on a high hill since it was built.

Jeremiah 17:13

All who abandon you

Here the word “you” refers to Yahweh.

those in the land who turn away from you will be written in the earth

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “you will write in the dust those in the land who turn away from you” (See: Active or Passive)

will be written in the earth

This could mean: (1) this is a metaphor in which Yahweh speaks of people dying and being forgotten as if someone writes their names in the dust, and those names quickly disappear. Alternate translation: “will disappear like names that someone writes in the dust” or (2) the word “earth” is a metonym for the place of the dead. The phrase is a metaphor in which Yahweh speaks of people going to the place of the dead as if someone enrolled their names in the records of those who have died. Alternate translation: “will join those in the place of the dead” (See: Metaphor and Metonymy)

ULT

13 Yahweh is the hope of Israel. All who abandon you will be put to shame; those who turn away from you will be written in the earth, for they have forsaken Yahweh, the fountain of living waters.

UST

13 You are the one whom we Israelite people confidently expect to bless us, and all those who turn away from you will be disgraced and feel what it is like to be separated from you, because they have abandoned you, who are like a fountain where people obtain fresh water.

Yahweh, the fountain of living waters

Jeremiah speaks of Yahweh being the source of life as if he were a fountain of living waters. Alternate translation: “Yahweh, who is like a fountain of living waters” (See: Metaphor)

the fountain of living waters

Jeremiah speaks of fresh, running water as if it were living water. Alternate translation: “the fountain of fresh, running water” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh is
- Yahweh
- the hope of
- Israel
- who abandon you
- they have forsaken
- will be put to shame
- living

Translation Words - UST

- You are the one whom
- who are
- we Israelite
- people confidently expect to bless us
- those who turn away from you

- have abandoned you
- will be disgraced
- is like to be separated from you

Jeremiah 17:14

I will be healed ... I will be rescued

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “you really will have healed me ... you really will have rescued me” (See: Active or Passive)

For you are my song of praise

This could mean: (1) “For you are the one whom I praise” or (2) “For you are the reason I sing praise.”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Rescue me
- and I will be rescued
- my song of praise

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- If you rescue me
- because
- praise

ULT

14 Heal me, Yahweh, and I will be healed! Rescue me, and I will be rescued. For you are my song of praise.

UST

14 Yahweh, please heal me, because if you heal me, I will truly be healed. If you rescue me, I will truly be safe, because you are the only one whom I praise.

Jeremiah 17:15

See

Alternate translation: “Look” or “Listen” or “Pay attention to what I am about to tell you.”

they are saying to me

Here the word “me” refers to Jeremiah and the word “they” to his enemies.

Where is the word of Yahweh?

The people use this question to ridicule Jeremiah because the things that he said had not yet happened. It can also be translated as a statement. Alternate translation: “Where are the things that Yahweh told you would happen?” or “The things that Yahweh told you would happen have not happened.” (See: Rhetorical Question and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Let it come

Alternate translation: “Let what Yahweh has said happen”

ULT

15 See, they are saying to me, ‘Where is the word of Yahweh? Let it come!’

UST

15 People often ridicule me and say, “You tell us messages that you say came from Yahweh, but why have the things that you predicted not happened?

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh

Jeremiah 17:16

I did not run from being a shepherd following you

Jeremiah speaks of leading and caring for the people as if he were a shepherd caring for sheep. He speaks of his abandoning that work as if he were running away from it. (See: Metaphor)

I did not long for

Alternate translation: “I did not desire”

the proclamations that came from my lips

Here the word “lips” represents Jeremiah who spoke. The word “proclamations” can be translated with a verbal phrase. Alternate translation: “the proclamations that I spoke” or “the things that I proclaimed” (See: Synecdoche and Abstract Nouns)

ULT

16 As for me, I did not run from being a shepherd following you. I did not long for the day of disaster. You know the proclamations that came from my lips. They were made in your presence.

UST

16 Yahweh, you appointed me to take care of your people like a shepherd takes care of his sheep; I have not abandoned that work, and you know that I have not previously wanted this time of disaster to come to people who ridicule me. And you know everything that I have said to your people.

They were made

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “I made them” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- know
- in your presence

Translation Words - UST

- know that
- your people

Jeremiah 17:17

You are my refuge

Jeremiah speaks of Yahweh as a place where enemies cannot attack him. (See: Metaphor)

on the day of calamity

Alternate translation: “in times of calamity”

Translation Words - ULT

- disaster

Translation Words - UST

- disasters come

ULT

17 Do not be a terror to me. You are my refuge on the day of disaster.

UST

17 Do not cause me to be terrified! When disasters come, you are the one to whom I will go to be safe.

Jeremiah 17:18

May my pursuers be ashamed, but do not let me be ashamed

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “Bring shame on my pursuers, but do not bring shame on me” (See: Active or Passive)

May they be dismayed, but do not let me be dismayed

This phrase means basically the same thing as the previous one and adds emphasis to Jeremiah’s prayer. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “Make them very afraid, but do not make me afraid” (See: Parallelism and Active or Passive)

ULT

18 May my pursuers be ashamed, but do not let me be ashamed. May they be dismayed, but do not let me be dismayed. Send the day of disaster against them and shatter them with a double share of destruction.”

UST

18 So now, cause those who persecute me to be ashamed and dismayed, but do not do things to me that will cause me to be ashamed and dismayed. Cause them to be terrified! Do to them many things that will completely destroy them!

shatter them with a double share of destruction

Jeremiah speaks of Yahweh destroying his enemies as if they were objects that Yahweh would shatter. The idiom “a double share” means to give twice as much. Alternate translation: “shatter them with complete destruction” or “destroy them twice as much” (See: Metaphor and Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- my pursuers
- May...be ashamed
- do...let me be ashamed
- May they be dismayed
- do...let me be dismayed
- disaster

Translation Words - UST

- So now, cause those who persecute me
- be ashamed and dismayed
- be ashamed
- and dismayed
- Cause them...be terrified
- things

Jeremiah 17:19

then in all the other gates of Jerusalem

The verb may be supplied from the previous phrase. Alternate translation: “then go and stand in all the other gates of Jerusalem” (See: Ellipsis)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Go
- in the gate of
- the other gates of
- the people
- the people
- the kings of
- Judah
- they exit
- Jerusalem

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- Go
- in Jerusalem
- the gate
- gates
- the kings
- of Judah
- go in and
- out of the city, and
- then

ULT

19 Yahweh said this to me: “Go and stand in the gate of the people where the kings of Judah enter and where they exit, then in all the other gates of Jerusalem.

UST

19 This is what Yahweh said to me: “Go to the city gates in Jerusalem. First go to the gate where the kings of Judah go in and out of the city, and then go to each of the other gates.

Jeremiah 17:20

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- kings of
- Judah
- Judah
- Jerusalem
- in through...gates

Translation Words - UST

- You kings
- of Judah
- of Judah
- Jerusalem
- gates
- Yahweh

ULT

20 Say to them, ‘Hear the word of Yahweh, kings of Judah and all you people of Judah, and every resident of Jerusalem who comes in through these gates.

UST

20 Say to the people at each gate, ‘You kings of Judah and everyone else who is living in Jerusalem and all you other people of Judah who enter these gates, listen to this message from Yahweh!

Jeremiah 17:21

for the sake of your lives

Alternate translation: “to protect your lives”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Be careful
- for the sake of your lives
- a burden
- Sabbath
- to the gates of
- Jerusalem

Translation Words - UST

- He
- if you
- live
- Stop doing work on Sabbath days
- Stop...loads
- through these
- gates

ULT

21 Yahweh says this: “Be careful for the sake of your lives and do not carry a burden on the Sabbath day to bring it to the gates of Jerusalem.

UST

21 He says, “Listen to this warning carefully if you want to live! Stop doing work on Sabbath days! Stop carrying loads through these gates on those days!

Jeremiah 17:22

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Do...bring...out
- a load
- from your house
- Sabbath
- Sabbath (2)
- but set apart
- I commanded...to do
- your ancestors

Translation Words - UST

- carry loads
- out of
- your houses
- on Sabbath
- Instead, cause Sabbath (2)
- holy
- I commanded
- ancestors

ULT

22 Do not bring a load out from your house on the Sabbath day. Do not do any work, but set apart the Sabbath day, just as I commanded your ancestors to do.'"

UST

22 Do not carry loads out of your houses or do any other work on Sabbath days! Instead, cause Sabbath days to be holy. I commanded your ancestors to do that,

Jeremiah 17:23

They did not listen or pay attention

These two phrases mean basically the same thing and emphasize that the people refused to listen. Alternate translation: “They refused to listen” or “They refused to obey” (See: Doublet)

stiffened their neck

Jeremiah speaks of the people being stubborn as if they had made their necks stiff and unmovable. Alternate translation: “became stubborn” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

23 They did not listen or pay attention, but stiffened their neck so they would not hear me nor accept discipline.

UST

23 but they did not listen to me or obey me. When I did things to correct them, they stubbornly refused to pay attention to what I said or to accept it.

Jeremiah 17:24

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- a load
- to the gates of
- Sabbath
- Sabbath

Translation Words - UST

- I say
- carry loads
- gates
- on Sabbath days
- on Sabbath

ULT

24 It will happen that if you truly listen to me—this is Yahweh's declaration—and do not bring a load to the gates of this city on the Sabbath day but instead set apart the Sabbath day to Yahweh and not do any work on it,

UST

24 But I say that if you obey me, and if you do not carry loads through these gates on Sabbath days or do any other work on Sabbath days, and if you dedicate the Sabbath days to me,

Jeremiah 17:25

those who sit on David's throne

Here the throne that the king of Judah sits on is represented as "David's throne." See how you translated this in Jeremiah 13:13. Alternate translation: "those who sit on Judah's throne" or "the kings of the nation of Judah" (See: Metonymy)

this city will be inhabited forever

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "people will inhabit this city forever" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- kings
- princes
- and their leaders
- David
- s throne
- to the gates of
- Judah
- Jerusalem

Translation Words - UST

- kings
- of Judah and their officials will continue
- in and out of these gates
- will always
- of King
- Kings and their officials will go in and out of these gates
- David ruling here in
- Jerusalem

ULT

25 then kings, princes, and those who sit on David's throne will come to the gates of this city in chariots and with horses, they and their leaders, men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem, and this city will be inhabited forever.

UST

25 kings of Judah and their officials will continue to go in and out of these gates. There will always be someone who is a descendant of King David ruling here in Jerusalem. Kings and their officials will go in and out of these gates, riding in chariots and on horses, and there will be people living in this city forever.

Jeremiah 17:26

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Judah
- Jerusalem
- Benjamin
- the Negev
- burnt offerings
- grain offerings
- thank offerings
- to the house of
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Jerusalem
- and other offerings
- to the temple
- and offerings to thank
- me
- People will bring these offerings from
- Judah and the villages near Jerusalem
- tribe of Benjamin lives
- southern

ULT

26 They will come from the cities of Judah and from all around Jerusalem, from the land of Benjamin and the lowlands, from the mountains, and from the Negev, bringing burnt offerings and sacrifices, grain offerings and frankincense, thank offerings to the house of Yahweh.

UST

26 And people will come to Jerusalem bringing offerings to be completely burned on the altar and other offerings. They will bring to the temple grain offerings and incense and offerings to thank me. People will bring these offerings from the towns in Judah and the villages near Jerusalem and from the land where the tribe of Benjamin lives and from the western foothills and from the southern Judean wilderness.

Jeremiah 17:27

I will light a fire in its gates

Alternate translation: “I will set the gates of Jerusalem on fire”

it cannot be put out

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “people cannot put it out” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- to set apart
- Sabbath
- Sabbath
- heavy loads
- the gates of
- in its gates
- Jerusalem
- Jerusalem (2)
- a fire
- and it will consume

Translation Words - UST

- refuse to dedicate
- on Sabbath
- Sabbath
- and if you
- carry loads
- through these
- into the city (2)
- gates
- these gates completely
- The fire will spread to

ULT

27 But if you do not listen to me—to set apart the Sabbath day and to not carry heavy loads and to not enter the gates of Jerusalem on the Sabbath day—then I will light a fire in its gates, and it will consume the fortresses of Jerusalem, and it cannot be put out.”

UST

27 But if you do not pay attention to what I say, and if you refuse to dedicate the Sabbath days to me, and if you continue to carry loads through these gates into the city on Sabbath days, I will burn these gates completely. The fire will spread to the palaces, and no one will be able to put out that fire.’”’

Jeremiah 18

Jeremiah 18 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations set each line of poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to make it easier to read. The ULT does this with the poetry in 18:13-17, 19-23.

Special concepts in this chapter

Attacking Jeremiah

Things were so bad in Judah, they even attacked Jeremiah. To attack Yahweh's prophet was to attack Yahweh himself. (See: prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess)

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Simile

Like a potter can change what he is making from one type of pot to another, God can change his plans and not punish people if they repent. The image of God as a potter and mankind as clay is an important one in Scripture. (See: repent, repentance and Simile)

Jeremiah 18:1

The word that came to Jeremiah from Yahweh, saying,

This idiom is used to introduce a special message from God. See how you translated a similar phrase in Jeremiah 7:1. Alternate translation: “This is the message that Yahweh gave to Jeremiah. He said, ‘Arise” or “This is the message that Yahweh spoke to Jeremiah: ‘Arise” (See: Idiom)

ULT

1 The word that came to Jeremiah from Yahweh, saying,

UST

1 Yahweh gave another message to me. He said,

Translation Words - ULT

- Jeremiah
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- to me

Jeremiah 18:2

the potter’s house

“the workshop of the potter.” A potter is someone who makes pots from clay.

Translation Words - ULT

- the...s house

Translation Words - UST

- to the shop

ULT

2 “Arise and go out to the potter’s house, for I will have you hear my word there.”

UST

2 “Go to the shop of the man who makes clay pots. I will give you a message there.”

Jeremiah 18:3

behold!

The word “behold” alerts us to a new person in the story. Your language may have a way of doing this.

on the potter’s wheel

The potter’s wheel is a small table that spins. A potter uses it to make pots.

Translation Words - ULT

- the...s house

Translation Words - UST

- shop

ULT

3 So I went out to the potter’s house, and behold! The potter was working on the potter’s wheel.

UST

3 So I went to that shop, and I saw the man who makes pots. He was working at the wheel that he uses to form pots.

Jeremiah 18:4

the pot he was making from the clay was spoiled in the potter's hand

The word "spoiled" means that something about the pot made the potter unhappy. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "the pot that the potter was making with his hands was not good" (See: Active or Passive)

was making

Alternate translation: "was forming" or "was shaping"

ULT

4 But the pot he was making from the clay was spoiled in the potter's hand, so he returned the clay and formed it into another pot, and he made it into an object that was pleasing in his eyes.

UST

4 But when he finished making one jar, it was not as good as he hoped it to be. So, he took the clay and formed it into another jar, shaping it as he desired to.

he returned the clay and formed it into another pot

He stopped making the pot, crushed the clay back into a lump, and then used that lump of clay to make another pot.

that was pleasing in his eyes

Here the word "eyes" represents sight and sight represents one's opinion. Alternate translation: "that he thought was good" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- in the...s hand
- so he returned the clay

Translation Words - UST

- took
- the

Jeremiah 18:5

the word of Yahweh came to me, saying,

This idiom is used to introduce a special message from God. See how you translated it in Jeremiah 1:4. Alternate translation: “Yahweh gave me a message. He said,” or “Yahweh spoke this message to me:” (See: Idiom)

ULT

5 Then the word of Yahweh came to me, saying,

UST

5 Then Yahweh gave me this message:

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh

Jeremiah 18:6

Should I not be able to act like this potter with you, house of Israel?

With this question, Yahweh emphasizes his authority to do as he pleases with Israel. Alternate translation: “I am allowed to act toward you, house of Israel, like the potter acts toward the clay.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

house of Israel

The word “house” is a metonym for the family that lives in the house. In this case it refers to the kingdom of Israel. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 3:18. Alternate translation: “Israel” or “kingdom of Israel” or “people of Israel” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

6 “Should I not be able to act like this potter with you, house of Israel?—this is Yahweh’s declaration. Behold! Like clay in a potter’s hand—that is how you are in my hand, house of Israel.

UST

6 “Perhaps the people of Israel think that I cannot do to them like this man who makes pots has done. But what they think is wrong. I can control what happens to them like this man controls what he does with the clay in his hands.

this is Yahweh’s declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: “this is what Yahweh has declared” or “this is what I, Yahweh, have declared” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Behold

Alternate translation: “Pay attention, because what I am about to say is both true and important”

Like clay in a potter’s hand—that is how you are in my hand

Yahweh compares his being able to remake Israel as he see fit to the way that the potter is able to remake a lump of clay as he sees fit. (See: Simile)

Translation Words - ULT

- house of
- house of (2)
- Israel
- Israel
- Yahweh
- in...s hand
- in my hand

Translation Words - UST

- Perhaps the people
- Perhaps the people (2)
- of Israel
- they think is wrong
- control what happens to them
- in his hands
- what he does with the

Jeremiah 18:7

tear it down, or destroy it

These two expressions basically mean the same thing. In the first expression, Yahweh speaks of destroying a kingdom as if the kingdom were a plant or a building that he tears down. (See: Doublet and Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- a nation
- a kingdom
- or destroy it

Translation Words - UST

- a nation
- or kingdom
- and smash it, and

ULT

7 At one moment, I may proclaim something about a nation or a kingdom, that I will drive it out, tear it down, or destroy it.

UST

7 There may be a time when I proclaim that I will get rid of a nation or kingdom, like someone pulls up a plant with its roots, and smash it, and destroy it.

Jeremiah 18:8

relent from

Alternate translation: “withhold” or “not bring”

Translation Words - ULT

- But if...turns
- the nation
- the disaster

Translation Words - UST

- nation
- I will not send to
- the disasters

ULT

8 But if the nation about which I have made that proclamation turns from its evil, then I will relent from the disaster that I was planning to bring upon it.

UST

8 But if the people of that nation repent of doing evil things, I will not send to them the disasters that I planned to send.

Jeremiah 18:9

build it up or plant it

These two phrases mean basically the same thing. Yahweh speaks of strengthening kingdoms as if they were buildings that he would build, and as if they were plants that he would plant. (See: Doublet and Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- a nation
- a kingdom

Translation Words - UST

- a nation
- or kingdom

ULT

9 At another moment, I may proclaim something about a nation or a kingdom, that I will build it up or plant it.

UST

9 And there may be a time when I proclaim that I will establish a nation or kingdom and cause it to be strong.

Jeremiah 18:10

if it does evil in my eyes

Here the word “it” refers to a nation or kingdom, which is a metonym for the people in that nation or kingdom. The word “eyes” represents seeing, and seeing represents thoughts or judgment. Alternate translation: “if the people of that nation do things that I consider to be evil” (See: Metonymy and Metaphor)

not listening to my voice

Here the word “voice” represents the words that Yahweh speaks. Here, “not listening” is an idiom that means that they do not obey. Alternate translation: “not obeying what I say” (See: Metonymy and Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- evil
- to my voice

Translation Words - UST

- evil
- then

ULT

10 But if it does evil in my eyes by not listening to my voice, then I will stop the good that I had said I would do for them.

UST

10 But if the people of that nation start to do evil things and refuse to obey me, then I will not bless them as I said that I would do.

Jeremiah 18:11

See

This tells the reader to pay special attention to what follows. Alternate translation: “Look” or “Listen” or “Pay attention to what I am about to tell you”

I am about to form disaster against you. I am about to devise a plan against you

Yahweh speaks of planning disaster as if disaster were an object that he forms, like the potter would form clay. The second sentence repeats the same idea as the first using different words. Alternate translation: “I am about to devise a plan to bring disaster against you” (See: Metaphor and Parallelism)

devise a plan

Alternate translation: “make a plan”

his wicked way

Yahweh speaks of a person’s lifestyle as if it were a “way” or path along which the person walks. Alternate translation: “his wicked way of living” (See: Metaphor)

so your ways and your practices will bring good to you

The words “ways” and “practices” both refer to a person’s actions and general lifestyle. Alternate translation: “so your actions will result in good happening to you” (See: Doublet)

ULT

11 So now, speak to the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem and say, ‘Yahweh says this: See, I am about to form disaster against you. I am about to devise a plan against you. Repent, each person from his wicked way, so your ways and your practices will bring good to you.’

UST

11 Therefore, Jeremiah, go and warn all the people in Jerusalem and in other places in Judah. Say to them, ‘This is what Yahweh says: I am planning a disaster that I will send to you. So, each of you should turn from your evil behavior and start doing what is right, in order that good things will come to you instead!’

Translation Words - ULT

- Judah
- Jerusalem
- Yahweh
- I
- disaster
- wicked
- Repent

Translation Words - UST

- in Jerusalem
- other places in Judah
- Yahweh
- a disaster
- your evil behavior
- I will send
- to you

Jeremiah 18:12

But they will say

The word “they” refers to the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

This is no use

Here, this idiom could mean: (1) the people do not care about what Jeremiah will say to them. Alternate translation: “We do not care what you say” or (2) The people do not think that anything good will come of what Jeremiah tells them to do. Alternate translation: “What you are saying will not work” (See: Idiom)

ULT

12 But they will say, ‘This is no use. We will act according to our own plans. Each one of us will do what his evil, stubborn heart desires.’

UST

12 But the people will say back to you, ‘It is useless for you to say these things to us. We will continue to be stubborn and behave as wickedly as we want to.’”

what his evil, stubborn heart desires

Here the word “heart” represents the person’s mind or will. Alternate translation: “what his evil, stubborn mind desires” or “whatever evil things that we stubbornly want to do” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- We will act
- what his...heart desires
- evil

Translation Words - UST

- things to us
- We will continue...stubborn
- We will continue...stubborn

Jeremiah 18:13

Ask the nations, who has ever heard of such a thing as this?

Here the word “nations” represents the people in the nations. Yahweh asks this question to scold the people of Judah. Alternate translation: “Ask the nations if any of them have ever heard of such a thing as this.” or “Nowhere on earth has anyone ever heard of such a thing like this.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

The virgin Israel has committed a horrible act

It was common to refer to nations as if they were women. Yahweh speaks of Israel being pure and faithful towards him as if she were a virgin and of Israel being unfaithful to him as if she had “committed a horrible act.” Alternate translation: “Israel, who is like a virgin, has done something horrible” (See: Personification and Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- the nations
- The virgin
- Israel

Translation Words - UST

- is what Yahweh
- nations
- My Israelite people
- virgins

ULT

13 Therefore Yahweh says this, ‘Ask the nations, who has ever heard of such a thing as this? The virgin Israel has committed a horrible act.

UST

13 So this is what Yahweh said in response: “Ask the people who live in other nations if they have ever heard of such a thing. My Israelite people, who have been pure like virgins, have done a terrible thing!

Jeremiah 18:14

Does the snow in Lebanon ever leave the rocky hills on its sides?

Yahweh asks this rhetorical question to emphasize that the snow on the mountains never melts. Alternate translation: “The snow in Lebanon never leaves the rocky hills on its sides.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

the rocky hills on its sides

Alternate translation: “the sides of the rocky hills”

Are the mountain streams coming from far away ever destroyed, those cold streams?

Yahweh asks this rhetorical question to emphasize that the mountain streams never cease to flow. He speaks of the streams drying up as if they were destroyed. Alternate translation: “Those cold mountain streams that come from far away never cease to flow.” (See: Rhetorical Question and Metaphor)

ULT

14 Does the snow in Lebanon ever leave the rocky hills on its sides? Are the mountain streams coming from far away ever destroyed, those cold streams?

UST

14 The snow certainly never completely disappears from the rocky slopes of the mountains in Lebanon. The cold streams that flow down from those distant mountains never cease flowing.

Translation Words - ULT

- Lebanon

Translation Words - UST

- in Lebanon

Jeremiah 18:15

been made to stumble in their paths

Yahweh speaks of a person's lifestyle as if it were a path along which he walks, and of living unfaithfully to him as if the person stumbled along the path. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "this caused them to stumble in their paths" or "it is like they stumbled while walking on a path" (See: Metaphor and Active or Passive)

they have left the ancient paths to walk lesser paths

Yahweh speaks of a person's lifestyle as if it were a path along which he walks. Here, "the ancient paths" represents the way that Yahweh had told their ancestors to live and "lesser paths" represents living unfaithfully to Yahweh. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- my people

Translation Words - UST

- But my people

ULT

15 Yet my people have forgotten me. They have made offerings to useless idols and been made to stumble in their paths; they have left the ancient paths to walk lesser paths.

UST

15 But my people are not as reliable as those streams: They have abandoned me. They burn incense to honor worthless idols. It is as though they have stumbled as they walked along well known and reliable roads and now, instead, they are walking on dirt paths.

Jeremiah 18:16

will become a horror

The word “horror” may be translated with a verbal phrase. Alternate translation: “will become something that horrifies people” (See: Abstract Nouns)

an object of everlasting hissing

The word “hissing” refers to a sound that shows strong disapproval and can be translated with a verbal phrase. Alternate translation: “an object at which people will always hiss”

passes by her

Here the word “her” refers to “Their land.”

Translation Words - ULT

- Their land
- will shudder
- his head

Translation Words - UST

- Therefore, their land
- will be appalled
- they will shake their heads to show that they are shocked

ULT

16 Their land will become a horror, an object of everlasting hissing. Everyone who passes by her will shudder and shake his head.

UST

16 Therefore, their land will become desolate, and people who see it will hiss to ridicule it from now on. All the people who pass by will be appalled; they will shake their heads to show that they are shocked.

Jeremiah 18:17

I will scatter them before their enemies like an eastern wind

Yahweh speaks of causing the people to flee before their enemies as if he were an eastern wind that scatters dust and debris. Alternate translation: “I will be like an eastern wind and scatter them before their enemies” or “I will scatter them before their enemies like an eastern wind scatters dust and debris” (See: Metaphor)

will scatter them

Here the word “them” refers to “my people.”

I will show them my back, and not my face

“I will turn my back toward them, and not my face.” Turning one’s back towards someone is a symbolic action that represents rejection and turning one’s face towards someone is a symbolic action that represents favor. Alternate translation: “I will reject them and not act favorably towards them” (See: Symbolic Action)

ULT

17 I will scatter them before their enemies like an eastern wind. I will show them my back, and not my face, on the day of their disaster.”’

UST

17 I will scatter the people when their enemies attack them like dust is scattered by an east wind. And when they experience all these disasters, I will turn my back on them and refuse to help them.”

Translation Words - ULT

- their enemies
- my face

Translation Words - UST

- when their enemies
- I will turn my back on them

Jeremiah 18:18

let us make plots against Jeremiah

Alternate translation: “let us make plans to harm Jeremiah”

the law will never perish from the priests, or advice from the wise men, or words from the prophets

The words “will never perish” can be supplied to each of these phrases. This can also be expressed in positive terms. Alternate translation: “the law will never perish from the priests, and advice will never perish from the wise men, and words will never perish from the prophets” or “the priests will always have the law, the wise men will always give advice, and the prophets will always speak” (See: Ellipsis)

words from the prophets

Here “words” represents messages that the prophets speak from Yahweh. Alternate translation: “words of Yahweh from the prophets” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

18 So the people said, “Come, let us make plots against Jeremiah, since the law will never perish from the priests, or advice from the wise men, or words from the prophets. Come, let us attack him with our words and no longer pay attention to anything he proclaims.”

UST

18 Then the people said, “Come, we should plan to attack Jeremiah. We have many priests who teach us God’s laws, wise men who give us good advice, and prophets who tell us what will happen. We do not need Jeremiah! So we should slander him and not pay attention to anything that he says.”

attack him with our words

The people speak of speaking harmful words against Jeremiah as if their words were weapons with which they attack him. Alternate translation: “say things that will harm him” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Come
- Come
- Jeremiah
- the law
- will...perish

Translation Words - UST

- Come
- who teach us
- Jeremiah
- God’s laws
- need

Jeremiah 18:19

Pay attention to me

Here Jeremiah begins speaking to Yahweh.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh

ULT

19 Pay attention to me, Yahweh, and
listen to the voice of my enemies.

UST

19 Then I prayed, "Yahweh, please listen
to me! And listen to what my enemies
are saying about me.

Jeremiah 18:20

Will disaster from them really be my reward for being good to them?

Jeremiah asks this question to emphasize that good actions should not be repaid with bad things. Alternate translation: “Disaster from them should not be my reward for being good to them.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

they have dug a pit for me

Jeremiah speaks of his enemies planning to kill him as if they had dug a pit in which to trap him. (See: Metaphor)

to cause your fury to turn away from them

Here the word “fury” represents the punishment that Yahweh intended to inflict upon them. Jeremiah speaks of Yahweh not punishing them as if he were turning his fury away from them. Alternate translation: “so that you would not punish them in your anger” (See: Metonymy and Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- disaster from them
- being good to them
- welfare
- how I stood
- to cause...to turn away
- your fury

Translation Words - UST

- I am doing things that are good
- even though you were very
- so it is disgusting that they are paying me back
- by doing evil things to me
- stood
- angry with them

ULT

20 Will disaster from them really be my reward for being good to them? For they have dug a pit for me. Remember how I stood before you to speak for their welfare, to cause your fury to turn away from them.

UST

20 I am doing things that are good, so it is disgusting that they are paying me back by doing evil things to me. It is as though they have dug a pit for me to fall into and die. Do not forget that one time I stood in front of you and pleaded for you to help them, and I tried to prevent you from punishing them, even though you were very angry with them.

Jeremiah 18:21

give their children over to famine

The idiom “give over” means to place a person in the power of another person. Jeremiah speaks of “famine” as if it were a person who could have power over others. Alternate translation: “cause their children to die from famine” (See: Idiom and Personification)

give them to the hands of those who use the sword

Here the word “hands” represents power. Alternate translation: “cause those who use the sword to have power over them” or “cause them to die in battle” (See: Metonymy)

let their women become bereaved and widows

“let the children and husbands of their women die.” The word “bereaved” refers to a woman whose children have all died.

their men be killed

The verb may be supplied from the previous phrase. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “let people kill their men” (See: Ellipsis and Active or Passive)

their young men killed by the sword in battle

The verb may be supplied from the previous phrase. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “let people kill their young men with swords in battle” (See: Ellipsis and Active or Passive)

ULT

21 Therefore give their children over to famine, and give them to the hands of those who use the sword. So let their women become bereaved and widows, and their men be killed, and their young men killed by the sword in battle.

UST

21 So now, allow their children to die from hunger! Or cause them to be killed by their enemies’ swords! Cause their wives to become widows, whose children are all dead! Cause their husbands to be killed in battles!

Translation Words - ULT

- their children
- the hands of those who use
- the sword
- by the sword
- killed

Translation Words - UST

- their children to die
- Or cause them
- killed
- enemies’ swords
- killed

Jeremiah 18:22

Let a distressed shout be heard

The phrase “a distressed shout” can be translated with a verbal phrase. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “Let people hear a distressed shout” or “Let people hear others shout in distress” (See: Active or Passive)

For they have dug a pit to capture me and have hidden traps for my feet

These two phrases share similar meanings. Jeremiah speaks of his enemies planning to kill him as if they had dug a pit for him to fall into and set traps in which to capture him. (See: Parallelism and Metaphor)

ULT

22 Let a distressed shout be heard from their houses, as you suddenly bring raiders against them. For they have dug a pit to capture me and have hidden traps for my feet.

UST

22 Cause people to scream in their homes when enemy soldiers suddenly come into their houses! Cause all these things to happen to them because they want to kill me. It is as though they have dug a pit for me to fall into, and they have hidden traps along my path.

they have dug a pit

See how you translated this in Jeremiah 18:20.

have hidden traps for my feet

Here the word “feet” represents Jeremiah. Alternate translation: “have hidden traps for me” or “have hidden traps for me to step on” (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- from their houses

Translation Words - UST

- in their homes

Jeremiah 18:23

Do not wipe their sins away from you

Jeremiah speaks of Yahweh forgiving his enemies' sins as if someone had written their sins down and Yahweh would erase them. This phrase means the same thing as the previous phrase. Alternate translation: "Do not pardon their sins" (See: Parallelism)

let them be overthrown before you

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "let people overthrow them in your presence" (See: Active or Passive)

in the time of your wrath

The word "wrath" can be translated with a verb. Alternate translation: "when you are still angry with them" (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- you know
- their iniquities
- and sins
- Do...wipe their sins away

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- that
- their sins
- be destroyed
- their crimes or blot out the record

ULT

23 But you, Yahweh, you know all of their plans against me to kill me. Do not forgive their iniquities and sins. Do not wipe their sins away from you. Instead, let them be overthrown before you. Act against them in the time of your wrath.

UST

23 Yahweh, you know all the things that they are planning to do to kill me. Do not forgive them for their crimes or blot out the record of their sins. Cause them to be destroyed; punish them because of your being angry with them!"

Jeremiah 19

Jeremiah 19 General Notes

Special concepts in this chapter

People horrified

The destruction of Jerusalem will be so complete that it will leave dead bodies everywhere and horrify people who see it.

Jeremiah 19:1

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Go
- the people
- the priests

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- Go and buy
- the people and
- of the priests

ULT

1 Yahweh said this, “Go and purchase a potter’s clay flask while you are with the elders of the people and the priests.

UST

1 This is another message that Yahweh gave to me: “Go and buy a clay jar from a man who makes them. Then take with you some of the elders of the people and leaders of the priests.

Jeremiah 19:2

Valley of Ben Hinnom

This is the name of a valley south of the city of Jerusalem, where people sacrificed to false gods. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 7:31.

Translation Words - ULT

- Then go out
- Ben
- the...Gate
- and...proclaim

Translation Words - UST

- Go out
- of the
- Gate
- give

ULT

2 Then go out to the Valley of Ben Hinnom at the entry of the Broken Pottery Gate, and there proclaim the words that I will tell you.

UST

2 Go out of the city past the Broken Pottery Gate, to the place overlooking the dump for broken pottery in the Hinnom Valley. Then give them a message.

Jeremiah 19:3

Yahweh of hosts ... says this

Jeremiah often uses these words to introduce an important message from Yahweh. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 6:6.

See

Alternate translation: “Look” or “Listen” or “Pay attention to what I am about to tell you”

the ears of everyone who hears of it will tingle

Here “ears ... will tingle” is an idiom that means everyone will be shocked by what they hear. Alternate translation: “it will shock everyone who hears of it” (See: Idiom)

will tingle

This could mean: (1) “will ring” or (2) “will quiver.”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- kings of
- Judah
- Jerusalem
- God of
- Israel
- disaster

Translation Words - UST

- is for you kings
- of Judah
- Jerusalem
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- The God of
- Israel
- a terrible disaster

ULT

3 Say, ‘Hear the word of Yahweh, kings of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem! Yahweh of hosts, God of Israel, says this, “See, I am about to bring disaster on this place, and the ears of everyone who hears of it will tingle.

UST

3 Say to them, ‘This message is for you kings of Judah and other people of Jerusalem. Listen to what Yahweh is saying! The God of Israel, Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, says that he will bring a terrible disaster on Jerusalem. Those who hear about it will be stunned.

Jeremiah 19:4

they have abandoned me

Here the word “they” refers to the people of Judah.

filled this place with innocent blood

Here “innocent blood” represents the murder of innocent people. Yahweh speaks of murdering many people as filling a place with blood. Alternate translation: “murdered many innocent people in this place” (See: Metonymy and Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- they have abandoned me
- to...gods
- they did...know
- their ancestors
- Judah
- innocent
- blood

Translation Words - UST

- you Israelite people have stopped
- you worship
- your
- ancestors
- Judah ever heard about
- the blood of
- innocent people

ULT

4 I will do this because they have abandoned me and profaned this place. In this place they offer sacrifices to other gods that they did not know. They, their ancestors, and the kings of Judah have also filled this place with innocent blood.

UST

4 That will happen because you Israelite people have stopped worshiping me, and have caused this place to be a place where you worship foreign gods. You burn sacrifices to gods that neither you nor your ancestors nor even the kings of Judah ever heard about. And you have filled this place with the blood of innocent people whom you have killed.

Jeremiah 19:5

nor did it enter my mind

Here the word “mind” refers to Yahweh’s thoughts. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 7:31. Alternate translation: “nor did I ever think about it” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- their sons
- in the fire
- as burnt offerings
- I did...command
- my mind

Translation Words - UST

- you have killed your own
- children
- commanded you to do
- about doing that
- even considered allowing that

ULT

5 They built the high places of Baal to burn their sons in the fire as burnt offerings to him—something that I did not command or mention, nor did it enter my mind.

UST

5 You have built houses on the top of many hills to honor your god Baal, and at those places you have killed your own children and offered them to be sacrifices to Baal. I never commanded you to do that, I never spoke about doing that, and never even considered allowing that!

Jeremiah 19:6

see

Alternate translation: “look” or “listen” or “pay attention to what I am about to tell you”

this place will no longer be called

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “people will no longer call this place” (See: Active or Passive)

Topheth ... the Valley of Ben Hinnom ... the Valley of Slaughter

See how you translated the names of these places in Jeremiah 7:31.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- will...be called
- Ben

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- called
- it will be called

ULT

6 Therefore, see, the days are coming—this is Yahweh’s declaration—when this place will no longer be called Topheth, the Valley of Ben Hinnom, for it will be the Valley of Slaughter.

UST

6 So, beware, because I, Yahweh, say that there will be a time when this garbage dump will no longer be called Topheth or Hinnom Valley; it will be called Slaughter Valley.

Jeremiah 19:7

I will make them to fall by the sword before their enemies

The idiom “to fall by the sword” means to die in battle. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “I will enable their enemies to kill them with swords” (See: Idiom and Active or Passive)

I will make them

The word “them” refers to the people of Judah and Jerusalem.

by the hand of the ones seeking their lives

The verb may be supplied from the previous phrase. The idiom “fall ... by the hand of” means to be killed by someone, with the word “hand” representing the whole person. Alternate translation: “I will enable those who want to kill them to kill them” (See: Ellipsis and Synecdoche and Idiom)

ULT

7 In this place I will make the plans of Judah and Jerusalem useless. I will make them to fall by the sword before their enemies and by the hand of the ones seeking their lives. Then I will give their corpses as food to the birds of the heavens and the beasts of the earth.

UST

7 In this place I will ruin the plans of you people who live in Jerusalem and in other places in Judah. I will allow your enemies who want to kill you to kill many of you with their swords. Then I will allow your corpses to remain on the ground to be food for vultures and wild animals.

Translation Words - ULT

- Judah
- and Jerusalem
- I will make them to fall
- by the sword
- their enemies
- and by the hand of
- the ones seeking
- their lives
- the heavens
- the earth

Translation Words - UST

- who live in Jerusalem
- in Judah
- your enemies
- who want to kill
- many of
- you
- with their swords
- your
- ground
- ground

Jeremiah 19:8

the object of hissing

The word “hissing” refers to a sound that shows strong disapproval and can be translated with a verbal phrase. Alternate translation: “an object at which people hiss” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- Then I will make
- will shudder

Translation Words - UST

- cause it to become
- will be appalled

ULT

8 Then I will make this city a ruin and the object of hissing, for everyone passing by it will shudder and hiss regarding all of its plagues.

UST

8 I will completely destroy Jerusalem and cause it to become a heap of ruins that people will despise. All the people who pass by will be appalled, and they will be shocked when they see that the city has been destroyed.

Jeremiah 19:9

I will make them eat

Alternate translation: “I will make the people who live in Jerusalem eat”

in the siege

Alternate translation: “because of the siege”

and in the anguish brought on them by their enemies and the ones seeking their lives

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “because their enemies and those who are seeking their lives have brought anguish upon them” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- I will make them eat
- will consume
- the flesh of
- the flesh of (2)
- the flesh of
- their sons
- their enemies
- and the ones seeking
- their lives

Translation Words - UST

- I
- enemies
- who want to kill you
- will eat
- children and
- food (2)
- the flesh
- with the result
- of your own

ULT

9 I will make them eat the flesh of their sons and daughters; each man will consume the flesh of his neighbor in the siege and in the anguish brought on them by their enemies and the ones seeking their lives.’”

UST

9 I will enable your enemies who want to kill you to surround the city for a long time. Then the food will be all gone, and you people will be extremely hungry, with the result that you people in the city will eat the flesh of your own children and your neighbors’ children.’

Jeremiah 19:10

in the sight of the men who went with you

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **sight**, you could express the same idea with the verb “watching.” Alternate translation: “while the men who went with you are watching” (See: Abstract Nouns)

ULT

10 Then you will break the clay flask in the sight of the men who went with you.

UST

10 Jeremiah, after you tell that to them, while the people who are with you are watching, smash the jar that you brought.

Jeremiah 19:11

Yahweh of hosts says this

Jeremiah often uses these words to introduce an important message from Yahweh. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 6:6.

it could not be repaired again

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “no one can repair it again” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh of
- people
- People will bury the dead

Translation Words - UST

- them
- Yahweh
- to bury any more corpses

ULT

11 You will say to them, ‘Yahweh of hosts says this: I will do this same thing to this people and this city just as Jeremiah shattered the clay flask so that it could not be repaired again. People will bury the dead in Topheth until there is no place left for any more dead.

UST

11 Then say to them, ‘This is what Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, says: Just like this jar has been smashed and cannot be repaired, I will smash this city of Jerusalem and other places in Judah. You will bury some of your corpses here in this dump, until there is no more space to bury any more corpses.

Jeremiah 19:12

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- I will make you unfit to worship me

ULT

12 This is what I will do to this place and its inhabitants when I make this city like Topheth—this is Yahweh's declaration—

UST

12 That is what I will do to this city and to you people who live here. I will make you unfit to worship me, and this city will be like you, just as Topheth is.

Jeremiah 19:13

of the kings of Judah

The words “the houses” may be supplied here. Alternate translation: “the houses of the kings of Judah” (See: Ellipsis)

the unclean people

People who are not acceptable for God’s purposes are spoken of as if they were physically unclean. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- the houses of
- and of
- the houses
- Jerusalem
- the kings of
- Judah
- the heavens
- to...gods

Translation Words - UST

- The houses
- where
- the houses...to honor
- in Jerusalem
- and the palaces of the kings
- of Judah
- the stars
- offering to your gods

ULT

13 so the houses of Jerusalem and of the kings of Judah will become like Topheth —all the houses on whose rooftops the unclean people worship all the stars of the heavens and pour out drink offerings to other gods.’”

UST

13 The houses in Jerusalem and the palaces of the kings of Judah will be unfit, like this place will be. All the houses where you burned incense on the rooftops to honor the stars that you worshiped, and where you poured out wine to be an offering to your gods, will become unfit for anyone who worships me to live in.’”

Jeremiah 19:14

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Jeremiah
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- in the courtyard of
- s house
- the people

Translation Words - UST

- the garbage dump
- where Yahweh
- of Yahweh's
- in the courtyard
- temple
- the people

ULT

14 Then Jeremiah went from Topheth, where Yahweh had sent him to prophesy. He stood in the courtyard of Yahweh's house and he said to all the people,

UST

14 Then I returned from the garbage dump where Yahweh had sent me to tell them that message, and I stood in the courtyard of Yahweh's temple and said this to all the people who were there:

Jeremiah 19:15

Yahweh of hosts ... says this

Jeremiah often uses these words to introduce an important message from Yahweh. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 6:6.

See

Alternate translation: “Look” or “Listen” or “Pay attention to what I am about to tell you”

stiffened their neck and refused to listen

These two phrases both speak of the people being stubborn. In the first phrase, Yahweh speaks of the people being stubborn as if they had made their necks stiff. Alternate translation: “stubbornly refused to listen” (See: Parallelism)

ULT

15 “Yahweh of hosts, God of Israel, says this, ‘See, I am about to bring to this city and to all of its towns all the disaster that I have proclaimed against it, since they stiffened their neck and refused to listen to my words.’”

UST

15 “This is what Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, says: ‘I will bring a disaster to this city and to the villages around it like I promised, because you people have stubbornly refused to pay attention to what I said to you.’”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- God of
- Israel
- the disaster

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- angel
- a disaster
- you people

Jeremiah 20

Jeremiah 20 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations set each line of poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to make it easier to read. The ULT does this with the poetry in 20:7-18.

Special concepts in this chapter

Pashhur

This chapter prophesied punishment against a specific leader named Pashhur. He was in charge of protecting the temple and had Jeremiah beaten and arrested. (See: prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess and temple, house, house of God)

Jeremiah's reaction

Jeremiah's reaction contrasts with the reaction of the Jews in general. Although Jeremiah was not happy with Yahweh's actions, he still trusted in Yahweh. On the other hand, the Jews were not happy with the prophecies Yahweh gave to Jeremiah, so they beat the prophet. (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information and trust, trusted, trustworthy, trustworthiness)

Jeremiah 20:1

General Information:

Jeremiah often wrote prophecy in the form of poetry. Hebrew poetry uses different kinds of parallelism. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

Pashhur ... Immer

These are names of men. (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- son of
- the priest
- a...officer
- Jeremiah
- before...s house
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- son of
- priest
- who supervised
- temple
- temple
- I

ULT

1 Pashhur son of Immer the priest—he was a leading officer—heard Jeremiah prophesying these words before Yahweh's house.

UST

1 Pashhur son of Immer, was a priest who supervised the temple guards. He heard these things that I had prophesied.

Jeremiah 20:2

Pashhur beat Jeremiah

This could mean: (1) that Pashhur himself beat Jeremiah or (2) that Pashhur ordered other men to beat Jeremiah. (See: Metonymy)

stocks

Stocks are a wooden frame with holes in it that people use to lock up a prisoner's hands, feet, and head.

Upper Gate of Benjamin

This gate is different from the gate in the city wall that shared the same name.

Translation Words - ULT

- Jeremiah
- the prophet
- at the...Gate
- of Benjamin
- Yahweh
- in...s house

Translation Words - UST

- So he arrested me
- me
- Benjamin
- Gate
- Yahweh's
- temple

ULT

2 So Pashhur beat Jeremiah the prophet and then placed him in the stocks that were at the Upper Gate of Benjamin in Yahweh's house.

UST

2 So he arrested me. Then he commanded guards to whip me and fasten my feet in stocks at the Benjamin Gate of Yahweh's temple.

Jeremiah 20:3

It happened

This phrase is used here to mark where the action starts. If your language has a way for doing this, you could consider using it here.

you are Magor Missabib

This name means “terror on every side” or “surrounded by terror.” (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- that...brought
- Jeremiah
- Jeremiah
- Yahweh
- has...called
- your name

Translation Words - UST

- released
- I
- me
- Yahweh
- you
- your name will be

ULT

3 It happened on the next day that Pashhur brought Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then Jeremiah said to him, “Yahweh has not called your name Pashhur, but you are Magor Missabib.

UST

3 The next day, when Pashhur released me, I said to him, “Pashhur, Yahweh is giving you a new name. From now on, your name will be ‘Surrounded by Terror,’

Jeremiah 20:4

Look,

This word adds emphasis to what is said next. Alternate translation: “Pay attention to what I am about to tell you.”

they will fall by the sword of their enemies

The idiom “fall by the sword” means that they will die in battle. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “their enemies will kill them with swords” or “their enemies will kill them in battle” (See: Idiom and Active or Passive)

your eyes will see it

Here the word “eyes” represents Pashhur. Alternate translation: “you will see it” (See: Synecdoche)

I will give all of Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon

Here the word “hand” refers to power. Alternate translation: “I will enable the king of Babylon to conquer all of Judah” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

4 For Yahweh says this, ‘Look, I will make you an object of horror, you and all of your loved ones, for they will fall by the sword of their enemies and your eyes will see it. I will give all of Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon. He will make them captives in Babylon or attack them with the sword.

UST

4 because Yahweh says this to you: ‘I will cause you and your loved ones to be terrified. You will watch them being killed by your enemies’ swords. I will enable the army of the king of Babylon to capture the people of Judah. Those soldiers will take some of the people to Babylon, and they will kill others with their swords.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- your loved ones
- for they will fall
- by the sword of
- with the sword
- their enemies
- Judah
- into the hand of
- the king of
- Babylon
- in Babylon

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- loved ones
- being killed
- by your enemies
- swords
- the army of
- will enable
- the king of
- to Babylon
- Babylon

- of Judah

Jeremiah 20:5

I will give him

Here the word “him” refers to the king of Babylon.

all the wealth ... all of its riches, all of its precious items and all the treasures

Yahweh repeats the same basic idea four times for emphasis. Babylon will take away all the wealth of Israel, including the king’s possessions. (See: Parallelism)

I will place these things in the hand of your enemies

Placing things in people’s hands represents giving thing to the people or allowing the people to take the things. Alternate translation: “I will give these things to your enemies” or “I will allow your enemies to take possession of these things” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- its precious items
- the treasures of
- the kings of
- Judah
- in the hand of
- your enemies
- to Babylon

Translation Words - UST

- will enable
- their soldiers
- your hard work
- to Babylon
- very valuable things
- that belonged
- your kings

ULT

5 I will give him all the wealth of this city and all of its riches, all of its precious items and all the treasures of the kings of Judah. I will place these things in the hand of your enemies, and they will seize them. They will take them and bring them to Babylon.

UST

5 And I will enable their soldiers to take away other things in Jerusalem: all your wealth and the produce of your hard work. They will take to Babylon all the very valuable things that belonged to your kings.

Jeremiah 20:6

You and all of your loved ones to whom you prophesied deceitful things will be buried there

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “There, people will bury you and all of your loved ones to whom you prophesied deceitful things” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- your house
- will go
- into captivity
- your loved ones
- will be buried

Translation Words - UST

- they will take you
- they will take you
- your family
- friends
- buried

ULT

6 But you, Pashhur, and all the inhabitants of your house will go into captivity. You will go to Babylon and die there. You and all of your loved ones to whom you prophesied deceitful things will be buried there.’”

UST

6 And as for you, Pashhur, they will take you and all your family to Babylon. You and your family and all your friends who have prophesied things that are lies will die there and be buried there.’”

Jeremiah 20:7

General Information:

Jeremiah speaks to Yahweh.

Yahweh, you deceived me, and I was deceived

Some modern versions interpret these Hebrew expressions as "Yahweh, you persuaded me, and I was indeed persuaded."

I was deceived

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "you deceived me" (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

7 "Yahweh, you deceived me, and I was deceived. You are stronger than I, and you overpowered me. I have become a laughingstock all day long; everyone mocks me.

UST

7 One day I said this to Yahweh: "Yahweh, when you chose me to be a prophet, you deceived me so that I would agree to do this work. You forced me to become a prophet. But now everyone ridicules me. They make fun of me all the day.

I have become a laughingstock all day long; everyone mocks me

These two phrases mean basically the same thing and emphasize the way others mock him. (See: Parallelism)

laughingstock

This is a person whom others laugh at and make fun of.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- You are stronger than I

Translation Words - UST

- They make
- One day I said this to Yahweh: "Yahweh

Jeremiah 20:8

called out and proclaimed

These two phrases mean basically the same thing and emphasize that he proclaimed Yahweh's message boldly. Alternate translation: "openly proclaimed" or "proclaimed loudly" (See: Doublet)

Yahweh's word has become for me reproach and mocking every day

Here "word" refers to the message of Yahweh. The words "reproach" and "mocking" can be translated with verbal phrases. Alternate translation: "people reproach and mock me every day because I proclaim Yahweh's message" (See: Metonymy and Abstract Nouns)

for me reproach and mocking

The words "reproach" and "mocking" mean basically the same thing and emphasize that people have ridiculed Jeremiah for proclaiming Yahweh's message. Alternate translation: "a reason for people to ridicule me" (See: Doublet)

ULT

8 For whenever I have spoken, I have called out and proclaimed, 'Violence and destruction.' Then Yahweh's word has become for me reproach and mocking every day.

UST

8 When I tell people your messages, I shout saying, 'Yahweh is going to cause you to experience violence and destruction!' So because I tell them those messages from you, they insult me and scoff at me all the day.

Translation Words - ULT

- and proclaimed
- Yahweh
- reproach

Translation Words - UST

- I shout
- Yahweh
- they insult me

Jeremiah 20:9

I will not speak any longer in his name

This could mean: (1) "I will never mention Yahweh or say anything about him" or (2) the word "name" represents authority. Alternate translation: "I will no longer speak as his messenger" (See: Metonymy)

it is like a fire in my heart, held within my bones

Here the words "heart" and "bones" represent Jeremiah's innermost being. Jeremiah speaks of being unable to not speak Yahweh's message as if Yahweh's message were a fire that burns within him. Alternate translation: "Yahweh's word is like a fire that burns deep within me" (See: Synecdoche and Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- in his name
- in my heart

Translation Words - UST

- about him
- Sometimes I

ULT

9 If I say, 'I will not think about Yahweh anymore. I will not speak any longer in his name.' Then it is like a consuming fire in my heart, held within my bones. So I struggle to contain it but I cannot.

UST

9 But if I would say, 'I will never mention Yahweh or say anything about him, ' it would be as though your message would burn in my inner being like a fire; it would be like a fire in my bones. Sometimes I try to remain silent and not proclaim your messages, but I am not able to do that.

Jeremiah 20:10

Report! We must report it

Jeremiah's enemies say these words.

watch to see if I will fall

Jeremiah speaks of his enemies waiting for him to do something wrong for which they might accuse him as if they were watching for him to fall down. (See: Metaphor)

Perhaps he can be tricked ... take our revenge on him

Jeremiah's enemies say these words.

Perhaps he can be tricked

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "Perhaps we can trick him" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- close to me
- watch to see

Translation Words - UST

- We must
- Even my best friends are waiting for me

ULT

10 I have heard rumors of terror from
many people all around. 'Report! We
must report it!' Those who are close to
me watch to see if I will fall. 'Perhaps he
can be tricked. If so, we can overpower
him and take our revenge on him.'

UST

10 I hear many people whispering about
me, saying 'He is the man who
proclaims that there will be things that
cause us to be terrified everywhere. We
must tell the authorities what he is
saying! We must denounce him!' Even
my best friends are waiting for me to
say something that is wrong. They are
saying, 'Perhaps we can cause him to
say something wrong, and if he does,
we will be able to defeat him.'

Jeremiah 20:11

Yahweh is with me like a powerful warrior

Jeremiah compares Yahweh helping him and defending him against his enemies to a powerful warrior. (See: Simile)

so the ones pursuing me will stagger

Jeremiah speaks of his enemies trying to harm him as if they were chasing after him and of their failing to harm him as if they were to stagger. (See: Metaphor)

They will be greatly ashamed

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “Yahweh will bring great shame upon them” (See: Active or Passive)

it will never be forgotten

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “people will never forget it” (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

11 But Yahweh is with me like a powerful warrior, so the ones pursuing me will stagger. They will not defeat me. They will be greatly ashamed, because they will not succeed. They will have unending shame, it will never be forgotten.

UST

11 But you, Yahweh, are helping me like a strong warrior, so it is as though he will cause those who persecute me to stumble, and they will not defeat me. They will be completely disgraced because of being unable to gain any advantage over me; and other people will never forget that they were disgraced.

Translation Words - ULT

- But Yahweh is
- like a powerful
- the ones pursuing me
- They will be...ashamed
- they will...succeed

Translation Words - UST

- But you, Yahweh
- warrior
- those who persecute me
- to stumble
- They will be

Jeremiah 20:12

see the mind and the heart

The word “mind” is a metonym for what a person thinks and decides, and the word “heart” is a metonym for what a person feels and desires. Alternate translation: “know every person’s thoughts and feelings” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- But Yahweh
- the righteous
- I have committed

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- all those who are righteous
- I came to you to petition for

ULT

12 But Yahweh of hosts, you examine the righteous and see the mind and the heart. Let me see your vengeance on them for I have committed my cause to you.

UST

12 Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, you examine all those who are righteous; you know all that is in their inner beings and what they think. Allow me to see you getting revenge on those who want to harm me, because I came to you to petition for what is right.”

Jeremiah 20:13

those who are oppressed from the hand of evildoers

Here the word “hand” represents power. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “those whom evildoers oppress with their power” (See: Metonymy and Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- to Yahweh
- Yahweh
- the lives of
- from the hand of
- evildoers

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- needy people
- from those
- are wicked

ULT

13 Sing to Yahweh! Praise Yahweh! For he has rescued the lives of those who are oppressed from the hand of evildoers.

UST

13 Sing to Yahweh! Praise Yahweh! He rescues poor and needy people, from those who are wicked.

Jeremiah 20:14

Let the day when I was born be cursed

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “Curse the day I was born” or “Let people curse the day when I was born” (See: Active or Passive)

Do not let the day that my mother bore me be blessed

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “Do not bless the day that my mother bore me” or “Do not let people bless the day that my mother bore me” (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

14 Let the day when I was born be cursed. Do not let the day that my mother bore me be blessed.

UST

14 But I hope that the day that I was born will be cursed. I do not want anyone to celebrate that day when my mother gave birth to me.

Translation Words - ULT

- Let...be cursed
- be blessed

Translation Words - UST

- cursed
- anyone to celebrate

Jeremiah 20:15

Let the man who informed my father be cursed

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “Curse the man who informed my father” or “Let people curse the man who informed my father” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- my father
- Let...be cursed
- A...child
- causing great joy
- causing great joy

Translation Words - UST

- father
- very happy
- very happy
- to a son
- he also will be cursed

ULT

15 Let the man who informed my father be cursed, the one who said, ‘A male child has been born to you,’ causing great joy.

UST

15 And as for that man who brought to my father the news, and caused him to be very happy, by saying “Your wife has given birth to a son for you,” I hope that he also will be cursed.

Jeremiah 20:16

that man

This refers to the man who informed Jeremiah's father of Jeremiah's birth.

the cities that Yahweh overthrew

This refers to Sodom and Gomorrah.

he did not have compassion

Here the word "he" refers to Yahweh.

Let him hear a cry for help

Here the word "him" refers to "that man."

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- he did...have compassion on them

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh destroyed long ago
- acting mercifully toward them

ULT

16 Let that man be like the cities that Yahweh overthrew and he did not have compassion on them. Let him hear a cry for help in the dawn, a battle cry at noontime,

UST

16 Allow him to be destroyed like the cities that Yahweh destroyed long ago, without acting mercifully toward them. Cause that man to hear the people wailing in the morning, and to hear the enemy soldiers shout their battle cries at noon.

Jeremiah 20:17

making my mother to be my tomb

Jeremiah speaks of his dying while his mother was still pregnant with him as if his mother's womb were his tomb. (See: Metaphor)

a womb that was pregnant forever

Jeremiah speaks of his pregnant mother never giving birth to the baby in her womb as if she had been pregnant forever. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- be my tomb

Translation Words - UST

- like my grave

ULT

17 because he did not kill me in the womb, making my mother to be my tomb, a womb that was pregnant forever.

UST

17 I want that to happen to him because he did not kill me when I was born. I wish that I had died in my mother's womb, and that my mother's body would have been like my grave.

Jeremiah 20:18

Why is it that I came out from the womb to see troubles and agony ... shame?

Jeremiah uses this rhetorical question to complain that there was no good reason for him to be born. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “There was no reason for me to be born only to see troubles and agony ... shame.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

ULT

18 Why is it that I came out from the womb to see troubles and agony, so that my days are filled with shame?”

UST

18 I have continually experienced much trouble and sorrow, and I am disgraced now when I am about to die; why was it necessary for me to be born?

to see troubles and agony

The words “troubles” and “agony” mean basically the same thing and emphasize the amount and severity of suffering. Alternate translation: “to experience so much suffering” (See: Doublet)

my days are filled with shame

Here the word “days” represents all the days of Jeremiah’s life. Alternate translation: “my life is filled with shame” (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- I came out

Translation Words - UST

- was it necessary

Jeremiah 21

Jeremiah 21 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations set each line of poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to make it easier to read. The ULT does this with the poetry in 21:12-14.

Special concepts in this chapter

Jerusalem doomed

God will fight against Jerusalem and will use the nation of Babylon to fight his battle. If the Jews wanted to live, they needed to surrender to Babylon. Most of the Jews would have rather died than to surrender to Babylon. Usually, fighting against a Gentile nation was a sign of trust in Yahweh's power. In this instance, it was a sign of trust in Yahweh to surrender. (See: sign, proof, reminder and trust, trusted, trustworthy, trustworthiness)

Jeremiah 21:1

The word came to Jeremiah from Yahweh

This idiom is used to introduce a special message from God. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 7:1, and make any changes as needed. Alternate translation: “Yahweh gave a message to Jeremiah” or “Yahweh spoke a message to Jeremiah” (See: Idiom)

Pashhur

This is not the same Pashhur that was mentioned in Jeremiah 20:1.

Pashhur ... Malkijah ... Maaseiah

These are names of men. (See: How to Translate Names)

and they said

Alternate translation: “Pashhur and Zephaniah said to Jeremiah”

Translation Words - ULT

- Jeremiah
- Yahweh
- King
- Zedekiah
- son of
- son of
- Zephaniah
- the priest

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- when King
- Zedekiah of Judah
- son of
- son
- priest
- named Zephaniah
- me

ULT

1 The word came to Jeremiah from Yahweh when King Zedekiah sent Pashhur son of Malkijah and Zephaniah son of Maaseiah the priest to him, and they said,

UST

1 Yahweh gave me another message when King Zedekiah of Judah sent a man named Pashhur son of Malkijah, and a priest named Zephaniah son of Maaseiah, to talk to me. They pleaded with me, saying,

Jeremiah 21:2

Seek advice from Yahweh on our behalf ... making war on us

This was a polite, but urgent request. Alternate translation: “Please speak to Yahweh for us ... attacking us”

as in times past

Alternate translation: “as he did in the past”

will make him withdraw from us

Alternate translation: “will make him go away”

Translation Words - ULT

- seek advice
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- Nebuchadnezzar
- king of
- Babylon
- miracles

Translation Words - UST

- of King Nebuchadnezzar
- of Babylon
- Yahweh
- he will
- Ask
- him if he will help us
- miracles

ULT

2 “Please seek advice from Yahweh on our behalf, for Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon is making war on us. Perhaps Yahweh will do miracles for us, as in times past, and will make him withdraw from us.”

UST

2 “The army of King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon is attacking Judah. Please speak to Yahweh for us. Ask him if he will help us. Perhaps he will force Nebuchadnezzar’s army to leave by performing a miracle for us, like the miracles he performed previously.”

Jeremiah 21:3

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Jeremiah
- Zedekiah

Translation Words - UST

- I
- King Zedekiah

ULT

3 So Jeremiah said to them, “This is what you must say to Zedekiah,

UST

3 I replied to them, “Go back to King Zedekiah. Tell him,

Jeremiah 21:4

See

This tells the hearer to pay special attention to what follows.

turn back

This could mean: (1) to make useless or (2) to send back into the city.

the instruments of war that are in your hand

This could mean: (1) the instruments of war refers to the soldiers who carry them and "hand" represents control. Alternate translation: "the soldiers that you command" or (2) the instruments of war are literal weapons and "your hand" represent both the king and his soldiers. Alternate translation: "the weapons that you and your soldiers carry" (See: Metonymy and Synecdoche)

Chaldeans

This term here is another name for the Babylonians.

closing you in

Alternate translation: "coming close to you"

I will gather them

This could mean: (1) Yahweh will allow the Babylonians to enter the city or (2) Yahweh will cause the Israelites to bring their weapons back into the center of the city.

ULT

4 'Yahweh, God of Israel, says this: See, I am about to turn back the instruments of war that are in your hand, with which you are fighting against the king of Babylon and the Chaldeans who are closing you in from outside the walls! For I will gather them in the middle of this city.

UST

4 'This is what Yahweh, the God whom we Israelites worship, says: "I will cause your weapons to be useless in fighting against the king of Babylon and his army that is outside the walls of Jerusalem, attacking. I will enable them to enter into the center of this city.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- God of
- Israel
- in your hand
- the king of
- Babylon

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh, the
- God
- whom we Israelites worship
- the king
- Babylon
- I will enable

Jeremiah 21:5

Then I myself

This is emphatic and stresses that Yahweh is the one who will do this. (See: Reflexive Pronouns)

with a raised hand and a strong arm

Both of these phrases are idiomatic expressions that refer to great power. Alternate translation: “with very great power” (See: Idiom and Doublet)

ULT

5 Then I myself will fight against you with a raised hand and a strong arm, and with wrath, fury, and great anger.

UST

5 I myself will fight against your army with my very great power, because I am very angry with you.

with wrath, fury, and great anger

These words all mean basically the same thing. Together they emphasize the great intensity of his anger. Alternate translation: “with extremely great anger” (See: Doublet)

Translation Words - ULT

- with a...hand
- strong

Translation Words - UST

- power
- because

Jeremiah 21:6

inhabitants of this city

Alternate translation: “those who live in Jerusalem”

Translation Words - ULT

- man

Translation Words - UST

- people

ULT

6 For I will attack the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast. They will die in a severe plague.

UST

6 I will send a very terrible plague on the people of this city, and on their domestic animals, and many of them will die.”

Jeremiah 21:7

the sword

Here this refers to the battle in which swords are used. Alternate translation: “the war” (See: Metonymy)

into the hand

Here “hand” refers to the power of their enemies over them. Alternate translation: “into the power” (See: Metonymy)

Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon ... their enemies ... those seeking their life

All of these phrases refer to Nebuchadnezzar and his army. (See: Parallelism)

seeking their life

Alternate translation: “wanting to kill them”

with the edge of the sword

This could mean: (1) this is a metonym for death in battle. Alternate translation: “in battle” or (2) they will be killed by literal swords. (See: Metonymy)

ULT

7 After this—this is Yahweh’s declaration —Zedekiah king of Judah, his servants, the people, and whoever remains in this city after the plague, the sword, and the famine, I will give them all into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those seeking their life. Then he will kill them with the edge of the sword. He will not pity them, spare them, or have compassion.’

UST

7 And Yahweh says there are many people in this city who want to kill you. So, he will enable the army of King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon and other people in this city to capture you, King Zedekiah, and your officials, and all the other people who do not die from the plague. His army will slaughter your soldiers; they will not act mercifully toward you or pity you at all.’

He will not pity them, spare them, or have compassion

These three phrases have the same meaning and emphasize that Nebuchadnezzar will deal severely with them. Alternate translation: “He will not show them any mercy or compassion at all” (See: Doublet)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Zedekiah
- their enemies
- those seeking
- their life
- the sword
- king of
- king of (2)
- Judah
- his servants
- the people
- into the hand of
- and into the hand of
- and into the hand of
- Nebuchadnezzar
- Babylon

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- there
- Zedekiah
- your officials
- all the other people who do
- kill you
- he
- to capture you
- will enable
- your soldiers
- King
- King (2)
- Nebuchadnezzar
- of Babylon
- and other people
- to capture you

Jeremiah 21:8

this people

Alternate translation: “the people of Jerusalem”

I am about to place before you the way of life and the way of death

Yahweh is offering the people of Jerusalem a choice that will determine whether they live or die.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- die, dead, deadly, death
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- all the people
- Yahweh
- die

ULT

8 Then to this people you must say,
‘Yahweh says this: See, I am about to
place before you the way of life and the
way of death.

UST

8 And tell this to all the people: ‘Yahweh
says that you must decide whether you
want to die or to remain alive.

Jeremiah 21:9

by the sword, famine, and plague

Death by the sword refers to death in battle. Alternate translation: “in battle and by famine and plague” (See: Metonymy)

falling on his knees before

This symbolic act represents surrender. Alternate translation: “surrendering to” (See: Symbolic Action)

closed in against you

Alternate translation: “attacked you from all sides”

He will escape with his life

The one who surrenders to the Babylonians will escape with his life, even though he will lose all his possessions.

Translation Words - ULT

- life, live, living, alive
- life, live, living, alive
- bow, bow down, kneel, bend, bend the knee
- sword, swordsmen

Translation Words - UST

- Everyone who remains in Jerusalem will die
- will remain alive
- But those who
- dying

ULT

9 Anyone staying in this city will die by the sword, famine, and plague; but anyone going out and falling on his knees before the Chaldeans who have closed in against you will live. He will escape with his life.

UST

9 Everyone who remains in Jerusalem will die. They will be killed in battles or die from being hungry or from diseases. But those who surrender to the army of Babylon that is surrounding your city will remain alive. They will escape dying.

Jeremiah 21:10

I have set my face against this city

This idiom means he “firmly decided.” Alternate translation: “I have made up my mind to oppose this city” (See: Idiom)

have set my face against

Alternate translation: “am staring angrily at”

this is Yahweh’s declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: “this is what Yahweh has declared” or “this is what I, Yahweh, have declared” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

ULT

10 For I have set my face against this city in order to bring disaster and not to bring good—this is Yahweh’s declaration. It has been given into the hand of the king of Babylon and he will burn it.’

UST

10 This will happen because I, Yahweh, have decided to cause this city to experience disasters, not to experience something good. The army of the king of Babylon will capture this city and will destroy it completely by fire.’”

It has been given

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “I have given it” (See: Active or Passive)

into the hand of the king

Here “hand” represents the power of the king to destroy the city. Alternate translation: “into the power of the king” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- good, right, pleasant, better, best
- Yahweh
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- face, facial
- fire, firebrands, firepans, fireplace, firepot
- hand
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- I, Yahweh
- to cause
- good
- The army of the king
- of Babylon
- will capture this city
- fire

Jeremiah 21:11

Concerning the house of the king of Judah, listen to the word of Yahweh

This may serve as a title for 21:12 - 23:8. Alternate translation: “Listen to what Yahweh says about the king of Judah, his family, and his servants”

the house of the king of Judah

The word “house” is a metonym for the family that lives in the house. In this case it refers to king and his family. Alternate translation: “the king of Judah and his family” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Judea, Judah
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- of the king of
- Judah
- Yahweh

ULT

11 Concerning the house of the king of Judah, listen to the word of Yahweh.

UST

11 Yahweh also told me to say this to the family of the king of Judah: “Listen to this message from Yahweh!

Jeremiah 21:12

House of David

This refers to the same people as “the house of the king of Judah.” All of the kings of Judah were descendants of David. Alternate translation: “Descendants of David” (See: Metonymy)

Bring about justice in the morning

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **justice**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: “Always treat the people whom you rule over fairly” (See: Abstract Nouns)

the hand of the oppressor

Here “hand” refers to power. Alternate translation: “the power of the one who oppresses them” (See: Metonymy)

my fury will go out like fire and burn

Here Yahweh’s punishment is spoken of as if it was a fire that would burn up those who did evil. Alternate translation: “I will punish and destroy you in my anger quickly and completely” (See: Metaphor)

there is no one who can quench it

Jeremiah continues the simile of Yahweh’s punishment as a fire that was so hot that no one could put it out with water. (See: Metaphor)

ULT

12 House of David, Yahweh says, ‘Bring about justice in the morning. Rescue the one who has been robbed by the hand of the oppressor, or my fury will go out like fire and burn, and there is no one who can quench it, because of your evil deeds.

UST

12 This is what he says to you descendants of King David: ‘Every day, make fair decisions for the people whom you judge. Help those who have been robbed. Rescue them from robbers and abusers. If you do not do that, I will be angry and punish you with a fire that will be impossible to extinguish, because of all the sins that you have committed.

Translation Words - ULT

- judge, judgment
- wrath, fury
- Yahweh
- David
- deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue
- hand
- house, household
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

Translation Words - UST

- you descendants
- of King David
- make fair decisions for
- Rescue
- If you do not do that
- angry
- you with
- that you have committed

Jeremiah 21:13

See

This alerts whoever is hearing to pay special attention to what follows. Alternate translation: “Pay attention”

inhabitant of the valley

This could mean: (1) this may refer to Jerusalem, which was located above a valley, because “inhabitant” is singular and feminine, as is Jerusalem or (2) this is directed to another city or group of people. Most versions leave the original form rather than specifying the city.

I am against

Alternate translation: “I oppose” or “I am going to punish”

Who will come down to attack us?...Who will enter our houses?

These questions are used to state their confidence that they can resist attack. Alternate translation: “No one will attack us!...No one will enter our houses!” (See: Rhetorical Question)

ULT

13 See, inhabitant of the valley! I am against you, rock of the plain—this is Yahweh’s declaration— I am against anyone who is saying, “Who will come down to attack us?” or “Who will enter our houses?”

UST

13 I will fight against you people of Jerusalem, you who live on top of a rocky hill above the valley. I will fight against you people who boast, saying, “No one can attack us and break through our defenses.”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- I will fight against you people

Jeremiah 21:14

I have assigned the fruit of your practices to come against you

The result of their evil deeds is spoken of as fruit which grew from those practices. Alternate translation: "I will punish you as you deserve because of the things you have done" (See: Metaphor)

in the thickets

This could mean: (1) this is a metaphor for the columns of wood that supported the palace or (2) these are literal patches of brush. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- appoint, appointed
- Yahweh
- devour
- fire, firebrands, firepans, fireplace, firepot

Translation Words - UST

- I will punish you
- It will be as though
- I will
- light a fire

ULT

14 I have assigned the fruit of your practices to come against you—this is Yahweh's declaration— and I will light a fire in the thickets, and it will consume everything around it.'"

UST

14 I will punish you for your wicked deeds like you deserve to be punished; It will be as though I will light a fire in your forests that will burn up everything around you.'"

Jeremiah 22

Jeremiah 22 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations set each line of poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to make it easier to read. The ULT does this with the poetry in 22:6-10, 13-28, 28-30.

Special concepts in this chapter

Luxury and oppression

Because the king lived in luxury and oppressed the poor, God was sending him and his mother into captivity unless he repented. The king lacked justice. (See: oppress, oppressed, oppression, oppressor, dominate and repent, repentance and just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification)

Jeremiah 22:1

the house of the king of Judah

"the palace of the king of Judah." The word "house" has a range of possible meanings. In this case it refers to the royal palace where the king lived.

proclaim this word

Alternate translation: "proclaim this message"

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Judea, Judah
- house, household
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- the palace of
- the king of
- Judah

ULT

1 This is what Yahweh says, "Go down to the house of the king of Judah and proclaim this word there.

UST

1 This is another message that Yahweh gave to me: "Go down to the palace of the king of Judah and say this to him:

Jeremiah 22:2

your people who come through these gates

These gates are the gates of the king's palace. Alternate translation: "your people who come to visit the king" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- David
- Judea, Judah
- gate, gate bars, gatekeeper, gateposts, gateway
- king, kingship
- people, people group
- servant, serve, slave, young man, young women
- throne, enthroned

Translation Words - UST

- are the king
- of Judah
- You
- are the ruler
- King
- David
- officials
- your people

ULT

2 Say, 'King of Judah, listen to the word of Yahweh—you who sit on David's throne—you, and your servants, and your people who come through these gates.

UST

2 'You are the king of Judah. You are the ruler, like King David was. You and your officials and your people must listen

Jeremiah 22:3

Perform justice and righteousness

The abstract nouns “justice” and “righteousness can be stated as actions. Alternate translation: “Act fairly and justly” (See: Abstract Nouns)

anyone who has been robbed—rescue him from the hand of the oppressor

Alternate translation: “rescue anyone who has been robbed from the hand of the oppressor”

the hand of the oppressor

Here “the hand” refers to power or control. Alternate translation: “the power of the oppressor” or “the one who would harm him” (See: Metonymy)

Do not mistreat

Alternate translation: “Do not treat badly”

orphan

a child who does not have parents

Do not ... pour out innocent blood

Here “pour out ... blood” is associated with murder, and “blood” refers to the murdered people. Alternate translation: “Do not ... murder innocent people” (See: Idiom and Synecdoche)

in this place

This could mean: (1) Jerusalem or (2) the whole country of Judah. This does not imply that it is good to murder people in other places.

Translation Words - ULT

- innocent
- judge, judgment
- Yahweh
- deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue
- hand

Translation Words - UST

- what Yahweh
- Act fairly and justly
- Rescue people

ULT

3 Yahweh says this, “Perform justice and righteousness, and anyone who has been robbed—rescue him from the hand of the oppressor. Do not mistreat any foreigner in your land, or any orphan or widow. Do not commit violence or pour out innocent blood in this place.

UST

3 to what Yahweh says: “Act fairly and justly. Do what is right. Help those who have been robbed. Rescue people from those who oppress them. Stop doing evil deeds. Do not mistreat those who have come here from other countries, and do not mistreat orphans and widows. Stop murdering here in Jerusalem.

- from those
- those who

Jeremiah 22:4

kings sitting on David's throne

The metonym "throne" refers to kingly authority like David had. Alternate translation: "kings, ruling like David before them" (See: Metonymy)

the gates of this house

This refers to the gates to the courtyard of the palace.

riding in a chariot and on horses

This phrase is a metonym that describes the kings as powerful and wealthy. (See: Metonymy)

ULT

4 For if you truly do these things, then kings sitting on David's throne will enter the gates of this house riding in a chariot and on horses, he, his servants, and his people!

UST

4 If you obey these commands carefully, there will always be some descendant of King David who will be ruling here in Jerusalem. The king and his officials and other people will ride through the gates of the city in chariots and on horses.

he, his servants, and his people

This sentence lists all who will be powerful and wealthy. This can be stated clearly. Alternate translation: "he, his servants, and his people will ride into the palace on chariots and horses" (See: Ellipsis)

Translation Words - ULT

- gate, gate bars, gatekeeper, gateposts, gateway
- house, household
- king, kingship
- people, people group
- servant, serve, slave, young man, young women
- throne, enthroned

Translation Words - UST

- will always be
- The king and
- his officials
- other
- people
- the gates

Jeremiah 22:5

if you do not listen to

Alternate translation: “if you refuse to pay attention to” or “if you do not obey”

this royal house

This phrase here appears to refer specifically to the royal palace.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- house, household
- oath, swear, swearing, swear by

Translation Words - UST

- I, Yahweh
- solemnly
- palace

ULT

5 But if you do not listen to these words from me that I have announced—this is Yahweh’s declaration—then this royal house will become a ruin.’”

UST

5 But if you refuse to pay attention to these commands, I, Yahweh, solemnly declare, that this palace will become a pile of rubble.’”’

Jeremiah 22:6

the house of the king of Judah

This could mean: (1) this refers to the royal palace where the king lived or (2) “house” is a metonym for the family that lives in the house, who were the royal line of the kings of Judah. Alternate translation: “the royal dynasty of Judah” (See: Metonymy)

You are like Gilead, or like the summit of Lebanon

This could mean: (1) “You are as beautiful as Gilead or the summit of Lebanon” or (2) “You give me as much pleasure as Gilead or the summit of Lebanon.” (See: Simile)

turn you into a wilderness

What was formerly beautiful is said to become bare and deserted. Alternate translation: “cause you to become empty like the desert” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

6 For Yahweh says this concerning the house of the king of Judah, ‘You are like Gilead, or like the summit of Lebanon to me. Yet I will turn you into a wilderness, into cities with no inhabitants.

UST

6 And this is what Yahweh says about the house of the king of Judah: “I like this palace, like I like the forests in the region of Gilead and the mountains in Lebanon. But I will cause this palace to become a desert, a place that no one lives in.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Judea, Judah
- Lebanon
- head
- house, household
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- the house
- of the king
- the mountains
- in Lebanon
- Judah: “I like this palace, like I like the forests in the region

Jeremiah 22:7

I have designated destroyers to come against you

Alternate translation: “I have chosen an army to attack you”

the best of your cedars

This could mean: (1) the beams of the palace or (2) the leading men of the royal family. (See: Metaphor)

fall into the fire

This could mean: (1) a literal fire that will burn the palace beams or (2) the destruction of the royal family is spoken of as if they were burned in a fire. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- set apart
- bow, bow down, kneel, bend, bend the knee
- cedar, cedarwood
- cut off, cut down
- fire, firebrands, firepans, fireplace, firepot

Translation Words - UST

- I will
- They will cut into pieces
- the beautiful big cedar beams
- and throw
- into a fire

ULT

7 For I have designated destroyers to come against you! Men with their weapons will cut off the best of your cedars and let them fall into the fire.

UST

7 I will select troops who will destroy this palace; each soldier will use his own tools to wreck the building. They will cut into pieces the beautiful big cedar beams and throw them into a fire.”

Jeremiah 22:8

Then many nations will pass by this city

Here “nations” refers to the people from those nations that pass by. Alternate translation: “Then many people from various nations will pass by this city” (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- nation
- preach, preaching, preacher, proclaim, proclamation

Translation Words - UST

- nations
- will walk past the ruins
- Yahweh

ULT

8 Then many nations will pass by this city. Each person will say to the next, “Why has Yahweh acted in this way toward this great city?”

UST

8 People from many nations will walk past the ruins of this city and say to each other, “Why did Yahweh destroy this city that was very great?”

Jeremiah 22:9

bowed down to other gods and worshiped them

These two phrases mean the same thing. The phrase “bowed down” describes the posture that people used in worship. Alternate translation: “they worshiped other gods” (See: Doublet and Symbolic Action)

Translation Words - ULT

- covenant
- God
- God
- prostrate, bow down, worship
- Yahweh
- forsake, forsaken, leave

Translation Words - UST

- stopped obeying
- the agreement
- Yahweh
- gods
- their God
- Instead, they worshiped

ULT

9 Then the other will answer, “Because they abandoned the covenant of Yahweh their God and bowed down to other gods and worshiped them.”

UST

9 And other people will reply, “He did it because his people stopped obeying the agreement that they had made with Yahweh their God. Instead, they worshiped other gods.”

Jeremiah 22:10

General Information:

Yahweh has shifted from addressing the King of Judah and is now speaking to a general audience.

the one who is dead

This is singular, and refers to King Josiah who had been killed.

him who is about to go away

This refers to King Jehoahaz who was taken into exile in Egypt.

never return and see his native land

Alternate translation: “never come back and see the land of Israel again” or “never see his homeland again”

Translation Words - ULT

- restore, restoration
- die, dead, deadly, death
- earth, land

Translation Words - UST

- died
- return to
- country, Judah

ULT

10 Do not weep for the one who is dead
or mourn for him; but weep bitterly for
him who is about to go away, because
he will never return and see his native
land again.’

UST

10 Yahweh also says, “Do not mourn for
King Josiah; do not cry because he has
died. Instead, mourn for King Jehoahaz,
his son, because he will be captured
and taken to another country, and he
will never return to see his own country,
Judah, again.”

Jeremiah 22:11

Jehoahaz

The name in Hebrew is “Shallum,” but he is better known as Jehoahaz. (See: How to Translate Names)

who served as king instead of Josiah his father

Alternate translation: “who became king when his father, Josiah, died”

Translation Words - ULT

- restore, restoration
- son
- Yahweh
- Josiah
- Josiah
- Judea, Judah
- ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather
- king, kingship
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish
- reign, rule

Translation Words - UST

- king after
- father
- King
- Josiah, died
- Josiah, died
- Jehoahaz was captured and taken
- Yahweh
- him
- return to
- Judah

ULT

11 For Yahweh says this about Jehoahaz son of Josiah king of Judah, who served as king instead of Josiah his father, ‘He has gone from this place and will not come back.

UST

11 Jehoahaz became king after his father, King Josiah, died, but Jehoahaz was captured and taken to Babylonia. And this is what Yahweh says about him: “He also will never return to Judah.

Jeremiah 22:12

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- earth, land
- exile, exiled

Translation Words - UST

- they have taken him
- country

ULT

12 He will die there in the place to where they have exiled him, and he will never again see this land.’

UST

12 He will die in that country where they have taken him as a captive and will never see his own country again.”

Jeremiah 22:13

him who builds ... his upper rooms ... who makes ... for him ... he does not give

The words “him” and “his” and “who” and “he” refer to King Jehoahaz (verse 11).

builds his house by unrighteousness, his upper rooms by injustice

The abstract nouns “unrighteousness” and “injustice” have similar meanings, are repeated for emphasis, and can be stated as actions. Alternate translation: “unjustly forced men to build his house and his upper rooms” (See: Doublet and Abstract Nouns)

his house

The word “house” is a metonym for the family that lives in the house. In this case it refers to Jehoahaz (verse 11) and his family. (See: Metonymy)

ULT

13 Woe to him who builds his house by unrighteousness, his upper rooms by injustice, who makes his neighbor work for him for nothing, and he does not give him his wages;

UST

13 And Yahweh said to me, “Terrible things will happen to King Jehoahaz’s brother, King Jehoiakim. He unjustly forced men to build his palace. The rooms on the upper level were built by men who were forced unjustly to do that work; he forced his neighbors to work for nothing; he did not pay them anything.

him his wages

This refers to any of the neighbors of King Jehoahaz (verse 11) whom the king forces to work.

Translation Words - ULT

- judge, judgment
- house, household
- servant, serve, slave, young man, young women

Translation Words - UST

- his palace
- to do
- work; he forced his

Jeremiah 22:14

he says ... he cuts ... he panels ... he paints

These refer to King Jehoahaz (verse 11).

a large house with spacious upper rooms ... large windows ... cedar ... red

These characteristics all describe a very expensive house.

Translation Words - ULT

- house, household

Translation Words - UST

- palace

ULT

14 he says, ‘I will build for myself a large house with spacious upper rooms.’ So he cuts out large windows for it, and he panels it with cedar, and he paints it red.

UST

14 He said, ‘I will force my workers to build a huge beautiful palace with very large rooms and many windows. They will cover the walls with fragrant cedar panels and paint them bright red.’”

Jeremiah 22:15

Is this what makes you a good king, that you wanted to have boards of cedar?

Yahweh asks this rhetorical question to rebuke Jehoiakim for his expensive palace. Alternate translation: “Having a cedar palace does not make you a good king.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Did not your father also eat and drink, yet do ... righteousness?

Yahweh asks this rhetorical question to remind Jehoiakim about the example of his father, King Josiah. Alternate translation: “Your father King Josiah enjoyed his life, yet did ... righteousness.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

do justice and righteousness

These abstract nouns have similar meanings, are repeated for emphasis and can be stated as actions. Alternate translation: “act justly and fairly” (See: Doublet and Abstract Nouns)

ULT

15 Is this what makes you a good king, that you wanted to have boards of cedar? Did not your father also eat and drink, yet do justice and righteousness? Then things went well for him.

UST

15 But it is certainly not having a beautiful cedar palace that causes a king to be great! Jehoiakim’s father, Josiah, also had plenty of things to eat and drink. But Josiah always did things that are right and just, and that is why God blessed him.

Translation Words - ULT

- good, right, pleasant, better, best
- judge, judgment
- devour
- ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather

Translation Words - UST

- Jehoiakim’s father, Josiah
- also had plenty of things
- to eat and
- and just

Jeremiah 22:16

It was good then

Alternate translation: “Things went well for him”

Is this not what it means to know me?

Yahweh asks this rhetorical question to rebuke Jehoiakim for not following the example of his father, King Josiah. Alternate translation: “This is what it means to know me.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

this is Yahweh’s declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: “this is what Yahweh has declared” or “this is what I, Yahweh, have declared” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

ULT

16 He judged in favor of the poor and needy. It was good then. Is this not what it means to know me?—this is Yahweh’s declaration.

UST

16 Josiah acted justly and helped poor and needy people, so things went well for him. Yahweh says, “That is the way a person should behave who knows me.

Translation Words - ULT

- good, right, pleasant, better, best
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- went well
- Yahweh

Jeremiah 22:17

there is nothing in your eyes and heart except worry ... crushing of others

Here “eyes” is a metonym for seeing and “heart” is a metonym for thinking. Alternate translation: “you never look for or think about anything except ... crushing of others” or “you only look for and think about ways to cheat others and pour out innocent blood, and to oppress and crush others” (See: Metonymy)

unjust profit

This is getting money by cheating or by using unfair means.

pouring out innocent blood

Here “pouring out ... blood” is associated with murder, and “blood” refers to the murdered people. Alternate translation: “murdering innocent people” (See: Idiom and Synecdoche)

crushing of others

Alternate translation: “doing violence to others in order to get money”

ULT

17 But there is nothing in your eyes and heart except worry for your unjust profit and for pouring out innocent blood, for producing oppression and crushing of others.

UST

17 But Jehoiakim, you are greedy and desire only to obtain things by acting dishonestly. You murder innocent people, you oppress poor people, and you treat people cruelly and violently.”

Translation Words - ULT

- blood

Translation Words - UST

- innocent

Jeremiah 22:18

They will not lament for him

In verse 18, Yahweh stops speaking directly to Jehoiakim and begins to speak to other people. Here “lament” refers to grieving at Jehoiakim’s death. Alternate translation: “They will not lament for Jehoiakim when he dies” (See: Ellipsis)

Woe, my brother!...Woe, my sister!...Woe, master!...Woe, majesty!

Yahweh uses the word “Woe” several times for emphasis. He addresses the various people who would normally show great sadness when someone dies. (See: Parallelism)

Translation Words - ULT

- brother
- lord, Lord, master, sir
- son
- Yahweh
- Jehoiakim
- Josiah
- Judea, Judah
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- Jehoiakim
- son of
- King Josiah
- When he dies, people
- The people whom
- We are sad that our king is dead
- king

ULT

18 Therefore this is what Yahweh says about Jehoiakim son of Josiah, king of Judah: They will not lament for him, saying, ‘Woe, my brother!’ or ‘Woe, my sister!’ They will not lament for him, saying, ‘Woe, master!’ or ‘Woe, majesty!’

UST

18 Therefore, this is what Yahweh says about Jehoiakim son of King Josiah: “When he dies, people will not mourn for him. They will not say to each other, ‘It is very sad; we are so sorry!’ The people whom he ruled will not mourn for him, saying, ‘We are sad that our king is dead; we are so sorry that the wonderful things that happened while he was king are ended.’

Jeremiah 22:19

He will be buried with a donkey's burial, dragged away and thrown out

The burial of Jehoiakim is spoken of as being the same as the manner in which people would bury a donkey. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "They will bury his dead body the way they would bury a dead donkey; they will drag it away and throw it out" (See: Metaphor and Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- Jerusalem
- bury, buried, burial
- donkey, mule

Translation Words - UST

- out of Jerusalem
- and
- what they do to a dead donkey; his

ULT

19 He will be buried with a donkey's burial, dragged away and thrown out beyond the gates of Jerusalem.

UST

19 When he dies, people will do to his corpse what they do to a dead donkey; his corpse will be dragged out of Jerusalem and dumped outside the gates!

Jeremiah 22:20

General Information:

It appears that Yahweh is here speaking to the people of Jerusalem, telling them that they will be destroyed.

Lift your voice

This idiom refers to shouting. In this case, they are crying out in grief. Alternate translation: “Cry out” (See: Idiom)

Abarim mountains

a mountain range that was southeast of Jerusalem (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- love, beloved
- Bashan
- Lebanon

Translation Words - UST

- the mountains in Lebanon
- in the mountains of the Bashan region
- your friends in those areas have

ULT

20 Go up Lebanon’s mountains and shout. Lift your voice in Bashan. Shout from the Abarim mountains, for all of your friends will be destroyed.

UST

20 You people of Judah, go to the mountains in Lebanon and weep, shout in the mountains of the Bashan region, call out in mourning in the mountains of Moab, because all your friends in those areas have been destroyed.

Jeremiah 22:21

I spoke to you when you were safe

Alternate translation: “I spoke to you when you were doing well”

This was your custom

Alternate translation: “This was your way of life”

you have not listened to my voice

Listening is a metonym for obeying. Alternate translation: “you have not obeyed me” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- voice

Translation Words - UST

- you

ULT

21 I spoke to you when you were safe,
but you said, ‘I will not listen.’ This was
your custom since your youth, for you
have not listened to my voice.

UST

21 When you were prosperous, I warned
you, but you replied, ‘We will not pay
attention to what you say.’ You have
been acting like that since you were
young; you have never obeyed me.

Jeremiah 22:22

The wind will shepherd away all your shepherds

This is a wordplay—Yahweh uses the idea of “shepherd” in two different ways. Here “shepherds” is a metaphor for the leaders of Jerusalem, and the wind “leads” them away. The wind represents Yahweh. Alternate translation: “I will take your leaders away as if the wind had blown them away” (See: Metaphor)

go into captivity

Alternate translation: “become captives” or “go into exile”

Translation Words - ULT

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- love, beloved
- spirit, wind, breath
- captive, captivate, captivity, catch
- shame, ashamed, disgrace, humiliate, reproach
- shame, ashamed, disgrace, humiliate, reproach
- walk, walked

Translation Words - UST

- So, now I will punish
- it will be as though they have been blown away by
- the wind
- They will be captured by your enemies and taken to another country
- you will truly be ashamed
- and disgraced
- wicked things that you have done

ULT

22 The wind will shepherd away all your shepherds, and your friends will go into captivity. Then you will certainly be ashamed and humiliated by all of your evil deeds.

UST

22 So, now I will punish all your leaders; it will be as though they have been blown away by the wind. They will be captured by your enemies and taken to another country. When that happens, you will truly be ashamed and disgraced because of all the wicked things that you have done.

Jeremiah 22:23

You who live in ‘Lebanon,’ who is nestled in cedar buildings

Yahweh speaks of the royal palace as “Lebanon” and “cedar buildings” because it was constructed with a lot of cedar. Alternate translation: “You who live in a palace made from the cedars of Lebanon” (See: Metaphor)

You who live

This “You” is singular and refers to the king. (See: Forms of You)

how you will be pitied

The meaning of the Hebrew is not clear. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. This could mean: (1) “they will greatly pity you” or (2) “you will groan greatly.” (See: Active or Passive)

when the labor pains come upon you, pain like that of a woman in labor

The pain that the king will feel when his enemies defeat him will be as intense as the pain a woman feels in childbirth. Alternate translation: “when you experience pain as intense as the pain of a woman in childbirth” (See: Simile)

ULT

23 You who live in ‘Lebanon,’ who is nestled in cedar buildings, how you will be pitied when the labor pains come upon you, pain like that of a woman in labor!”

UST

23 Now, your king enjoys living in the cedar rooms in his palace, but soon he will be punished, and then he will groan like a woman who is giving birth to a baby.”

Translation Words - ULT

- Lebanon

Translation Words - UST

- in his palace

Jeremiah 22:24

even if you ... were the signet on my right hand

Yahweh speaks to Jehoiachin as if it were possible for him to be the ring on Yahweh's hand. (See: Hypothetical Situations)

the signet on my right hand

A signet ring was used by a king to place his seal of authority on documents. The signet ring therefore represents authority to rule. The right hand also represents authority to rule. Alternate translation: "the signet ring on my right hand that represented my authority to be king" (See: Metonymy)

I would tear you off

Alternate translation: "I would tear you off from my hand" or "I would quickly pull you off of my hand"

ULT

24 "As I live—this is Yahweh's declaration —even if you, Jehoiachin son of Jehoiakim, king of Judah, were the signet on my right hand, I would tear you off.

UST

24 Yahweh says this: "Jehoiachin son of King Jehoiakim of Judah, as surely as I am alive, I will punish you. Even if you were the ring on my finger that shows that I am the king, I would pull you off.

Translation Words - ULT

- life, live, living, alive
- son
- Yahweh
- Jehoiakim
- Judea, Judah
- hand
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- son of
- King Jehoiakim
- of Judah
- as surely as I am alive
- I will punish you
- the king

Jeremiah 22:25

I have given you to the hand of the ones seeking your life

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “I have made it possible for the ones seeking your life to capture you” (See: Active or Passive)

to the hand of

Here the metonym “hand” represents power and control. (See: Metonymy)

seeking your life

This phrase represents wanting or trying to kill someone. See how this phrase is translated in Jeremiah 11:21. Alternate translation: “trying to kill you” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

25 For I have given you to the hand of the ones seeking your life and to the hand of those before whom you are afraid, even to the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon and the Chaldeans.

UST

25 You are afraid of King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon and his huge army, because they are wanting to kill you. I will enable them to capture you.

Translation Words - ULT

- life, live, living, alive
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Nebuchadnezzar
- hand
- hand
- hand (2)
- hand
- king, kingship
- seek, search, look for

Translation Words - UST

- You are...King Nebuchadnezzar
- of Babylon
- to capture you
- his huge army
- them (2)
- will enable
- because they
- are wanting
- I

Jeremiah 22:26

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- earth, land

Translation Words - UST

- land

ULT

26 I will throw you and your mother who bore you into another land, a country where you were not born, and there you will die.

UST

26 I will expel you and your mother from this land, and you will be taken to another country. Neither of you were born there, but you will both die there.

Jeremiah 22:27

this land to which they will want to return

This refers to the land of Judah.

Translation Words - ULT

- life, live, living, alive
- restore, restoration
- restore, restoration
- earth, land

Translation Words - UST

- return
- to return
- this land
- very much

ULT

27 About this land to which they will want to return, they will not come back here.

UST

27 You will never return to this land that you will very much desire to return to.”

Jeremiah 22:28

Is this a despised and shattered vessel?...did not know?

It is not clear who is speaking in verse 28.

Is this a despised and shattered vessel? Is this man Jehoiachin a pot that pleases no one?

Jehoiachin is spoken of as a pot that was completely worthless and not liked by anyone. The questions emphasize that he has no value or friends. Alternate translation: "Jehoiachin is as useless as a broken vessel and no one is happy with him." (See: Metaphor and Rhetorical Question)

ULT

28 Is this a despised and shattered vessel? Is this man Jehoiachin a pot that pleases no one? Why have they thrown him and his descendants out, and have poured them out into a land that they did not know?

UST

28 Someone said, "Jehoiachin will be like a broken pot that is despised and which no one wants. He and his children will be exiled to a foreign land.

Why have they thrown him and his descendants out, and have poured them out into a land that they did not know?

This rhetorical question explains what will happen to the worthless Jehoiachin. Alternate translation: "Therefore the enemy will remove Jehoiachin and his family from the land and take them to a foreign land." (See: Rhetorical Question)

have poured them out

Jehoiachin and his descendants are spoke of as if they had been poured out in another country like garbage from a vessel. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- earth, land
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

Translation Words - UST

- to a foreign
- land

Jeremiah 22:29

Land, Land, Land

Yahweh speaks his message to all the people of the land by calling out to the land where they live. The title is repeated to call attention to the message. (See: Apostrophe)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- earth, land
- earth, land
- earth, land

Translation Words - UST

- I want the people
- in this land
- in this land
- Yahweh

ULT

29 Land, Land, Land! Hear the word of Yahweh!

UST

29 I want the people in this land to listen carefully to this message from Yahweh.

Jeremiah 22:30

He will be childless

Jehoiachin has several sons. This phrase, then, means it is as if he was childless. His children will not succeed him as king. Alternate translation: “It will be as if he did not have any children” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

sit on David’s throne

Sitting on a throne is a metonym for ruling as king. Alternate translation: “become king” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- David
- Judah
- descend, descendant
- prosper, prosperity, prosperous
- prosper, prosperity, prosperous
- throne, enthroned

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- successful during his life
- become king
- because none of his children
- to rule
- to rule
- of Judah

ULT

30 Yahweh says this, ‘Write about this man Jehoiachin: He will be childless. He will not prosper during his days, and no one among his descendants will achieve success or ever again sit on David’s throne and rule over Judah.’”

UST

30 This is what Yahweh says: “In the record about the kings of Judah, write down that it will be as though this man Jehoiachin had no children, and that he has not been successful during his life, because none of his children will ever become king to rule over the people of Judah.”

Jeremiah 23

Jeremiah 23 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations set each line of poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to make it easier to read. The ULT does this with the poetry in 23:5-6, 9-24.

Special concepts in this chapter

Prophesying lies

The false prophets had encouraged people to continue sinning by saying everything will be alright. (See: prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess and sin, sinful, sinner, sinning)

Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

Wordplay

In Hebrew, the word for “message” can also mean “burden.” In translations that are using footnotes, you may want to explain the wordplay in a footnote. In translations that are not using footnotes or which will primarily be distributed in an oral form, you may need a sentence like “What message has the Lord burdened you with now?” or “You (plural) call God’s message a heavy burden on you.”

Jeremiah 23:1

General Information:

In verses 1-4, Yahweh refers to Israel as his pasture, the people of Israel as his sheep, and the leaders of Israel as the shepherds. Shepherds have a duty to protect the sheep, but the leaders were not doing that. (See: Metaphor)

this is Yahweh's declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: "this is what Yahweh has declared" or "this is what I, Yahweh, have declared" (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Translation Words - ULT

- perish
- Yahweh
- flock, herd

Translation Words - UST

- Terrible things will happen
- of the people who are like my sheep
- my people

ULT

1 "Woe to the shepherds who destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture—this is Yahweh's declaration."

UST

1 Yahweh declares, "Terrible things will happen to the leaders of my people—those who are like shepherds of the people who are like my sheep—because they have scattered my people and sent them away, and have not taken care of them.

Jeremiah 23:2

You have scattered my flock and have driven them away

These two phrases have similar meanings. The second one strengthens the thought in the first. (See: Doublet)

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- command, commandment
- God
- Israel, Israelites
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- flock, herd
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- I, Yahweh, the
- God whom
- you for
- the Israelite people worship
- taking care
- I will punish
- my people
- for his sheep

ULT

2 Therefore Yahweh, the God of Israel, says this concerning the shepherds who are shepherding his people, “You have scattered my flock and have driven them away. You have not cared for them. So I am about to punish you for the evil you have done—this is Yahweh’s declaration.

UST

2 So, this is what I, Yahweh, the God whom the Israelite people worship, say to those leaders: ‘Instead of taking care of my people and leading them to places where they are safe like a shepherd does for his sheep, you have scattered them. So I will punish you for the evil things that you have done.

Jeremiah 23:3

to a grazing place

Yahweh refers to the land of Israel as if it were good pasture for his people. This good pasture is a metonym for provision for their needs. Alternate translation: “to good pasture” or “to where all their needs will be supplied” (See: Metaphor and Metonymy)

they will be fruitful and increase

The word “increase” explains how they will be “fruitful.” Alternate translation: “they will increase greatly in number” (See: Doublet)

Translation Words - ULT

- remnant
- earth, land
- flock, herd
- return, turn back

Translation Words - UST

- are still alive
- them to go
- I will bring them back
- country

ULT

3 I myself will gather the remnant of my flock from all of the lands where I have driven them, and I will return them to a grazing place, where they will be fruitful and increase.

UST

3 But later I will gather those who are still alive, from the countries where I have forced them to go. I will bring them back to their own country, where they will have many children, and their number will increase.

Jeremiah 23:4

I will raise up

Alternate translation: “I will appoint”

they will no longer fear or be shattered

The words “be shattered” mean that someone has caused them to be afraid and mean basically the same thing as “fear.” If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “no one will make them afraid anymore” (See: Doublet and Active or Passive)

None of them

Alternate translation: “None of my people”

ULT

4 Then I will raise up shepherds over them who will shepherd them so they will no longer fear or be shattered. None of them will go missing—this is Yahweh’s declaration.

UST

4 Then I will appoint other leaders for my people, leaders who will take care of them. And my people will never be afraid of anything again, and none of them will be like a lost sheep that has been driven off by its shepherd.’”

this is Yahweh’s declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: “this is what Yahweh has declared” or “this is what I, Yahweh, have declared” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- fear, afraid, frighten
- Yahweh
- courage, courageous, encourage, encouragement, discourage, discouragement

Translation Words - UST

- take care of them
- my people
- be afraid of anything
- that has been driven off

Jeremiah 23:5

See

This word alerts us to pay attention to the surprising information that follows.

I will raise up

This idiom means he will appoint a successor. (See: Idiom)

a righteous branch

This future king descended from David is spoken of as if he were a branch grown on a tree. Alternate translation: “a righteous descendant” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

5 See, the days are coming—this is Yahweh’s declaration—when I will raise up for David a righteous branch. He will reign as king; he will act wisely and cause justice and righteousness in the land.

UST

5 Yahweh also says, “Some day I will appoint for you a righteous man who will be a descendant of King David. As king, he will do what is just and right for all the people in the nation.

a righteous branch

Some modern versions translate this as “a legitimate successor to the throne.”

cause justice and righteousness in the land

The abstract nouns “justice” and “righteousness” can be stated as actions. Alternate translation: “cause people to act justly and rightly” (See: Abstract Nouns)

in the land

Here “land” refers to the people who live in the land. Alternate translation: “for all the people in the nation” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- judge, judgment
- righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness
- Yahweh
- king, kingship
- reign, rule

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- a righteous man
- of King
- As king
- is just

Jeremiah 23:6

Judah will be rescued

Here “Judah” refers to the people of Judah. Alternate translation: “the people of Judah will be rescued” (See: Metonymy)

Judah will be rescued

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “He will rescue Judah from their enemies” (See: Active or Passive and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

6 In his days Judah will be rescued, and Israel will live in security. Then this is the name by which he will be called: Yahweh is our righteousness.

UST

6 At that time, he will save all the Israelite people from their enemies, and they will be safe. And his name will be ‘Yahweh, the one who does what is right for us.’”

Israel will live in security

Here “Israel” refers to the people of Israel. Alternate translation: “the people of Israel will live in security” (See: Metonymy)

he will be called

this refers to the king

Yahweh is our righteousness

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **righteousness**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: “Yahweh, the one who does what is right for us” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- call, call out
- name
- Yahweh
- Judea, Judah
- deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue

Translation Words - UST

- he
- will save
- And his name will be
- Yahweh
- for us

Jeremiah 23:7

General Information:

This verse is very similar to Jeremiah 16:14, although not exactly the same. Compare how you translated that verse.

see

The word “see” here alerts the reader to pay attention to the important information that follows.

As Yahweh lives

“as surely as Yahweh is alive.” The people use this expression to show that what they say next is certainly true. This is a way of making a solemn promise. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 4:2.
Alternate translation: “I solemnly swear” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- Israel, Israelites
- life, live, living, alive
- son
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- Egypt, Egyptian

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh also says that
- Yahweh lives
- as surely as
- the Israelite people
- from
- Egypt

ULT

7 Therefore see, days are coming—this is Yahweh’s declaration—when they will no longer say, ‘As Yahweh lives, who brought the people of Israel up from the land of Egypt.’

UST

7 Yahweh also says that at that time, people who are solemnly promising to do something will no longer say, “I will do it as surely as Yahweh lives, who rescued the Israelite people from Egypt.”

Jeremiah 23:8

General Information:

This verse is very similar to Jeremiah 16:15, although not exactly the same. Compare how you translated that verse.

who brought up and who led back

These two phrases mean the same thing and can be combined. Alternate translation: “who brought back” (See: Doublet)

the house of Israel

The word “house” is a metonym for the family that lives in the house. In this case it refers to the kingdom of Israel. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 3:18. Alternate translation: “Israel” or “the kingdom of Israel” (See: Metonymy)

the northern land and all the lands where they had been driven

This refers to the way the northern ten tribes of Israel were captured and spread out among the surrounding countries.

Then they will live in their own land

This refers to Israel, from where they were scattered. This can be stated explicitly. Alternate translation: “Then they will live in their own land again” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

8 Instead they will say, ‘As Yahweh lives, who brought up and who led back the descendants of the house of Israel from the northern land and all the lands where they had been driven.’ Then they will live in their own land.”

UST

8 Instead, they will say, “I will do it as surely as Yahweh lives, who brought us Israelite people back to our own land, from the land to the northeast and from all the other countries to which he had exiled us.” And they will live in their own land again.

Translation Words - ULT

- Israel, Israelites
- life, live, living, alive
- Yahweh
- earth, land
- house, household
- seed, semen

Translation Words - UST

- as surely as
- Yahweh lives
- Israelite people
- to our own land, from
- to the
- other countries

Jeremiah 23:9

General Information:

In verses 9-32 Jeremiah delivers Yahweh's message to the false prophets and the priests. Jeremiah is speaking in verse 9, but it is not clear if verse 10 are the words of Jeremiah or of Yahweh.

Regarding the prophets, my heart is broken in me, and all of my bones tremble

The prophet speaks of his heart being broken and his bones trembling because he is afraid of the judgment that will result from the lies of the false prophets. Alternate translation: "I have great fear for what will happen because of the false prophets" (See: Metonymy)

my heart is broken in me

This idiom refers to deep sadness. Alternate translation: "I am very sad" (See: Idiom)

ULT

9 Regarding the prophets, my heart is broken in me, and all of my bones tremble. I have become like a drunk man, like a man whom wine has overpowered, because of Yahweh and his holy words.

UST

9 I am very sad in my deepest emotions because of the sacred message that Yahweh has spoken about what will happen to the false prophets; it is as though all my bones shake. I stagger like a man who is drunk after drinking a lot of wine,

all of my bones tremble

Here trembling is associated with fear. Alternate translation: "I am very afraid" (See: Metonymy)

I have become like a drunk man, like a man whom wine has overpowered

People who are drunk are not able to control themselves. Likewise, Jeremiah has lost control of himself out of fear of Yahweh's punishment. Alternate translation: "I am like a drunk man; I cannot control myself" (See: Simile)

Translation Words - ULT

- heart
- holy, holiness, unholy, sacred
- Yahweh
- drunk, drunkard
- wine, wineskin, new wine

Translation Words - UST

- I am very
- the sacred
- Yahweh
- who is drunk
- after drinking a lot of wine

Jeremiah 23:10

the land is full of adulterers

The land is spoken of as if it were a container and the adulterers were objects that filled the container completely. That is, everyone in the land is an adulterer, which in turn is an exaggeration for very many people being adulterers. (See: Hyperbole)

adulterers

This word here probably has two senses. It has the literal meaning that the men in the nation had committed adultery against their own wives, and it also has the figurative meaning that they had abandoned Yahweh in order to worship idols. (See: Metaphor)

the land is dried up

Some modern versions interpret this Hebrew phrase as “the land mourns.”

ULT

10 For the land is full of adulterers.
Because of these the land is dried up.
The meadows in the wilderness dry up.
These prophets’ paths are wicked; their
power is not used in a right manner.

UST

10 The land is full of people who commit adultery; and Yahweh has cursed the land. Even the pastures in the desert are all dried up, because the people do what is evil, and the false prophets use their power to do things that are not just.

These prophets’ paths are wicked

The wicked actions of the false prophets are spoken of as if they were walking on an evil path. Alternate translation: “These prophets are doing things that are wicked” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- earth, land
- earth, land (2)
- mourn, mourner, weeping

Translation Words - UST

- the land
- The land (2)
- do what is evil
- to do things

Jeremiah 23:11

Connecting Statement:

Jeremiah continues to deliver Yahweh's message about the false prophets and priests that he began in Jeremiah 23:9.

the prophets and the priests are polluted

The prophets and priests are defiled by sin in the same way that water can be polluted by filth. Alternate translation: "the prophets and the priests are sinful" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- priest, priesthood
- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- temple, house, house of God
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- the priests
- the prophets
- wicked things
- in his temple

ULT

11 "For both the prophets and the priests are polluted. I even found their wickedness in my house!—this is Yahweh's declaration—

UST

11 Yahweh says, "Even the priests and the prophets are ungodly; they do wicked things even in his temple.

Jeremiah 23:12

their way will be like a slippery place in the darkness

The danger of their actions is spoken of as if they were about to fall off the slippery edge of a cliff in the dark and injure themselves. Alternate translation: “there actions are unstable and dangerous, like walking on a slippery place in the darkness” (See: Simile)

I will send disaster against them

Yahweh speaks of disaster as an enemy that he will send to attack the priests and false prophets. Alternate translation: “I will cause them to experience disaster” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- Yahweh
- bow, bow down, kneel, bend, bend the knee

Translation Words - UST

- experience disasters
- I, Yahweh, have
- they will fall down, because

ULT

12 therefore their way will be like a slippery place in the darkness. They will be pushed down. They will fall in it. For I will send disaster against them in the year of their punishment—this is Yahweh’s declaration.

UST

12 Therefore, it will be as though the paths that they walk on are slippery. It will be as though they are being chased in the darkness, and there they will fall down, because I will cause them to experience disasters at the time that I will punish them. That will surely happen because I, Yahweh, have said it.”

Jeremiah 23:13

Connecting Statement:

Jeremiah continues to deliver Yahweh's message about the false prophets and priests that he began in Jeremiah 23:9.

led my people Israel astray

The deception of the people by the false prophets is spoken of as leading them down the wrong path. Alternate translation: "deceived my people, the Israelites" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Israel, Israelites
- Samaria, Samaritan
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- in Samaria
- that they were proclaiming
- my people

ULT

13 For I have seen the prophets in Samaria doing what is repulsive: They prophesied by Baal and led my people Israel astray.

UST

13 Previously I saw that the prophets in Samaria were doing something that was wrong; they were prophesying, saying that Baal gave them the messages that they were proclaiming, and they were deceiving my people.

Jeremiah 23:14

They commit adultery

This could mean: (1) they were literally unfaithful to their wives or (2) their worship of other gods is spoken of as spiritual adultery.

walk in deceit

This idiom means they lived a life of deceit. Alternate translation: “live in dishonesty” (See: Idiom)

They strengthen the hands of evildoers

Here “hands” refers to the whole person. Alternate translation: “They strengthen those who do evil” or “They encourage people who do evil” (See: Synecdoche)

no one turns back from his evildoing

This can be state in positive form. Alternate translation: “everyone continues in their sin”

ULT

14 Among the prophets in Jerusalem I have seen horrible things: They commit adultery and walk in deceit. They strengthen the hands of evildoers; no one turns back from his evildoing. All of them have become like Sodom to me and its inhabitants like Gomorrah!”

UST

14 And now I have seen the prophets in Jerusalem doing terrible things. They commit adultery and habitually tell lies. They encourage evil people to continue to do evil things, with the result that the people do not stop sinning. Those prophets are as wicked as the people in Sodom and Gomorrah were.

All of them have become like Sodom ... like Gomorrah

Sodom and Gomorrah were cities that were so wicked that God destroyed them with fire from heaven. Alternate translation: “They all became as evil as Sodom ... as wicked as Gomorrah” (See: Simile)

Translation Words - ULT

- restore, restoration
- Gomorrah
- Jerusalem
- Sodom
- afflict, affliction, distress
- hand

Translation Words - UST

- in Jerusalem
- do evil things
- with the
- result that
- in Sodom
- and Gomorrah

Jeremiah 23:15

Yahweh of hosts says this

Jeremiah often uses these words to introduce an important message from Yahweh. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 6:6.

Look

The word “look” here alerts the reader to pay attention to the important information that follows.

I am about to make them eat wormwood and drink poisonous water

Wormwood is a plant that is very bitter and unpleasant to eat. This phrase describes the punishment that Yahweh was going to bring about on the evil prophets. In the same way wormwood was bitter and the water was poisonous, so would Yaweh’s judgment be on the evil prophets. (See: Metaphor)

I am about to

Alternate translation: “I will soon”

pollution has gone out from the prophets

Here the evil teaching of the priests and false prophets is spoken of as if it were something filthy that ruined the land. Alternate translation: “evil has come from the prophets” (See: Metaphor)

pollution

dirty and unsafe things that spoil the air, water, or land where they are found

Translation Words - ULT

- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- Yahweh
- Jerusalem
- devour
- earth, land
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- those false prophets
- those prophets
- give
- to eat
- that this land is filled with

ULT

15 Therefore Yahweh of hosts says this concerning the prophets, “Look, I am about to make them eat wormwood and drink poisonous water, for pollution has gone out from the prophets of Jerusalem to all the land.”

UST

15 So, this is what Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, says about those false prophets: “I will give those prophets bitter things to eat and poison to drink, because it is because of them that this land is filled with people who do wicked deeds.”

- that this land is filled with

Jeremiah 23:16

Connecting Statement:

Jeremiah continues to deliver Yahweh's message about the false prophets and priests that he began in Jeremiah 23:9.

Yahweh of hosts says this

Jeremiah often uses these words to introduce an important message from Yahweh. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 6:6.

They have deluded you!

Alternate translation: "The prophets have caused you to believe something that is not true!"

visions from their own minds

Here "minds" refers to the thoughts of the false prophets. Alternate translation: "visions that they imagined" (See: Metonymy)

ULT

16 Yahweh of hosts says this, "Do not listen to the words of the prophets who prophesy to you. They have deluded you! They are announcing visions from their own minds, not from Yahweh's mouth.

UST

16 This is what Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, says: "Do not pay any attention to what those false prophets say to you, because they are just fooling you. They tell you about visions that they have only thought in their own minds, not about visions that I have given them.

not from Yahweh's mouth

Here "mouth" refers to what Yahweh said. Alternate translation: "not what Yahweh said" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- heart
- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- Yahweh
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- are
- those false prophets
- in...own minds

Jeremiah 23:17

They are constantly saying

The word “constantly” is an exaggeration to emphasize that this is what they normally say. (See: Hyperbole)

everyone walking in the stubbornness of his own heart says

Here “heart” refers to their desires. To follow those desires is spoken of as walking in them. Alternate translation: “everyone stubbornly does whatever they desire to do” (See: Metaphor and Metonymy)

Disaster will not come upon you

Alternate translation: “Nothing bad will happen to you”

Translation Words - ULT

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- heart
- Yahweh
- peace, peaceful, peacemakers
- walk, walked

Translation Words - UST

- to those
- Yahweh
- peace
- those who
- bad

ULT

17 They are constantly saying to those who dishonor me, ‘Yahweh declares there will be peace for you.’ For everyone walking in the stubbornness of his own heart says, ‘Disaster will not come upon you.’

UST

17 They habitually say to those who hate me, ‘Yahweh says that you will have peace.’ And they say to those who stubbornly do what they want to do, ‘Nothing bad will happen to you because of your doing those things.’

Jeremiah 23:18

Yet who has stood in Yahweh's council meeting? Who sees and hears his word? Who pays attention to his word and listens?

These questions are used to rebuke the priests and false prophets for not obeying Yahweh. Alternate translation: "No one advises Yahweh. No one understands what Yahweh says. No one obeys Yahweh's commands." (See: Rhetorical Question)

pays attention to his word and listens

These two phrases mean the same thing. They can be combined in one phrase. Alternate translation: "obeys his word at all"

Translation Words - ULT

- appoint, appointed
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- has ever been
- Yahweh

ULT

18 Yet who has stood in Yahweh's council meeting? Who sees and hears his word? Who pays attention to his word and listens?

UST

18 But none of them has ever been in a council meeting in heaven in order to listen to a message from me. None of them has paid attention to anything that Yahweh has said.

Jeremiah 23:19

Connecting Statement:

Jeremiah continues to deliver Yahweh's message about the false prophets and priests that he began in Jeremiah 23:9.

there is a storm coming from Yahweh ... His fury is going out ... a tempest is whirling about

These three phrases all refer to a great storm that is a metaphor for Yahweh's anger. This can be stated as a simile. Alternate translation: "Yahweh's anger is coming like a great storm, going out with fury and whirling like a tempest" (See: Metaphor and Simile)

a tempest

a violent windstorm

It is whirling around the heads of the wicked

Yahweh's anger is spoken of as if it were a windstorm whirling around the wicked. Alternate translation: "It is coming upon the wicked like a windstorm" (See: Metaphor and Simile)

ULT

19 See, there is a storm coming from Yahweh! His fury is going out, and a tempest is whirling about. It is whirling around the heads of the wicked.

UST

19 So, Yahweh will punish them; it will be like a great storm; it will come down like a whirlwind, swirling around the heads of those wicked people.

Translation Words - ULT

- wrath, fury
- Yahweh
- head
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

Translation Words - UST

- So, Yahweh
- will punish them
- it will be like a great
- the heads

Jeremiah 23:20

Yahweh’s wrath will not return until it

Yahweh’s wrath is spoken of as if it were alive and could act on its own. Alternate translation: “Yahweh will not stop being angry until he” (See: Personification)

carried out and brought into being his heart’s intentions

Here “heart’s intentions” refers to the things that Yahweh wanted to happen. Alternate translation: “completed and accomplished all the punishment that he had planned” (See: Metonymy)

the final days

Alternate translation: “the future”

Translation Words - ULT

- heart
- restore, restoration
- Yahweh
- understand, understanding, thinking

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- has completely
- has planned
- you will understand

ULT

20 Yahweh’s wrath will not return until it has carried out and brought into being his heart’s intentions. In the final days, you will understand it.

UST

20 Yahweh will not stop being angry until he has completely accomplished all that he has planned. In the future, you will understand all of this clearly.”

Jeremiah 23:21

General Information:

Yahweh is the speaker in verses 21-40.

Connecting Statement:

Jeremiah continues to deliver Yahweh's message about the false prophets and priests that he began in Jeremiah 23:9.

they have still prophesied

It is understood that they are prophesying falsely. This can be made explicit. Alternate translation: "they have prophesied falsely anyway" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess

Translation Words - UST

- those prophets

ULT

21 I did not send out these prophets. They just appeared. I did not proclaim anything to them, but they have still prophesied.

UST

21 Yahweh also says, "I have not appointed those prophets, but they run around telling people their messages. I did not speak to them, but they continue to prophesy.

Jeremiah 23:22

if they had stood in my council meeting

Yahweh states what would have happened if the priests and false prophets had participated in Yahweh's council meeting in heaven. This hypothetical situation is impossible. Alternate translation: "if they had truly listened to me" (See: Hypothetical Situations)

my council meeting

In ancient times, God was thought to hold meetings with the angels in heaven. Yahweh is referring to this kind of meeting, which humans could not attend. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 23:18.

to turn from

This idiom means they would stop doing these things. (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- appoint, appointed
- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- people, people group
- return, turn back

Translation Words - UST

- they had been
- they would have been able to
- caused people
- committing evil

ULT

22 For if they had stood in my council meeting, they would have caused my people to hear my word; they would have caused them to turn from their wicked words and corrupt practices.

UST

22 If they had been in my council meetings, they would have been able to speak messages from me, and they would have caused people to turn away from committing evil deeds. "

Jeremiah 23:23

Connecting Statement:

Yahweh continues to deliver his message about the false prophets and priests that he began in Jeremiah 23:9 and completes in Jeremiah 23:40.

Am I only a God nearby ... and not also a God far away?

Yahweh uses this question to rebuke the priests and false prophets for thinking that he did not rule everywhere. Alternate translation: "I am not only a God who is here in Jerusalem ... but I am everywhere!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

ULT

23 Am I only a God nearby—this is Yahweh's declaration—and not also a God far away?

UST

23 Yahweh also says, "Am I a God who is only nearby? No, I am a God who is far away, also.

this is Yahweh's declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: "this is what Yahweh has declared" or "this is what I, Yahweh, have declared" (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- a God who is

Jeremiah 23:24

Can anyone hide in a secret place so I cannot see him?

Yahweh uses this question to rebuke the priests and false prophets for thinking that he did not see the evil that they were doing. Alternate translation: “No one can hide in a secret place so I cannot see him.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

do I not fill the heavens and the earth?

Yahweh uses this question to emphasize that he is everywhere in heaven and on earth. Alternate translation: “I am everywhere, both in the heavens and on the earth.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

ULT

24 Can anyone hide in a secret place so I cannot see him?—this is Yahweh’s declaration— and do I not fill the heavens and the earth?—this is Yahweh’s declaration.

UST

24 So, no one can hide in some secret place with the result that I cannot see him. I am everywhere, in heaven and on the earth! That is what I, Yahweh, say!

Translation Words - ULT

- heaven, sky, heavens, heavenly
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- earth, land

Translation Words - UST

- him
- I, Yahweh
- in heaven
- on the earth

Jeremiah 23:25

Connecting Statement:

Yahweh continues to deliver his message about the false prophets and priests that he began in Jeremiah 23:9 and completes in Jeremiah 23:40.

prophesying deceit

The word “deceit” can be expressed as an adjective or an adverb. Alternate translation: “prophesying deceit things” or “prophesying deceitfully” (See: Abstract Nouns)

in my name

This phrase refers to speaking with Yahweh’s power and authority or as his representative. See how you translated this phrase in Jeremiah 14:14. (See: Metonymy)

ULT

25 I have heard what the prophets have said, those who were prophesying deceit in my name. They said, ‘I had a dream! I had a dream!’

UST

25 I have heard those prophets prophesy lies, saying that they are telling people messages from me. They say, ‘Listen to me tell you the dream I received from God last night! I really had this dream!’

I had a dream!

They meant that this dream was from God. This can be made explicit. Alternate translation: “I had a dream from Yahweh” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- name
- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- dream
- dream

Translation Words - UST

- those prophets
- Listen to me tell you
- the dream I received from God last night
- had this dream

Jeremiah 23:26

How long will this go on, prophets who prophesy lies from their minds, and who prophesy from the deceit in their hearts?

Yahweh asks this question to emphasize that this is something that should not continue. Alternate translation: “This should not continue, prophets declaring lies which they themselves have made up.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

ULT

26 How long will this go on, prophets who prophesy lies from their minds, and who prophesy from the deceit in their hearts?

UST

26 How long will they continue to do this? How long will those lying prophets continue to prophesy things that come only from their own minds?

prophesy lies from their minds ... prophesy from the deceit in their hearts

These two phrases mean the same thing and emphasize that the false prophets made up their prophesies. Alternate translation: “prophesy things that come only from their own minds” (See: Doublet)

Translation Words - ULT

- heart
- heart
- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess

Translation Words - UST

- prophets
- from their own minds
- from their own minds

Jeremiah 23:27

forget my name ... forgot my name

Here the word “name” refers to the whole being of Yahweh. Alternate translation: “forget me ... forgot me” or “forget who I am ... forgot who I am” (See: Metonymy)

in favor of Baal’s name

Here “Baal’s name” refers to the god Baal. Alternate translation: “leading my people to worship Baal instead of me” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- name
- name
- ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- of
- to worship
- people
- ancestors

ULT

27 They are planning on making my people forget my name with the dreams that they report, each one to his neighbor, just as their ancestors forgot my name in favor of Baal’s name.

UST

27 They think that because of the dreams that they tell to each other, people will forget me, like their ancestors forgot about me when they started to worship Baal.

Jeremiah 23:28

Connecting Statement:

Yahweh continues to deliver his message about the false prophets and priests that he began in Jeremiah 23:9 and completes in Jeremiah 23:40.

this is Yahweh's declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: "this is what Yahweh has declared" or "this is what I, Yahweh, have declared" (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Translation Words - ULT

- faithful, faithfulness, trustworthy
- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- Yahweh
- dream
- dream

Translation Words - UST

- Allow those false prophets
- dreams
- dreams
- those messages faithfully
- Yahweh

ULT

28 The prophet who has a dream, let him report the dream. But the one to whom I have declared something, let him declare my word truthfully. What does straw have to do with grain?—this is Yahweh's declaration—

UST

28 Allow those false prophets to tell people their dreams, but those who have messages that really come from me should proclaim those messages faithfully. I, Yahweh, say that like straw and grain are certainly very different, my messages and the message from those false prophets are certainly very different.

Jeremiah 23:29

Is not my word like fire?...and like a hammer that shatters a rock into pieces?

Yahweh uses these questions to emphasize that his word is much more powerful than the words of mere men. In that way, his word is like fire or a hammer. Alternate translation: “My word is powerful like fire ... and powerful like a hammer that shatters a rock into pieces.” (See: Rhetorical Question and Simile)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- It is as though my

ULT

29 Is not my word like fire?—this is Yahweh’s declaration—and like a hammer that shatters a rock into pieces?

UST

29 It is as though my messages burn like a fire and is like a hammer that smashes rocks into pieces when it affects someone’s heart.

Jeremiah 23:30

I am against

Alternate translation: “I am opposed to”

steals words from another person

This implies that the false prophets are thieves. They are so evil that they take each other’s messages without permission rather than make up their own false messages.

Translation Words - ULT

- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- I, Yahweh
- those prophets

ULT

30 So see, I am against the prophets—this is Yahweh’s declaration—anyone who steals words from another person and says they come from me.

UST

30 Therefore, I, Yahweh say, I oppose all those prophets who steal messages from each other and claim that those messages came from me.

Jeremiah 23:31

Connecting Statement:

Yahweh continues to deliver his message about the false prophets and priests that he began in Jeremiah 23:9 and completes in Jeremiah 23:40.

See

This alerts the reader to pay special attention to what follows. Alternate translation: “Pay attention”

who use their tongues

Here “tongues” is a metonym for the ability to speak. (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- I oppose those prophets
- me

ULT

31 See, I am against the prophets—this is Yahweh’s declaration—who use their tongues to prophesy proclamations.

UST

31 I oppose those prophets who speak their own messages but claim that those messages came from me.

Jeremiah 23:32

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- dream
- people, people group
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- a vision
- they are only
- I, Yahweh
- that cause my people to sin
- my people
- even appoint them to be prophets

ULT

32 See, I am against the prophets who dream deceitfully—this is Yahweh's declaration—and then proclaim them and in this way mislead my people with their deceit and boasting. I am against them, for I have not sent them out nor given them commands. So they will certainly not help this people—this is Yahweh's declaration.

UST

32 I oppose those prophets who falsely say that I told them something in a vision, but they are only telling lies that cause my people to sin. I did not send those prophets. I did not even appoint them to be prophets. And they have no messages that will benefit my people at all. That is what I, Yahweh, declare."

Jeremiah 23:33

General Information:

In verses 33-40 there is a wordplay with the word “burden.” Sometimes it means “a message” and other times it means “a heavy load to carry.” This wordplay should be retained if possible.

Connecting Statement:

Yahweh continues to deliver his message about the false prophets and priests that he began in Jeremiah 23:9 and completes in Jeremiah 23:40.

asks you ... you will say

These two instances of “you” are singular and refer to Jeremiah. (See: Forms of You)

What is the burden of Yahweh?

Here “burden” means a message or prophecy from Yahweh.

You are the burden ... cast you off

These two instances of “you” are plural and refer to the false prophets and the priests. (See: Forms of You)

You are the burden

Here “burden” means a heavy load. This is a metaphor that means they annoy Yahweh and he no longer wants to put up with them. Alternate translation: “You are a burden that I am tired of carrying” (See: Metaphor)

this is Yahweh’s declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: “this is what Yahweh has declared” or “this is what I, Yahweh, have declared” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Translation Words - ULT

- priest, priesthood
- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- If one of those prophets
- priests
- people
- Yahweh

ULT

33 When these people, or a prophet, or a priest asks you, ‘What is the burden of Yahweh?’ you will say to them, ‘You are the burden, and I will cast you off’—this is Yahweh’s declaration.

UST

33 Yahweh said to me, “If one of those prophets or priests or one of the other people asks you, ‘What problem has Yahweh told you about now?’, you must reply, ‘He has not given me anything to say to you! Instead, Yahweh says that he will abandon you!’

- Instead, Yahweh

Jeremiah 23:34

This is the burden of Yahweh

Here “burden” means a message or prophecy from Yahweh.

his house

Here “house” is a metonym for the family that lives inside it. Alternate translation: “his family” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- appoint, appointed
- priest, priesthood
- Yahweh
- house, household
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- or priest
- or anyone else falsely
- from Yahweh
- I will punish
- his family

ULT

34 As for the prophets, priests, and people who are saying, ‘This is the burden of Yahweh’ I will punish that man and his house.

UST

34 And if any prophet or priest or anyone else falsely says, ‘I have a prophecy from Yahweh,’ I will punish that person and his family.

Jeremiah 23:35

General Information:

In verses 33-40 there is a wordplay with the word “burden.” Sometimes it means “a message” and other times it means “a heavy load to carry.” This wordplay should be retained if possible.

Connecting Statement:

Yahweh continues to deliver his message about the false prophets and priests that he began in Jeremiah 23:9 and completes in Jeremiah 23:40.

ULT

35 You continue to say, each person to his neighbor and each man to his brother, ‘What did Yahweh answer?’ and ‘What did Yahweh declare?’

UST

35 What you should continually ask each other is, ‘When you spoke to Yahweh, what did he reply? What is he saying to us?’

You continue to say…‘What did Yahweh declare?’

It may be helpful to reorder this sentence. Alternate translation: “Each person continues to ask his neighbor and his brother, ‘What did Yahweh answer?’ and ‘What did Yahweh declare?’”

Translation Words - ULT

- brother
- testimony, testify, witness, eyewitness, evidence
- Yahweh
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- he
- did he
- saying to us

Jeremiah 23:36

But you must no longer talk about the ‘burden of Yahweh,’ for the burden is every man’s own word, and

This could mean: (1) both instances of “burden” mean “message.” Alternate translation: “You must no longer call your visions the ‘burden of Yahweh’ because they are really only every man’s own words, and” or (2) the first ‘burden’ means “message” and the second means “heavy load.” Alternate translation: “You must no longer talk about the ‘message of Yahweh’ because the words that each of you speak are what is a ‘heavy load.’ In this way”

you have perverted the words ... our God

To “pervert” something is to twist or distort it. Alternate translation: “you have changed the message of the living God, Yahweh of hosts, our God, to say what you want it to say and not what God said”

ULT

36 But you must no longer talk about the ‘burden of Yahweh,’ for the burden is every man’s own word, and you have perverted the words of the living God, Yahweh of hosts, our God.

UST

36 But instead you are only concerned with your own ideas and with twisting the true message from the true God, Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, whom we worship.

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- God
- life, live, living, alive
- Yahweh
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- you
- Yahweh
- God
- from the true
- whom

Jeremiah 23:37

General Information:

In verses 33-40 there is a wordplay with the word “burden.” Sometimes it means “a message” and other times it means “a heavy load to carry.” This wordplay should be retained if possible.

Connecting Statement:

Yahweh completes his message about the false prophets and priests that he began in Jeremiah 23:9.

This is what you will say

Here “you” is singular and refers to Jeremiah. (See: Forms of You)

Translation Words - ULT

- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- testimony, testify, witness, eyewitness, evidence
- Yahweh
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- each prophet
- Yahweh reply
- when you
- he saying to us

ULT

37 This is what you will say to the prophet, ‘What answer did Yahweh give you?’ or ‘What did Yahweh say?’

UST

37 This is what you should ask each prophet: ‘What did Yahweh reply when you talked to him? What is he saying to us?’

Jeremiah 23:38

But if you say ... Because you have said ... when I sent to you ... You will not say

All of these instances of "you" are plural and refer to the priests and false prophets. (See: Forms of You)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- you
- Yahweh
- my
- him

ULT

38 But if you say, 'The burden of Yahweh', this is what Yahweh says: 'Because you have said these words, 'The burden of Yahweh,' when I sent to you, saying, 'You will not say, "The burden of Yahweh,"'

UST

38 If he replies, 'What I told you is a prophecy from Yahweh' then let him know I will punish him, becasue I told my true prophets not to give any messages to this people right now.

Jeremiah 23:39

therefore, behold

"therefore, pay attention." This alerts the reader to pay special attention to what follows.

I am about to pick you up and throw you away from me

Yahweh speaks of sending these priests and false prophets into exile as if they were an object that he was going to throw far away. Alternate translation: "I am about to drive you away from me" (See: Metaphor)

ULT

39 therefore, behold, I am about to pick you up and throw you away from me, along with the city that I gave you and your ancestors.

UST

39 So I, Yahweh, will get rid of you false prophets. I will expel you from my presence. And I will get rid of this city that I gave to you and to your ancestors.

pick you up ... throw you ... I gave you

All of these instances of "you" are plural and refer to the priests and false prophets. (See: Forms of You)

the city that I gave you

This refers to Jerusalem.

Translation Words - ULT

- deceive, lie, deception, illusions
- face, facial
- ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather

Translation Words - UST

- you false prophets
- presence
- to your ancestors

Jeremiah 23:40

insult on you

This instance of “you” is plural and refers to the priests and false prophets. (See: Forms of You)

I will put everlasting shame and insult on you that will not be forgotten

“I will cover you with shame that will last forever and insult that you will never forget” or “I will cause people to make fun of you forever. People will never forget that you were disgraced.” Yahweh speaks of the humiliation of the priests and false prophets as if he would put shame and insult on them like clothing.

ULT

40 Then I will put everlasting shame and insult on you that will not be forgotten.’”

UST

40 I will cause people to make fun of you forever. People will never forget that you were disgraced.”

that will not be forgotten

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “that will last forever” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- shame, ashamed, disgrace, humiliate, reproach

Translation Words - UST

- disgraced

Jeremiah 24

Jeremiah 24 General Notes

Special concepts in this chapter

The exiles are blessed and the others punished

God will bless the people who were taken away into Babylon but punish the people left in the land because they still did not repent and turn to him. (See: bless, blessed, blessing and repent, repentance)

Jeremiah 24:1

me

All instances of this pronoun refer to Jeremiah.

Behold

The word “Behold” here shows that Jeremiah saw something interesting.

This vision happened ... them to Babylon

This part of the story is used to provide historical information to show when the events of the happened. (See: Background Information)

craftsmen

people skilled at building things

metalworkers

people skilled at creating things out of metal

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- temple, house, house of God
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Jehoiakim
- Jerusalem
- Judea, Judah
- Judea, Judah
- Nebuchadnezzar
- exile, exiled
- fig
- king, kingship
- king, kingship (2)
- prince, princess, governors, provincial governors, officials, noblemen, nobility

Translation Words - UST

- the king of
- The army of King (2)
- Nebuchadnezzar
- gave me a vision
- Yahweh
- of figs
- temple

ULT

1 Yahweh showed me something. Behold, two baskets of figs were placed before Yahweh’s temple. (This vision happened after Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, took into exile Jehoiachin son of Jehoiakim, king of Judah, the officials of Judah, the craftsmen and the metalworkers from Jerusalem and brought them to Babylon.)

UST

1 The army of King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon captured Jehoiachin, the son of Jehoiakim, the king of Judah, and his officials, and all his skilled workers and took them to Babylon. After that happened, Yahweh gave me a vision. In the vision I saw two baskets of figs that had been placed in front of the temple.

- temple
- to Babylon
- of Babylon
- captured...Jehoiakim
- the son of
- them
- Judah
- his officials
- took

Jeremiah 24:2

they could not be eaten

These can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “no one could eat them” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- good, right, pleasant, better, best
- devour
- fig
- fig (2)

Translation Words - UST

- good
- figs
- figs (2)
- that were bad
- be eaten

ULT

2 One basket of figs was very good, like first ripe figs, but the other basket of figs was so very bad that they could not be eaten.

UST

2 One basket was full of good figs, like the kind that ripen first. The other basket was filled with figs that were bad, with the result that they could not be eaten.

Jeremiah 24:3

they cannot be eaten

These can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “no one could eat them ... no one can eat them” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- good, right, pleasant, better, best
- good, right, pleasant, better, best
- Yahweh
- Jeremiah
- devour
- fig

Translation Words - UST

- Then Yahweh
- Jeremiah
- figs
- Some are...good ones
- Some are...good ones
- bad
- would eat them

ULT

3 Yahweh said to me, “What do you see, Jeremiah?” I said, “Figs. Figs that are very good and figs that are so very bad they cannot be eaten.”

UST

3 Then Yahweh said to me, “Jeremiah, what do you see?” I replied, “I see some figs. Some are very good ones, but some are very bad, with the result that no one would eat them.”

Jeremiah 24:4

the word of Yahweh came to me, saying,

This idiom is used to introduce a special message from God. See how you translated it in Jeremiah 1:4. Alternate translation: “Yahweh gave me a message. He said,” or “Yahweh spoke this message to me:” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh

ULT

4 Then the word of Yahweh came to me, saying,

UST

4 Then Yahweh gave me this message:

Jeremiah 24:5

I will look on the exiles of Judah for their benefit

Here “look on” is an idiom that means Yahweh will take care of them. Alternate translation: “I will take good care of the exiles of Judah” (See: Idiom)

just like these good figs

The good figs represent those Judean exiles sent to the land of Chaldea. (See: Simile)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- good, right, pleasant, better, best
- good, right, pleasant, better, best
- Israel, Israelites
- Yahweh
- Chaldea, Chaldean
- Judea, Judah
- earth, land

Translation Words - UST

- I, Yahweh, the
- God whom
- the Israelite people
- The good
- good
- of Judah
- Babylonia
- there

ULT

5 “Yahweh, God of Israel, says this: I will look on the exiles of Judah for their benefit, just like these good figs, the exiles whom I have sent out from this place to the land of Chaldea.

UST

5 “This is what I, Yahweh, the God whom the Israelite people say that they worship, say: The good figs represent the people of Judah whom I exiled to Babylonia. I sent them there for their own good.

Jeremiah 24:6

I will set my eyes on them for good

Here “set my eyes” means he will see them. Seeing them is a metonym for caring for them. Alternate translation: “I will bless them” (See: Metonymy)

I will build them up, and not tear them down. I will plant them, and not uproot them

These two metaphors have similar meanings. The second one strengthens the thought in the first. Alternate translation: “I will help them to prosper in Chaldea” (See: Parallelism)

ULT

6 I will set my eyes on them for good and restore them to this land. I will build them up, and not tear them down. I will plant them, and not uproot them.

UST

6 and I will not exile them again, instead I will bring them back to this land and let them build up houses and cities again. They will be like plants that grow and prosper and are never cut down.

I will build them up, and not tear them down

Yahweh speak of the exiles as a building which Yahweh will build and not tear down. Alternate translation: “I will help them flourish in the land, and not ruin them” (See: Metaphor)

I will plant them, and not uproot them

Yahweh speak of the exiles as plants which Yahweh will plant in good soil and not pull out. Alternate translation: “I will establish them in the land, and not remove them” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- appoint, appointed
- good, right, pleasant, better, best
- earth, land
- return, turn back

Translation Words - UST

- instead
- back
- to
- land

Jeremiah 24:7

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- heart
- heart
- restore, restoration
- Yahweh
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- I
- sincerely
- Yahweh
- my people, and
- their God
- will return to

ULT

7 Then I will give them a heart to know me, for I am Yahweh. They will be my people and I will be their God, so they will turn to me with all their heart.

UST

7 I will enable them to desire to know in their inner beings that I am Yahweh. They will be my people, and I will be their God, because they will return to me sincerely.

Jeremiah 24:8

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- remnant
- Yahweh
- Egypt, Egyptian
- Jerusalem
- Judea, Judah
- Zedekiah
- devour
- king, kingship
- prince, princess, governors, provincial governors, officials, noblemen, nobility

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- represent
- represent
- Zedekiah
- the king of
- Judah
- officials
- remain
- in Jerusalem
- Egypt

ULT

8 But like the bad figs that are too bad to be eaten—this is what Yahweh says—I will act in this way with Zedekiah, king of Judah, with his officials, and with the rest of Jerusalem who remain in this land or go to stay in the land of Egypt.

UST

8 But I, Yahweh, also say, the bad figs represent Zedekiah, the king of Judah, and his officials, and all the other people who remain in Jerusalem, and those who have gone to Egypt. I will do to them like people do to rotten figs.

Jeremiah 24:9

I will turn them into a frightening thing, a disaster ... a disgrace and a subject for proverbs, taunts, and curses

These phrases mean the same thing and emphasize how thoroughly Yahweh will judge the people of Jerusalem. They will become something that will frighten other people when they see it. (See: Doublet and Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- earth, land
- kingdom
- shame, ashamed, disgrace, humiliate, reproach

Translation Words - UST

- nation
- on the earth
- disgraced

ULT

9 I will turn them into a frightening thing, a disaster, in the sight of all the kingdoms on earth, a disgrace and a subject for proverbs, taunts, and curses in every place where I will have driven them.

UST

9 I will cause them to experience calamities, with the result that people in every nation on the earth will be horrified, and will hate them because they are evil people. Wherever I scatter them, people will make fun of them, and say that they are disgraced, and ridicule them, and curse them.

Jeremiah 24:10

I will send out sword, famine, and plague against them

Alternate translation: “I will kill them with war, famine and sicknesses”

I will send out sword

Here “sword” refers to war or enemy armies. Alternate translation: “I will send enemy armies” or “I will send out war” (See: Metonymy)

sword, famine, and plague

These things are spoken of as if they were living things that could attack the people of Jerusalem. (See: Personification)

they are destroyed from the land

Alternate translation: “none of them remain in the land”

Translation Words - ULT

- ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather

Translation Words - UST

- to their ancestors

ULT

10 I will send out sword, famine, and plague against them, until they are destroyed from the land that I gave them and their ancestors.”

UST

10 And I will cause them to experience wars and famines and diseases, until they have disappeared from Israel, this land which I gave to them and to their ancestors.”

Jeremiah 25

Jeremiah 25 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations set each line of poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to make it easier to read. The ULT does this with the poetry in 25:30-38.

Special concepts in this chapter

Seventy years

Babylon will rule over Judah for seventy years. Because Yahweh is just, he will soon punish Babylon for their evil actions. (See: just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification and evil, wicked, unpleasant)

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Idiom

Jeremiah uses the idiom of drinking the cup of wine of God's punishment to say that Babylon will destroy all the surrounding nations and then be destroyed. (See: Idiom)

Jeremiah 25:1

This is the word that came to Jeremiah

It is implied that the word that came to Jeremiah was from Yahweh. This idiom is used to introduce a special message from God. See how you translated a similar phrase in Jeremiah 7:1. Alternate translation: “This is the message that Yahweh gave to Jeremiah” or “This is the message that Yahweh spoke to Jeremiah” (See: Idiom)

the fourth ... the first

(See: Ordinal Numbers)

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Jehoiakim
- Jeremiah
- Josiah
- Judea, Judah
- Judea, Judah
- king, kingship
- king, kingship
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- Jehoiakim
- had been ruling
- of Judah
- Judah for almost
- Yahweh gave
- me
- the people
- King
- King
- rule in Babylon

ULT

1 This is the word that came to Jeremiah about all the people of Judah. It came in the fourth year of Jehoiakim son of Josiah, king of Judah. That was the first year of Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon.

UST

1 After Jehoiakim had been ruling Judah for almost four years, Yahweh gave me this message for all the people of Judah. It was during the year that King Nebuchadnezzar started to rule in Babylon.

Jeremiah 25:2

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- Jeremiah
- Jerusalem
- Judea, Judah
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- Jeremiah
- the people
- Jerusalem
- other places
- Judah

ULT

2 Jeremiah the prophet proclaimed this to all the people of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

UST

2 Jeremiah spoke this message to all the people in Jerusalem and other places in Judah:

Jeremiah 25:3

Amon

This is a man's name. (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- Yahweh
- Josiah
- Judea, Judah
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- He
- Josiah
- son
- Judah

ULT

3 He said, "For twenty-three years, from the thirteenth year of Josiah son of Amon, king of Judah until this day, Yahweh's words have been coming to me and I have spoken to you again and again, but you have not listened.

UST

3 "Yahweh has been giving me messages for twenty-three years. He started giving me messages when Josiah son of Amon, had been ruling Judah for almost thirteen years. And I have faithfully told you those messages, but you have not paid any attention to them.

Jeremiah 25:4

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- Yahweh
- servant, serve, slave, young man, young women

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- the prophets
- who served him

ULT

4 Yahweh sent out all his servants the prophets to you again and again, but you have not listened or paid any attention.

UST

4 Many times Yahweh has sent to you the prophets who served him, but you have not listened to them or paid any attention to what they said.

Jeremiah 25:5

Let each man turn from his wicked way and the corruption of his practices

Jeremiah speaks of people who stop committing an action as if those people were turning away from that action. (See: Metaphor)

his wicked way and the corruption of his practices

The terms “wicked way” and “corruption of his practices” mean the same thing and refer to every sinful thing that they do. (See: Doublet)

the corruption of his practices

Alternate translation: “his corrupt practices”

Translation Words - ULT

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- restore, restoration
- Yahweh
- ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather

Translation Words - UST

- your evil behavior
- Yahweh
- to
- to your ancestors

ULT

5 These prophets said, ‘Let each man turn from his wicked way and the corruption of his practices and return to the land that Yahweh gave in ancient times to your ancestors and to you, as a permanent gift.

UST

5 Each time their message was this: ‘Turn from all your evil behavior, from all the evil things that you have continually been doing. If you do that, you will be able to stay in this land that Yahweh gave to you and to your ancestors, to belong to you forever.

Jeremiah 25:6

do not walk after other gods

Jeremiah speaks of a person being devoted to a god as if the person were walking behind the god. Alternate translation: “do not become devoted to other gods” (See: Metaphor)

do not provoke him with the work of your hands

The word “him” refers to Yahweh. Here, the phrase **the work of your hands** could mean: (1) it is a reference to the idols that the people have made with their hands. Alternate translation: “do not provoke Yahweh with the idols that you have made” or (2) It is an idiom that refers to the actions of a person, with the word “hands” being a synecdoche that represents the person who does those actions. Alternate translation: “do not provoke Yahweh by the things that you do” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information and Synecdoche and Idiom)

ULT

6 So do not walk after other gods to worship them or bow down to them, and do not provoke him with the work of your hands so that he does you harm.’

UST

6 Do not cause Yahweh to become angry by serving and worshiping idols that you have made with your hands. If you do not cause him to be angry, he will not punish you.’

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- afflict, affliction, distress
- hand
- walk, walked

Translation Words - UST

- to become
- that you
- with your hands
- punish

Jeremiah 25:7

you have provoked me with the work of your hands to do harm to you

See how you translated a similar phrase in Jeremiah 25:6. Here, the phrase **the work of your hands** could mean: (1) it is a reference to the idols that the people have made with their hands. Alternate translation: “you have provoked me to harm you because of the idols that you have made with your hands” or (2) It is an idiom that refers to the actions of a person, with the word “hands” being a synecdoche that represents the person who does those actions. Alternate translation: “you have provoked me to harm you because of the things that you do” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information and Synecdoche and Idiom)

to do harm to you

Alternate translation: “so that I do harm to you”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- hand

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- with your own hands

ULT

7 But you have not listened to me—this is Yahweh’s declaration—so you have provoked me with the work of your hands to do harm to you.

UST

7 And Yahweh says, ‘But you would not pay attention to the messages that I gave to those prophets. You caused me to become extremely angry by your worshiping idols that you had made with your own hands. That resulted in my punishing you.

Jeremiah 25:8

Yahweh of hosts says this

Jeremiah often uses these words to introduce an important message from Yahweh. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 6:6.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- I, Yahweh

ULT

8 So Yahweh of hosts says this, ‘Because you did not listen to my words,

UST

8 So now, I, Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, say that because you have not paid attention to what I said,

Jeremiah 25:9

see

Alternate translation: “look” or “listen” or “pay attention to what i am about to tell you”

bring them against this land

The idiom to “bring ... against this land” means that they will attack the people who live in the land. Alternate translation: “bring them to attack this land” (See: Idiom)

I will set them apart for destruction

The idiom “set ... apart for destruction” means to destroy something completely. Alternate translation: “I will destroy them completely” (See: Idiom)

I will turn them into a horror

The word “horror” may be translated with a verbal phrase. Alternate translation: “I will turn them into something that horrifies people” (See: Abstract Nouns)

an object for hissing

The word “hissing” refers to a sound that shows strong disapproval and can be translated with a verbal phrase. Alternate translation: “an object at which people will hiss”

Translation Words - ULT

- appoint, appointed
- Yahweh
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Nebuchadnezzar
- destroy, destruction, annihilate
- earth, land
- family, household
- king, kingship
- nation
- servant, serve, slave, young man, young women

Translation Words - UST

- I will gather
- the armies
- the nations
- King
- Nebuchadnezzar
- of Babylon
- I have appointed him to do my work for me

ULT

9 see, I am about to send out a command to gather all the peoples of the north—this is Yahweh’s declaration —with Nebuchadnezzar my servant, king of Babylon, and bring them against this land and its inhabitants, and against all the nations around you. For I will set them apart for destruction. I will turn them into a horror, an object for hissing, and an unending desolation.

UST

9 I will gather all the armies of the nations that will come from the northeast. I have appointed King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon to lead them. I have appointed him to do my work for me. I will bring those armies to attack this land, all the people living in it, and even nearby countries. I will completely destroy them, and cause them to be places that people are horrified about, and that people will ridicule, places that will be ruined forever.

- even nearby countries
- I will completely destroy them
- to be

Jeremiah 25:10

millstones

These are two large, round stones used to grind grain.

the sound of joy and sound of gladness, the sound of the groom and the sound of the bride

See how you translated this in Jeremiah 7:34.

Translation Words - ULT

- bridegroom
- destroy, destruction, annihilate
- joy, joyful, rejoice, glad
- joy, joyful, rejoice, glad

Translation Words - UST

- I will cause happy
- and laughing
- to cease in your land
- and bridegrooms talking joyfully

ULT

10 I will put an end to the sound of joy and sound of gladness, the sound of the groom and the sound of the bride, the sound of the millstones and the light of the lamp.

UST

10 I will cause happy singing and laughing to cease in your land. There will no longer be brides and bridegrooms talking joyfully. There will not be the sound of people grinding grain with millstones. There will be no lamps lit in your houses.

Jeremiah 25:11

all of this land will become a desolation and a horror

The words “desolation” and “horror” can be translated with a verbal phrase. Alternate translation: “I will cause this land to be desolate and something that horrifies people” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- earth, land
- king, kingship
- nation

Translation Words - UST

- land
- nearby countries
- work for the kings
- of Babylon

ULT

11 Then all of this land will become a desolation and a horror, and these nations will serve the king of Babylon for seventy years.

UST

11 All of this land will become a desert where no one will live. And the people of Israel and of the nearby countries will be exiled to Babylonia and work for the kings of Babylon for seventy years.

Jeremiah 25:12

when seventy years have been completed

Alternate translation: “after seventy years” or “after seventy years have passed”

an unending desolation

The noun “desolation” can be translated as an adjective. Alternate translation: “desolate forever” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- appoint, appointed
- command, commandment
- iniquity
- Yahweh
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Chaldea, Chaldean
- desolate, desolation, alone, deserted
- earth, land
- king, kingship
- nation

Translation Words - UST

- in Babylonia
- I will punish
- the
- king of
- Babylonia
- his people
- for the sins
- I will cause
- Babylonia
- wasteland

ULT

12 Then it will happen when seventy years have been completed, that I will punish the king of Babylon and that nation, the land of the Chaldeans—this is Yahweh’s declaration—for their iniquity and make it an unending desolation.

UST

12 Then, after they have been in Babylonia for seventy years, I will punish the king of Babylonia and his people for the sins that they have committed. I will cause Babylonia to become a wasteland forever.

Jeremiah 25:13

everything written in this book

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “everything that Jeremiah has written in this book” or “everything that one has written in this book” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- Jeremiah
- earth, land
- nation

Translation Words - UST

- will cause them
- Jeremiah
- nations

ULT

13 Then I will carry out against that land all the words that I had spoken, and everything written in this book that Jeremiah has prophesied against all the nations.

UST

13 I will cause them to experience all the terrible things that Jeremiah has written about—all the punishments that he predicted will happen to all those nations.

Jeremiah 25:14

I will repay them for their deeds and the works of their hands

Yahweh speaks of punishing the people of the nations for what they have done as if he were paying them back. (See: Metaphor)

their deeds and the works of their hands

These two phrases mean basically the same thing. The idiom “the works of their hands” refers to the actions of a person, with the word “hands” being a synecdoche that represents the person who does those actions. Alternate translation: “everything that they have done” (See: Doublet and Idiom and Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- hand
- nation
- servant, serve, slave, young man, young women

Translation Words - UST

- The leaders
- nations
- will cause

ULT

14 For also many other nations and great kings will make slaves out of these nations. I will repay them for their deeds and the works of their hands.’”

UST

14 The leaders of many nations will cause the people of Babylonia to become their slaves, like the people of Babylonia caused my people to become slaves. I will punish them like they deserve for having caused my people to suffer.’”

Jeremiah 25:15

Take this cup of the wine of fury

Yahweh speaks of his extreme anger as if it were wine that fills a cup. Alternate translation: “Take this cup of wine that represents my fury” (See: Metaphor)

make all the nations ... drink it

The word “nations” represents the people of the nations. Yahweh speaks of people experiencing his fury as if they were to drink the wine that is in the cup. Alternate translation: “make all the people of the nations ... drink the wine” (See: Metonymy and Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- Israel, Israelites
- pray, prayer
- Yahweh
- hand
- nation
- wine, wineskin, new wine

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- the God
- of Israel
- from me
- that is full of wine
- I will cause...leaders of the nations
- I

ULT

15 For Yahweh, God of Israel, said this to me, “Take this cup of the wine of fury from my hand and make all the nations to which I am sending you drink it.

UST

15 Then Yahweh, the God of Israel, gave me a vision. In the vision he was holding a cup of wine. He said, “Take from me this cup that is full of wine that represents punishment. I will cause all the leaders of the nations to which I will send you to drink some of the wine in this cup.

Jeremiah 25:16

they will drink and then stagger about and rant madly

Yahweh speaks of the people being terrified about his fury as if they were drunk from drinking the wine from the cup. (See: Metaphor)

before the sword that I am sending out among them

Here the word “sword” represents war. Alternate translation: “because of the wars that I am causing to happen among them” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- pray, prayer

Translation Words - UST

- I

ULT

16 For they will drink and then stagger about and rant madly before the sword that I am sending out among them.”

UST

16 When they drink the wine, they will stagger and act like crazy people, because they will realize that I will massacre many of their people with swords.”

Jeremiah 25:17

This passage continues the metaphor of Yahweh's extreme anger as wine that he causes the people of the nations to drink from a cup. (See: Metaphor)

I made all the nations ... drink it

The word "nations" represents the people of the nations. Alternate translation: "I made all the people of the nations ... drink the wine from the cup" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- hand
- nation

Translation Words - UST

- from
- Yahweh
- me
- the nations

ULT

17 So I took the cup from Yahweh's hand, and I made all the nations to which Yahweh had sent me drink it:

UST

17 So, in the vision, I took that cup full of wine from Yahweh, and I took it to all the nations to which he sent me, and caused the leaders of those nations to drink some of that wine.

Jeremiah 25:18

something terrifying

The adjective “terrifying” can be translated with a verbal phrase. Alternate translation: “something that terrifies people”

an object for hissing and cursing

The word “hissing” refers to a sound that shows strong disapproval. Both “hissing” and “cursing” can be translated with a verbal phrase. Alternate translation: “an object at which people hiss and which they curse”

they are at this present day

Here, this phrase could mean: (1) refers to the time when the book of Jeremiah was written and some time after Jeremiah had proclaimed this prophecy or (2) means that the things about which Jeremiah prophesies here have already started to happen.

ULT

18 Jerusalem, the cities of Judah and her kings and officials—to turn them into ruins and something terrifying, and into an object for hissing and cursing, as they are at this present day.

UST

18 I went to Jerusalem and the other towns in Judah, and the king and the other officials drank some of the wine from that cup. And, starting from that day, they all eventually were removed from having authority, and became people whom others ridiculed, who were despised, and cursed.

Translation Words - ULT

- Jerusalem
- Judea, Judah
- king, kingship
- prince, princess, governors, provincial governors, officials, noblemen, nobility

Translation Words - UST

- I went to Jerusalem
- Judah
- the king and the
- of

Jeremiah 25:19

This passage continues the metaphor of Yahweh's extreme anger as wine that he causes the people of the nations to drink from a cup. (See: Metaphor)

Other nations also had to drink it

The word "nations" represents the people of the nations. Alternate translation: "People from other nations also had to drink the wine from the cup" (See: Metonymy)

ULT

19 Other nations also had to drink it:
Pharaoh king of Egypt and his servants;
his officials and all his people;

UST

19 In the vision Egypt had to drink some of the wine, including the king and his officials and many of his people,

Translation Words - ULT

- Egypt, Egyptian
- king, kingship
- people, people group
- prince, princess, governors, provincial governors, officials, noblemen, nobility
- servant, serve, slave, young man, young women

Translation Words - UST

- In the vision Egypt
- had to drink some of
- including the king
- his officials
- people

Jeremiah 25:20

people of mixed heritage

This could mean: (1) people whose ancestors were from different people groups or (2) foreigners who lived in Egypt.

Uz

This is the name of a place. (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- remnant
- Ashdod, Azotus
- Ashkelon
- Philistines
- earth, land
- earth, land (2)
- king, kingship
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- the land
- of (2)
- cities
- and kings
- and kings
- Ashkelon
- Ashdod
- drink some of

ULT

20 all people of mixed heritage and all
the kings of the land of Uz; all the kings
of the land of Philistia—Ashkelon, Gaza,
Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod;

UST

20 and foreigners who were living there.
In the vision the land of Uz and the
cities and kings of Ashkelon, Gaza,
Ekron, and Ashdod had to drink some of
the wine.

Jeremiah 25:21

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- Moab, Moabite

Translation Words - UST

- Moab
- Ammon began

ULT

21 Edom and Moab and the people of Ammon.

UST

21 Then the vision about the kings of Edom, Moab, and Ammon began.

Jeremiah 25:22

This passage continues the metaphor of Yahweh's extreme anger as wine that he causes the people of the nations to drink from a cup. (See: Metaphor)

the sea

This is a reference to the Mediterranean Sea.

Translation Words - ULT

- Tyre, Tyrians
- king, kingship
- king, kingship
- king, kingship (2)

Translation Words - UST

- the
- kings of
- about the kings (2)
- Tyre

ULT

22 The kings of Tyre and Sidon, the kings of the coasts on the other side of the sea,

UST

22 Then there were more visions about the kings of the cities of Tyre and Sidon across the Mediterranean Sea, about the kings who had to drink some of the wine.

Jeremiah 25:23

Dedan, Tema, and Buz

These are the names of places. (See: How to Translate Names)

all the ones who cut the hair on the sides of their heads

This probably refers to people who cut their hair short in order to honor a pagan god. Some modern versions interpret this Hebrew expression as “all the people who live on the edge of the wilderness.” See how you translated a similar phrase in Jeremiah 9:26.

they also had to drink it

Alternate translation: “they also had to drink the wine from the cup”

ULT

23 Dedan, Tema, and Buz with all the ones who cut the hair on the sides of their heads, they also had to drink it.

UST

23 In the vision the religious leaders of the cities of Dedan, Tema, and Buz, which were cities in Arabia and other distant places, they had to drink some of the wine.

Jeremiah 25:24

This passage continues the metaphor of Yahweh's extreme anger as wine that he causes the people of the nations to drink from a cup. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- desert, wilderness
- king, kingship
- king, kingship (2)

Translation Words - UST

- in
- the kings of (2)
- desert

ULT

24 All the kings of Arabia and all the kings of people of mixed heritage who live in the wilderness;

UST

24 In the vision other places in Arabia and the kings of tribes in the desert

Jeremiah 25:25

Zimri

This is the name of a place. (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- king, kingship
- king, kingship (2)
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- kings
- and (2)
- Elam

ULT

25 all the kings of Zimri, all the kings of Elam, and all the kings of the Medes;

UST

25 and the kings of the Zimri, Elam, and Media people groups,

Jeremiah 25:26

everyone with his brother

This is an idiom that means every person, one after another. Alternate translation: “one after another” (See: Idiom)

all of them had to drink the cup from Yahweh’s hand

Here “the cup” is a metonym for the wine that it contains. Alternate translation: “all of these people had to drink the wine from the cup in Yahweh’s hand” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- brother
- earth, land
- face, facial
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- kings
- from
- other
- world had to drink

ULT

26 all the kings of the north, the ones close by and the ones far away—everyone with his brother and all the kingdoms of the world that are on the surface of the earth, all of them had to drink the cup from Yahweh’s hand. Finally, the king of Babylon will also drink from that cup.

UST

26 and kings in countries to the north that are near to Israel and to countries that are far from Israel, one after the other—all the kingdoms in the world had to drink, and finally the king of Babylon had to drink some of the wine.

Jeremiah 25:27

This passage continues the metaphor of Yahweh's extreme anger as wine that he causes the people of the nations to drink from a cup. (See: Metaphor)

Yahweh of hosts ... says this

Jeremiah often uses these words to introduce an important message from Yahweh. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 6:6.

before the sword that I am sending among you

Here the word "sword" represents war. Alternate translation: "before the wars that I am causing to happen among you" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- Israel, Israelites
- pray, prayer
- Yahweh
- bow, bow down, kneel, bend, bend the knee

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- the God of
- Israel
- You will fall down
- I

ULT

27 Yahweh said to me, "Now you must say to them, 'Yahweh of hosts, God of Israel, says this: Drink and become drunk, then vomit, fall down, and do not rise before the sword that I am sending among you.'

UST

27 Then in the vision Yahweh said to me, "Tell them that this is what Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, the God of Israel, says: 'Drink from this cup some of the wine that represents the punishment that I will give you. Drink a lot of it and become drunk and vomit. You will fall down and not get up again, because I will cause you to be killed in wars that I will send to you.

Jeremiah 25:28

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- hand

Translation Words - UST

- it
- Yahweh

ULT

28 Then it will happen that if they refuse to take the cup from your hand to drink, you will say to them, 'Yahweh of hosts says this: You must certainly drink it.

UST

28 If any of those to whom you give this wine refuse to drink it, tell them that Yahweh, commander of the angel armies says that they must drink it.

Jeremiah 25:29

the city that is called by my name

This refers to Jerusalem and can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “the city that I have called by my name” or “Jerusalem, which I have called by my name” (See: Metonymy)

and should you yourselves be free from punishment?

Yahweh asks this question to rebuke the people and to emphasize that he will certainly punish them. Alternate translation: “so do not think that you yourselves will be free from punishment.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

I am calling a sword against all the inhabitants of the land

Here the word “sword” represents war. Yahweh speaks of declaring war against the people as if he were calling a sword against them. Alternate translation: “I am declaring war against all the inhabitants of the land” or “I am bringing war against all the inhabitants of the land” (See: Metonymy and Metaphor)

ULT

29 For see, I am about to bring disaster on the city that is called by my name, and should you yourselves be free from punishment? You will not be free, for I am calling a sword against all the inhabitants of the land!—this is the declaration of Yahweh of hosts.’

UST

29 I am starting to bring disaster to my own people. They will not be exempt from punishment, for I am sending wars to all the nations on the earth. That will surely happen because I, Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, have said it.’

Translation Words - ULT

- call, call out
- call, call out
- name
- pray, prayer
- Yahweh
- earth, land
- sword, swordsmen

Translation Words - UST

- to
- to
- I
- am sending wars
- the earth
- Yahweh
- commander of

Jeremiah 25:30

Yahweh will roar

Jeremiah speaks of Yahweh shouting very loudly as if he were roaring like a lion. (See: Metaphor)

from the heights

This phrase is a metonym for heaven. Alternate translation: “from heaven” (See: Metonymy)

he will roar mightily against his fold

Jeremiah speaks of Yahweh as if he were a lion and his people were a flock of sheep. The people will be helpless when Yahweh comes to punish them, as sheep are helpless when a lion attacks. (See: Metaphor)

those who tread the grapes

This refers to people who crush grapes in a winepress with their feet in order to make wine.

Translation Words - ULT

- holy, holiness, unholy, sacred
- Yahweh
- earth, land

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- where he lives
- the earth

ULT

30 You must prophesy all these words against them, and say to them, ‘Yahweh will roar from the heights and he will shout with his voice from his holy dwelling, and he will roar mightily against his fold; and he will shout, like those who tread the grapes against all those who live on the earth.

UST

30 Now tell them all those things that I have said, and also say this to them: ‘Yahweh will shout to them from the highest places like a lion roars! He will call out with a shout from the holy place where he lives! He will roar like a lion against his people because of their sins! Like those who shout so loudly when they are treading the grapes, he will shout so that everyone who lives on the earth can hear him!

Jeremiah 25:31

to the ends of the earth

This is an idiom that means the farthest places on the earth. By referencing both ends, it refers to everywhere in between. Alternate translation: “to the farthest places on the earth” or “to everywhere on earth” (See: Idiom and Merism)

on all flesh

Here the word “flesh” represents humanity. Alternate translation: “on all mankind” or “on all people” (See: Metonymy)

this is Yahweh’s declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: “this is what Yahweh has declared” or “this is what I, Yahweh, have declared” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

ULT

31 The sound of battle will resound to
the ends of the earth, for Yahweh
brings charges against the nations, and
he brings judgment on all flesh, and the
wicked ones he will put to the sword—
this is Yahweh’s declaration.’

UST

31 Even people in very remote places
around the earth will hear him
shouting, because he will say why he
will judge and punish all the nations. He
will cause the wicked people to be
slaughtered with swords. That will
surely happen because Yahweh has said
it.’

Translation Words - ULT

- flesh
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- earth, land
- nation
- sword, swordsmen

Translation Words - UST

- around the earth
- him
- he will say
- Yahweh
- the nations
- with swords

Jeremiah 25:32

Yahweh of hosts says this

Jeremiah often uses these words to introduce an important message from Yahweh. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 6:6.

See

Alternate translation: “Look” or “Listen” or “Pay attention to what I am about to tell you”

disaster is going out from nation to nation

Yahweh speaks of great disasters happening in each nation as if “disaster” were a person who goes from nation to nation. Alternate translation: “great disasters are going to happen in one nation after another” (See: Personification)

ULT

32 Yahweh of hosts says this, ‘See, disaster is going out from nation to nation, and a great storm is beginning from the farthest parts of the earth.

UST

32 Then tell them that this is what Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, says: ‘Listen to this! Disasters will happen to one nation after another. Punishment from me will arise like a great storm from the most distant places on the earth.

a great storm is beginning from the farthest parts of the earth

Here, this metaphor could mean: (1) Yahweh speaks of Babylonian army and the destruction that it will cause as if it were a great storm or (2) Yahweh speaks of his great anger as if it were a great storm that causes much destruction. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- Yahweh
- earth, land
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish
- nation
- raise, rise, lift, get up, stir up,

Translation Words - UST

- Then tell them that
- Yahweh
- Disasters will happen
- another
- will arise
- from the most distant places on the earth

Jeremiah 25:33

those killed by Yahweh

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “those whom Yahweh killed” (See: Active or Passive)

will on that day extend from one end of the earth to the other

By mentioning both ends of the earth, this phrase represents everywhere in between those ends. Alternate translation: “will on that day cover the entire earth” (See: Merism)

they will not be mourned, gathered, or buried

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “no one will mourn them, gather them, or bury them” (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

33 Then those killed by Yahweh will on that day extend from one end of the earth to the other; they will not be mourned, gathered, or buried. They will be like dung on the ground.

UST

33 When that happens, the corpses of those whom I have caused to be slaughtered will fill the earth from the east to the west. And no one will mourn for them, and no one will gather their corpses to bury them. They will be scattered on the ground like manure.

They will be like dung on the ground

The bodies are compared to dung on the ground to emphasize that they will be disgusting and that no one will bury them. See how you translated a similar phrase in Jeremiah 16:4. (See: Simile)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- assembly, assemble, congregation, meeting, gather, community
- bury, buried, burial
- earth, land
- earth, land
- face, facial

Translation Words - UST

- I
- will fill the earth
- west
- the east to the
- will gather their corpses
- to bury them

Jeremiah 25:34

shepherds

Yahweh speaks of the leaders of Israel as if they were shepherds who are responsible for protecting and caring for the people, who, implicitly, are spoken of as if they are the sheep. (See: Metaphor)

Roll about in the dust

This is a sign of sorrow, mourning or distress. (See: Symbolic Action)

you leaders of the flock

This phrase also refers to the leaders of Israel who are responsible to care for the people, who are spoken of as if they were a flock of sheep. Alternate translation: “you leaders of the people” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

34 Wail, shepherds, and shout for help!
Roll about in the dust, you leaders of the flock, for the days of your slaughter have come; you will be scattered when you fall like fine pottery.

UST

34 You evil leaders, they call out for someone to help them! You who were the leaders of my people, fell down and and they rolled in the dust. Now is time for you to be slaughtered! You will fall down and be shattered like a fragile vase shatters when it falls to the ground.

for the days of your slaughter have come

Usually it is the sheep that are slaughtered, but here Yahweh says that he will slaughter the shepherds. The word “slaughter” can be translated with a verbal phrase. Alternate translation: “for the time has come for me to slaughter you” (See: Irony and Abstract Nouns)

you will be scattered when you fall like fine pottery

Yahweh speaks of the leaders of Israel being destroyed as if they are pieces of pottery that shatter when they fall to the ground. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “you will fall like fine pottery and your shattered pieces will scatter on the ground” (See: Metaphor and Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- bow, bow down, kneel, bend, bend the knee
- cry, cry out, outcry
- noble, nobleman, royal official
- ewe, ram, sheep, sheepfold, sheepshearers, sheepskins

Translation Words - UST

- You evil leaders
- they call out
- You who were the leaders
- You will fall down and be shattered like a fragile vase shatters

Jeremiah 25:35

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- destroy, destruction, annihilate
- ewe, ram, sheep, sheepfold, sheepshearers, sheepskins

Translation Words - UST

- Those who should have taken care of my people
- my people

ULT

35 There is no refuge for the shepherds, there will be no escape for the leaders of the flock.

UST

35 Those who should have taken care of my people will not find any place to hide; there will be no place for the leaders of my people to find safety.

Jeremiah 25:36

Yahweh is destroying their pastures

Yahweh speaks of the nation in which the leaders think that they live peacefully as if it were the “pastures” in which they care for the sheep (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- noble, nobleman, royal official
- ewe, ram, sheep, sheepfold, sheepshearers, sheepskins
- waste, wasted, wasteland, becomes weak

Translation Words - UST

- and those who were the leaders of
- my people
- I, Yahweh
- am destroying your nation

ULT

36 Hear the cries of the shepherds and the wails of the leaders of the flock, for Yahweh is destroying their pastures.

UST

36 You are the ones who take care of my people now crying out for help, and those who were the leaders of my people they cry and beg for help—while I, Yahweh, am destroying your nation.

Jeremiah 25:37

So the peaceful pastures will be devastated

Yahweh continues to speak of the leaders of Israel as if they were shepherds. Here he speaks of the nation as the “pastures” in which they think they live peacefully. (See: Metaphor)

the peaceful pastures will be devastated because of Yahweh’s fierce anger

This can be put into active form. Alternate translation: “Yahweh will devastate the peaceful pastures because of he extremely angry” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh

ULT

37 So the peaceful pastures will be devastated because of Yahweh’s fierce anger.

UST

37 Your peaceful meadows will become a wasteland because Yahweh will severely punish it.

Jeremiah 25:38

Like a young lion, he has left his den

Yahweh punishing his people in his extreme wrath is spoken of as if Yahweh were a lion who leaves his den in search of prey. (See: Metaphor)

their land will become a horror

The word “horror” may be translated with a verbal phrase. Alternate translation: “their land will become something that horrifies people” (See: Abstract Nouns)

the oppressor’s anger

This refers to the anger of Israel’s enemies.

Translation Words - ULT

- earth, land
- forsake, forsaken, leave

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh will leave
- cause your land

ULT

38 Like a young lion, he has left his den,
for their land will become a horror
because of the oppressor’s anger,
because of his angry wrath.’” *[1]*

25:38 *[1]* , some ancient copies and modern versions have .

UST

38 Yahweh will leave his dwelling like a lion leaves its den to attack other animals, and he will cause your land to become desolate. He is very angry with you and will make your enemies angry at you.’”

Jeremiah 26

Jeremiah 26 General Notes

Special concepts in this chapter

The people want to kill Jeremiah

The people wanted to kill Jeremiah but other people intervened and said that they should listen to Jeremiah and repent. They represent the remnant of the faithful Jews. (See: repent, repentance and remnant and faithful, faithfulness, trustworthy)

Jeremiah 26:1

this word came from Yahweh, saying

This idiom is used to introduce a special message from God. See how you translated a similar phrase in Jeremiah 18:1, and make any changes as needed. Alternate translation: “This message came from Yahweh. He said” or “Yahweh spoke this message” (See: Idiom)

this word came from Yahweh, saying

It can be stated clearly who Yahweh gave this message to. Alternate translation: “this word came to Jeremiah from Yahweh, saying” or “Yahweh spoke this message to Jeremiah” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- Yahweh
- Jehoiakim
- Josiah
- Judea, Judah
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- Jehoiakim
- son of
- Josiah
- the king of
- Judah
- Yahweh

ULT

1 In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim son of Josiah, this word came from Yahweh, saying,

UST

1 Soon after Jehoiakim son of Josiah, became the king of Judah, Yahweh gave me this message:

Jeremiah 26:2

cities of Judah

The word “cities” is a metonym for the people who live in the city. Alternate translation: “people from the cities of Judah” (See: Metaphor)

Do not cut short any word!

Alternate translation: “Do not leave anything out from what I have told you!”

Translation Words - ULT

- appoint, appointed
- command, commandment
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- Judea, Judah
- court, courtyard
- house, household
- house, household (2)

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- am telling you
- I
- Stand
- in the courtyard
- my temple
- from the various (2)
- Judah
- I tell you

ULT

2 “Yahweh says this: Stand in the courtyard of my house and speak about all the cities of Judah who come to worship at my house. Proclaim all the words that I have commanded you to say to them. Do not cut short any word!

UST

2 “This is what I, Yahweh, am telling you: Stand in the courtyard in front of my temple, and speak to all the people from the various towns in Judah who come there to worship me. Tell them everything that I tell you; do not leave out anything.

Jeremiah 26:3

each man will turn from his wicked ways

Yahweh speaks of a person's lifestyle as if it were a "way" or path along which the person walks. Alternate translation: "each man will stop his wicked way of living" (See: Metaphor)

so I will relent concerning the disaster

This is conditional destruction. If Judah repents, God will not destroy but heal them.

the wickedness of their practices

Alternate translation: "the wicked way that they live" or "the wicked things that they do"

Translation Words - ULT

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- pray, prayer
- return, turn back

Translation Words - UST

- tell them everything
- his evil behavior
- the evil things
- I

ULT

3 It may be that they will listen, that each man will turn from his wicked ways, so I will relent concerning the disaster that I am planning to bring on them because of the wickedness of their practices.

UST

3 If you do tell them everything, perhaps they will pay attention, and each one of them will turn away from his evil behavior. Then I will change my mind, and not bring on them the disaster that I was planning to bring on them because of the evil things that they have done.

Jeremiah 26:4

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- law, law of Moses, law of Yahweh, law of God
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- law, law of Moses, law of Yahweh, law of God
- Yahweh

ULT

4 So you must say to them, 'Yahweh says this: If you do not listen to me so as to walk in my law that I have placed before you—

UST

4-5 Say to them, 'This is what Yahweh says: I sent to you the prophets who serve me, to tell you what you should do. I sent them to you many times, but you have not paid attention to what they said. If you will not pay attention to what I say and do not obey the message that I have given to you, and if you do not pay attention to what the prophets say,

Jeremiah 26:5

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- pray, prayer
- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- servant, serve, slave, young man, young women

Translation Words - UST

- pray, prayer
- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- servant, serve, slave, young man, young women

ULT

5 if you do not listen to the words of my servants the prophets whom I am persistently sending to you—but you have not listened!—

UST

5

Jeremiah 26:6

then I will make this house like Shiloh

Yahweh had destroyed a place of worship at Shiloh, and he was threatening to destroy this place of worship. (See: Simile)

I will turn this city into a curse

What Yahweh would turn the city into is a metonym for what people would use the city for. Alternate translation: "I will make this city so that people will ask me to destroy others the way I have destroyed this city" (See: Metonymy)

in the sight of all the nations on earth

Alternate translation: "so that all the nations on earth can see me do it"

Translation Words - ULT

- earth, land
- house, household
- nation

Translation Words - UST

- temple
- nation
- on the earth

ULT

6 then I will make this house like Shiloh;
I will turn this city into a curse in the
sight of all the nations on earth.'"

UST

6 I will destroy this temple like I
destroyed Shiloh, the place where the
sacred tent was put. And I will cause
Jerusalem to be a place whose name
people in every nation on the earth will
say when they curse someone.'"

Jeremiah 26:7

Yahweh's house

the temple

Translation Words - ULT

- priest, priesthood
- temple, house, house of God
- Yahweh
- Jeremiah
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- Jeremiah did what
- Yahweh told him to do
- The priests
- people
- temple

ULT

7 The priests, the prophets, and all the people heard Jeremiah announcing these words in Yahweh's house.

UST

7 Jeremiah did what Yahweh told him to do. The priests, the false prophets, and many other people listened to him as he told them that message outside the temple.

Jeremiah 26:8

all the people seized him and said, “You will certainly die!

This could mean: (1) The people chose to believe the lie of false peace and did not want to be confronted with the truth, or (2) the people believed the other prophets proclaiming peace and saw Jeremiah as a false prophet who should be stoned for leading the people astray.

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- priest, priesthood
- Yahweh
- Jeremiah
- people, people group
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- Jeremiah
- telling
- Yahweh
- had commanded him
- they
- You

ULT

8 So it happened that when Jeremiah had finished announcing all that Yahweh commanded him to say to all the people, the priests, prophets, and all the people seized him and said, “You will certainly die!

UST

8 But as soon as Jeremiah finished telling them everything that Yahweh had commanded him to say, they all seized him and said, “You must be executed!

Jeremiah 26:9

Why have you prophesied ... inhabitant?

This rebuke can be translated as a statement. Alternate translation: “You should not have prophesied ... inhabitant.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- name
- temple, house, house of God
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- Jeremiah
- house, household
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- are
- as he
- you
- Why are you
- the people surrounded
- Jeremiah
- temple

ULT

9 Why have you prophesied in Yahweh’s name and said that this house will become like Shiloh and this city will become desolate, with no inhabitant?” For all the people had formed a mob against Jeremiah in Yahweh’s house.

UST

9 Why are you prophesying that this temple will be destroyed like Shiloh was destroyed? Why are you saying that this city will be destroyed, and that no one will live here anymore? All the people surrounded Jeremiah as he stood in front of the temple.

Jeremiah 26:10

the New Gate

the name of the gate through which people went into the temple

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- Judea, Judah
- gate, gate bars, gatekeeper, gateposts, gateway
- house, household
- house, household
- king, kingship
- prince, princess, governors, provincial governors, officials, noblemen, nobility

Translation Words - UST

- When the officials
- of Judah
- temple
- all this that was happening
- from the
- palace
- the
- Gate

ULT

10 Then the officials of Judah heard these words and went up from the king's house to Yahweh's house. They sat in the gateway at the New Gate of Yahweh's house.

UST

10 When the officials of Judah heard about all this that was happening, they rushed from the palace and sat down at the gate of the temple named The New Gate, to judge Jeremiah's case.

Jeremiah 26:11

you heard with your own ears

Alternate translation: “you heard”

Translation Words - ULT

- judge, judgment
- priest, priesthood
- chief, leader
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- The priests
- the officials
- were
- will be destroyed

ULT

11 The priests and the prophets spoke to the officials and to all the people. They said, “It is right for this man to die, for he prophesied against this city, just as you heard with your own ears!”

UST

11 The priests and the prophets told the officials and the other people who were there, “This man should be executed, because he has prophesied that this city will be destroyed, and you yourselves have heard him say that!”

Jeremiah 26:12

this house and this city

Alternate translation: “the people who worship in Yahweh’s temple and those who live in the city of Jerusalem”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Jeremiah
- chief, leader
- house, household
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- Then Jeremiah
- the officials
- other people
- Yahweh
- you

ULT

12 So Jeremiah spoke to all the officials and all the people and said, “Yahweh has sent me out to prophesy against this house and this city, to say all the words that you have heard.

UST

12 Then Jeremiah replied to the officials and the other people. He said to them, “Yahweh sent me to prophesy all the things that you heard me say about what will happen to this temple and this city.

Jeremiah 26:13

your ways ... your practices

These two phrases mean almost the same thing. Alternate translation: “the things you do” (See: Doublet)

listen to the voice of Yahweh

The voice is a synecdoche for the person, and the same word can be translated “listen” or “obey.” Alternate translation: “obey Yahweh” (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- favor, favorable, favoritism
- God
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- voice

Translation Words - UST

- if you change
- obey
- Yahweh
- he will
- our God
- the disasters

ULT

13 So now, improve your ways and your practices, and listen to the voice of Yahweh your God so that he will relent concerning the disaster that he has proclaimed against you.

UST

13 But if you change your behavior and stop sinning, and start to obey Yahweh our God, he will change his mind, and not send to you the disasters that he said that he would send.

Jeremiah 26:14

Do to me what is good and right in your eyes

The words “good” and “right” mean the same thing. The eye is a metonym for the person’s thoughts. Alternate translation: “Do to me whatever you think is the right thing to do” (See: Doublet and Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- hand

Translation Words - UST

- from your grasp

ULT

14 I myself—look at me!—am in your hand. Do to me what is good and right in your eyes.

UST

14 As for me, I am not able to free myself from your grasp. So you can do to me whatever you want to do.

Jeremiah 26:15

you are bringing innocent blood on yourselves and on this city and its inhabitants

Blood is a metonym for violent death, and to bring blood on someone is to make them guilty of violent death. Alternate translation: “you are making yourselves and this city and its inhabitants guilty of the violent death of an innocent person” (See: Metonymy)

this city and its inhabitants

These are two ways of speaking of the same people, perhaps first as a group and then as individuals. The city is a metonym for the people in the city. Alternate translation: “all the people in the city and every one of the people who live here” (See: Doublet)

for your ears

The ear is a metonym for what the ear hears. Alternate translation: “for you to hear” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

15 But you must surely know that if you kill me, then you are bringing innocent blood on yourselves and on this city and its inhabitants, for Yahweh has truly sent me to you to proclaim all these words for your ears.”

UST

15 But you need to know that if you kill me, you will be killing a man who is innocent. And you and everyone else in this city will be guilty, because the truth is that it was Yahweh who sent me to speak every word that you have heard me say.”

Translation Words - ULT

- blood
- innocent
- Yahweh
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

Translation Words - UST

- know
- know
- is innocent
- guilty
- Yahweh who

Jeremiah 26:16

in the name of Yahweh our God

The person's name is a metonym for his authority. Alternate translation: "with the authority of Yahweh our God" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- judge, judgment
- name
- priest, priesthood
- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- Yahweh
- chief, leader
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- the officials
- and the other people
- the priests
- and the false prophets
- he has spoken
- the message
- Yahweh
- gave him

ULT

16 Then the officials and all the people said to the priests and prophets, "It is not right for this man to die, for he has proclaimed things to us in the name of Yahweh our God."

UST

16 Then the officials and the other people said to the priests and the false prophets, "This man does not deserve to be executed, because he has spoken to us the message that Yahweh gave him!"

Jeremiah 26:17

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- assembly, assemble, congregation, meeting, gather, community
- earth, land
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- the
- the people who
- were gathered there

ULT

17 Then men from the elders of the land rose up and spoke to the entire assembly of the people.

UST

17 Then some of the elders stood up and spoke to all the people who were gathered there.

Jeremiah 26:18

General Information:

See: How to Translate Names

Morashite

a person from the town or region of Moresheth

Yahweh of hosts says this

Jeremiah often uses these words to introduce an important message from Yahweh. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 6:6.

Zion will become a plowed field ... and the hill of the temple will become a thicket

"Zion" and "the hill of the temple" refer to the same place. When a farmer plows a field, he turns over all the dirt and uproots all the plants that are growing there. A thicket is so full of bushes that no one can use it for anything. These two metaphors cannot be literally true at the same time, but they emphasize that Yahweh will allow the invaders to completely destroy the temple area. (See: Metaphor)

ULT

18 They said, "Micah the Morashite was prophesying in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah. He spoke to all the people of Judah and said, 'Yahweh of hosts says this: Zion will become a plowed field, Jerusalem will become a heap of rubble, and the hill of the temple will become a thicket.'

UST

18 They said, "Remember what Micah, the prophet from Moresheth, prophesied during the years that Hezekiah was the king of Judah. He told the people of Judah this: 'This is what Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, says: Some day Mount Zion will be plowed like fields are plowed; Jerusalem will become a heap of ruins. There will be a large clump of trees on top of the hill where the temple is now.'

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Zion, Mount Zion
- Jerusalem
- Judea, Judah
- Judea, Judah
- house, household
- king, kingship
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- the king of
- Judah
- of Judah this
- the people
- Yahweh
- Some day Mount Zion
- Jerusalem will become
- where the temple is now

Jeremiah 26:19

Did Hezekiah ... put him to death?

The speakers are trying to get the hearers to agree with what they are saying. Alternate translation: “You know very well that Hezekiah ... did not put him to death.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

all of Judah

The land is a metonym for the people who live there. Alternate translation: “all the people of Judah” (See: Metonymy)

Did he not fear Yahweh and appease the face of Yahweh ... them?

The speakers are trying to get the hearers to agree with what they are saying. Alternate translation: “You know very well that he feared Yahweh and appeased the face of Yahweh so that Yahweh ... them.”

appease the face of Yahweh

The face is a synecdoche for the whole person. Alternate translation: “cause Yahweh to be less angry” (See: Synecdoche)

ULT

19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all of Judah put him to death? Did he not fear Yahweh and appease the face of Yahweh so that Yahweh would relent concerning the disaster that he proclaimed to them? So will we do greater evil against our own lives?”

UST

19 But did Hezekiah or anyone else in Judah kill Micah for saying that? No! Instead, Hezekiah revered Yahweh, and pleaded that he would act mercifully toward them. So, Yahweh changed his mind about sending to them the terrible disaster that he said he would send. And now if we kill Jeremiah, we are going to bring even worse disaster on ourselves!”

So will we do greater evil against our own lives?

The speakers are trying to get the hearers to agree with what they are saying. The word “lives” is a metonym for the people. Alternate translation: “If we kill Jeremiah, we will do greater evil against our own lives.” or “We do not want to do worse things to ourselves.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- life, live, living, alive
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- Yahweh (2)
- Judea, Judah
- Judea, Judah
- die, dead, deadly, death
- face, facial
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- in
- Judah
- them
- we are going to bring even worse
- his mind

- Yahweh
- Yahweh...So (2)
- that he would
- disaster
- disaster
- kill Jeremiah

Jeremiah 26:20

Connecting Statement:

Jeremiah stops telling about his own life and begins telling about what happened to another prophet.

Meanwhile there was

Alternate translation: “While what I was just telling you about was happening, there was”

prophesied against this city and this land

The words “city” and “land” are metonyms for the people who live there. Alternate translation: “prophesied that bad things would happen to the people who lived in this city and this land” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- name
- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- son
- Yahweh
- Jeremiah
- Uriah
- earth, land

Translation Words - UST

- Uriah
- son
- Yahweh
- predicting
- and
- the land would experience
- Jeremiah was predicting

ULT

20 Meanwhile there was another man who prophesied in the name of Yahweh —Uriah son of Shemaiah from Kiriath Jearim—he also prophesied against this city and this land, agreeing with all of Jeremiah’s words.

UST

20 At that time, Uriah son of Shemaiah from the city of Kiriath Jearim was also prophesying from Yahweh. He was predicting that the city and the rest of the land would experience the same disasters that Jeremiah was predicting.

Jeremiah 26:21

heard his word

Alternate translation: “heard what he said”

Translation Words - ULT

- fear, afraid, frighten
- Egypt, Egyptian
- Jehoiakim
- Uriah
- chief, leader
- king, kingship
- king, kingship
- might, mighty, mighty works
- seek, search, look for

Translation Words - UST

- When King Jehoiakim
- his
- the king
- army officers
- officials
- sent someone
- But Uriah
- very afraid
- to Egypt

ULT

21 But when King Jehoiakim and all his soldiers and officials heard his word, then the king tried to put him to death, but Uriah heard and was afraid, so he ran away and went to Egypt.

UST

21 When King Jehoiakim and his army officers and officials heard what Uriah was saying, the king sent someone to kill Uriah. But Uriah heard about it, and became very afraid, and he escaped to Egypt.

Jeremiah 26:22

Connecting Statement:

This is the end of the story of Uriah.

Elnathan ... Akbor

men's names (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- Egypt, Egyptian
- Egypt, Egyptian
- Jehoiakim
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- King
- Jehoiakim
- son of
- Egypt
- Egypt

ULT

22 Then King Jehoiakim sent out men to go to Egypt—Elnathan son of Akbor and men to go into Egypt after Uriah.

UST

22 Then King Jehoiakim sent Elnathan son of Acbor along with several other men to Egypt.

Jeremiah 26:23

corpse

dead body

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- son
- Egypt, Egyptian
- Jehoiakim
- Uriah
- king, kingship
- people, people group
- sword, swordsmen
- grave, gravediggers, tomb, burial place

Translation Words - UST

- They captured
- Uriah
- King Jehoiakim
- The king then
- with a sword
- in
- poor people
- are
- buried

ULT

23 They took Uriah out from Egypt and brought him to King Jehoiakim. Then Jehoiakim killed him with a sword and sent his corpse out to the graves of the ordinary people.

UST

23 They captured Uriah and took him back to Jerusalem to King Jehoiakim. The king then commanded a soldier to kill Uriah with a sword. Then they buried his corpse in a place where poor people are buried.

Jeremiah 26:24

the hand of Ahikam ... was with Jeremiah

The hand is a metonym for the power that the hand exercises. Ahikam was not a soldier, so he probably was able to talk to people and change their minds. Alternate translation: “Ahikam ... was able to help Jeremiah” or “Ahikam ... was able to keep the people from harming Jeremiah” (See: Metonymy)

Ahikam ... Shaphan

men’s names (See: How to Translate Names)

he was not given into the hand of the people to be put to death

The hand is a metonym for the power that the hand exercises. This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “Ahikam did not allow the people to have the power to put Jeremiah to death” or “the people could not kill Jeremiah because Ahikam did not give them the power to” (See: Metonymy and Active or Passive)

ULT

24 But the hand of Ahikam son of Shaphan was with Jeremiah, so he was not given into the hand of the people to be put to death.

UST

24 However, Ahikam son of Shaphan defended me, and persuaded the officials not to allow the mob to murder Jeremiah.

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- Jeremiah
- die, dead, deadly, death
- hand
- hand
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- son of
- defended me
- the officials
- mob
- to murder
- Jeremiah

Jeremiah 27

Jeremiah 27 General Notes

Special concepts in this chapter

The nations should serve Babylon

Jeremiah told the king of Judah, and all the surrounding nations, to serve the Babylonians and live in their land. If they refused, Babylon would take them as captives to another land.

Jeremiah 27:1

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- Yahweh
- Jehoiakim
- Jeremiah
- Josiah
- Judea, Judah
- king, kingship
- kingdom

Translation Words - UST

- Zedekiah
- son of
- Josiah
- the king of
- Judah
- Judah
- Yahweh
- me

ULT

1 In the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah son of Josiah, king of Judah, this word came to Jeremiah from Yahweh. *[1]*

UST

1 Soon after Zedekiah son of Josiah became the king of Judah, Yahweh gave a message to me.

Jeremiah 27:2

fetters

things that keep a person from moving freely

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- me

ULT

2 This is what Yahweh said to me, “Make fetters and a yoke for yourself. Place them on your neck.

UST

2 This is what he said to me: “Make a yoke and bonds, then fasten them around your own neck.

Jeremiah 27:3

Then send them out

This seems to mean that Jeremiah was to send a set of fetters and yoke to each king listed. But some versions of the Bible translate this as “Then send out messages.”

Send them by the hand of those kings’ ambassadors who … Judah

The hand is a synecdoche for the person. Alternate translation: “Have those kings’ ambassadors, who … Judah, take them” (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- Jerusalem
- Judea, Judah
- Moab, Moabite
- Tyre, Tyrians
- Zedekiah
- hand
- king, kingship
- king, kingship
- king, kingship
- king, kingship
- king, kingship (2)
- king, kingship (2)
- messenger

Translation Words - UST

- Then
- kings of
- the
- kings of
- to the ambassadors
- kings of (2)
- kings of (2)
- from those countries who
- to Jerusalem
- talk
- King Zedekiah
- Moab
- Tyre
- and give them

ULT

3 Then send them out to the king of Edom, the king of Moab, the king of the people of Ammon, the king of Tyre, and to the king of Sidon. Send them by the hand of those kings’ ambassadors who have come to Jerusalem to Zedekiah king of Judah.

UST

3 Then send them to the kings of Edom, Moab, Ammon, Tyre, and Sidon, and give them to the ambassadors from those countries who have come to Jerusalem to talk to King Zedekiah.

Jeremiah 27:4

Give commands to them for their masters

Jeremiah was instructed to give a set of chains and yoke to each ambassador and a message for each king regarding the chains and yoke.

Yahweh of hosts ... says this

Jeremiah often uses these words to introduce an important message from Yahweh. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 6:6.

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- God
- Israel, Israelites
- lord, Lord, master, sir
- lord, Lord, master, sir
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Tell them
- kings
- commander of
- Yahweh
- Israel
- worships

ULT

4 Give commands to them for their masters and say, 'Yahweh of hosts, God of Israel, says this: This is what you must say to your masters,

UST

4 Tell them to give this message to their kings: This is what Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, whom Israel worships, says:

Jeremiah 27:5

by my great strength and my raised arm

The phrase “raised arm” refers to great power and intensifies the first phrase. Alternate translation: “by my very great power” (See: Idiom and Doublet)

I give it to anyone who is right in my eyes

Another possible meaning is “I give it to anyone I want to.”

Translation Words - ULT

- pray, prayer
- Adam
- earth, land
- earth, land
- face, facial
- strength, strengthen, strong

Translation Words - UST

- my
- very
- I
- the earth
- the earth
- people

ULT

5 “I myself made the earth by my great strength and my raised arm. I also made the people and animals on the earth, and I give it to anyone who is right in my eyes.

UST

5 ‘With my very great power I created the earth and the people and the animals that are on the earth. And I can give those things to anyone whom I want to.

Jeremiah 27:6

I ... am giving all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar ... servant

The hand is a metonym for the power that the hand exercises, and the word “lands” is a metonym for the people who live in those lands. Alternate translation: “I ... am putting the people who live in all these lands under the power of Nebuchadnezzar ... servant” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- pray, prayer
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Nebuchadnezzar
- earth, land
- hand
- king, kingship
- servant, serve, slave, young man, young women

Translation Words - UST

- I am going to enable
- King
- Nebuchadnezzar
- of Babylon
- who
- control
- your countries

ULT

6 So now, I myself am giving all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, my servant. Also, I am giving the living things in the fields to him to serve him.

UST

6 And now I am going to enable King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon, who does what I want him to do, to control your countries. I am going to enable him to rule everything, even the wild animals.

Jeremiah 27:7

the time for his land comes

You may need to make explicit the nature of the time. Alternate translation: “the time for me to destroy his land” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

subdue him

Here “him” refers to Nebuchadnezzar who represents the kingdom of Babylon. Alternate translation: “will defeat Babylon” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- son
- son
- earth, land
- nation
- nation

Translation Words - UST

- his son
- The people of
- for them to
- the nations
- many nations
- the

ULT

7 For all the nations will serve him, his son, and his grandson until the time for his land comes. Then many nations and great kings will subdue him.

UST

7 The people of all the nations will work for him, and later for his son, and later for his grandson, until the time for them to rule is finished. Then the armies of many great kings from many nations will conquer Babylon.’

Jeremiah 27:8

that does not put its neck under the yoke of the king

Being the king's slave is spoken of as being an animal on to the shoulders of which the king puts a yoke so it can do heavy work. Alternate translation: "and whose people do not willingly become slaves of the king" (See: Metaphor)

I have destroyed it by his hand

The hand here could be a metonym for Nebuchadnezzar's power, or it could be a metonym for Nebuchadnezzar's armies. Alternate translation: "I have used Nebuchadnezzar's power to destroy it" or "I have enabled Nebuchadnezzar's armies to destroy i" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- Yahweh
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Nebuchadnezzar
- hand
- king, kingship
- king, kingship
- nation
- nation
- servant, serve, slave, young man, young women
- sword, swordsmen

Translation Words - UST

- king of
- the
- king of
- Babylon
- of Babylon
- wants
- it
- I will punish
- nation
- any nation that refuses to
- do that
- famine

ULT

8 So the nation and the kingdom that does not serve Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, and that does not put its neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon—I will punish that nation with the sword, with famine, and with the plague—this is Yahweh's declaration—until I have destroyed it by his hand.

UST

8 But now I tell you that you must do what the king of Babylon wants you to do, like an ox that has a yoke on its neck must do what its master wants it to do. I will punish any nation that refuses to do that. I will cause those people to experience war and famine and diseases, until the armies of Babylon have conquered that nation.

Jeremiah 27:9

soothsayers

people who say what will happen in the future

Translation Words - ULT

- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- dream
- king, kingship
- servant, serve, slave, young man, young women

Translation Words - UST

- false prophets
- spirits of dead people
- people
- because the king
- of Babylon

ULT

9 So do not listen to your prophets, your diviners, your seers, your soothsayers, and sorcerers, who have been speaking to you and saying, ‘Do not serve the king of Babylon.’

UST

9 So, do not pay attention to your false prophets and fortune tellers and people who predict what will happen by working magic or by talking with spirits of dead people. Those people say not to serve him because the king of Babylon will not conquer your country.

Jeremiah 27:10

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- destroy, destruction, annihilate

Translation Words - UST

- will die

ULT

10 For they are prophesying deceit to you in order to send you far away from your lands, for I will drive you away, and you will die.

UST

10 Those people are all liars. If you believe what they say, it will result in your being exiled from your land. I will cause you to be taken from your land, and you will die far away.

Jeremiah 27:11

the nation that places its neck under the yoke of the king

Being the king's slave is spoken of as being an animal onto the shoulders of which the king puts a yoke so it can do heavy work. See how similar words are translated in Jeremiah 27:8. Alternate translation: "the nation whose people willingly becomes slaves of the king" (See: Metaphor)

the nation that places

The nation here is a metonym for the people of that nation. Alternate translation: "the nation of people who place"

cultivate

This means to prepare and use land to grow food crops

make their homes in it

Alternate translation: "make their homes in their own land"

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- the king
- of Babylon
- I, Yahweh, have

ULT

11 But the nation that places its neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon and serves him, I will allow it to rest in its land—this is Yahweh's declaration—and they will cultivate it and make their homes in it.'"'

UST

11 But the people of any country who do what the king of Babylon wants them to do will remain in their own country and be able to plant their crops as they always have done. That will surely happen because I, Yahweh, have said it."

Jeremiah 27:12

Place your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon

Being the king's slave is spoken of as being an animal onto the shoulders of which the king puts a yoke so it can do heavy work. See how similar words were translated in Jeremiah 27:8.

Place your necks

The word "your" refers to Zedekiah and the people of Judah and so is plural. (See: Forms of You)

Translation Words - ULT

- life, live, living, alive
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Judea, Judah
- Zedekiah
- king, kingship
- king, kingship (2)
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- I gave the
- the king (2)
- King Zedekiah
- of Judah
- alive
- of Babylon
- his officials want

ULT

12 So I spoke to Zedekiah king of Judah and gave him this message, "Place your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon and serve him and his people, and you will live.

UST

12 After I gave that message to those ambassadors, I gave the same message to King Zedekiah of Judah. I said to him, "If you want to remain alive, do what the king of Babylon and his officials want you to do.

Jeremiah 27:13

Why will you die ... king of Babylon?

Jeremiah uses this question to warn the king that his actions will lead to his death. Alternate translation: “For if you do not do this, you will surely die ... king.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- famine
- king, kingship
- nation
- people, people group
- servant, serve, slave, young man, young women
- sword, swordsmen

Translation Words - UST

- that you
- by your enemies’ swords
- or by famine
- Yahweh
- any nation
- that refuses to allow the king
- of Babylon to
- rule them

ULT

13 Why will you die—you and your people—by the sword, famine, and plague, just as I have declared about the nation that refuses to serve the king of Babylon?

UST

13 It would be foolish for you not to do that, because the result would be that you and your people would die by your enemies’ swords or by famine or diseases, which Yahweh will cause any nation to experience that refuses to allow the king of Babylon to rule them.

Jeremiah 27:14

Do not listen to the words

Yahweh is warning the people about all the false prophets that he did not send and that are lying to them.

Translation Words - ULT

- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- king, kingship
- servant, serve, slave, young man, young women

Translation Words - UST

- those prophets who
- Do not obey
- king
- of Babylon

ULT

14 Do not listen to the words of the prophets who speak to you and say, ‘Do not serve the king of Babylon,’ for they are prophesying lies to you.

UST

14 Do not pay attention to those prophets who say to you, ‘Do not obey the king of Babylon since he will not conquer your country.’ They are liars.

Jeremiah 27:15

they are prophesying deceit in my name

The phrase “in my name” represents speaking with Yahweh’s power and authority or as his representative. Here these prophets claim that they received their message from Yahweh, but that had not. If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **deceit**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as “deceiving.” Alternate translation: “they say they are speaking for me when they prophesy, but they are deceiving you” (See: Metonymy and Abstract Nouns)

I will drive you out

Alternate translation: “I will force you to leave your home country”

Translation Words - ULT

- name
- Yahweh
- destroy, destruction, annihilate

Translation Words - UST

- This is what Yahweh
- And
- will die in Babylon

ULT

15 ‘For I have not sent them out—this is Yahweh’s declaration—for they are prophesying deceit in my name so that I will drive you out and you will perish, both you and the prophets who are prophesying to you.’”

UST

15 This is what Yahweh says: ‘I have not appointed those prophets. They are saying that I gave them messages, but they are lying. So, if you believe them, I will expel you from this land. And you and all those prophets will die in Babylon!’”

Jeremiah 27:16

The objects belonging to Yahweh's house are being returned from Babylon now!

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: "People are bringing back all the gold items that they took from Yahweh's temple!" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- priest, priesthood
- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- restore, restoration
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- house, household
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- the priests
- other people, and
- I
- Yahweh
- your prophets
- were taken from my temple
- by soldiers from Babylon
- returned from

ULT

16 I proclaimed this to the priests and all the people and said, "Yahweh says this: Do not listen to the words of your prophets who prophesy to you and say, 'Look! The objects belonging to Yahweh's house are being returned from Babylon now!' They are prophesying lies to you.

UST

16 Then I spoke to the priests and the other people, and I said, "This is what Yahweh says: 'Do not believe your prophets who tell you that all the gold items that were taken from my temple by soldiers from Babylon will soon be returned from Babylon, because what they are prophesying is a lie.

Jeremiah 27:17

Why should this city become a ruin?

Yahweh uses a question to warn the people. Alternate translation: “You can keep this city from becoming a ruin if you do what Yahweh wants you to do.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- life, live, living, alive
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- king, kingship
- servant, serve, slave, young man, young women

Translation Words - UST

- king
- of Babylon
- If you do
- will remain alive

ULT

17 Do not listen to them. You should serve the king of Babylon and live. Why should this city become a ruin?

UST

17 Do not pay attention to what they say. Surrender to the king of Babylon. If you do that, you will remain alive. If you do not do that, this entire city will be destroyed.

Jeremiah 27:18

ULT

18 If they are prophets, and if the word of Yahweh has truly come to them, let them beg Yahweh of hosts not to send to Babylon the objects that remain in his house, the house of the king of Judah, and Jerusalem.

UST

18 If they are really prophets who speak messages from me, tell them to plead to me, Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, that the soldiers from Babylon will not be allowed to take away to Babylon the valuable items that still remain in the temple and in the king's palace and in the other palaces in Jerusalem.

If they are prophets, and if the word of Yahweh has truly come to them, let them beg

This is a hypothetical situation that Yahweh knows is not true. Alternate translation: "If they were prophets, and if the word of Yahweh had truly come to them, they would beg" or "Because they are not prophets and the word of Yahweh has not truly come to them, they will not beg" (See: Hypothetical Situations)

if the word of Yahweh has truly come to them

The phrase "word of Yahweh" refers to messages from God. Alternate translation: "if Yahweh has truly given them messages" or "if Yahweh truly spoke messages to them"

the word of Yahweh ... beg Yahweh of hosts not

Yahweh is speaking of himself in third person. Alternate translation: "my word ... be me, Yahweh of hosts, not" (See: First, Second or Third Person)

the house of the king of Judah

The word "house" has a range of possible meanings. In this case it refers to the royal palace where the king lived. Alternate translation: "the palace of the king of Judah"

Translation Words - ULT

- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- temple, house, house of God
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Jerusalem
- Judea, Judah
- house, household
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- really prophets
- tell them to
- Yahweh
- to me
- commander of
- to Babylon
- in the temple and
- in the king's
- palace and in the other palaces

- in Jerusalem

Jeremiah 27:19

Yahweh of hosts says this

Jeremiah often uses these words to introduce an important message from Yahweh. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 6:6.

the pillars, the large basin known as “The Sea” and its base

These were objects that were in the temple. “The Sea” was a large bronze bowl.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- column, pillar

Translation Words - UST

- the huge pillars
- the temple

ULT

19 Yahweh of hosts says this about the pillars, the large basin known as “The Sea” and its base, and the rest of the objects that remain in this city—

UST

19 I say this because the huge pillars that are in front of the temple and the large tank that was called “The Sea” and the ten water carts and all the other items that are used for offering sacrifices are still in this city.

Jeremiah 27:20

Jehoiachin

The Hebrew text has “Jeconiah,” which is a variation of the name “Jehoiachin.” Many modern versions have “Jehoiachin” in order to make it clear that the same king is being referred to.

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Jehoiakim
- Jerusalem
- Jerusalem
- Judea, Judah
- Judea, Judah
- Nebuchadnezzar
- king, kingship
- king, kingship
- noble, nobleman, royal official

Translation Words - UST

- King
- the king of
- Nebuchadnezzar
- the leaders of other places
- of Babylon
- to Babylon
- the son of
- Jehoiakim
- Judah
- in Judah
- of Jerusalem
- of Jerusalem

ULT

20 the objects that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon did not take when he carried Jehoiachin son of Jehoiakim, the king of Judah, into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon with all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem.

UST

20 King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon left those things here when he exiled Jehoiachin, the son of Jehoiakim, the king of Judah, to Babylon, along with all the other leaders of Jerusalem and the leaders of other places in Judah.

Jeremiah 27:21

Yahweh of hosts ... says this

Jeremiah often uses these words to introduce an important message from Yahweh. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 6:6.

the house of the king of Judah

The word “house” has a range of possible meanings. In this case it refers to the royal palace there the king lived. Alternate translation: “the palace of the king of Judah”

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- Israel, Israelites
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- Jerusalem
- Judea, Judah
- house, household
- house, household
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- are still outside
- commander of the angel armies
- commander of the angel armies
- the temple and
- the temple and
- in the palace
- the king of
- Judah

ULT

21 Yahweh of hosts, God of Israel, says this about the objects that remain in the house of Yahweh, the house of the king of Judah, and Jerusalem,

UST

21 Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, says this about all those valuable things that are still outside the temple and in the palace of the king of Judah:

Jeremiah 27:22

They will be brought to Babylon

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “People will bring them to Babylon” or “I will bring them to Babylon” (See: Active or Passive)

this is Yahweh’s declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: “this is what Yahweh has declared” or “this is what I, Yahweh, have declared” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

I will bring them up

The reader should understand that Yahweh will have people carry them up.

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- Yahweh
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- return, turn back

Translation Words - UST

- to Babylon
- brought
- back
- Yahweh, say

ULT

22 ‘They will be brought to Babylon, and they will remain there until the day I have set to come for them—this is Yahweh’s declaration—then I will bring them up and restore them to this place.’”
27:1 [1] , most modern versions have , because the events in this chapter occur during his reign.

UST

22 They will all be carried away to Babylon. And they will stay there until I say that they should be brought back to Jerusalem. Then they will be brought back here. That is what I, Yahweh, say.’”

Jeremiah 28

Jeremiah 28 General Notes

Special concepts in this chapter

False prophecies continue

A false prophet prophesied that the captives would return from Babylon with all the temple vessels. Jeremiah told the false prophet that he would die that year for prophesying lies, and he did die. (See: prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess and temple, house, house of God)

Jeremiah 28:1

General Information:

Hananiah claims to speak for God.

in the fourth year and the fifth month

This is the fifth month of the Hebrew calendar. It is during the dry season. It is during the last part of July and the first part of August on Western calendars. This was after Zedekiah had been king for three years. (See: Hebrew Months and Ordinal Numbers)

Azzur

This is the name of a man. (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- priest, priesthood
- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- son
- temple, house, house of God
- Yahweh
- Hananiah
- Judea, Judah
- Zedekiah
- king, kingship
- kingdom
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- These things occurred when Zedekiah
- his rule
- and other people were listening
- as king
- of Judah
- his rule
- son
- Hananiah
- a prophet
- in the courtyard of the temple
- the priests

ULT

1 It happened in that year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year and the fifth month, Hananiah son of Azzur the prophet, who was from Gibeon, spoke to me in Yahweh's house in front of the priests and all the people. He said,

UST

1 These things occurred when Zedekiah was beginning his rule as king of Judah. It happened on the fourth year and fifth month of his rule, that Azzur's son Hananiah, a prophet from the city of Gibeon, spoke to Jeremiah in the courtyard of the temple, while all the priests and other people were listening. He said,

Jeremiah 28:2

Yahweh of hosts ... says this

Jeremiah often uses these words to introduce an important message from Yahweh. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 6:6.

I have broken the yoke imposed by the king of Babylon

Hananaiah speaks of the people being in slavery as if they were oxen on which the Babylonians had put yokes to make them do heavy work. Alternate translation: "I have made it so you are no longer slaves of the king of Babylon" or "I have set you free from slavery to the king of Babylon" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- Israel, Israelites
- Yahweh
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- whom Israel
- worships
- I will cause the king
- of Babylon to

ULT

2 "Yahweh of hosts, God of Israel, says this: I have broken the yoke imposed by the king of Babylon.

UST

2 "This is what the Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, whom Israel worships, says: 'I will cause the king of Babylon to stop ruling you.

Jeremiah 28:3

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- restore, restoration
- Yahweh
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Nebuchadnezzar
- house, household
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- to
- this temple
- King
- Nebuchadnezzar's soldiers
- this temple
- Babylon
- Babylon

ULT

3 Within two years I will bring back to this place all the objects belonging to Yahweh's house that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took from this place and transported to Babylon.

UST

3 Within two years, I will cause to be brought back to this temple all the valuable things that King Nebuchadnezzar's soldiers took from this temple and took to Babylon.

Jeremiah 28:4

Jehoiachin

The Hebrew text has “Jeconiah,” which is a variation of the name “Jehoiachin.” Many modern versions have “Jehoiachin” in order to make it clear that the same king is being referred to.

who were sent

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “whom I sent” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- restore, restoration
- son
- Yahweh
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Jehoiakim
- Judea, Judah
- Judea, Judah
- king, kingship
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- I will also bring back
- who was the son of the
- Jehoiakim
- the King of Judah
- The king
- to Babylon
- of Babylon has forced you to
- to force it to do what he wants it to do
- do what he wants
- I, Yahweh, have

ULT

4 Then I will bring back to this place
Jehoiachin son of Jehoiakim, king of
Judah, and all the captives of Judah who
were sent to Babylon—this is Yahweh’s
declaration—for I will break the yoke of
the king of Babylon.”

UST

4 And I will also bring back to this place
Jehoiachin, who was the son of the
Jehoiakim, the King of Judah, and all the
other people who were captured and
taken to Babylon. The king of Babylon
has forced you to do what he wants, like
someone puts a yoke on the neck of an
ox to force it to do what he wants it to
do. But I will cause that to end. That will
happen because I, Yahweh, have said
it.’”

Jeremiah 28:5

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- to minister, ministry
- priest, priesthood
- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- temple, house, house of God
- Yahweh
- Hananiah
- Jeremiah
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- Jeremiah
- Jeremiah
- replied
- Hananiah
- the priests
- and other people
- whom were standing
- temple
- temple

ULT

5 So Jeremiah the prophet spoke to Hananiah the prophet in front of the priests and to all the people who stood in Yahweh's house.

UST

5 Jeremiah replied to Hananiah in front of all the priests and other people whom were standing outside the temple.

Jeremiah 28:6

May Yahweh confirm the words that you prophesied

Alternate translation: “May Yahweh prove you have prophesied truly”

Translation Words - ULT

- amen, truly
- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- restore, restoration
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- Yahweh (2)
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Jeremiah
- captive, captivate, captivity, catch
- house, household

Translation Words - UST

- I
- want that to be
- predicted
- he will cause men from Babylon
- you said
- I hope (2)
- to bring back
- temple
- people who were taken
- Babylon

ULT

6 Jeremiah the prophet said, “May Yahweh do this! May Yahweh confirm the words that you prophesied and bring back to this place the objects belonging to Yahweh’s house, and all the captives from Babylon.

UST

6 He said, “I want that to be true! I desire that what you have predicted will happen just as you said! I hope that he will cause men from Babylon to bring back all the valuable things that were in this temple, and all the people who were taken to Babylon.

Jeremiah 28:7

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- pray, prayer
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- I
- people are listening

ULT

7 However, listen to the word that I am proclaiming in your hearing and in the hearing of all the people.

UST

7 But now listen to what I say to you while all these people are listening.

Jeremiah 28:8

The prophets who existed before me and you from long ago

Alternate translation: “The prophets who lived long ago before you and I”

Translation Words - ULT

- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- earth, land
- kingdom

Translation Words - UST

- prophets
- They predicted
- kingdoms
- those nations

ULT

8 The prophets who existed before me and you from long ago also prophesied about many nations and against great kingdoms, about war, famine [1] , and plague.

UST

8 Many years ago, those who were prophets before you and I became prophets spoke messages about many nations and great kingdoms. They predicted that wars and disasters and plagues would occur in those nations.

Jeremiah 28:9

then it will be known that he is indeed a prophet sent out by Yahweh

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “then you will know that he is indeed a true prophet and that Yahweh has sent him out” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- Yahweh
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

Translation Words - UST

- predicts
- So now you or any other prophet
- predicts
- know
- by Yahweh

ULT

9 So the prophet who prophesies that there will be peace—if his word comes true, then it will be known that he is indeed a prophet sent out by Yahweh.”

UST

9 So now you or any other prophet who predicts that things will go well for us must show that your message is correct. Only if what you predict actually happens will we know that you were truly appointed by Yahweh.”

Jeremiah 28:10

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- Hananiah
- Jeremiah

Translation Words - UST

- Then Hananiah
- Then Hananiah
- it
- my

ULT

10 But Hananiah the prophet took the yoke from the neck of Jeremiah the prophet and broke it.

UST

10 Then Hananiah took the yoke off my neck and broke it.

Jeremiah 28:11

Just like this

Alternate translation: “Just as Hananiah has taken the yoke off Jeremiah’s neck”

I will break from off the neck of every nation the yoke imposed by Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon

Hananaiah speaks of the people being in slavery as if they were oxen on which the Babylonians had put yokes to make them do heavy work. Alternate translation: “I will make it so all nations are no longer slaves of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon” or “I will set every nation free from slavery to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon” (See: Metaphor)

every nation

The word “nation” is a metonym for the people of that nation. Alternate translation: “the people of every nation” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

11 Then Hananiah spoke in front of all the people and said, “Yahweh says this: Just like this, within two years I will break from off the neck of every nation the yoke imposed by Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon.” Then Jeremiah the prophet went on his way.

UST

11 Then he said this to all the people who were there: “This is what Yahweh says: ‘Just like Hananiah has broken this yoke, within two years I will cause King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon to stop forcing the people to do what he wants, which has been like a heavy yoke on all their necks.’” After Hananiah said that, Jeremiah left the temple area.

the yoke imposed by Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “the yoke that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon has imposed” (See: Active or Passive)

imposed

put on people

Translation Words - ULT

- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- Yahweh
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Hananiah
- Jeremiah
- Nebuchadnezzar
- king, kingship
- nation
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- the people who were there
- Yahweh
- Hananiah
- King
- Nebuchadnezzar
- of Babylon

- to stop forcing the people
- Jeremiah
- Jeremiah

Jeremiah 28:12

the word of Yahweh came to Jeremiah, saying,

This idiom is used to introduce a special message from God. See how you translated a similar phrase in Jeremiah 1:4. Alternate translation: “Yahweh gave a message to Jeremiah. He said,” or “Yahweh spoke this message to Jeremiah:” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- Yahweh
- Hananiah
- Jeremiah
- Jeremiah

Translation Words - UST

- Hananiah
- Jeremiah
- the yoke
- Yahweh
- me
- gave this

ULT

12 After Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke from the neck of Jeremiah the prophet, the word of Yahweh came to Jeremiah, saying,

UST

12 Soon after Hananiah had broken the yoke that was around the neck of Jeremiah, Yahweh gave this message to me:

Jeremiah 28:13

You broke a yoke of wood, but I will make instead a yoke of iron

Alternate translation: “You broke a weak yoke, but I will replace it with a yoke that you cannot break”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Hananiah
- walk, walked

Translation Words - UST

- Go and
- Hananiah
- Yahweh, Commander of the angel armies

ULT

13 “Go and speak to Hananiah and say, ‘Yahweh says this: You broke a yoke of wood, but I will make instead a yoke of iron.’

UST

13 “Go and say this to Hananiah: ‘Yahweh, Commander of the angel armies, whom Israel worships, says that you have broken a wooden yoke, but that he will replace it with an iron yoke.

Jeremiah 28:14

Yahweh of hosts ... says this

Jeremiah often uses these words to introduce an important message from Yahweh. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 6:6.

I have placed a yoke of iron on the neck of all of these nations to serve Nebuchadnezzar

Yahweh speaks of making nations to be slaves of Nebuchadnezzar as if he were putting yokes on oxen to make them do heavy work. Alternate translation: “I have made all of these nations slaves, and they will have to serve Nebuchadnezzar” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- Israel, Israelites
- Yahweh
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Nebuchadnezzar
- king, kingship
- nation

Translation Words - UST

- I
- I
- of
- nations
- of King Nebuchadnezzar
- Babylon
- I

ULT

14 For Yahweh of hosts, God of Israel, says this: I have placed a yoke of iron on the neck of all of these nations to serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and they will serve him. I have also given him the wild beasts in the fields to rule over.”

UST

14 I have forced the people of all these nations to become slaves of King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon. That is like an iron yoke around their necks. I have put everything, even wild animals, under his control.’”

Jeremiah 28:15

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- Yahweh
- Hananiah
- Hananiah
- Jeremiah
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- Then Jeremiah
- Then Jeremiah
- went to...Hananiah
- went to...Hananiah
- Hananiah
- Yahweh
- the people

ULT

15 Next Jeremiah the prophet said to Hananiah the prophet, “Listen Hananiah! Yahweh has not sent you, but you yourself have caused this people to believe in lies.

UST

15 Then Jeremiah went to Hananiah and said to him, “Hananiah, listen to this: Yahweh has not appointed you; instead, you have told lies to the people, and they have believed your lies.

Jeremiah 28:16

you proclaimed rebellion against Yahweh

It is not clear why Yahweh speaks of himself by name. Alternate translation: “you urged people to rebel against me” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- face, facial

Translation Words - UST

- is what Yahweh
- Yahweh
- Before

ULT

16 So Yahweh says this: Look, I am about to send you out from the earth. You will die this year, since you proclaimed rebellion against Yahweh.”

UST

16 Therefore, this is what Yahweh says: ‘You will soon die. Before the end of this year, you will die, because you have encouraged people to act against Yahweh.’”

Jeremiah 28:17

In the seventh month

This is the seventh month of the Hebrew calendar. It is during the last part of September and the first part of October on Western calendars. (See: Hebrew Months and Ordinal Numbers)

Translation Words - ULT

- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- Hananiah
- die, dead, deadly, death

Translation Words - UST

- Hananiah
- Hananiah
- died

ULT

17 In the seventh month of that same year, Hananiah the prophet died.
28:8 [1] instead of .

UST

17 Hananiah died two months later.

Jeremiah 29

Jeremiah 29 General Notes

Special concepts in this chapter

Two letters

Jeremiah sent a letter to Babylon telling the exiles to prepare for a long stay. A false prophet in Babylon wrote back to the chief priest telling him to punish Jeremiah. Even though Jeremiah had prophesied the exile, the Jews still did not believe him. (See: prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess and believe, believer, belief, unbeliever, unbelief)

Jeremiah 29:1

sent out from Jerusalem

Alternate translation: “proclaimed from Jerusalem”

remaining elders

Alternate translation: “elders who were still alive”

Translation Words - ULT

- priest, priesthood
- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Jeremiah
- Jerusalem
- Jerusalem
- Nebuchadnezzar
- captive, captivate, captivity, catch
- elder, older, old
- exile, exiled
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- priest, priesthood
- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Jeremiah
- Jerusalem
- Jerusalem
- Nebuchadnezzar
- captive, captivate, captivity, catch
- elder, older, old
- exile, exiled
- people, people group

ULT

1 These are the words in the scroll that Jeremiah the prophet sent out from Jerusalem to the remaining elders among the captives and to the priests, prophets, and all the people that Nebuchadnezzar exiled from Jerusalem to Babylon.

UST

1-2 After King Jehoiachin, his mother, his palace officials, other officials in Judah and Jerusalem, and all the various kinds of craftsmen had been exiled to Babylon, Jeremiah wrote a letter to the elders, the priests, the prophets and all the other people who had been taken from Jerusalem to Babylon by soldiers of Nebuchadnezzar.

Jeremiah 29:2

Jehoiachin

The Hebrew text has “Jeconiah,” which is a variation of the name “Jehoiachin.” Many modern versions have “Jehoiachin” in order to make it clear that the same king is being referred to.

the queen mother

the king’s mother

high officials

Alternate translation: “very important officials”

ULT

2 This was after Jehoiachin the king, the queen mother, and the high officials, the leaders of Judah and Jerusalem, and the craftsmen had been sent away from Jerusalem.

UST

2

Translation Words - ULT

- Jerusalem
- Jerusalem
- Judea, Judah
- king, kingship
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish
- prince, princess, governors, provincial governors, officials, noblemen, nobility

Translation Words - UST

- Jerusalem
- Jerusalem
- Judea, Judah
- king, kingship
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish
- prince, princess, governors, provincial governors, officials, noblemen, nobility

Jeremiah 29:3

by the hand of Elasah

Jeremiah gave the scroll to Elasah so that Elasah could take it to Babylon. The reader should understand that Elasah probably put the scroll in a container to keep it safe as he traveled. (See: Synecdoche)

Elasah ... Shapan ... Gemariah ... Hilkiah

These are the names of men. (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- son
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Hilkiah
- Judea, Judah
- Nebuchadnezzar
- Zedekiah
- hand
- king, kingship
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- He gave the letter
- son of
- son of
- Nebuchadnezzar
- Hilkiah
- when
- to Babylon
- to Babylon
- to be ambassadors from...King
- him
- King Zedekiah

ULT

3 He sent this scroll by the hand of Elasah son of Shapan and Gemariah son of Hilkiah whom Zedekiah, king of Judah, had sent to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon.

UST

3 He gave the letter to Elasah son of Shaphan, and to Gemariah son of Hilkiah, when they were about to go to Babylon to be ambassadors from King Zedekiah to King Nebuchadnezzar. This is the letter that Jeremiah wrote, the message that Yahweh gave him.

Jeremiah 29:4

Yahweh of hosts, God of Israel, says this to all the captives

When people wrote letters in that society, they would write their name first, then the name of the person to whom they were writing, and then the main part of the letter. Yahweh speaks of himself by name as if he were writing the letter himself.

Yahweh of hosts ... says this

Jeremiah often uses these words to introduce an important message from Yahweh. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 6:6.

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- Israel, Israelites
- Yahweh
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Jerusalem
- captive, captivate, captivity, catch
- exile, exiled

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- the God
- Israel worships
- captured here
- in Jerusalem
- and taken there
- to Babylon

ULT

4 The scroll said, “Yahweh of hosts, God of Israel, says this to all the captives whom I caused to be exiled from Jerusalem to Babylon,

UST

4 This is what Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, the God whom Israel worships, says to all you people who were captured here in Jerusalem and taken there to Babylon:

Jeremiah 29:5

Build houses and live in them. Plant gardens and eat their fruit

Yahweh is telling them they will be there for a long time. (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- devour
- fruit, fruitful, unfruitful
- house, household

Translation Words - UST

- houses there
- eat
- the food that is produced

ULT

5 ‘Build houses and live in them. Plant gardens and eat their fruit.

UST

5 “Build houses there, and plan to stay there because you will be there for many years. Plant gardens, and eat the food that is produced in the gardens.

Jeremiah 29:6

take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands

Parents commonly arranged their children's marriages.

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- son
- son (2)

Translation Words - UST

- and have children
- for your sons
- children (2)

ULT

6 Take wives and give birth to sons and daughters. Then take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands. Let them give birth to sons and daughters and increase there so you do not become too few.

UST

6 Get married and have children. Then when they grow up, choose wives for your sons, and husbands for your daughters, in order that they also may have children. In that way, the number of your people will increase, not decrease.

Jeremiah 29:7

Seek the peace of the city

The peace of the city is a metonym for the people living in peace. Alternate translation: “Do everything you can so the people of the city live in peace” (See: Metonymy)

the city ... its behalf ... it is at peace

These words refer to the city of Babylon.

Translation Words - ULT

- pray, prayer
- Yahweh
- exile, exiled
- peace, peaceful, peacemakers
- peace, peaceful, peacemakers

Translation Words - UST

- things to go well
- go well for you, also
- I sent
- Pray that things will
- for them

ULT

7 Seek the peace of the city where I have caused you to be exiled, and intercede with me on its behalf since there will be peace for you if it is at peace.’

UST

7 Also, do things that will cause things to go well for the other people there in the city where I sent you. Pray that things will go well for the people in that city, because if things go well for them, things will go well for you, also.”

Jeremiah 29:8

Yahweh of hosts ... says this

Jeremiah often uses these words to introduce an important message from Yahweh. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 6:6.

you yourselves are having

Another possible meaning is “you are encouraging the prophets to have for you.”

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- Israel, Israelites
- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- Yahweh
- deceive, lie, deception, illusions
- dream
- dream

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- the God
- Israel worships
- There are false prophets
- to deceive
- their dreams
- when they tell

ULT

8 For Yahweh of hosts, God of Israel, says this, ‘Do not let your prophets who are in your midst and your diviners deceive you, and do not listen to the dreams that you yourselves are having.

UST

8 This is what Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, the God whom Israel worships, says: “There are false prophets and fortune tellers among you. Do not allow them to deceive you. Do not pay attention to them when they tell you their dreams,

Jeremiah 29:9

they are prophesying deceitfully ... I did not send them

This could mean: (1) these words refer to the prophets and diviners, not to the dreams or (2) "they are prophesying deceitfully" refers to the dreams, and "I did not send them" refers to the prophets and diviners.

this is Yahweh's declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: "this is what Yahweh has declared" or "this is what I, Yahweh, have declared" (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Translation Words - ULT

- name
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- saying that I have given them
- are telling you

ULT

9 For they are prophesying deceitfully to you in my name. I did not send them—this is Yahweh's declaration.'

UST

9 because they are telling you lies, saying that I have given them the messages that they are telling you. But, I have not appointed them."

Jeremiah 29:10

you

the captive Israelites

seventy years

“70 years” (See: Numbers)

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- good, right, pleasant, better, best
- restore, restoration
- Yahweh
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- your children have been
- Babylon
- for you
- return

ULT

10 For Yahweh says this, ‘When Babylon has ruled you for seventy years, I will help you and carry out my good word for you to bring you back to this place.

UST

10 This is also what Yahweh says: “After you and your children have been in Babylon for seventy years, I will help you, and do for you the things that I promised, and I will enable you to return here to Jerusalem.

Jeremiah 29:11

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- pray, prayer
- pray, prayer
- Yahweh
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish
- peace, peaceful, peacemakers

Translation Words - UST

- I, Yahweh
- know
- I
- I
- to go well for you

ULT

11 For I myself know the plans that I have for you—this is Yahweh's declaration—plans for peace and not for disaster, to give you a future and a hope.

UST

11 I, Yahweh, know what I have planned for you. I am planning to cause things to go well for you, not to cause you to experience disasters. I am planning to give you many things that you can confidently expect to receive in the future that your people will survive to see.

Jeremiah 29:12

you will call to me

Praying is spoken of as calling out with a loud voice. (See: Metonymy)

I will listen to you

This implies that Yahweh will give them what they want. (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- pray, prayer
- declare, proclaim, announce

Translation Words - UST

- and call out my name in prayer
- what you pray

ULT

12 Then you will call to me, and go and pray to me, and I will listen to you.

UST

12 At that time, when you go to worship me and call out my name in prayer, I will listen to what you pray.

Jeremiah 29:13

you will seek me

Wanting to know what Yahweh requires is spoken of as trying to find where Yahweh is. Alternate translation: “you will want to do what I require you to do” (See: Metonymy)

you will seek me with all your heart

Alternate translation: “you will be completely sincere when you seek me”

Translation Words - ULT

- heart
- seek, search, look for
- seek, search, look for

Translation Words - UST

- desire
- earnestly
- I will answer you

ULT

13 For you will seek me and find me, since you will seek me with all your heart.

UST

13 If you earnestly desire for me to bless you, you will see that I will answer you.

Jeremiah 29:14

I will bring back your fortunes

Alternate translation: “I will cause things to go well for you again” or “I will cause you to live well again”

I caused you to be exiled

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “I sent you into exile” or “I sent you to be exiles” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- captive, captivate, captivity, catch
- exile, exiled
- nation
- return, turn back
- return, turn back

Translation Words - UST

- I will cause
- I will
- no longer
- bring you back
- nations
- exiled you
- you were taken

ULT

14 Then I will be found by you—this is Yahweh’s declaration—and I will bring back your fortunes; I will gather you from all the nations and places where I scattered you—this is Yahweh’s declaration—for I will bring you back to the place from where I caused you to be exiled.’

UST

14 I will help you. I will cause you to no longer be slaves in Babylon. I will gather you from all the nations to which I have exiled you, and I will bring you back here to your own land, to the place from which you were taken.”

Jeremiah 29:15

General Information:

Jeremiah speaks to the captive Israelites.

Translation Words - ULT

- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- Yahweh
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- prophets
- there in Babylon

ULT

15 Since you said that Yahweh has raised up prophets for us in Babylon,

UST

15 Some of you say that Yahweh has appointed prophets for you there in Babylon.

Jeremiah 29:16

the king who sits on the throne of David

Sitting on the throne is a metonym for ruling as king. Alternate translation: “the king who rules the Israelites as David did” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- brother
- Yahweh
- David
- king, kingship
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish
- people, people group
- throne, enthroned

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- the king
- who rules
- Jerusalem
- other people
- your relatives
- taken

ULT

16 Yahweh says this to the king who sits on the throne of David and to all the people who are staying in that city, your brothers who have not gone out with you into captivity—

UST

16 But this is what Yahweh says about the king who rules here in Jerusalem, and about all the other people who are still living here—your relatives who were not taken to Babylon with you.

Jeremiah 29:17

Yahweh of hosts says this

Jeremiah often uses these words to introduce an important message from Yahweh. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 6:6.

See

This alerts the reader to pay attention to what follows. Alternate translation: “Look” or “Listen” or “Pay attention”

I am about to send sword, famine, and disease on them

The word “sword” is a metonym for war. The sword, famine, and disease are spoken of as people who can obey Yahweh’s command to harm the Israelites. Alternate translation: “I am going to punish them by having them die in war, from hunger, and from illness” (See: Metonymy and Personification)

ULT

17 Yahweh of hosts says this, ‘See, I am about to send sword, famine, and disease on them. For I will make them like rotten figs that are too bad to be eaten.

UST

17 Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, says this: “I will cause them to experience wars and famines and diseases. I will cause them to become like bad figs that are very rotten, with the result that no one can eat them.

For I will make them like rotten figs that are too bad to be eaten

Rotten figs are useless because they cannot be eaten, and Yahweh sees no use for the people of Israel. (See: Simile)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- devour

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- can eat them

Jeremiah 29:18

Connecting Statement:

Yahweh continues speaking about what will happen to Israel.

a horror, an object of curses and hissing, and a shameful thing

These words all share similar meanings and describe how the people of other nations will react when they see what Yahweh has done to the people of Judah.

hissing

the sound people make when they disapprove of something

Translation Words - ULT

- earth, land
- famine
- kingdom
- nation
- sword, swordsmen

Translation Words - UST

- to experience wars
- and famines
- around the
- world
- I will cause them

ULT

18 Then I will pursue them with sword, famine, and plague and make them a horrible sight to all the kingdoms on earth—a horror, an object of curses and hissing, and a shameful thing among all the nations where I scattered her.

UST

18 I will not stop causing them to experience wars and famines and diseases. And I will scatter them all around the world. In every country where I force them to be taken, I will cause them to be people whom others curse and be horrified about and mock.

Jeremiah 29:19

this is Yahweh's declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: "this is what Yahweh has declared" or "this is what I, Yahweh, have declared" (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Translation Words - ULT

- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- servant, serve, slave, young man, young women

Translation Words - UST

- to the prophets
- you
- Yahweh
- who have been exiled to Babylon

ULT

19 This is because they did not listen to
my word—this is Yahweh's declaration—
that I sent out to them through my
servants the prophets. I repeatedly sent
them, but you would not listen—this is
Yahweh's declaration.'

UST

19 That will happen because they have
refused to pay attention to my
messages, messages that I gave to the
prophets whom I sent to them. And you
who have been exiled to Babylon have
not paid attention to them, either." That
is what Yahweh says.

Jeremiah 29:20

So you yourselves listen

Yahweh is now about to issue a command and wants them to pay attention. Alternate translation: “But as for you, listen carefully”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Jerusalem
- captive, captivate, captivity, catch

Translation Words - UST

- have been exiled
- from Jerusalem
- to Babylon
- Yahweh

ULT

20 So you yourselves listen to the word of Yahweh, all you exiles whom he has sent out from Jerusalem to Babylon,

UST

20 Therefore, you people who have been exiled from Jerusalem to Babylon, listen to this message from Yahweh.

Jeremiah 29:21

Kolaiah ... Maaseiah

These are the names of men. (See: How to Translate Names)

who prophesy falsely to you in my name

Here “name” is a metonym for the person. Alternate translation: “liars who tell you that they are speaking my words to you” (See: Metonymy)

See

Alternate translation: “Look” or “Listen” or “Pay attention to what I am about to tell you”

I am about to put them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon

Here “hand” is a metonym for the power that the hand exercises. Alternate translation: “I will allow Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to conquer them” (See: Metonymy)

before your eyes

Alternate translation: “where you can see him do it”

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- Israel, Israelites
- name
- son
- son
- Yahweh
- Ahab
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Nebuchadnezzar
- Zedekiah
- hand
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- the God whom
- Nebuchadnezzar
- them to be executed while you
- Israel worships
- Ahab
- son of

ULT

21 ‘Yahweh of hosts, God of Israel, says this about Ahab son of Kolaiah and Zedekiah son of Maaseiah, who prophesy falsely to you in my name: See, I am about to put them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon. He will kill them before your eyes.

UST

21 This is what Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, the God whom Israel worships,, says about Ahab son of Kolaiah, and about Zedekiah son of Maaseiah, who are telling lies to you, saying that they are giving messages from him: “They will be seized and taken to King Nebuchadnezzar, who will cause them to be executed while you are watching.

- son of
- about Zedekiah
- and...taken
- King
- Nebuchadnezzar

Jeremiah 29:22

a curse will be spoken about these persons by all the captives of Judah in Babylon

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “the captives of Judah in Babylon will say a curse about these persons” (See: Active or Passive)

roasted

This word usually refers to cooking food over an open fire or in a pan, not to burning completely. This could mean: (1) this is a euphemism. Alternate translation: “burned to death” or (2) the king’s men attached them to poles over the fire close enough that the fire would slowly kill them but far enough away that it would not totally consume their bodies. (See: Euphemism)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Ahab
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Judea, Judah
- Zedekiah
- fire, firebrands, firepans, fireplace, firepot
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- from Judah
- Yahweh will do to you
- to Zedekiah
- and Ahab
- whom the king
- of Babylon
- in a fire

ULT

22 Then a curse will be spoken about these persons by all the captives of Judah in Babylon. The curse will say: May Yahweh make you like Zedekiah and Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roasted in fire.

UST

22 Because of what will happen to them, all you people who have been taken from Judah to Babylon will say this when they curse someone: ‘I hope that Yahweh will do to you the same thing that he did to Zedekiah and Ahab, whom the king of Babylon caused to be killed by being burned in a fire.’

Jeremiah 29:23

this is Yahweh's declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: "this is what Yahweh has declared" or "this is what I, Yahweh, have declared" (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- Israel, Israelites
- name
- Yahweh
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish
- shame, ashamed, disgrace, humiliate, reproach

Translation Words - UST

- terrible things
- Israelite people
- saying
- that
- tell them to say
- Yahweh

ULT

23 This will happen because of the shameful things they did in Israel when they committed adultery with their neighbor's wives and declared false words in my name, things that I never commanded them to say. For I am the one who knows; I am the witness—this is Yahweh's declaration.'"

UST

23 They have done terrible things to my Israelite people. They have committed adultery with their neighbors' wives, and they have spoken lies, saying that they were messages from me. They have said things that I did not tell them to say, and I, Yahweh, have heard them say those things."

Jeremiah 29:24

Shemaiah

This is a man's name. (See: How to Translate Names)

Nehelamite

This is the name of a people group. (See: How to Translate Names)

ULT

24 "About Shemaiah the Nehelamite, say this:

UST

24 Yahweh told me to send this message to Shemaiah, a man from Nehelam who was living in Babylon:

Jeremiah 29:25

Yahweh of hosts ... says this

Jeremiah often uses these words to introduce an important message from Yahweh. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 6:6.

in your own name

The word “name” refers to a person’s authority and reputation. Alternate translation: “based on your own authority and reputation” (See: Metonymy)

Maaseiah

This is a man’s name. (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- Israel, Israelites
- name
- priest, priesthood
- priest, priesthood
- son
- Yahweh
- Jerusalem
- Zephaniah
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- the God
- whom Israel worships
- You
- Zephaniah
- the priest
- priests
- son of
- the other people here
- in Jerusalem

ULT

25 “Yahweh of hosts, God of Israel, says this: Because you sent out letters in your own name to all the people in Jerusalem, to Zephaniah son of Maaseiah the priest, and to all the priests, and said,

UST

25 “This is what Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, the God whom Israel worships, says: “You wrote a letter that no one told you to write. You sent it to Zephaniah the priest, son of Maaseiah, and you sent copies to the other priests and all the other people here in Jerusalem. This is what you wrote to him:

Jeremiah 29:26

Jehoiada

This is a man's name. (See: How to Translate Names)

stocks

a wooden frame that holds the feet, hands, or head of a person whom someone is punishing

Translation Words - ULT

- priest, priesthood
- priest, priesthood
- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- Jehoiada
- house, household
- oversee, overseer, keeper

Translation Words - UST

- Zephaniah, Yahweh
- in the temple
- and who claims that he is
- you to be the priest
- of Jehoiada
- supervise those who work
- in the temple
- a prophet

ULT

26 "Yahweh has made you priest instead of Jehoiada the priest, for you to be in charge of Yahweh's house. You are in control of all the people who rave and make themselves into prophets. You should put them in stocks and chains.

UST

26 'Zephaniah, Yahweh has appointed you to be the priest instead of Jehoiada, to supervise those who work in the temple. Anyone who acts like a crazy man and who claims that he is a prophet, you should put his arms and legs and head into stocks.

Jeremiah 29:27

General Information:

This finishes the letter by Shemaiah that he sent out to the people in Jerusalem.

why have you not rebuked Jeremiah of Anathoth ... against you?

Shemaiah uses a rhetorical question to scold the people of Jerusalem for not rebuking Jeremiah. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: "I want you to rebuke Jeremiah of Anathoth ... against you." (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- Jeremiah
- rebuke, reprove

Translation Words - UST

- to stop
- Jeremiah

ULT

27 So now, why have you not rebuked Jeremiah of Anathoth, who makes himself into a prophet against you?

UST

27 So why have you not done anything to stop Jeremiah, the man from Anathoth, who pretends that he is a prophet among you?

Jeremiah 29:28

he has sent to us

You may need to make explicit what it was that Jeremiah sent. Alternate translation: “he has sent a message to us” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Build houses and live in them, and plant gardens and eat their fruit

See how you translated similar words in Jeremiah 29:5.

Translation Words - ULT

- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- devour
- fruit, fruitful, unfruitful
- house, household

Translation Words - UST

- to us who are here
- Babylon
- eat
- the food that is produced

ULT

28 For he has sent to us in Babylon and said, ‘It will be a long time. Build houses and live in them, and plant gardens and eat their fruit.’”’

UST

28 He sent a letter to us who are here in Babylon, saying that we will be here for a long time. He said that therefore we should build houses and plan to stay here, and plant gardens, and eat the food that is produced in the gardens.”

Jeremiah 29:29

in the hearing of Jeremiah the prophet

"so that Jeremiah the prophet could hear him read it." See how you translated similar words in Jeremiah 2:2.

Translation Words - ULT

- priest, priesthood
- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- Jeremiah
- Zephaniah
- declare, proclaim, announce

Translation Words - UST

- But when Zephaniah
- the priest
- he brought it
- read it
- to me

ULT

29 Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the hearing of Jeremiah the prophet.

UST

29 But when Zephaniah the priest received the letter from you, he brought it to me and read it to me.

Jeremiah 29:30

the word of Yahweh came to Jeremiah, saying,

This idiom is used to introduce a special message from God. See how you translated a similar phrase in Jeremiah 1:4. Alternate translation: “Yahweh gave a message to Jeremiah. He said,” or “Yahweh spoke this message to Jeremiah:” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Jeremiah

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- this

ULT

30 Then the word of Yahweh came to Jeremiah, saying,

UST

30 Then Yahweh gave me this message:

Jeremiah 29:31

Shemaiah the Nehelamite

See how you translated this man's name in Jeremiah 29:24.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- captive, captivate, captivity, catch

Translation Words - UST

- the people from Judah who are there
- is what Yahweh

ULT

31 "Send word to all the exiles and say, 'Yahweh says this about Shemaiah the Nehelamite: Because Shemaiah has prophesied to you when I myself did not send him, and he has led you to believe lies,

UST

31 "Send this message to all the people from Judah who are there in Babylon: Say that this is what Yahweh says about Shemaiah, the man from Nehelam: 'I did not appoint him, but he has deceived you and caused you to believe the lies that he prophesied.

Jeremiah 29:32

the good

This can be translated as a noun phrase. Alternate translation: “the good things” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

this is Yahweh’s declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: “this is what Yahweh has declared” or “this is what I, Yahweh, have declared” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

he has proclaimed rebellion against Yahweh

It is not clear why Yahweh speaks of himself by name. Alternate translation: “he has urged people to rebel against me” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- people, people group
- people, people group
- seed, semen

Translation Words - UST

- I will punish
- him
- Yahweh
- for
- his descendants will soon die
- you, my people
- because they

ULT

32 therefore Yahweh says this: Look, I am about to punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite and his descendants. There will not be a man for him to stay among this people. He will not see the good that I will do for my people—this is Yahweh’s declaration—for he has proclaimed rebellion against Yahweh.’”

UST

32 So, I will punish him and his family. He has incited you to rebel against me. Because of that, all of his descendants will soon die. I will do many good things for you, my people, but he and his descendants will not see those things, because they will be dead. That will surely happen because I, Yahweh, have said it!’”

Jeremiah 30

Jeremiah 30 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations set each line of poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to make it easier to read. The ULT does this with the poetry in 3:5-24.

Special concepts in this chapter

God promises restoration

Despite the prophesied punishment in this chapter, Yahweh promises to restore Judah. In addition to this, he also declares that he will ultimately restore Israel. (See: prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess, promise, promised and restore, restoration)

Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

The author uses the term “Israel” in two different ways. He uses it in reference to the nation of Israel. He also uses it in reference to the people who used to inhabit the northern kingdom of Israel, namely the people group of Israel.

Jeremiah 30:1

The word that came to Jeremiah from Yahweh, saying,

This idiom is used to introduce a special message from God. See how you translated a similar phrase in Jeremiah 1:4, and make any changes as needed. Alternate translation: “This is the message that Yahweh gave to Jeremiah. He said” or “Yahweh spoke this message to Jeremiah:” (See: Idiom)

ULT

1 The word that came to Jeremiah from Yahweh, saying,

UST

1 Yahweh gave Jeremiah another message. He said,

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Jeremiah

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- Jeremiah

Jeremiah 30:2

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- Israel, Israelites
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- I, Yahweh
- God
- of Israel

ULT

2 "This is what Yahweh, God of Israel, says, 'Write in a scroll all the words that I have spoken to you.

UST

2 "I, Yahweh, the God of Israel am telling you to write down everything that I have said to you.

Jeremiah 30:3

For look

"For listen carefully." This phrase brings attention to what Yahweh is going to say next.

days are coming ... when I will restore the fortunes

Future time is spoken of as if the "days are coming." See how you translated this metaphor in Jeremiah 7:32. Alternate translation: "in the future ... I will restore the fortunes" or "there will be a time ... when I will restore the fortunes" (See: Metaphor)

this is Yahweh's declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: "this is what Yahweh has declared" or "this is what I, Yahweh, have declared" (See: First, Second or Third Person)

ULT

3 For look, days are coming—this is Yahweh's declaration—when I will restore the fortunes of my people, Israel and Judah. I, Yahweh, have said it. For I will bring them back to the land that I gave their ancestors, and they will possess it.'"

UST

3 I want you to know that some day I will free my people, the people of Israel and Judah, from being slaves in Babylon. I will bring them back to this land that I gave to their ancestors, and this land will belong to them again. That will surely happen because I, Yahweh, have said it."

I will restore the fortunes of my people, Israel and Judah

"I will cause things to go well for my people, Israel and Judah, again" or "I will cause my people, Israel and Judah, to live well again." See how you translated similar words in Jeremiah 29:14.

Translation Words - ULT

- inherit, inheritance, heir
- Israel, Israelites
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- Judah
- captive, captivate, captivity, catch
- earth, land
- ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather
- people, people group
- return, turn back
- return, turn back

Translation Words - UST

- my
- I, Yahweh
- people, the people
- of Israel
- Judah
- from being slaves in Babylon
- them back to
- again
- this land that
- to

- their ancestors

Jeremiah 30:4

General Information:

Jeremiah often wrote prophecy in the form of poetry. Hebrew poetry uses different kinds of parallelism. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

Translation Words - ULT

- Israel, Israelites
- Yahweh
- Judea, Judah

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- of Israel and
- Judah

ULT

4 These are the words that Yahweh declared concerning Israel and Judah,

UST

4 Yahweh gave to me another message concerning the people of Israel and Judah.

Jeremiah 30:5

We have heard

This could mean: (1) that these are the words of Yahweh referring to himself as "we." Alternate translation: "I have heard" or (2) that these are the words of the people of Jerusalem. Alternate translation: "You people of Jerusalem say, 'We have heard"

a trembling voice of dread and not of peace

This could mean: (1) "people cry out in dread because there is no peace" or (2) "you cry out in dread because there is no peace."

Translation Words - ULT

- fear, afraid, frighten
- Yahweh
- peace, peaceful, peacemakers

Translation Words - UST

- I
- they are terrified
- peace in the land

ULT

5 "For Yahweh says this, 'We have heard a trembling voice of dread and not of peace.

UST

5 This is what he said: "I hear people screaming because they are terrified; there is no peace in the land.

Jeremiah 30:6

Ask and see if a man bears a child

Alternate translation: “You know that no man has ever given birth to a child”

Why do I see every young man with his hand on his loins like a woman bearing a child? Why have all their faces become pale?

A woman about to give birth is in great pain and unable to do anything. The young men are so frightened that their bodies hurt, and they are unable to fight. Alternate translation: “The young men are holding their bellies like a woman giving birth; they all look sick because they are so afraid.” (See: Simile and Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- face, facial
- hand

Translation Words - UST

- with their hands
- to babies

ULT

6 Ask and see if a man bears a child.
Why do I see every young man with his
hand on his loins like a woman bearing
a child? Why have all their faces become
pale?

UST

6 But think about this: Men certainly do
not give birth to babies. Therefore, why
do strong men stand there, with their
faces very white, with their hands
pressed against their stomachs, like
women who are about to give birth to
babies?

Jeremiah 30:7

for Jacob, but he will be rescued from it

The name Jacob is a metonym for the man's descendants. This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: "for the descendants of Jacob, but I will rescue them from it" (See: Metonymy and Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- Jacob, Israel
- deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue
- trouble, disturb, stir up, distress, hardship, calamity

Translation Words - UST

- my Israelite people will experience
- great trouble
- be saved

ULT

7 Woe! For that day will be great, with none like it. It will be a time of anxiety for Jacob, but he will be rescued from it.

UST

7 Terrible things will soon happen; That will be a terrible day! There has never been such a time. It will be a time when my Israelite people will experience great trouble, but finally they will be saved from their sufferings."

Jeremiah 30:8

I will break the yoke off your neck, and I will shatter your chains

Being a slave is spoken of as wearing a yoke like an animal and wearing chains like a prisoner. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- servant, serve, slave, young man, young women

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- being slaves

ULT

8 For it will be in that day—this is the declaration of Yahweh of hosts—that I will break the yoke off your neck, and I will shatter your chains, so foreigners will no longer enslave you.

UST

8 Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, says this: “At that time it will be as though I will sever the ropes that are around my people, and I will free them from being slaves. People in other countries will no longer enslave them.

Jeremiah 30:9

they will worship Yahweh their God ... their king ... over them

Yahweh continues speaking about the descendants of Jacob. Alternate translation: “you will worship Yahweh your God ... your king ... over you” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

David their king

This is a metonym for one of David’s descendants. Alternate translation: “a man descended from their King David” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- Yahweh
- David
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- me, Yahweh
- their God
- a king
- King David

ULT

9 But they will worship Yahweh their God and serve David their king, whom I will make king over them.

UST

9 My people will again serve me, Yahweh, their God, and they will serve a king who is a descendant of King David; and I will appoint this king for them.

Jeremiah 30:10

my servant Jacob ... Israel

"Jacob" and "Israel" are the two names of the ancestor of the Israelites, and these names are metonyms for the Israelites. Alternate translation: "descendants of Jacob ... you Israelite people" (See: Metonymy)

this is Yahweh's declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: "this is what Yahweh has declared" or "this is what I, Yahweh, have declared" (See: First, Second or Third Person)

do not be dismayed

Alternate translation: "do not be discouraged"

For see, I am

Alternate translation: "Listen carefully while I tell you why: I am"

ULT

10 So you, my servant Jacob, do not fear —this is Yahweh's declaration—and do not be dismayed, Israel. For see, I am about to bring you back from far away, and your descendants from the land of captivity. Jacob will return and be at peace; he will be secure, and there will be no more terror.

UST

10 So, you people of Israel who serve me, do not be dismayed now, because some day I will bring you back from distant places; I will bring your descendants back home from the land where they had been exiled. Then you Israelite people will again live peacefully and safely, and there will not be any nation that will cause you to be terrified.

from the land of captivity

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **captivity**, you could express the same idea with the noun "captive." Alternate translation: "from the place where they were captives" (See: Abstract Nouns)

Jacob will return ... he will be secure

Jacob's name is a metonym for his descendants. Yahweh speaks to Jacob as if he were speaking to another person. You may need to make explicit to where Jacob will return. Alternate translation: "Jacob will return to his own land ... he will be secure" or "The descendants of Jacob will return ... they will be secure" or "You descendants of Jacob will return ... you will be secure" (See: Metonymy and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

secure

Alternate translation: "safe"

Translation Words - ULT

- fear, afraid, frighten
- Israel, Israelites
- Yahweh
- Jacob, Israel
- Jacob, Israel
- courage, courageous, encourage, encouragement, discourage, discouragement
- deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue
- return, turn back
- seed, semen

- servant, serve, slave, young man, young women

Translation Words - UST

- people
- Then
- of Israel
- who serve me
- be dismayed now
- I will
- bring you back from
- I will bring
- your descendants
- be terrified

Jeremiah 30:11

where I have scattered you

Alternate translation: “where I have sent you”

But I will certainly not put an end to you

“But I will not completely destroy you” (See: Euphemism)

will certainly not leave you unpunished

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “will certainly punish you” (See: Double Negatives)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- nation

Translation Words - UST

- I, Yahweh
- I will completely destroy the nations

ULT

11 For I am with you—this is Yahweh’s declaration—to save you. Then I will bring a complete end to all the nations where I have scattered you. But I will certainly not put an end to you, though I discipline you justly and will certainly not leave you unpunished.’

UST

11 I, Yahweh, say that I will be with you and will rescue you; I will completely destroy the nations to which I have scattered you. But I will not completely destroy you. I will punish you for your many sins, but I will punish you only as severely as you deserve: I would be doing wrong if I did not to punish you at all.”

Jeremiah 30:12

Your injury is incurable; your wound is infected

This means that Yahweh has punished them so severely that there is no one who can help them. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh

ULT

12 For Yahweh says this, ‘Your injury is incurable; your wound is infected.

UST

12 Yahweh also says this: “You have suffered very much; it is as though you have a terrible wound that cannot be cured.

Jeremiah 30:13

There is no one to plead your case

Alternate translation: “There is no one who asks me to show you mercy”

no one to plead your case ... no remedy for your wound

Yahweh has punished them so severely that there is no one who can help them. (See: Metaphor)

ULT

13 There is no one to plead your case;
there is no remedy for your wound to heal you.

UST

13 There is no one to help you, no one to put a bandage on your wound. There is no medicine that will heal you.

Jeremiah 30:14

All of your lovers

Yahweh describes the people of Israel as an unfaithful wife who takes lovers other than her husband. Here “lovers” refers to other nations. The Israelites allied with them and worshiped their gods instead of relying on Yahweh. (See: Metaphor)

They will not look for you

Alternate translation: “They no longer want to be your friends”

I have wounded you with the wound of an enemy

Yahweh has treated his people like he would treat his enemy. (See: Metaphor)

ULT

14 All of your lovers have forgotten you.
They will not look for you, for I have
wounded you with the wound of an
enemy and the discipline of a cruel
master because of your many iniquities
and your innumerable sins.

UST

14 All your allies have deserted you and
they do not want to help you anymore.
It is true that I have punished you
severely, like your enemies would
wound you, because you have
committed many sins and you are very
guilty.

the discipline of a cruel master

Yahweh has treated his people like a cruel master would treat a rebellious slave. (See: Metaphor)

your innumerable sins

Alternate translation: “your sins, which are too many to count”

Translation Words - ULT

- iniquity
- love, beloved
- sin, sinful, sinner, sinning
- adversary, enemy
- seek, search, look for

Translation Words - UST

- want to
- help you anymore
- like your enemies
- sins
- and you are very guilty

Jeremiah 30:15

Why do you call for help for your injury?

Yahweh asks a question here to make the people think about why they are asking him for help now. Alternate translation: “You are calling for help for your injury because you have disobeyed me.” or “Do not call for help for your injury.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- iniquity
- sin, sinful, sinner, sinning

Translation Words - UST

- because you had committed
- sins

ULT

15 Why do you call for help for your injury? Your pain is incurable. Because of your many iniquities, your innumerable sins, I have done these things to you.

UST

15 Because that is true, why do you protest about my punishing you, as though I had caused a wound that could not be cured? It was necessary for me to punish you, because you had committed many sins and you were very guilty.

Jeremiah 30:16

So everyone who consumes you will be consumed

Destroying the nation is spoken of as consuming or eating it. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “So those who destroy you, their enemies will destroy them” or “So I will destroy everyone who destroys you” (See: Metaphor and Active or Passive)

have plundered ... plunder

To plunder is to steal from peaceful people using violence, and plunder is what people steal.

despoiling ... spoil

To despoil here is to take items from an enemy one has defeated, and the items one takes are the spoil.

Translation Words - ULT

- adversary, enemy
- captive, captivate, captivity, catch
- devour
- devour
- walk, walked

Translation Words - UST

- from you will
- you will be destroyed
- enemies
- exiled
- to other nations

ULT

16 So everyone who consumes you will be consumed, and all of your adversaries will go into captivity. For the ones who have plundered you will become plunder, and I will make all of the ones despoiling you a spoil.

UST

16 But some day all those who are trying to destroy you will be destroyed; all your enemies will be exiled to other nations. All those who have stolen things from you will have their valuable possessions stolen, and all those who attack you will be attacked.

Jeremiah 30:17

healing ... wounds

See how you translated these words in Jeremiah 30:12.

this is Yahweh's declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: "this is what Yahweh has declared" or "this is what I, Yahweh, have declared" (See: First, Second or Third Person)

they called you: Outcast

An outcast is a person whom other people do not accept or allow to associate with them. Alternate translation: "they called you: Rejected" or "they said, 'Nobody wants you'"

ULT

17 For I will bring healing on you; I will heal you of your wounds—this is Yahweh's declaration— I will do this because they called you: Outcast. No one cares for this Zion.'"

UST

17 Everyone says that you are outcasts, and that you live in Jerusalem, a city that no one cares about." But Yahweh says, "I will heal your injuries and cause you to be healthy again."

No one cares for this Zion

The place name "Zion" is a metonym for the people who live in Zion. Alternate translation: "No one cares about the people of Zion" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- call, call out
- restore, restoration
- Yahweh
- Zion, Mount Zion
- seek, search, look for

Translation Words - UST

- live in Jerusalem
- about
- But Yahweh
- to
- be healthy again

Jeremiah 30:18

See

Alternate translation: “Look” or “Listen” or “Pay attention to what I am about to tell you.”

I am about to bring back the fortunes of Jacob’s tents and have compassion on his homes

The places where people live are metonyms for the people who live in those places. Alternate translation: “I am about bring back the fortunes of the descendants of Jacob, and I will have compassion on them” (See: Metonymy)

I am about to bring back the fortunes of Jacob’s tents

“I will cause things to go well for the people in Jacob’s tents again” or “I will cause the people in Jacob’s tents to live well again.” See how you translated similar words in Jeremiah 29:14.

Then a city will be built on the heap of ruins

This can be translated in active form. You may need to make explicit that the city they will build will be Jerusalem. Alternate translation: “Then they will rebuild Jerusalem on its ruins” (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

18 Yahweh says this, “See, I am about to bring back the fortunes of Jacob’s tents and have compassion on his homes. Then a city will be built on the heap of ruins, and a stronghold will exist again where it used to be.

UST

18 This is what Yahweh says: “I will bring the people of Israel back from the lands to which they were taken and enable them to possess their land and their houses again. When that happens, Jerusalem will be rebuilt on top of its ruins, and the king’s palace will be rebuilt as a place of justice.

Translation Words - ULT

- judge, judgment
- restore, restoration
- tabernacle
- Yahweh
- Jacob, Israel
- captive, captivate, captivity, catch

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- I will bring the people of Israel
- back from the lands to which
- were taken
- and enable them
- justice

Jeremiah 30:19

Then a song of praise and a sound of merriment will go out from them

Alternate translation: “Then they will sing songs of praise and joy”

for I will increase them and not diminish them

Alternate translation: “I will cause them to increase in number, not to become fewer”

so they will not be humbled

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “so that no one will humble them” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- confess, confession

Translation Words - UST

- People will again...to thank me
- to be

ULT

19 Then a song of praise and a sound of merriment will go out from them, for I will increase them and not diminish them; I will honor them so they will not be humbled.

UST

19 People will again sing joyfully to thank me, and I will cause there to be more people in Jerusalem, not fewer; I will cause them to be honored, not despised.

Jeremiah 30:20

their assembly will be established before me

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “I will establish them as a people before me” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- appoint, appointed
- son

Translation Words - UST

- Their children
- and I will punish any nation

ULT

20 Then their people will be like before, and their assembly will be established before me when I punish all the ones who are now tormenting them.

UST

20 Their children will prosper like they did before. I will cause them to be a group of people who worship me, and I will punish any nation that oppresses them.

Jeremiah 30:21

this is Yahweh's declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translates this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: "this is what Yahweh has declared" or "this is what I, Yahweh, have declared" (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Translation Words - ULT

- heart
- Yahweh
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish
- noble, nobleman, royal official

Translation Words - UST

- their king
- to come
- me to
- if I

ULT

21 Their leader will come from among them. He will emerge from their midst when I draw him near and when he approaches me. If I do not do this, who would dare come close to me?—this is Yahweh's declaration.

UST

21 One of their own people will be their king, and I will invite him to come close to me to worship me, because no one would dare to come close to me if I did not invite him.

Jeremiah 30:22

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- my people
- your God

ULT

22 Then you will be my people, and I will be your God.

UST

22 You Israelite people will be my people, and I will be your God.”

Jeremiah 30:23

See, the tempest of Yahweh, his fury, has gone out

This speaks of God's anger and punishment as if it were a storm. This emphasizes his power and ability to destroy wicked people. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- wrath, fury
- Yahweh
- head
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- will punish your
- enemies
- the heads

ULT

23 See, the tempest of Yahweh, his fury, has gone out. It is a continual tempest. It will whirl on the heads of the wicked people.

UST

23 Yahweh will punish your enemies; it will be like a great storm; it will come down like a whirlwind, swirling around the heads of wicked people.

Jeremiah 30:24

his heart's intentions

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **intentions**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as "intends." The heart is a synecdoche for the whole person. Alternate translation: "what he intends to do" (See: Abstract Nouns and Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- heart
- restore, restoration
- Yahweh
- understand, understanding, thinking

Translation Words - UST

- He will
- completely
- has planned
- you will understand

ULT

24 Yahweh's wrath will not return until it has carried out and brought into being his heart's intentions. In the final days, you will understand it."

UST

24 He will not stop being angry until he completely accomplishes all that he has planned. In the future, you will understand all of this clearly.

Jeremiah 31

Jeremiah 31 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations set each line of poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to make it easier to read. The ULT does this with the poetry in 31:1-6, 8-22, 35-37.

The ULT sets 31:29 farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is an important quotation.

This chapter begins with a transition from the previous chapter. “At that time” is a reference to the day of restoration mentioned in Jeremiah 30:24. (See: restore, restoration)

Special concepts in this chapter

The new covenant

This chapter is an important teaching regarding the new covenant. God will make a new covenant that will bring forgiveness of sins and a desire to obey God. Scholars disagree about whether this new covenant has begun. (See: covenant and forgive, forgiven, forgiveness, pardon, pardoned and sin, sinful, sinner, sinning)

Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

Israel

In this chapter, Jeremiah uses the term “Israel” in reference to the nation of Israel as a whole. He also uses it in reference to the northern kingdom of Israel and their people group.

Jeremiah 31:1

General Information:

Jeremiah often wrote prophecy in the form of poetry. Hebrew poetry uses different kinds of parallelism. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- Israel, Israelites
- Yahweh
- family, household
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- the God who is worshiped by
- the clans
- in Israel, and
- people

ULT

1 “At that time—this is Yahweh’s declaration—I will be the God of all the clans of Israel, and they will be my people.”

UST

1 Yahweh says that at that time, he will be the God who is worshiped by all the clans in Israel, and they will be his people.

Jeremiah 31:2

The people who have survived the sword have found favor in the wilderness

The phrase “found favor” is an idiom. Alternate translation: “While the people who have survived the sword have been in the wilderness, I have had grace on them” (See: Idiom)

who have survived the sword

The word “sword” is a metonym for war. Alternate translation: “who have survived the war” (See: Metonymy)

wilderness; I will go out to give rest to Israel

Another possible meaning is “wilderness, where Israel went out to find rest.”

ULT

2 Yahweh says this, “The people who have survived the sword have found favor in the wilderness; I will go out to give rest to Israel.”

UST

2 This is what Yahweh says: “Those people who remained alive and were not killed by their enemies’ swords were blessed by me even in the desert; where they survived.

Translation Words - ULT

- favor, favorable, favoritism
- Israel, Israelites
- Yahweh
- desert, wilderness
- people, people group
- sword, swordsmen
- walk, walked

Translation Words - UST

- is what Yahweh
- Those people
- by their
- enemies’ swords
- were blessed by me even
- in the desert
- where they

Jeremiah 31:3

Yahweh appeared to me

Jeremiah speaks of himself as if he were the people of Israel. (See: Metonymy)

I have drawn you toward myself with covenant faithfulness

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as “faithful” or “faithfully.” Alternate translation: “I have been faithful to my covenant and brought you near to me” or “I have faithfully loved you and brought you near to me” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- covenant faithfulness, covenant loyalty, covenant love
- love, beloved
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Long ago I, Yahweh, said
- to love you
- faithfully loving you

ULT

3 Yahweh appeared to me in the past and said, “I have loved you, Israel, with everlasting love. So I have drawn you toward myself with covenant faithfulness.

UST

3 Long ago I, Yahweh, said to your ancestors, the Israelite people, ‘I have loved you and I will continue to love you forever. By faithfully loving you I have brought you close to myself.’

Jeremiah 31:4

I will build you up again so you will be built

Yahweh purposefully repeats the idea that he will build Israel to emphasize it. If your language can only use active verbs and has some other way to emphasize the idea, you may want to use it here. Alternate translation: “I will build you up again. Remember this: I will build you” (See: Active or Passive and Parallelism)

ULT

4 I will build you up again so you will be built, virgin Israel. You will again pick up your tambourines and go out with happy dances.

UST

4 And now I tell you, my Israelite people who I will think of like a chaste woman, that I will cause you to be a nation again. You will joyfully dance as you play your tambourines.

virgin Israel

It was common to refer to nations as if they were women. However, “virgin” makes a person think about a young woman who has never married and so has never had the opportunity to be faithless to her husband. Therefore, calling Israel a virgin is an ironic use of language. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 18:13. Alternate translation: “Israel, who falsely pretends to be fully devoted to me” or “my faithless people Israel” (See: Personification and Irony)

tambourines

musical instruments with heads like a drum that can be hit and with pieces of metal around their sides that sound when the instruments are shaken (See: Translate Unknowns)

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- Israel, Israelites
- virgin, virginity

Translation Words - UST

- Israelite people
- who I will think of like a chaste woman, that I will cause you
- to be

Jeremiah 31:5

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Samaria, Samaritan
- profane, profaned
- vineyard

Translation Words - UST

- your vineyards
- of Samaria
- and you will eat the grapes that grow there

ULT

5 You will plant vineyards again on the mountains of Samaria; the farmers will plant and put the fruit to good use.

UST

5 Again you will plant your vineyards on the hills of Samaria, and you will eat the grapes that grow there.

Jeremiah 31:6

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- call, call out
- God
- Yahweh
- Zion, Mount Zion
- Ephraim, Ephraimite

Translation Words - UST

- will call out
- Samaria
- up to Jerusalem
- Yahweh
- our God

ULT

6 For a day will come when the watchmen in the mountains of Ephraim will proclaim, ‘Arise, let us go up to Zion to Yahweh our God.’

UST

6 There will be a time when watchmen will call out from the hills of Samaria, ‘Come, let us go up to Jerusalem to worship Yahweh, our God!’”

Jeremiah 31:7

Shout ... Shout ... Let praise be heard ... Say

Yahweh is speaking in an apostrophe to all people of the world, so these verbs are plural. (See: Apostrophe and Pronouns)

the chief people of the nations

Alternate translation: “the most important people group of all the nations” or “the people group that is more important than any other”

Let praise be heard

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “Cause everyone to hear your praise” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- Israel, Israelites
- remnant
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- Jacob, Israel
- deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue
- head
- joy, joyful, rejoice, glad
- nation
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- And now Yahweh also
- Yahweh
- the people
- of Israel
- nation
- the greatest nation
- Shout
- joyfully
- still alive
- people, the ones who were

ULT

7 For Yahweh says this, “Shout for joy over Jacob! Shout in gladness for the chief people of the nations! Let praise be heard. Say, ‘Yahweh has rescued his people, the remnant of Israel.’

UST

7 And now Yahweh also says this: “Sing joyfully about what I have done for the people of Israel! Shout about your nation, the greatest nation! Shout joyfully, praising me and saying, ‘Yahweh, has rescued his people, the ones who were still alive!’

Jeremiah 31:8

See

Alternate translation: “Look” or “Listen” or “Pay attention to what I am about to tell you”

to bring them

Alternate translation: “to bring the Israelite people”

Translation Words - ULT

- restore, restoration
- assembly, assemble, congregation, meeting, gather, community
- earth, land

Translation Words - UST

- back
- on the earth
- They will be

ULT

8 See, I am about to bring them from the northern lands. I will gather them from the farthest parts of the earth. The blind and lame will be among them; pregnant women and those who are about to give birth will be with them. A great assembly will return here.

UST

8 Do that because I will bring them back from the northeast, from the most distant places on the earth. Among them will be blind people and lame people, women who are pregnant and women who are having labor pains. They will be a huge group of people!

Jeremiah 31:9

I will lead them as they make their pleas

Yahweh will lead them and they will be praying to Yahweh. Some ancient versions read, “Yahweh will lead them and will comfort them.”

I will be a father to Israel, and Ephraim will be my firstborn

Here “Ephraim” is another name for “Israel.” Alternate translation: “I will be like a father to the people of Israel, and they will be like my firstborn child” (See: Metaphor and Metonymy)

my firstborn

The firstborn had special honor and responsibility.

Translation Words - ULT

- Israel, Israelites
- just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification
- ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather
- firstborn
- walk, walked

Translation Words - UST

- I
- I am like a father
- to the Israelite people
- is
- my oldest son

ULT

9 They will come weeping; I will lead
them as they make their pleas. I will
have them journey to streams of water
on a straight road. They will not stumble
on it, for I will be a father to Israel, and
Ephraim will be my firstborn.”

UST

9 They will be weeping as they return,
and they will be praying to me. I will
guide them along streams of water, on
level paths where they will not stumble.
I will do this because I am like a father
to the Israelite people; it is as though
Israel is my oldest son.”

Jeremiah 31:10

Hear ... Report

Yahweh is speaking to the nations, so these verbs are plural. (See: Pronouns)

The one who scattered Israel is gathering her up and keeping her

Yahweh speaks of himself as if he were someone else, and he speaks of the people of Israel as if they were a helpless woman. Alternate translation: "I caused my people Israel to be scattered among the nations, but now I am bringing them home and keeping them" (See: Pronouns and Metaphor)

as a shepherd keeps his sheep

A shepherd cares for and protects his sheep, and Yahweh is promising to care for and protect the Israelites. (See: Simile)

Translation Words - ULT

- Israel, Israelites
- Yahweh
- flock, herd
- nation
- winnow, sift

Translation Words - UST

- People in the nations of the world
- Yahweh
- Yahweh scattered
- his people
- them again

ULT

10 "Hear the word of Yahweh, nations. Report along the coasts in the distance. You nations must say, 'The one who scattered Israel is gathering her up and keeping her as a shepherd keeps his sheep.'

UST

10 People in the nations of the world, listen to this message from Yahweh. Then proclaim it to people who live along the coasts far away. Yahweh scattered his people, but he will gather them again and will take care of them like a shepherd takes care of his sheep.

Jeremiah 31:11

For Yahweh has ransomed Jacob and has redeemed him from the hand that was too strong for him

These two phrases mean basically the same thing and emphasize that it is Yahweh who has rescued the people of Israel. Alternate translation: “For Yahweh has rescued the people of Israel from their enemy who was too strong for them” (See: Parallelism and Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- redeem, redeemer, redemption
- redeem, redeemer, redemption
- Yahweh
- Jacob, Israel
- hand
- strength, strengthen, strong

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- will buy
- people
- his Israelite people back
- from those
- they were more powerful

ULT

11 For Yahweh has ransomed Jacob and has redeemed him from the hand that was too strong for him.

UST

11 Yahweh will buy his Israelite people back from those who conquered them because they were more powerful than his people.

Jeremiah 31:12

on the heights of Zion

"on Zion, the high place" or "on Mount Zion." Being on top of a hill is a metaphor for being happy. If your language associates mountain tops with sadness, it would be best to leave out the metaphor. (See: Metaphor)

like a watered garden

This means they will be strong and healthy, and they will prosper. (See: Simile)

they will never again feel any more sorrow

The world "never" is a generalization. The Israelites will almost always feel joy. (See: Hyperbole)

Translation Words - ULT

- good, right, pleasant, better, best
- life, live, living, alive
- son
- Yahweh
- Zion, Mount Zion
- flock, herd
- grain, grainfields
- oil
- wine, wineskin, new wine

Translation Words - UST

- of Zion Hill
- They will rejoice about
- that Yahweh
- grain
- and new wine
- and olive oil
- and young
- sheep
- themselves

ULT

12 Then they will come and rejoice on the heights of Zion. Their faces will shine because of Yahweh's goodness, over the corn and the new wine, over the oil and the offspring of the flocks and herds. For their lives will become like a watered garden, and they will never again feel any more sorrow.

UST

12 Yahweh's people will return to Jerusalem and shout joyfully on the slopes of Zion Hill. They will rejoice about the things that Yahweh has abundantly given to them— grain and new wine and olive oil and young sheep and cattle. They themselves will be like a well-watered garden, and they will no longer feel worn out.

Jeremiah 31:13

I will change their mourning into celebration

The abstract nouns “mourning” and “celebration” can be translated as verbs. Alternate translation: “I will cause them to mourn no longer but instead to celebrate” or “I will make it so they are no longer sad but happy”

I will change

Alternate translation: “Yahweh will change”

Translation Words - ULT

- feast, feasting
- joy, joyful, rejoice, glad
- joy, joyful, rejoice, glad
- virgin, virginity

Translation Words - UST

- The young women
- I will cause them to rejoice
- to be happy
- sad

ULT

13 Then virgins will rejoice with dancing,
and young and old men will be together.
For I will change their mourning into
celebration. I will have compassion on
them and cause them to rejoice instead
of sorrowing.

UST

13 The young women will dance joyfully,
and all the men, young ones and old
ones, will join with them. I will cause
them to rejoice instead of mourning; I
will comfort them and cause them to be
happy instead of being sad.

Jeremiah 31:14

I will saturate the lives of the priests in abundance

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **abundance**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as "many good things." The lives of the priests are spoken of as if they were a field that would become completely wet when much rain falls on it. Life is a metonym for the person. Alternate translation: "I will give the priests all the good things they would like" or "I will satisfy the priests with good things" (See: Abstract Nouns and Metaphor and Metonymy)

this is Yahweh's declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: "this is what Yahweh has declared" or "this is what I, Yahweh, have declared" (See: First, Second or Third Person)

ULT

14 Then I will saturate the lives of the priests in abundance. My people will fill themselves with my goodness—this is Yahweh's declaration."

UST

14 The priests will have plenty of things to eat and drink, and all my people will be filled with the good things that I give them. That will certainly happen because I, Yahweh, have said it!"

Translation Words - ULT

- good, right, pleasant, better, best
- life, live, living, alive
- priest, priesthood
- Yahweh
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- The priests
- my people will be filled with the
- good things
- that I give
- That will certainly happen because I, Yahweh, have

Jeremiah 31:15

A voice is heard in Ramah

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “I hear a voice in Ramah” (See: Active or Passive)

It is Rachel weeping for her children

Rachel was the wife of Jacob/Israel and was the mother of the tribes of Joseph and Benjamin. Her name is a metonym for the women of Israel who are crying because the Babylonians have killed their children or taken them away. (See: Metonymy)

She refuses to be comforted over them, for they live no longer

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “She will not let anyone comfort her, for her children are dead” (See: Active or Passive and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- son
- Yahweh
- Rachel
- Ramah

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- in Ramah
- the two grandsons
- The women who were the descendants of Ephraim and Manasseh
- of Rachel the wife...Jacob

ULT

15 Yahweh says this: “A voice is heard in Ramah, wailing and bitter weeping. It is Rachel weeping for her children. She refuses to be comforted over them, for they live no longer.”

UST

15 Yahweh also says this: “Women were weeping in Ramah, on the border between Israel and Judah; they were mourning and crying very loudly. The women who were the descendants of Ephraim and Manasseh, the two grandsons of Rachel the wife of Jacob, were weeping about their children, and no one could comfort them because their children were all dead.

Jeremiah 31:16

Hold your voice back from weeping and your eyes from tears

The voice and eyes are spoken of as if they were people whom Rachel needed to keep from moving. Alternate translation: “Stop weeping aloud and stop crying tears” (See: Personification)

Hold your voice ... your eyes ... your work ... your children

Yahweh is speaking to the Israelites as if he were speaking to Rachel (Jeremiah 31:15), so all instances of “your” and the commands are singular. (See: Forms of You and Apostrophe)

this is Yahweh’s declaration

In both instances of this phrase, Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: “this is what Yahweh has declared” or “this is what I, Yahweh, have declared” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

ULT

16 Yahweh says this, “Hold your voice back from weeping and your eyes from tears; there is a reward for your work—this is Yahweh’s declaration—your children will return from the land of the enemy.

UST

16 But now this is what Yahweh says: ‘Do not cry anymore, because I will reward you for the good things you have done for your children. Your children will return from the land where their enemies have taken them.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- adversary, enemy
- return, turn back

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- you for
- Your children will return
- their enemies have taken them

Jeremiah 31:17

your future ... your descendants

Yahweh is speaking to the Israelites as if he were speaking to Rachel (Jeremiah 31:15), so all instances of "your" and the commands are singular. (See: Forms of You and Apostrophe)

Translation Words - ULT

- hope, hoped
- son
- Yahweh
- return, turn back

Translation Words - UST

- I, Yahweh
- you can confidently expect me
- Your children
- will return to

ULT

17 There is hope for your future—this is Yahweh's declaration—your descendants will return inside their borders."

UST

17 I, Yahweh, am telling you that there are things that you can confidently expect me to do for you in the future. Your children will return to their own land.'

Jeremiah 31:18

I have certainly heard Ephraim sorrowing

Ephraim was the ancestor of the largest tribe in Israel. His name is a metonym for the people of Israel. Alternate translation: “I have certainly heard the descendants of Ephraim sorrowing” or “I have certainly heard the people of Israel sorrowing” (See: Metonymy)

You punished me, and I have been punished

The speaker repeats the phrase to show either that Yahweh punished him severely or that Ephraim learned what Yahweh wanted to teach him through punishing him. The words “I have been punished” can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “You punished me. Yes, you punished me severely” or “You punished me, and I learned from you when you punished me” (See: Parallelism and Active or Passive)

ULT

18 “I have certainly heard Ephraim sorrowing, ‘You punished me, and I have been punished like an untrained calf. Bring me back and I will be brought back, for you are Yahweh my God.

UST

18 I have heard the people of Israel grieving very much and saying to me, ‘You punished us severely, like calves are beaten by their owners to train them for pulling a plow. So bring us back to obey you again, because we are ready to return to you, because you alone are Yahweh, our God.

I have been punished like an untrained calf

When people train calves, they strike them and otherwise cause them to suffer. Yahweh had caused the people of Israel to suffer. (See: Simile)

punished

Another possible meaning is “disciplined.”

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- restore, restoration
- Yahweh
- Ephraim, Ephraimite
- return, turn back

Translation Words - UST

- of Israel
- back
- to return to
- Yahweh
- our God

Jeremiah 31:19

I slapped my thigh

in grief. If people use a different phrase or action in your language to show that they are very sad, you may want to use it here. Alternate translation: “I rubbed my brow” (See: Idiom and Symbolic Action)

I was ashamed and humiliated

The words “ashamed” and “humiliated” mean basically the same thing and intensify the idea of shame. Alternate translation: “I was completely ashamed” (See: Doublet)

Translation Words - ULT

- restore, restoration
- comfort, comforts, comforter, uncomforted
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish
- shame, ashamed, disgrace, humiliate, reproach
- shame, ashamed, disgrace, humiliate, reproach
- shame, ashamed, disgrace, humiliate, reproach

Translation Words - UST

- we repented
- realize that we were guilty
- to show
- that we were very
- ashamed
- of the sins that we committed

ULT

19 For after I turned back to you, I was sorry; after I was trained, I slapped my thigh. I was ashamed and humiliated, for I have borne the guilt of my youth.’

UST

19 We turned away from you, but we repented; after you caused us to realize that we were guilty. We beat our hands on our legs to show that we were very ashamed of the sins that we committed when we were young.’

Jeremiah 31:20

Is not Ephraim my precious child? Is he not my dear, delightful son?

Yahweh is speaking tenderly, trying to comfort the people. If your readers would misunderstand these questions, you can express them as statements. Alternate translation: “Ephraim is my precious child. He is my dear, delightful son. (See: Rhetorical Question)

this is Yahweh’s declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: “this is what Yahweh has declared” or “this is what I, Yahweh, have declared” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Ephraim, Ephraimite

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- The Israelite people

ULT

20 Is not Ephraim my precious child? Is he not my dear, delightful son? For whenever I speak against him, I certainly still call him to my loving mind. In this way my heart longs for him. I will certainly have compassion on him—this is Yahweh’s declaration.”

UST

20 But I, Yahweh, say this: The Israelite people certainly are still my dear children. It is often necessary for me to threaten to punish them, but I still love them. That is why I have not forgotten them, and I will certainly act mercifully toward them.

Jeremiah 31:21

Place road signs for yourself ... Set up guideposts for yourself ... Set your mind ... you should take ... Come back

These commands and instances of “yourself” and “your” and “you” are addressed to “virgin Israel” and so are singular. (See: Pronouns)

Come back, virgin Israel!

God is referring to a changed Israel. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- heart
- Israel, Israelites
- restore, restoration
- restore, restoration
- virgin, virginity
- walk, walked

Translation Words - UST

- Israelite people
- to
- when you were taken from Jerusalem
- mark
- on which you walked
- My precious Israelite people

ULT

21 Place road signs for yourself. Set up guideposts for yourself. Set your mind on the right path, the way you should take. Come back, virgin Israel! Come back to these cities of yours.

UST

21 You Israelite people, set up road signs; put up posts along the roads to mark the road on which you walked when you were taken from Jerusalem. My precious Israelite people, come back to your towns here.

Jeremiah 31:22

How long will you waver, faithless daughter?

Yahweh is telling his people that he is becoming impatient with them because they are not obeying him. Alternate translation: “Do not hesitate to start obeying me.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

waver

This could mean: (1) be unable to decide what to do or (2) often go off the correct path, a metaphor for disobeying Yahweh. (See: Metaphor)

new on earth—a woman surrounds a strong man

This could mean: (1) the people will be so safe that women will not need anyone to protect them or (2) this is an idiom for something no one would ever expect. Alternate translation: “new on earth—something as strange as a woman protecting a man” (See: Idiom)

ULT

22 How long will you waver, faithless daughter? For Yahweh has created something new on earth—a woman surrounds a strong man.

UST

22 You people who have been like daughters who have forsaken their parents, how long will you continue to wander away from me? I, Yahweh, will cause something to happen on the earth that is new: the women of Israel will be protecting their husbands as they travel back here!”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh

Jeremiah 31:23

Yahweh of hosts ... says this

Jeremiah often uses these words to introduce an important message from Yahweh. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 6:6.

the people

Here this refers to the people of Judah. (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

May Yahweh bless you, you righteous place where he lives, you holy mountain

Jerusalem is on the top of a hill, and the temple was built at the highest point in Jerusalem. AT; "May Yahweh bless those who live in Jerusalem with Yahweh, where his temple is" (See: Apostrophe and Metonymy)

you holy mountain

Mount Zion, where the temple had stood

Translation Words - ULT

- bless, blessed, blessing
- God
- holy, holiness, unholy, sacred
- Israel, Israelites
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- Judea, Judah
- captive, captivate, captivity, catch

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- the God whom
- Israel worships
- been exiled
- Judah
- will bless
- the holy place

ULT

23 Yahweh of hosts, the God of Israel, says this, "When I bring back the people to their land, they will say this in the land of Judah and its cities, 'May Yahweh bless you, you righteous place where he lives, you holy mountain.'

UST

23 This is what Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, the God whom Israel worships, says: "When I bring them back from the countries to which they have been exiled, all the people from the towns in Judah will again say, 'I hope that Yahweh will bless this my home, the holy place where righteous people will live!'

Jeremiah 31:24

Judah and all its cities will live together there

The name of the man Judah is a metonym for the land on which his descendants, the people of the tribe of Judah, live, and the cities of Judah are spoken of as if they were the family of the man Judah, all of them living "there," in the land of Judah. Alternate translation: "it will be as if the land were a house in which Judah lived with his family" (See: Metonymy and Metaphor)

as will farmers and those who set out with flocks

Alternate translation: "and farmers and those who set out with flocks will also live there"

those who set out with flocks

people who take care of sheep and goats

Translation Words - ULT

- Judea, Judah
- plow, plowed, plowers, plowman, plowshares, unplowed

Translation Words - UST

- of Judah
- including the farmers and the shepherds

ULT

24 For Judah and all its cities will live together there, as will farmers and those who set out with flocks.

UST

24 The people of Judah who live in the towns, including the farmers and the shepherds, will all live together peacefully.

Jeremiah 31:25

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- life, live, living, alive
- life, live, living, alive

Translation Words - UST

- I
- very

ULT

25 For I will cause those who are weary to drink, and I fill up those who are faint.”

UST

25 I will enable weary people to be refreshed with drinks of water, and enable people who are very exhausted to become strong again.”

Jeremiah 31:26

had been refreshing

Alternate translation: “had refreshed me”

ULT

26 After this I awoke, and I realized that my sleep had been refreshing.

UST

26 I, Jeremiah, woke up after dreaming all those things, and I looked around. I had slept very delightfully!

Jeremiah 31:27

Look

Alternate translation: “Pay attention” or “Listen”

days are coming ... when I will sow

Future time is spoken of as if the “days are coming.” See how you translated this metaphor in Jeremiah 7:32. Alternate translation: “in the future ... I will sow” or “there will be a time ... when I will sow” (See: Metaphor)

this is Yahweh’s declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: “this is what Yahweh has declared” or “this is what I, Yahweh, have declared” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

ULT

27 “Look, the days are coming—this is Yahweh’s declaration—when I will sow the houses of Israel and Judah with the descendants of man and beast.

UST

27 Then Yahweh said to me, “There will be a time when I will greatly increase the number of people and the number of livestock here in Israel and Judah.

I will sow the houses of Israel and Judah with the descendants of man and beast

The word “house” is a metonym for the family that lives in the house, in this case the people of Israel and the people of Judah. The house in turn is spoken of as if it were a field in which Yahweh would sow seed, and the people and the animals they raise for food, milk, and skins are spoken of as if they are that seed. Alternate translation: “I will cause the people of Israel and Judah to become many people with many animals” (See: Metonymy and Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Israel, Israelites
- Yahweh
- Adam
- Judea, Judah
- beast
- house, household
- house, household
- seed, semen

Translation Words - UST

- Then Yahweh
- There will be a
- number of
- number of
- people
- livestock here
- in Israel
- and Judah

Jeremiah 31:28

I kept them under surveillance in order to uproot them

Alternate translation: “looked for ways to uproot them”

uproot ... tear them down ... overthrow ... destroy

See how you translated these ideas in Jeremiah 1:9.

in order to build them up and to plant them

Yahweh speaks of the Israelites as if they were a house or a food crop. Alternate translation: “in order to make them strong and many” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- destroy, destruction, annihilate
- watch, guard, keep, take heed, beware
- watch, guard, keep, take heed, beware

Translation Words - UST

- from
- their land
- their land
- That will surely happen because I, Yahweh, have

ULT

28 In the past, I kept them under surveillance in order to uproot them and to tear them down, to overthrow, destroy, and bring them harm. But in the coming days, I will watch over them, in order to build them up and to plant them—this is Yahweh’s declaration.

UST

28 Previously, I caused their enemies to remove the people from their land and to destroy their land and to bring many disasters to it. But in the future, I will enable them to build houses and to plant crops here in Israel again. That will surely happen because I, Yahweh, have said it.

Jeremiah 31:29

Fathers have eaten sour grapes, but the children's teeth are dulled

These words are a proverb that Jeremiah heard people say when they were complaining that Yahweh was punishing children for the sins of their fathers. (See: Proverbs)

sour grapes

This could mean: (1) grapes with too much acid in them or (2) grapes that are not ripe. If grapes are not part of your culture, you may want to use a general word for fruit.

teeth are dulled

ULT

29 In those days no one will say any longer, 'Fathers have eaten sour grapes, but the children's teeth are dulled.'

UST

29 Previously the people often said, 'The parents have eaten sour grapes, but it is the children's teeth that ache.' They meant that it was not fair for them to be punished for their ancestors' sins. But when I bring them back to their land, they will no longer say that.

Use the common words in your language for how people's mouths feel when they eat sour or unripe fruit.

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- devour
- ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather

Translation Words - UST

- have eaten
- for them to be punished
- for their ancestors' sins. But when I bring them back to their land, they will

Jeremiah 31:30

For each man will die in his own iniquity

Alternate translation: “For each man will die because of his own sins”

everyone who eats sour grapes, his teeth will be dulled

Jeremiah restates the proverb so that it now means people will suffer as a consequence of their own behaviors. (See: Proverbs)

Translation Words - ULT

- Adam

Translation Words - UST

- The person who

ULT

30 For each man will die in his own iniquity; everyone who eats sour grapes, his teeth will be dulled.

UST

30 But now all people will die because of the sins that they themselves have committed. It will be more like ‘The person who eats sour grapes will have his own teeth aching.’

Jeremiah 31:31

Look

Alternate translation: “Listen” or “Pay attention to what I am going to tell you”

days are coming ... when I will establish

Future time is spoken of as if the “days are coming.” See how you translated this metaphor in Jeremiah 7:32. Alternate translation: “in the future ... I will establish” or “there will be a time ... when I will establish” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

31 Look, the days are coming— this is Yahweh’s declaration— when I will establish a new covenant with the house of Israel and the house of Judah.

UST

31 I, Yahweh, say this: ‘There will be a time when I will make a new agreement with the people of Israel and with the people of Judah.

this is Yahweh’s declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: “this is what Yahweh has declared” or “this is what I, Yahweh, have declared” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

the house of Israel

The word “house” is a metonym for the family that lives in the house. In this case it refers to the kingdom of Israel. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 3:18. Alternate translation: “Israel” or “the kingdom of Israel” or “the people of Israel” (See: Metonymy)

the house of Judah

The word “house” is a metonym for the family that lives in the house. In this case it refers to the kingdom of Judah, which included the descendants of Judah and Benjamin. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 3:18. Alternate translation: “Judah” or “the kingdom of Judah” or “the people of Judah” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- covenant
- Israel, Israelites
- Yahweh
- Judea, Judah
- cut off, cut down
- house, household
- house, household

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- I will make
- agreement
- with the people
- people
- of Israel
- of Judah

Jeremiah 31:32

I took them by their hand

as a loving husband would hold the hand of his wife as they walk
(See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- covenant
- Yahweh
- Egypt, Egyptian
- cut off, cut down
- ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather
- hand
- strength, strengthen, strong

Translation Words - UST

- I made
- with their ancestors
- I
- took
- hands
- Egypt
- agreement

ULT

32 It will not be like the covenant that I established with their fathers in the days when I took them by their hand to bring them out from the land of Egypt, because they broke my covenant, although I was a husband for them—this is Yahweh's declaration.

UST

32 This new agreement will not be like the agreement that I made with their ancestors when I took them by their hands and led them out of Egypt. They disobeyed that agreement, even though I loved them like husbands love their wives.'

Jeremiah 31:33

the house of Israel

The word “house” is a metonym for the family that lives in the house. In this case it refers to the kingdom of Israel. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 3:18. Alternate translation: “Israel” or “the kingdom of Israel” or “the people of Israel” (See: Metonymy)

this is Yahweh’s declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: “this is what Yahweh has declared” or “this is what I, Yahweh, have declared” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

I will place my law within them and will write it on their heart

These two phrases have similar meanings and emphasize that Yahweh’s law will become a part of them, rather than merely written on stone. Here “heart” represents “emotions” or “mind.” Alternate translation: “My law will be part of their thoughts and emotions” (See: Parallelism and Metonymy)

ULT

33 This is the covenant that I will establish with the house of Israel after these days —this is Yahweh’s declaration. I will place my law within them and will write it on their heart, for I will be their God, and they will be my people.

UST

33 This is what I, Yahweh, say: ‘This is the new agreement that I will make with the people of Israel some day: I will put my laws in their minds and write them on their inner beings. I will be their God, and they will be my people.

Translation Words - ULT

- covenant
- God
- heart
- Israel, Israelites
- law, law of Moses, law of Yahweh, law of God
- Yahweh
- cut off, cut down
- house, household
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- I, Yahweh, say
- agreement
- I will make
- with the people
- of Israel
- my laws
- inner beings
- God
- people

Jeremiah 31:34

from the smallest of them to the greatest

This phrase refers to every person, from the least important to the most important. Alternate translation: “every single one of them” (See: Merism)

Translation Words - ULT

- brother
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish
- sin offering, purification offering

Translation Words - UST

- it
- or their relatives
- know
- will already know me
- Yahweh
- for having been very wicked

ULT

34 Then each man will no longer teach his neighbor, or a man teach his brother and say, ‘Know Yahweh!’ For all of them will know me, from the smallest of them to the greatest —this is Yahweh’s declaration— for I will forgive their iniquity and will no longer call their sins to mind.”

UST

34 And it will not be necessary for them to teach their neighbors or their relatives and say, “You need to know Yahweh,” because everyone, including both unimportant people and very important people, will already know me. And I will forgive them for having been very wicked, and I will never think again about the sins that they have committed.’”

Jeremiah 31:35

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- name
- Yahweh
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh is the one who causes
- Yahweh, commander of
- His name is

ULT

35 Yahweh says this, it is he who makes the sun to shine by day and fixes the moon and stars to shine by night. He is the one who sets the sea in motion so that its waves roar— Yahweh of hosts is his name.

UST

35 Yahweh is the one who causes the sun to give light during the day, and who causes the moon and the stars to give light during the night. He stirs up the seas, with the result that waves roar. His name is Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, and this is what he says:

Jeremiah 31:36

Only if these permanent things vanish ... will Israel's descendants ever stop from forever being a nation

This is a hypothetical situation that Yahweh never expects to truly happen. Alternate translation: "These permanent things will never vanish ... and Israel's descendants will never stop from forever being a nation" (See: Hypothetical Situations)

this is Yahweh's declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: "this is what Yahweh has declared" or "this is what I, Yahweh, have declared" (See: First, Second or Third Person)

ULT

36 "Only if these permanent things vanish from my sight—this is Yahweh's declaration— will Israel's descendants ever stop from forever being a nation before me."

UST

36 "I will not permanently reject my Israelite people any more than I will get rid of the laws that control the universe.

Translation Words - ULT

- Israel, Israelites
- Yahweh
- nation
- seed, semen
- statute

Translation Words - UST

- my Israelite
- I
- of
- control
- universe

Jeremiah 31:37

Only if the highest heavens can be measured, and only if the earth's foundation below can be discovered, will I reject all of Israel's descendants

This is a hypothetical situation that Yahweh never expects to truly happen. Alternate translation: "The highest heavens can never be measured, and the earth's foundation below can never be discovered, and I will never reject all of Israel's descendants" (See: Hypothetical Situations)

the highest heavens ... earth's foundation

These phrases refer to the whole of creation. (See: Merism)

the earth's foundation below can be discovered

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: "someone can dig all the way down to the earth's foundation" (See: Active or Passive)

foundation below

"deepest part." The "foundation" is the part of a house on which every other part rests.

reject

throw away or refuse to take

this is Yahweh's declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: "this is what Yahweh has declared" or "this is what I, Yahweh, have declared" (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Translation Words - ULT

- heaven, sky, heavens, heavenly
- Israel, Israelites
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- earth, land
- seed, semen

Translation Words - UST

- I
- Yahweh
- the sky

ULT

37 Yahweh says this, "Only if the highest heavens can be measured, and only if the earth's foundation below can be discovered, will I reject all of Israel's descendants because of all that they have done—this is Yahweh's declaration."

UST

37 And this is what I say: 'No one can measure the sky and no one can find out what is supporting the earth. Similarly, I cannot reject the descendants of Jacob because of all the evil things that they have done.' That is certain, because I, Yahweh, have said it!

- the earth
- the descendants
- Jacob

Jeremiah 31:38

days are coming ... when the city will be rebuilt

Future time is spoken of as if the “days are coming.” See how you translated this metaphor in Jeremiah 7:32. Alternate translation: “in the future ... the city will be rebuilt” or “there will be a time ... when the city will be rebuilt” (See: Metaphor)

this is Yahweh’s declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: “this is what Yahweh has declared” or “this is what I, Yahweh, have declared” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

ULT

38 “Look, the days are coming—this is Yahweh’s declaration—when the city will be rebuilt for me, from the Tower of Hananel to the Corner Gate.

UST

38 I, Yahweh, also say that there will be a time when everything in Jerusalem will be rebuilt for me, from the tower of Hananel at the northeast corner, west to the gate named the Corner Gate.

the city will be rebuilt for me

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “they will rebuild the city for me” or “I will have them rebuild the city” (See: Active or Passive)

Tower of Hananel ... Corner Gate

These are the names of places. (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- gate, gate bars, gatekeeper, gateposts, gateway

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- for me
- west to the gate named

Jeremiah 31:39

hill of Gareb ... Goah

These are the names of places. (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment

Translation Words - UST

- to

ULT

39 Then the measuring line will go out again farther, to the hill of Gareb and around Goah.

UST

39 Workers will stretch a measuring line over Gareb Hill all the way southwest to Goah.

Jeremiah 31:40

The whole valley ... will be set apart for Yahweh

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “They will set apart the whole valley ... for me” or “I will have them make the whole valley ... holy for me” (See: Active or Passive)

Kidron Valley ... Horse Gate

These are the names of places. (See: How to Translate Names)

set apart

Alternate translation: “made holy”

The city will not be pulled up or overthrown again

The city is spoken of as if it were a plant that someone could pull out of the ground or a building that someone could break down. This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “I will not allow anyone to pull up or overthrow the city again” or “No one will tear the city down or destroy it again” (See: Metaphor and Active or Passive)

ULT

40 The whole valley of the dead bodies and the ashes, and all the terraced fields going out to the Kidron Valley as far as the corner of the Horse Gate on the east, will be set apart for Yahweh. The city will not be pulled up or overthrown again, forever.”

UST

40 And the whole area, including the place where corpses and ashes are thrown in the Kidron Valley, and all the fields to the east as far as the Horse Gate, will become set apart for me. And the city of Jerusalem will never again be captured or destroyed.”

Translation Words - ULT

- holy, holiness, unholy, sacred
- Yahweh
- gate, gate bars, gatekeeper, gateposts, gateway
- horse, warhorse, horseback

Translation Words - UST

- the Horse
- Gate, will become
- set apart
- for me

Jeremiah 32

Jeremiah 32 General Notes

Special concepts in this chapter

The king should have listened to the prophet Jeremiah and repented of his sin. Instead, he objected to his message. Yahweh punished him because of this. (See: prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess and repent, repentance and sin, sinful, sinner, sinning)

Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

Israel

The term “Israel” is used exclusively in reference to the nation of Israel as a whole in this chapter.

Jeremiah 32:1

This is the word that came to Jeremiah from Yahweh

This idiom is used to announce that God gave messages to Jeremiah. See how you translated a similar phrase in Jeremiah 1:2 Alternate translation: “Yahweh gave messages to Jeremiah” or “Yahweh spoke to Jeremiah” (See: Idiom)

in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, the eighteenth year of Nebuchadnezzar

Alternate translation: “after Zedekiah had been king of Judah for more than nine years and Nebuchadnezzar had been king for more than seventeen years”

ULT

1 This is the word that came to Jeremiah from Yahweh in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, the eighteenth year of Nebuchadnezzar.

UST

1 After Zedekiah had been ruling Judah for almost ten years, Yahweh gave me another message, during the time that Nebuchadnezzar had been ruling Babylonia for almost eighteen years.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Jeremiah
- Judea, Judah
- Zedekiah
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- After Zedekiah
- Judah for
- Yahweh
- me
- had been ruling Babylonia

Jeremiah 32:2

Jeremiah the prophet was imprisoned

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “they were keeping Jeremiah as a prisoner” (See: Active or Passive)

Jeremiah the prophet was imprisoned

It is not clear why Jeremiah is referring to himself by name here. You may translate using first person, as the UST does. (See: First, Second or Third Person)

the courtyard of the guard at the house of the king of Judah

This was an open area attached to the king’s palace that was surrounded by buildings and in which they kept prisoners.

ULT

2 At that time, the army of the king of Babylon was besieging Jerusalem, and Jeremiah the prophet was imprisoned in the courtyard of the guard at the house of the king of Judah.

UST

2 His army had surrounded Jerusalem, and Jeremiah was in a prison area in the courtyard where the guards of the king’s palace stayed.

Translation Words - ULT

- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Jeremiah
- Jerusalem
- Judea, Judah
- court, courtyard
- house, household
- king, kingship
- king, kingship
- prison, prisoner, imprison
- prosper, prosperity, prosperous

Translation Words - UST

- His
- the king’s
- army
- palace
- army
- Jerusalem
- and Jeremiah
- and Jeremiah
- in the courtyard
- the guards
- the king’s

Jeremiah 32:3

Zedekiah king of Judah had imprisoned him

It might be best to translate so that the reader understands that other people helped Zedekiah do this. (See: Metonymy)

had imprisoned him

Here “him” refers to Jeremiah. It is not clear why Jeremiah is referring to himself by name here. You may translate using first person, as the UST does. (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Why do you prophesy and say

Zekekiah uses a question to rebuke Jeremiah. Alternate translation: “It is wrong for you to continue prophesying and saying” (See: Rhetorical Question)

ULT

3 Zedekiah king of Judah had imprisoned him and said, “Why do you prophesy and say, ‘Yahweh says this: Look, I am about to give over this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he will capture it.

UST

3 King Zedekiah had put me there. I continued to prophesy there about what would happen. I continued to say, “Yahweh says that he is about to allow the army of the king of Babylon to capture this city.

I am about to give over this city into the hand of the king of Babylon

Yahweh speaks of the city as if it were a small object that one person could give to another. The word “hand” is a metonym for the power or control that the hand exercises. Alternate translation: “I am about to put this city under the control of the king of Babylon” or “I am about to allow the king of Babylon to do whatever he wants with this city” (See: Metaphor and Metonymy)

he will capture it

It might be best to translate so that the reader understands that other people would help the king of Babylon take control of the city.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Judea, Judah
- Zedekiah
- hand
- king, kingship
- king, kingship (2)

Translation Words - UST

- King Zedekiah
- King Zedekiah
- I continued
- the king (2)
- Yahweh
- he is about to
- of Babylon

Jeremiah 32:4

he will certainly be given into the hand of the king of Babylon

The word “hand” is a metonym for the power or control that the hand exercises. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “I will certainly put him under the control of the king of Babylon” or “I will certainly allow the king of Babylon to do whatever he wants with him” (See: Metonymy and Active or Passive)

His mouth will speak to the king’s mouth, and his eyes will see the king’s eyes

Here “mouth” and “eyes” represent the whole person. Alternate translation: “Zedekiah himself will see and directly speak with Nebuchadnezzar” (See: Synecdoche)

ULT

4 Zedekiah king of Judah will not escape from the hand of the Chaldeans, for he will certainly be given into the hand of the king of Babylon. His mouth will speak to the king’s mouth, and his eyes will see the king’s eyes.

UST

4 And the soldiers of Babylonia will most definitely capture King Zedekiah and take him to the king of Babylon for a face to face encounter.

Translation Words - ULT

- save, saved, safe, salvation
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Judea, Judah
- Zedekiah
- hand
- hand
- king, kingship
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- the
- the king of
- soldiers of
- capture
- him
- King Zedekiah
- take
- Babylon

Jeremiah 32:5

this is Yahweh's declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: "this is what Yahweh has declared" or "this is what I, Yahweh, have declared" (See: First, Second or Third Person)

you fight

Here "you" is plural and refers to the people in Jerusalem. (See: Forms of You)

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- Yahweh
- Zedekiah
- prosper, prosperity, prosperous
- walk, walked

Translation Words - UST

- Then his soldiers will take Zedekiah
- punished
- succeed
- King Zedekiah asked Jeremiah why he continued
- Yahweh had said this would be so

ULT

5 He will take Zekediah to Babylon, and
he will remain there until I have dealt
with him—this is Yahweh's declaration.
Though you fight against the
Chaldeans, you will not succeed.'"

UST

5 Then his soldiers will take Zedekiah to
Babylon, and he will remain there until I
arrange for him to be punished. And if
he tries to fight against the soldiers
from Babylonia, he will not succeed."
King Zedekiah asked Jeremiah why he
continued to say that, but Yahweh had
said this would be so.

Jeremiah 32:6

Jeremiah said

It is not clear why Jeremiah is referring to himself by name here. You may translate using first person, as the UST does. (See: First, Second or Third Person)

The word of Yahweh came to me, saying,

This idiom is used to introduce a special message from God. See how you translated it in Jeremiah 1:4. Alternate translation: "Yahweh gave me a message. He said, 'Look" or "Yahweh spoke this message to me: 'Look" (See: Idiom)

ULT

6 Jeremiah said, "The word of Yahweh came to me, saying,

UST

6 At that time, Yahweh gave Jeremiah another message. He said,

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Jeremiah

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- Jeremiah

Jeremiah 32:7

‘Look, Hanamel son of Shallum your uncle is coming to you and will say, “Buy my field that is in Anathoth for yourself, for the right to buy it belongs to you.”’”

ULT

7 ‘Look, Hanamel son of Shallum your uncle is coming to you and will say, “Buy my field that is in Anathoth for yourself, for the right to buy it belongs to you.”’”

UST

7 “Your cousin Hanamel son of Shallum your uncle, will come to you. He will say to you, ‘Buy my field at Anathoth, your hometown. Because you are my closest relative, it is written in our laws that you have the right to buy it before I ask if anyone else wants to buy it.’”

The long quotation that begins with the words “The word of Yahweh” in verse 6 ends here. You may translate this as indirect speech. Alternate translation: “Jeremiah said that the word of Yahweh had come to him and told him that Hanamel son of Shallum his uncle was coming to him and would tell him to buy his uncle’s field that was in Anathoth for himself, for the right to buy it belonged to Jeremiah.” (See: Direct and Indirect Quotations)

Hanamel ... Shallum

These are the names of men. (See: How to Translate Names)

Anathoth

This is the name of a place. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:1. (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- judge, judgment
- redeem, redeemer, redemption
- redeem, redeemer, redemption
- son

Translation Words - UST

- son of
- you, ‘Buy
- right to buy it
- in our laws

Jeremiah 32:8

the courtyard of the guard

This was an open area attached to the king's palace that was surrounded by buildings and in which they kept prisoners. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 32:2.

Translation Words - ULT

- judge, judgment
- redeem, redeemer, redemption
- redeem, redeemer, redemption
- redeem, redeemer, redemption
- son
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- Benjamin, Benjaminite
- court, courtyard
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish
- prison, prisoner, imprison

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- courtyard
- courtyard
- buy
- to buy it
- he said that
- the descendants of
- Benjamin live
- written in our laws
- that I had received was truly from

ULT

8 Then, as Yahweh had declared, Hanamel, the son of my uncle, came to me in the courtyard of the guard, and he said to me, "Buy my field that is in Anathoth in the land of Benjamin, for the right of inheritance is yours, and the right to buy it belongs to you. Buy it for yourself." Then I knew that this was Yahweh's word.

UST

8 And just as Yahweh had predicted, my cousin Hanamel came to see me in the courtyard of the palace. He said, "Please buy my field at Anathoth in the area where the descendants of Benjamin live. It is written in our laws that you have the right to buy it before I ask if anyone else wants to buy it." When he said that, I knew that the message that I had received was truly from Yahweh.

Jeremiah 32:9

seventeen shekels

A shekel is 11 grams. Alternate translation: “17 shekels” or “187 grams” (See: Biblical Money and Numbers)

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- silver
- silver

Translation Words - UST

- almost...hundred grams
- silver
- of

ULT

9 So I bought the field in Anathoth from Hanamel, the son of my uncle, and I weighed out for him the silver, seventeen shekels in weight.

UST

9 So, I bought the field at Anathoth. I paid Hanamel almost two hundred grams of silver for it.

Jeremiah 32:10

in a scroll and sealed it, and had witnesses witness it

This refers to the deed that a person would sign to purchase land. Other people would be witnesses to confirm that Jeremiah had purchased this land.

had witnesses witness it

Alternate translation: “had people watch me purchase the land so they could tell others that I had purchased the land”

Translation Words - ULT

- testimony, testify, witness, eyewitness, evidence
- testimony, testify, witness, eyewitness, evidence
- seal, sealed, unsealed
- silver

Translation Words - UST

- that I was buying it
- that I was buying it
- while others were watching
- the silver

ULT

10 Then I wrote in a scroll and sealed it, and had witnesses witness it. Then I weighed the silver in the scales.

UST

10 I signed the paper on which it was written that I was buying it, while others were watching. Then I weighed the silver and gave it to him.

Jeremiah 32:11

that was sealed

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “that I sealed” (See: Active or Passive)

unsealed deed

Alternate translation: “opened copy” or “the deed that did not have a seal on it”

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment

Translation Words - UST

- two copies of the paper

ULT

11 Next I took the deed of purchase that was sealed, following the command and the statutes, as well as the unsealed deed.

UST

11 Then I took two copies of the paper. One was sealed and the other was not sealed. On both of them was written the price and conditions of the purchase. I took both copies

Jeremiah 32:12

Baruch ... Neriah ... Mahseiah

These are names of men. (See: How to Translate Names)

the courtyard of the guard

The open area attached to the king's palace that was surrounded by buildings and in which they kept prisoners. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 32:2.

Translation Words - ULT

- Jew, Jewish
- son
- son (2)
- Baruch
- court, courtyard
- prison, prisoner, imprison

Translation Words - UST

- Baruch
- son of
- and the grandson of (2)
- other men of Judah
- there in the
- courtyard

ULT

12 I gave the sealed scroll to Baruch son of Neriah son of Mahseiah in front of Hanamel, the son of my uncle, and the witnesses who had written in the sealed scroll, and in front of all the Judeans who sat in the courtyard of the guard.

UST

12 and I gave them to Baruch son of Neraiah, and the grandson of Mahseiah. I did this while my cousin Hanamel, the other witnesses who had signed the paper, and other men of Judah who were there in the courtyard, were watching.

Jeremiah 32:13

before them

Here “them” refers to Hanamel, the witnesses, and the Judeans.

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- Baruch

Translation Words - UST

- Then
- Baruch

ULT

13 So I gave a command to Baruch
before them. I said,

UST

13 Then, while they were all listening, I
said to Baruch,

Jeremiah 32:14

Yahweh of hosts ... says this

Jeremiah often uses these words to introduce an important message from Yahweh. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 6:6.

Translation Words - ULT

- appoint, appointed
- God
- Israel, Israelites
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- God
- whom Israel worships
- preserve

ULT

14 "Yahweh of hosts, God of Israel, says this: Take these documents, both this receipt of purchase that is sealed and the unsealed copies of the deed of purchase, and put them in a clay jar so they will last for a long time.

UST

14 "This is what Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, the God whom Israel worships, says: 'Take both copies of this paper and put them in a clay jar, to preserve them for a long time.

Jeremiah 32:15

Houses, fields, and vineyards will again be bought in this land

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “The people of Israel will buy houses, vineyards and fields again in this land” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- Israel, Israelites
- redeem, redeemer, redemption
- Yahweh
- house, household
- vineyard

Translation Words - UST

- I, Yahweh, commander
- the God whom
- Israel worships
- and they will buy and sell
- houses
- and vineyards

ULT

15 For Yahweh of hosts, God of Israel, says this: Houses, fields, and vineyards will again be bought in this land.”

UST

15 Do that because this is what I, Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, the God whom Israel worships, say: Some day people will again own property in this land, and they will buy and sell houses and vineyards and fields.’”

Jeremiah 32:16

the receipt of purchase

This means the sealed scroll and the unsealed scroll.

Translation Words - ULT

- pray, prayer
- son
- Yahweh
- Baruch

Translation Words - UST

- Baruch
- I prayed
- Yahweh
- this

ULT

16 After I gave the receipt of purchase to Baruch son of Neriah, I prayed to Yahweh and said,

UST

16 After I had given the papers to Baruch, I prayed to Yahweh, saying this:

Jeremiah 32:17

Woe, Lord Yahweh! Look!

The word “woe” here indicates that in this prayer Jeremiah is sad, complaining or lamenting. The word “look” here indicates that the next words are an introduction or background for the most important part of the prayer. (See: Background Information)

by your great strength and with your raised arm

The phrase “raised arm” is a metonym for the strength of the arm, so the words “your great strength” and “your raised arm” form a doublet. Alternate translation: “by your great power” (See: Metonymy and Doublet)

ULT

17 “Woe, Lord Yahweh! Look! You alone have made the heavens and the earth by your great strength and with your raised arm. Nothing you say is too difficult for you to do.

UST

17 “Yahweh, you are my Lord! You made the sky and the earth by your very great power. Nothing is too difficult for you to do.

Translation Words - ULT

- heaven, sky, heavens, heavenly
- lord, Lord, master, sir
- miracle, wonder, sign
- earth, land
- strength, strengthen, strong

Translation Words - UST

- you are my Lord
- the sky
- the earth
- your very
- difficult

Jeremiah 32:18

You show covenant faithfulness to thousands

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **faithfulness**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as “faithful” or “faithfully.” Alternate translation: “You are faithful to your covenant towards thousands” or “You keep your promise and faithfully love thousands” (See: Abstract Nouns)

pour the guilt of men into the laps of their children after them

The word “guilt” is a metonym for Yahweh punishing people because they are guilty of doing evil things. Yahweh punishing people is spoken of as if he were pouring a large container full of liquid or small objects into people’s laps as they sit. Alternate translation: “you punish children for the sins of their parents” (See: Metonymy and Metaphor)

ULT

18 You show covenant faithfulness to thousands and pour the guilt of men into the laps of their children after them. You are the great and mighty God; Yahweh of hosts is your name.

UST

18 You show thousands of people that you will always be faithful to your covenant with them, but people suffer the consequences of the sins that their parents have committed. You are the great and powerful God. You are Yahweh, commander of the angel armies.

Translation Words - ULT

- covenant faithfulness, covenant loyalty, covenant love
- God
- iniquity
- name
- son
- Yahweh
- ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather
- might, mighty, mighty works

Translation Words - UST

- of people
- always be faithful
- the sins
- that their parents have committed
- and
- powerful God
- You are
- Yahweh

Jeremiah 32:19

for your eyes are open to all the ways of people

Open eyes are a metonym for what the person sees. How a person lives is spoken of as if he were walking on a path. Alternate translation: “You see everything that people do” (See: Metonymy and Metaphor)

to give to each man what his conduct and deeds deserve

The abstract nouns “conduct” and “deeds,” which are similar in meaning, can be translated as verbs. Alternate translation: “and will reward everyone according to how good or evil the things they do are” (See: Abstract Nouns and Doublet)

ULT

19 You are great in wisdom and mighty in deeds, for your eyes are open to all the ways of people, to give to each man what his conduct and deeds deserve.

UST

19 You make wise plans and you do mighty deeds. You see how all people behave, and you do to them what they deserve.

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- Adam

Translation Words - UST

- people
- what they

Jeremiah 32:20

You did signs and wonders in the land of Egypt

This refers to an event in the past when God used his power to free the people of Israel from slavery in Egypt.

To this present day

Alternate translation: “To this day”

among all mankind

Alternate translation: “among all people”

ULT

20 You did signs and wonders in the land of Egypt. To this present day here in Israel and among all mankind, you have made your name famous.

UST

20 You performed many miracles in Egypt, and you continue to perform miracles here in Israel and everywhere else in the world. Because of that, you have become very famous.

you have made your name famous

Here “name” refers to God’s reputation. Alternate translation: “you have made yourself famous” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- miracle, wonder, sign
- name
- sign, proof, reminder
- Adam
- Egypt, Egyptian

Translation Words - UST

- many miracles
- in Egypt
- miracles
- everywhere else
- become very famous

Jeremiah 32:21

with a strong hand, with a raised arm

The phrase “strong hand” is a metonym for strength, and the phrase “raised arm” is a metonym for the strength of the arm, so the phrases “strong hand” and “raised arm” form a doublet. Alternate translation: “by your great strength” (See: Metonymy and Doublet)

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- Israel, Israelites
- Egypt, Egyptian
- hand
- people, people group
- strength, strengthen, strong

Translation Words - UST

- You
- brought our Israelite ancestors
- out of
- Egypt
- by
- power

ULT

21 For you brought your people Israel out from the land of Egypt with signs and wonders, with a strong hand, with a raised arm, and with great terror.

UST

21 You brought our Israelite ancestors out of Egypt by performing many great miracles, using your very great power, causing our enemies to be terrified.

Jeremiah 32:22

gave them

Alternate translation: “gave the people of Israel”

land flowing with milk and honey

“land where milk and honey flow.” God spoke of the land being good for animals and plants as if the milk and honey from those animals and plants were flowing through the land. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 11:5. Alternate translation: “land that is excellent for raising livestock and growing crops” (See: Metaphor and Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- earth, land
- earth, land
- ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather
- honey, honeycomb
- oath, swear, swearing, swear by

Translation Words - UST

- land
- a land
- you solemnly promised
- to our ancestors
- very fertile

ULT

22 Then you gave them this land—which you had sworn to their ancestors to give to them—a land flowing with milk and honey.

UST

22 You gave to us Israelite people this land that you solemnly promised to give to our ancestors, a land that is very fertile.

Jeremiah 32:23

But they did not obey your voice

The voice is a metonym for the message the speaker gives. Alternate translation: “But they did not obey what you said” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- inherit, inheritance, heir
- voice
- walk, walked

Translation Words - UST

- conquered
- to live in it
- you
- commanded
- these disasters

ULT

23 So they entered and took possession of it. But they did not obey your voice or live in obedience to your law. They did nothing of what you had commanded them to do, so you brought all this disaster on them.

UST

23 Our ancestors came here and conquered this land and started to live in it, but they refused to obey you or to do what you commanded them to do. Because of that, you have caused them to experience all these disasters.

Jeremiah 32:24

The siege mounds have reached up to the city to capture it

The large piles of dirt and rocks that the enemy built around the city so they could stand on them and attack it are spoken of as if they were the attackers themselves reaching out to capture the city. Alternate translation: “The enemy’s seige mounds are so close to the city that the enemy will be able to capture the city” (See: Metaphor)

because of sword

The word “sword” is a metonym for war, where soldiers use swords. Alternate translation: “because soldiers will attack” (See: Metonymy)

famine, and plague

These abstract nouns can be translated with verbal phrases. Alternate translation: “people have no food to eat, and everyone is weak from being ill” (See: Abstract Nouns)

the city has been given into the hand of the Chaldeans

Here “hand” means power or control. This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “you have given Jerusalem to the Chaldean army” (See: Metonymy and Active or Passive)

happening, and see, you are watching

Alternate translation: “happening, as you can see very well”

ULT

24 Look! The siege mounds have reached up to the city to capture it. For because of sword, famine, and plague, the city has been given into the hand of the Chaldeans who are fighting against it. For what you have said would happen is happening, and see, you are watching.

UST

24 And now, the army of Babylonia has built ramps up against our city walls in order to attack our city. Because of our enemies’ swords and because of famines and diseases, they will be able to conquer it easily. The things that you said would happen have now happened.

Translation Words - ULT

- hand

Translation Words - UST

- has

Jeremiah 32:25

have witnesses witness it

Alternate translation: “have people watch you purchase the land so they can tell others that you have purchased the land”

this city is being given

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “I am giving this city” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- lord, Lord, master, sir
- redeem, redeemer, redemption
- testimony, testify, witness, eyewitness, evidence
- testimony, testify, witness, eyewitness, evidence
- hand
- silver

Translation Words - UST

- So now, I do not understand...my
- buy
- my silver
- while others were watching
- while others were watching
- by doing that

ULT

25 Then you yourself said to me,
“Purchase a field for yourself with silver
and have witnesses witness it, even
though this city is being given into the
hand of the Chaldeans.”

UST

25 And it is evident that the Babylonian army will soon conquer this city. So now, I do not understand why you told me to buy this field with my silver, while others were watching. It seems that I have just been wasting my money by doing that!”

Jeremiah 32:26

The word of Yahweh came to Jeremiah, saying,

This idiom is used to introduce a special message from God. See how you translated a similar phrase in Jeremiah 1:4. Alternate translation: “Yahweh gave a message to Jeremiah. He said,” or “Yahweh spoke this message to Jeremiah:” (See: Idiom)

ULT

26 The word of Yahweh came to Jeremiah, saying,

UST

26 Then Yahweh gave me this message:

came to Jeremiah

It is not clear why Jeremiah is referring to himself by name here. You may translate using first person, as the UST does. (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Jeremiah

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- this

Jeremiah 32:27

Is anything too difficult for me to do?

Yahweh uses a question to emphasize that he can do anything. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “Nothing is too difficult for me to do.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- flesh
- God
- miracle, wonder, sign
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- the God who rules over
- living
- too difficult

ULT

27 “Look! I am Yahweh, God of all mankind. Is anything too difficult for me to do?

UST

27 “I am Yahweh, the God who rules over every living thing in the world. There is absolutely nothing that is too difficult for me to do.

Jeremiah 32:28

See, I am about to give

Alternate translation: “Listen carefully! I am the one who will give”

give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans

Yahweh speaks of the city as if it were a small object that he could put into a person’s hand. The word “hand” is a metonym for the power that the hand puts into action. Alternate translation: “put this city under the power of the Chaldeans” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Nebuchadnezzar
- hand
- hand
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- I
- will enable
- the
- Babylonian army
- King
- Nebuchadnezzar

ULT

28 Therefore Yahweh says this, ‘See, I am about to give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans and Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon. He will capture it.

UST

28 So, this is what I say: It is true that I will enable the Babylonian army and King Nebuchadnezzar to capture this city.

Jeremiah 32:29

in order to provoke me

Alternate translation: “so that I would become very angry”

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- fire, firebrands, firepans, fireplace, firepot
- house, household

Translation Words - UST

- houses where people caused me
- by burning
- other gods

ULT

29 The Chaldeans who are fighting against this city will come and set fire to this city and burn it, along with the houses on the roofs of which the people worshiped Baal and poured out drink offerings to other gods in order to provoke me.

UST

29 The soldiers of Babylonia who are now outside the walls around the city will enter and burn this city. They will burn down all the houses where people caused me to become angry by burning incense on the tops of their roofs to honor Baal and by pouring out offerings of wine to other gods.

Jeremiah 32:30

doing evil before my eyes

Here the metonym “eyes” represents what God sees. This could mean: (1) “doing what I consider evil” or (2) “doing evil knowing that I am watching” (See: Metonymy)

since their youth

A person being young is a metaphor for the people of Israel first becoming a nation. Alternate translation: “from the time they were young” or “from the time that they became a nation” (See: Metaphor)

this is Yahweh’s declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: “this is what Yahweh has declared” or “this is what I, Yahweh, have declared” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Translation Words - ULT

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- Israel, Israelites
- Israel, Israelites
- son
- son
- son (2)
- Yahweh
- Judea, Judah
- hand

Translation Words - UST

- The
- from
- They (2)
- people of Israel
- they became a nation
- Judah
- evil
- me to become
- by

ULT

30 For the people of Israel and Judah have certainly been people who have been doing evil before my eyes since their youth. The people of Israel have certainly offended me with the practices of their hands—this is Yahweh’s declaration.

UST

30 The people of Israel and Judah have continually done only evil things from the time that they became a nation. They have caused me to become very angry by all their evil deeds.

Jeremiah 32:31

Connecting Statement:

Yahweh continues speaking to Jeremiah.

this city has been a provocation of my wrath and fury since the day that they built it

Here “city” is a metonym for the people that live there. The words “wrath” and “fury” mean basically the same thing and emphasize how very angry he is. Alternate translation: “the people of Jerusalem have made me very angry since the day they built their city” (See: Metonymy and Doublet)

has been a provocation of

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **provocation**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: “has been something that has provoked” (See: Abstract Nouns)

It has been that right up to this present day

Alternate translation: “They continue to make me angry even now”

from before my face

The face is a metonym for the person’s presence. Alternate translation: “from my presence” or “completely” (See: Personification and Metonymy)

ULT

31 Yahweh declares that this city has been a provocation of my wrath and fury since the day that they built it. It has been that right up to this present day. So I will remove it from before my face

UST

31 From the time that this city was built until now, the people of this city have done only things that caused me to be very angry. So now I will destroy it.

Translation Words - ULT

- wrath, fury
- face, facial

Translation Words - UST

- people
- angry

Jeremiah 32:32

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- Israel, Israelites
- priest, priesthood
- son
- son
- Jerusalem
- Judea, Judah
- Judea, Judah
- king, kingship
- prince, princess, governors, provincial governors, officials, noblemen, nobility

Translation Words - UST

- The people
- the
- Israel and
- Judah
- in
- including their kings
- officials
- the priests
- Jerusalem
- have committed many sins

ULT

32 because of all the wickedness of the people of Israel and Judah, the things that they have done to provoke me—they, their kings, princes, priests, prophets, and every person in Judah and inhabitant of Jerusalem.

UST

32 The people of Israel and Judah, including their kings, their officials, the priests, the false prophets, and all the other people in Jerusalem have committed many sins that have caused me to become angry.

Jeremiah 32:33

They turned their backs to me instead of their faces

One turns one's face to someone to show that one is listening, and one's back to show that one refuses to listen. Alternate translation: "Instead of listening carefully to me, they refused to listen at all" or "They refused to listen" (See: Symbolic Action)

to receive correction

Alternate translation: "to learn how to act correctly"

Translation Words - ULT

- face, facial

Translation Words - UST

- My people have

ULT

33 They turned their backs to me instead of their faces, though I had eagerly taught them. I tried to teach them, but not one of them listened in order to receive correction.

UST

33 My people have turned away from me and have refused to return to me. Even though I taught them things many times, they would not pay attention to what I taught them, and they would not obey me.

Jeremiah 32:34

their abominable idols

Alternate translation: “their idols which I hate”

the house that is called by my name

Here “name” represents Yahweh. This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “the house that belongs to me” or “the building in which they worship me” (See: Active or Passive and Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- appoint, appointed
- call, call out
- temple, house, house of God

Translation Words - UST

- They have
- temple
- and

ULT

34 They set up their abominable idols in the house that is called by my name, to defile it.

UST

34 They have set up their detestable idols even in my own temple and defiled it.

Jeremiah 32:35

Valley of Ben Hinnom

See how you translated this in Jeremiah 7:31.

It never entered my mind

Here “mind” refers to Yahweh’s thoughts. Alternate translation: “I never thought at all” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- abomination, abominable
- command, commandment
- heart
- sin, sinful, sinner, sinning
- son
- son
- Judea, Judah

Translation Words - UST

- their sons
- Ben
- I
- commanded
- a terrible thing
- of Judah
- to be guilty

ULT

35 They built high places for Baal in the Valley of Ben Hinnom in order to put their sons and daughters in the fire for Molech. I did not command them. It never entered my mind that they should do this detestable thing and so cause Judah to sin.’

UST

35 They have built on the hilltops places to worship Baal in Ben Hinnom Valley outside Jerusalem, and there they sacrifice their sons and daughters to their god Molech. I never commanded them to do such horrible deeds. I never even considered ordering such a terrible thing. And by doing it they have caused all the people of Judah to be guilty of having sinned.”

Jeremiah 32:36

which you are saying

Here “you” is plural. This could mean: (1) this refers to Jeremiah and those with him, or (2) it refers to all the people. (See: Forms of You)

It is given into the hand of the king of Babylon

Here “hand” means power or control. This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “Yahweh has given it to the king of Babylon” or “Yahweh has given the king of Babylon the power to rule it” (See: Metonymy and Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- Israel, Israelites
- Yahweh
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- hand
- king, kingship
- sword, swordsmen

Translation Words - UST

- I
- king of
- Babylon
- by
- their swords
- I, the God of
- Israel, say

ULT

36 So now therefore, I, Yahweh, the God of Israel, say this concerning this city, the city about which you are saying, ‘It is given into the hand of the king of Babylon by sword, famine, and plague.’

UST

36 “But now I will say something more about this city. You people of Jerusalem have been saying, ‘The army of the king of Babylon will conquer it, either by their swords or because of famines or diseases.’ But this is what I, the God of Israel, say:

Jeremiah 32:37

to gather them

Alternate translation: “to gather my people”

wrath, fury, and great anger

All three words mean the same thing and emphasize how very angry he is. Alternate translation: “extreme anger” (See: Doublet)

in security

Alternate translation: “where they are safe”

Translation Words - ULT

- earth, land
- return, turn back

Translation Words - UST

- the countries
- I will bring them back

ULT

37 See, I am about to gather them from every land where I had driven them in my wrath, fury, and great anger. I am about to bring them back to this place and enable them to live in security.

UST

37 ‘I will certainly bring my people back here again, from all the countries to which I will force them to go because I am extremely angry with them. I will bring them back to this city and allow them to live here safely.

Jeremiah 32:38

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- my people
- their God

ULT

38 Then they will be my people, and I will be their God.

UST

38 They will be my people, and I will be their God.

Jeremiah 32:39

one heart and one way to honor me

The people of Israel will want to work together to honor Yahweh. (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- fear, afraid, frighten
- heart
- son

Translation Words - UST

- I
- revere me
- of their descendants

ULT

39 I will give them one heart and one way to honor me every day so it will be good for them and their descendants after them.

UST

39 I will give them one way of thinking and behaving, in order that they may revere me, for their good and for the good of their descendants.

Jeremiah 32:40

an everlasting covenant

Alternate translation: “eternal agreement”

will not turn away from doing good

Alternate translation: “stop doing good”

I will set honor for me in their hearts

Honor is spoken of as if it were a solid object put in a container from which no one can remove it. Alternate translation: “I will cause them to always honor me” (See: Metaphor)

so that they will never turn away from me

Alternate translation: “so that they will never stop obeying and worshiping me”

ULT

40 Then I will make with them an everlasting covenant, that I will not turn away from doing good to them. I will set honor for me in their hearts, so that they will never turn away from me.

UST

40 I will make an agreement with them that will last forever: I will never stop doing good things for them, and they will always honor me; they will never stop worshiping me.

Translation Words - ULT

- covenant
- fear, afraid, frighten
- restore, restoration
- cut off, cut down

Translation Words - UST

- I will make
- an agreement
- stop doing
- always honor me

Jeremiah 32:41

doing good to them

Here “them” refers to the people of Israel.

I will faithfully plant them in this land

Yahweh speaks of having his people live in the land forever as if he were planting plants in a garden. Alternate translation: “I will permanently settle the Israelites in this land” (See: Metaphor)

with all my heart and all my life

Together, these two phrases form an idiomatic expression that refers to a person’s entire being. Alternate translation: “with all that I am” or “wholeheartedly” (See: Doublet and Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- heart
- life, live, living, alive

Translation Words - UST

- do good things
- I

ULT

41 Then I will rejoice in doing good to them. I will faithfully plant them in this land with all my heart and all my life.

UST

41 I will be happy to do good things for them, and I will surely enable them to return to this land and remain here; I will do that with all my inner being and all my strength.’

Jeremiah 32:42

I have brought all this great disaster on this people, so I will bring on them all the good things

Alternate translation: “I have caused all these bad things to happen to this people, and now I will cause the good things to happen to them”

Translation Words - ULT

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- pray, prayer
- pray, prayer
- Yahweh
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- them
- disasters
- I
- I

ULT

42 For Yahweh says this, ‘Just as I have brought all this great disaster on this people, so I will bring on them all the good things that I have said I would do for them.

UST

42 And this is also what I, Yahweh, say: ‘I have caused them to experience all these disasters. Similarly, some day I will do for them all the good things that I have promised.

Jeremiah 32:43

Then fields will be bought in this land

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “Then people will buy fields in this land” (See: Active or Passive)

you are saying

Here “you” refers to the people of Israel. (See: Forms of You)

It has been given into the hand of the Chaldeans

Here “hand” is a metonym for power or control. This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “Yahweh has given it to the Chaldeans” or “Yahweh has given the Chaldeans power over it” (See: Metonymy and Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- Adam
- cow, bull, calf, cattle, heifer, ox
- desolate, desolation, alone, deserted
- hand

Translation Words - UST

- The
- desolate
- any people
- or animals

ULT

43 Then fields will be bought in this land, about which you are saying, “This is a ruined land, which has neither man nor beast. It has been given into the hand of the Chaldeans.”

UST

43 By buying land you, Jeremiah, have predicted that some day people will buy and sell fields in this land about which you people of Jerusalem now say, “The Babylonian soldiers have destroyed it. It is now desolate. It is a land where there are no longer any people or animals.”

Jeremiah 32:44

write in sealed scrolls. They will assemble witnesses

The “sealed scrolls” are the deeds that a person would sign to purchase land. Other people would be witnesses to confirm the purchase.

this is Yahweh’s declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: “this is what Yahweh has declared” or “this is what I, Yahweh, have declared” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Translation Words - ULT

- redeem, redeemer, redemption
- restore, restoration
- testimony, testify, witness, eyewitness, evidence
- testimony, testify, witness, eyewitness, evidence
- Yahweh
- Benjamin, Benjaminite
- Jerusalem
- Judea, Judah
- Negev
- captive, captivate, captivity, catch
- seal, sealed, unsealed
- silver

Translation Words - UST

- But some day people will again
- other people will witness them doing that
- buy
- again
- because I, Yahweh, have
- and sell fields here
- buying
- Benjamin live
- Jerusalem
- Judah
- in the southern Judean wilderness
- prosper

ULT

44 They will buy fields with silver and write in sealed scrolls. They will assemble witnesses in the land of Benjamin, all around Jerusalem and the cities of Judah, in the cities in the hill country and in the lowlands, and in the cities of the Negev. For I will bring back their fortunes—this is Yahweh’s declaration.’”

UST

44 But some day people will again buy and sell fields here. People will sign documents about buying those fields, and other people will witness them doing that. That will happen in the land where the descendants of Benjamin live and here in the villages near Jerusalem, in other towns in Judah, in the hill country and in the foothills to the west, and in the southern Judean wilderness. Some day I will cause them to prosper again. That will surely happen because I, Yahweh, have said it.’”

Jeremiah 33

Jeremiah 33 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Covenant faithfulness

Despite the great punishment Judah is facing and Israel has undergone, there is hope. This hope is based in the covenant faithfulness of Yahweh. Ultimately, he will restore his people. (See: covenant faithfulness, covenant loyalty, covenant love, hope, hoped and restore, restoration and people of God)

Jeremiah 33:1

General Information:

See: Poetry and Parallelism

the word of Yahweh came to Jeremiah a second time, while he was ... guard, saying,

The idiom “the word of Yahweh came to” is used to introduce a special message from God. See how you translated a similar phrase in Jeremiah 1:13. Alternate translation: “Yahweh gave a message to Jeremiah a second time, while Jeremiah was ... guard. He said,” or “While Jeremiah was ... guard, Yahweh spoke this second message to Jeremiah:” (See: Idiom)

ULT

1 Then the word of Yahweh came to Jeremiah a second time, while he was still shut within the courtyard of the guard, saying,

UST

1 While Jeremiah was still being guarded in the courtyard of the palace, Yahweh gave him this second message:

came to Jeremiah

It is not clear why Jeremiah is referring to himself by name here. There is no need to translate using first person. (See: First, Second or Third Person)

he was still shut within

Alternate translation: “he was still a prisoner in”

the courtyard of the guard

This was an open area attached to the king’s palace that was surrounded by buildings and in which they kept prisoners. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 32:2.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Jeremiah
- court, courtyard
- prison, prisoner, imprison

Translation Words - UST

- While Jeremiah
- being guarded
- the courtyard
- Yahweh

Jeremiah 33:2

who forms in order to establish

who creates things so he can make them exist forever

Translation Words - ULT

- name
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- I
- the earth
- is Yahweh
- My name

ULT

2 "Yahweh the maker, says this—
Yahweh, who forms in order to establish
—Yahweh is his name,

UST

2 "This is what I, the one who made the earth, who formed it and put it in its place, say to the people of Jerusalem:
'My name is Yahweh.

Jeremiah 33:3

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- call, call out
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

Translation Words - UST

- Call out
- I will tell you

ULT

3 ‘Call to me, and I will answer you. I will demonstrate great things to you, mysteries that you do not understand.’

UST

3 Call out to me, and then I will tell you great and wonderful things that you have not known before.’

Jeremiah 33:4

that are torn down because of the siege ramps and the sword

This can be translated in active form. This could mean: (1) the people tore the houses down to make walls to defend against the Chaldeans. Alternate translation: “that the people have torn down to defend against the siege ramps and the sword” or (2) Alternate translation: “the houses that the Chaldeans have torn down to make siege ramps so they can make war” (See: Active or Passive)

the sword

This is a metonym for people dying violently when soldiers kill with swords. (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- Israel, Israelites
- Yahweh
- Judea, Judah
- house, household
- house, household
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh, the God
- Yahweh, the God
- of Israel
- their houses
- palace, to get materials to strengthen the walls around
- and even parts of the king’s
- the soldiers of Babylonia would not be able

ULT

4 For Yahweh, God of Israel, says this concerning the houses in this city and the houses of the kings of Judah that are torn down because of the siege ramps and the sword,

UST

4 This is what I, Yahweh, the God of Israel, say: ‘The men in this city have torn down some of their houses, and even parts of the king’s palace, to get materials to strengthen the walls around the city, in order that the soldiers of Babylonia would not be able to break through the walls after they climb up the ramps that they have built against the walls, and kill the inhabitants with their swords.

Jeremiah 33:5

in my wrath and fury

The words “wrath” and “fury” mean basically the same thing and emphasize the intensity of his wrath. Alternate translation: “in my extreme wrath” (See: Doublet)

I hide my face

Yahweh is represented by his “face.” This phrase shows Yahweh’s displeasure with the city. Alternate translation: “I have turned away from you” or “I am no longer concerned with you” (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- Adam
- face, facial

Translation Words - UST

- I will allow
- to be killed
- the wicked things

ULT

5 ‘The Chaldeans are coming to fight and to fill the houses with corpses of people whom I will kill in my wrath and fury, when I hide my face from this city because of all their wickedness.

UST

5 You are expecting to fight against the army from Babylonia, but what will happen is that the houses of this city will be filled with the corpses of the men of this city whom I will allow to be killed because I am extremely angry with them. I have abandoned them because of all the wicked things that they have done.

Jeremiah 33:6

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- restore, restoration
- true, truth
- peace, peaceful, peacemakers

Translation Words - UST

- to be healthy
- and have
- peace

ULT

6 But see, I am about to bring healing and a cure, for I will heal them and will bring to them abundance, peace, and faithfulness.

UST

6 However, there will be a time when I will cause the people in this city to be healthy and strong again. I will enable them to be prosperous and have peace.

Jeremiah 33:7

I will bring back the fortunes of Judah and Israel

"I will cause things to go well for Judah and Israel again" or "I will cause Judah and Israel to live well again." See how similar words are translated in Jeremiah 29:14.

Translation Words - ULT

- Israel, Israelites
- Judea, Judah
- captive, captivate, captivity, catch
- captive, captivate, captivity, catch (2)
- return, turn back

Translation Words - UST

- I will bring the people of Judah
- Israel
- back from
- they were exiled
- they were exiled (2)

ULT

7 For I will bring back the fortunes of Judah and Israel; I will build them up as in the beginning.

UST

7 I will bring the people of Judah and Israel back from the lands to which they were exiled. I will enable them to rebuild their towns.

Jeremiah 33:8

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- iniquity
- iniquity
- pure, purify, purification
- sin, sinful, sinner, sinning
- sin, sinful, sinner, sinning (2)

Translation Words - UST

- I will get rid of their guilt for all
- the sins
- their sin
- have committed against
- their sin (2)

ULT

8 Then I will purify them from all the iniquity that they have committed against me. I will pardon all the iniquities that they have done against me, and all the ways that they rebelled against me.

UST

8 I will get rid of their guilt for all the sins that they have committed against me, and I will forgive them for their sin of rebelling against me.

Jeremiah 33:9

this city ... do for it ... give to it

The city is a metonym for the people who live in the city. Alternate translation: “the people who live in this city ... do for the people who live there ... give to the people who live there” (See: Metonymy)

a song of praise and honor for all the nations of the earth

The word “song” is a metonym for the object about which people will sing the song. Alternate translation: “something about which all the people groups of the earth will sing songs of praise and honor to me, Yahweh” (See: Metonymy)

they will fear and tremble

The hendiadys “fear and tremble” can be translated by a single verb. Alternate translation: “they will tremble with fear” (See: Hendiadys)

fear

Another possible meaning is “awe.”

ULT

9 For this city will become for me an object of joy, a song of praise and honor for all the nations of the earth who will hear of all the good things that I am going to do for it. Then they will fear and tremble because of all the good things and the peace that I will give to it.’

UST

9 When that happens, all the nations of the world will rejoice, and they will praise me and honor me. They will hear about all the good things that I have done for this city and, because of that, they will revere me, and they will tremble because I have caused the people in this city to have peace and to prosper.’

because of all the good things and the peace that I will give to it

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **peace**, you could express the same idea with an adjective. Alternate translation: “because of all the good things that I will give to it and because I will cause it to be peaceful” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- pray, prayer
- pray, prayer
- earth, land
- joy, joyful, rejoice, glad
- nation

Translation Words - UST

- the nations
- world
- will rejoice
- I have
- because I

Jeremiah 33:10

It is desolate, a place with neither man nor beast," in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem that are desolate having neither man nor beast

These two phrases share similar meanings and emphasize that Judah has become desolate. (See: Parallelism)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Adam
- Adam
- Jerusalem
- Judea, Judah
- beast
- beast

Translation Words - UST

- I, Yahweh
- any people
- people
- or animals
- or animals
- of Jerusalem
- Judah

ULT

10 Yahweh says this, 'In this place about which you are now saying, "It is desolate, a place with neither man nor beast," in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem that are desolate having neither man nor beast, there will be heard again

UST

10 And this is also what I, Yahweh, say: 'You people have said that this is a land where there are no longer any people or animals. But in the streets of Jerusalem that are now completely empty, and in the other towns in Judah,

Jeremiah 33:11

the house of Yahweh

the temple in Jerusalem

I will restore the fortunes of the land

The word “land” is a metonym for the people who live on the land. Alternate translation: “I will again cause things to go well for the people who live on the land” or “I will cause the people who live on the land to live well again” See how similar words are translated in Jeremiah 29:14. (See: Metonymy)

to what they were before

This refers to the time before the exile to Babylon. This can be made explicit. Alternate translation: “to what they were before I sent the Israelites into exile in Babylon” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- confess, confession
- covenant faithfulness, covenant loyalty, covenant love
- good, right, pleasant, better, best
- restore, restoration
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- bridegroom
- captive, captivate, captivity, catch
- earth, land
- house, household
- joy, joyful, rejoice, glad
- joy, joyful, rejoice, glad

Translation Words - UST

- and laugh
- some day people will again be happy
- faithfully hold to your covenant with us
- people of this
- land
- and bridegrooms
- their offerings
- to thank
- me for
- Yahweh
- I will cause
- commander of
- are good
- to us

ULT

11 the sound of joy and the sound of gladness, the sound of the groom and the sound of the bride, the sound of those who say, while they bring thank offerings to the house of Yahweh, “Give thanks to Yahweh of hosts, for Yahweh is good, and his unfailing love lasts forever!” For I will restore the fortunes of the land to what they were before,’ says Yahweh.

UST

11 some day people will again be happy and laugh. Brides and bridegrooms will again sing joyfully. And many other people will also sing joyfully as they bring their offerings to me to thank me for what I have done for them. They will sing this song: “We thank you, Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, because you are good to us. You faithfully hold to your covenant with us forever.” They will sing that because I will cause the people of this land to be as prosperous as they were before.’

Jeremiah 33:12

Yahweh of hosts says this

Jeremiah often uses these words to introduce an important message from Yahweh. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 6:6.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Adam
- beast
- flock, herd

Translation Words - UST

- people
- or animals
- But I, Yahweh
- their sheep

ULT

12 Yahweh of hosts says this: ‘In this desolate place, where now there is neither man nor beast—in all its cities there will again be pastures where shepherds can rest their flocks.

UST

12 This land is now desolate. There are no people or animals living here. But I, Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, say this: ‘In this land there will again be pastures where shepherds will lead their sheep

Jeremiah 33:13

the flocks will again pass under the hands of the ones counting them

This refers to the practice of a shepherd counting and inspecting his sheep as the sheep walked under his hand. Alternate translation: “shepherds will again count their sheep as the sheep walk by” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Benjamin, Benjaminite
- Jerusalem
- Judea, Judah
- Negev
- earth, land
- hand
- ewe, ram, sheep, sheepfold, sheepshearers, sheepskins

Translation Words - UST

- as the sheep
- in the southern
- in the land
- Benjamin
- Jerusalem
- Judah
- because
- I, Yahweh, have said it

ULT

13 In the cities in the hill country, the lowlands, and the Negev,in the land of Benjamin and all around Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, the flocks will again pass under the hands of the ones counting them,’ says Yahweh.

UST

13 Shepherds will again count their sheep as the sheep walk by, outside the towns in the hill country, in the western foothills, in the southern Judean wilderness, in the land where the descendants of Benjamin live, around Jerusalem, and outside all the other towns in Judah.’ That will surely happen because I, Yahweh, have said it.

Jeremiah 33:14

Look

Alternate translation: “Listen carefully”

Days are coming ... when I will do

Future time is spoken of as if the “Days are coming.” See how you translated this metaphor in Jeremiah 7:32. Alternate translation: “In the future ... I will do” or “There will be a time ... when I will do” (See: Metaphor)

this is Yahweh’s declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: “this is what Yahweh has declared” or “this is what I, Yahweh, have declared” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

the house of Israel

The word “house” is a metonym for the family that lives in the house. In this case it refers to the kingdom of Israel. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 3:18. Alternate translation: “Israel” or “the kingdom of Israel” (See: Metonymy)

the house of Judah

The word “house” is a metonym for the family that lives in the house. In this case it refers to the kingdom of Judah, which included the descendants of Judah and Benjamin. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 3:18. Alternate translation: “Judah” or “the kingdom of Judah” (See: Metonymy)

Judah

This is a metonym for the people who live in Judah. Alternate translation: “the people of Judah” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

14 ‘Look! Days are coming—this is Yahweh’s declaration—when I will do what I have promised for the house of Israel and the house of Judah.

UST

14 Listen to this! I, Yahweh, say that there will be a time when I will do for the people of Israel and Judah all the good things that I promised to do for them.

Translation Words - ULT

- good, right, pleasant, better, best
- Israel, Israelites
- Yahweh
- Judea, Judah
- house, household
- house, household (2)

Translation Words - UST

- I, Yahweh
- do for the people
- do for the people (2)
- of Israel and
- Judah
- all the good things

Jeremiah 33:15

In those days and in that time

The phrase “in that time” means the same thing as, and intensifies the phrase “In those days.” Alternate translation: “In those very days” or “At that very time” (See: Doublet)

I will make a righteous branch to grow for David

Yahweh speaks of a descendant of David as if he were a branch off of a tree trunk. Alternate translation: “I will cause a righteous man to come from and bring glory to the line of David” (See: Metaphor)

the land

the nation of Israel (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- judge, judgment

Translation Words - UST

- is just

ULT

15 In those days and in that time I will make a righteous branch to grow for David, and he will carry out justice and righteousness in the land.

UST

15 At that time I will appoint a righteous man who will be a descendant of King David. Throughout the land, he will do what is just and right.

Jeremiah 33:16

Judah ... Jerusalem

These towns' names are metonyms for the people who live in the towns. Alternate translation: "the people of Judah ... the people of Jerusalem" (See: Metonymy)

Judah will be saved

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: "I will save Judah" (See: Active or Passive)

Jerusalem will live in security

Alternate translation: "the people of Judah will be safe from their enemies"

ULT

16 In those days Judah will be saved, and Jerusalem will live in security, for this is what she will be called, "Yahweh is our righteousness.'"

UST

16 At that time, the people of Judah will be rescued from their enemies, and the people of Jerusalem will be safe. And people will say that the name of the city is 'Yahweh is the one who does right for us.'

this is what she will be called

Yahweh speaks of Jerusalem as if the town were a woman. This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: "this is what they will call her" or "this is what I will call the town" (See: Metaphor and Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- call, call out
- Yahweh
- Jerusalem
- Judea, Judah
- deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue

Translation Words - UST

- At that
- the people of Judah
- will be rescued
- and the people of Jerusalem
- Yahweh is the one

Jeremiah 33:17

A man from David's line will never be lacking

Alternate translation: "There will always be a man from David's line"

A man from David's line

a male descendant of King David

to sit on the throne of the house of Israel

The throne is a metonym for the king. Alternate translation: "to be king over the house of Israel" (See: Metonymy)

ULT

17 For Yahweh says this: 'A man from David's line will never be lacking to sit on the throne of the house of Israel,

UST

17 And this is also what I, Yahweh, say: 'There will be descendants of King David ruling Israel forever.

the house of Israel

The word "house" is a metonym for the family that lives in the house. In this case it refers to the kingdom of Israel. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 3:18. Alternate translation: "Israel" or "the kingdom of Israel" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Israel, Israelites
- Yahweh
- cut off, cut down
- house, household
- throne, enthroned

Translation Words - UST

- I, Yahweh
- King
- ruling
- Israel
- forever

Jeremiah 33:18

nor will a man from the Levitical priests be lacking before me to raise burnt offerings

Alternate translation: “and there will always be a man from the Levitical priests to raise burnt offerings”

raise burnt offerings

Alternate translation: “offer burnt offerings”

Translation Words - ULT

- priest, priesthood
- Levi, Levite
- burnt offering, offering by fire
- cut off, cut down
- grain offering
- sacrifice, sacrifices, offering

Translation Words - UST

- always be priests who are
- descendants of Levi
- and offer
- and who will burn food
- offerings
- and other sacrifices

ULT

18 nor will a man from the Levitical priests be lacking before me to raise burnt offerings, to burn food offerings, and to perform grain offerings all the time.’”

UST

18 And there will always be priests who are descendants of Levi who stand in front of me and offer sacrifices that will be completely burned on the altar and who will burn food offerings and other sacrifices.’”

Jeremiah 33:19

The word of Yahweh came to Jeremiah, saying,

This idiom is used to introduce a special message from God. See how you translated a similar phrase in Jeremiah 1:4. Alternate translation: “Yahweh gave a message to Jeremiah. He said,” or “Yahweh spoke this message to Jeremiah:” (See: Idiom)

to Jeremiah

It is not clear why Jeremiah is referring to himself by name here. There is no need to translate using first person. (See: First, Second or Third Person)

ULT

19 The word of Yahweh came to Jeremiah, saying,

UST

19 Then Yahweh gave Jeremiah this message:

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Jeremiah

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- Jeremiah

Jeremiah 33:20

Yahweh says

Yahweh is speaking of himself here. Alternate translation: “I say” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

If you can break ... proper times

These words begin a hypothetical statement that describe a situation that will never occur. (See: Hypothetical Situations)

Translation Words - ULT

- covenant
- covenant
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- I, Yahweh
- promise
- promise

ULT

20 “Yahweh says this: ‘If you can break my covenant with day and night so that there will no longer be day or night at their proper times,

UST

20 “This is what I, Yahweh, say: ‘You certainly cannot annul my promise to cause nighttime to follow daytime each day.

Jeremiah 33:21

then you will be able to break my covenant with David my servant

The hypothetical statement that begins with the words “If you can break my covenant ... times,” in verse 20 ends here. No one can change day and night, and no one can change God’s covenant with David. Alternate translation: “You know that you cannot break my covenant ... times, so you know that you will never be able to break my covenant with David my servant” (See: Hypothetical Situations)

to sit on his throne

The throne is a metonym for the king who sits on the throne. Alternate translation: “to rule the kingdom I have given to him” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- covenant
- priest, priesthood
- son
- David
- Levi, Levite
- servant, serve, slave, young man, young women
- servant, serve, slave, young man, young women
- throne, enthroned

Translation Words - UST

- David
- me well
- who served
- descendants
- who will rule
- for my agreement
- Levi who are
- priests who do work for me

ULT

21 then you will be able to break my covenant with David my servant, so that he will no longer have a son to sit on his throne, and my covenant with the Levitical priests, my servants.

UST

21 Similarly, you cannot annul the promise that I made with King David, who served me well, that there will always be descendants of his who will rule Judah. The same is true for my agreement with the descendants of Levi who are priests who do work for me.

Jeremiah 33:22

As the hosts of heaven cannot be counted, and as the sand of the seashores cannot be measured, so I will increase the descendants of David my servant and the Levites who serve before me

No one can count the stars in the sky or the sand on the seashore, and no one will be able to count the descendants of David and Levi who serve Yahweh. (See: Simile)

ULT

22 As the hosts of heaven cannot be counted, and as the sand of the seashores cannot be measured, so I will increase the descendants of David my servant and the Levites who serve before me.'"

UST

22 No one can count the stars in the sky, and no one can count the grains of sand at the seashore. Similarly, I will cause there to be a huge number of descendants of David and descendants of Levi who will work for me.'"

Translation Words - ULT

- heaven, sky, heavens, heavenly
- David
- Levi, Levite
- seed, semen
- servant, serve, slave, young man, young women
- servant, serve, slave, young man, young women

Translation Words - UST

- in the sky
- descendants
- of David
- descendants of Levi
- who will
- work

Jeremiah 33:23

The word of Yahweh came to Jeremiah, saying,

This idiom is used to introduce a special message from God. See how you translated a similar phrase in Jeremiah 1:4. Alternate translation: “Yahweh gave a message to Jeremiah. He said,” or “Yahweh spoke this message to Jeremiah:” (See: Idiom)

to Jeremiah

It is not clear why Jeremiah is referring to himself by name here. There is no need to translate using first person. (See: First, Second or Third Person)

ULT

23 The word of Yahweh came to Jeremiah, saying,

UST

23 Yahweh gave another message to me. He said,

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Jeremiah

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- me

Jeremiah 33:24

Have you not considered what this people has declared when they said, 'The ... them'?

Yahweh wants Jeremiah to think deeply about what the people have said. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: "You should have noticed what this people are really saying when they said, 'The ... them.'" (See: Rhetorical Question)

In this way they despise my people, saying ... sight

Alternate translation: "What they are really saying is that my people are worthless and that my people will never again be a nation."

my people ... are no longer a nation in their sight

Sight is a metonym for thinking. Alternate translation: "they no longer think of my people as a nation" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- nation
- people, people group
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- the people of Judah
- my people
- a nation

ULT

24 "Have you not considered what this people has declared when they said, 'The two families that Yahweh chose, now he has rejected them'? In this way they despise my people, saying that they are no longer a nation in their sight.

UST

24 "Surely you know that some people are saying, 'Yahweh chose two groups, the people of Judah and the people of Israel, and later abandoned them.' The people who are saying this are despising my people; they are saying that Israel no longer deserves to be considered a nation.

Jeremiah 33:25

If I have not established ... and if I have not fixed

This is the beginning of a hypothetical statement that describes a situation that Yahweh never expects to be true.(See: Hypothetical Situations)

Translation Words - ULT

- covenant
- heaven, sky, heavens, heavenly
- Yahweh
- earth, land

Translation Words - UST

- reject my people
- control
- the sky
- and the earth

ULT

25 I, Yahweh, say this, 'If I have not established the covenant of day and night, and if I have not fixed the laws of heaven and earth,

UST

25 But this is what I say: 'I will not reject my people any quicker than I will change my laws that control the day and the night, the sky and the earth.

Jeremiah 33:26

The hypothetical statement that begins with the words “If I have not established the covenant” in verse 25 ends here. (See: Hypothetical Situations)

then I will reject ... and not bring

The hypothetical statement that begins with the words “If I have not established the covenant” in verse 25 ends here. This is a situation that Yahweh never expects to be true. Alternate translation: “I have established the covenant ... so I will never reject ... and I will bring” (See: Hypothetical Situations)

I will restore their fortunes

“I will cause things to go well for them again” or “I will cause them to live well again” See how similar words are translated in Jeremiah 29:14.

show mercy to

Translate as “have compassion on” is translated in (Jeremiah 30:18).

Translation Words - ULT

- dominion
- restore, restoration
- Abraham, Abram
- Jacob, Israel
- Jacob, Israel
- captive, captivate, captivity, catch
- descend, descendant
- seed, semen
- seed, semen
- servant, serve, slave, young man, young women

Translation Words - UST

- the descendants
- the descendants
- or the other descendants of Jacob
- and Jacob
- I will always allow
- descendants of David
- rule
- of Abraham
- them back to their land
- them

ULT

26 then I will reject the descendants of Jacob and David my servant, and not bring from them a person to rule over the descendants of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. For I will restore their fortunes and show mercy to them.’”

UST

26 Similarly, I will never abandon the descendants of David or the other descendants of Jacob, and I will always allow descendants of David to rule the descendants of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. I will bring them back to their land, and I will act mercifully toward them.’”

Jeremiah 34

Jeremiah 34 General Notes

Special concepts in this chapter

Law of Moses

According to the law of Moses, the people were required to free their indebted slaves after a period of time. The king led them in freeing their fellow Israelites whom they held as slaves, but later they changed their minds and enslaved them again. (See: law, law of Moses, law of Yahweh, law of God and sin, sinful, sinner, sinning)

Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

Actions with cultural meaning

When the people of Israel made a sacred promise to God, they cut a calf in two and passed between its parts. It was a very serious sin not to do what one had promised. (See: promise, promised and sin, sinful, sinner, sinning and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Jeremiah 34:1

The word that came to Jeremiah from Yahweh, when Nebuchadnezzar ... her cities, saying:

This idiom “The word that came to Jeremiah from Yahweh” is used to introduce a special message from God. See how you translated a similar phrase in Jeremiah 7:1, and make any changes as needed. Alternate translation: “This is the message that Yahweh gave to Jeremiah when Nebuchadnezzar ... her cities. He said,” or “When Nebuchadnezzar ... her cities, Yahweh spoke this message to Jeremiah:” (See: Idiom)

to Jeremiah

It is not clear why Jeremiah is referring to himself by name in this chapter. There is no need to translate using first person. (See: First, Second or Third Person)

waging war

Alternate translation: “fighting”

all of her cities

This refers to all the towns around Jerusalem. (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Jeremiah
- Jerusalem
- earth, land
- hand
- king, kingship
- kingdom
- people, people group
- prosper, prosperity, prosperous

Translation Words - UST

- King
- of Babylon
- armies
- kingdoms
- ruled
- they
- Jerusalem
- other
- At that time, Yahweh

ULT

1 The word that came to Jeremiah from Yahweh, when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon and all of his army, together with all the kingdoms of the earth, the domains under his power, and all their people were waging war against Jerusalem and all of her cities, saying:

UST

1 King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon came with the armies of all the kingdoms that he ruled, and they fought against Jerusalem and the other towns in Judah. At that time, Yahweh gave me this message:

- me

Jeremiah 34:2

to give this city

See how you translated this in Jeremiah 32:28

into the hand of the king of Babylon

Here the word “hand” is a metonym for the control that the hand exercises. Alternate translation: “under the control of the king of Babylon” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- Israel, Israelites
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Judea, Judah
- Zedekiah
- fire, firebrands, firepans, fireplace, firepot
- hand
- king, kingship
- king, kingship
- walk, walked

Translation Words - UST

- Go
- to Zedekiah
- capture
- it down
- the King of
- king of
- Judah
- Yahweh, the
- God of
- I
- Israel
- Babylon

ULT

2 “Yahweh, God of Israel, says this: Go and speak to Zedekiah king of Judah and say to him, ‘Yahweh says this: Look, I am about to give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon. He will burn it.

UST

2 “Go to Zedekiah the King of Judah, and say to him, ‘This is what Yahweh, the God of Israel, says: “I am about to enable the army of the king of Babylon to capture this city, and they will burn it down.

Jeremiah 34:3

You will not escape from his hand

Here the word “hand” is a metonym for the control that the hand exercises. Alternate translation: “You will not escape from his control” (See: Metonymy)

you will certainly be seized and given

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “the Babylonians will certainly seize you and give you” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- save, saved, safe, salvation
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- hand
- hand
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- escape
- capture
- from them
- king of
- to Babylon

ULT

3 You will not escape from his hand, for you will certainly be seized and given into his hand. Your eyes will look at the eyes of the king of Babylon; he will speak directly to you as you go to Babylon.’

UST

3 You will not escape from them; they will capture you and take you to the king of Babylon. You will meet him and speak with him face to face; then they will take you to Babylon.”

Jeremiah 34:4

You will not die by the sword.

The word “sword” is a metonym for dying in war. Alternate translation: “You will not die in battle” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- Judea, Judah
- Zedekiah
- king, kingship
- sword, swordsmen

Translation Words - UST

- King Zedekiah
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- killed
- a battle
- a battle

ULT

4 Listen to the word of Yahweh,
Zedekiah king of Judah! Yahweh says
this concerning you, ‘You will not die by
the sword.

UST

4 But King Zedekiah, listen to
what Yahweh has promised: “You will
not be killed in a battle;

Jeremiah 34:5

the funeral burning of your ancestors

The people would burn spices in honor of people who had recently died. They did not burn the dead people's bodies.

this is Yahweh's declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: "this is what Yahweh has declared" or "this is what I, Yahweh, have declared" (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Translation Words - ULT

- lord, Lord, master, sir
- Yahweh
- ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- they did for your ancestors
- kings
- became king
- I, Yahweh

ULT

5 You will die in peace. As in the funeral burning of your ancestors, the kings who were before you, they will burn your body. They will say, "Woe, master!" They will lament for you. Now I have spoken—this is Yahweh's declaration.'"

UST

5 you will die peacefully. When you die, people will burn incense to honor you just as they did for your ancestors who were kings before you became king. They will mourn for you, calling out, 'We are very sad that our king is dead!' I, Yahweh, promise that will happen.'"'

Jeremiah 34:6

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- Jeremiah
- Jerusalem
- Judea, Judah
- Zedekiah
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- So I
- message
- King
- King
- King
- Zedekiah

ULT

6 So Jeremiah the prophet proclaimed to Zedekiah king of Judah all these words in Jerusalem.

UST

6 So I took that message to King Zedekiah.

Jeremiah 34:7

Lachish and Azekah

These are names of cities. (See: How to Translate Names)

These cities of Judah remained as fortified cities

Alternate translation: “the only fortified cities of Judah that the Babylonians had not yet captured”

Translation Words - ULT

- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Jerusalem
- Judea, Judah
- Judea, Judah (2)
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- Babylonia
- Babylonia
- Jerusalem
- Judah
- them (2)

ULT

7 The army of the king of Babylon made war against Jerusalem and all the remaining cities of Judah: Lachish and Azekah. These cities of Judah remained as fortified cities.

UST

7 At that time the army of Babylonia had surrounded Jerusalem and Lachish and Azekah. Those three cities were the only three cities in Judah that had high walls around them that still had not been captured.

Jeremiah 34:8

The word came to Jeremiah from Yahweh

This idiom is used to introduce a special message from God. However, the actual message does not begin until Jeremiah 34:12. See how you translated a similar phrase in Jeremiah 7:1. Alternate translation: “Yahweh gave a message to Jeremiah” or “Yahweh spoke a message to Jeremiah” (See: Idiom)

word

message

after King Zedekiah had made a covenant ... freedom to them

These words begin to provide background information to events that will be described later. (See: Background Information)

ULT

8 The word came to Jeremiah from Yahweh after King Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people in Jerusalem, to proclaim freedom to them,

UST

8 King Zedekiah had decreed that the people must free their slaves.

Translation Words - ULT

- covenant
- Yahweh
- Jeremiah
- Jerusalem
- Zedekiah
- cut off, cut down
- king, kingship
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- King
- Zedekiah
- people
- covenant
- Yahweh
- Jeremiah
- Jerusalem
- cut off, cut down

Jeremiah 34:9

that each man ... his brother

The background information that begins with the words “after King Zedekiah had made a covenant” in verse 8 ends here. (See: Background Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- brother
- Jew, Jewish
- servant, serve, slave, young man, young women
- servant, serve, slave, young man, young women
- servant, serve, slave, young man, young women

Translation Words - UST

- slaves
- No one would be allowed
- slaves
- to force a fellow
- Jew

ULT

9 that each man must free his Hebrew slaves, both male and female, so one was to make a slave of a Jew, who was his brother.

UST

9 He decreed that the people must free their Hebrew slaves, both the men slaves and the women slaves. No one would be allowed to force a fellow Jew to continue to be his slave.

Jeremiah 34:10

Connecting Statement:

Jeremiah continues giving the background information that began in Jeremiah 34:8.

Translation Words - ULT

- chief, leader
- people, people group
- servant, serve, slave, young man, young women
- servant, serve, slave, young man, young women
- servant, serve, slave, young man, young women

Translation Words - UST

- officials
- people
- servant, serve, slave, young man, young women
- servant, serve, slave, young man, young women
- servant, serve, slave, young man, young women

ULT

10 So all the leaders and people entered into the covenant that each person would free his male and female slaves so that they would not be enslaved any longer. They obeyed and set them free.

UST

10 The officials and the rest of the people had obeyed what the king decreed,

Jeremiah 34:11

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- return, turn back
- return, turn back
- servant, serve, slave, young man, young women
- servant, serve, slave, young man, young women
- servant, serve, slave, young man, young women

Translation Words - UST

- men
- they changed their minds
- slaves
- to become their
- again

ULT

11 But after this they changed their minds. They brought back the slaves whom they had freed. They forced them to become slaves again.

UST

11 but later they changed their minds. They forced the men and women whom they had freed to become their slaves again.

Jeremiah 34:12

Connecting Statement:

Jeremiah resumes the story from Jeremiah 34:8 after the background information of Jeremiah 34:8-Jeremiah 11.

the word of Yahweh came to Jeremiah, saying,

This idiom is used to introduce a special message from God. See how you translated a similar phrase in Jeremiah 1:4. Alternate translation: “Yahweh gave a message to Jeremiah. He said, ‘Yahweh” or “Yahweh spoke this message to Jeremiah: ‘Yahweh” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- Jeremiah

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- this
- gave me

ULT

12 So the word of Yahweh came to Jeremiah, saying,

UST

12 So Yahweh gave me this message to tell to them:

Jeremiah 34:13

house of slavery

This is an idiom. “place where you were slaves” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- covenant
- God
- Israel, Israelites
- pray, prayer
- Yahweh
- Egypt, Egyptian
- cut off, cut down
- ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather
- house, household
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish
- servant, serve, slave, young man, young women

Translation Words - UST

- I
- Yahweh
- in Egypt
- God
- of Israel
- made
- an agreement
- your ancestors long ago
- I rescued
- from
- slaves

ULT

13 “Yahweh, God of Israel, says this, ‘I myself made a covenant with your ancestors on the day that I brought them out from the land of Egypt, out from the house of slavery. That was when I said,

UST

13 “I, Yahweh, the God of Israel, made an agreement with your ancestors long ago, when I rescued them from being slaves in Egypt.

Jeremiah 34:14

each man must send away his brother, his fellow Hebrew who had sold himself to you and served you

Alternate translation: “each of you must free any fellow Hebrews who sold themselves to you and have been your slaves”

Send him away in freedom

Alternate translation: “You must let them be free from serving you”

did not ... incline their ears to me

To incline the ear, to lean the head toward the speaker so as to hear better, is a metonym for paying attention to what the speaker is saying. Alternate translation: “did not ... pay attention to what I said” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- brother
- ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather

Translation Words - UST

- slaves
- ancestors

ULT

14 “At the end of every seven years, each man must send away his brother, his fellow Hebrew who had sold himself to you and served you for six years. Send him away in freedom.” But your ancestors did not listen to me or incline their ears to me.

UST

14 I told them that they must free all their Hebrew slaves after the slaves had worked for them for six years. But your ancestors did not pay any attention to what I said.

Jeremiah 34:15

Now you yourselves repented

Here the word “now” is used to draw attention to the important point that follows.

right in my eyes

“Eyes” here is a metonym for someone’s opinion or idea. Alternate translation: “what I consider to be right” (See: Metonymy)

the house that is called by my name

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “the house that belongs to me” or “the building in which they worship me” (See: Active or Passive Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- call, call out
- covenant
- name
- temple, house, house of God
- cut off, cut down
- return, turn back

Translation Words - UST

- stopped
- made a
- solemn agreement
- my temple
- you
- freed

ULT

15 Now you yourselves repented and began to do what is right in my eyes. You proclaimed freedom, each man to his neighbor, and you made a covenant before me in the house that is called by my name.

UST

15 Recently, you obeyed my command and stopped doing what was wrong and did what was right. You made a solemn agreement at my temple that you would free your slaves, and then you freed them.

Jeremiah 34:16

turned and polluted my name

A person's name is a metonym for what people think of him. Alternate translation: "stopped doing what was right and did evil things that have made people think that I am evil" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- name
- profane, profaned
- return, turn back
- return, turn back
- servant, serve, slave, young man, young women
- servant, serve, slave, young man, young women
- servant, serve, slave, young man, young women

Translation Words - UST

- you
- have shown contempt
- for what I said
- the women
- slaves
- again
- by taking back

ULT

16 But then you turned and polluted my name; you caused each man to bring back his male and female slaves, the ones whom you had sent out to go where they wished. You forced them to become your slaves again.'

UST

16 But now you have disregarded what you solemnly promised, and you have shown contempt for what I said by taking back the women and men whom you had freed and said they could live wherever they wanted to. Now you have forced them to be your slaves again.

Jeremiah 34:17

So look!

Alternate translation: “Listen!” or “Pay attention to the important thing I am going to tell you!”

I am about to proclaim freedom to you ... freedom for the sword, the plague, and famine

Jeremiah uses irony to say that the “freedom” the people will enjoy will actually be suffering. Alternate translation: “I will proclaim misery to you ... misery from the sword, the plague, and famine” (See: Irony)

proclaim freedom to you

Alternate translation: “proclaim that you are free”

this is Yahweh’s declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: “this is what Yahweh has declared” or “this is what I, Yahweh, have declared” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

sword

This is a metonym for soldiers who carry swords. Alternate translation: “enemy soldiers to kill you” (See: Metonymy)

am going to make you a horrible thing in the sight of every kingdom on earth

Here “sight” represents judgment or evaluation. The word “kingdom” is a metonym for the people who live in the kingdom. Alternate translation: “I am going to make the people in every kingdom on earth think that you are horrible” (See: Metaphor and Metonymy)

ULT

17 Therefore Yahweh says this, ‘You yourselves have not listened to me. You should have proclaimed freedom, every one of you, to your brothers and fellow Israelites. So look! I am about to proclaim freedom to you—this is Yahweh’s declaration—freedom for the sword, the plague, and famine, for I am going to make you a horrible thing in the sight of every kingdom on earth.

UST

17 Therefore, this is what I, Yahweh, say: ‘Because you have not obeyed me by freeing your fellow Israelites, I will free you to be destroyed by the swords of your enemies and by famines and diseases. All the nations of the earth will be horrified because of what happens to you.

Translation Words - ULT

- brother
- call, call out
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- earth, land
- kingdom

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- I will
- Israelites

- nations of
- the earth
- you

Jeremiah 34:18

when they cut a bull ... walked between its parts

These words begin to describe how the people established the covenant. (See: Background Information)

established before me

Alternate translation: “agreed to with me” or “established while I was watching”

Translation Words - ULT

- covenant
- covenant
- cut off, cut down
- cut off, cut down
- preach, preaching, preacher, proclaim, proclamation

Translation Words - UST

- covenant
- covenant
- cut off, cut down
- cut off, cut down
- preach, preaching, preacher, proclaim, proclamation

ULT

18 Then I will deal with the people who have broken my covenant, who did not keep the words of the covenant that they established before me when they cut a bull in two and walked between its parts,

UST

18-19 Because you have disregarded what I said in my agreement with you, I will do to you just what you did to the calves that you cut in half to show that you would surely do what you solemnly promised that you would do. I will enable your enemies to cut you into pieces, you officials of Judah and you officials of Jerusalem, and you officials in the palace, and you priests and all you common people. I will do that because you have ignored the fact that you had solemnly promised to free your slaves.

Jeremiah 34:19

and then the leaders ... walked between the parts of the bull

The description of how the people established the covenant that began with the words “when they cut” in verse 18 ends here. (See: Background Information)

ULT

19 and then the leaders of Judah and Jerusalem, the eunuchs and the priests, and all the people of the land walked between the parts of the bull.

UST

19

Translation Words - ULT

- priest, priesthood
- Jerusalem
- Judea, Judah
- earth, land
- people, people group
- prince, princess, governors, provincial governors, officials, noblemen, nobility
- prince, princess, governors, provincial governors, officials, noblemen, nobility

Translation Words - UST

- priest, priesthood
- Jerusalem
- Judea, Judah
- earth, land
- people, people group
- prince, princess, governors, provincial governors, officials, noblemen, nobility
- prince, princess, governors, provincial governors, officials, noblemen, nobility

Jeremiah 34:20

I will give them into the hand of their enemies

The word “hand” here is a metonym for the power or control that the enemies will exercise using their hands. AT; “I will allow their enemies to have complete control over them” (See: Metonymy)

seeking their lives

This is a polite way to say that they wanted to kill them. Alternate translation: “seeking to kill them” (See: Euphemism)

into the hand of their enemies

Here the word “hands” represents control. Alternate translation: “to be conquered by their enemies” or “over to the control of their enemies” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- heaven, sky, heavens, heavenly
- life, live, living, alive
- adversary, enemy
- earth, land
- hand
- hand
- seek, search, look for

Translation Words - UST

- I will enable
- capture you
- your enemies
- they
- will kill
- you
- for vultures

ULT

20 I will give them into the hand of their enemies and into the hand of those who are seeking their lives. Their bodies will be food for the birds of the skies and the beasts on the earth.

UST

20 I will enable your enemies to capture you, and they will kill you. And your bodies will be food for vultures and wild animals.

Jeremiah 34:21

risen up

Alternate translation: “come to fight”

Translation Words - ULT

- life, live, living, alive
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Judea, Judah
- Zedekiah
- adversary, enemy
- hand
- hand
- hand
- king, kingship
- king, kingship
- prince, princess, governors, provincial governors, officials, noblemen, nobility
- prosper, prosperity, prosperous
- seek, search, look for

Translation Words - UST

- I
- will enable
- capture
- the
- Babylon
- and his army
- king of
- Although the king of
- Babylon
- capture
- King Zedekiah
- King Zedekiah
- officials

ULT

21 So I will give Zedekiah king of Judah and his leaders into the hand of their enemies and into the hand of those who are seeking their life, and into the hand of the army of the king of Babylon that has risen up against you.

UST

21 I will enable the army of the king of Babylon to capture King Zedekiah and his officials. Although the king of Babylon and his army have left Jerusalem for a short time,

Jeremiah 34:22

bring them

bring the Babylonian armies

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- Yahweh
- Judea, Judah
- desolate, desolation, alone, deserted
- fire, firebrands, firepans, fireplace, firepot
- return, turn back

Translation Words - UST

- I will
- summon them back again
- and burn it down
- I will make sure that all
- Judah
- are destroyed

ULT

22 Look, I am about to give a command —this is Yahweh's declaration—and will bring them back to this city to wage war against it and take it, and to burn it. For I will turn the cities of Judah into ruined places in which there will be no inhabitants.'"

UST

22 I will summon them back again. This time, they will fight against this city and capture it and burn it down. I will make sure that all the towns in Judah are destroyed, with the result that no one will live there anymore.'"

Jeremiah 35

Jeremiah 35 General Notes

Special concepts in this chapter

The Rechabites

The actions of the Rechabites contrasted with the actions of the Jews. The Rechabites obeyed the commands their ancestor had give while living in Canaan, but Judah did not obey Yahweh's commands. Because the Rechabites were obedient, Yahweh preserved their clan. The Rechabites' history is found in the book of Judges.

Jeremiah 35:1

The word that came to Jeremiah from Yahweh in the days ... of Judah, saying,

The idiom “The word that came to Jeremiah from Yahweh” is used to introduce a special message from God. See how you translated a similar phrase in Jeremiah 1:4. Alternate translation: “Yahweh gave a message to Jeremiah in the days ... of Judah. He said,” or “In the days ... of Judah, Yahweh spoke this message to Jeremiah:” (See: Idiom)

to Jeremiah

It is not clear why Jeremiah is referring to himself by name here. You may translate using first person, as the UST does. (See: First, Second or Third Person)

ULT

1 The word that came to Jeremiah from Yahweh in the days of Jehoiakim son of Josiah king of Judah, saying,

UST

1 Several years earlier, when Jehoiakim son of Josiah was the king of Judah, Yahweh gave me this message:

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- Yahweh
- Jehoiakim
- Jeremiah
- Josiah
- Judea, Judah
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- Jehoiakim
- son of
- Josiah
- king
- of Judah
- Yahweh
- me

Jeremiah 35:2

Rekabites

This is a people group. (See: How to Translate Names)

my house

the temple

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- house, household
- house, household (2)
- walk, walked
- wine, wineskin, new wine

Translation Words - UST

- Go
- families
- temple (2)
- my
- wine

ULT

2 “Go to the family of the Rekabites and speak with them. Then bring them to my house, into one of the rooms there, and give them wine to drink.”

UST

2 “Go to the place where families of the Rekab clan live. Invite them to my temple. When they arrive, take them into one of the inside rooms and offer them some wine.”

Jeremiah 35:3

Jaazaniah ... Habazziniah

These are the names of men. (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- brother
- son
- son
- son
- Jeremiah
- house, household

Translation Words - UST

- his brothers
- sons
- son of another man named
- and grandson of Habazziniah
- clan
- Jeremiah

ULT

3 So I took Jaazaniah son of Jeremiah son of Habazziniah and his brothers, all his sons, and all the family of the Rekabites.

UST

3 So I went to see Jaazaniah and all his brothers and sons who represented the Rekab clan. Jaazaniah was a son of another man named Jeremiah and grandson of Habazziniah.

Jeremiah 35:4

Hanan ... Igdaliah ... Maaseiah ... Shallum

These are the names of men. (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- son
- son
- son
- Yahweh
- chief, leader
- house, household
- threshold, doorway
- watch, guard, keep, take heed, beware

Translation Words - UST

- I
- the room where
- the sons of
- and the son of
- son
- who was a prophet, stayed
- who were in charge of
- the entrances to the temple
- was the

ULT

4 I took them to the house of Yahweh, into the rooms of the sons of Hanan son of Igdaliah, the man of God. These rooms were beside the room of the leaders, which was above the room of Maaseiah son of Shallum, the gatekeeper.

UST

4 I took them to the temple, and we went into the room where the sons of Igdaliah's son Hanan, who was a prophet, stayed. That room was next to the room that was used by the men who were in charge of the entrances to the temple. It was above the room that belonged to Maaseiah, who was the temple gatekeeper and the son of Shallum.

Jeremiah 35:5

Rekabites

See how you translated this in Jeremiah 35:2.

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- house, household
- wine, wineskin, new wine
- wine, wineskin, new wine

Translation Words - UST

- I set
- wine
- some
- them

ULT

5 Then I placed bowls and cups full of wine in front of the Rekabites and said to them, “Drink some wine.”

UST

5 I set jugs of wine and some cups in front of them and urged them to drink some,

Jeremiah 35:6

Jonadab ... Rekab

These are the names of men. (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- son
- son
- ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather
- wine, wineskin, new wine
- wine, wineskin, new wine

Translation Words - UST

- wine
- wine
- ancestor
- son of
- descendants
- commanded us

ULT

6 But they said, “We will not drink any wine, for our ancestor, Jonadab son of Rekab, commanded us, ‘Do not drink any wine, neither you nor your descendants, forever.

UST

6 but they refused. They said, “We do not drink wine, because our ancestor Jonadab son of Rekab, commanded us, saying ‘You and your descendants must never drink wine.

Jeremiah 35:7

live many days in the land

“live many years in the land.” “Days” refers to the span of time.

Translation Words - ULT

- life, live, living, alive
- face, facial
- house, household
- vineyard

Translation Words - UST

- vineyards
- other
- Instead
- live

ULT

7 Also, do not build any houses, sow any seeds, or plant any vineyards; this is not for you. For you must live in tents all your days, so that you might live many days in the land where you are staying as foreigners.’

UST

7 And you must not build houses or plant vineyards or other crops. Instead, you must always live in tents. If you obey those commands, you all will live for many years in this land.’

Jeremiah 35:8

the voice of Jonadab

The word “voice” is a metonym for the command that Jonadab spoke. Alternate translation: “the command of Jonadab” (See: Metonymy)

all of our days

“as long as we live.” “Days” refers to the span of time.

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- son
- son
- ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather
- voice
- wine, wineskin, new wine

Translation Words - UST

- obeyed...matters
- him
- him
- him
- and our sons
- wine

ULT

8 We have obeyed the voice of Jonadab son of Rekab, our ancestor, in all that he commanded us, to never drink wine all of our days, we, our wives, our sons, and our daughters.

UST

8 So we have obeyed him in all those matters. We have never drunk wine. Our wives and our sons and our daughters have also never drunk wine.

Jeremiah 35:9

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- house, household
- vineyard

Translation Words - UST

- houses
- or planted vineyards

ULT

9 We will never build houses to live in, and there will be no vineyard, field, or seed in our possession.

UST

9 We have not built houses or planted vineyards or other crops or worked in fields.

Jeremiah 35:10

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather

Translation Words - UST

- the commands
- our ancestor, gave us

ULT

10 We have lived in tents and we have obeyed and done all that Jonadab our ancestor commanded us.

UST

10 We have lived in tents. We have obeyed all the commands that Jonadab, our ancestor, gave us.

Jeremiah 35:11

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Jerusalem
- Jerusalem
- Nebuchadnezzar
- earth, land
- king, kingship
- prosper, prosperity, prosperous
- prosper, prosperity, prosperous (2)

Translation Words - UST

- when the
- of King Nebuchadnezzar
- attacked
- this country
- Jerusalem
- Jerusalem
- the armies
- and Aram (2)

ULT

11 But when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon attacked the land, we said, ‘Come, we must go to Jerusalem to escape from the Chaldean and Aramean armies.’ So we are living in Jerusalem.”

UST

11 But when the army of King Nebuchadnezzar attacked this country, we said, ‘We must go to Jerusalem to escape from the armies of Babylonia and Aram.’ So, we came to Jerusalem and we are living here.”

Jeremiah 35:12

the word of Yahweh came to Jeremiah, saying,

This idiom is used to introduce a special message from God. See how you translated a similar phrase in Jeremiah 1:4. Alternate translation: “Yahweh gave a message to Jeremiah. He said, ‘Yahweh” or “Yahweh spoke this message to Jeremiah: ‘Yahweh” (See: Idiom)

to Jeremiah

It is not clear why Jeremiah is referring to himself by name here. You may translate using first person, as the UST does. (See: First, Second or Third Person)

ULT

12 Then the word of Yahweh came to Jeremiah, saying,

UST

12 Then Yahweh gave this message to me:

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Jeremiah

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- me

Jeremiah 35:13

Yahweh of hosts ... says this

Jeremiah often uses these words to introduce an important message from Yahweh. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 6:6.

Will you not receive correction and listen to my words?

Yahweh is telling Israel to listen carefully to his rebuke. Alternate translation: "You must certainly receive this correction and listen to my words." (See: Rhetorical Question)

this is Yahweh's declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: "this is what Yahweh has declared" or "this is what I, Yahweh, have declared" (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- Israel, Israelites
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- Jerusalem
- Judea, Judah
- walk, walked

Translation Words - UST

- I, Yahweh
- this to
- the God whom
- Israel worships
- Go
- in Jerusalem
- in other places in Judah

ULT

13 "Yahweh of hosts, God of Israel, says this, 'Go and say to the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, "Will you not receive correction and listen to my words? —this is Yahweh's declaration.

UST

13 "This is what I, Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, the God whom Israel worships, say: 'Go and tell this to the people in Jerusalem and in other places in Judah: "Why do you not listen to me or learn something about how to obey me?

Jeremiah 35:14

The words of Jonadab son of Rekab that he gave to his sons as a command, not to drink any wine, have been observed

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “The sons of Jonadab son of Rekab have observed their father’s command to not drink wine” (See: Active or Passive)

Jonadab ... Rekab

These are the names of men. (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- command, commandment
- son
- son
- ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather
- wine, wineskin, new wine

Translation Words - UST

- clan
- them to
- wine
- ancestor
- told
- but you ignored

ULT

14 The words of Jonadab son of Rekab that he gave to his sons as a command, not to drink any wine, have been observed to this very day. They have obeyed their ancestor’s command. But as for me, I myself have been making persistent proclamations to you, but you do not listen to me.

UST

14 The Rekab clan still do not drink wine, because their ancestor Jonadab told them to not do that. In contrast, I have spoken to you many times, but you ignored me and refused to obey me.

Jeremiah 35:15

let no one walk any longer after other gods

Walking after a god is a metaphor for obeying the laws of that god. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- God
- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- restore, restoration
- ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather
- servant, serve, slave, young man, young women
- walk, walked

Translation Words - UST

- prophets
- you, ‘Turn
- your wicked
- do things that you
- gods
- ancestors
- I

ULT

15 I sent out to you all my servants, the prophets. I was persistent in sending them to say, ‘Let each person turn from his wicked way and do good deeds; let no one walk any longer after other gods and worship them. Instead, come back to the land that I gave to you and your ancestors.’ Yet you will not listen to me or pay attention to me.

UST

15 Many times I sent prophets to you. They told you, ‘Turn away from your wicked behavior, and do things that you should do. Stop worshiping other gods, in order that you will be able to live peacefully in this land that I gave to you and your ancestors.’ But you would not pay attention to what I said or obey me.

Jeremiah 35:16

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- command, commandment
- son
- son
- ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- descendants of
- you
- obeyed
- I told
- their
- ancestor

ULT

16 For the descendants of Jonadab son of Rekab have observed the commands of their ancestor that he gave them, but this people refuses to listen to me.'"

UST

16 The descendants of Jonadab have obeyed their ancestor, but you have refused to pay attention to what I told you.

Jeremiah 35:17

Look

This word tells the reader to pay special attention to what follows.

Translation Words - ULT

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- God
- God
- Israel, Israelites
- testimony, testify, witness, eyewitness, evidence
- Yahweh
- Jerusalem
- Judea, Judah
- declare, proclaim, announce

Translation Words - UST

- I, Yahweh
- You
- the God whom
- Israel worships
- answer when
- I called you
- Jerusalem
- other places in Judah
- the disasters

ULT

17 So Yahweh, God of hosts and God of Israel, says this, 'Look, I am bringing upon Judah and on everyone living in Jerusalem, all the disasters I pronounced against them because I spoke to them, but they did not listen; I called to them, but they did not answer.'"

UST

17 Therefore, this is what I, Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, the God whom Israel worships, say: 'You have refused to listen to me and you did not answer when I called you. Therefore, I will cause the people in Jerusalem and other places in Judah to experience all the disasters that I said that I would cause to happen.'"

Jeremiah 35:18

Jeremiah said

It is not clear why Jeremiah is referring to himself by name here. You may translate using first person, as the UST does. (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Rekabites

This is the name of the people group. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 35:2.

Yahweh of hosts ... says this

Jeremiah often uses these words to introduce an important message from Yahweh. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 6:6.

Jonadab

a man's name. See how you translated it in Jeremiah 35:5.

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- command, commandment
- command, commandment
- God
- Israel, Israelites
- Yahweh
- Jeremiah
- ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather

Translation Words - UST

- Then Jeremiah turned
- Yahweh
- commander
- instructions
- told
- God
- Israel worships
- your ancestor

ULT

18 Jeremiah said to the family of the Rekabites, "Yahweh of hosts, God of Israel, says this: You have listened to the commands of Jonadab your ancestor and have kept them all—you have obeyed all that he commanded you to do—

UST

18 Then Jeremiah turned to the Rekab clan and said, "This is what Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, the God whom Israel worships, says: 'You have obeyed what your ancestor Jonadab told you. You have obeyed all his instructions.

Jeremiah 35:19

Jonadab ... Rekab

These are the names of men. See how you translated these in Jeremiah 35:5.

Translation Words - ULT

- appoint, appointed
- God
- Israel, Israelites
- son
- Yahweh
- cut off, cut down

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- There will always be
- descendants
- of
- who will

ULT

19 so Yahweh of hosts, God of Israel, says this, ‘There will always be someone descended from Jonadab son of Rekab to serve me.’”

UST

19 Therefore, this is what Yahweh says: “There will always be descendants of Jonadab who will do work for me.”””

Jeremiah 36

Jeremiah 36 General Notes

Special concepts in this chapter

Opposition to Jeremiah

Jeremiah wrote God's prophesies on a scroll but the king burned it. It is possible that this action was intended to be understood as representing the definitiveness of these prophecies. (See: prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess)

Jeremiah 36:1

General Information:

See: Poetry and Parallelism

It came about

"It happened." This phrase is used here to mark the beginning of a new part of the story. If your language has a way for doing this, you could consider using it here.

in the fourth year of Jehoiakim ... king of Judah

Jehoiakim had been king of Judah for more than three years. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 25:1. (See: Ordinal Numbers)

that this word

The phrase "this word" refers to the message that follows.

to Jeremiah

It is not clear why Jeremiah is referring to himself by name here. You may translate using first person, as the UST does. (See: First, Second or Third Person)

he said

Alternate translation: "Yahweh said"

ULT

1 It came about in the fourth year of Jehoiakim son of Josiah king of Judah, that this word came to Jeremiah from Yahweh, and he said,

UST

1 When Jehoiakim son of Josiah had been the king of Judah for almost four years, Yahweh gave this message to me:

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- Yahweh
- Jehoiakim
- Jeremiah
- Josiah
- Judea, Judah
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- Jehoiakim
- son of
- Josiah
- the king of
- Judah
- Yahweh
- to me

Jeremiah 36:2

every nation

Alternate translation: “all of the nations”

I have told from

Alternate translation: “I have told you from”

from the days of Josiah until this very day

Alternate translation: “from the time Josiah was king until today”

Translation Words - ULT

- Israel, Israelites
- Josiah
- Judea, Judah
- nation

Translation Words - UST

- Israel
- Judah
- the other nations
- Josiah was the king

ULT

2 “Take a scroll for yourself and write on it all the words that I have told you concerning Israel and Judah, and every nation. Do this for everything I have told from the days of Josiah until this very day.

UST

2 “Get a scroll, and write on it the messages that I have given to you regarding Israel, Judah, and the other nations. Write all of the messages, starting from the time that I gave you the first message, when Josiah was the king, up until now.

Jeremiah 36:3

Perhaps the people

Alternate translation: “It is possible that the people”

to bring on them

Alternate translation: “to cause to happen to them”

his wicked way

Yahweh speaks of a person’s lifestyle as if it were a “way” or path along which the person walks. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 18:11. Alternate translation: “his wicked way of living” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

3 Perhaps the people of Judah will listen to all the disasters that I intend to bring on them. Perhaps everyone will turn away from his wicked way, so I can forgive their iniquity and their sin.”

UST

3 When the people of Judah hear again about all the disasters that I plan to cause them to experience, perhaps each one of them will repent. If they do that, I will be able to forgive them for the wrong things that they have done.”

forgive their iniquity and their sin

The words “iniquity” and “sin” are metonyms for the persons who commit iniquity and sin. Alternate translation: “forgive them for their iniquity and their sin” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- pray, prayer
- restore, restoration
- Judea, Judah
- house, household
- sin offering, purification offering

Translation Words - UST

- people
- of Judah
- again
- the disasters
- for the wrong
- I
- things that they

Jeremiah 36:4

Jeremiah called ... at Jeremiah's dictation ... to him

It is not clear why Jeremiah is referring to himself by name here. You may translate using first person, as the UST does. Alternate translation: "I called ... at my dictation ... to me ... I gave ... I said" (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Baruch wrote in a scroll, at Jeremiah's dictation, all the words of Yahweh spoken to him

Alternate translation: "while Jeremiah was speaking, Baruch wrote in a scroll all of Yahweh's words that Yahweh had spoken to Jeremiah"

ULT

4 Then Jeremiah called Baruch son of Neriah, and Baruch wrote in a scroll, at Jeremiah's dictation, all the words of Yahweh spoken to him.

UST

4 So Jeremiah summoned Baruch son of Neraiah. Then, as Jeremiah dictated to him all the messages that Yahweh had spoken to him, he wrote them on a scroll.

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- Yahweh
- Baruch
- Baruch
- Jeremiah
- Jeremiah
- declare, proclaim, announce

Translation Words - UST

- Jeremiah
- Jeremiah
- summoned
- Baruch
- Baruch
- son of
- that Yahweh had

Jeremiah 36:5

Jeremiah gave ... He said

It is not clear why Jeremiah is referring to himself by name here. You may translate using first person, as the UST does. Alternate translation: “I called ... at my dictation ... to me ... I gave ... I said” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- Yahweh
- Baruch
- Jeremiah
- house, household

Translation Words - UST

- Then
- Jeremiah
- to him
- to him
- the temple

ULT

5 Next Jeremiah gave a command to Baruch. He said, “I am in prison and cannot go to Yahweh’s house.

UST

5 Then Jeremiah said to him, “I am not allowed to leave here and go to the temple.

Jeremiah 36:6

read from the scroll

Alternate translation: “read out loud from the scroll” or “proclaim from the scroll”

must read

Alternate translation: “must read out loud” or “must proclaim”

in the hearing of the people in his house

“so that the people in Yahweh’s house can hear them.” See how similar words are translated in Jeremiah 2:2.

in the hearing of all of Judah who have come from their cities

“so all the people of Judah who have come from their cities can hear them.” See how similar words are translated in Jeremiah 2:2.

Translation Words - ULT

- call, call out
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- Judea, Judah
- declare, proclaim, announce
- fast, fasting
- house, household
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- the temple
- Yahweh
- the temple
- the people are fasting
- to them
- the people
- including the people of Judah
- from their

ULT

6 So you must go and read from the scroll that you wrote at my dictation. On the day of the fast, you must read Yahweh’s words in the hearing of the people in his house, and also in the hearing of all of Judah who have come from their cities. Proclaim these words to them.

UST

6 So, you go to the temple on the next day when the people are fasting, and read to them the messages from Yahweh that you wrote while I dictated them to you. Read them aloud to all the people who are there, including the people of Judah who come there from their towns.

Jeremiah 36:7

Perhaps their pleas

Alternate translation: “It is possible that their pleas”

their pleas for mercy will come before Yahweh

Alternate translation: “Yahweh will hear them plead for mercy and do as they ask”

their pleas for mercy

The word “their” refers to the people in the house of Yahweh and the people of Judah who had come to the house of Yahweh from their cities.

from his wicked way

Yahweh speaks of a person’s lifestyle as if it were a “way” or path along which the person walks. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 18:11. Alternate translation: “his wicked way of living” (See: Metaphor)

the wrath and fury

Alternate translation: “the anger and rage”

ULT

7 Perhaps their pleas for mercy will come before Yahweh. Perhaps each person will turn from his wicked way, since the wrath and fury that Yahweh has proclaimed against this people are severe.”

UST

7 Perhaps they will turn from their evil behavior and request Yahweh to act mercifully toward them. They must do that, because Yahweh is very angry with them and has threatened to punish them severely.”

Translation Words - ULT

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- grace, gracious
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- people, people group
- return, turn back

Translation Words - UST

- evil behavior
- and request
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- to
- them severely

Jeremiah 36:8

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- son
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- Baruch
- Jeremiah
- house, household

Translation Words - UST

- Baruch
- Jeremiah
- Jeremiah
- told him to do
- temple and
- from Yahweh
- temple and
- people

ULT

8 So Baruch son of Neriah did everything that Jeremiah the prophet had commanded him to do. He read aloud the words of Yahweh in the house of Yahweh.

UST

8 Baruch did what Jeremiah told him to do. He went to the temple and read to the people all those messages from Yahweh.

Jeremiah 36:9

It came about

See how you translated this phrase in Jeremiah 36:1.

in the fifth year and ninth month of Jehoiakim ... king of Judah

This is the ninth month of the Hebrew calendar. It is during the last part of November and the first part of December on Western calendars. “after Jehoiakim ... had been king of Judah for more than four years, during the ninth month” (See: Hebrew Months and Ordinal Numbers)

of Jehoiakim son of Josiah, king of Judah

See how you translated this phrase in Jeremiah 25:1.

proclaimed a fast

Alternate translation: “told everyone that they were going to fast”

Translation Words - ULT

- call, call out
- son
- Yahweh
- Jehoiakim
- Jerusalem
- Jerusalem
- Josiah
- Judea, Judah
- Judea, Judah
- fast, fasting
- king, kingship
- people, people group
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- He did it
- Judah
- the people
- their leaders had proclaimed
- Jehoiakim
- had been king
- had been king
- that
- in Jerusalem
- in Jerusalem
- other
- should fast

ULT

9 It came about in the fifth year and ninth month of Jehoiakim son of Josiah, king of Judah, that all the people in Jerusalem and the people who came to Jerusalem from the cities of Judah proclaimed a fast before Yahweh.

UST

9 He did it on the ninth month, on a day when their leaders had proclaimed that all the people in Jerusalem, and the people who had come there from other towns in Judah, should fast to please Yahweh. This happened when Jehoiakim had been king for almost five years.

- to please Yahweh

Jeremiah 36:10

Jeremiah's words

It is not clear why Jeremiah is referring to himself by name here. (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Gemariah son of Shaphan

This is the name of a person. (See: How to Translate Names)

the scribe

Alternate translation: "who was a scribe"

by the gate of the entrance to the house of Yahweh

Alternate translation: "in the entrance of the new gate of the house of Yahweh"

He did this

He read aloud Jeremiah's words.

in the hearing of all the people

"where all the people could hear him." See how similar words are translated in Jeremiah 2:2.

ULT

10 Baruch read aloud Jeremiah's words in the house of Yahweh, from the room of Gemariah son of Shaphan the scribe, in the upper courtyard, by the gate of the entrance to the house of Yahweh. He did this in the hearing of all the people.

UST

10 Baruch read to all the people the messages that he had written on the scroll. He read them while he was in the temple, in the room where Gemariah stayed. He was the son of Shaphan, who had previously been the king's secretary. That room was close to the upper courtyard of the temple, near the entrance to the temple that is called the New Gate.

Translation Words - ULT

- scribe
- son
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- Baruch
- Jeremiah
- court, courtyard
- declare, proclaim, announce
- gate, gate bars, gatekeeper, gateposts, gateway
- house, household
- house, household
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- Baruch
- read to
- Gate
- the people
- He read them while he was in the temple
- of the temple

- in the room where
- of the temple
- stayed
- He was the son of
- the king's secretary
- courtyard

Jeremiah 36:11

Now

Here the word “now” is used to draw attention to the important point that follows.

Micaiah son of Gemariah son of Shaphan

Alternate translation: “Micaiah who was the son of Gemariah, who was the son of Shaphan”

Micaiah

This is a man’s name. (See: How to Translate Names)

Gemariah son of Shaphan

See how you translated this in Jeremiah 36:10. (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- son (2)
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- son
- of (2)
- Yahweh

ULT

11 Now Micaiah son of Gemariah son of Shaphan heard all of Yahweh’s words in the scroll.

UST

11 When Micaiah son of Gemariah, and grandson of Shaphan, heard these messages from Yahweh,

Jeremiah 36:12

Look

Alternate translation: “Pay attention to what I am going to say”

Elishama ... Delaiah

These are names of people. (See: How to Translate Names)

Shemaiah

See how you translated this in Jeremiah 26:20. (See: How to Translate Names)

Elnathan son of Akbor

See how you translated this in Jeremiah 26:22. (See: How to Translate Names)

Zedekiah

See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:3. (See: How to Translate Names)

Hananiah

See how you translated this in Jeremiah 28:1. (See: How to Translate Names)

all the officials

Alternate translation: “all of the other officials”

Translation Words - ULT

- scribe
- scribe
- son
- son
- son (2)
- son (3)
- Hananiah
- Zedekiah
- chief, leader
- chief, leader
- house, household
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- to the secretary’s
- the king’s secretary
- the palace, where

ULT

12 He went down to the house of the king, to the secretary’s room. Look, all the officials were sitting there: Elishama the secretary, Delaiah son of Shemaiah, Elnathan son of Akbor, Gemariah son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah son of Hananiah, and all the officials.

UST

12 he went down to the secretary’s room in the palace, where all the king’s officials were meeting. Elishama the king’s secretary was there. Delaiah son of Shemaiah, Elnathan son of Acbor, Gemariah, Zedekiah son of Hananiah, and all the other officials of the king were also there.

- the palace, where
- officials were meeting
- other officials
- son
- son of
- son of (2)
- of the king were also there (3)
- Zedekiah
- Hananiah

Jeremiah 36:13

Micaiah

See how you translated this man's name in Jeremiah 36:11.

reported to them

The word "them" refers to officials in Jeremiah 36:12.

in the hearing of the people

"so that the people could hear" See how similar words are translated in Jeremiah 2:2.

Translation Words - ULT

- Baruch
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- Baruch
- the people

ULT

13 Then Micaiah reported to them all the words that he had heard that Baruch read aloud in the hearing of the people.

UST

13 When Micaiah told them about the messages that Baruch had been reading to the people,

Jeremiah 36:14

Jehudi ... Nethaniah ... Shelemiah ... Cushi

These are men's names. (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- call, call out
- son
- son (2)
- son
- son (3)
- Baruch
- Baruch
- chief, leader
- hand
- hand
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- officials
- son of
- grandson of (2)
- and great-grandson of
- the scroll (3)
- Baruch
- Baruch
- to
- them
- also
- them

ULT

14 So all the officials sent Jehudi son of Nethaniah son of Shelemiah son of Cushi, to Baruch. Jehudi said to Baruch, "Take the scroll in your hand, the scroll from which you were reading in the hearing of the people, and come." So Baruch son of Neriah took the scroll in his hand and went to the officials.

UST

14 the officials sent Jehudi son of Nethaniah, and grandson of Shelemiah and great-grandson of Cushi, to tell Baruch to come and read the messages to them, also. So Baruch took the scroll and went to them.

Jeremiah 36:15

in our hearing

"so we can hear you read it" See how similar words are translated in Jeremiah 2:2.

read the scroll

Alternate translation: "read the scroll aloud"

Translation Words - ULT

- Baruch
- declare, proclaim, announce
- declare, proclaim, announce

Translation Words - UST

- and read it
- and read it
- So Baruch

ULT

15 Then they said to him, "Sit down and read this in our hearing." So Baruch read the scroll.

UST

15 They said to him, "Please sit down and read it to us." So Baruch did what they requested.

Jeremiah 36:16

It happened that

This phrase is used here to mark an important event in the story. If your language has a way for doing this, you could consider using it here.

when they heard

The word “they” refers to the officials.

all these words

the words that Baruch read aloud from the scroll

Translation Words - ULT

- Baruch
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- They looked
- the king

ULT

16 It happened that when they heard all these words, each man turned in fear to the one next to him and said to Baruch, “We must certainly report all of these words to the king.”

UST

16 After they had heard all the messages, they were afraid. They looked at each other and then they said, “We must tell these messages to the king!”

Jeremiah 36:17

how did you come to write

Alternate translation: “how did you write”

at Jeremiah’s dictation

See how you translated this in Jeremiah 36:4.

Translation Words - ULT

- Baruch

Translation Words - UST

- Baruch

ULT

17 Then they asked Baruch, “Tell us, how did you come to write all these words at Jeremiah’s dictation?”

UST

17 Then they asked Baruch, “How did you get this scroll? Did Jeremiah dictate to you all the messages on this scroll?”

Jeremiah 36:18

dictated

Jeremiah spoke out loud so that Baruch could write down his words.

wrote them in ink

Alternate translation: “used ink to write them”

ink

a dark liquid that is used for writing

Translation Words - ULT

- call, call out
- Baruch

Translation Words - UST

- Baruch
- dictated

ULT

18 Baruch said to them, “He dictated all these words to me, and I wrote them in ink on this scroll.”

UST

18 Baruch replied, “Yes, Jeremiah dictated them to me, and I wrote them with ink on this scroll.”

Jeremiah 36:19

Jeremiah, too

You may need to make this a complete sentence. Alternate translation: “Jeremiah should hide himself, too” (See: Ellipsis)

where you are

The word “you” refers to Baruch and Jeremiah and so is plural. (See: Forms of You)

Translation Words - ULT

- Baruch
- Jeremiah
- chief, leader
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish
- walk, walked

Translation Words - UST

- officials
- Baruch
- and Jeremiah
- tell
- are

ULT

19 Then the officials said to Baruch, “Go, hide yourself, and Jeremiah, too. Do not let anyone know where you are.”

UST

19 Then the officials told Baruch, “You and Jeremiah must both hide. Do not tell anyone where you are!”

Jeremiah 36:20

So they

Alternate translation: “Then the officials”

put the scroll in the room of Elishama

Alternate translation: “put the scroll in the room of Elishama so it would be safe”

Elishama the secretary

See how you translated “Elishama the scribe” in Jeremiah 36:12.

in the hearing of the king

“where the king could hear him” See how similar words are translated in Jeremiah 2:2.

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- scribe
- court, courtyard
- king, kingship
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- the scroll
- the king
- s secretary...the king
- who was in the courtyard
- that Baruch had

ULT

20 So they put the scroll in the room of Elishama the secretary, and they went to the king in the courtyard and they reported everything in the hearing of the king.

UST

20 They put the scroll in the room of Elishama, the king’s secretary. Then they went to the king, who was in the courtyard, and reported to him everything that Baruch had read to them.

Jeremiah 36:21

Jehudi

See how you translated this man's name in Jeremiah 36:14.

Translation Words - ULT

- to minister, ministry
- scribe
- chief, leader
- declare, proclaim, announce
- king, kingship
- king, kingship
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- king
- the king
- the king's
- the scroll
- read it
- officials
- were standing

ULT

21 Then the king sent Jehudi to get the scroll. Jehudi took it from the room of Elishama the secretary. Then he read it in the hearing of the king and all the officials who were standing beside him.

UST

21 Then the king sent Jehudi to get the scroll. Jehudi brought it from Elishama's room and read it to the king, while all the king's officials were standing there.

Jeremiah 36:22

Now

This word is used here to mark a break in the main story line. Here Jeremiah starts to tell a new part of the story.

in the ninth month

This is the ninth month of the Hebrew calendar. This is at the end of the sowing season and the beginning of the cold season. It is during the last part November and the first part of December on Western calendars. (See: Hebrew Months and Ordinal Numbers)

ULT

22 Now the king was staying in the winter house in the ninth month, and a brazier was burning in front of him.

UST

22 It was in the cold season, and the king was in a part of the palace where he stayed when it was cold. He was sitting in front of a fire to keep warm.

a brazier was burning in front of him

Alternate translation: “the brazier was in front of him with a blazing fire”

a brazier

a fireplace that people can move

Translation Words - ULT

- house, household
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- the king
- was in a part of the palace

Jeremiah 36:23

It happened that

This phrase is used here to mark an important event in the story. If your language has a way for doing this, you could consider using it here.

Jehudi

See how you translated this in Jeremiah 36:14.

columns

these are columns of words on the scroll

would cut it off

Alternate translation: “would cut that part of the scroll off”

with a knife

Alternate translation: “using a scribe’s knife” or “using the kind of knife that scribes use”

brazier

See how you translated this in Jeremiah 36:22.

until all of the scroll was destroyed

Alternate translation: “until the scroll was completely gone”

ULT

23 It happened that as Jehudi read three or four columns, the king would cut it off with a knife and throw it into the fire in the brazier until all of the scroll was destroyed.

UST

23 Each time Jehudi finished reading three or four columns, the king cut off that section of the scroll with a knife and threw it into the fire. He did that, section by section, until the entire scroll was burned up.

Translation Words - ULT

- scribe
- fire, firebrands, firepans, fireplace, firepot
- fire, firebrands, firepans, fireplace, firepot (2)
- gate, gate bars, gatekeeper, gateposts, gateway

Translation Words - UST

- columns
- the scroll
- the fire
- burned (2)

Jeremiah 36:24

all these words

the words from the scroll that Baruch wrote as Jeremiah dictated

nor did they tear their clothes

People tore their cloths when they were extremely sad. Alternate translation: “nor did they mourn by tearing their clothes” (See: Symbolic Action)

Translation Words - ULT

- king, kingship
- servant, serve, slave, young man, young women

Translation Words - UST

- Neither the king
- his officials

ULT

24 But neither the king nor any of his servants who heard all these words were frightened, nor did they tear their clothes.

UST

24 Neither the king nor his officials showed that they were afraid that God would punish them. They did not tear their clothes to show that they were sorry for what they had done.

Jeremiah 36:25

Elnathan, Delaiah, and Gemariah

See how you translated these names in Jeremiah 36:12.

urged the king

Alternate translation: “pleaded with the king”

Translation Words - ULT

- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- the king

ULT

25 Elnathan, Delaiah, and Gemariah had even urged the king not to burn the scroll, but he did not listen to them.

UST

25 Elnathan, Delaiah, and Gemariah pleaded with the king not to burn the scroll, but he did not pay any attention.

Jeremiah 36:26

Jerahmeel ... Seraiah ... Azriel ... Shelemiah ... Abdeel

These are the names of men. (See: How to Translate Names)

a relative

Alternate translation: “a relative of the king”

Jeremiah the prophet ... hidden them

It is not clear why Jeremiah is referring to himself by name here. You may translate using first person, as the UST does. (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- scribe
- son
- son
- son
- Yahweh
- Baruch
- Jeremiah
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- Then
- king commanded
- son of
- son
- son
- Baruch
- me
- me
- But they were unable to do
- Yahweh

ULT

26 Then the king commanded Jerahmeel, a relative, Seraiah son of Azriel, and Shelemiah son of Abdeel to arrest Baruch the scribe and Jeremiah the prophet, but Yahweh had hidden them.

UST

26 Then the king commanded his son Jerahmeel, Seraiah son of Azriel, and Shelemiah son of Abdeel to arrest Baruch and me. But they were unable to do that because Yahweh had hidden us.

Jeremiah 36:27

Then the word of Yahweh came to Jeremiah after ... dictation, saying,

The idiom “The word of Yahweh came” is used to introduce a special message from God. See how you translated a similar phrase in Jeremiah 1:4. Alternate translation: “Then Yahweh gave a message to Jeremiah after ... dictation. He said,” or “After ... dictation, Yahweh spoke this message to Jeremiah:” (See: Idiom)

to Jeremiah ... Jeremiah’s dictation

It is not clear why Jeremiah is referring to himself by name here. You may translate using first person, as the UST does. (See: First, Second or Third Person)

at Jeremiah’s dictation

See how you translated similar words in Jeremiah 36:4.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Baruch
- Jeremiah
- Jeremiah
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- the king
- Baruch
- Yahweh
- this
- to me

ULT

27 Then the word of Yahweh came to Jeremiah after the king had burned the scroll and the words that Baruch had written at Jeremiah’s dictation, saying,

UST

27 After the king had burned the scroll on which were written the messages that I had dictated to Baruch, Yahweh said this to me:

Jeremiah 36:28

Go back, take another scroll for yourself

Alternate translation: “Take another scroll for yourself again”

the original scroll

Alternate translation: “the first scroll”

Translation Words - ULT

- restore, restoration
- Jehoiakim
- Judea, Judah
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- again
- he
- King
- Jehoiakim

ULT

28 “Go back, take another scroll for yourself, and write in it all the words that were on the original scroll, the one that Jehoiakim king of Judah burned.

UST

28 “Get another scroll, and tell Baruch to write everything again, the same messages that he had written on the scroll that King Jehoiakim burned.

Jeremiah 36:29

Why have you written on it ... beast in it'?

Jehoiakim uses this question to emphasize that Jeremiah should not have written that the king of Babylon would come and attack. Alternate translation: "You should not have written ... beast in it!" or "You were wrong to write ... beast in it'!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

for he will destroy

Alternate translation: "and he will destroy"

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Adam
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Jehoiakim
- Judea, Judah
- cow, bull, calf, cattle, heifer, ox
- earth, land
- king, kingship
- king, kingship (2)

Translation Words - UST

- Then go to the king
- Then go to the king
- Then go to the king
- the king of (2)
- Yahweh
- Babylon
- land
- all the people
- the animals

ULT

29 Then you must say this to Jehoiakim king of Judah: 'You burned that scroll, saying, "Why have you written on it, 'The king of Babylon will certainly come and destroy this land, for he will destroy both man and beast in it'?"'"

UST

29 Then go to the king and say to him, 'Yahweh says this: You burned the scroll because you did not like what was written on it, that the king of Babylon would surely come with his army and destroy this land and get rid of all the people and the animals.

Jeremiah 36:30

will ever sit on the throne of David

Sitting on the throne is a metonym for ruling as king. See how you translated “sits on the throne of David” in Jeremiah 29:16. Alternate translation: “will ever rule the Israelites as David did” (See: Metonymy)

your corpse will be thrown out

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “people will throw your dead body outside” (See: Active or Passive)

your corpse

Alternate translation: “your dead body”

into the heat of day

Alternate translation: “so that it is exposed to the dry heat of the daytime”

frost

ice that forms on grass during cold nights

ULT

30 Therefore Yahweh says this concerning you, Jehoiakim king of Judah: “No descendant of yours will ever sit on the throne of David. As for you, your corpse will be thrown out into the heat of day and the frost of night.

UST

30 Now this is what I, Yahweh, say about you, Jehoiakim: None of your descendants will rule this kingdom. Your corpse will be thrown out on the ground and not buried; it will be under the hot sun during the days and struck by frost during the nights.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- David
- Jehoiakim
- Judea, Judah
- king, kingship
- throne, enthroned

Translation Words - UST

- I
- Yahweh
- you
- Jehoiakim
- this kingdom
- Your

Jeremiah 36:31

of you all

Alternate translation: “of all of you”

Translation Words - ULT

- appoint, appointed
- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- iniquity
- Jerusalem
- Judea, Judah
- seed, semen
- servant, serve, slave, young man, young women

Translation Words - UST

- I will punish you
- family
- officials
- for their sins
- Jerusalem
- Judah
- the disasters

ULT

31 For I will punish you, your descendants, and your servants for the iniquity of you all. I will bring on you, on all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and on every person in Judah all the disasters with which I have threatened you with, but to which you paid no attention.”

UST

31 I will punish you and your family and your officials for their sins. And I will cause the people of Jerusalem and the people of the other towns in Judah to experience all the disasters that I promised, because you all would not pay attention to what I said!’”

Jeremiah 36:32

Jeremiah took ... Jeremiah's dictation

Jeremiah speaks of himself by name for reasons that are not clear. (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Baruch wrote on it at Jeremiah's dictation

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **dictation**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. See how similar words are translated in Jeremiah 36:4. Alternate translation: "while Jeremiah was speaking, Baruch wrote on it" (See: Abstract Nouns)

burned by Jehoiakim king of Judah

Alternate translation: "that Jehoiakim king of Judah had burned in the fire"

Furthermore, many other similar words were added to this scroll

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: "Furthermore, Jeremiah and Baruch added to this scroll many more words which were similar to the words that had been in the first scroll" (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

32 So Jeremiah took another scroll and gave it to Baruch son of Neriah the scribe. Baruch wrote on it at Jeremiah's dictation all the words that had been in the scroll burned by Jehoiakim king of Judah. Furthermore, many other similar words were added to this scroll.

UST

32 So Jeremiah took another scroll, and again he dictated the messages to Baruch. He wrote everything that had been written on the other scroll, the one that King Jehoiakim had burned in the fire. But this time, Jeremiah added more messages.

Translation Words - ULT

- scribe
- son
- Baruch
- Jehoiakim
- Jeremiah
- Jeremiah
- Judea, Judah
- fire, firebrands, firepans, fireplace, firepot
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- So...Jeremiah
- Jeremiah
- dictated
- Baruch
- He
- the other
- King
- Jehoiakim
- the fire

Jeremiah 37

Jeremiah 37 General Notes

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Ironic situation

Jeremiah was thrown into prison and beaten for prophesying the word of God. Then the king asked him, “Is there any word from Yahweh?” This is a type of irony. The king simply did not agree with God’s original word. (See: prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess and word of God, word of Yahweh, word of the Lord, word of truth, scripture)

Jeremiah 37:1

Jehoiachin

The Hebrew text has “Coniah,” which is a variation of the name “Jehoiachin.” Many modern versions have “Jehoiachin” in order to make it clear that the same king is being referred to.

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- son (2)
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Jehoiakim
- Josiah
- Judea, Judah
- Nebuchadnezzar
- Zedekiah
- king, kingship
- king, kingship
- reign, rule

Translation Words - UST

- Jehoiakim died
- his son
- son (2)
- king for only three months
- the new king
- King
- Josiah’s
- Zedekiah
- of Judah
- Nebuchadnezzar
- of Babylon, appointed him to be

ULT

1 Now Zedekiah son of Josiah reigned as king instead of Jehoiachin son of Jehoiakim. Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had made Zedekiah king over the land of Judah.

UST

1 After Jehoiakim died, his son Jehoiachin became king for only three months, after which King Josiah’s son Zedekiah became the king of Judah. Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon, appointed him to be the new king.

Jeremiah 37:2

of the land

Alternate translation: “of the land of Judah”

he proclaimed by the hand of Jeremiah the prophet

The hand is a synecdoche for the person. Alternate translation: “he had Jeremiah the prophet proclaim” (See: Synecdoche)

he proclaimed

Alternate translation: “Yahweh proclaimed”

Jeremiah the prophet

Jeremiah refers to himself by name for reasons that are not clear.

Translation Words - ULT

- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- Yahweh
- Jeremiah
- earth, land
- hand
- people, people group
- servant, serve, slave, young man, young women

Translation Words - UST

- But King Zedekiah and his palace officials
- other people
- in the land
- Yahweh
- gave
- me
- me

ULT

2 But Zedekiah, his servants, and the people of the land did not listen to the words of Yahweh that he proclaimed by the hand of Jeremiah the prophet.

UST

2 But King Zedekiah and his palace officials and the other people in the land paid no attention to the messages that Yahweh gave me.

Jeremiah 37:3

Jehukal

This is a man's name. (See: How to Translate Names)

Shelemiah

See how you translated this man's name in Jeremiah 36:14. (See: How to Translate Names)

Zephaniah son of Maaseiah the priest

See how you translated these men's names in Jeremiah 21:1.

on our behalf

"for us" or "for our sake." The word "our" refers to King Zedekiah and the rest of the people of Judah.

ULT

3 So King Zedekiah, Jehukal son of Shelemiah, and Zephaniah son of Maaseiah the priest sent a message to Jeremiah the prophet. They said, "Pray on our behalf to Yahweh our God."

UST

3 However, one day King Zedekiah sent Jehukal son of Shelemiah, and Zephaniah the priest, son of Maaseiah, to me. They requested me to pray to Yahweh our God for our nation.

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- priest, priesthood
- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- son
- son
- Yahweh
- Jeremiah
- Zedekiah
- Zephaniah
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- However, one day King
- Zedekiah
- son of
- son
- Zephaniah
- the priest
- me
- requested me
- Yahweh
- our God

Jeremiah 37:4

Now

This word is used here to mark a break in the main story line. The narrator tells background information about what Jeremiah had been doing before Zedekiah sent the message. (See: Background Information)

Jeremiah was coming and going among the people

Here “coming and going” is an idiom that means he was free to move about. Alternate translation: “Jeremiah was able to go wherever he wanted with everybody else” (See: Idiom)

ULT

4 Now Jeremiah was coming and going among the people, for he had not yet been put in prison.

UST

4 At that time Jeremiah had not yet been put in prison, so he could go and come wherever and whenever he wanted to, without being hindered.

for he had not yet been put in prison

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “because no one had put him in prison” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- Jeremiah
- house, household
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- At that time Jeremiah
- had not yet been
- prison
- so he could go

Jeremiah 37:5

came out

Alternate translation: “had set out”

besieging

See how you translated this in Jeremiah 32:2.

Translation Words - ULT

- Egypt, Egyptian
- Jerusalem
- Jerusalem
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

Translation Words - UST

- of Egypt
- Jerusalem
- Judah
- and left there to fight

ULT

5 Pharaoh’s army came out from Egypt, and the Chaldeans who were besieging Jerusalem heard the news about them and left Jerusalem.

UST

5 At that time, the army of Hophra, the king of Egypt, came to the southern border of Judah. When the army of Babylonia heard about that, they stopped surrounding Jerusalem and left there to fight against the army from Egypt.

Jeremiah 37:6

the word of Yahweh came to Jeremiah the prophet, saying,

The idiom “the word of Yahweh came to” is used to introduce a special message from God. See how you translated a similar phrase in Jeremiah 1:4. Alternate translation: “Yahweh gave a message to Jeremiah the prophet. He said,” or “Yahweh spoke this message to Jeremiah the prophet:” (See: Idiom)

ULT

6 Then the word of Yahweh came to Jeremiah the prophet, saying,

UST

6 Then Yahweh gave this message to me:

Translation Words - ULT

- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- Yahweh
- Jeremiah

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- gave this
- me

Jeremiah 37:7

you will say

The word “you” refers to the two men that king Zedekiah had sent to Jeremiah, Jehukal son of Shelemiah, and Zephaniah son of Maaseiah the priest. (See: Forms of You)

to seek advice from me

The word “me” refers to Yahweh.

See

Alternate translation: “Look” or “Listen” or “Pay attention to what I am about to tell you”

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- Israel, Israelites
- restore, restoration
- Yahweh
- Egypt, Egyptian
- Judea, Judah
- king, kingship
- prosper, prosperity, prosperous
- seek, search, look for

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh, the
- God of
- Israel
- The king of Judah
- the army
- of the king
- about
- to return
- to Egypt

ULT

7 “Yahweh, God of Israel, says this: This is what you will say to the king of Judah, because he has sent you to seek advice from me, ‘See, Pharaoh’s army, which came to help you, is about to go back to Egypt, its own land.

UST

7 “I, Yahweh, the God of Israel, say this: The king of Judah has sent messengers to you to ask me what is going to happen. Tell the king that even though the army of the king of Egypt came to help him, they are about to return to Egypt.

Jeremiah 37:8

They will fight against this city, capture it, and burn it

Compare how you translated “to wage war against it and take it, and to burn it” in Jeremiah 34:22.

Translation Words - ULT

- fire, firebrands, firepans, fireplace, firepot
- return, turn back

Translation Words - UST

- will return here
- everything in it

ULT

8 The Chaldeans will return. They will fight against this city, capture it, and burn it.’

UST

8 Then the army of Babylonia will return here, capture this city, and burn everything in it.

Jeremiah 37:9

Do not deceive yourselves

The word “yourselves” refers to King Zedekiah and the rest of the people of Judah.

Surely the Chaldeans are leaving us

The people of Judah think that they will be safe because the Chaldeans had left. Alternate translation: “Surely we are safe because the Chaldeans are leaving us” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- life, live, living, alive
- Yahweh
- deceive, lie, deception, illusions
- walk, walked
- walk, walked
- walk, walked

Translation Words - UST

- you Israelites
- deceive
- yourselves
- will not return
- will not return
- true

ULT

9 Yahweh says this: Do not deceive yourselves by saying, ‘Surely the Chaldeans are leaving us,’ for they will not leave.

UST

9 So, this is what Jeremiah said to you Israelites: ‘You should not deceive yourselves, thinking that the army from Babylonia has gone and will not return. That is not true.

Jeremiah 37:10

they would get up

Alternate translation: “the wounded men would get up”

Translation Words - ULT

- Chaldea, Chaldean
- fire, firebrands, firepans, fireplace, firepot
- prosper, prosperity, prosperous

Translation Words - UST

- soldiers...the
- soldiers from Babylonia
- completely

ULT

10 Even if you had defeated the entire Chaldean army that is fighting you so that only wounded men were left in their tents, they would get up and burn this city.”

UST

10 And even if your soldiers could destroy almost all of the soldiers from Babylonia who are attacking you, and allow only those who were wounded to remain alive in their tents, those men would come out of their tents and completely burn this city.’”

Jeremiah 37:11

So it was

"It came about that." This phrase is used here to mark the beginning of a new part of the story. If your language has a way for doing this, you could consider using it here.

Translation Words - ULT

- Jerusalem
- prosper, prosperity, prosperous
- prosper, prosperity, prosperous

Translation Words - UST

- the army
- the army
- Jerusalem

ULT

11 So it was when the Chaldean army had left Jerusalem as Pharaoh's army was coming,

UST

11 When the army from Babylonia left Jerusalem because the army from Egypt was approaching,

Jeremiah 37:12

a tract of land

Alternate translation: “a piece of land” or “some land”

among his people

“among his relatives.” Jeremiah was from the town of Anathoth in the land of Benjamin (Jeremiah 1:1).

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- Benjamin, Benjaminite
- Jeremiah
- Jerusalem
- earth, land
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- Jeremiah started
- to leave
- the city
- to the area
- where the descendants of Benjamin live
- my family

ULT

12 then Jeremiah went out from Jerusalem to go to the land of Benjamin. He wanted to take possession of a tract of land there among his people.

UST

12 Jeremiah started to leave the city. He intended to go to the area where the descendants of Benjamin live, in order to take possession of my share of the property from my family.

Jeremiah 37:13

Benjamin Gate

This is the name of the gate.

Irijah

This is the name of a person. (See: How to Translate Names)

Shelemiah

See how you translated this man's name in Jeremiah 36:14. (See: How to Translate Names)

Hananiah

See how you translated this man's name in Jeremiah 28:1. (See: How to Translate Names)

deserting

escaping trouble and leaving people who need help

Translation Words - ULT

- bind, bond, bound
- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- son
- son (2)
- Benjamin, Benjaminite
- Hananiah
- Jeremiah
- gate, gate bars, gatekeeper, gateposts, gateway

Translation Words - UST

- Benjamin
- Gate
- the head guard seized Jeremiah
- the head guard seized Jeremiah
- The man who
- grandson of
- son of (2)
- Hananiah

ULT

13 As he was in the Benjamin Gate, a chief guard was there. His name was Irijah son of Shelemiah son of Hananiah. He grabbed hold of Jeremiah the prophet and said, "You are deserting to the Chaldeans."

UST

13 But as he was walking out the Benjamin Gate, the head guard seized Jeremiah and said, "You are deserting us and going to the soldiers from Babylonia!" The man who seized him was Irijah son of Shelemiah, and grandson of Hananiah.

Jeremiah 37:14

deserting

This means escaping trouble and leaving people who need help.

Irijah

See how you translated this man's name in Jeremiah 37:13. (See: How to Translate Names)

officials

See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:18.

Translation Words - ULT

- Jeremiah
- Jeremiah
- chief, leader

Translation Words - UST

- But Jeremiah
- Jeremiah
- the king's officials

ULT

14 But Jeremiah said, "That is not true. I am not deserting to the Chaldeans." But Irijah did not listen to him. He took Jeremiah and brought him to the officials.

UST

14 But Jeremiah protested and said, "That is not true! I was not intending to do that!" But Irijah would not pay attention to what Jeremiah said. He took Jeremiah to the king's officials.

Jeremiah 37:15

Jonathan the scribe

“Jonathan, who was a scribe.” This is a man’s name. (See: Numbers)

Translation Words - ULT

- scribe
- Jeremiah
- chief, leader
- house, household
- house, household
- house, household

Translation Words - UST

- They
- Jeremiah
- house
- in the house where
- it become
- the king’s secretary stayed

ULT

15 The officials were angry with Jeremiah. They beat him and put him in prison, which had been the house of Jonathan the scribe, for they had turned it into a prison.

UST

15 They were very angry with him. They commanded the guards to beat Jeremiah and then to put him in the house where Jonathan the king’s secretary stayed. They had changed Jonathan’s house to make it become a prison.

Jeremiah 37:16

Jeremiah was put into an underground cell

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “the officials put Jeremiah into a room that was under the ground” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- Jeremiah
- Jeremiah
- house, household

Translation Words - UST

- Jeremiah
- Jeremiah
- prison

ULT

16 So Jeremiah was put into an underground cell, where he stayed for many days.

UST

16 They put Jeremiah in a dungeon in that prison, and he remained there for several days.

Jeremiah 37:17

brought him

Alternate translation: “brought Jeremiah”

his house

the palace of King Zedekiah

You will be given into the hand of the king of Babylon

The word “hand” is a metonym for the power or control that the hand exercises. This can be translated in active form. See how you translated similar words in Jeremiah 32:4. Alternate translation: “I will certainly put you under the control of the king of Babylon” or “I will certainly allow the king of Babylon to do whatever he wants with you” (See: Metonymy and Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- temple, house, house of God
- Yahweh
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Jeremiah
- Zedekiah
- hand
- king, kingship
- king, kingship
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- Then King
- There the king
- of the king
- Zedekiah
- to the palace
- from Yahweh
- Jeremiah...the message is that you will
- into the hands
- of Babylon

ULT

17 Then King Zedekiah sent someone who brought him to the palace. In his house, the king asked him privately, “Is there any word from Yahweh?” Jeremiah answered, “There is a word: You will be given into the hand of the king of Babylon.”

UST

17 Then King Zedekiah secretly sent a servant to him, who took Jeremiah to the palace. There the king asked him, “Do you have any messages from Yahweh?” Jeremiah replied, “Yes, the message is that you will be put into the hands of the king of Babylon.”

Jeremiah 37:18

How have I sinned against you ... prison?

Jeremiah uses this question to emphasize that he has not done anything wrong. Alternate translation: “I have not done anything wrong to you ... prison.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

this people

the people of the kingdom of Judah

have placed

Alternate translation: “have put”

Translation Words - ULT

- sin, sinful, sinner, sinning
- Jeremiah
- Zedekiah
- house, household
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- Then Jeremiah
- the king
- the king
- committed against
- a prison

ULT

18 Then Jeremiah said to King Zedekiah, “How have I sinned against you, your servants, or this people so that you have placed me in prison?

UST

18 Then Jeremiah asked the king, “What crime have I committed against you or against your officials or against the Israelite people, with the result that you have commanded that I be put in a prison?

Jeremiah 37:19

Where are your prophets, the ones who prophesied ... against this land?

Jeremiah uses this question to emphasize that the other prophets were lying but that he had done nothing wrong because he had told the truth. Alternate translation: “Your prophets who prophesied ... against this land were obviously wrong, but now it is clear that I was telling you the truth.” (See: Rhetorical Question and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

your prophets

The word “your” refers to King Zedekiah and the other people of the kingdom of Judah.

will not come against you or against this land

Alternate translation: “will not attack you or attack this land”

Translation Words - ULT

- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- earth, land
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- Your prophets
- king of
- Babylon
- or this land

ULT

19 Where are your prophets, the ones who prophesied for you and said the king of Babylon will not come against you or against this land?

UST

19 Your prophets predicted that the army of the king of Babylon would not attack you or this land. Why were their messages not fulfilled?

Jeremiah 37:20

Let my pleas come before you

“Hear me plead for mercy and do as I ask.” See how you translated “their pleas for mercy will come before Yahweh” in Jeremiah 36:7.

the house of Jonathan the scribe

“the house of Jonathan, who is a scribe.” See how you translated this in Jeremiah 37:15.

Translation Words - ULT

- grace, gracious
- lord, Lord, master, sir
- restore, restoration
- scribe
- house, household
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- Your majesty
- with
- me
- send me back
- in the house
- your secretary

ULT

20 But now listen, my master the king! Let my pleas come before you. Do not return me to the house of Jonathan the scribe, or I will die there.”

UST

20 Your majesty, I plead with you to listen to me. Do not send me back to the dungeon in the house of Jonathan your secretary, because if you do that, I will die there.”

Jeremiah 37:21

the courtyard of the guard

This was an open area attached to the king's palace that was surrounded by buildings and in which they kept prisoners. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 32:2.

A loaf of bread was given him

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: "His servants also gave Jeremiah a loaf of bread" (See: Active or Passive)

from the street of the bakers

Alternate translation: "from the street where the bakers worked"

Translation Words - ULT

- appoint, appointed
- command, commandment
- Jeremiah
- Jeremiah
- Zedekiah
- bread
- bread
- court, courtyard
- court, courtyard
- king, kingship
- prison, prisoner, imprison
- prison, prisoner, imprison

Translation Words - UST

- So King
- Zedekiah
- commanded
- that Jeremiah
- So they put Jeremiah
- not be sent back to the prison cell
- by the guards
- there
- in the courtyard
- in that courtyard
- of...bread
- there was no bread left

ULT

21 So King Zedekiah gave an order. His servants confined Jeremiah in the courtyard of the guard. A loaf of bread was given him every day from the street of the bakers, until all the bread in the city was gone. So Jeremiah stayed in the courtyard of the guard.

UST

21 So King Zedekiah commanded that Jeremiah not be sent back to the prison cell. Instead, he was allowed to be watched by the guards in the courtyard of the palace. The king also commanded that they should bring him a loaf of fresh bread every day, until there was no bread left in the city. So they put Jeremiah in that courtyard and he remained there.

Jeremiah 38

Jeremiah 38 General Notes

Special concepts in this chapter

Surrender and live

If the king obeyed God and surrendered to the Babylonians, he would be allowed to live and the city would not be burned. But if he refused, he would be captured and the city burned. This took faith that Yahweh was using this ungodly, Gentile nation. (See: faith and godly, godliness, ungodly, godless, ungodliness, godlessness)

Jeremiah 38:1

Shephatiah ... Mattan, Gedaliah ... Pashhur, Jehukal ... Shelemiah ... Pashhur ... Malkijah

men's names (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- son
- son (2)
- son (3)
- Jeremiah
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- son
- son of
- son of (2)
- son of (3)
- Jeremiah
- the people

ULT

1 Shephatiah son of Mattan, Gedaliah son of Pashhur, Jehukal son of Shelemiah, and Pashhur son of Malkijah heard the words that Jeremiah was declaring to all the people. He was saying,

UST

1 Four officials, Shephatiah son of Mattan, Gedaliah son of Pashhur, Jehukal son of Shelemiah, and Pashhur son of Malkijah, heard what Jeremiah had been telling all the people.

Jeremiah 38:2

Anyone staying in this city will be killed by sword, famine, and plague

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “Anyone staying in this city will die by sword, famine, and plague” or “I will kill anyone staying in this city with sword, famine, and plague” (See: Active or Passive)

He will escape with his own life

The one who surrenders to the Babylonians will escape alive, even though he will lose all his possessions. See how you translated a similar phrase in Jeremiah 21:9.

Translation Words - ULT

- life, live, living, alive
- life, live, living, alive
- life, live, living, alive
- Yahweh
- famine
- sword, swordsmen

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- will remain alive
- But those who
- killed by
- their enemies’ swords
- or from famines

ULT

2 “Yahweh says this: Anyone staying in this city will be killed by sword, famine, and plague. But anyone who goes out to the Chaldeans will survive. He will escape with his own life, and live.

UST

2 He had been telling them that Yahweh was saying, “Everyone who stays in Jerusalem will die. They will be killed by their enemies’ swords or from famines or from diseases. But those who surrender to the Babylonian army will remain alive. They will escape; they will not be killed.

Jeremiah 38:3

This city will be given into the hand of the army of the king of Babylon

The word “hand” is a metonym for the power or control that the hand exercises. This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “I will allow the army of the king of Babylon to conquer Jerusalem” (See: Metonymy and Active or Passive)

he will capture it

The reader should understand that others will help the king of Babylon capture the city. “his army will capture it”

ULT

3 Yahweh says this: This city will be given into the hand of the army of the king of Babylon, and he will capture it.”

UST

3 Yahweh also says that the army of the king of Babylon will certainly capture this city.”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- hand
- king, kingship
- prosper, prosperity, prosperous

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- the army
- the king
- of Babylon
- capture

Jeremiah 38:4

Let this man die

Alternate translation: “Order someone to kill this man”

he is weakening the hands of the fighting men who remain in this city, and the hands of all the people

Weak hands are a metonym for a person who is afraid. Alternate translation: “he is causing the soldiers and all the people in the city to lose courage” (See: Metonymy)

for this man is not working for safety for this people, but disaster

Alternate translation: “for Jeremiah is not working to help this people be safe, but he is working for bad things to happen to this people”

Translation Words - ULT

- chief, leader
- hand
- hand
- king, kingship
- people, people group
- people, people group
- seek, search, look for

Translation Words - UST

- officials
- the king
- he
- will help us
- the people
- us
- defeat

ULT

4 So the officials said to the king, “Let this man die, for in this way he is weakening the hands of the fighting men who remain in this city, and the hands of all the people. He is proclaiming these words, for this man is not working for safety for this people, but disaster.”

UST

4 So those officials went to the king and said, “This man Jeremiah should be executed! Because of what he is saying, he is discouraging our soldiers who remain in the city. He is also discouraging the people. He is not saying things that will help us; he is saying things that will defeat us.”

Jeremiah 38:5

Look

Alternate translation: “Listen carefully”

he is in your hand

The hand is a metonym for the power that the hand has. Alternate translation: “you are able do whatever you want with him” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Zedekiah
- hand
- king, kingship
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- King
- to stop you
- Zedekiah
- power

ULT

5 So King Zedekiah said, “Look, he is in your hand since there is no king able to resist you.”

UST

5 King Zedekiah said, “All right, do to him what you want to; I do not have the power to stop you.”

Jeremiah 38:6

they ... threw him into the cistern

They literally “lowered Jeremiah down on ropes,” but the word “threw” is an exaggeration to say that they treated him roughly. Your language may have another way of saying this. Alternate translation: “they ... roughly pushed him into the cistern” (See: Hyperbole)

cistern

a deep hole in the ground where people collect and store rain water

the courtyard of the guard

This was an open area attached to the king’s palace that was surrounded by buildings and in which they kept prisoners. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 32:2.

They lowered Jeremiah down on ropes

This tells how “they threw him into the cistern.”

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- Jeremiah
- Jeremiah
- Jeremiah (2)
- court, courtyard
- prison, prisoner, imprison

Translation Words - UST

- Jeremiah
- Jeremiah
- he (2)
- in the courtyard
- son of the
- There was

ULT

6 Then they took Jeremiah and threw him into the cistern of Malkijah, son of the king. The cistern was in the courtyard of the guard. They lowered Jeremiah down on ropes. There was no water in the cistern, but it was muddy, and he sank down into the mud.

UST

6 So those officials took Jeremiah from his cell and lowered him by ropes into a cistern in the courtyard. The cistern belonged to Malkijah, who was a son of the king. There was no water in the ciestern, but there was a lot of mud, so he sank down deep into the mud.

Jeremiah 38:7

Now Ebed-Melek

The word “now” is used here to mark a break in the main story line. Here the narrator starts to tell a new part of the story.

Ebed-Melek the Cushite

This is the name of a man from Cush. (See: How to Translate Names)

Now the king

Here the word “now” marks a break in the main story line where the narrator tells background information about what the king was doing. (See: Background Information)

ULT

7 Now Ebed-Melek the Cushite was one of the eunuchs in the king’s house. He heard that they had placed Jeremiah in the cistern. Now the king was sitting at the Benjamin Gate.

UST

7 But Ebed-Melek, a palace official from Ethiopia, heard someone say that Jeremiah was in the well. At that time the king was deciding people’s cases at the Benjamin Gate.

sitting at the Benjamin Gate

King Zedekiah was probably hearing and judging legal cases. (See: Idiom)

Benjamin Gate

This is an entrance into the city of Jerusalem that people named after Benjamin, Jacob’s son.

Translation Words - ULT

- temple, house, house of God
- Benjamin, Benjaminite
- Jeremiah
- gate, gate bars, gatekeeper, gateposts, gateway
- king, kingship
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- a palace
- Jeremiah was
- the king
- in
- the Benjamin
- Gate

Jeremiah 38:8

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- house, household
- king, kingship
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- went out of
- the
- the king
- palace

ULT

8 So Ebed-Melek went from the king's house and spoke with the king. He said,

UST

8 Ebed-Melek went out of the palace and said to the king,

Jeremiah 38:9

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- lord, Lord, master, sir
- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- Jeremiah
- afflict, affliction, distress
- bread
- die, dead, deadly, death
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- Your majesty
- a very evil thing
- the prophet
- Jeremiah
- him
- food, and
- die from

ULT

9 "My master the king, these men have done evil with the way they have treated Jeremiah the prophet. They threw him into a cistern for him to die in it from hunger, since there is no more food in the city."

UST

9 "Your majesty, those men have done a very evil thing. They have put the prophet Jeremiah in a well. Almost all the food in the city is gone, so no one will be able to bring him any food, and as a result he will die from hunger!"

Jeremiah 38:10

thirty men

"30 men" (See: Numbers)

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- Jeremiah
- hand
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- So the king
- with
- Jeremiah
- Jeremiah
- that

ULT

10 Then the king gave a command to Ebed-Melek the Cushite. He said, "Take command of thirty men from here and take Jeremiah the prophet out of the cistern before he dies."

UST

10 So the king told Ebed-Melek, "Take thirty of my men with you, and pull Jeremiah out of the well, in order that he does not die!"

Jeremiah 38:11

let them down by ropes

Alternate translation: “used ropes to lower them down”

Translation Words - ULT

- Jeremiah
- hand
- house, household
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- charge of those thirty
- in the palace
- the
- me

ULT

11 So Ebed-Melek took command of those men and went to the king’s house, to a storeroom for clothing under the house. From there he took rags and worn-out clothing and then let them down by ropes to Jeremiah in the cistern.

UST

11 So Ebed-Melek took charge of those thirty men; they went into a room in the palace below the room where people had stored things. There they found some old rags and discarded clothing. They took those things and went to the well. They fastened them to a rope and lowered the rope to me.

Jeremiah 38:12

under your arms and on top of the ropes

Alternate translation: “between your arms and the ropes”

Translation Words - ULT

- Jeremiah
- Jeremiah
- hand

Translation Words - UST

- me
- Jeremiah
- your

ULT

12 Ebed-Melek the Cushite said to Jeremiah, “Put the rags and worn-out clothing under your arms and on top of the ropes.” So Jeremiah did so.

UST

12 Then Ebed-Melek called down to me, “Put these rags underneath your armpits, to protect you from being injured by the ropes!” So Jeremiah did that.

Jeremiah 38:13

they pulled Jeremiah

Here the word “they” refers to some of the thirty men who were with Ebed-Melech.

the courtyard of the guard

This was an open area attached to the king’s palace that was surrounded by buildings and in which they kept prisoners. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 32:2.

Translation Words - ULT

- Jeremiah
- Jeremiah
- court, courtyard
- patient, patience, impatient
- prison, prisoner, imprison

Translation Words - UST

- Then they pulled...out of the
- him
- him
- the courtyard
- the palace guards were

ULT

13 Then they pulled Jeremiah by the ropes. In this way they brought him up from the cistern. So Jeremiah stayed in the courtyard of the guard.

UST

13 Then they pulled him out of the well. So he stayed in the courtyard where the palace guards were.

Jeremiah 38:14

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- temple, house, house of God
- Yahweh
- Jeremiah
- Jeremiah
- Zedekiah
- king, kingship
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- One day King
- the king
- Zedekiah
- Jeremiah
- Jeremiah
- Jeremiah
- of the temple
- of the temple

ULT

14 Then King Zedekiah sent word and brought Jeremiah the prophet to himself, to the third entrance in Yahweh's house. The king said to Jeremiah, "I want to ask you something. Do not keep the answer from me."

UST

14 One day King Zedekiah summoned Jeremiah, and he was brought to the king, who was waiting for him at the entrance of the temple. He said to Jeremiah, "I want to ask you something. I want you to answer me truthfully, and to not conceal anything."

Jeremiah 38:15

If I answer you, will you not certainly kill me?

Jeremiah uses this question to express his belief that the king will kill him if he answers truthfully. Alternate translation: “If I tell you the truth, you will certainly kill me” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- Jeremiah
- Zedekiah
- advice, advise, advisor, counsel, counselor, counsels

Translation Words - UST

- Jeremiah
- you
- I give you good advice, you

ULT

15 Jeremiah said to Zedekiah, “If I answer you, will you not certainly kill me? But if I give you advice, you will not listen to me.”

UST

15 Jeremiah replied, “If I tell you the truth, you will command that I be executed. And if I give you good advice, you will not pay attention to what I say.”

Jeremiah 38:16

As Yahweh lives, the one who made us

"as surely as Yahweh, the one who made us, is alive." This is a way of making a solemn promise. The king says it to emphasize that what he is about to say next is true. See how you translated "As Yahweh lives" in Jeremiah 4:2. Alternate translation: "I solemnly swear by Yahweh, the one who made us" (See: Idiom)

I will not ... give you into the hand of those men

Here the word "hand" refers to the men's control or power. Alternate translation: "I will not ... allow those men to capture you" (See: Metonymy)

seeking your life

This phrase represents wanting or trying to kill someone. See how this phrase is translated in Jeremiah 11:21. Alternate translation: "trying to kill you" (See: Metaphor)

ULT

16 But King Zedekiah swore to Jeremiah in private and said, "As Yahweh lives, the one who made us, I will not kill you or give you into the hand of those men who are seeking your life."

UST

16 But King Zedekiah secretly promised him, "Tell me the truth! And as surely as Yahweh lives, I will not cause you to be executed, and I will not put you into the hands of those who are wanting to kill you."

Translation Words - ULT

- life, live, living, alive
- life, live, living, alive
- Yahweh
- Jeremiah
- Zedekiah
- hand
- king, kingship
- oath, swear, swearing, swear by
- seek, search, look for

Translation Words - UST

- But King
- Zedekiah
- promised him
- me
- as surely as
- to kill you
- Yahweh lives
- into the hands of
- wanting

Jeremiah 38:17

God of Israel

The name of the people group is metonym for the people of that group. Alternate translation: “God of the people of Israel” (See: Metonymy)

this city will not be burned

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “the Babylonian army will not burn this city” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- God
- Israel, Israelites
- life, live, living, alive
- life, live, living, alive
- life, live, living, alive
- Yahweh
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Jeremiah
- Zedekiah
- fire, firebrands, firepans, fireplace, firepot
- house, household
- king, kingship
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish
- prince, princess, governors, provincial governors, officials, noblemen, nobility

Translation Words - UST

- So then Jeremiah
- Zedekiah
- of the king of
- Babylon
- your family
- burned
- Yahweh
- and
- the God whom
- Israel worships
- surrender
- you
- will be spared
- surrender
- surrender
- the officers

ULT

17 So Jeremiah said to Zedekiah, “Yahweh, God of hosts, God of Israel, says this: If you indeed go out to the officials of the king of Babylon then you will live, and this city will not be burned. You and your family will live.

UST

17 So then Jeremiah said to Zedekiah, “This is what Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, the God whom Israel worships, says: ‘If you surrender to the officers of the king of Babylon, you and your family will be spared, and this city will not be burned.

Jeremiah 38:18

this city will be given into the hand of the Chaldeans

The word “hand” is a metonym for the power or control that the hand exercises. This can be translated in active form. See how similar words are translated in Jeremiah 38:2. Alternate translation: “I will allow the Chaldeans to conquer this city” or “I will allow the Chaldeans to do whatever they want with this city” (See: Active or Passive)

you will not escape from their hand

The word “hand” is a metonym for the power or control that the hand exercises. Alternate translation: “you will not escape from their power” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

18 But if you do not go out to the officials of the king of Babylon, then this city will be given into the hand of the Chaldeans. They will burn it, and you will not escape from their hand.”

UST

18 But if you refuse to surrender to them, you will not escape. And the army from Babylonia will capture this city and completely burn it.’”

Translation Words - ULT

- save, saved, safe, salvation
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- fire, firebrands, firepans, fireplace, firepot
- hand
- hand
- king, kingship
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish
- prince, princess, governors, provincial governors, officials, noblemen, nobility

Translation Words - UST

- surrender to
- them
- escape
- And the army
- will
- it
- capture
- completely

Jeremiah 38:19

deserted

escaped trouble and left people who needed help. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 37:13.

I might be given over into their hand

The word “hand” is a metonym for the power or control that the hand exercises. This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “the Chaldeans might put me under the control of the people of Judah who have deserted” or “the Chaldeans might allow the people of Judah who have deserted to do whatever they want with me” (See: Active or Passive and Metonymy)

for them to treat me badly

Here the word “them” refers to the people of Judah who have deserted.

Translation Words - ULT

- Jew, Jewish
- Jeremiah
- Zedekiah
- hand
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- The king
- I
- I
- hands of
- the people of Judah

ULT

19 King Zedekiah said to Jeremiah, “But I am afraid of the people of Judah who have deserted to the Chaldeans, because I might be given over into their hand, for them to treat me badly.”

UST

19 The king replied, “But I am afraid to surrender to the soldiers from Babylon, because their officers may put me into the hands of the people of Judah who have already joined the soldiers from Babylonia, and those people from Judah will mistreat me.”

Jeremiah 38:20

They will not give you over to them

"The Chaldeans will not give you over to the Judeans." Here "you" refers to Zedekiah. (See: Forms of You)

Translation Words - ULT

- life, live, living, alive
- life, live, living, alive
- Yahweh
- Jeremiah
- voice

Translation Words - UST

- Jeremiah
- Yahweh
- do
- you will remain alive
- hands of our people

ULT

20 Jeremiah said, "They will not give you over to them. Obey the message from Yahweh that I am telling you, so that things will go well for you, and so that you will live.

UST

20 Jeremiah replied, "If you obey Yahweh by doing what I tell you to do, they will not put you into the hands of our people. Things will go well for you, and you will remain alive.

Jeremiah 38:21

this is what Yahweh has shown me

Here the word “this” refers to what Jeremiah will say next.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh has

ULT

21 But if you refuse to go out, this is what Yahweh has shown me.

UST

21 But if you refuse to surrender, I will tell you what Yahweh has revealed to me.

Jeremiah 38:22

All the women who are left ... will be brought out to the officials of the king of Babylon

The reader should understand that the officials will take these women as slaves. Alternate translation: "Soldiers will bring all the women who are left ... out to the officials of the king of Babylon" (See: Active or Passive)

You have been deceived by your friends

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: "Your friends have deceived you" (See: Active or Passive)

Your feet are now sunk into the mud

The king is now helpless. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- temple, house, house of God
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Judea, Judah
- king, kingship
- king, kingship
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish
- peace, peaceful, peacemakers
- prince, princess, governors, provincial governors, officials, noblemen, nobility

Translation Words - UST

- in your palace
- will be brought out
- and given to the officers of
- king of
- Then those women
- Babylon
- and your
- friends

ULT

22 Look! All the women who are left in your house, king of Judah, will be brought out to the officials of the king of Babylon. These women will say to you, 'You have been deceived by your friends; they have ruined you. Your feet are now sunk into the mud, and your friends will run away.'

UST

22 All the women who remain in your palace will be brought out and given to the officers of the king of Babylon. Then those women will say to you: 'You had friends whom you thought you could trust, but they have deceived you and caused you to make a wrong decision. Now it is as though you are stuck in mud, and your friends have abandoned you.'

Jeremiah 38:23

For all of your wives and children will be brought out to the Chaldeans

The reader should understand that the officials will take these people as slaves. Alternate translation: “Soldiers will bring your wives and children out to the Chaldeans” (See: Active or Passive)

will not escape from their hand

The word “hand” is a metonym for the power or control that the hand exercises. Alternate translation: “will not escape from their power” (See: Metonymy)

You will be captured by the hand of the king of Babylon, and this city will be burned

The word “hand” is a metonym for the power or control that the hand exercises. This can be translated in active form. The reader should probably understand that many people will help the king do this. Alternate translation: “The army of the king of Babylon will capture you and will burn the city” (See: Metonymy and Active or Passive)

ULT

23 For all of your wives and children will be brought out to the Chaldeans, and you yourself will not escape from their hand. You will be captured by the hand of the king of Babylon, and this city will be burned.”

UST

23 All of your wives and children in the city will be led out to the soldiers from Babylonia, and you also will not escape. The soldiers of the king of Babylon will seize you, and they will burn down this city.”

Translation Words - ULT

- save, saved, safe, salvation
- son
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- fire, firebrands, firepans, fireplace, firepot
- hand
- hand
- king, kingship
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

Translation Words - UST

- children
- led out
- also
- The soldiers
- escape
- the king of
- Babylon
- they will burn down

Jeremiah 38:24

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Jeremiah
- Zedekiah
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

Translation Words - UST

- Then Zedekiah
- me
- you tell anyone

ULT

24 Then Zedekiah said to Jeremiah, “Do not inform anyone about these words, so that you do not die.

UST

24 Then Zedekiah said to Jeremiah, “Do not tell anyone what you told me; if you tell anyone, the king’s officials may kill you.

Jeremiah 38:25

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- chief, leader
- king, kingship
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- officials
- the king
- you

ULT

25 If the officials hear that I have talked with you, and if they come and say to you, ‘Tell us what you said to the king and do not hide it from us, or we will kill you,’

UST

25 If my officials find out that I talked to you, perhaps they will come to you and say, ‘Tell us what you and the king were talking about. If you do not tell us, we will kill you.’

Jeremiah 38:26

Jonathan

See how you translated this man's name in Jeremiah 37:15.

Translation Words - ULT

- grace, gracious
- restore, restoration
- die, dead, deadly, death
- house, household
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- with
- you back
- in
- house
- die if you were put

ULT

26 then you must say to them, 'I made a humble plea before the king that he would not return me to the house of Jonathan to die there.'"

UST

26 If that happens, just tell them that you pleaded with me not to send you back to the dungeon in Jonathan's house, because you were afraid that you would die if you were put there again."

Jeremiah 38:27

the conversation between Jeremiah and the king

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **conversation**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: “what Jeremiah and the king said to each other” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- Jeremiah
- chief, leader
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- king’s officials
- Jeremiah
- to tell them
- the king and Jeremiah

ULT

27 Then all the officials came to Jeremiah and questioned him, so he answered them as the king had instructed him. So they stopped talking with him, because they had not heard the conversation between Jeremiah and the king.

UST

27 And that is what happened. The king’s officials came to Jeremiah and asked why the king had summoned him. But he told them what the king told him to tell them. So they did not ask Jeremiah any more questions, because no one had heard what the king and Jeremiah had said to each other.

Jeremiah 38:28

the courtyard of the guard

This was an open area attached to the king's palace that was surrounded by buildings and in which they kept prisoners. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 32:2.

until the day Jerusalem was captured

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: "until the day that the Babylonian army captured Jerusalem" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- Jeremiah
- Jerusalem
- Jerusalem
- court, courtyard
- prison, prisoner, imprison

Translation Words - UST

- Jeremiah
- being guarded
- in the courtyard of the palace
- Jerusalem
- Jerusalem

ULT

28 So Jeremiah remained in the courtyard of the guard until the day Jerusalem was captured.

UST

28 So Jeremiah remained being guarded in the courtyard of the palace, until the day that the army of Babylonia captured Jerusalem.

Jeremiah 39

Jeremiah 39 General Notes

Structure and formatting

The prophesied destruction of Jerusalem is over and the actual conquering of the Promised Land by Babylon begins in this chapter. (See: prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess and Promised Land)

Jeremiah 39:1

came ... against Jerusalem

Alternate translation: “came to attack Jerusalem”

In the ninth year and tenth month of Zedekiah king of Judah

This is after Zedekiah had been king of Judah for eight years, in the tenth month of the Hebrew calendar. It is during the last part of December and the first part of January on Western calendars. Alternate translation: “In the tenth month of the ninth year that Zedekiah was king of Judah” (See: Hebrew Months)

ninth ... tenth

See: Ordinal Numbers

Translation Words - ULT

- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Jerusalem
- Judea, Judah
- Nebuchadnezzar
- Zedekiah
- king, kingship
- king, kingship
- prosper, prosperity, prosperous

Translation Words - UST

- After King
- King
- Zedekiah
- had been ruling Judah
- King
- Nebuchadnezzar
- they surrounded
- Jerusalem

ULT

1 In the ninth year and tenth month of Zedekiah king of Judah, Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came with all his army against Jerusalem and besieged it.

UST

1 After King Zedekiah had been ruling Judah for almost nine years, King Nebuchadnezzar came in the tenth month of the year with his army, and they surrounded Jerusalem.

Jeremiah 39:2

In the eleventh year and fourth month of Zedekiah, on the ninth day of the month

This is after Zedekiah had been king of Judah for more than ten years, in the fourth month of the Hebrew calendar. The eleventh day is near the beginning of July on Western calendars. Alternate translation: “On the ninth day of the fourth month of the eleventh year that Zedekiah was king” (See: Hebrew Months)

eleventh ... fourth

See: Ordinal Numbers

Translation Words - ULT

- Zedekiah

Translation Words - UST

- One and a half years later, after Zedekiah

ULT

2 In the eleventh year and fourth month of Zedekiah, on the ninth day of the month, the city was broken into.

UST

2 One and a half years later, after Zedekiah had been ruling for almost eleven years, in the eleventh year and fourth month, soldiers from Babylonia broke through the city wall. Then they rushed in and captured the city.

Jeremiah 39:3

Nebo-Sarsekim, Samgar Nebo, and Sarsechim

These are the names of men. (See: How to Translate Names)

in the middle gate

“in the middle entrance to the city.” It was common for leaders to sit at the gate of the city to discuss important matters.

Translation Words - ULT

- remnant
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- gate, gate bars, gatekeeper, gateposts, gateway
- king, kingship
- king, kingship
- prince, princess, governors, provincial governors, officials, noblemen, nobility
- prince, princess, governors, provincial governors, officials, noblemen, nobility

Translation Words - UST

- the officers
- the chief administrative officers
- of the king of
- the chief administrative officers
- Babylon
- Babylon
- at the Middle Gate
- and many other officials

ULT

3 Then all the officials of the king of Babylon came and sat in the middle gate: Nebo-Sarsekim, Samgar Nebo, and Sarsechim, an important official. Nebo-Sarsekim was a high official and all the rest were the officials of the king of Babylon.

UST

3 Then all the officers of the king of Babylon came in and sat down at the Middle Gate to decide what they would do to the city. They included Nergal-Sharezer, Samgar Nebo, Sarsekim who was one of the chief administrative officers, Nergal-Sharezer, the king’s advisor, and many other officials.

Jeremiah 39:4

They went out at night from the city by the king's garden path

Alternate translation: "They left the city at night going out on a path in the king's garden"

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- command, commandment
- Arabah
- Judea, Judah
- Zedekiah
- gate, gate bars, gatekeeper, gateposts, gateway
- king, kingship
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- When King
- through the king's
- Zedekiah
- his
- they went out of
- Then they started running
- the gate
- the plain along the Jordan

ULT

4 It happened that when Zedekiah, king of Judah, and all his fighting men saw them, they fled. They went out at night from the city by the king's garden path, through the gate between the two walls. The king went out in the direction of the Arabah.

UST

4 When King Zedekiah and all his soldiers realized that the army of Babylonia had broken into the city, they fled. They waited until it was dark. Then they went out of the city through the king's garden, through the gate that was between the two walls. Then they started running toward the plain along the Jordan.

Jeremiah 39:5

the plains of the Jordan River valley

This is the flat land at the southern end of the valley.

at Riblah in the land of Hamath

Riblah was a town in the territory of Hamath, which is in Syria. (See: How to Translate Names)

pursued them and overtook

Alternate translation: “followed them and caught”

passed sentence on him

Alternate translation: “decided how to punish him”

Translation Words - ULT

- judge, judgment
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Chaldea, Chaldean
- Jericho
- Nebuchadnezzar
- Zedekiah
- king, kingship
- prosper, prosperity, prosperous

Translation Words - UST

- soldiers from Babylonia
- Jericho
- king of
- Babylon, who was
- Nebuchadnezzar
- his soldiers
- punish
- Zedekiah

ULT

5 But the army of Chaldeans pursued them and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of the Jordan River valley near Jericho. Then they captured him and brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, at Riblah in the land of Hamath, where Nebuchadnezzar passed sentence on him.

UST

5 But the soldiers from Babylonia pursued the king, and they caught him on the plains near Jericho. They took him to the king of Babylon, who was at Riblah in the Hamath. There Nebuchadnezzar told his soldiers what they should do to punish Zedekiah.

Jeremiah 39:6

slaughtered Zedekiah's sons before his own eyes

The eyes are a synecdoche for the whole person. The reader should also understand that others probably helped the king of Babylon kill Zedekiah's sons. Alternate translation: "forced Zedekiah to watch as the king's soldiers killed Zedekiah's sons" (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Judea, Judah
- Zedekiah
- king, kingship
- king, kingship
- noble, nobleman, royal official
- slaughter, slaughtered

Translation Words - UST

- they
- They
- forced Zedekiah
- while...killed
- his
- his
- sons
- the officials from
- Judah

ULT

6 The king of Babylon slaughtered Zedekiah's sons before his own eyes at Riblah. He also slaughtered all the noblemen of Judah.

UST

6 They forced Zedekiah to watch while they killed his sons and all the officials from Judah.

Jeremiah 39:7

he put out Zedekiah’s eyes

“the king’s men made Zedekiah blind.” Use the common words for making a person blind. It is not clear that the king of Babylon took Zedekiah’s eyes out of his head. The reader should also understand that others probably helped the king of Babylon make Zedekiah blind.

Translation Words - ULT

- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Zedekiah

Translation Words - UST

- Zedekiah’s
- to Babylon

ULT

7 Then he put out Zedekiah’s eyes and bound him in bronze chains in order to take him to Babylon.

UST

7 Then they gouged out Zedekiah’s eyes. They fastened him with bronze chains and took him to Babylon.

Jeremiah 39:8

the king’s house

Zedekiah’s house

the people’s houses

the houses that had belonged to the people of Jerusalem

Translation Words - ULT

- Jerusalem
- fire, firebrands, firepans, fireplace, firepot
- house, household
- house, household
- king, kingship
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- burned
- all the other buildings
- the palace
- in
- Jerusalem
- the city

ULT

8 Then the Chaldeans burned the king’s house and the people’s houses. They also tore down the walls of Jerusalem.

UST

8 Meanwhile, the Babylonian army burned the palace and all the other buildings in Jerusalem. And they tore down the city walls.

Jeremiah 39:9

Nebuzaradan

This is the name of a man. (See: How to Translate Names)

the king's bodyguards

Alternate translation: "Nebuchadnezzar's guards"

the rest of the people who were left in the city

This is probably a generalization. Alternate translation: "the people who were still living in the city" (See: Hyperbole)

Translation Words - ULT

- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- exile, exiled
- people, people group
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- to Babylon
- who had joined the soldiers
- people
- remained

ULT

9 Nebuzaradan, the commander of the king's bodyguards, took into exile the rest of the people who were left in the city. This included the people who had deserted to the Chaldeans and the rest of the people who were left in the city.

UST

9 Then Nebuzaradan, the captain of the king's bodyguards, forced to go to Babylon most of the other people who remained in the city and the Jews who had joined the soldiers of Babylonia.

Jeremiah 39:10

who had nothing for themselves

The word “nothing” is probably an exaggeration. Alternate translation: “who owned nothing of great value” (See: Hyperbole)

Translation Words - ULT

- Judea, Judah
- people, people group
- vineyard

Translation Words - UST

- people
- Judah
- vineyards

ULT

10 But Nebuzaradan the commander of the king’s bodyguards allowed the poorest people who had nothing for themselves to remain in the land of Judah. He gave them vineyards and fields on that same day.

UST

10 But he allowed some of the very poor people to remain in Judah, and he gave them vineyards and fields to take care of.

Jeremiah 39:11

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Jeremiah
- Nebuchadnezzar
- hand
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- King
- Nebuchadnezzar
- Nebuchadnezzar
- told
- to find Jeremiah
- He

ULT

11 Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had given an order about Jeremiah to Nebuzaradan the commander of the king's bodyguards. He had said,

UST

11 King Nebuchadnezzar had previously told the captain of the guard, Nebuzaradan to find Jeremiah. He said,

Jeremiah 39:12

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- evil, wicked, unpleasant

Translation Words - UST

- harms

ULT

12 “Take him and care for him. Do not harm him. Do for him anything he tells you.”

UST

12 “Make sure that no one harms him. Take care of him, and do for him whatever he requests you to do.”

Jeremiah 39:13

Nebushazban

a man's name (See: How to Translate Names)

sent men out

They sent them out to get Jeremiah. This can be stated explicitly. Alternate translation: "sent men out to get Jeremiah" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- the king of
- Babylon

ULT

13 So Nebuzaradan the commander of the king's bodyguards, Nebushazban the high eunuch, Nergal-Sharezer the high official, and all the most important officials of the king of Babylon sent men out.

UST

13 So he and Nebushazban, who was one of their chief officers, and Nergal-Sharezer the king's advisor, and other officers of the king of Babylon

Jeremiah 39:14

Gedaliah ... Ahikam ... Shaphan

These are the names of men. (See: How to Translate Names)

the courtyard of the guard

This was an open area attached to the king's palace that was surrounded by buildings and in which they kept prisoners. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 32:2.

among the people

You may need to make explicit which people the speaker is speaking of. Alternate translation: "among the people who remained in Judah" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- son (2)
- Jeremiah
- court, courtyard
- house, household
- people, people group
- prison, prisoner, imprison

Translation Words - UST

- Jeremiah
- out of the courtyard
- son of
- grandson of (2)
- to his home
- his own people who had been
- remain there

ULT

14 Their men took Jeremiah from the courtyard of the guard and entrusted him to Gedaliah son of Ahikam son of Shaphan, to take him home, so Jeremiah stayed among the people.

UST

14 sent some men to bring Jeremiah out of the courtyard outside of the palace. They took him to Gedaliah who was the son of Ahikam and grandson of Shaphan. Then Gedaliah took Jeremiah to his home, and he stayed in Judah among his own people who had been allowed to remain there.

Jeremiah 39:15

General Information:

This story happened before the events in the first part of the chapter.

Now

This word is used here to mark a return to the story line, as the narrator tells what Yahweh had said to Jeremiah after Nebuchadnezzar gave the orders about Jeremiah (Jeremiah 39:12-14). (See: Background Information and Order of Events)

ULT

15 Now the word of Yahweh came to Jeremiah while he was under arrest in the courtyard of the guard, saying,

UST

15 But while Jeremiah was still being guarded in the palace courtyard, Yahweh gave him this message:

the word of Yahweh came to Jeremiah while he was ... guard, saying,

The idiom “the word of Yahweh came to” is used to introduce a special message from God. See how you translated a similar phrase in Jeremiah 1:4. Alternate translation: “Yahweh gave a message to Jeremiah while he was ... guard. He said,” or “while Jeremiah was ... guard, Yahweh spoke this message to him:” (See: Idiom)

the courtyard of the guard

This was an open area attached to the king’s palace that was surrounded by buildings and in which they kept prisoners. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 32:2.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Jeremiah
- court, courtyard
- prison, prisoner, imprison

Translation Words - UST

- Jeremiah was
- still being guarded
- courtyard
- Yahweh

Jeremiah 39:16

Ebed-Melek the Cushite

See how you translated this man's name in Jeremiah 38:7.

Yahweh of hosts ... says this

Jeremiah often uses these words to introduce an important message from Yahweh. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 6:6.

I am about to carry out my words against this city for disaster and not for good

Alternate translation: "I am bringing disaster, not good, against this city, just as I said I would"

For they will all come true before you on that day

Alternate translation: "For you will see it all happen on that day"

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- good, right, pleasant, better, best
- Israel, Israelites
- Yahweh
- walk, walked

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- the God whom
- Israel worships
- do
- that I would do

ULT

16 "Speak to Ebed-Melek the Cushite and say, 'Yahweh of hosts, God of Israel, says this: See, I am about to carry out my words against this city for disaster and not for good. For they will all come true before you on that day.

UST

16 "Say this to Ebed-Melek, the official from Ethiopia: 'This is what Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, the God whom Israel worships, says: I will do to this city everything that I said that I would do. Everthing I told you would be done, and you will see it with your own eyes.

Jeremiah 39:17

you will not be given into the hand of the men whom you fear

Here “hand” refers to power or control. This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “the men you fear will not harm you” or “I will not allow anyone to put you under the control of the people whom you fear” (See: Metonymy and Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue
- hand

Translation Words - UST

- rescue you
- I, Yahweh
- have promised

ULT

17 But I will rescue you on that day—this is Yahweh’s declaration—and you will not be given into the hand of the men whom you fear.

UST

17 But I promise to rescue you from the people you are afraid of. This is what I, Yahweh, have promised to you!

Jeremiah 39:18

You will not fall by the sword

The sword is a metonym for dying in war. Alternate translation: “No one will kill you with their sword” or “You will not die in war” (See: Euphemism and Metonymy)

with your life

Alternate translation: “alive”

Translation Words - ULT

- life, live, living, alive
- save, saved, safe, salvation
- save, saved, safe, salvation
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- will...you
- save
- will live
- Yahweh

ULT

18 For I will certainly rescue you. You will not fall by the sword. You will escape with your life, since you trust in me—this was Yahweh’s declaration.’”

UST

18 You trusted me, so I will save you. You will not be killed by our enemies’ swords. You will live. That will surely happen, because I, Yahweh, have said it.’”

Jeremiah 40

Jeremiah 40 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Peace in Judah

After Babylon conquered Jerusalem, this chapter reveals an unfolding peace in the area. Ammon, who was supposed to be Judah's ally against Babylon, probably sought to distract Babylon from attacking them by ruining the peace in the region of Judah. (See: reveal, revealed, revelation and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Jeremiah 40:1

The word came to Jeremiah from Yahweh

This idiom is used to announce that God gave messages to Jeremiah. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 32:1 Alternate translation: “Yahweh gave messages to Jeremiah” or “Yahweh spoke to Jeremiah” (See: Idiom)

Nebuzaradan

This is the name of a man. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 39:9. (See: How to Translate Names)

who were being carried into exile to Babylon

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “whom the soldiers were about to take to Babylon as exiles” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Jeremiah
- Jerusalem
- Judah
- Ramah
- gird, girded, wrapped around, tied up, belt, tuck in belt, put belt around

Translation Words - UST

- The...from...captured
- Jeremiah
- places in Judah
- to Babylon
- to Ramah, a town
- Jerusalem
- Jerusalem

ULT

1 The word came to Jeremiah from Yahweh after Nebuzaradan the commander of the king’s bodyguards had released him at Ramah. He had found Jeremiah bound with chains among all the captives of Jerusalem and Judah who were being carried into exile to Babylon.

UST

1 The soldiers from Babylonia captured Jeremiah and many other people from Jerusalem and other places in Judah. They planned to take them to Babylon. So they fastened chains around their wrists and took them to Ramah, a town north of Jerusalem. While they were there, Jeremiah was released. This is how it happened:

Jeremiah 40:2

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- God
- Yahweh
- Jeremiah

Translation Words - UST

- that Jeremiah
- Yahweh
- your God
- a disaster

ULT

2 The chief guard took Jeremiah and said to him, “Yahweh your God decreed this disaster for this place.

UST

2 Nebuzaradan, the captain of the king’s guards, found that Jeremiah was there. He summoned Jeremiah and said to him, “Yahweh your God said that he would cause this land to experience a disaster.

Jeremiah 40:3

this thing

Alternate translation: “this disaster”

Translation Words - ULT

- sin, sinful, sinner, sinning
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- voice

Translation Words - UST

- And now he
- Yahweh
- he would do
- sinned against

ULT

3 So Yahweh brought it about. He did just as he had decreed, since you people sinned against him and did not obey his voice. That is why this thing has happened to you people.

UST

3 And now he has caused it to happen. He has done just what he said that he would do, because you people sinned against Yahweh and refused to obey him.

Jeremiah 40:4

But now look!

Nebuzaradan says this to bring Jeremiah's attention to the present moment.

it is good in your eyes

"Eyes" here is a metonym for what the person thinks. Alternate translation: "it is what you consider to be right" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- appoint, appointed
- good, right, pleasant, better, best
- good, right, pleasant, better, best (2)
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- afflict, affliction, distress
- earth, land
- hand
- walk, walked

Translation Words - UST

- your wrists
- come with me
- to
- Babylon
- fine
- best (2)
- you do not want
- country
- took the chains off Jeremiah's wrists

ULT

4 But now look! I have released you today from the chains that were on your hands. If it is good in your eyes to come with me to Babylon, come, and I will take care of you. But if it is not good in your eyes to come with me to Babylon, then do not do so. Look at all the land before you. Go where it is good and right in your eyes to go."

UST

4 But today I am going to take the chains off your wrists and release you. If you want to come with me to Babylon, that will be fine. I will take care of you. But if you do not want to come with me, do not come. Stay here. Look, the entire country is available; you can choose whatever part you want to go to. You can go wherever you think it is best." Then he took the chains off Jeremiah's wrists.

Jeremiah 40:5

Gedaliah ... Ahikam ... Shaphan

These are the names of men. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 39:14.

among the people

Alternate translation: “among the Judeans”

it is good in your eyes

“Eyes” here is a metonym for what the person thinks. Alternate translation: “it is what you consider to be right” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- restore, restoration
- son
- son
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Judea, Judah
- king, kingship
- people, people group
- return, turn back
- walk, walked

Translation Words - UST

- to stay here
- The king of
- him to go
- Babylon
- him...allowed
- to
- be
- with
- the governor of Judah
- the people

ULT

5 When Jeremiah did not reply, Nebuzaradan said, “Go to Gedaliah son of Ahikam son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon has put in charge of the cities of Judah. Stay with him among the people or go wherever it is good in your eyes to go.” The commander of the king’s bodyguards gave him food and a gift, and then sent him away.

UST

5 He said, “If you decide to stay here, go to Gedaliah. The king of Babylon appointed him to be the governor of Judah. You will be allowed to stay here with the people that he is governing. But you can do whatever you want to.” Then Nebuzaradan gave Jeremiah some food and some money, and he allowed him to go.

Jeremiah 40:6

who were left behind in the land

Alternate translation: “who stayed in Judah”

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- Jeremiah
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- He
- with
- the people

ULT

6 So Jeremiah went to Gedaliah son of Ahikam, at Mizpah. He stayed with him among the people who were left behind in the land.

UST

6 He returned to Gedaliah at Mizpah, and he stayed in Judah with the people who still remained in the land.

Jeremiah 40:7

Now

This marks a new part of the story.

those who had not been exiled to Babylon

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “those whom the enemy soldiers had not sent to Babylon” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- command, commandment
- son
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- earth, land
- exile, exiled
- king, kingship
- prince, princess, governors, provincial governors, officials, noblemen, nobility

Translation Words - UST

- were roaming around
- still in Judah
- countryside
- leaders
- king of
- Babylon
- to Babylon
- of the
- been taken

ULT

7 Now some commanders of Judean soldiers who were still in the countryside—they and their men—heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah son of Ahikam governor over the land. They also heard that he had put him in charge of the men, women, and children who were the poorest people in the land, those who had not been exiled to Babylon.

UST

7 The Israelite soldiers who had not surrendered to the army of Babylonia were roaming around in the countryside. Then their leaders heard someone say that the king of Babylon had appointed Gedaliah to be the governor of the very poor people who were still in Judah, who had not been taken to Babylon.

Jeremiah 40:8

Ishmael ... Nethaniah ... Johanan ... Jonathan ... Kareah ... Seraiah ... Tanhumeth ... Ephai ... Jaazaniah

These are the names of men. (See: How to Translate Names)

Netophathite ... Maakathite

people from the regions of Netophah and Maakah

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- son
- son
- son
- son (2)

Translation Words - UST

- son of
- the sons of
- from
- the sons
- son of (2)

ULT

8 So they went to Gedaliah at Mizpah. These men were Ishmael son of Nethaniah; Johanan and Jonathan, sons of Kareah; Seraiah son of Tanhumeth; the sons of Ephai the Netophathite; and Jaazaniah son of the Maakathite—they and their men.

UST

8 So they went to talk to Gedaliah at Mizpah. Those who went included Ishmael son of Nethaniah, Johanan and Jonathan the sons of Kareah, Seraiah son of Tanhumeth, the sons of Ephai from Netophath, and Jezaniah from Maacah, and the soldiers who were with them.

Jeremiah 40:9

took an oath to them

Alternate translation: “swore to the Judean commanders”

Translation Words - ULT

- fear, afraid, frighten
- son
- son
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- king, kingship
- oath, swear, swearing, swear by

Translation Words - UST

- solemnly promised that
- the
- would not harm them
- be afraid
- for the king
- of Babylon

ULT

9 Gedaliah son of Ahikam son of Shaphan took an oath to them and to their men and said to them, “Do not be afraid to serve the Chaldean officials. Live in the land and serve the king of Babylon, and it will go well with you.

UST

9 Gedaliah solemnly promised that the soldiers from Babylonia would not harm them. He said, “Do not be afraid to do things for them. Stay here in this land and do things for the king of Babylon. If you do that, things will go well for you.

Jeremiah 40:10

Look

Alternate translation: “Listen carefully” or “Pay attention”

summer fruit

Alternate translation: “fruit that becomes ripe during the summer”

you have occupied

“you have taken over.” “Occupy” here is a military term. Gedaliah was talking to soldiers (Jeremiah 40:7) who may have conquered or otherwise taken control of cities.

Translation Words - ULT

- appoint, appointed
- assembly, assemble, congregation, meeting, gather, community
- oil
- wine, wineskin, new wine

Translation Words - UST

- and eat
- on your land
- wine
- and olive oil, and

ULT

10 Look, I am living in Mizpah to meet with the Chaldeans who came to us. So harvest wine, summer fruit, and oil and store them in your containers. Live in the cities that you have occupied.”

UST

10 As for me, I will stay here at Mizpah to be your representative to the officials from Babylonia who come to talk with us. But you should return to your towns, and eat the things that are produced on your land. Harvest the grapes and the fruit that ripens in the summer and the olives, make wine and olive oil, and store it.”

Jeremiah 40:11

remnant of Judah

Alternate translation: “remnant of the people of Judah”

had appointed ... over them

Alternate translation: “had put ... in charge of them”

Gedaliah son of Ahikam son of Shaphan

See how you translated this in Jeremiah 39:14.

over them

Alternate translation: “over the people of Judah”

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- Jew, Jewish
- remnant
- son
- son (2)
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Judah
- earth, land
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- the Jews
- nearby countries
- the king of
- Babylon had allowed
- a few people
- a few people (2)
- to remain
- Judah
- their governor

ULT

11 Then all the Judeans in Moab, among the people of Ammon, and in Edom, and in every land heard that the king of Babylon had allowed a remnant of Judah to stay, that he had appointed Gedaliah son of Ahikam son of Shaphan over them.

UST

11 Then the Jews who had fled to Moab, Ammon, Edom, and other nearby countries heard people say that the king of Babylon had allowed a few people to remain in Judah, and that he had appointed Gedaliah to be their governor.

Jeremiah 40:12

where they had been scattered

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “where the Babylonians had driven them” (See: Active or Passive)

wine and summer fruit in great abundance

Alternate translation: “a huge amount of grapes and summer fruit”

summer fruit

“fruit that becomes ripe during the summer.” See how you translated this in Jeremiah 40:10.

Translation Words - ULT

- Jew, Jewish
- Judea, Judah
- earth, land
- return, turn back
- wine, wineskin, new wine

Translation Words - UST

- began to return to Judah
- They stopped
- various places
- in Judea
- amount of grapes

ULT

12 So all the Judeans returned from every place where they had been scattered. They came back to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah at Mizpah. They harvested wine and summer fruit in great abundance.

UST

12 So they began to return to Judah. They stopped at Mizpah to talk with Gedaliah. Then they went to various places in Judea, and they harvested a great amount of grapes and summer fruit.

Jeremiah 40:13

Johanan ... Kareah

See how you translated these names in Jeremiah 40:8. (See: How to Translate Names)

Gedaliah

See how you translated this man's name in Jeremiah 39:14. (See: How to Translate Names)

ULT

13 Johanan son of Kareah and all the army commanders in the countryside came to Gedaliah at Mizpah.

UST

13 Some time later, Johanan and all the other leaders of the Israelite soldiers who had not surrendered to the army of Babylonia came to Gedaliah at Mizpah.

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- prince, princess, governors, provincial governors, officials, noblemen, nobility

Translation Words - UST

- other leaders
- of the

Jeremiah 40:14

Do you realize that Baalis king of the people of Ammon sent Ishmael son of Nethaniah to murder you?

Johanan and the commanders use a rhetorical question to warn Gedaliah. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: "You need to understand that Baalis king of the people of Ammon sent Ishmael son of Nethaniah to murder you!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

ULT

14 They said to him, "Do you realize that Baalis king of the people of Ammon sent Ishmael son of Nethaniah to murder you?" But Gedaliah son of Ahikim did not believe them.

UST

14 They said to him, "Do you know that Baalis, the king of the people of Ammon, has sent Ishmael son of Nethaniah to assassinate you?" But Gedaliah did not believe what they said.

Baalis

This is the name of a man. (See: How to Translate Names)

Ishmael ... Nethaniah

Translate these names as in Jeremiah 40:8. (See: How to Translate Names)

Ahikim

See how you translated this name in Jeremiah 26:24. (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- faithful, faithfulness, trustworthy
- life, live, living, alive
- son
- son
- son (2)
- king, kingship
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

Translation Words - UST

- know that
- the king of
- people of
- son of
- they (2)
- you
- believe

Jeremiah 40:15

Johanan ... Kareah

See how you translated these men's names in Jeremiah 40:8. (See: How to Translate Names)

Gedaliah

See how you translated this name in Jeremiah 39:14.

Ishmael ... Nethaniah

See how you translated these men's names in Jeremiah 40:8.

No one will suspect me

Alternate translation: "No one will think that I did it"

Why should he kill you?

Johanan uses a rhetorical question to try to change Gedaliah's thinking. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: "You should not allow him to kill you." (See: Rhetorical Question)

Why allow all of Judah that has been gathered to you to be scattered and the remnant of Judah destroyed?

Johanan uses a rhetorical question to try to get Gedaliah to think about what will happen if Gedaliah does what Gedaliah is planning to do. Alternate translation: "If you do this, all of Judah that has been gathered to you will be scattered and the remnant of Judah will be destroyed." (See: Rhetorical Question)

all of Judah

The word "all" is a generalization. Alternate translation: "many of the people of Judah" (See: Hyperbole)

that has been gathered to you

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: "who have come to you" or "whom Yahweh has brought to you" (See: Active or Passive)

to be scattered

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: "to have the Chaldeans scatter them" or "to flee away to many different lands" (See: Active or Passive)

the remnant of Judah destroyed

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: "allow the Chaldeans to destroy the remnant of Judah" or "and allow the remnant of Judah to perish" (See: Active or Passive and Ellipsis)

ULT

15 So Johanan son of Kareah spoke privately to Gedaliah in Mizpah and said, "Allow me to go kill Ishmael son of Nethaniah. No one will suspect me. Why should he kill you? Why allow all of Judah that has been gathered to you to be scattered and the remnant of Judah destroyed?"

UST

15 Later Johanan talked with Gedaliah privately. He said, "Allow me to go and murder Ishmael secretly. It would not be good to allow him to come and murder you! If you are killed, what will happen to all the Jews who have returned to this area? They will be scattered, and the other people who remain in Judah will all be killed!"

remnant of Judah

“remnant of the people of Judah.” See how you translated this in Jeremiah 40:11.

Translation Words - ULT

- life, live, living, alive
- remnant
- son
- son (2)
- Judea, Judah
- Judea, Judah
- destroy, destruction, annihilate
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish
- walk, walked

Translation Words - UST

- talked with
- you (2)
- go and murder
- secretly
- It
- to all the Jews who
- in Judah
- remain
- will all be killed

Jeremiah 40:16

Ahikam

See how you translated this name in Jeremiah 26:24.

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- son

Translation Words - UST

- But Gedaliah
- Johanan

ULT

16 But Gedaliah son of Ahikam said to Johanan son of Kareah, “Do not do this thing, for you are telling lies about Ishmael.”

UST

16 But Gedaliah said to Johanan, “No, I will not allow you to do that. I think that you are lying about Ishmael.”

Jeremiah 41

Jeremiah 41 General Notes

Special concepts in this chapter

Life in Judah

This chapter explains what life was like in Judah after the Babylonian conquest. It was a difficult and dangerous time, but some of the faithful remained in the Promised Land. (See: faithful, faithfulness, trustworthy and Promised Land)

Jeremiah 41:1

it happened that

This phrase is used here to mark the beginning of a new part of the story. If your language has a way for doing this, you could consider using it here.

in the seventh month

This is the seventh month of the Hebrew calendar. It is during the last part of September and the first part of October on Western calendars. (See: Hebrew Months and Ordinal Numbers)

Ishmael son of Nethaniah

See how you translated these men's names in Jeremiah 40:8. (See: How to Translate Names)

Elishama

This is the name of a man. (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- son
- son (2)
- Mizpah
- bread
- descend, descendant
- devour
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- son of
- son of
- with (2)
- of the king's
- family
- Mizpah
- While they were eating
- While they were eating

ULT

1 But it happened that in the seventh month Ishmael son of Nethaniah son of Elishama, from the royal family, and some officers of the king, came—ten men were with him—to Gedaliah son of Ahikam, at Mizpah. They ate food together there in Mizpah.

UST

1 Ishmael son of Nethaniah was a member of the king's family. He had been one of King Zedekiah's important officials. In the seventh month of that year, he went to Mizpah with ten other men to talk with Gedaliah. While they were eating together,

Jeremiah 41:2

Gedaliah son of Ahikam son of Shaphan

See how you translated these men's names in Jeremiah 39:14. (See: How to Translate Names)

in charge of the land

Here "land" represents the people. Alternate translation: "in charge of the people of Judah" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- son
- son
- son (2)
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- die, dead, deadly, death
- king, kingship
- sword, swordsmen

Translation Words - UST

- other
- with
- the (2)
- their swords
- they killed
- king
- of Babylon
- appointed to be their governor

ULT

2 But Ishmael son of Nethaniah, and the ten men who were with him rose up and attacked Gedaliah son of Ahikam son of Shaphan, with the sword. Ishmael killed Gedaliah, whom the king of Babylon had put in charge of the land.

UST

2 Ishmael and the other ten men jumped up, and with their swords they killed Gedaliah—the man whom the king of Babylon had appointed to be their governor!

Jeremiah 41:3

Then Ishmael killed

Here “Ishmael” represents himself and the ten men with him. Alternate translation: “Then Ishmael and the ten men with him killed” (See: Synecdoche)

the Chaldean fighting men found there

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “also the Chaldean soldiers there” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- Jew, Jewish

Translation Words - UST

- the Jews

ULT

3 Then Ishmael killed all the Judeans who were with Gedaliah in Mizpah and the Chaldean fighting men found there.

UST

3 Ishmael and the other men also killed all the Jews and the Babylonians who his soldiers found with Gedaliah at Mizpah.

Jeremiah 41:4

the second day after

The word “second” is the ordinal form of the number 2. This could mean: (1) “the day after” or (2) “two days after” (See: Ordinal Numbers)

Translation Words - ULT

- die, dead, deadly, death
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

Translation Words - UST

- next...murdered
- that

ULT

4 Then it was the second day after the killing of Gedaliah, but no one knew.

UST

4 The next day, before anyone had found out that Gedaliah had been murdered,

Jeremiah 41:5

eighty men

“80 men” (See: Numbers)

in their hands

Having things in the hands here is probably a metaphor for carrying those things or having them in their possession. Alternate translation: “in their possession” (See: Metonymy)

to go to Yahweh’s house

Alternate translation: “to go worship Yahweh at his temple”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- grain offering
- hand
- house, household

Translation Words - UST

- at the temple of
- Yahweh in Mizpah
- grain offerings
- to burn on the altar

ULT

5 Some men came from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria—eighty men who had shaved their beard, torn their clothes, and cut themselves—with food offerings and frankincense in their hands to go to Yahweh’s house.

UST

5 eighty men from Shechem, Shiloh, and Samaria came to worship at the temple of Yahweh in Mizpah. They had shaved off their beards and torn their clothes and cut themselves to show that they were mourning. And they had brought grain offerings and incense to burn on the altar.

Jeremiah 41:6

to meet them

Alternate translation: “to meet the 80 men”

Then it happened

This phrase is used here to mark where the action starts. If your language has a way for doing this, you could consider using it here.

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- son
- son
- Mizpah
- walk, walked
- walk, walked

Translation Words - UST

- son of
- son of
- went out of
- the city
- went
- weeping as he

ULT

6 So Ishmael son of Nethaniah went out from Mizpah to meet them as they went, walking and weeping. Then it happened that as he encountered them, he said to them, “Come to Gedaliah son of Ahikam!”

UST

6 Ishmael son of Nethaniah went out of the city to meet them, weeping as he went. When he reached them, he said, “Come and see what has happened to Gedaliah!”

Jeremiah 41:7

It came about that

This phrase is used here to mark an important event in the story. If your language has a way for doing this, you could consider using it here.

Ishmael son of Nethaniah slaughtered them and threw them into a pit, he and the men who were with him

It is stated it in Jeremiah 41:8 that Ishmael and his men did not kill all 80 men. You can state here that they killed most of the 80 men. Alternate translation: “Ishmael son of Nethaniah, and the men who were with him, killed most of the 80 men and threw them into a pit”

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- slaughter, slaughtered

Translation Words - UST

- killed
- most of

ULT

7 It came about that when they came into the city, Ishmael son of Nethaniah slaughtered them and threw them into a pit, he and the men who were with him.

UST

7 But as soon as they had all entered the town, Ishmael and his men killed most of them and threw their corpses into a well.

Jeremiah 41:8

ten men among them

The word “them” refers to the 80 men.

for there are provisions of ours in a field

It is implied that they would give their provisions to Ishmael and his men. Alternate translation: “for we will give you our provisions that we have hidden in a field” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

provisions

supplies to be used to provide for future needs

Translation Words - ULT

- brother
- honey, honeycomb
- oil
- wheat

Translation Words - UST

- They were not
- they would bring him
- and olive oil
- and honey that

ULT

8 But there were ten men among them who said to Ishmael, “Do not kill us, for there are provisions of ours in a field: Wheat and barley, oil and honey.” So he did not kill them with their other companions.

UST

8 There were only ten of them whom they spared. They were not killed because they promised to Ishmael that if he allowed them to remain alive, they would bring him lots of wheat and barley and olive oil and honey that they had hidden.

Jeremiah 41:9

The cistern where Ishmael ... against King Baasha of Israel

This is background information about the cistern that Ishmael used. King Asa had his men dig the cistern so his people would have a water supply when King Baasha attacked them. (See: Background Information)

that King Asa dug

Here King Asa represents his men. Alternate translation: “that King Asa ordered his men to dig” (See: Metonymy)

against King Baasha of Israel

Here King Baasha represents himself and his army. Alternate translation: “against Baasha, king of Israel, and his army” (See: Synecdoche)

ULT

9 The cistern where Ishmael threw all the dead bodies that he had killed, was a large cistern that King Asa dug to make a defense against King Baasha of Israel. Ishmael son of Nethaniah filled it in with the dead.

UST

9 The well where Ishmael’s men had thrown the corpses of the men whom they had murdered was the deep well that King Asa’s men had dug in order that they would have water in the city if the army of King Baasha of Israel would surround the city. Ishmael’s men filled that well with corpses.

Ishmael son of Nethaniah filled it

Here Ishmael represents himself and all of his men. Alternate translation: “Ishmael and his men filled it” (See: Synecdoche)

with the dead

This nominal adjective can be stated as an adjective. Alternate translation: “with those who were dead” or “with those they had killed” (See: Nominal Adjectives)

Translation Words - ULT

- Israel, Israelites
- son
- Asa
- Baasha
- hand
- king, kingship
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- was the deep well
- King
- army of King
- Asa’s
- Baasha
- of Israel
- that well with

Jeremiah 41:10

Ishmael captured

Here Ishmael represents himself and his men. Alternate translation: “Ishmael and his men captured” (See: Synecdoche)

Nebuzaradan

See how you translated this man’s name in Jeremiah 39:9. (See: How to Translate Names)

went to cross over to the people of Ammon

Alternate translation: “traveled towards the land of the Ammonites”

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- remnant
- son
- son (2)
- son
- king, kingship
- people, people group
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- his men
- took those people and
- the king’s
- left
- by the...Babylonian
- of
- of (2)
- them

ULT

10 Next Ishmael captured all the other people who were in Mizpah, the king’s daughters and all the people who were left in Mizpah whom Nebuzaradan the chief guard had assigned to Gedaliah son of Ahikam. So Ishmael son of Nethaniah captured them and went to cross over to the people of Ammon.

UST

10 Then Ishmael and his men captured the king’s daughters and some of the other people who had been left in Mizpah by the chief Babylonian guard Nebuzaradan so that Gedaliah would take care of them. Ishmael and his men took those people and started back toward the Ammon area.

Jeremiah 41:11

Ishmael son of Nethaniah

Here “Ishmael” represents himself and all of his men. Alternate translation: “Ishmael and his men” (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- son
- son (2)
- prince, princess, governors, provincial governors, officials, noblemen, nobility

Translation Words - UST

- son of Kareah
- son of (2)
- other leaders
- his men had done

ULT

11 But Johanan son of Kareah and all the army commanders with him heard of all the harm that Ishmael son of Nethaniah had done.

UST

11 But Johanan son of Kareah and all the other leaders of the Israelite soldiers who had not surrendered to the army of Babylonia heard about what Ishmael son of Nethaniah and his men had done.

Jeremiah 41:12

Ishmael son of Nethaniah ... found him

Here “Ishmael” represents himself and all of his men. Alternate translation: “Ishmael and his men ... found them” (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- son

Translation Words - UST

- They

ULT

12 So they took all their men and went to fight against Ishmael son of Nethaniah. They found him at the great pool of Gibeon.

UST

12 So they immediately went with all their men to stop them. They caught up with them at the large pool near the city of Gibeon.

Jeremiah 41:13

Then it happened that

This phrase is used here to mark an important event in the story. If your language has a way for doing this, you could consider using it here.

when all the people who were with Ishmael

Here “people” refers to those whom Ishmael and his men had captured.

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- joy, joyful, rejoice, glad
- people, people group
- prince, princess, governors, provincial governors, officials, noblemen, nobility

Translation Words - UST

- people whom
- his men
- they
- shouted joyfully

ULT

13 Then it happened that when all the people who were with Ishmael saw Johanan son of Kareah and all the army commanders who were with him, they were very happy.

UST

13 When all the people whom Ishmael and his men had captured saw Johanan and the soldiers who were with him, they shouted joyfully.

Jeremiah 41:14

whom Ishmael had captured

Here “Ishmael” represents himself and all of his men. Alternate translation: “whom Ishmael and his men had captured” (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- Mizpah
- captive, captivate, captivity, catch
- people, people group
- return, turn back

Translation Words - UST

- those
- had been captured
- Mizpah
- and they started
- help

ULT

14 So all the people whom Ishmael had captured at Mizpah turned around and went to Johanan son of Kareah.

UST

14 So all those who had been captured in Mizpah escaped, and they started to help Johanan.

Jeremiah 41:15

He went to the people of Ammon

"He" refers to Ishmael who represents himself and the eight men with him. Alternate translation: "They went to the people of Ammon" (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- save, saved, safe, salvation
- son
- son

Translation Words - UST

- son of
- the
- fled

ULT

15 But Ishmael son of Nethaniah fled with eight men from Johanan. He went to the people of Ammon.

UST

15 But Ishmael son of Nethaniah and eight of his men escaped and fled to the Ammon area.

Jeremiah 41:16

who had been rescued

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “whom they had rescued” (See: Active or Passive)

This was after Ishmael had killed Gedaliah son of Ahikam

The author stops the story to refer to a previous event so that the order of events are understood. (See: Background Information)

the strong men, the fighting men

These both refer to soldiers. Alternate translation: “the soldiers”

who had been rescued at Gibeon

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “whom they had rescued at Gibeon” (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

16 Johanan son of Kareah and all the army commanders with him took from Mizpah all the people who had been rescued from Ishmael son of Nethaniah. This was after Ishmael had killed Gedaliah son of Ahikam. Johanan and his companions took the strong men, the fighting men, the women and children, and the eunuchs who had been rescued at Gibeon.

UST

16 Then Johanan son of Kareah and the men who were with him gathered together all the people whom they had rescued at Gibeon. They included soldiers and women and children and some of the king’s palace officials. They were all people whom Ishmael and his men had captured after they had killed Gedaliah.

Translation Words - ULT

- remnant
- restore, restoration
- restore, restoration
- son
- son (2)
- son (3)
- Mizpah
- people, people group
- prince, princess, governors, provincial governors, officials, noblemen, nobility

Translation Words - UST

- son of
- they (2)
- of the (3)
- gathered together all
- gathered together all
- the people
- had rescued
- had captured
- They included

Jeremiah 41:17

they went

Alternate translation: “Johanan, his companions, and all the people they rescued went”

Geruth Kimham

This is the name of a place. (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- Egypt, Egyptian

Translation Words - UST

- Egypt

ULT

17 Then they went and stayed for a while in Geruth Kimham, which is near Bethlehem. They were going to go to Egypt

UST

17 They took them all to Geruth Kimham village near Bethlehem. And they all prepared to go to Egypt.

Jeremiah 41:18

because of the Chaldeans

It is implied that they were afraid that the Chaldeans would attack them. Alternate translation: “because they thought the Chaldeans may attack them” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

in charge of the land

Here “land” represents the people. Alternate translation: “in charge of the people of Judah” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- fear, afraid, frighten
- son
- son (2)
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- they
- They (2)
- were worried about
- king of
- Babylonia
- to be their governor

ULT

18 because of the Chaldeans. They were afraid of them since Ishmael son of Nethaniah had killed Gedaliah son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon had put in charge of the land.

UST

18 They were worried about what the soldiers of Babylonia would do to them when they found out that Ishmael had killed Gedaliah, who had been appointed by the king of Babylonia to be their governor.

Jeremiah 42

Jeremiah 42 General Notes

Special concepts in this chapter

Life in Babylon

The remaining army commanders, who scattered after the Babylonian victory, asked Jeremiah to ask Yahweh about where they should go. Yahweh encouraged them to go to Babylon because they would soon return to the Promised Land. They would be punished if they went to Egypt or anywhere else. (See: Promised Land)

Jeremiah 42:1

Johanan ... Kareah

See how you translated these men's names in Jeremiah 40:13. (See: How to Translate Names)

Jezaniah ... Hoshaiah

These are the names of men. (See: How to Translate Names)

all the people from the least to the greatest

This is a way to refer to people from every social status. Here "least" and "greatest" represent those who are least important and those who are most important. Alternate translation: "all the people from every social status" or "all the people, including the least important and the most important people" (See: Merism)

ULT

1 Then all the army commanders and Johanan son of Kareah, Jezaniah son of Hoshaiah, and all the people from the least to the greatest approached Jeremiah the prophet.

UST

1 Then Johanan son of Kereah and Jezaniah son of Hoshaiah, and all the other leaders of the Israelite soldiers who had not surrendered to the army of Babylonia, and many other people, including those who were important and those who were not important, came to me.

all the people

Most likely not every individual in the town went. The word "all" is a generalization that means very many people went. Alternate translation: "many other people" (See: Hyperbole)

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- son (2)
- people, people group
- prince, princess, governors, provincial governors, officials, noblemen, nobility

Translation Words - UST

- Kereah...son of
- son of (2)
- the other leaders
- people

Jeremiah 42:2

Let our pleas come before you

"Let us present our urgent request to you." If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **pleas**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: "Listen as we plead with you" (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- grace, gracious
- pray, prayer
- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- Yahweh
- Jeremiah

Translation Words - UST

- listen to our
- listen to our
- request
- pray
- Yahweh
- our God

ULT

2 They said to him, "Let our pleas come before you. Pray for us to Yahweh your God for these people who remain since we are so few in number, as you see.

UST

2 They said, "Please listen to our request and pray to Yahweh our God for all of us. Although we were previously a huge number of people, you can see that now we are only a small number of people who have survived.

Jeremiah 42:3

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- Yahweh
- walk, walked

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- our God
- we should go

ULT

3 Ask Yahweh your God to tell us the way we should go and what we should do.”

UST

3 Pray that Yahweh our God will show us what we should do and where we should go.”

Jeremiah 42:4

Look

Alternate translation: “Pay attention to what I am about to tell you”

I will keep nothing back from you

The phrase “keep nothing back from you” is an idiom that means to tell someone everything. This can be stated in positive form. Alternate translation: “I will tell you everything the Lord tells me” (See: Idiom and Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- testimony, testify, witness, eyewitness, evidence
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- Jeremiah

Translation Words - UST

- I
- will
- Yahweh
- he
- our God
- will tell you

ULT

4 So Jeremiah the prophet said to them, “I have heard you. Look, I will pray to Yahweh your God as you have requested. Whatever Yahweh answers, I will tell you. I will keep nothing back from you.”

UST

4 I replied, “Okay, I will pray to Yahweh our God, like you have requested, and I will tell you what he says. I will tell you everything.”

Jeremiah 42:5

May Yahweh be

This is a way of beginning an oath. Alternate translation: “We ask Yahweh to be” or “Yahweh will be”

true and faithful

Here these words share similar meanings. They describe Yahweh as a witness whom no one will be able to contradict. Alternate translation: “trustworthy” (See: Doublet)

Translation Words - ULT

- faithful, faithfulness, trustworthy
- God
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- Jeremiah

Translation Words - UST

- to me
- Yahweh
- our God
- our God
- faithful

ULT

5 They said to Jeremiah, “May Yahweh be a true and faithful witness against us, if we do not do everything that Yahweh your God tells us to do.

UST

5 They replied to me, “We know that Yahweh our God will be a faithful witness against us if we refuse to do everything that he tells us to do.

Jeremiah 42:6

Whether it is good or if it is bad

The people mention both extremes to emphasize that they will obey no matter what Yahweh's answer is. Alternate translation: "Whatever he answers" (See: Merism)

the voice of Yahweh our God

Here "voice" represents what Yahweh says. Alternate translation: "what Yahweh our God says" or "we will obey Yahweh our God" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- favor, favorable, favoritism
- God
- God
- good, right, pleasant, better, best
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- voice
- voice

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- what he says or not
- our God
- him
- what we should do
- we obey
- When he replies
- like
- go well

ULT

6 Whether it is good or if it is bad, we will obey the voice of Yahweh our God, to whom we are sending you, so that it may be well with us when we obey the voice of Yahweh our God."

UST

6 We are requesting you to ask Yahweh our God what we should do. When he replies, we will obey him, whether we like what he says or not. We will do that because we know that things will go well for us if we obey him."

Jeremiah 42:7

the word of Yahweh came to Jeremiah

This idiom is used to announce that God gave messages to Jeremiah. See how you translated a similar phrase in Jeremiah 1:2. Alternate translation: “Yahweh gave messages to Jeremiah” or “Yahweh spoke to Jeremiah” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Jeremiah

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- me his reply

ULT

7 At the end of ten days, the word of Yahweh came to Jeremiah.

UST

7 So I prayed to Yahweh, and ten days later he gave me his reply.

Jeremiah 42:8

to all the people from the least to the greatest

This is a way to refer to people from every social status. Here “least” and “greatest” represent those who are least important and those who are most important. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 42:1. Alternate translation: “to all the people from every social status” or “to all the people, including the least important and the most important people” (See: Merism)

to all the people

Most likely not every individual in the town went. The word “all” is a generalization that means very many people went. Alternate translation: “to many other people” (See: Hyperbole)

ULT

8 So Jeremiah called to Johanan son of Kareah and all the army commanders with him, and to all the people from the least to the greatest.

UST

8 So I summoned Johanan son of Kereah and all the other leaders of the and all the other people, including those who were important and those who were not important.

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- declare, proclaim, announce
- people, people group
- prince, princess, governors, provincial governors, officials, noblemen, nobility

Translation Words - UST

- I summoned
- son of
- all the other leaders
- the other people

Jeremiah 42:9

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- grace, gracious
- Israel, Israelites
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- me
- Yahweh, the God
- of Israel
- were requesting

ULT

9 Then he said to them, “This is what Yahweh, the God of Israel—to whom you sent me so I might lay your pleas before him—says,

UST

9 I said to them, “You told me to tell Yahweh, the God of Israel what you were requesting. This is what he replied:

Jeremiah 42:10

I will build you and not tear you down

Yahweh refers to the people of Israel like a wall that can be built or torn down. Alternate translation: "I will cause you to prosper and I will not destroy you" (See: Metaphor)

I will plant you and not pull you up

Yahweh uses another example to express how he will cause the people of Israel to prosper and not be destroyed. He refers to them like a plant in the same way he referred to them as a wall. (See: Metaphor and Parallelism)

I will turn back the disaster that I have brought on you

A disaster is here spoken of as something that a person can put onto someone else. Alternate translation: "I will prevent the disaster that I have caused to happen to you" (See: Metaphor)

ULT

10 "If you go back and live in this land,
then I will build you and not tear you
down; I will plant you and not pull you
up, for I will turn back the disaster that I
have brought on you.

UST

10 "You should stay here in this land. If
you do that, I will cause your nation to
be strong and not be weak. I will cause
you to prosper and not be exiled again.
I will stop the disasters that I made you
experience.

Translation Words - ULT

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- restore, restoration
- comfort, comforts, comforter, uncomforted

Translation Words - UST

- I will cause you
- I will stop
- the disasters

Jeremiah 42:11

to save you and rescue you

The words “save” and “rescue” mean the same thing and emphasize that Yahweh will, indeed, save. Alternate translation: “to save you completely” (See: Doublet)

rescue you from his hand

Here the word “hand” refers to power and authority. Alternate translation: “rescue you from his power” or “rescue you from him” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- fear, afraid, frighten
- fear, afraid, frighten
- Yahweh
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- hand
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- be afraid
- be afraid
- the king of
- Babylon anymore
- I will be
- will rescue you

ULT

11 Do not fear the king of Babylon, whom you are fearing. Do not fear him —this is Yahweh’s declaration—since I am with you to save you and rescue you from his hand.

UST

11 But do not be afraid of the king of Babylon anymore, because I will be with you. I will rescue you from his power.

Jeremiah 42:12

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- return, turn back

Translation Words - UST

- by causing him to

ULT

12 For I will give you mercy. I will have compassion on you, and I will bring you back to your land.

UST

12 I will be merciful to you by causing him to act kindly toward you. So as a result, he will allow you to stay here in your land.’

Jeremiah 42:13

if you do not listen to my voice, the voice of Yahweh your God

Here “voice” represents a command. To not obey is like the people did not hear Yahweh’s command. Alternate translation: “if you do not obey my commands, even though I am Yahweh, your God” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- Yahweh
- voice

Translation Words - UST

- to obey
- Yahweh
- our God

ULT

13 But suppose that you say, “We will not stay in this land”—if you do not listen to my voice, the voice of Yahweh your God.

UST

13 But if you refuse to obey Yahweh our God, and if you say ‘We will not stay here;

Jeremiah 42:14

where we will not see any war, where we will not hear the sound of the trumpet

Both of these phrases describe being at war by the ability to see or hear it. Alternate translation: “where we will not experience the hardships of war” (See: Parallelism)

we will not go hungry for food

Being hungry for food is used to describe famine. (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Egypt, Egyptian
- earth, land
- trumpet, trumpeters

Translation Words - UST

- Egypt
- Egypt
- trumpets

ULT

14 Suppose that you say, “No! We will go to the land of Egypt, where we will not see any war, where we will not hear the sound of the trumpet, and we will not go hungry for food. We will live there.”

UST

14 instead, we will go to Egypt. There we will not experience any wars, we will not hear trumpets signaling our soldiers to prepare for battles, and we will not be hungry.’

Jeremiah 42:15

Now

The word “now” does not mean “at this moment,” but is used to draw attention to the important point that follows.

to this word of Yahweh

Alternate translation: “to Yahweh’s message”

Yahweh of hosts ... says this

Jeremiah often uses these words to introduce an important message from Yahweh. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 6:6.

set out to go to

Alternate translation: “depart for” or “leave for”

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- Israel, Israelites
- remnant
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- Egypt, Egyptian
- Judea, Judah
- face, facial

Translation Words - UST

- you people who are left
- in Judah
- Yahweh
- commander of
- the God whom
- Israel worships
- Egypt
- and

ULT

15 Now listen to this word of Yahweh, you remnant of Judah. Yahweh of hosts, God of Israel, says this, ‘If you actually set out to go to Egypt, to go and live there,

UST

15 Listen now! you people who are left in Judah! Listen to what Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, the God whom Israel worships, says to you: ‘If you are determined to go to Egypt, and if you go and live there,

Jeremiah 42:16

the sword that you fear will overtake you

Here “the sword” represents war. The Israelites experiencing war even if they go to Egypt is spoken of as if the sword would chase after the people catch up with them. Alternate translation: “you will experience the terrible results of war” (See: Metonymy and Personification)

The famine that you are worrying about will pursue you to Egypt

The Israelites experiencing famine even in Egypt is spoken of as if famine would chase after them. Alternate translation: “You worry about famine in Israel but if you go to Egypt you will suffer from famine there” (See: Personification)

Translation Words - ULT

- fear, afraid, frighten
- Egypt, Egyptian
- Egypt, Egyptian

Translation Words - UST

- are afraid
- there
- there

ULT

16 then the sword that you fear will overtake you there in the land of Egypt. The famine that you are worrying about will pursue you to Egypt, and you will die there.

UST

16 you will experience those wars and famines that you are afraid of, and you will all die there.

Jeremiah 42:17

all the men who set out

The men are used to refer to all the people because they are the leaders in their families. Alternate translation: “anyone who sets out” (See: Synecdoche and When Masculine Words Include Women)

the disaster that I will bring on them

Causing a disaster is spoken of as if disaster were an object that is brought to a person. Alternate translation: “the disaster that I will cause to happen to them” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- Egypt, Egyptian
- face, facial
- famine
- sword, swordsmen

Translation Words - UST

- to go to Egypt
- killed by the
- swords of your enemies
- famines
- the disasters

ULT

17 So it will happen that all the men who set out to go to Egypt to live there will die by sword, famine, or plague. There will be no survivor of them, no one to escape the disaster that I will bring on them.

UST

17 That is what will happen to all you who are determined to go to Egypt and live there. Some of you will be killed by the swords of your enemies, and others of you will die from famines and from diseases. None of you will escape the disasters that I will bring on you.’

Jeremiah 42:18

Yahweh of hosts ... says this

Jeremiah often uses these words to introduce an important message from Yahweh. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 6:6.

my wrath and my fury were poured out on the inhabitants of Jerusalem

Yahweh punishing people because he is very angry is spoken of as if wrath and fury were liquids that he poured out on the people. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "I became very angry and punished the people of Jerusalem" (See: Metaphor and Active or Passive)

my wrath and my fury

The words "wrath" and "fury" mean basically the same thing. Together they emphasize the intensity of his wrath. Alternate translation: "my terrible wrath" (See: Doublet)

in the same way my fury will be poured out on you

Yahweh punishing people because he is very angry is spoken of as if fury were a liquid that he pours out on the people. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "I will became very angry and punish you" (See: Metaphor and Active or Passive)

You will become an object of cursing and a horror, an object for speaking curses, and something dishonorable

All of these statements mean basically the same thing and emphasize how badly the nations will treat the people of Judah after Yahweh punishes them. Alternate translation: "People will be terrified when they see what has happened to you. They will curse and mock you" (See: Parallelism)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- Israel, Israelites
- wrath, fury
- wrath, fury
- Yahweh
- Egypt, Egyptian
- Jerusalem

Translation Words - UST

- And Yahweh

ULT

18 For Yahweh of hosts, God of Israel, says this: Just as my wrath and my fury were poured out on the inhabitants of Jerusalem, in the same way my fury will be poured out on you if you go to Egypt. You will become an object of cursing and a horror, an object for speaking curses, and something dishonorable, and you will not see this place again.'"

UST

18 And Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, the God whom Israel worships, also says this: 'Because I was very angry, I severely punished all the people of Jerusalem. I will do the same things to you when you go to Egypt. The result will be that people will curse you. They will be horrified about what has happened to you. They will make fun of you, and you will never see this land again.'

- the God whom
- Israel worships
- angry
- angry
- Jerusalem
- Egypt

Jeremiah 42:19

I have been a witness against you

The phrase “been a witness against” is an idiom that means to give a warning. Alternate translation: “I have warned you” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- remnant
- testimony, testify, witness, eyewitness, evidence
- Yahweh
- Egypt, Egyptian
- Judea, Judah
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

Translation Words - UST

- of Judah
- who are still alive
- listen to me
- what
- Yahweh
- Egypt
- I have warned

ULT

19 Then Jeremiah said, “Yahweh has spoken concerning you—the remnant of Judah. Do not go to Egypt! You certainly know that I have been a witness against you today.

UST

19 You little group of people of Judah who are still alive, listen to me: Yahweh has told you, ‘Do not go to Egypt.’ So do not forget what I have warned you today.

Jeremiah 42:20

we will carry it out

This is an idiom. Alternate translation: “we will do it” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- God
- God
- heart
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- life
- he
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- he
- our God
- our God

ULT

20 For you fatally deceived yourselves when you sent me to Yahweh your God and said, ‘Pray to Yahweh our God for us. Everything that Yahweh our God says, tell us, and we will carry it out.’

UST

20 You made a life-and-death mistake when you requested me to pray to Yahweh our God and claimed to be willing to obey everything he said.

Jeremiah 42:21

you have not listened

Alternate translation: “you have not paid attention”

to the voice of Yahweh your God

Here “voice” represents what Yahweh commanded. Alternate translation: “to what Yahweh your God commanded” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- Yahweh
- voice

Translation Words - UST

- obey
- Yahweh
- our God now, just as you

ULT

21 For I have reported to you today, but you have not listened to the voice of Yahweh your God or to anything about which he sent me to you.

UST

21 So today I have told you exactly what he said, but I know that you will not obey Yahweh our God now, just as you have not obeyed him previously.

Jeremiah 42:22

now

The word “now” does not mean “at this moment,” but is used to draw attention to the important point that follows.

you will die by sword

Here “sword” represents war. Alternate translation: “you will die in warfare” (See: Metonymy)

in the place where you desired to go to live

They desired to live in Egypt. This can be stated explicitly. Alternate translation: “in Egypt, where you thought you would be safe” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- delight
- famine
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish
- sword, swordsmen

Translation Words - UST

- You want to
- your enemies and others
- All of you will die
- by the swords of
- famines

ULT

22 So now, you should certainly know that you will die by sword, famine, and plague in the place where you desired to go to live.”

UST

22 You want to go to Egypt and live there. So now, you can be sure of this: All of you will die there. Some of you will be killed by the swords of your enemies and others will die from famines or from diseases.”

Jeremiah 43

Jeremiah 43 General Notes

Special concepts in this chapter

They did not believe Jeremiah

After Jeremiah prophesied the destruction of Judah, the people did not believe him. Judah was conquered and destroyed. Even after this, the people did not believe they would be safe in Babylon as Jeremiah prophesied. This is shocking. (See: prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess and believe, believer, belief, unbeliever, unbelief)

Babylon invades Egypt

Babylon is described as invading part of Egypt. This would have been unthinkable for the people. It would have gotten their attention.

Other possible translation issues in this chapter

Symbolic actions

Jeremiah's burial of the stones was intended to be a symbolic action for the people. This was supposed to teach the people a lesson. (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Jeremiah 43:1

It happened that

This phrase is used here to mark the beginning of a new part of the story. If your language has a way for doing this, you could consider using it here.

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- God
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- Jeremiah
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- I
- people
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- God
- God

ULT

1 It happened that Jeremiah finished proclaiming to all the people all the words of Yahweh their God that Yahweh their God had told him to say.

UST

1 So I finished telling to the people that message from Yahweh our God.

Jeremiah 43:2

Azariah

This could mean: (1) this is another name for Jezaniah in Jeremiah 42:1 or (2) this is a different son of Hoshaiah. (See: How to Translate Names)

Hoshaiah

See how you translated this man's name in Jeremiah 42:1. (See: How to Translate Names)

Johanan ... Kareah

See how you translated these men's names in Jeremiah 40:13. (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- son
- son
- Yahweh
- Egypt, Egyptian
- Jeremiah

Translation Words - UST

- son
- son of
- me
- Yahweh
- God
- Egypt

ULT

2 Azariah son of Hoshaiah, Johanan son of Kareah, and all the arrogant men said to Jeremiah, "You are telling lies. Yahweh our God has not sent you to say, 'Do not go to Egypt to live there.'

UST

2 But then Johanan son of Kareah and Azariah son of Hoshaiah and some other insolent men said to me, "You are lying! Yahweh our God has not told us that we should not go to Egypt!

Jeremiah 43:3

inciting

to cause someone to act in a harmful or violent way

to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans

Here “hand” represents power or control. Alternate translation: “to give us over to the Chaldeans” (See: Metonymy)

for you to cause our death and to make us captives in Babylon

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **death**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as “to kill.” Alternate translation: “for you to cause the Chaldeans to either kill us or to take us as captives to Babylon” (See: Abstract Nouns)

ULT

3 For Baruch son of Neriah is inciting you against us to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, for you to cause our death and to make us captives in Babylon.”

UST

3 We think that Baruch son of Neriah has urged you to say this, in order that if we stay here, the soldiers from Babylonia will seize us and kill us or take us to Babylonia.”

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Baruch
- die, dead, deadly, death
- hand

Translation Words - UST

- Baruch
- son of
- will seize
- kill
- Babylonia

Jeremiah 43:4

all the people

This probably did not include every individual there. The word “all” is a generalization that means many people. Alternate translation: “many of the people” (See: Hyperbole)

refused to listen to Yahweh’s voice

Here “voice” represents commands. And here “to listen” means “to obey.” Alternate translation: “would not obey Yahweh’s command” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

4 So Johanan son of Kareah, all the princes of the army, and all the people refused to listen to Yahweh’s voice to live in the land of Judah.

UST

4 So Johanan and the other leaders of the Judean soldiers and many of the other people who were there refused to obey Yahweh’s command to stay in Judah.

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- Yahweh
- Judea, Judah
- people, people group
- prince, princess, governors, provincial governors, officials, noblemen, nobility
- voice

Translation Words - UST

- and the other leaders
- of the
- were
- obey
- Yahweh’s command
- in Judah

Jeremiah 43:5

where they had been scattered

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “where Yahweh had scattered them” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- remnant
- restore, restoration
- son
- Judea, Judah
- Judea, Judah
- nation
- prince, princess, governors, provincial governors, officials, noblemen, nobility

Translation Words - UST

- other leaders
- gathered together
- gathered together
- gathered together
- people
- had returned
- countries

ULT

5 Johanan son of Kareah and all the army commanders took away all the remnant of Judah who had returned from all the nations where they had been scattered to live in the land of Judah.

UST

5 Johanan and all the other leaders gathered together all the people who had returned from the other countries to which they had been scattered.

Jeremiah 43:6

Nebuzaradan

See how you translated this man's name in Jeremiah 39:9. (See: How to Translate Names)

Gedaliah ... Ahikam ... Shaphan

See how you translated these men's names in Jeremiah 39:14. (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- son
- son (2)
- son (3)
- Baruch
- Jeremiah
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- with
- children (2)
- took Baruch (3)
- king's
- took Baruch
- me
- me

ULT

6 They took the men and women, the children and the king's daughters, and every person whom Nebuzaradan, the commander of the king's bodyguards, had let remain with Gedaliah son of Ahikam son of Shaphan. They also took Jeremiah the prophet and Baruch son of Neriah.

UST

6 They included men, women, children, the king's daughters, and all those whom Nebuzaradan had left with Gedaliah, and they also took Baruch and me.

Jeremiah 43:7

Tahpanhes

See how you translated the name of this city in Jeremiah 2:16. (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Egypt, Egyptian
- earth, land
- voice

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- all
- Egypt
- as the city of

ULT

7 They went to the land of Egypt, to Tahpanhes, because they did not listen to Yahweh's voice.

UST

7 They refused to obey Yahweh, and they took us all to Egypt, as far as the city of Tahpanhes.

Jeremiah 43:8

the word of Yahweh came to Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying,

The idiom “the word of Yahweh came to” is used to introduce a special message from God. See how you translated a similar phrase in Jeremiah 1:4. Alternate translation: “Yahweh gave a message to Jeremiah in Tahpanhes. He said,” or “Yahweh spoke this message to Jeremiah in Tahpanehs:” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Jeremiah

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- He

ULT

8 So the word of Yahweh came to Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying,

UST

8 While we were at Tachpanches, Yahweh gave me another message. He said,

Jeremiah 43:9

in the sight of the people of Judah

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **sight**, you could express the same idea with the verb "watching." Alternate translation: "while the people of Judah are watching" (See: Abstract Nouns)

mortar

a substance used to hold bricks together

to Pharaoh's house

Alternate translation: "to Pharaoh's royal building"

Translation Words - ULT

- Jew, Jewish
- hand
- house, household

Translation Words - UST

- While the people
- of Judah
- palace there

ULT

9 "Take some large stones in your hand, and, in the sight of the people of Judah, hide them in the mortar in the pavement at the entrance to Pharaoh's house in Tahpanhes."

UST

9 "While the people of Judah are watching you, take some large rocks and bury them under the brick pavement at the entrance to the king's palace there at Tachpanches.

Jeremiah 43:10

Yahweh of hosts ... says this

Jeremiah often uses these words to introduce an important message from Yahweh. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 6:6.

I will place his throne over these stones that you, Jeremiah, have buried. Nebuchadnezzar will place his pavilion over them

Both the king's "throne" and "pavilion" are used to refer to his royal authority. Alternate translation: "I will cause him to rule as king over the people of Egypt. He will place his throne and pavilion over these stones you have buried" (See: Metonymy)

pavilion

a very large tent

Translation Words - ULT

- appoint, appointed
- God
- Israel, Israelites
- Yahweh
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Nebuchadnezzar
- king, kingship
- servant, serve, slave, young man, young women
- throne, enthroned

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- the God whom
- Israel worships
- Nebuchadnezzar
- king of
- Babylon
- I will
- set up
- his throne

ULT

10 Then say to them, "Yahweh of hosts, God of Israel, says this, 'See, I am about to send messengers to take Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon as my servant. I will place his throne over these stones that you, Jeremiah, have buried. Nebuchadnezzar will place his pavilion over them.

UST

10 Then say to the people of Judah, 'This is what Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, the God whom Israel worships, says: "I will summon Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, who does my work, to come with his army to Egypt. I will set up his throne over these stones that I told Jeremiah to bury. And Nebuchadnezzar will set up his tent there to show that he has become the king of Egypt.

Jeremiah 43:11

he will come

Here “he” refers to Nebuchadnezzar who represents his whole army. Alternate translation: “Nebuchadnezzar’s army will come” (See: Metonymy)

Anyone who is assigned to death will be given to death

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **death**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as “die.” If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “Everyone will die whom I have decided must die” (See: Active or Passive)

Anyone who is assigned to captivity will be taken captive

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “The Babylonians will take everyone captive whom I have decided must go into captivity” (See: Active or Passive)

Anyone who is assigned to the sword will be given to the sword

Here “sword” represents battle. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “Everyone will die in battle whom I have decided will die in battle” (See: Metonymy and Active or Passive)

ULT

11 For he will come and attack the land of Egypt. Anyone who is assigned to death will be given to death. Anyone who is assigned to captivity will be taken captive. Anyone who is assigned to the sword will be given to the sword.

UST

11 When his army comes, they will attack Egypt. Then those will die who I have determined must die, those who I have determined must be captured will be captured, and those who I have determined must be killed by swords will be killed by swords.

Translation Words - ULT

- Egypt, Egyptian
- earth, land
- sword, swordsmen
- sword, swordsmen

Translation Words - UST

- they will attack
- Egypt
- will be captured
- will be killed by swords

Jeremiah 43:12

Then I will light a fire

Here “I” refers to Yahweh. This represents Yahweh sending the Babylonian army to light a fire. Alternate translation: “Then I will cause the Babylonian army to light a fire” (See: Metonymy)

Nebuchadnezzar will ... He will

Here Nebuchadnezzar represents his army. Alternate translation: “Nebuchadnezzar’s army will ... They will” (See: Metonymy)

burn them or capture them

Alternate translation: “burn the Egyptian idols or take them”

He will clean out the land of Egypt just as shepherds clean vermin off their clothes

Taking or destroying everything in Egypt is compared to how a shepherd carefully cleans off his clothes. Alternate translation: “He will take or destroy everything valuable in Egypt just as a shepherd is careful to get every insect off of his clothes” (See: Simile)

ULT

12 Then I will light a fire in the temples of Egypt’s gods. Nebuchadnezzar will burn them or capture them. He will clean out the land of Egypt just as shepherds clean vermin off their clothes. He will go out from that place in victory. *[1]*

UST

12 Nebuchadnezzar’s soldiers will burn down the temples of the gods of Egypt and take away their idols as souvenirs. His troops will clean Egypt like a shepherd cleans lice from his cloak and leave without having been harmed.

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- God
- temple, house, house of God
- Egypt, Egyptian
- Egypt, Egyptian
- earth, land
- fire, firebrands, firepans, fireplace, firepot

Translation Words - UST

- Nebuchadnezzar’s soldiers will burn down
- the temples
- of
- the gods
- of Egypt
- His troops will clean Egypt
- leave

Jeremiah 43:13

Heliopolis

This is the name of a city. The name means “city of the sun.” In this city was a temple where they worshiped a sun god. (See: How to Translate Names and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- Beth Shemesh
- Beth Shemesh
- Egypt, Egyptian
- Egypt, Egyptian
- fire, firebrands, firepans, fireplace, firepot
- house, household

Translation Words - UST

- the temple...all of the temple of
- sun god
- the temple...all of the temple of
- sun god
- burned
- Egyptian
- the false...gods

ULT

13 He will break the stone pillars at Heliopolis in the land of Egypt. He will burn the temples of Egypt’s gods.’”
43:12 *[1]* , some ancient and modern versions have .

UST

13 But before they leave, they will have torn down the pillars that are in the temple of their sun god and burned all of the temple of the false Egyptian gods.’””

Jeremiah 44

Jeremiah 44 General Notes

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Idiom

The people called Ashtoreth the goddess of the Canaanites, “the queen of heaven.” (See: Idiom and prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess)

Jeremiah 44:1

The word came to Jeremiah

It is implied that the word that came to Jeremiah was from Yahweh. This idiom is used to introduce a special message from God. See how you translated a similar phrase in Jeremiah 7:1. Alternate translation: “This is the message that Yahweh gave to Jeremiah” or “This is the message that Yahweh spoke to Jeremiah” (See: Idiom)

Migdol

This is the name of a city. (See: How to Translate Names)

Tahpanhes ... Memphis

Translate the names of these cities as you did in Jeremiah 2:16. (See: How to Translate Names)

in Upper Egypt

This refers to the southern region of Egypt. It is sometime called “Pathros.”

Translation Words - ULT

- Jew, Jewish
- Egypt, Egyptian
- Jeremiah
- earth, land

Translation Words - UST

- me
- concerning the Judeans
- in northern Egypt
- of...in southern Egypt

ULT

1 The word came to Jeremiah concerning all the Judeans who lived in the land of Egypt, the ones staying in Migdol, Tahpanhes, Memphis, and in Upper Egypt:

UST

1 This is the message that Yahweh gave me concerning the Judeans who were living in northern Egypt—in Migdol, Tachpanches, and Memphis—and in the region of Pathros in southern Egypt:

Jeremiah 44:2

Yahweh of hosts ... says

Jeremiah often uses these words to introduce an important message from Yahweh. See how you translated a similar phrase in Jeremiah 6:6.

You yourselves have seen

The word “yourselves” is used for emphasis to specify the people of Judea who live in the land of Egypt. (See: Reflexive Pronouns)

all the disasters that I brought on Jerusalem and all the cities of Judah

Causing disasters is spoken of as if disasters were an object that can be put on something. Alternate translation: “all the disaster that I caused to happen to Jerusalem and all the cities of Judah” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

2 “Yahweh of hosts, God of Israel, says, ‘You yourselves have seen all the disasters that I brought on Jerusalem and all the cities of Judah. See, they are ruins today. There is no one to live in them.

UST

2 “This is what I, Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, the God whom Israel worships, say: You saw the disaster that I caused the people in Jerusalem and the other towns in Judah to experience. Those towns are now ruined and deserted.

See

Alternate translation: “Look” or “Listen” or “Pay attention to what I am about to tell you.”

Translation Words - ULT

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- God
- Israel, Israelites
- Yahweh
- Jerusalem
- Judea, Judah

Translation Words - UST

- I, Yahweh
- the God whom
- Israel worships
- disaster
- Jerusalem
- Judah

Jeremiah 44:3

they did to offend me

Alternate translation: “the people of Jerusalem and all the cities of Judah did to offend me”

they themselves

The word “themselves” is used for emphasis to specify the people of Jerusalem and the other cities of Judah. Alternate translation: “the people from the ruined cities” (See: Reflexive Pronouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- God
- ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

Translation Words - UST

- on account of their being very wicked
- to other gods and worshiped them
- know about
- and your ancestors

ULT

3 This is because of the wicked things they did to offend me by going to burn incense and to worship other gods. These were gods that neither they themselves, nor you, nor your ancestors knew.’

UST

3 That happened because I was extremely angry with them on account of their being very wicked. They burned incense to other gods and worshiped them. They were gods that you previously did not know about, and your ancestors also did not know about them.

Jeremiah 44:4

So I repeatedly sent

The word “I” refers to Yahweh.

Translation Words - ULT

- abomination, abominable
- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- servant, serve, slave, young man, young women

Translation Words - UST

- prophets
- who served me
- abominable

ULT

4 So I repeatedly sent all of my servants the prophets to them. I sent them to say, ‘Stop doing these abominable things that I hate.’

UST

4 Many times I sent my prophets who served me, to say to them, ‘Do not do those abominable things that I hate!’

Jeremiah 44:5

or turn from their wickedness in burning incense to other gods

To stop doing something is spoken of as if it were physically turning away from something. Alternate translation: “or to stop behaving wickedly by burning incense to other gods” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- restore, restoration

Translation Words - UST

- to what I said
- other gods

ULT

5 But they did not listen. They refused to pay attention or turn from their wickedness in burning incense to other gods.

UST

5 But my people would not pay any attention to what I said to them. They would not turn away from their wicked behavior, or stop burning incense to worship other gods.

Jeremiah 44:6

my fury and my wrath were poured out

Becoming angry and punishing people is spoken of as if fury and wrath were liquids there could be poured on people. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “I became very angry and punished them” (See: Metaphor and Active or Passive)

my fury and my wrath

The words “fury” and “wrath” mean basically the same thing and emphasize the intensity of his wrath. Alternate translation: “my terrible wrath” (See: Doublet)

kindled a fire

Yahweh becoming angry and punishing the people of Judah is spoken of as his fury and wrath were a fire. Alternate translation: “my fury and wrath were like a fire” or “my punishment was like a fire” (See: Metaphor)

they became ruins and devastations

The words “ruins” and “devastations” mean basically the same thing. Together they emphasize the complete devastation of Judah and Jerusalem. Alternate translation: “they became completely devastated” (See: Doublet)

as at this present day

This refers to the current time at which Yahweh was speaking this message.

ULT

6 So my fury and my wrath were poured out and kindled a fire in the cities of Judah and the streets of Jerusalem. So they became ruins and devastations, as at this present day.’

UST

6 So I poured out the consequences of my great anger on them. My punishment fell on the streets of Jerusalem and on the other towns in Judah like a fire. It caused those towns to be ruined and deserted, and they are still like that.

Translation Words - ULT

- wrath, fury
- wrath, fury
- Jerusalem
- Judea, Judah
- desolate, desolation, alone, deserted

Translation Words - UST

- So I...the consequences of my great anger on them
- and
- My punishment
- of Jerusalem
- in Judah like a fire

Jeremiah 44:7

Why are you doing ... yourselves? Why are you causing ... and babies?

Yahweh uses these questions to rebuke the people for doing things that cause him to punish them. Alternate translation: “You are doing ... yourselves. You are causing ... and babies.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Why are you doing great wickedness against yourselves?

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **wickedness**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as “wicked.” Alternate translation: “Why are you doing these wicked things that harm yourselves?” or “You are doing wicked things that cause terrible things to happen to you.” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Why are you causing yourselves to be cut off from among Judah ... and babies?

Being separated from the people of Judah is spoken of as if the people are cut off from Judah the way a person may cut off a branch from a vine or cut off a piece of cloth. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “Why are you causing me to remove you from the people of Judah ... and babies?” or “You are causing me to remove you from the people of Judah ... and babies.” (See: Metaphor and Active or Passive)

ULT

7 So now Yahweh, the God of hosts and the God of Israel, says this, ‘Why are you doing great wickedness against yourselves? Why are you causing yourselves to be cut off from among Judah—men and women, children and babies? No remnant of you will be left.

UST

7 So now I, Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, the God whom Israel worships, ask you: Why are you causing yourselves to experience these disasters? Do you not realize that because of what you are doing, soon there will be no more men or women or children or infants left among you who have come here to Egypt from Judah?

Translation Words - ULT

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- God
- God
- Israel, Israelites
- life, live, living, alive
- remnant
- Yahweh
- Judea, Judah
- cut off, cut down

Translation Words - UST

- I, Yahweh
- Do you
- the God whom
- Israel worships
- causing yourselves
- disasters
- soon there will be no more
- who have come here to Egypt from
- Judah

Jeremiah 44:8

By your wickedness you have offended me with the deeds of your hands

Here, **wickedness** represents actions that are "wicked." If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **wickedness**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Here, **hand** represents the whole person. Alternate translation: "You have offended me with the wicked things you have done" (See: Abstract Nouns and Synecdoche)

You have gone there so that ... so that

Alternate translation: "The result of going to Egypt is that ... and that"

you will be destroyed

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "you will cause me to destroy you" or "you will destroy yourselves" (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

8 By your wickedness you have offended me with the deeds of your hands, by burning incense to other gods in the land of Egypt, where you have gone to live. You have gone there so that you will be destroyed, so that you will be a curse and a reproach among all the nations of the earth.

UST

8 Why are you provoking me and causing me to be very angry by burning incense to the idols that you have made here in Egypt? If you continue doing this, you will destroy yourselves, and you will cause yourselves to be people whom all the nations on the earth will curse and despise.

you will be a curse and a reproach among all the nations of the earth

Here "nations" represent the people. Alternate translation: "all the people of all the nations of the earth will curse you and hate you" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- Egypt, Egyptian
- cut off, cut down
- earth, land
- hand
- nation

Translation Words - UST

- Why are you provoking me and
- by
- Egypt
- destroy yourselves
- the nations
- on the earth

Jeremiah 44:9

ULT

9 Have you forgotten the wickedness committed by your ancestors and the wickedness committed by the kings of Judah and their wives? Have you forgotten the evil committed by yourselves and your wives in the land of Judah and the streets of Jerusalem?

UST

9 Have you forgotten how I punished your ancestors for the wicked things that they did, and how I punished the kings and queens of Judah for what they did, and you and your wives for the sins that you committed in the streets of Jerusalem and the other towns in Judah?

Have you forgotten the wickedness committed by your ancestors and the wickedness committed by the kings of Judah and their wives?

Yahweh rebukes the people for not thinking about the wicked behavior of their ancestors and how Yahweh punished them. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “Think about what happened to your ancestors and the kings of Judah and their wives when they did wicked things.” (See: Rhetorical Question and Active or Passive)

Have you forgotten the evil committed by yourselves and your wives in the land of Judah and the streets of Jerusalem?

Yahweh rebukes the people for not thinking about their own wicked behavior and how Yahweh punished them. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “Think about what happened to you and your wives when you did evil things in the land Judah and the streets of Jerusalem.” (See: Rhetorical Question and Active or Passive)

the streets of Jerusalem

Jerusalem is referred to by the part of the city where people walk. This means the people did evil things in public places. Alternate translation: “Jerusalem” or “the public places of Jerusalem” (See: Synecdoche)

Translation Words - ULT

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- evil, wicked, unpleasant (2)
- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- Jerusalem
- Judea, Judah
- Judea, Judah
- ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- for the wicked things that they did
- I punished
- how I punished (2)
- for the sins
- committed in
- your ancestors
- the kings

- in Judah
- of Judah
- Jerusalem

Jeremiah 44:10

they still are not humbled

“the people of Judah are still not humble.” Yahweh is still speaking to the people of Judah, so this can be stated in second person. Alternate translation: “you are still not humble” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

nor do they walk in them

Obeying the laws is spoken of as if it were walking in the laws. Alternate translation: “nor do they obey them” or “nor do you obey them” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- fear, afraid, frighten
- law, law of Moses, law of Yahweh, law of God
- ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather
- walk, walked

Translation Words - UST

- revered me
- obeyed
- the laws
- your ancestors

ULT

10 To this day, they still are not humbled. They do not honor my law or decrees that I placed before them and their ancestors, nor do they walk in them.’

UST

10 Up until this day you have not humbled yourselves or revered me. You have not obeyed the laws and decrees that I gave to you and your ancestors.

Jeremiah 44:11

Yahweh of hosts ... says this

Jeremiah often uses these words to introduce an important message from Yahweh. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 6:6.

I am about to set my face against you

This idiom means he “firmly decided.” See how you translated a similar phrase in Jeremiah 21:10. Alternate translation: “I have made up my mind to oppose you” (See: Idiom)

set my face against

Alternate translation: “stare angrily at”

ULT

11 Therefore Yahweh of hosts, God of Israel, says this, ‘See, I am about to set my face against you to bring disaster to you and to destroy all of Judah.

UST

11 Therefore, this is what I, Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, the God whom Israel worships, say: I am determined to cause all of you to experience disasters and to get rid of everyone in Judah.

to bring disaster to you

Causing disaster to happen is spoken of as if disaster were an object that can be brought to someone. Alternate translation: “to cause disaster to happen to you” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- Israel, Israelites
- Yahweh
- Judea, Judah
- face, facial

Translation Words - UST

- I, Yahweh
- the God whom
- Israel worships
- to cause
- in Judah

Jeremiah 44:12

They will fall by sword and famine

Here “fall” means to die. And “sword” represents the enemies carrying weapons. Alternate translation: “Enemies will kill some of them and others will die of hunger” (See: Idiom and Metonymy)

From the least to the greatest

This is a way to refer to people from every social status. Here “least” and “greatest” represent those who are least important and those who are most important. Alternate translation: “all the people from every social status” or “all the people, including the least important and the most important people” (See: Merism)

will become an object of swearing, cursing, reproaching, and a horrible thing

Alternate translation: “people will be horrified because of what happened to the people of Judah, and people will mock and curse them”

Translation Words - ULT

- remnant
- Egypt, Egyptian
- Egypt, Egyptian
- Judea, Judah
- earth, land
- face, facial
- famine
- sword, swordsmen
- sword, swordsmen

Translation Words - UST

- You people
- in Egypt
- from Judah
- who have survived
- of you
- here in Egypt
- by your enemies’ swords
- by your enemies’ swords
- from famines

ULT

12 For I will take the remnant of Judah
that has set out to go to the land of
Egypt to live there. I will do this so that
they will all perish in the land of Egypt.
They will fall by sword and famine. From
the least to the greatest they will perish
by sword and famine. They will die and
will become an object of swearing,
cursing, reproaching, and a horrible
thing.

UST

12 You people from Judah who have survived were determined to come and live here in Egypt. So I will get rid of all of you here in Egypt. Every one of you will die, including those who are important and those who are not important. Some of you will be killed by your enemies’ swords, some will die from famines. You will become people whom others curse, be horrified about, and make fun of.

Jeremiah 44:13

I punished Jerusalem

Here “Jerusalem” represents the people. Alternate translation: “I punished the people of Jerusalem” (See: Metonymy)

with the sword, with famine, and with the plague

Here “sword” represents enemies carrying weapons. Alternate translation: “by causing enemies to kill some of them, others to starve to death, and others to die because of disease” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- appoint, appointed
- command, commandment
- Egypt, Egyptian
- Jerusalem
- famine
- sword, swordsmen

Translation Words - UST

- I will punish
- Egypt
- like I punished others in Jerusalem
- were killed by
- their enemies’ swords
- died from famines

ULT

13 For I will punish the people inhabiting the land of Egypt just as I punished Jerusalem with the sword, with famine, and with the plague,

UST

13 I will punish you here in Egypt like I punished others in Jerusalem, some of whom were killed by their enemies’ swords and some of whom died from famines or diseases.

Jeremiah 44:14

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- life, live, living, alive
- restore, restoration
- restore, restoration
- Egypt, Egyptian
- Judea, Judah
- Judea, Judah
- earth, land

Translation Words - UST

- from Judah
- to return to Judah, you will not be
- in Egypt
- Judah, even though you
- to return to Judah, except only a
- to return Judah and live
- very small number of you

ULT

14 so that none of the remnant of Judah who have gone to live in the land of Egypt will escape or survive or return to the land of Judah, to which they desire to return and live; and none of them will return except a few who escaped from there.'"

UST

14 None of you people who came from Judah and now live in Egypt, none of you will be successful in any attempt to escape from Egypt, you will not grow in numbers while you live in Egypt, and you will not be able to return to Judah, even though you desire to return to Judah, you will not be able to go back there to live and make your homes. None of you will be able to return to Judah, except only a very small number of you who will be able able to escape from Egypt and to return Judah and live there."

Jeremiah 44:15

in the great assembly

Alternate translation: “in the large crowd”

Lower ... Egypt

“Lower Egypt” refers to the northern region of Egypt.

Upper Egypt

This refers to the southern region of Egypt. It is sometime called “Pathros.”

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- to minister, ministry
- Egypt, Egyptian
- Jeremiah
- assembly, assemble, congregation, meeting, gather, community
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- group
- northern Egypt and southern Egypt
- other gods
- were
- standing
- me

ULT

15 Then all the men who knew that their wives were burning incense to other gods, and all the women who were in the great assembly, and all the people who were living in Lower and Upper Egypt, answered Jeremiah.

UST

15 Then a large group of the people who had started to live in northern Egypt and southern Egypt, including all the men who knew that their wives had been burning incense to other gods, and all the women who were standing there, said this to me:

Jeremiah 44:16

About the word that you have told us in Yahweh's name—we will not listen to you

Here "in Yahweh's name" means "in Yahweh's authority" or "as Yahweh's representative." Alternate translation: "We will not obey this message that you say Yahweh told you to tell us" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- name
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- You are
- Yahweh

ULT

16 They said, "About the word that you have told us in Yahweh's name—we will not listen to you.

UST

16 "You are saying that Yahweh gave messages to you, but we will not pay any attention to your messages!

Jeremiah 44:17

queen of heaven

This a title of a false goddess that the people of Judah worshiped. This goddess is also called “Asherah.” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

the streets of Jerusalem

Here “streets” represent the public places in Jerusalem. Alternate translation: “in the public places of Jerusalem” or “in Jerusalem” (See: Synecdoche)

Then we will be filled with food and will prosper, without experiencing any disaster

The people of Judah thought they would prosper because the queen of heaven would bless them if they worshiped her. (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Then we will be filled with food

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “Then we will have plenty of food” (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

17 For we will certainly do all the things that we said we would do—burn incense to the queen of heaven and pour out drink offerings to her just as we, our ancestors, our kings, and our leaders did in the cities of Judah and the streets of Jerusalem. Then we will be filled with food and will prosper, without experiencing any disaster.

UST

17 We will certainly do everything that we said that we would do. We will burn incense to worship our goddess Asherah, the Queen of Heaven, and we will pour out offerings of wine to her, just like we and our ancestors and our kings and their officials have always done in the streets of Jerusalem and in the other towns in Judah. At that time, we had plenty of food, and we were prosperous and we did not have any troubles.

Translation Words - ULT

- good, right, pleasant, better, best
- heaven, sky, heavens, heavenly
- Jerusalem
- Judea, Judah
- bread
- ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather
- king, kingship
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish
- prince, princess, governors, provincial governors, officials, noblemen, nobility

Translation Words - UST

- said
- of Heaven
- just like
- and our ancestors
- and our kings
- and their officials
- of Jerusalem
- Judah
- food, and

Jeremiah 44:18

General Information:

The remnant of the people living in Egypt continue to speak. Beginning in 44:19, the women address Jeremiah.

were dying by sword and famine

Here “sword” represents enemies carrying weapons. Alternate translation: “enemy soldiers were killing some of us and some of us were dying of hunger” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- heaven, sky, heavens, heavenly

Translation Words - UST

- of Heaven

ULT

18 When we refrained from doing these things, not offering incense to the queen of heaven and not pouring out drink offerings to her, we were all suffering poverty and were dying by sword and famine.”

UST

18 But ever since we stopped burning incense to the Queen of Heaven and giving her offerings of wine, we have had many troubles, and some of our people have been killed by our enemies or died from hunger.”

Jeremiah 44:19

was it against our husbands that we did these things ... to her?

The women were claiming to be innocent because their husband approved of what they were doing. Alternate translation: “our husbands knew what we were doing ... to her.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

cakes in her image

These were probably small cakes shaped like stars or the crescent moon.

Translation Words - ULT

- heaven, sky, heavens, heavenly

Translation Words - UST

- of Heaven

ULT

19 The women said, “When we were making incense offerings before the queen of heaven and pouring out drink offerings to her, was it against our husbands that we did these things, making cakes in her image and pouring out drink offerings to her?”

UST

19 And the women said, “Furthermore, we burned incense and poured out wine offerings to the Queen of Heaven, and we also made small cakes that resembled her idol, to offer to her, and we poured drinks to honor her. But our husbands certainly knew about and approved of what we were doing!”

Jeremiah 44:20

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Jeremiah
- people, people group
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- I
- all
- who

ULT

20 Then Jeremiah said to all the people
—to the men and women, and all the
people who answered him—he
proclaimed and said,

UST

20 Then I said to all the men and women
who had answered me,

Jeremiah 44:21

Did not Yahweh remember ... of the land?

Jeremiah uses a question to scold the people. Alternate translation: “Yahweh certainly knew about ... of the land.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

For Yahweh calls this to mind; it comes to his thoughts

Both of these phrases mean the same thing. They emphasize that Yahweh knows that the people were worshiping false gods. Alternate translation: “Yes, Yahweh knows what you were doing, and he does not forget” (See: Parallelism)

Translation Words - ULT

- heart
- Yahweh
- Jerusalem
- Judea, Judah
- earth, land
- ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather
- king, kingship
- people, people group
- prince, princess, governors, provincial governors, officials, noblemen, nobility

Translation Words - UST

- Do not think that
- Yahweh
- and your ancestors
- and your kings
- officials
- and all
- the other people
- in Judah
- Jerusalem

ULT

21 “Did not Yahweh remember the incense that you burned in the cities of Judah and the streets of Jerusalem—you and your ancestors, your kings and leaders, and the people of the land? For Yahweh calls this to mind; it comes to his thoughts.

UST

21 “Do not think that Yahweh did not know that you and your ancestors and your kings and their officials and all the other people in Judah were burning incense to worship idols in the streets of Jerusalem and in the other towns in Judah! He knew about it!

Jeremiah 44:22

was no longer able to bear it

Alternate translation: “was no longer able to tolerate it”

because of the abominations that you did

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **abominations**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as “things he hated.” Alternate translation: “because you did things that he hated” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Then your land became a desolation, a horror, and a curse so there was no longer an inhabitant as at this present day

This can be restated to remove the abstract nouns “a desolation,” “a horror,” and “a curse.” Alternate translation: “Then Yahweh caused it so that no one lives in the land. He made it a desolate and horrifying place. People use its name to curse others. And this is how it is even to this day” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- abomination, abominable
- Yahweh
- earth, land

Translation Words - UST

- It was because Yahweh
- detestable things
- a land

ULT

22 Then he was no longer able to bear it because of your wicked practices, because of the abominations that you did. Then your land became a desolation, a horror, and a curse so there was no longer an inhabitant as at this present day.

UST

22 It was because Yahweh could no longer endure your wicked actions and the detestable things that you were doing that he caused your land to be a place whose name people say when they curse someone, a land that is ruined and which has no one living in it. And your land is still like that.

Jeremiah 44:23

burned incense

Why people burn incense can be stated clearly. Alternate translation: “burned incense to false gods” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

you would not listen to his voice

Here “voice” refers to Yahweh’s commands. Alternate translation: “you would not obey his commands” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- sin, sinful, sinner, sinning
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- voice
- walk, walked

Translation Words - UST

- and committed
- him
- Yahweh
- you
- disasters
- obeyed

ULT

23 Because you burned incense and sinned against Yahweh, and because you would not listen to his voice, his law, his statutes, or his covenant decrees, this disaster against you has happened as at this present day.”

UST

23 It is because you burned incense to worship idols and committed other sins against Yahweh that you experienced all those disasters. It is because you have not obeyed him or obeyed his laws and decrees and commandments.”

Jeremiah 44:24

all of Judah

Here “Judah” represents the people. Alternate translation: “all the people of Judah” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Egypt, Egyptian
- Jeremiah
- Judea, Judah
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- Then Jeremiah
- people
- of Judah
- Egypt
- Yahweh

ULT

24 Then Jeremiah said to all the people and all the women, “Hear the word of Yahweh, all of Judah who are in the land of Egypt.

UST

24 Then Jeremiah said to all of them, including the women, “All you people of Judah who are here in Egypt, listen to this message from Yahweh.

Jeremiah 44:25

Yahweh of hosts ... says this

Jeremiah often uses these words to introduce an important message from Yahweh. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 6:6.

have said with your mouths and carried out with your hands what you said

Here “mouths” and “hands” represent the whole person. Alternate translation: “have done what you promised to do when you said” (See: Synecdoche)

carry out the vows

Alternate translation: “fulfill the vows” or “complete the vows”

Now fulfill your vows; carry them out

This is an ironic statement. Yahweh does not really want them to fulfill their vow to a false goddess. Yahweh knows they will not listen to him so he tells them to go ahead and do what they want. Alternate translation: “Very well! If that is what you want to do, then go fulfill your vows and do what you promised to do” (See: Irony)

ULT

25 Yahweh of hosts, God of Israel, says this, ‘You and your wives both have said with your mouths and carried out with your hands what you said, “We will certainly carry out the vows that we made to worship the queen of heaven, to pour out drink offerings to her.” Now fulfill your vows; carry them out.’

UST

25 This is what Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, the God whom Israel worships, says to you men: ‘You and your wives have said that you would continue to do what you promised, to burn incense and pour out wine to the goddess whom you call the Queen of Heaven. And you have proved by your actions that you intend to continue to do that. So go ahead and continue doing what you have promised to do for her.’

Now

The word “now” does not mean “at this moment,” but is used to draw attention to the important point that follows.

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- heaven, sky, heavens, heavenly
- Israel, Israelites
- Yahweh
- hand

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- the God whom
- Israel worships
- of Heaven
- by

Jeremiah 44:26

all of Judah

Here “Judah” represents the people. Alternate translation: “all the people of Judah” (See: Metonymy)

My name will no longer be called upon by the mouths of any of the men of Judah in all the land of Egypt

Here “name” represents the whole being of Yahweh. And, “mouth” represents the whole person. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “No person of Judah living in the land of Egypt will ever call upon me again” (See: Metonymy and Synecdoche and Active or Passive)

As the Lord Yahweh lives

“as surely as the Lord Yahweh is alive.” The people use this expression to show that what they say next is certainly true. This is a way of making a solemn promise. See how you transited “As Yahweh lives” Jeremiah 4:2. Alternate translation: “I solemnly swear” or “I solemnly swear by the Lord Yahweh” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- call, call out
- life, live, living, alive
- lord, Lord, master, sir
- name
- name
- Yahweh
- Yahweh (2)
- Egypt, Egyptian
- Egypt, Egyptian
- Judea, Judah
- Judea, Judah
- earth, land
- oath, swear, swearing, swear by

Translation Words - UST

- you people from Judah who are
- people from Judah who
- in Egypt
- Egypt
- it
- as surely as
- Yahweh
- Yahweh lives (2)
- solemnly declared, using my

ULT

26 So then, hear the word of Yahweh, all of Judah who are staying in the land of Egypt, ‘See, I have sworn by my great name—says Yahweh. My name will no longer be called upon by the mouths of any of the men of Judah in all the land of Egypt, you who now say, “As the Lord Yahweh lives.”

UST

26 But now, all you people from Judah who are now living here in Egypt, listen to this message from Yahweh. He says, ‘I have solemnly declared, using my great name, that soon none of you people from Judah who are here in Egypt will ever again use my name. There will be none of you who, when you solemnly promise to do something, will ever again say, “I will do it as surely as Yahweh lives.”

- name
- my name
- will ever again
- I will

Jeremiah 44:27

Every person of Judah in the land of Egypt will perish by sword and famine until they are all finished

Here “Every person” is a generalization that means “very many people.” Also, “sword” represents enemies carrying weapons. Alternate translation: “Nearly every person of Judah in the land of Egypt will die. Enemies will kill many of them and many of them will starve to death until there is very few of them left” (See: Hyperbole and Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- good, right, pleasant, better, best
- Egypt, Egyptian
- Judea, Judah
- consume, devour
- sword, swordsmen
- watch, guard, keep, take heed, beware

Translation Words - UST

- I will be watching
- good things to happen to you
- Judah
- who is now here in Egypt
- will be killed by
- their enemies’ swords

ULT

27 See, I am watching over them for disaster and not for good. Every person of Judah in the land of Egypt will perish by sword and famine until they are all finished.

UST

27 Because I will be watching over you, not to cause good things to happen to you but to cause things to happen that will harm you. Almost everyone from Judah who is now here in Egypt will be killed by their enemies’ swords or die from famine until almost all of you have come to an end.

Jeremiah 44:28

Then the survivors of the sword

Here “sword” represents enemies carrying weapons. Alternate translation: “Then those whom the enemies do not kill” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- remnant
- restore, restoration
- Egypt, Egyptian
- Egypt, Egyptian
- Judea, Judah
- Judea, Judah
- earth, land
- earth, land
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish
- sword, swordsmen

Translation Words - UST

- Only a...of
- Egypt
- whose
- the sword
- and...to
- Judah
- When
- Egypt
- Egypt
- will find out

ULT

28 Then the survivors of the sword will return from the land of Egypt to the land of Judah, only a small number of them. So all the remnant of Judah who went to the land of Egypt to live there will know whose word will stand—mine or theirs.

UST

28 Only a very few of you will not die by the sword and will return to Judah. When that happens, all those who came to Egypt will find out whose words were true, theirs or mine.’

Jeremiah 44:29

I am setting against you

This is an idiom. Alternate translation: “I am opposed to you” (See: Idiom)

my words will certainly attack you with disaster

Yahweh causing disaster on the people as he promised is spoken of as if his word would attack them. Alternate translation: “what I have said will happen and you will have a disaster” (See: Personification)

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- Yahweh
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- prove
- I will punish

ULT

29 This will be the sign for you—this is Yahweh’s declaration—that I am setting against you in this place, so that you will know that my words will certainly attack you with disaster.’

UST

29 And Yahweh also says, ‘I will do something that will prove to you that everything that I have said will happen, and that I will punish you here in this place.

Jeremiah 44:30

Look

Alternate translation: “Listen” or “Pay attention”

I am about to give Pharaoh Hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies and into the hand of those who seek to kill him

Here “hand” represents power or control. Alternate translation: “I will allow the enemies who want to kill Pharaoh Hophra, the king of Egypt, to defeat him” (See: Metonymy)

Hophra

This is the name of a man. (See: How to Translate Names)

ULT

30 Yahweh says this, ‘Look, I am about to give Pharaoh Hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies and into the hand of those who seek to kill him. It will the same as when I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, his enemy who sought his life.’”

UST

30 I will cause Hophra, the king of Egypt, to be captured by his enemies who want to kill him, just like I caused King Zedekiah of Judah to be captured by the soldiers of King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon.’”

when I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, his enemy who sought his life

Here “hand” represents power or control. And, Nebuchadnezzar represents his whole army. The phrase “sought his life” is an idiom that means to want to kill someone. Alternate translation: “when I allowed the army of Nebuchadnezzar to defeat Zedekiah king of Judah” (See: Metonymy and Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- life, live, living, alive
- life, live, living, alive
- Yahweh
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Egypt, Egyptian
- Judea, Judah
- Nebuchadnezzar
- Zedekiah
- adversary, enemy
- adversary, enemy
- hand
- hand
- hand
- king, kingship
- king, kingship (2)
- king, kingship (3)
- seek, search, look for
- seek, search, look for

Translation Words - UST

- I
- the king of
- King (2)
- of King (3)

- Zedekiah
- Judah
- captured
- captured
- Nebuchadnezzar
- of Babylon
- Egypt
- to be captured by
- him
- to be captured by
- his enemies who want
- by the soldiers
- I caused
- I caused

Jeremiah 45

Jeremiah 45 General Notes

Structure and formatting

This chapter forms a break in the narrative sequence. It records prophecies that have already occurred. (See: prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess)

Jeremiah 45:1

this was in the fourth year of Jehoiakim son of Josiah

This information can be placed at the beginning of 45:1 as in the UST.

in the fourth year of Jehoiakim

The words “of the rule” are understood. Alternate translation: “in the fourth year of the rule of Jehoiakim” (See: Ellipsis)

fourth year

The word “fourth” is the ordinal form of the number four. (See: Ordinal Numbers)

he said

Alternate translation: “Jeremiah said to Baruch”

ULT

1 This is the word that Jeremiah the prophet told Baruch son of Neriah. This happened when he wrote in a scroll these words at Jeremiah’s dictation—this was in the fourth year of Jehoiakim son of Josiah, king of Judah, and he said,

UST

1 After Jehoiakim son of King Josiah had been ruling Judah for almost four years, Baruch son of Neriah wrote down all the messages that the prophet Jeremiah had dictated. Jeremiah gave a message and he said,

Translation Words - ULT

- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- son
- son
- Baruch
- Jehoiakim
- Jeremiah
- Jeremiah
- Josiah
- Judea, Judah
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- After Jehoiakim
- son
- son of
- King
- Josiah had been ruling
- Judah
- Jeremiah
- years
- Baruch
- the prophet

Jeremiah 45:2

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- Israel, Israelites
- Yahweh
- Baruch

Translation Words - UST

- Baruch
- Yahweh
- the God
- of Israel

ULT

2 "Yahweh, God of Israel, says this to you, Baruch:

UST

2 "Baruch, Yahweh, the God of Israel, has a message for you.

Jeremiah 45:3

for Yahweh has added agony to my pain

Alternate translation: “for I was already suffering and now Yahweh causes me to be sad as well”

My groaning has wearied me

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **groaning**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as “cry.” Alternate translation: “I am tired because I cry so much” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- And now Yahweh is causing me

ULT

3 You have said, ‘Woe is me, for Yahweh has added agony to my pain. My groaning has wearied me; I find no rest.’

UST

3 You have said, ‘Terrible things are happening to me! I have endured much pain already. And now Yahweh is causing me to be very sad, in addition to my having pain. I am exhausted from my groaning, and I am unable to rest!’

Jeremiah 45:4

This is what you must say to him

Yahweh is telling Jeremiah what to say to Baruch.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- earth, land

Translation Words - UST

- is what Yahweh
- in the world

ULT

4 This is what you must say to him:
'Yahweh says this: See, what I built, I am
now tearing down. What I planted, I am
now pulling up—I will do this
throughout all the earth.

UST

4 But Baruch, this is what Yahweh says:
'I will destroy this nation that I
established. This nation is like a tree
that I planted and that I will now pull up
with its roots. I will do this everywhere
in the world.

Jeremiah 45:5

But are you hoping for great things for yourself?

Yahweh uses a question to state that he knows Baruch is hoping for others to treat him in a special way. Alternate translation: “I know you hope for great things for yourself.” or “I know you hope others will honor you.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

For see

Alternate translation: “For understand” or “Be aware”

your life as your plunder everywhere you will go

Allowing Baruch to escape and remain alive is spoken of as if his life were plunder that he would take after a battle. Alternate translation: “but wherever you go, I will protect you and allow you to live” (See: Metaphor)

plunder

things stolen from a place by force

Translation Words - ULT

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- flesh
- life, live, living, alive
- Yahweh
- seek, search, look for
- seek, search, look for
- walk, walked

Translation Words - UST

- desire
- desire
- I will cause
- these people
- disaster
- go
- I will protect you

ULT

5 But are you hoping for great things for yourself? Do not hope for that. For see, disaster is coming on all humanity—this is Yahweh’s declaration—but I am giving you your life as your plunder everywhere you will go.’”

UST

5 So, should you desire that people do things to honor you in a special way? Do not desire that. It is true that I will cause all these people to experience a great disaster, but wherever you go, I will protect you, and you will not be killed.’”

Jeremiah 46

Jeremiah 46 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations set each line of poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to make it easier to read. The ULT does this with the poetry in 46:3-12, 14-24.

This begins a section where Jeremiah prophesies about other nations. (See: prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess)

Special concepts in this chapter

Justice

Much of Jeremiah is concerned with Yahweh's punishment of Judah. Yahweh used Egypt to punish Judah. Because Yahweh is just, he is going to punish Egypt for their evil deeds as well. (See: just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification and evil, wicked, unpleasant and work, works, deeds)

Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

Battle preparations

Jeremiah commands the Egyptian army to prepare for battle, even though they will not be able to defend themselves. Their punishment has already been determined by Yahweh.

Jeremiah 46:1

General Information:

Jeremiah often wrote prophecy in the form of poetry. Hebrew poetry uses different kinds of parallelism. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

This is the word of Yahweh that came to Jeremiah

This idiom is used to introduce a special message from God. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 14:1, and make any changes as needed. Alternate translation: “This is the message that Yahweh gave to Jeremiah” or “This is the message that Yahweh spoke to Jeremiah” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- Yahweh
- Jeremiah
- nation

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh gave
- the prophet
- Jeremiah
- other nations

ULT

1 This is the word of Yahweh that came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning the nations.

UST

1 These are messages that Yahweh gave to the prophet Jeremiah about other nations.

Jeremiah 46:2

For Egypt

This phrase indicates this message is intended for the nation of Egypt.

Necho

This is the name of a man. (See: How to Translate Names)

Carchemish

This is the name of a city on the west bank of the Euphrates. (See: How to Translate Names)

that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon

Here Nebuchadnezzar represents his army. Alternate translation: "that the army of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon" (See: Metonymy)

in the fourth year of Jehoiakim

This refers to the fourth year of Jehoiakim's reign. This can be stated clearly. Alternate translation: "in the fourth year of the reign of Jehoiakim" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

the fourth year

The word "fourth" is the ordinal form of "four." (See: Ordinal Numbers)

ULT

[2] For Egypt: "This is about the army of Pharaoh Necho, king of Egypt that was at Carchemish by the Euphrates river. This was the army that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon defeated in the fourth year of Jehoiakim son of Josiah, king of Judah:

UST

[2] After Jehoiakim son of King Josiah, had been ruling Judah for almost four years, this message about Egypt was given to me by Yahweh. It was when the army of King Necho of Egypt was defeated by the army of King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon at Carchemish by the Euphrates River. This is what Yahweh said: "The officers of the army of Egypt are saying to their troops,

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Egypt, Egyptian
- Euphrates River, the River
- Jehoiakim
- Josiah
- Judea, Judah
- Nebuchadnezzar
- king, kingship
- king, kingship (2)
- king, kingship
- prosper, prosperity, prosperous

Translation Words - UST

- After Jehoiakim
- son
- by the Euphrates
- King
- army of King (2)

- The officers of the army of Egypt are saying to their troops
- Josiah
- had been ruling Judah
- this message about Egypt
- army
- Nebuchadnezzar
- of Babylon

Jeremiah 46:3

(There are no notes for this verse.)

ULT

3 Get the small shields and the large shields ready, and go forward to fight.

UST

3 ‘Prepare your small and large shields and march out to fight the battle!

Jeremiah 46:4

Put the harness on the horses; mount up on the horses

A “harness” is a set of straps placed on a horse so that it can pull a chariot. Here “mount up on the horses” means that the soldiers rode in the chariots that the horses were pulling.

helmets

A helmet is armor which protects the head in battle.

polish the spears

This phrase means to “sharpen” the spear.

ULT

4 Put the harness on the horses; mount up on the horses and take your stand with your helmets on; polish the spears and put on your armor.

UST

4 Put harnesses on your horses, and get on their backs. Get into your positions for the battle; put on your helmets. Sharpen your spears, and put on your armor!’

Translation Words - ULT

- gird, girded, wrapped around, tied up, belt, tuck in belt, put belt around
- horse, warhorse, horseback

Translation Words - UST

- Put harnesses on your horses
- put on your helmets

Jeremiah 46:5

What am I seeing here?

The word “I” here refer to Yahweh. Yahweh uses a question to introduce the vision and to draw attention to what he says next. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “Look at what is happening here” (See: Rhetorical Question)

They are filled with terror

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **terror**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as “terrified.” Alternate translation: “The Egyptian soldiers are terrified” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- I, Yahweh

ULT

5 What am I seeing here? They are filled with terror and are running away, for their soldiers are defeated. They are running for safety and are not looking back. Terror is all around—this is Yahweh’s declaration—

UST

5 But what do I see? I see that the soldiers of Egypt will be terrified and will be fleeing. Even the bravest of their soldiers will be running away, without even looking backward! I, Yahweh, say that their soldiers will be terrified on all sides!

Jeremiah 46:6

the swift cannot run away, and the soldiers cannot escape

These two phrases share similar meanings and emphasize that no one, not even the strongest and fastest, can escape. The nominal adjective “the swift” can be stated as an adjective. Alternate translation: “even the swiftest soldier cannot escape” (See: Doublet and Nominal Adjectives)

They stumble in the north and fall beside the Euphrates River

Both statements mean the same thing. Being and dying in battle is spoken of as if the soldiers stumble and fall. Alternate translation: “The Egyptian soldiers suffer defeat and die in the north by the Euphrates River” (See: Parallelism and Metaphor)

ULT

6 the swift cannot run away, and the soldiers cannot escape. They stumble in the north and fall beside the Euphrates River.

UST

6 Even the fastest runners will try to run away, but even the greatest of their warriors will not escape. In the north, by the Euphrates River, they will stumble and fall.

Translation Words - ULT

- save, saved, safe, salvation
- Euphrates River, the River
- bow, bow down, kneel, bend, bend the knee
- hand
- might, mighty, mighty works

Translation Words - UST

- warriors
- escape
- by
- the Euphrates
- and fall

Jeremiah 46:7

Who is this who rises like the Nile ... the rivers?

Yahweh uses a question to draw attention to what he is about to say concerning Egypt. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “Look at who rises like the Nile ... the rivers.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

ULT

7 Who is this who rises like the Nile,
whose waters toss up and down like the rivers?

UST

7 What group is this that will be
covering the land like the water of the Nile River covers the land when it floods
and its waves surge?

Jeremiah 46:8

Egypt rises like the Nile

The Nile river floods its banks once a year, covering the surrounding area with water. Yahweh compares the kingdom of Egypt to the Nile because the Egyptian people think they are mighty enough to destroy cities in all the lands. (See: Simile)

Egypt rises ... Egypt says ... I will

Here “Egypt” represents all the people of Egypt. Alternate translation: “The Egyptians rise ... The Egyptians say ... We will” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- perish
- Egypt, Egyptian
- earth, land

Translation Words - UST

- The kingdom of Egypt
- the earth
- and will destroy

ULT

8 Egypt rises like the Nile, like rivers of water that rise and fall. Egypt says, ‘I will go up and I will cover the earth. I will destroy cities and their inhabitants.

UST

8 The kingdom of Egypt rises and falls like the Nile that surging with a flood of water, and Egypt will boast that they will cover the earth and will destroy cities and the people who live in them.

Jeremiah 46:9

ULT

9 Go up, horses. Be angry, you chariots.
Let the soldiers go out, Cush and Put,
men skillful with a shield, and Ludim,
men skillful at bending their bows.'

UST

9 You riders of horses, charge into the battle! You drivers of chariots, drive furiously like a crazy person! All you warriors from Ethiopia and Libya who carry your shields, you warriors from Lydia who shoot arrows, you come!

Go up, horses. Be angry, you chariots

Here "horses" and "chariots" represent the soldiers who use horses and chariots in battle. The leaders of Egypt are ordering their soldiers to start the battle. Alternate translation: "Go up to battle, you soldiers on horses. Fight furiously, you soldiers in chariots" (See: Metonymy)

Let the soldiers go out, Cush and Put, men skillful with a shield

This command can be addressed directly to the soldiers. What they were to go out for can be stated clearly. Alternate translation: "You soldiers from Cush and Put, who are skillful with your shields, go out to battle" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Cush ... Put

These are biblical names for the countries of Ethiopia and Libya. (See: How to Translate Names)

Ludim, men skillful at bending their bows

The ideas of soldiers and going out to battle are understood from earlier in the sentence. They can be repeated. This command can also be addressed directly to the soldiers. Alternate translation: "you soldiers from Lud, who are skillful at bending your bows, go out to battle" (See: Ellipsis)

Ludim

This is the name of the people group from the nation of Lud. Lud is the biblical name for Lydia. (See: How to Translate Names)

skillful at bending their bows

The phrase "bend the bow" means to pull the string of the bow back with an arrow in order to shoot the arrow. Alternate translation: "skillful at shooting arrows from their bows" or "skillful with the bow and arrow" (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- Ethiopia, Ethiopian
- horse, warhorse, horseback
- might, mighty, mighty works
- praise, praised, praiseworthy

Translation Words - UST

- You riders of horses
- charge into the battle
- drive furiously like a crazy person
- All you warriors

- from Ethiopia

Jeremiah 46:10

That day

This phrase refers to the day the Egyptians lose the battle to the Babylonians.

for the Lord Yahweh of hosts, and he will avenge himself on his foes

Yahweh speaks of himself in third person. This can be stated in first person. Alternate translation: “for me, Lord Yahweh of hosts, and I will avenge myself on my foes” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

The sword will devour and be satisfied. It will drink its fill of their blood

This speaks of Yahweh’s sword as if it were devouring people and drinking blood. Both these phrases are saying similar thing and are combined to emphasize that there will be complete destruction. Alternate translation: “I will completely destroy my enemy. It will be like my sword devours them and gets drunk on their blood” (See: Parallelism and Personification)

The sword will devour

Yahweh punishing and killing his enemies is spoken of as if he would use a sword to kill them. (See: Metaphor)

For there will be a sacrifice

Yahweh avenging himself by causing the Egyptians to lose in battle against the Babylonians is spoken of as if the Egyptian army would be a sacrifice to Yahweh. Alternate translation: “For the Egyptians will be like a sacrifice” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- lord, Lord, master, sir
- lord, Lord, master, sir
- Euphrates River, the River
- devour
- sacrifice, sacrifices, offering
- sword, swordsmen

Translation Words - UST

- But, you
- the Lord
- my sword
- The enemy soldiers who will be killed
- Euphrates
- will be like a sacrifice

ULT

10 That day will be the day of vengeance for the Lord Yahweh of hosts, and he will avenge himself on his foes. The sword will devour and be satisfied. It will drink its fill of their blood. For there will be a sacrifice to the Yahweh Lord of hosts in the northern land by the Euphrates River.

UST

10 But, you need to know that this is the day when I, Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, will get revenge on my enemies. With my sword I will kill my enemies until I am satisfied; my sword will be like a monster that drinks the blood of the animals it kills until it is no longer thirsty. The enemy soldiers who will be killed in the north beside the Euphrates River will be like a sacrifice to me, the Lord Yahweh, commander of the angel armies.

Jeremiah 46:11

General Information:

Yahweh finishes his declaration to Egypt.

Go up to Gilead and obtain medicine

Gilead was a region famous for having people skillful with medicine. Yahweh is mocking the Egyptians by telling them to go get medicine, but he knows it will not help them. (See: Irony)

virgin daughter of Egypt

The people of Egypt are spoken of as if they were the virgin daughter of Egypt. Alternate translation: “people of Egypt” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Egypt, Egyptian
- virgin, virginity

Translation Words - UST

- You innocent people of
- Egypt

ULT

11 Go up to Gilead and obtain medicine, virgin daughter of Egypt. It is useless that you put much medicine on yourself. There is no cure for you.

UST

11 You innocent people of Egypt, go up to the region of Gilead to obtain medicine; but it will be useless to take all those medicines; you will not be healed.

Jeremiah 46:12

disgrace

This word means a condition of feeling ashamed or the loss of respect.

The earth is filled with your laments

Here “earth” is a metonym for the people of the earth and a generalization for the people who know what has happened to Egypt. All the people of the earth hearing the Egyptians crying is spoken of as if their laments filled the earth. Alternate translation: “All the people of the earth hear you crying” (See: Metonymy and Hyperbole and Metaphor)

ULT

12 The nations have heard of your disgrace. The earth is filled with your laments, for soldier stumbles against soldier; both of them fall together.”

UST

12 People in the other nations hear how you were humiliated. People all over the earth hear you wailing. Your mighty warriors stumble over each other and they all fall down together.”

for soldier stumbles against soldier; both of them fall together

Soldiers dying in battle is spoken of as if they were stumbling and falling down. Alternate translation: “for your soldiers die in battle” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- earth, land
- might, mighty, mighty works
- nation

Translation Words - UST

- People in the other nations
- all over the earth
- Your mighty warriors

Jeremiah 46:13

when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon

Here Nebuchadnezzar represents his army. Alternate translation: “when the army of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon” (See: Metonymy)

the land of Egypt

Here “land” represents the people. Alternate translation: “the people of Egypt” or “the Egyptians” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- Yahweh
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Egypt, Egyptian
- Jeremiah
- Nebuchadnezzar
- earth, land
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- the prophet
- Jeremiah
- King
- Nebuchadnezzar
- when he planned to
- Egypt
- Egypt

ULT

13 This is the word that Yahweh told Jeremiah the prophet when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came and attacked the land of Egypt:

UST

13 Then Yahweh gave to the prophet Jeremiah this message about King Nebuchadnezzar when he planned to attack Egypt with his army:

Jeremiah 46:14

Migdol

Translate the name of this city as you did in Jeremiah 44:1. (See: How to Translate Names)

Memphis ... Tahpanhes

Translate the names of these cities as you did in Jeremiah 2:16. (See: How to Translate Names)

the sword will devour those around you

The word “sword” here represents soldiers carrying weapons. The enemy soliders killing people is spoken of as if their swords were devouring people. Alternate translation: “your enemies will kill people all around you” (See: Metonymy and Personification)

Translation Words - ULT

- Egypt, Egyptian
- devour
- sword, swordsmen

Translation Words - UST

- throughout Egypt
- will be killed
- will be killed

ULT

14 “Announce in Egypt, and proclaim it
in Migdol, Memphis, and Tahpanhes.
‘Take your station and prepare yourself,
for the sword will devour those around
you.’

UST

14 “Shout this message throughout
Egypt! Proclaim it in the cities of Migdol,
Memphis, and Tahpenes! ‘Get into your
positions for the battle; Prepare to
defend yourselves, because everyone
around you will be killed.’

Jeremiah 46:15

Why are your mighty ones face-down on the ground? They will not stand

Some Bibles translate this as “Why has Apis fled? Why did your bull not stand?” Apis was an Egyptian god that was represented by the form of a bull. The bull is often a symbol for strength. That is why the ULT and other versions of the Bible translate this as “strong ones” or “mighty ones,” which refers to soldiers.

ULT

15 Why are your mighty ones face-down on the ground? They will not stand, because I, Yahweh, have pushed them to the ground.

UST

15 Why do those whose strength you trust fall down? They cannot stand up, because Yahweh will knock them down.

Why are your mighty ones face-down on the ground? They will not stand

Yahweh uses a question to mock the strength of the Egyptian soldiers. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “Your soldiers are face-down on the ground and will not stand” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- appoint, appointed
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- stand up
- Yahweh

Jeremiah 46:16

He increases the numbers of those who stumble

Alternate translation: “Yahweh causes more and more of your soldiers to stumble”

Let us leave this sword that is beating us down

Here “sword” represents the enemy soldiers who are carrying weapons. Alternate translation: “Let us run away from our enemies because they are killing us” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- earth, land
- people, people group
- return, turn back
- sword, swordsmen

Translation Words - UST

- they
- and go back
- our own land
- the swords

ULT

16 He increases the numbers of those who stumble. Each soldier falls against the next one. They are saying, ‘Get up. Let us go home. Let us go back to our own people, to our native land. Let us leave this sword that is beating us down.’

UST

16 The soldiers from other countries will stumble and fall over each other, and then they will say to each other, “Let us get up and go back to our own people, to our own land. Let us get away from the swords of our enemies!”

Jeremiah 46:17

They proclaimed there

This could mean: (1) “they” refers to people in general who are in Egypt or (2) “they” refers to the foreign soldiers who are fleeing to their native lands of Cush, Put, and Lud.

Pharaoh the king of Egypt is only a noise, one who has let his opportunity slip away

These two phrases are saying that the nation of Egypt has become of little importance. The phrase “only a noise” is an idiom that means a person says he will do something but he does not do it. Alternate translation: “Pharaoh brags much but cannot do what he brags he will” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- call, call out
- Egypt, Egyptian
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- they will say
- The king of
- Egypt

ULT

17 They proclaimed there, ‘Pharaoh the king of Egypt is only a noise, one who has let his opportunity slip away.’

UST

17 There in Egypt they will say, “The king of Egypt talks loudly, but when our army had an opportunity to defeat our enemies, they failed.”

Jeremiah 46:18

declares the King

Here “King” refers to Yahweh. This can be stated in first person. Alternate translation: “this is what I, the King, declare” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

someone will come like Mount Tabor and Mount Carmel by the sea

This refers to the nation of Babylon who will be as overwhelming to the nation of Egypt as the these two mountains are to the plains that surround them. (See: Simile)

Mount Tabor

This is the name of a mountain in the northern part of Israel. (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- life, live, living, alive
- name
- Yahweh
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- the King, who is called
- Yahweh
- As surely as I live
- They will be extremely powerful

ULT

18 As I live—declares the King, whose name is Yahweh of hosts— someone will come like Mount Tabor and Mount Carmel by the sea.

UST

18 I, the King, who is called Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, say this: ‘As surely as I live, an army is coming to fight against the army of Egypt. They will be extremely powerful, as though they were as tall as Tabor Hill, or as high as Mount Carmel, close to the Mediterranean Sea.

Jeremiah 46:19

Pack for yourselves baggage to carry into exile

Alternate translation: “Prepare to go into exile”

Translation Words - ULT

- Egypt, Egyptian

Translation Words - UST

- Egypt

ULT

19 Pack for yourselves baggage to carry into exile, you who live in Egypt. For Memphis will become a waste, it will lie in ruins and no one will live there.

UST

19 All you people who live in Egypt, pack your possessions and prepare to be exiled. Memphis will be destroyed; it will become a ruin, and no people will be living there.

Jeremiah 46:20

Egypt is a very beautiful young cow

The nation of Egypt, which was very strong and prosperous, is spoken of as if it were a beautiful young cow. Alternate translation: “Egypt is like a very beautiful heifer” (See: Metaphor)

but a stinging insect

The enemy army coming to attack the Egyptians is spoken of as if the army were an insect that stings. Alternate translation: “but a powerful army like a stinging insect” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Egypt, Egyptian

Translation Words - UST

- Egypt

ULT

20 Egypt is a very beautiful young cow, but a stinging insect is coming from the north. It is coming.

UST

20 Egypt is like a beautiful young cow, but a powerful king from the northeast is surely coming to attack it like a horsefly bites a cow.

Jeremiah 46:21

soldiers in her midst are like a fattened bull

The writer compares soldiers to “fattened bulls” because the soldiers are well cared for by the Egyptians just as a farmer takes care of a bull and makes it fat. (See: Simile)

They will not stand together

To “stand together” is an idiom meaning to remain united. The writer is saying that the soldiers will not fight as a unit but will run away thinking only of saving themselves. (See: Idiom)

the day of their disaster is coming against them

This speaks of a day as if it travels and arrives in a location. Alternate translation: “they will experience disaster on that day” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- appoint, appointed

Translation Words - UST

- stand

ULT

21 The hired soldiers in her midst are like a fattened bull, but they will also turn away and run away. They will not stand together, for the day of their disaster is coming against them, the time of their punishment.

UST

21 The mercenaries that Egypt has hired are like fat calves because of the Egyptians’ money; but they also will turn around and run away; they will not stand there and fight, because it will be a day when there will be a great disaster for Egypt, a day when their people will be greatly punished.

Jeremiah 46:22

Egypt hisses like a snake and crawls away

The inability of the Egyptians to do anything to stop their enemy is spoken of as if they were snakes that can only hiss and crawl away. (See: Simile)

They are going toward her like woodcutters with axes

The enemies coming with the weapons to destroy the Egyptians is spoken of as if they were woodcutters with axes preparing to cut down a tree. (See: Simile)

Translation Words - ULT

- walk, walked
- walk, walked

Translation Words - UST

- slithers away
- advance; they will march

ULT

22 Egypt hisses like a snake and crawls away, for her enemies are marching against her. They are going toward her like woodcutters with axes.

UST

22 The soldiers of Egypt will run away, as silently as a snake slithers away. The army of the enemy will advance; they will march along carrying their axes like men who cut down trees.

Jeremiah 46:23

They will cut down the forests ... although it is very dense

This continues speaking of the enemy army attacking the Egyptians as if the army were woodcutters cutting down trees. Alternate translation: “The enemy army will kill many Egyptians like woodcutters cutting down a forest ... even though there are very many trees” (See: Metaphor)

this is Yahweh’s declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: “this is what Yahweh has declared” or “this is what I, Yahweh, have declared” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

ULT

23 They will cut down the forests—this is Yahweh’s declaration—although it is very dense. For the enemies will be more numerous than locusts, unable to be counted.

UST

23 I, Yahweh, say that they will kill the soldiers of Egypt as though they were cutting down a forest of trees, because the enemy soldiers will be as numerous as a swarm of locusts.

locusts

This is a type of insect that travels in very large groups and can cause great destruction by eating crops.

unable to be counted

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “no one will be able to count them” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- cut off, cut down

Translation Words - UST

- I, Yahweh
- were cutting down

Jeremiah 46:24

The daughter of Egypt will be made ashamed

The people of Egypt are spoken of as if they were the daughter of Egypt. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “The enemy army will humiliate the people of Egypt” (See: Metaphor and Active or Passive)

She will be given into the hand of people from the north

Here “hand” represents power or control. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “I, Yahweh, will allow the people from the north to defeat the Egyptians” (See: Metonymy and Active or Passive)

ULT

24 The daughter of Egypt will be made ashamed. She will be given into the hand of people from the north.”

UST

24 The people of Egypt will be humiliated; they will be conquered by people from the northeast.’

Translation Words - ULT

- Egypt, Egyptian
- hand
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- of Egypt
- by
- people

Jeremiah 46:25

Amon of Thebes

"Amon" is the king of the Egyptian gods. "Thebes" is the capital of the northern part of Egypt, and here it represents the people of Thebes. Alternate translation: "Amon, god of Thebes" or "Amon, god of the people of Thebes" (See: How to Translate Names and Metonymy)

Egypt and her gods

Here "Egypt" represents the people. Alternate translation: "all the people of Egypt and the gods they worship" (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- God
- God
- Israel, Israelites
- Yahweh
- Egypt, Egyptian
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- I, Yahweh
- the God whom
- and all the other gods
- Israel worships
- I will punish
- I will punish the king
- of Egypt

ULT

25 Yahweh of hosts, the God of Israel, says, "See, I am about to punish Amon of Thebes, Pharaoh, Egypt and her gods, her kings the Pharaohs, and those who trust in them.

UST

25 I, Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, the God whom Israel worships, say, 'I will punish Amon, the god whom the people of the city of Thebes worship, and all the other gods in Egypt. I will punish the king of Egypt and all those who trust in him.

Jeremiah 46:26

I am giving them into the hand of the ones seeking their lives

Here “hand” represents power or control. The phrase “seeking their lives” is an idiom that mean to want to kill someone. Alternate translation: “I will allow those who are wanting to kill them to defeat them” (See: Metonymy and Idiom)

and into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon and his servants

Here “hand” represents power or control. “Nebuchadnezzar ... his servants” names specifically “the ones seeking their lives.” Alternate translation: “that is, I will allow Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon and his servants to defeat the Egyptians” (See: Metonymy)

Then after this Egypt will be inhabited

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “Then after this, people will live in Egypt again” (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

26 I am giving them into the hand of the ones seeking their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon and his servants. Then after this Egypt will be inhabited as in previous days—this is Yahweh’s declaration.

UST

26 I will cause them to be captured by those who want to kill them—Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and his army officers. But many years later, people will live in Egypt again. That will surely happen because I, Yahweh, have said it.’

Translation Words - ULT

- life, live, living, alive
- Yahweh
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Nebuchadnezzar
- hand
- hand
- hand
- king, kingship
- seek, search, look for
- servant, serve, slave, young man, young women

Translation Words - UST

- them to be captured
- by
- the
- and his
- those who want to kill them
- Nebuchadnezzar
- king
- of Babylon
- army officers
- I, Yahweh, have

Jeremiah 46:27

my servant Jacob, do not fear. Do not be dismayed, Israel

These two phrases mean the same thing. Here “Jacob” and “Israel” represent the people of Israel. Yahweh is emphasizing that the people should not be afraid. Alternate translation: “people of Israel, my servants, do not be afraid” (See: Parallelism and Metonymy)

from the land of their captivity

Alternate translation: “from the land where they are captives”

Translation Words - ULT

- fear, afraid, frighten
- Israel, Israelites
- Jacob, Israel
- Jacob, Israel
- courage, courageous, encourage, encouragement, discourage, discouragement
- deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue
- return, turn back
- seed, semen
- servant, serve, slave, young man, young women

Translation Words - UST

- people
- Then
- of Israel
- who serve me
- be at all dismayed now
- I will bring you back from
- I will bring
- your descendants
- be terrified

ULT

27 But you, my servant Jacob, do not fear. Do not be dismayed, Israel, for see, I am about to bring you back from far away, and your offspring from the land of their captivity. Then Jacob will return, find peace, and be secure, and there will be no one to terrify him.

UST

27 But you people of Israel who serve me, do not be at all dismayed now, because some day I will bring you back from distant places; I will bring your descendants from the land to which they were exiled. Then you Israelite people will again live peacefully and safely, and there will not be any nation to cause you to be terrified.

Jeremiah 46:28

I will bring complete destruction against all the nations

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **destruction**, you could express the same idea with the verb "destroy." Alternate translation: "I will completely destroy all the nations" (See: Abstract Nouns)

will certainly not leave you unpunished

This can be stated in positive form. Alternate translation: "will certainly punish you" (See: Double Negatives)

Translation Words - ULT

- fear, afraid, frighten
- Yahweh
- Jacob, Israel
- nation
- servant, serve, slave, young man, young women

Translation Words - UST

- I, Yahweh...to
- people of Israel
- who serve me
- be afraid
- I will completely destroy the nations

ULT

28 You, my servant Jacob, do not fear—this is Yahweh's declaration—for I am with you, so I will bring complete destruction against all the nations where I scattered you. But I will not destroy you completely. Yet I will discipline you justly and will certainly not leave you unpunished."

UST

28 I, Yahweh, say to you people of Israel who serve me, 'Do not be afraid, because I will be with you. I will completely destroy the nations among whom I have scattered you, but I will not completely get rid of you. I will punish you, but I will punish you only as severely as you deserve: it would be wrong if I did not punish you at all.'"

Jeremiah 47

Jeremiah 47 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations set each line of poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to make it easier to read. The ULT does this with the poetry in 47:2-7.

Jeremiah's prophesies about other nations continue in this chapter. (See: prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess)

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Flood waters

This chapter uses the imagery of a flood to describe the enemies who conquer the Philistines. Their destruction will be swift and complete. (See: Metaphor)

Jeremiah 47:1

This is the word of Yahweh that came to Jeremiah

The idiom “the word of Yahweh that came to” is used to introduce a special message from God. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 14:1, and make any changes as needed. Alternate translation: “This is the message that Yahweh gave to Jeremiah” or “This is the message that Yahweh spoke to Jeremiah” (See: Idiom)

This word came to him

The idiom “this word came to” is used to introduce a special message from God. Alternate translation: “Yahweh gave this message to Jeremiah” or “Yahweh spoke this message to Jeremiah” (See: Idiom)

ULT

1 This is the word of Yahweh that came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning the Philistines. This word came to him before Pharaoh attacked Gaza.

UST

1 Yahweh gave to the prophet Jeremiah a message about the people of Philistia. The message was given to him before the city of Gaza in Philistia was captured by the army of Egypt.

before Pharaoh

Here “Pharaoh” represents the Egyptians army. Alternate translation: “before Pharaoh’s army” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- Yahweh
- Jeremiah
- Philistines

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- the prophet
- Jeremiah
- in Philistia

Jeremiah 47:2

See

The word “see” alerts us to pay attention to what is about to be said.

floods of water are rising in the north. They will be like an overflowing river!

The two phrases have a similar meaning. The enemy army is spoken of as if it were a flood. Alternate translation: “an army in the north will come like a flood. They will be powerful like an overflowing river” (See: Parallelism and Metaphor)

they will overflow the land

This continues speaking of the army from the north as an overflowing river. Alternate translation: “like an overflowing river, the army from the north will destroy the land” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Adam
- cry, cry out, outcry
- earth, land
- earth, land

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- They will destroy the land
- in the land
- People
- will scream out for help

ULT

2 “Yahweh says this: See, floods of water are rising in the north. They will be like an overflowing river! Then they will overflow the land and everything in it, its cities and its inhabitants! So everyone will shout for help, and all the inhabitants of the land will lament.

UST

2 This is what Yahweh said: “An army will be coming from the northeast that will cover the land like a flood. They will destroy the land and everything in it; they will destroy people and cities. People will scream out for help; and everyone in the land will wail in mourning.

Jeremiah 47:3

At the sound of the stamping of their strong horses' hooves, at the roar of their chariots and the noise of their wheels

Together these represent the sounds of an oncoming army. (See: Parallelism)

at the roar of their chariots and the noise of their wheels

These two phrase have similar meanings and they are combined to emphasize the loud noise they will make. Alternate translation: "at the very loud sound of the wheels of the chariots" (See: Doublet)

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather
- hand

Translation Words - UST

- of the wheels
- children
- will

ULT

3 At the sound of the stamping of their strong horses' hooves, at the roar of their chariots and the noise of their wheels, fathers will not help their children because of their own weakness.

UST

3 They will hear the sound of the hooves of the enemy horses, and they will hear the rumble of the wheels of their enemies' chariots. Men will run away; they will not stop to help their own children but will be completely weak and helpless.

Jeremiah 47:4

For the day is coming that will devastate all of the Philistines, to cut off from Tyre

This speaks of a day as if it were something that travels and arrives in a place. Alternate translation: “For on that day, the enemy army will devastate all of the Philistines and cut off from Tyre” (See: Metaphor)

to cut off from Tyre and Sidon every survivor who wants to help them

Removing someone is spoken of as if they were cut off the way a person may cut a branch from a tree or a piece of cloth from a garment. Alternate translation: “to remove anyone who may want to help Tyre and Sidon” (See: Metaphor)

Caphtor

This is the name of an island of the northern region of the Philistines. (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- remnant
- Yahweh
- Philistines
- Philistines (2)
- cut off, cut down
- waste, wasted, wasteland, becomes weak

Translation Words - UST

- Philistia
- will...the people of Philistia (2)
- destroyed
- I, Yahweh
- destroy
- those whose

ULT

4 For the day is coming that will devastate all of the Philistines, to cut off from Tyre and Sidon every survivor who wants to help them. For Yahweh is devastating the Philistines, those who remain from the island of Caphtor.

UST

4 It will be the time for all the people of Philistia to be destroyed, and the time to stop the remaining soldiers from being able to help the people living in the cities of Tyre and Sidon. I, Yahweh, will destroy the people of Philistia, those whose ancestors long ago came from Island of Crete.

Jeremiah 47:5

Baldness will come upon Gaza

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **baldness**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as “bald.” “Gaza” represents the people. Alternate translation: “The people of Gaza will shave their heads bald” (See: Abstract Nouns and Metonymy)

Baldness

The shaving of the entire head or portions of the head is a sign of great sorrow practiced by idol worshipers in nations such as Philistia. (See: Symbolic Action)

the people ... will be made silent

This could mean: (1) the people will be silent because they are mourning or (2) this is a euphemism that means the enemy soldiers will kill them. (See: Euphemism)

ULT

5 Baldness will come upon Gaza. As for Ashkelon, the people who are left in their valley will be made silent. How long will you cut yourself in mourning?

UST

5 The people of Gaza will be humiliated; they will shave off all the hair on their heads to indicate that they are ashamed. The people of the city of Ashkelon will all be silent because they will be mourning. All you people who live along the coast of the Mediterranean Sea who are still alive, how long will you gash yourselves because you are mourning?”

How long will you cut yourself in mourning?

Yahweh uses a question to emphasize that the people of Ashkelon will never stop mourning. Yahweh speaks to the people as if he were speaking to one woman, who is a metaphor for the city itself. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “You will forever cut yourselves in mourning.” (See: Rhetorical Question and Metaphor and Apostrophe)

cut yourself in mourning

The cutting of one’s skin was another practice done by the idol worshipers when they mourn the dead. (See: Symbolic Action)

Translation Words - ULT

- remnant
- Ashkelon

Translation Words - UST

- The people of the city of Ashkelon will all be silent because they will be mourning
- who are still alive

Jeremiah 47:6

sword of Yahweh! How long will it be until you become silent? Go back to your scabbard! Stop and be silent.

ULT

6 Woe, sword of Yahweh! How long will it be until you become silent? Go back to your scabbard! Stop and be silent.

UST

6 The people of Philistia say, "Yahweh, when will you tell our enemies to stop killing us with their swords? Tell them to put them back into their sheaths and allow them to stay there!"

The Philistines speak to the sword of Yahweh as if it were a person who could hear them. Alternate translation: "Yahweh, you who are holding your sword! When will you stop striking us with your sword? Stop your sword and put it back in its scabbard!" (See: Personification)

sword of Yahweh

Yahweh punishing the Philistines by sending the army from the north is spoken of as if Yahweh were striking them with a sword. (See: Metaphor)

How long will it be until you become silent?

The people of the Philistines use this question to express their deep frustration about the devastation caused by their enemies. This may be translated as a statement. Alternate translation: "Please be silent!" or "Please, Yahweh, stop striking us with your sword!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

you become silent

A sword makes a noise as it slashes back and forth. Asking the sword to be silent means to ask it to stop slashing and killing. Alternate translation: "you rest" or "you stop slashing" (See: Idiom)

scabbard

This is the case used to protect the blade of a sword.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- assembly, assemble, congregation, meeting, gather, community
- sword, swordsmen

Translation Words - UST

- The people of Philistia say...Yahweh
- killing us
- with their swords

Jeremiah 47:7

How can it rest ... along the sea?

Here Jeremiah is speaking. He continues speaking of the sword of Yahweh as if it were a person who could rest. Yahweh punishing the Philistines by sending the army of the north is spoken of as if Yahweh were striking the people with a sword. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “It cannot rest ... along the sea.” (See: Personification and Metaphor)

How can it rest when Yahweh has commanded it, when he has ordered ... the sea?

Jeremiah uses a question to mean that the sword cannot stop since Yahweh has commanded it to continue killing. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “It cannot stop, for Yahweh has commanded it. He has ordered ... the sea.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- Yahweh
- Ashkelon

Translation Words - UST

- because Yahweh has
- commanded
- living in Ashkelon

ULT

7 How can it rest when Yahweh has commanded it, when he has ordered it to attack Ashkelon and the coastlands along the sea?”

UST

7 But it would not be right for their swords to stay there, because Yahweh has commanded their enemies to do something more; Yahweh intends to tell them to attack all the people living in Ashkelon and in other cities along the coast.

Jeremiah 48

Jeremiah 48 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations set each line of poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to make it easier to read. The ULT does this with the poetry in 48:1-25, 28-33, 39-47.

Jeremiah's prophesies about other nations continue in this chapter. (See: prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess)

Special concepts in this chapter

Obeying Yahweh

Moab worshiped and served other gods. Despite this, Yahweh expected every nation to worship and serve him and him alone. They were punished because of it. (See: god, false god, goddess, idol, idolater, idolatrous, idolatry)

Jeremiah 48:1

General Information:

Jeremiah often wrote prophecy in the form of poetry. Hebrew poetry uses different kinds of parallelism. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

To Moab

Here “Moab” represents the people. Alternate translation: “To the people of Moab” (See: Metonymy)

Yahweh of hosts ... says this

Jeremiah often uses these words to introduce an important message from Yahweh. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 6:6.

Woe to Nebo, for it has been devastated

Here “Nebo” represents the people. Alternate translation: “How terrible it is for the people of Nebo, for their city is devastated” (See: Metonymy)

Nebo

This is the name of a city near Mount Nebo in Moab. (See: How to Translate Names)

Kiriathaim has been humiliated

Here “Kiriathaim has been humiliated” represents the people being humiliated. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “The enemy has captured the city of Kiriathaim and humiliated the people who live there” (See: Metonymyand Active or Passive)

Kiriathaim

This is the name of a city in Moab. (See: How to Translate Names)

Her fortress has been disgraced

Here “fortress has been disgraced” represents the people being disgraced. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “The enemy has destroyed the fortress in Kiriathaim and disgraced its people” (See: Metonymyand Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- Israel, Israelites
- Yahweh
- waste, wasted, wasteland, becomes weak

ULT

1 To Moab, Yahweh of hosts, God of Israel, says this, “Woe to Nebo, for it has been devastated. Kiriathaim has been humiliated and captured. Her fortress has been disgraced and crushed.

UST

1 This is a message about Moab. Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, the God whom Israel worships, says, “Terrible things will happen to the city of Nebo; it will soon be ruined. the city of Kiriathaim will be put to shame. It is taken! The defended fortress will be ruined, and its people will become ashamed.

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- the God whom
- Israel worships
- taken

Jeremiah 48:2

The honor of Moab is no more

Alternate translation: “People no longer honor Moab” or “People no longer praise Moab”

Heshbon

This is the name of a city. (See: How to Translate Names)

Madmen will also perish

“Madmen” here is a town in Moab. The name of the city has nothing to do with the English word “madmen.” Alternate translation: “Their enemies will destroy the city of Madmen” (See: How to Translate Names)

a sword will go after you

Here “sword” represents the enemy army carrying weapons. Alternate translation: “your enemies will chase after you and kill you” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

2 The honor of Moab is no more. Their enemies in Heshbon plotted disaster against her. They said, ‘Come and let us destroy her as a nation. Madmen will also perish—a sword will go after you.’

UST

2 No one will boast about Moab again; the enemies of Moab will plan to destroy the capital city, Heshbon. They will say, ‘Come, let us cause Moab to no longer be a nation.’ You also, You Madmen! you also will be silenced; enemy armies will pursue you to kill you.

Translation Words - ULT

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- Moab, Moabite
- cut off, cut down
- praise, praised, praiseworthy
- sword, swordsmen
- walk, walked
- walk, walked

Translation Words - UST

- will boast
- the enemies
- of Moab
- to destroy
- They will say, ‘Come
- let us cause Moab
- enemy armies will pursue you to kill you

Jeremiah 48:3

Horonaim

This is the name of a town in the south of Moab. (See: How to Translate Names)

ruin and great destruction

These two terms mean the same thing. Together they emphasize complete destruction. (See: Doublet)

ULT

3 Listen! A sound of screaming is coming from Horonaim, where there is ruin and great destruction.

UST

3 Listen to the people of Horonaim screaming; they will be wailing because their town was completely destroyed.

Jeremiah 48:4

Moab has been destroyed

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “The enemy army has destroyed Moab” (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

4 Moab has been destroyed. Her children have made their cries heard.

UST

4 All of Moab will be ruined; even the little children will cry loudly.

Her children

This could mean: (1) the children who lived in Moab or (2) “children” is a metonym that represents the people of Moab in general. Alternate translation: “The people of Moab” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Moab, Moabite

Translation Words - UST

- All of Moab

Jeremiah 48:5

Luhith

This is the name of a place in Moab. (See: How to Translate Names)

because of the destruction

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **destruction**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form such as “destroyed.” Alternate translation: “because their town is destroyed” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- adversary, enemy

Translation Words - UST

- completely

ULT

5 They go up the hill of Luhith weeping,
for on the way down to Horonaim,
screams are heard because of the
destruction.

UST

5 They will cry bitterly as they climb up
Luhith hill. Others will wail on the road
down to Horonaim. They were so very
sad because their town was completely
destroyed.

Jeremiah 48:6

Save your lives

The word “your” refers to the people of Moab.

become like a juniper bush in the wilderness

The people fleeing from their cities into the desert is compared to a bush or shrub that grows in the desert. Alternate translation: “become like a shrub that grows in the wilderness” (See: Simile and Translate Unknowns)

Translation Words - ULT

- life, live, living, alive
- save, saved, safe, salvation
- desert, wilderness

Translation Words - UST

- them
- Flee
- desert

ULT

6 Flee! Save your lives and become like a juniper bush in the wilderness.

UST

6 Someone will say to them, ‘Flee! Hide in the desert!’

Jeremiah 48:7

because of your trust

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **trust**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: “because you trusted” (See: Abstract Nouns)

in your practices

Alternate translation: “in your own efforts” or “in your own work”

you also will be captured

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “the enemy army will also capture you” (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

7 For because of your trust in your practices and your wealth, you also will be captured. Then Chemosh will go away into captivity, together with his priests and leaders.

UST

7 But you trusted that because you were rich and powerful, you would be safe; so you will be captured. Your god Chemosh and all his priests and officials will be taken away to distant lands.

Then Chemosh will go away into captivity

“Chemosh” is the chief god of the Moabites. This means the enemy army will take the idol of Chemosh that the people made to worship. Alternate translation: “The enemy army will take your god Chemosh as a captive” (See: How to Translate Names and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- priest, priesthood
- prince, princess, governors, provincial governors, officials, noblemen, nobility

Translation Words - UST

- his priests
- be taken
- and officials will

Jeremiah 48:8

For the destroyer will come to every city

Here “the destroyer” represents the enemy army. Alternate translation: “For the enemy army will come to every city and destroy it” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

no city will escape

Here “city” represents the people. Alternate translation: “no people from any city will escape” (See: Metonymy)

So the valley will perish and the plain will be devastated

Here “valley” and “plain” represent the cities and the people in those places Alternate translation: “So the enemy army will destroy everything in the valleys and on the plains” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

8 For the destroyer will come to every city; no city will escape. So the valley will perish and the plain will be devastated, as Yahweh has said.

UST

8 All the towns in Moab will be destroyed; none of them will escape. Towns in the valleys and on the plateau will all be destroyed, because Yahweh has said that is what will happen.

Translation Words - ULT

- save, saved, safe, salvation
- Yahweh
- destroy, destruction, annihilate
- waste, wasted, wasteland, becomes weak

Translation Words - UST

- will escape
- will all be
- destroyed
- because Yahweh

Jeremiah 48:9

Give wings to Moab, for she must certainly fly away

Helping the people is spoken of as if they would put wings on the people so that could fly away. Alternate translation: “Help the people of Moab to escape as if you were giving them wings to fly away” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

9 Give wings to Moab, for she must certainly fly away. Her cities will become a wasteland, where there is no one to live in them.

UST

9 Someone should help all the people in Moab to run away, so that their land will be empty, so that no one will live in it any longer.”

Give wings to Moab, for she must certainly fly away

The translation of the original language is uncertain. Some Bibles translate this as “Set up a tombstone for Moab, for the enemy will certainly destroy it.” Other Bibles translate it as “Put salt on the cities of Moab, for the enemy will completely destroy it.” Enemies through salt on ruins to keep thing from ever growing there again.

Translation Words - ULT

- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

Translation Words - UST

- run away

Jeremiah 48:10

from shedding blood

Here “blood” represents a person’s life. And “shedding blood” is an idiom that means to kill. Alternate translation: “from killing people” (See: Metonymy and Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- curse, cursed, cursing
- Yahweh
- sword, swordsmen

Translation Words - UST

- May Yahweh
- punish anyone who will not
- from using his sword

ULT

10 May anyone who is lazy in doing Yahweh’s work be cursed! May anyone who keeps his sword back from shedding blood be cursed!

UST

10 May Yahweh punish anyone who will not eagerly do what he desires; may he curse anyone who refrains from using his sword to kill the people in Moab.

Jeremiah 48:11

Moab has felt secure since he was young ... He is ... his wine ... He has never gone ... he tastes ... his flavor

Here Yahweh speaks of Moab as if it were a man. Here it represents the people of Moab. All occurrences of “he” and “his” can be stated as “they,” “their,” or “them.” Alternate translation: “Even from their earliest times, the people of Moab have felt secure ... They are ... their wine ... They have never gone ... they tastes ... their flavor” (See: Personification)

He is like his wine that has never been poured from pot to pot

For wine to taste good, it has to be left undisturbed for a long time and not poured from one pot to another. Yahweh compares the people of Moab, who are prosperous because no one has ever conquered them and taken them as captives, to wine that is undisturbed and has a good flavor. (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information and Simile)

ULT

11 Moab has felt secure since he was young. He is like his wine that has never been poured from pot to pot. He has never gone into captivity. Therefore he tastes as good as ever; his flavor remains unchanged.

UST

11 The people of Moab have always felt secure; they have never been exiled. They are like wine that has been left undisturbed in a container for many days to give it good flavor, so now it is smells good, and it tastes good.

Translation Words - ULT

- appoint, appointed
- Moab, Moabite
- walk, walked

Translation Words - UST

- of Moab
- have always
- left

Jeremiah 48:12

So see, the days are coming

Alternate translation: “Listen carefully because there will be a time”

this is Yahweh’s declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: “this is what Yahweh has declared” or “this is what I, Yahweh, have declared” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

I will send him those who will tip him over and pour out all his pots and shatter his jars

The enemy army defeating the people of Moab and taking them as captives is spoken of as if the people of Moab are wine and someone will come and pour them out and break the wine jars. Alternate translation: “I will send an army that will destroy them as if they were pouring out wine and breaking the jars” (See: Metaphor)

send him ... tip him over ... his pots ... his jars

Here Yahweh speaks of Moab as if it were a man. Here it represents the people of Moab. All occurrences of “he,” “his,” and “him” in 48:11-12 can be stated as “they,” “their,” or “them.” Alternate translation: “send them ... tip them over ... their pots ... their jars” (See: Personification)

ULT

12 So see, the days are coming—this is Yahweh’s declaration—when I will send him those who will tip him over and pour out all his pots and shatter his jars.

UST

12 But Yahweh says that there will be a time when he will send enemies to attack them; they will get rid of the people of Moab like people pour out wine on the ground and then smash the wine jar.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh

Jeremiah 48:13

Then Moab

Here “Moab” represents the people. Alternate translation: “Then the people of Moab” (See: Metonymy)

Chemosh

Chemosh is the chief god of the Moabites. See how you translated this name in Jeremiah 48:7. (See: How to Translate Names)

the house of Israel

The word “house” is a metonym for the family that lives in the house. In this case it refers to Israel’s descendants. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 2:4. Alternate translation: “the Israelites” or “the Israelite people group” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

13 Then Moab will be ashamed of Chemosh just as the house of Israel was ashamed of Bethel, their object of trust.

UST

13 Then the people of Moab will be ashamed of their god Chemosh that they had trusted in, because it did not help them, like the Israelite people were ashamed because their gold statue of a calf was smashed at Bethel.

Bethel

This could mean: (1) this refers to the city of Bethel where the Israelites worshiped a golden calf or (2) Bethel is the name of a false god the Israelites worshiped.

Translation Words - ULT

- Israel, Israelites
- Bethel
- Bethel
- Moab, Moabite
- house, household
- shame, ashamed, disgrace, humiliate, reproach

Translation Words - UST

- Then the people of Moab
- because it did not
- the Israelite
- people were ashamed because their gold statue of a calf was smashed at
- Bethel
- Bethel

Jeremiah 48:14

How can you say, ‘We are soldiers, powerful fighting men’?

Here Yahweh is speaking to the soldiers of Moab. Yahweh uses a question to rebuke the soldiers. Alternate translation: “No longer can you say, ‘We are soldiers, powerful fighting men.’” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Words - ULT

- might, mighty, mighty works
- prosper, prosperity, prosperous

Translation Words - UST

- warriors
- have fought bravely

ULT

14 How can you say, ‘We are soldiers, powerful fighting men’?

UST

14 The soldiers of Moab previously said, “We are warriors; we have fought bravely in battles!”

Jeremiah 48:15

Moab will be devastated and its cities attacked

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “The enemy army will devastate Moab and attack its cities” (See: Active or Passive)

its finest young men have gone down to the place of slaughter

The best men of Moab going to battle and being killed is spoken of as if they were animals taken to a place to be slaughtered. Alternate translation: “their fine young men will all be slaughtered” or “the enemy army will kill all of the finest men of Moab” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

15 Moab will be devastated and its cities attacked. For its finest young men have gone down to the place of slaughter. This is the king’s declaration! Yahweh of hosts is his name.

UST

15 But now our king, who is called Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, says that the country of Moab and all the towns in it will be destroyed. Their fine young men will all be slaughtered.

This is the king’s declaration

Here “king” refers to Yahweh. This can be stated in first person. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 46:18. Alternate translation: “This is what I, the king, declare” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Translation Words - ULT

- name
- Yahweh
- Moab, Moabite
- king, kingship
- waste, wasted, wasteland, becomes weak

Translation Words - UST

- But now our king, who is called
- Yahweh
- that the country of Moab
- will be
- destroyed

Jeremiah 48:16

Moab's disaster is soon to happen; calamity is hurrying quickly

These two sentences mean basically the same thing and emphasize that Moab's destruction will happen very soon. Alternate translation: "Moab's enemies will destroy her very soon" (See: Parallelism)

calamity is hurrying quickly

Something terrible happening soon is spoken of as if calamity were something that could move quickly to a place. Alternate translation: "terrible things will happen very soon" (See: Metaphor)

ULT

16 Moab's disaster is soon to happen; calamity is hurrying quickly.

UST

16 Moab will very soon be destroyed. They will soon experience disaster.

Translation Words - ULT

- Moab, Moabite

Translation Words - UST

- Moab will

Jeremiah 48:17

the strong staff, the honored rod, has been broken

Here the words “staff” and “rod” represent the power and political support that Moab provided to other nations. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “Moab’s enemies have ended her great power” (See: Metonymy and Doublet and Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- name
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

Translation Words - UST

- who know
- who know

ULT

17 All you who are around Moab, wail;
and all you who know its fame, shout this, ‘Woe, the strong staff, the honored rod, has been broken.’

UST

17 You people who live in nations near Moab, who know that it is very famous, should mourn for Moab, and say, “Its glorious power is completely ended.”

Jeremiah 48:18

you daughter living in Dibon

The people of Dibon are spoken of as if they were the daughter of Dibon. Alternate translation: “you people living in Dibon” (See: Metaphor)

Dibon

This is the name of a city in Moab. (See: How to Translate Names)

the one who will destroy Moab

Alternate translation: “the enemy army that will destroy Moab”

Translation Words - ULT

- Moab, Moabite
- waste, wasted, wasteland, becomes weak

Translation Words - UST

- because those who will destroy other places
- in Moab

ULT

18 Come down from your honored place and sit on the dry ground, you daughter living in Dibon. For the one who will destroy Moab is attacking you, the one who will destroy your strongholds.

UST

18 You people of the city of Dibon, stop being proud because of being honored, and sit in the dust where you will thirst for water, because those who will destroy other places in Moab will attack your city and destroy your fortifications.

Jeremiah 48:19

Aroer

This is the name of a city in Moab. (See: How to Translate Names)

Ask the ones

Alternate translation: “Ask the people” or “Ask the men and women”

Translation Words - ULT

- appoint, appointed

Translation Words - UST

- stand along

ULT

19 Stand on the road and watch, you people who live in Aroer. Ask the ones who are fleeing and escaping. Say, ‘What has happened?’

UST

19 You people of the city of Aroer, stand along the road and watch. Shout to the men and women who will be fleeing from Moab, “What has happened there?”

Jeremiah 48:20

Moab has been shamed, for it has been shattered

Here “Moab” represents the people. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “The people are disgraced, for the enemy army has destroyed Moab” (See: Metonymy and Active or Passive)

Howl and lament

Alternate translation: “Cry loudly in pain and anger”

ULT

20 Moab has been shamed, for it has been shattered. Howl and lament; shout for help. Tell it to people by the Arnon River that Moab has been devastated.

UST

20 They will reply, “Moab is ruined and we are disgraced!” So weep and wail. Proclaim to Amon that Moab has been destroyed.

that Moab has been devastated

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “that the enemy army has devastated Moab” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- Moab, Moabite
- Moab, Moabite
- courage, courageous, encourage, encouragement, discourage, discouragement
- cry, cry out, outcry
- waste, wasted, wasteland, becomes weak

Translation Words - UST

- weep
- They will reply, “Moab is ruined
- Moab
- has been
- destroyed

Jeremiah 48:21

punishment has come to the hill country, to Holon ... Mephaath

Yahweh punishing the people of the hill country and cities of Moab is spoken of as if punishment were something that could travel and arrive in a place. Alternate translation: “Yahweh will punish the people of the hill country, of Holon ... Mephaath” (See: Active or Passive)

Holon, Jahzah, and Mephaath

These are cities in Moab. (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- earth, land
- statute

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh is punishing the
- towns of Moab

ULT

21 Now punishment has come to the hill country, to Holon, Jahzah, and Mephaath,

UST

21 Yahweh is punishing the towns of Moab that are on the plateau: Holon and Jahaz and Mephaath,

Jeremiah 48:22

(There are no notes for this verse.)

ULT

22 to Dibon, Nebo, and Beth Diblathaim,

UST

22 Dibon and Nebo and Beth Diblathaim,

Jeremiah 48:23

(There are no notes for this verse.)

ULT

23 to Kiriathaim, Beth Gamul, and Beth Meon,

UST

23 Kiriathaim and Beth Gamul and Beth Meon,

Jeremiah 48:24

Bozrah

a city in Moab (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- Moab, Moabite
- earth, land

Translation Words - UST

- each other
- and towns that are

ULT

24 To Kerioth and Bozrah, and to all the cities in the land of Moab— the farthest and the closest cities.

UST

24 Kerioth and Bozrah. He is punishing cities that are near each other and towns that are far away from each other.

Jeremiah 48:25

The horn of Moab has been hacked off; its arm has been broken

Both of these statements mean the same thing. Here “horn” and “arm” represent power. To have these hacked off or broken means to lose one’s power. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “Moab has become weak; the people are not able to fight anymore” (See: Parallelism and Metonymy and Active or Passive)

ULT

25 The horn of Moab has been hacked off; its arm has been broken—this is Yahweh’s declaration.

UST

25 Yahweh says, “The power of Moab will be finished; it is as though it will have a broken arm.

this is Yahweh’s declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: “this is what Yahweh has declared” or “this is what I, Yahweh, have declared” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Moab, Moabite

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- of Moab

Jeremiah 48:26

Make him drunk, because he acted proudly against Yahweh

Yahweh is speaking. The command “Make him drunk” indicates what Yahweh will cause to happen. Here “him” and “he” refers to Moab which represents the people of Moab. Alternate translation: “I, Yahweh, will cause the people of Moab to be drunk, for they acted proudly against me” (See: Imperatives — Other Uses and Metonymy)

ULT

26 Make him drunk, because he acted proudly against Yahweh. Let Moab wallow in his vomit, and let him be an object of ridicule.

UST

26 You people of Moab thought you were powerful enough to rebel against me, Yahweh; so now I will cause you all to stagger like drunken people. You people of Moab will wallow in your own vomit and be ridiculed.

Make him drunk

Here people experiencing Yahweh’s punishment is spoken of as if they were drunk on wine, acting foolishly so that people laugh at them. Alternate translation: “I will cause you to be like a drunk person” (See: Metaphor)

Let Moab wallow in his vomit ... an object of ridicule

Yahweh continues speaking of the people of Moab as if they were a drunk person. Alternate translation: “Now the people of Moab will be like a person who wallows in his vomit ... an object of ridicule (See: Metaphor)

let him be an object of ridicule

Alternate translation: “so that people will laugh at him”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Moab, Moabite
- proud, pride, prideful

Translation Words - UST

- You people of Moab thought you were powerful enough to rebel against me, Yahweh
- cause you all
- You people of Moab

Jeremiah 48:27

For did not Israel become an object for laughter to you?

Yahweh uses a question to remind the people of Moab how they treated the people of Israel. Alternate translation: “For you used to mock and laugh at the people of Israel.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Israel ... Was he found ... at him ... about him

Here “Israel” represents the people of Israel. Alternate translation: “the people of Israel ... Were they found ... at them ... about them” (See: Metonymy)

Was he found among thieves, so that you shook your head ... about him?

Here Yahweh uses a question to rebuke the people of Moab for treating the people of Israel with shame though they did nothing wrong. Alternate translation: “Although they were not thieves, you still shook your head ... about him.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

ULT

27 For did not Israel become an object for laughter to you? Was he found among thieves, so that you shook your head at him as often as you spoke about him?

UST

27 Did you not ridicule the people of Israel? Did you think they were nothing but thieves, so that you shook your head at them with scorn, and despised them every time you spoke about them?

shook your head at him

This is a symbolic action that shows feeling of scorn or disgust towards someone. (See: Symbolic Action)

Translation Words - ULT

- Israel, Israelites

Translation Words - UST

- of Israel

Jeremiah 48:28

cliffs

A cliff is a steep side of a mountain.

Become like a dove ... in the rocks

This simile emphasizes the people should leave their cities and live in the rocky cliffs to hide from their enemies. (See: Simile)

the mouth of a hole in the rocks

Here “mouth of a hole” is an idiom that means the entrance to a cave. Alternate translation: “the entrance to caves” or “an opening in the rocks” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- Moab, Moabite
- forsake, forsaken, leave

Translation Words - UST

- in Moab
- you should abandon

ULT

28 Abandon the cities and camp on the cliffs, inhabitants of Moab. Become like a dove that is nesting over the mouth of a hole in the rocks.

UST

28 You people who live in Moab, you should abandon your towns and go and live in caves. Be like pigeons that make their nests in the entrances of caves.”

Jeremiah 48:29

We have heard

Here “We” refers generally to all the people in the surrounding area.

arrogance ... haughtiness ... pride ... self-glory ... conceit in his heart

All of these words have similar meanings. They are used together to emphasize the extreme pride of the people of Moab.

the conceit in his heart

Here “heart” represents a person’s inner being. Alternate translation: “his conceit” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

29 We have heard of Moab’s pride—his arrogance, his haughtiness, his pride, his self-glory and the conceit in his heart.

UST

29 We have all heard that the people of Moab are very proud; they are extremely proud and conceited.

Translation Words - ULT

- heart
- Moab, Moabite

Translation Words - UST

- the people
- of Moab

Jeremiah 48:30

I myself know his defiant speech

The word “myself” is used to emphasize that Yahweh was the one who knew about Moab’s defiant speech. (See: Reflexive Pronouns)

his defiant speech ... like his deeds

Here “his” refers to Moab which represents the people of Moab. Alternate translation: “their defiant speech ... like their deeds” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

30 This is Yahweh’s declaration—I myself know his defiant speech, which amounts to nothing, like his deeds.

UST

30 But Yahweh says, “I know about that, but it is useless for them to boast because it will accomplish nothing.

his defiant speech

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **speech**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: “that he has spoken pridefully” or “that he has spoken arrogant words” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

Translation Words - UST

- But Yahweh
- know about that

Jeremiah 48:31

I will howl a lament for Moab, and I will shout in sorrow for all of Moab

Both of these statements mean the same thing. Alternate translation: “I will cry loudly for the people of Moab” (See: Parallelism)

I will howl

This could mean: (1) “I” refers to Jeremiah or (2) “I” refers to Yahweh.

howl

a sad and loud cry that a person makes when he is in pain or deep sorrow

Kir Hareseth

This is the name of the old capital city of Moab. (See: How to Translate Names)

ULT

31 So I will howl a lament for Moab, and I will shout in sorrow for all of Moab. I will lament for the people of Kir Hareseth.

UST

31 So now I will wail for Moab; I will cry about all its people. I will moan for the men of the city of Kir Hareseth, the old capital of Moab.

Translation Words - ULT

- Moab, Moabite

Translation Words - UST

- for Moab

Jeremiah 48:32

Jazer ... Sibmah

These are the names of two towns in Moab. (See: How to Translate Names)

vine of Sibmah! Your branches passed ... your wine

The town of Sibmah had many vineyards. Here, Yahweh speaks to the people of Sibmah as if there were a grapevine. Alternate translation: “people of Sibmah, who are like a grapevine with branches that passed ... your wine” (See: Metaphor)

The destroyers have attacked your summer fruit and your wine

Yahweh continues speaking of the people of Sibmah as if they were a grapevine. Alternate translation: “The destroyers have attacked you and have taken the fruit from your vineyards and your wine” (See: Metaphor)

The destroyers have

Alternate translation: “The enemy army has”

Translation Words - ULT

- vine
- waste, wasted, wasteland, becomes weak

Translation Words - UST

- but the enemies
- your grapes

ULT

32 I will weep for you more than I did for Jazer, vine of Sibmah! Your branches passed across the Salt Sea and reached as far as Jazer. The destroyers have attacked your summer fruit and your wine.

UST

32 You people of the city of Sibmah, you have many vineyards, and I will be sad when they are destroyed. It is as though the branches of your vines extend across the Dead Sea to the city of Jazer, but the enemies of Moab will take your grapes and wine from you!

Jeremiah 48:33

So celebration and rejoicing have been taken away from the fruit trees and the land of Moab

The abstract nouns “celebration” and “rejoicing” can be stated as verbs. The phrase “have been taken away” can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “The people of Moab will no longer celebrate and rejoice because of their fruit trees” (See: Abstract Nouns and Active or Passive)

I have put an end to the wine from their winepresses

Alternate translation: “I have stopped the wine from their winepresses” or “I have stopped the people from making wine”

I have put an end

Here “I” refers to Yahweh.

ULT

33 So celebration and rejoicing have been taken away from the fruit trees and the land of Moab. I have put an end to the wine from their winepresses. They will not tread with joyful shouts. Any shouts will not be shouts of joy.

UST

33 But no one will be joyful or happy in Moab now; your fruit and grapes that ripen in the summer will soon be destroyed. There will be no grape juice coming from the winepresses, so there will be no wine. People will not shout joyfully as they tread on the grapes; people will shout, but they will not be shouting joyfully.

They will not tread

The wine makers would stomp on the grapes to squeeze out the juice. Alternate translation: “The wine makers will not stomp the grapes” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Translation Words - ULT

- Moab, Moabite
- joy, joyful, rejoice, glad
- wine, wineskin, new wine

Translation Words - UST

- or happy
- in Moab
- so there will be no wine

Jeremiah 48:34

Heshbon

Translate the name of this city as you did in Jeremiah 48:2. (See: How to Translate Names)

Elealeh ... Jahaz ... Zoar ... Horonaim ... Eglath Shelishiyah

These are names of other cities in Moab. (See: How to Translate Names)

Nimrim

This is the name of a stream or river near the Dead Sea. (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- Zoar

Translation Words - UST

- from the city of Zoar

ULT

34 From the shouts at Heshbon as far as Elealeh, their sound is heard at Jahaz, from Zoar to Horonaim and Eglath Shelishiyah, since even the waters of Nimrim have dried up.

UST

34 Instead, the sound of their wailing will rise from the city of Heshbon to the town of Elealeh and the village of Jahaz, from the city of Zoar as far as the town of Horonaim Eglath Shelishiyah. Even the water in the stream of Nimrim will be dried up.

Jeremiah 48:35

this is Yahweh's declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: "this is what Yahweh has declared" or "this is what I, Yahweh, have declared" (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- I, Yahweh
- to their gods

ULT

35 For I will put an end to anyone in Moab who makes sacrifices on the high places and burns incense to his gods—this is Yahweh's declaration.

UST

35 I, Yahweh, say that I will get rid of the people who offer sacrifices on the hilltops, those who burn incense to their gods.

Jeremiah 48:36

my heart is lamenting for Moab like a flute

Here “heart” represents the whole person. The person’s sad crying is compared to the sad music played on a flute at a funeral. Alternate translation: “I cry sadly for Moab. My cries are like the sad music a person plays on a flute at a funeral” (See: Synecdoche and Simile)

my heart

This could mean: (1) “my” refers to Jeremiah or (2) “my” refers to Yahweh.

Kir Hareseth

Kir Hareseth was an ancient capital of Moab. See how you translated this name in Jeremiah 48:31. (See: How to Translate Names)

ULT

36 So my heart is lamenting for Moab like a flute. My heart is lamenting like flutes for the people of Kir Hareseth. The riches they gained are gone.

UST

36 I moan for the people of Moab and Kir Hareseth like someone playing a funeral song on a flute, because all their wealth will disappear.

Translation Words - ULT

- heart
- perish

Translation Words - UST

- the people
- disappear

Jeremiah 48:37

For every head is bald and every beard shaved. Incisions are on every hand, and sackcloth is around their waists

These are all things that the people of Moab did when they were mourning or expressing deep sorrow. (See: Symbolic Action)

Incisions

cuts made on the skin

Translation Words - ULT

- hand
- head
- sackcloth

Translation Words - UST

- their heads
- their hands
- rough cloth around their

ULT

37 For every head is bald and every beard shaved. Incisions are on every hand, and sackcloth is around their waists.

UST

37 The men will shave their heads and their beards to show that they are mourning. They all will slash their hands and wear rough cloth around their waists.

Jeremiah 48:38

There is mourning everywhere

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **mourning**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: “There are people mourning everywhere” (See: Abstract Nouns)

every flat roof

Alternate translation: “every housetop”

plazas

open public areas, such as open marketplaces

ULT

38 There is mourning everywhere, on every flat roof of Moab and in Moab’s plazas. For I have destroyed Moab like pots that no one wants—this is Yahweh’s declaration.

UST

38 In every home and in the town plazas in Moab there will be people who are mourning, because I will have destroyed Moab like someone smashes an old jar that no one wants anymore.

For I have destroyed

The word “I” refers to Yahweh

this is Yahweh’s declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: “this is what Yahweh has declared” or “this is what I, Yahweh, have declared” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Moab, Moabite
- Moab, Moabite

Translation Words - UST

- Moab
- in Moab
- I will

Jeremiah 48:39

How it has been shattered! How they howl in their lamenting!

Here “How” begins exclamations. The phrase “has been shattered” can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “I have completely shattered them! They shout loudly and weep!” (See: Exclamations and Active or Passive)

howl

a sad and loud cry that a person makes when he is in pain

Moab turns its back in shame

Here Moab represents the people. To turn one’s back is a sign of feeling ashamed. Alternate translation: “The people of Moab turn their backs in shame” or “The people of Moab are ashamed and will not show their faces” (See: Metonymy and Symbolic Action)

ULT

39 How it has been shattered! How they howl in their lamenting! Moab turns its back in shame! So Moab will become an object of derision and a terror to all those who are around him.”

UST

39 Moab will be completely shattered with terror! And you will hear the people wailing loudly! They will be disgraced. Moab will become a nation that people ridicule. The people in nearby countries will be horrified about what has happened there.

So Moab will become an object of derision and a terror to all those who are around him

This can be restated to remove the abstract nouns “derision” and “terror.” Alternate translation: “So all the people nearby will be terrified at what happened to the people of Moab and they will mock them” (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- Moab, Moabite
- Moab, Moabite
- courage, courageous, encourage, encouragement, discourage, discouragement
- shame, ashamed, disgrace, humiliate, reproach

Translation Words - UST

- Moab will become a nation
- Moab
- will be completely shattered with terror
- will be disgraced

Jeremiah 48:40

the enemy will come flying like an eagle, spreading out his wings

These phrases compare how a powerful army will descend on Moab and conquer it to the way an eagle swoops down to capture its prey. (See: Simile)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Moab, Moabite

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- Moab

ULT

40 For Yahweh says this, “See, the enemy will come flying like an eagle, spreading out his wings over Moab.

UST

40 This is what I, Yahweh, say: ‘Look! Their enemies will be swooping down over Moab like an eagle swoops down to seize an animal.

Jeremiah 48:41

Kerioth has been captured, and its strongholds have been seized

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “The enemy has captured Kerioth and seized its strongholds” (See: Active or Passive)

Kerioth

This is a city in Moab. See how you translated this name in Jeremiah 48:24. (See: How to Translate Names)

in that day the hearts of Moab’s soldiers ... women in birth labor

This phrase compares the fear that will overwhelm the soldiers of Moab to the fear a woman may feel when she is about to give birth to her child. (See: Simile)

the hearts of Moab’s soldiers will be like the hearts of women in birth labor

Here “hearts” represent a person’s emotions. Alternate translation: “Moab’s soldiers will be afraid like a woman about to give birth” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

41 Kerioth has been captured, and its strongholds have been seized. For in that day the hearts of Moab’s soldiers will be like the hearts of women in birth labor.

UST

41 Its cities will be captured, its fortresses will be seized. Even their warriors will be afraid, like a woman who is about to give birth.

Translation Words - ULT

- heart
- Moab, Moabite
- might, mighty, mighty works

Translation Words - UST

- Its cities will be captured
- Even their warriors
- afraid

Jeremiah 48:42

So Moab will be destroyed

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “So the enemy will destroy the people of Moab” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Moab, Moabite
- people, people group
- proud, pride, prideful

Translation Words - UST

- Moab
- boasted
- Yahweh
- it will be

ULT

42 So Moab will be destroyed and be no longer a people, because he made himself to be great against Yahweh.

UST

42 Moab boasted against me, Yahweh, so it will be destroyed.

Jeremiah 48:43

Terror and the pit, and a trap are coming on you

Here “coming on you” is an idiom that means “to experience” something. Alternate translation: “You will experience the terror, the pit, and a trap” or “You will be terrified, and you will fall into pits and traps” (See: Idiom)

this is Yahweh’s declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: “this is what Yahweh has declared” or “this is what I, Yahweh, have declared” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

ULT

43 Terror and the pit, and a trap are coming on you, inhabitant of Moab—this is Yahweh’s declaration.

UST

43 I, Yahweh, say that you people of Moab will be terrified, and fall into pits and traps.

Translation Words - ULT

- fear, afraid, frighten
- Yahweh
- Moab, Moabite

Translation Words - UST

- I, Yahweh
- Moab will
- be terrified

Jeremiah 48:44

fall into the pit ... caught in the trap

Here “the pit” and “the trap” represent all the different bad things that will happen to the people. People will run away to escape one bad thing but they will just experience another bad thing. (See: Synecdoche)

in the year of

Here, “year” could be translated as “time” or “season” or “time period.”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Moab, Moabite

Translation Words - UST

- I will
- them

ULT

44 Anyone who flees because of terror
will fall into the pit, and anyone who
climbs out of the pit will be caught in
the trap, for I will bring this on them in
the year of my vengeance against them
—this is Yahweh’s declaration.

UST

44 Those who are terrified and try to run
away will fall into deep pits. Whoever
climbs out of a pit will be caught in a
trap, because I will punish them at the
time that I have appointed.’

Jeremiah 48:45

The ones who flee

This refers to the people who were able to run away during the destruction of Moab.

will stand in the shadow of Heshbon

Here “in the shadow” represents protection or shelter. Alternate translation: “will hide in Heshbon for protection” or “will go to Heshbon for shelter” (See: Metonymy)

for fire will go out from Heshbon, flame from the middle of Sihon

These two phrases have similar meanings and emphasize that Moab’s destruction will begin and spread out from Heshbon, where King Sihon once lived. Alternate translation: because a fire will burn in Heshbon, which is the city where King Sihon lived long ago (See: Parallelism and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

45 The ones who flee will stand in the shadow of Heshbon without any strength, for fire will go out from Heshbon, flame from the middle of Sihon. It will devour the forehead of Moab and the top of the heads of the boastful people.

UST

45 The people will flee as far as the city of Heshbon, but they will not be able to go any further, because a fire will burn in Heshbon, which is the city where King Sihon lived long ago, and it will burn up all the people in Moab who noisily boasted very much.

Heshbon

Translate the name of this city as you did in Jeremiah 48:2. (See: How to Translate Names)

Sihon

This is the name of an Amorite king who once ruled over Heshbon. (See: How to Translate Names)

It will devour the forehead of Moab and the top of the heads of the boastful people

Here “forehead” and “top of the heads” represent the people of Moab as a whole. Alternate translation: “It will burn up all the people in Moab who noisily boasted very much” (See: Synecdoche)

forehead

the part of the face that is above the eyes, but below the hairline

Translation Words - ULT

- appoint, appointed
- son
- Moab, Moabite
- devour
- fire, firebrands, firepans, fireplace, firepot
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

Translation Words - UST

- but they will not be able to go any further
- a fire
- lived long ago
- it will burn up
- all
- in Moab

Jeremiah 48:46

Chemosh's people are destroyed

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "The enemy army has destroyed the people who worship Chemosh" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information and Active or Passive)

Chemosh

This is the chief god of the Moabites. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 48:7.

your sons are taken as captives and your daughters into captivity

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "the enemy army has taken your sons and daughters as captives" (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

46 Woe to you, Moab! Chemosh's people are destroyed, For your sons are taken as captives and your daughters into captivity.

UST

46 You people of Moab, terrible things will happen to you! You people who worship your god Chemosh, you will be destroyed. Your sons and your daughters will be captured and taken away to other countries.

Translation Words - ULT

- perish
- son
- Moab, Moabite
- captive, captivate, captivity, catch
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- You people of Moab
- You people who
- you will be destroyed
- Your sons
- will be captured

Jeremiah 48:47

I will restore the fortunes of Moab

"I will cause things to go well for Moab again" or "I will cause Moab to live well again." See how similar words are translated in Jeremiah 29:14.

this is Yahweh's declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: "this is what Yahweh has declared" or "this is what I, Yahweh, have declared" (See: First, Second or Third Person)

The judgment on Moab ends here

Alternate translation: "That is the end of what Jeremiah prophesied about Moab"

Translation Words - ULT

- judge, judgment
- Yahweh
- Moab, Moabite
- Moab, Moabite
- captive, captivate, captivity, catch
- return, turn back

Translation Words - UST

- I will enable the people of
- Moab
- Jeremiah prophesied about Moab
- to return to
- their land again
- That will surely happen because I, Yahweh, have

ULT

47 But I will restore the fortunes of Moab in later days—this is Yahweh's declaration." The judgment on Moab ends here.

UST

47 But some day, I will enable the people of Moab to return to their land again. That will surely happen because I, Yahweh, have said it." That is the end of what Jeremiah prophesied about Moab.

Jeremiah 49

Jeremiah 49 General Notes

Structure and formatting

The ULT sets the lines in 49:1-11, 14-27, 29-33, 37-39 farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because they are part of a long quotation.

Jeremiah's prophesies about other nations conclude in this chapter. (See: prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess)

Special concepts in this chapter

Covenant with Abraham

Ammon is destroyed because it drove the people of the tribe of Gad from their homeland. This is in line with the promises of the covenant Yahweh made with Abraham to curse those who curse Abraham's descendants. (See: promise, promised and covenant and curse, cursed, cursing)

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Rhetorical questions

There are many rhetorical questions in this chapter. The purpose of these rhetorical questions is to convict those Yahweh addresses. (See: Rhetorical Question)

Jeremiah 49:1

General Information:

See: Poetry and Parallelism

Yahweh says this

Jeremiah often uses these words to introduce an important message from Yahweh. See how you translated a similar phrase in Jeremiah 6:6.

Does Israel have no children? Is there no one to inherit anything in Israel? Why does Molech occupy Gad, and his people live in its cities?

Yahweh uses a question to express that the people of Israel should be living in Gad rather than those who worship Molech. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “There are plenty of Israelites to inherit the land of Israel. The people who worship the false idol, Molech, should not live in Gad.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

ULT

1 About the people of Ammon, Yahweh says this, “Does Israel have no children? Is there no one to inherit anything in Israel? Why does Molech occupy Gad, and his people live in its cities? *[1]*

UST

1 This message is about the people who descended from Ammon. This is what Yahweh says: “There are plenty of Israelite people left to occupy the land of the tribe of Gad. So, why are the people who worship the god Molech living in those towns?

Why does Molech

Here “Molech” represents the people who worship Molech. Alternate translation: “Why do the people who worship Molech” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Israel, Israelites
- son
- Yahweh
- Gad
- king, kingship
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- descended from
- is what Yahweh
- plenty of Israelite people
- tribe of Gad
- the
- those

Jeremiah 49:2

So look

This adds emphasis to what follows. Alternate translation: “Look and listen”

days are coming ... when I will

Future time is spoken of as if the “days are coming.” See how you translated this in Jeremiah 7:32. Alternate translation: “in the future ... I will” or “there will be a time ... when I will” (See: Metaphor)

this is Yahweh’s declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: “this is what Yahweh has declared” or “this is what I, Yahweh, have declared” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

when I will sound the signal for battle

Yahweh causing an army to attack is spoken of as if he would sound the signal for the battle to start. Alternate translation: “when I will cause the enemy army to sound the signal for battle” (See: Metaphor)

its villages will be set on fire

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “the enemy army will burn their villages”

For Israel will possess those who possessed him

Here “Israel” represents the people of Israel. “Those” refers to people of Ammon, who represent the land that they took from Israel. Alternate translation: “Then the people of Israel will again possess the land that the people of Ammon took away from them” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- inherit, inheritance, heir
- Israel, Israelites
- son
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- Rabbah
- desolate, desolation, alone, deserted
- fire, firebrands, firepans, fireplace, firepot

Translation Words - UST

- I will
- I will
- their capital city, Rabbah

ULT

2 So look, the days are coming—this is Yahweh’s declaration—when I will sound the signal for battle against Rabbah among the people of Ammon, so it will become a deserted heap and its villages will be set on fire. For Israel will possess those who possessed him,” says Yahweh.

UST

2 There will be a time when I will sound the battle cry for their enemies to attack their capital city, Rabbah. Then it will become a heap of ruins, and all the nearby towns will be burned. Then the people of Israel will again possess the land that the people of Ammon took away from them.

- of ruins
- and all the nearby towns will be burned
- of Israel
- people of
- took away from them

Jeremiah 49:3

Howl in lament

Alternate translation: “Cry loudly and weep”

Heshbon

Translate the name of this city as you did in Jeremiah 48:2. Here “Heshbon” represents the people. Alternate translation: “people of Heshbon” (See: How to Translate Names and Metonymy)

for Ai will be devastated

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “for your enemies will devastate Ai” (See: Active or Passive)

daughters of Rabbah

This could mean: (1) “daughters” represent the women who live in Rabbah. Alternate translation: “women of Rabbah” or (2) all the people in general are spoken of as if they are the daughters of Rabbah. Alternate translation: “people of Rabbah” (See: Metaphor)

for Molech is going into captivity

“for your enemies will take your god Molech captive.” This means the enemies will take the idol that represents Molech back to their land.

ULT

3 “Howl in lament, Heshbon, for Ai will be devastated! Shout out, daughters of Rabbah! Put on sackcloth. Lament and run about in futility, for Molech is going into captivity, together with his priests and leaders.

UST

3 You people of the city of Heshbon, wail, because the city of Ai will be destroyed. You women in the city of Rabbah, weep; put on rough clothing to show you are mourning; run back and forth in confusion inside the city walls, because your god Molech, along with its priests and officials, will be taken away in exile.

Translation Words - ULT

- priest, priesthood
- Rabbah
- cry, cry out, outcry
- gird, girded, wrapped around, tied up, belt, tuck in belt, put belt around
- king, kingship
- prince, princess, governors, provincial governors, officials, noblemen, nobility
- sackcloth
- walk, walked
- waste, wasted, wasteland, becomes weak

Translation Words - UST

- the city of Ai
- in the city of Rabbah
- weep
- put on
- rough clothing
- to show you are mourning
- the city walls
- its priests
- and officials, will

Jeremiah 49:4

Why do you brag about your valleys ... daughter?

Yahweh uses a question to scold the people for bragging about the large amount of fruit that grows in their valleys. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: "Do not be proud of your valleys ... daughter." (See: Rhetorical Question)

Why do you brag about your valleys, your valleys that are so fruitful

Some versions of the Bible read, "Why do you brag about your strength, your strength which is ebbing away"

ULT

4 Why do you brag about your valleys, your valleys that are so fruitful, faithless daughter? you who trust in your wealth and say, 'Who will come against me?'

UST

4 Why do you brag about your valleys, your valleys that are so fruitful, you faithless daughter? You think that your wealth will bring you protection against your enemies and so you dare to ask, "Who is there who can come against me?'

faithless daughter

Here, the people of Ammon are spoken of as if they were a daughter. Alternate translation: "faithless people" or "rebellious people" (See: Metaphor)

say, 'Who will come against me?'

The Ammonites use this question to state that they do not believe anyone can defeat them. It can be reworded as an indirect statement. Alternate translation: "falsely think that no one can defeat you." (See: Rhetorical Question and Direct and Indirect Quotations)

Jeremiah 49:5

you

The word “you” refers to the people of Ammon.

this terror will come from all those who surround you. Each one of you will be scattered before it

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **terror**, you could express the same idea with the verb “terrify.” The phrase “will be scattered” can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “I will cause all those around you to terrify you. Each one of you flee to different directions” (See: Abstract Nouns and Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- fear, afraid, frighten
- lord, Lord, master, sir

Translation Words - UST

- terrified
- You

ULT

5 See, I am about to bring terror on you
—this is the declaration of Lord Yahweh
of hosts— this terror will come from all
those who surround you. Each one of
you will be scattered before it. There will
be no one to gather those running
away.

UST

5 But listen to this: I, Yahweh,
commander of the angel armies, will
cause you to become terrified. You will
all be forced to flee to other countries
from the enemies all around you, and
no one will be able to bring you
together again.

Jeremiah 49:6

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- restore, restoration
- son
- Yahweh
- captive, captivate, captivity, catch

Translation Words - UST

- to return to their land
- That
- will surely happen, because
- I, Yahweh, have

ULT

6 But after this I will restore the fortunes of the people of Ammon—this is Yahweh's declaration."

UST

6 But some day I will enable the Ammonite people to return to their land. That will surely happen, because I, Yahweh, have said it."

Jeremiah 49:7

Yahweh of hosts says this

Jeremiah often uses these words to introduce an important message from Yahweh. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 6:6.

Is there no longer any wisdom to be found in Teman?

Yahweh uses a question to scold the people of Teman for not acting wisely. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “It seems that there are no longer any wise people in Teman!” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Teman

This is the name of a district in Edom. (See: How to Translate Names)

Has good advice ... understanding? Has their wisdom become corrupted?

The same idea is expressed in two different ways. (See: Parallelism)

Has good advice disappeared from those who have understanding?

Yahweh uses this question to scold the people. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “It seems that there are no longer any wise people in Teman district in Edom!” (See: Rhetorical Question)

Has their wisdom become corrupted?

Yahweh uses this question to scold the people. This question may be translated as a statement. Alternate translation: “Their advice is no longer wise.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

ULT

7 About Edom, Yahweh of hosts says this, “Is there no longer any wisdom to be found in Teman? Has good advice disappeared from those who have understanding? Has their wisdom become corrupted?

UST

7 This message is about the people of Edom. This is what Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, says: “It seems that there are no longer any wise people in Teman district in Edom! There are no people left who can give others good advice. The people who were wise have disappeared.

Translation Words - ULT

- perish
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- left who can give others good

Jeremiah 49:8

Dedan

The is the name of a city in Edom. (See: How to Translate Names)

I am bringing the disaster of Esau on him at the time that I punish him

Here “Esau” represents the people of Edom. The Edomites were descendants of Esau. Alternate translation: “I will cause the people of Edom to experience disaster when I punish them” (See: Metonymy)

on him ... I punish him

Yahweh is speaking to the people of Edom. This can be stated in second person. Alternate translation: “on you ... I punish you” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

ULT

8 Flee! Turn back! Stay in holes in the ground, inhabitants of Dedan. For I am bringing the disaster of Esau on him at the time that I punish him.

UST

8 You people of the city of Dedan, in the south of Edom, turn and flee and hide in deep caves, because I am causing disaster to happen to all the people of Edom, I will punish you!

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- Esau

Translation Words - UST

- Edom
- I will punish

Jeremiah 49:9

If grape harvesters ... would they not leave a little bit behind?

Yahweh uses a question to cause the people to think about how grape harvesters leave some grapes behind. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “If grape harvesters ... they would certainly leave some grapes behind.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

If thieves ... would they not steal only as much as they wanted?

Yahweh uses a question to cause the people to think about how thieves only take what they want. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “If thieves ... they would only take as much as they wanted.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

ULT

9 If grape harvesters came to you, would they not leave a little bit behind? If thieves came in the night, would they not steal only as much as they wanted?

UST

9 Those who harvest grapes always leave some on the vines. When thieves come at night, they surely steal only as much as they want.

Jeremiah 49:10

But I have stripped Esau bare

Yahweh causing an enemy army to come and take everything is spoken of as if Yahweh stripped all the clothes off of Esau. Alternate translation: “But I have sent an army to take everything away from Esau” (See: Metaphor)

Esau ... his hiding ... he will not ... hide himself ... His children ... he is gone

Here “Esau” represents the people of Edom. Alternate translation: “the people of Edom ... their hiding ... they will not ... hide themselves ... Their children ... they are gone” (See: Metonymy)

I have revealed his hiding places

Alternate translation: “I have made known to the enemy soldiers where the people of Edom hide”

ULT

10 But I have stripped Esau bare. I have revealed his hiding places. So he will not be able to hide himself. His children, his brothers, and his neighbors are destroyed, and he is gone.

UST

10 But I will cause everything in Edom to be destroyed, and there will be nothing left, and there will be no place for people to hide. Many of the children, their relatives and their neighbors, will die, and Edom will not exist anymore.

Translation Words - ULT

- brother
- Esau
- exile, exiled
- seed, semen
- waste, wasted, wasteland, becomes weak

Translation Words - UST

- in Edom
- to be destroyed
- there will be nothing left
- Many of the children, their
- relatives

Jeremiah 49:11

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- life, live, living, alive
- forsake, forsaken, leave

Translation Words - UST

- Leave behind
- will take care of them

ULT

11 Leave your orphans behind. I will take care of their lives, and your widows can trust in me.”

UST

11 Leave behind the orphans because I will take care of them, and the widows also will be able to depend on me to help them.”

Jeremiah 49:12

See

Alternate translation: “Look” or “Listen” or “Pay attention to what I am about to tell you”

must certainly drink some of the cup ... for you will certainly drink

Here “the cup” is a metonym that represents the contents in the cup that the people must drink. The people experiencing Yahweh’s punishment is spoken of as if Yahweh’s punishment were liquid in a cup and the people must drink it. Alternate translation: “must certainly experience my punishment ... for you will certainly experience my punishment” or “I will certainly still punish ... for I will certainly punish you” (See: Metonymy and Metaphor)

ULT

12 For Yahweh says this, “See, those who did not deserve it must certainly drink some of the cup. Do you yourself think you will go without punishment? You will not, for you will certainly drink.

UST

12 And this is also what Yahweh says: “If those who do not deserve to suffer must suffer, you people of Edom must suffer much more! You will not escape being punished.

Do you yourself think you will go without punishment?

Yahweh uses a question to emphasize the people of Edom have sinned and will certainly be punished. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “Certainly, you must be aware that you will personally experience my punishment for your sins.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

you yourself

The words “you” and “yourself” refer to Edom, which represents the people of Edom. The word “yourself” is used to draw attention to the people of Edom. Alternate translation: “you yourselves” (See: Forms of You and Metonymy and Reflexive Pronouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- judge, judgment
- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- to suffer must suffer

Jeremiah 49:13

this is Yahweh's declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: "this is what Yahweh has declared" or "this is what I, Yahweh, have declared" (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Bozrah will become a horror, a disgrace, a devastation, and an object for cursing

The abstract nouns "a horror," "a disgrace," and "a devastation" can be translated as verbs. Alternate translation: "People will be horrified when they see that the city of Bozrah is devastated. And they will mock the city and use its name when they curse others" (See: Abstract Nouns)

Bozrah

This is the name of a city in Edom. (See: How to Translate Names)

All of its cities

Alternate translation: "All of Edom's cities"

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- oath, swear, swearing, swear by
- shame, ashamed, disgrace, humiliate, reproach

Translation Words - UST

- I, Yahweh
- have solemnly promised
- People will make fun of it

ULT

13 For I have sworn by myself—this is Yahweh's declaration—that Bozrah will become a horror, a disgrace, a devastation, and an object for cursing. All of its cities will become devastations forever.

UST

13 I, Yahweh, have solemnly promised, using my own name, that your chief city Bozrah will become a place that people will be horrified about. It will be a heap of ruins. People will make fun of it and use its name when they curse people. All the nearby towns and villages will be ruined forever."

Jeremiah 49:14

General Information:

Jeremiah is now speaking to the people of Edom.

ULT

14 I have heard news from Yahweh, and a messenger has been sent out to the nations, ‘Gather together and attack her. Get ready for battle.’

UST

14 I heard this message from Yahweh: “I have sent an ambassador to many nations, to tell them to gather together to attack Edom. They must prepare for battle!”

I have heard

The word “I” refers to Jeremiah.

a messenger has been sent out

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “Yahweh has sent out a messenger” (See: Active or Passive)

to the nations, ‘Gather together … for battle.’

It is understood “Gather together” is the beginning of the messenger’s message. Alternate translation: “to tell the nations, ‘Gather together … for battle.’” or “to the nations, and he will tell them, ‘Gather together … for battle.’” (See: Ellipsis)

attack her

The word “her” refers to Edom.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- nation

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- to many nations

Jeremiah 49:15

I have made you

The word “I” refers to Yahweh. Here “you” refers to the nation of Edom.

made you small

Here “small” represents having the least political importance. Alternate translation: “made you least important” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

despised by people

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “and people despise you” (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

15 “For see, I have made you small compared to the other nations, despised by people.

UST

15 And Yahweh says to the people of Edom, “I will cause your nation to become very unimportant among the other nations. They will all despise your country.

Translation Words - ULT

- Adam
- nation

Translation Words - UST

- among the other nations
- They

Jeremiah 49:16

As for your fearsomeness

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **fearsomeness**, you could express the same idea with either an adjective or a verb. Alternate translation: “As for how terrifying you think you are” or “Although you think you scare other people” (See: Abstract Nouns)

your heart’s pride has deceived you

Here “heart” represents the whole person. People deceiving themselves is spoken of as if their pride deceived them. Alternate translation: “you have become prideful, but you have deceived yourselves” (See: Metonymy and Metaphor)

so that you may make your nest high like an eagle

It is implied that the people made homes in high places to remain safe from enemies. Alternate translation: “live in safety like an eagle in the heights of the mountains” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information and Simile)

ULT

16 As for your fearsomeness, your heart’s pride has deceived you, inhabitants of places on the cliff, you who have occupied the highest hills so that you may make your nest high like an eagle. I will bring you down from there—this is Yahweh’s declaration.

UST

16 You have caused people of other nations to be terrified, and you have been very proud, but you have deceived yourselves. You live in caves in the rock cliffs; you think that you are safe there because you live high up there. But even if you make your homes as high up as the eagles’ nests, I will cause you to come crashing down.

eagle

This is a very large, powerful bird of prey. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 4:13.

this is Yahweh’s declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: “this is what Yahweh has declared” or “this is what I, Yahweh, have declared” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Translation Words - ULT

- heart
- Yahweh
- deceive, lie, deception, illusions

Translation Words - UST

- but you have deceived yourselves
- you think that
- I will cause you to come crashing

Jeremiah 49:17

Edom will become a horror to everyone passing by it

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **horror**, you could express the same idea with the verb "horrified." Alternate translation: "The people passing by will be horrified when they what happened to Edom" (See: Abstract Nouns)

tremble and hiss

The word "hiss" refers to a sound that shows horror or awe. Alternate translation: "shake from fear and gasp" (See: Symbolic Action)

ULT

17 Edom will become a horror to everyone passing by it. Every such person will tremble and hiss because all of its disasters.

UST

17 Edom will become a place about which people are horrified; people who pass by will be horrified and will gasp when they see the destruction.

Translation Words - ULT

- amazed, amazement, astonished, marvel, marveled, marvelous, wonder, dumbfounded

Translation Words - UST

- and will gasp

Jeremiah 49:18

no one will live there; no person will stay there

Yahweh says the same thing twice to emphasize that Edom will be completely uninhabited. (See: Parallelism)

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- Yahweh
- Adam
- Gomorrah
- Sodom

Translation Words - UST

- Edom will be destroyed
- as completely as Sodom
- and Gomorrah
- and the
- one

ULT

18 Like the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah and their neighbors," says Yahweh, "no one will live there; no person will stay there.

UST

18 Edom will be destroyed as completely as Sodom and Gomorrah and the nearby towns were destroyed long ago. As a result, no one—not a single person—will live there anymore.

Jeremiah 49:19

See

Alternate translation: “Look” or “Listen” or “Pay attention to what I am about to tell you.”

he will go up like a lion from the forests of the Jordan to the green pasturelands

This simile means that when Yahweh punishes the people of Edom, it will be fierce and unexpected like when a lion attacks sheep. This can be stated in first person. Alternate translation: “When I punish the people of Edom, it will be fierce and unexpected like when a lion comes out of forest and attacks sheep in the pasture” (See: Simile and First, Second or Third Person)

pasturelands

This is land covered with grass where animals feed on the grass.

Edom run from it

Here “Edom” represents the people. “It” refers to the land. Alternate translation: “the people of Edom will run from their land” (See: Metonymy)

who will be chosen

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “whom I will choose” (See: Active or Passive)

For who is like me, and who will summon me?

Yahweh uses the question to emphasize that no one is like him. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “For no one is like me, no one can summon me.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

who will summon me

Alternate translation: “who will challenge me” or “who will call me to account”

What shepherd is able to resist me?

Yahweh uses the question to show no one can defeat him. Here “shepherd” is a metaphor for “king” or “ruler.” If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “No king is able to resist me!” (See: Rhetorical Question and Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- appoint, appointed
- command, commandment

ULT

19 See, he will go up like a lion from the forests of the Jordan to the green pasturelands. For I will quickly make Edom run from it, and I will put someone who will be chosen in charge of it. For who is like me, and who will summon me? What shepherd is able to resist me?”

UST

19 I will come to Edom suddenly as a lion comes out of the jungle and leaps on sheep that are eating in good pastures. I will quickly chase the people of Edom from their land. And then I will appoint for them a leader whom I will choose; I can do that because there is no one like me who can object to what I do. No ruler can oppose me.

- Jordan River, Jordan

Translation Words - UST

- I will come to Edom
- And then I will appoint
- No ruler can oppose me

Jeremiah 49:20

the inhabitants of Teman

Alternate translation: “the people who live in Teman”

Teman

Translate the name of this city as you did in Jeremiah 49:7.

They will certainly be dragged away, even the smallest flock

This continues speaking of Yahweh punishing the people of Edom as if he would come like a lion and attack the sheep. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “He will drag them away, even the smallest flock” (See: Metaphor and Active or Passive)

ULT

20 “So listen to the plans that Yahweh has decided against Edom, the plans that he has formed against the inhabitants of Teman. They will certainly be dragged away, even the smallest flock. Their pasturelands will be turned into ruined places.

UST

20 Listen to what I have planned to do to the people of Teman and the rest of Edom: even the little children will be dragged away, and I will completely get rid of the people who live there.

even the smallest flock

Here the youngest and weakest people of Edom are spoken of as if they are the smallest flock of sheep. Alternate translation: “even the weakest and the smallest people” (See: Metaphor)

Their pasturelands will be turned into ruined places

Here the land of Edom is spoken of as if it were pasturelands for flocks. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “He will turn their pasturelands into ruined places” or “He will completely get rid of the people who live there” (See: Metaphor and Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- amazed, amazement, astonished, marvel, marveled, marvelous, wonder, dumbfounded
- advice, advise, advisor, counsel, counselor, counsels
- ewe, ram, sheep, sheepfold, sheepshearers, sheepskins

Translation Words - UST

- I
- planned
- the little children
- completely get rid of

Jeremiah 49:21

At the sound of their falling the earth shakes

The loud sound of Edom being destroyed is spoken of as if Edom were a large object that shakes the earth when it falls. Alternate translation: “When enemies come and destroy Edom, the noise will be extremely loud, with the result that the earth will shake” (See: Metaphor)

The sound of distressed shouts is heard at the Sea of Reeds

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “People at the Sea of Reeds will hear the people of Edom crying” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- earth, land
- tremble, stagger, shake

Translation Words - UST

- the earth
- will shake

ULT

21 At the sound of their falling the earth shakes. The sound of distressed shouts is heard at the Sea of Reeds.

UST

21 When Edom is destroyed, the noise will be extremely great, with the result that the earth will shake, and the wailing of the people will be heard as far away as the Sea of Reeds.

Jeremiah 49:22

See

Alternate translation: “Look” or “Listen” or “Pay attention to what I am about to tell you”

someone will attack like an eagle, and swoop down and spread his wings

This simile means that when the enemy army attacks it will be vicious and unexpected. (See: Simile)

Bozrah

Translate the name of this city as you did in Jeremiah 48:24. (See: How to Translate Names)

the hearts of Edom’s soldiers will become like the heart of a woman in birth labor

Here “hearts” represent a person’s emotions. See how you translated a similar phrase in Jeremiah 48:41. Alternate translation: “Edom’s soldiers will be afraid like a woman about to give birth” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

22 See, someone will attack like an eagle, and swoop down and spread his wings over Bozrah. Then on that day, the hearts of Edom’s soldiers will become like the heart of a woman in birth labor.”

UST

22 Look! The enemy troops will swoop down over Bozrah like an eagle spreads its wings when it swoops down to seize an animal. On that day, even the strongest warriors of Edom will be afraid like a woman who is about to give birth.”

Translation Words - ULT

- heart
- might, mighty, mighty works

Translation Words - UST

- even the strongest
- warriors

Jeremiah 49:23

General Information:

Yahweh tells what will happen to the people of Damascus.

Hamath and Arpad will be ashamed

Here “Hamath” and “Arpad” represent the people who live there. Alternate translation: “The people who live in Hamath and Arpad will be ashamed” (See: Metonymy)

Hamath and Arpad

These are cities in Syria. (See: How to Translate Names)

They melt away

A person being afraid is spoken of as if the person were melting. Alternate translation: “They are very afraid” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

23 About Damascus: “Hamath and Arpad will be ashamed, for they have heard news of disaster. They melt away! They become as troubled as the sea, which cannot stay calm.

UST

23 This message is about Damascus. This is what Yahweh says: “The people in the nearby cities of Hamath and Arpad will be ashamed, because they have heard bad news about Damascus. They are very anxious and restless, like a sea in a big storm.

They become as troubled as the sea, which cannot stay calm

The water of the sea is always moving and is never still. This is compared to the people who cannot rest because they are so anxious about the bad news they heard. (See: Simile)

Translation Words - ULT

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- shame, ashamed, disgrace, humiliate, reproach

Translation Words - UST

- will be ashamed
- bad

Jeremiah 49:24

Damascus has become very weak. It turns ... seizes it

Here “Damascus” represents the people who live there. Alternate translation: “The people of Damascus have become very weak. They turn ... seizes them” (See: Metonymy)

terror seizes it

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **terror**, you could express the same idea with the verb “terrified.” Alternate translation: “Damascus is terrified” or “The people of Damascus are terrified”

Distress and pain seize it, like the pain of a woman giving birth

This can be restated to remove the abstract nouns “distress” and “pain.” The people are compared to a woman giving birth to emphasize their pain and fear. Alternate translation: “The people are afraid and suffering like a woman giving birth” (See: Abstract Nouns and Simile)

ULT

24 Damascus has become very weak. It turns away to flee; terror seizes it. Distress and pain seize it, like the pain of a woman giving birth.

UST

24 The people of Damascus have become very weak, and they all have panicked and run away in terror. The people are anguished and in pain like a woman experiences who is about to give birth.

Translation Words - ULT

- strength, strengthen, strong
- trouble, disturb, stir up, distress, hardship, calamity

Translation Words - UST

- The people are anguished
- and in pain like a woman experiences who is

Jeremiah 49:25

How has the city of praise not been forsaken, the town of my joy?

Yahweh uses a question to express that the people should have left the city. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you can express it as a statement. Alternate translation: “This famous city once caused me to rejoice, but now the people should leave it.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

ULT

25 How has the city of praise not been forsaken, the town of my joy?

UST

25 But even now the people of that famous city have not yet abandoned it. That was the city that gave me joy.

How has the city of praise not been forsaken, the town of my joy?

Some Bibles translate this with the people of Damascus speaking. Alternate translation: “The people of Damascus say, ‘The famous city, which once made us rejoice, is now empty.’”

Translation Words - ULT

- forsake, forsaken, leave
- praise, praised, praiseworthy

Translation Words - UST

- even now the people of that famous
- yet abandoned it

Jeremiah 49:26

its

The word “its” refers to Damascus and its people.

its young men will fall in its plazas

They young men being killed is spoken of as if they will fall. Alternate translation: “enemies will kill the young men of Damascus in its plazas” (See: Metaphor)

this is the declaration of Yahweh of hosts

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how similar words are translated in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: “this is what Yahweh of hosts has declared” or “this is what I, Yahweh of hosts, have declared” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

ULT

26 Therefore its young men will fall in its plazas, and all the fighting men will perish on that day—this is the declaration of Yahweh of hosts.”

UST

26 Its young men will fall in the streets. Its soldiers will all be killed in one day.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- Its young men

Jeremiah 49:27

I will light a fire

Causing the enemy army to light a fire is spoken of as if Yahweh will light the fire. Alternate translation: “I will cause the enemy army to light a fire” (See: Metonymy)

it will devour

Alternate translation: “the fire will completely burn up”

Ben Hadad

This the name or title of the king of Damascus. (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- devour
- fire, firebrands, firepans, fireplace, firepot

Translation Words - UST

- And I, Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, will start a fire
- will be burned down

ULT

27 “For I will light a fire on the wall of Damascus, and it will devour the strongholds of Ben Hadad.”

UST

27 And I, Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, will start a fire to burn the walls that surround Damascus, and the palaces of King Ben Hadad will be burned down.”

Jeremiah 49:28

General Information:

Jeremiah speaks about what will happen to Kedar.

Kedar

This is the name of a land far to the east of Israel. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 2:10. (See: How to Translate Names)

Hazor

This is the name of kingdom or district far to the east of Israel. (See: How to Translate Names)

now Nebuchadnezzar

Here “now” introduces background information about Nebuchadnezzar. (See: Background Information)

ULT

28 About Kedar and the kingdoms of Hazor, Yahweh says this to Nebuchadnezzar (now Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon was going to attack these places): “Arise and attack Kedar and destroy those people of the east.

UST

28 This is a message about the Kedar people and the kingdom of Hazor that Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon is attacking. This is what Yahweh said: “I will cause an army to advance to attack Kedar and destroy those people who live east of Judah.

Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon was going to attack

Here “Nebuchadnezzar” represents his army. Alternate translation: “the army of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon was going to attack” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- Yahweh
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Kedar
- Kedar
- Nebuchadnezzar
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- Kedar people
- Kedar
- Nebuchadnezzar
- the king of
- Babylon is attacking
- Yahweh
- those people

Jeremiah 49:29

Their tents and their flocks will be taken, along with their tent curtains and all of their equipment

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “Your soldiers will take their flocks, tent curtains, and all of their equipment” (See: Active or Passive)

their camels will be led away from them

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “your soldiers will take their camels from them” (See: Active or Passive)

men will shout to them, “Terror is on every side!”

This could mean: (1) these are men being attacked by the enemy. Alternate translation: “men will shout, ‘We are terrified because terrible things are happening all around us!’” or (2) these are soldiers in the invading army. Alternate translation: “soldiers will shout at them, ‘Be afraid because we are all around you!’”

ULT

29 Their tents and their flocks will be taken, along with their tent curtains and all of their equipment; their camels will be led away from them, and men will shout to them, “Terror is on every side!”

UST

29 Enemies will capture their tents and their flocks of sheep. They will take away the curtains of their tents, their camels, and all of their other possessions. Everywhere men will shout, ‘We are terrified because terrible things are happening all around us!’

Translation Words - ULT

- curtain
- declare, proclaim, announce
- flock, herd

Translation Words - UST

- Enemies will capture their tents and their flocks of sheep
- the curtains
- Everywhere men will shout

Jeremiah 49:30

Flee! Wander ... Turn back!

Here Yahweh is speaking to the people of Kedar.

inhabitants of Hazor

Alternate translation: “people who live in Hazor”

this is Yahweh’s declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: “this is what Yahweh has declared” or “this is what I, Yahweh, have declared” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

devised a plan

Alternate translation: “made a plan”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Nebuchadnezzar
- advice, advise, advisor, counsel, counselor, counsels
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- King
- Nebuchadnezzar
- Babylon
- wants to attack you with his army

ULT

30 Flee! Wander far away! Stay in holes in the ground, inhabitants of Hazor— this is Yahweh’s declaration— for Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon has devised a plan against you. Flee! Turn back!

UST

30 So I, Yahweh, say, ‘Run away quickly! You people who live in Hazor, go and hide in deep caves, because King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon wants to attack you with his army; he is planning to destroy you!’

Jeremiah 49:31

Arise! Attack ... themselves

Here Yahweh is speaking to Nebuchadnezzar as if he was there listening to him. (See: Apostrophe)

Attack the nation at ease, that lives in safety

Here “nation” represents the people living there. Alternate translation: “Attack this nation, whose people feel safe and secure” (See: Metonymy)

They ... them

The words “They” and “them” refer to the people who feel safe and secure.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- gate, gate bars, gatekeeper, gateposts, gateway
- nation

Translation Words - UST

- But I say
- that nation
- have walls with gates

ULT

31 Arise! Attack the nation at ease, that lives in safety,” says Yahweh. “They have no gates or bars in them, and its people live by themselves.

UST

31 But I say to Nebuchadnezzar, ‘Go up and attack that nation whose people feel secure; they do not have allies who will help them and do not have walls with gates that have bars in them.

Jeremiah 49:32

For their camels will become plunder, and the abundance of their property will become war plunder

Yahweh is still speaking to Nebuchadnezzar as if he were there listening to him. This can be stated in second person. Alternate translation: “For your soldiers will take their camels and all of their property” (See: Apostrophe and First, Second or Third Person)

Then I will scatter to every wind

Here “every wind” represents the nations. Alternate translation: “Then I will send to nations in all different directions” (See: Metaphor)

those who cut the corners of their hair

This probably refers to people who cut their hair short in order to honor a pagan god. Some modern versions interpret this Hebrew expression as “those who live on the edge of the wilderness.” See how you translated a similar phrase in Jeremiah 9:26.

this is Yahweh’s declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: “this is what Yahweh has declared” or “this is what I, Yahweh, have declared” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

ULT

32 For their camels will become plunder, and the abundance of their property will become war plunder. Then I will scatter to every wind those who cut the corners of their hair, and I will bring disaster on them from every side—this is Yahweh’s declaration.

UST

32 Your troops will seize their camels and other livestock. I will scatter in every direction those people who will be in great mourning. I will bring disasters to them from every direction.

Translation Words - ULT

- spirit, wind, breath
- Yahweh
- camel

Translation Words - UST

- Your troops will seize their camels
- I will
- in great mourning

Jeremiah 49:33

a lair of jackals

"a place where jackals live." Jackals are fierce wild dogs. See how you translated "jackals" in Jeremiah 9:11.

No one will live there; no human being will stay there

These two lines mean basically the same thing and emphasize that Hazor will be completely uninhabited. (See: Parallelism)

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- Adam
- desolate, desolation, alone, deserted

Translation Words - UST

- will be
- deserted
- people

ULT

33 Hazor will become a lair of jackals, a permanent wasteland. No one will live there; no human being will stay there."

UST

33 Hazor will become a place where jackals live, and it will be deserted forever. No one will live there again; no people will settle there. "'

Jeremiah 49:34

General Information:

Yahweh is speaking about what will happen to Elam.

This is the word of Yahweh that came to Jeremiah

This idiom is used to introduce a special message from God. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 14:1, and make any changes as needed. Alternate translation: “This is the message that Yahweh gave to Jeremiah” or “This is the message that Yahweh spoke to Jeremiah” (See: Idiom)

ULT

34 This is the word of Yahweh that came to Jeremiah the prophet about Elam. This happened at the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, and he said,

UST

34 The prophet Jeremiah received this message from Yahweh when King Zedekiah was starting to rule Judah.

Translation Words - ULT

- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- Yahweh
- Jeremiah
- Judea, Judah
- Zedekiah
- king, kingship
- kingdom

Translation Words - UST

- The prophet
- Jeremiah
- Yahweh
- when King
- Zedekiah
- rule
- Judah

Jeremiah 49:35

Yahweh of hosts says this

Jeremiah often uses these words to introduce an important message from Yahweh. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 6:6.

I am about to break the bowmen of Elam, the main part of their power

Alternate translation: “The archers made Elam very powerful, but I will stop them”

bowmen

men who are skilled with a bow and arrows

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- firstfruits

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh, commander of
- The men

ULT

35 “Yahweh of hosts says this: See, I am about to break the bowmen of Elam, the main part of their power.

UST

35 This is what Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, says: “The men of Elam are famous archers; that is how they have made their country very powerful. But I will get rid of them.

Jeremiah 49:36

I will bring the four winds from the four corners of the heavens

Here “four winds from the four corners” is an idiom that represents wind blowing from every direction. Alternate translation: “I will cause the winds to blow from every direction” (See: Idiom)

I will bring the four winds from the four corners of the heavens

Here “winds” represents nations. And the nations are a synecdoche representing the armies from those nations. Causing armies to come from all directions is spoken of as if Yahweh will cause wind to blow from all directions Alternate translation: “I will bring your enemies from every direction to attack you” (See: Metaphor and Synecdoche)

ULT

36 For I will bring the four winds from the four corners of the heavens, and I will scatter the people of Elam to all of those winds. There is no nation to which those scattered from Elam will not go.

UST

36 I will bring their enemies from every direction and they will scatter the people of Elam in all of those directions. The people of Elam will be exiled to every nation on the earth.

to all of those winds

Here “winds” represents “nations.” Alternate translation: “to all those nations” (See: Metaphor)

There is no nation to which those scattered from Elam will not go

This can be stated in positive form. Alternate translation: “I will scatter the people of Elam to every nation on earth” (See: Double Negatives)

Translation Words - ULT

- heaven, sky, heavens, heavenly
- spirit, wind, breath
- nation

Translation Words - UST

- every
- and they
- every nation

Jeremiah 49:37

I will shatter Elam

These words are a metonym for Yahweh causing enemies to destroy Elam. Alternate translation: “I will cause Elam’s enemies to destroy Elam” (See: Metonymy)

Elam

the people of Elam (See: Metonymy)

those who seek their lives

Seeking a person’s life represents wanting or desiring to kill someone. Alternate translation: “those who want to kill them” (See: Metaphor)

I will bring disaster against them

Yahweh causing people to experience disaster is spoken of as if he would bring disaster against them. Alternate translation: “I will cause them to experience disaster” or “I will cause terrible things to happen to them” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

37 So I will shatter Elam before their enemies and before those who seek their lives. for I will bring disaster against them, the fury of my wrath— this is Yahweh’s declaration— and I will send the sword after them until I have annihilated them.

UST

37 Because I am very angry with the people of Elam, I will enable their enemies to smash Elam; I will cause the people of Elam to experience great disasters. I will enable their enemies, who want to kill them, to pursue them and kill them with swords until I completely get rid of all of them.

the sword after them

Here “sword” represents the enemy army carrying their weapons. Alternate translation: “the enemy army to pursue and kill them” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- life, live, living, alive
- Yahweh
- adversary, enemy
- consume, devour
- seek, search, look for

Translation Words - UST

- I am very
- enemies
- I will
- great disasters
- who want to kill them
- I completely get rid of all

Jeremiah 49:38

I will put my throne in Elam

Here “throne” represents Yahweh’s right to rule and judge as the king. Alternate translation: “I will judge the people of Elam” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- appoint, appointed
- Yahweh
- destroy, destruction, annihilate
- king, kingship
- prince, princess, governors, provincial governors, officials, noblemen, nobility
- throne, enthroned

Translation Words - UST

- I, Yahweh
- will judge them
- will judge them
- and then I will get rid of
- their king and
- his officials

ULT

38 Then I will put my throne in Elam and will destroy its king and leaders from there—this is Yahweh’s declaration—

UST

38 I, Yahweh, will judge them there, and then I will get rid of their king and his officials.

Jeremiah 49:39

in later days

Alternate translation: “in the future”

Translation Words - ULT

- restore, restoration
- Yahweh
- captive, captivate, captivity, catch

Translation Words - UST

- to return to
- That will surely happen because
- I, Yahweh, have

ULT

39 and it will happen in later days that I will bring back the fortunes of Elam—this is Yahweh’s declaration.”
49:1 [1] , some modern versions have .

UST

39 But some day, I will enable the people of Elam to return to their land. That will surely happen because I, Yahweh, have said it.”

Jeremiah 50

Jeremiah 50 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations set each line of poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to make it easier to read. The ULT does this with the poetry in 50:1-5, 6-46.

Special concepts in this chapter

Babylon destroyed

Babylon will be conquered and the Jews will return to their homeland. At this time, Babylon controlled almost the entire Near East. The fulfillment of this prophecy would have been unthinkable. (See: fulfill, fulfilled, carried out and prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess)

Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

Israel

The author sometimes uses the term “Israel” to refer to the people of the old northern kingdom of Israel, and at other times to the nation of Israel as a whole. He switches between these uses several times without warning the reader. (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Jeremiah 50:1

General Information:

God gives Jeremiah a message about Babylon. See: Poetry and Parallelism

This is the word that Yahweh declared

This idiom is used to introduce a special message from God. Alternate translation: “This is the message that Yahweh gave” or “This is the message that Yahweh spoke” (See: Idiom)

by the hand of Jeremiah the prophet

The hand is a synecdoche for the person. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 37:2. Alternate translation: “through Jeremiah, who was a prophet” (See: Synecdoche)

ULT

1 This is the word that Yahweh declared about Babylon, the land of the Chaldeans, by the hand of Jeremiah the prophet,

UST

1 Yahweh gave to Jeremiah the prophet a message about Babylon and the country of Babylonia.

Translation Words - ULT

- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- Yahweh
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Chaldea, Chaldean
- Jeremiah
- earth, land
- hand

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- Jeremiah
- Jeremiah
- the prophet
- about Babylon
- country
- of Babylonia

Jeremiah 50:2

cause them to listen ... cause them to listen

This phrase is repeated to emphasize the importance of the command. (See: Parallelism)

Lift up a signal

Alternate translation: “Put up a sign”

Babylon is taken

Alternate translation: “Babylon is conquered”

Bel is made ashamed. Marduk is dismayed. Its idols are put to shame; its images are dismayed

These lines mean the same thing and emphasize that Yahweh has disgraced the gods of Babylon. (See: Parallelism and Active or Passive)

Bel ... Marduk

These are two names for the chief god of Babylon. (See: How to Translate Names)

ULT

2 “Report to the nations and cause them
to listen. Lift up a signal and cause them
to listen. Do not conceal it. Say, ‘Babylon
is taken. Bel is made ashamed. Marduk
is dismayed. Its idols are put to shame;
its images are dismayed.’

UST

2 This is what Yahweh says: “Proclaim a
message among the nations; do not
withhold any of it; raise up a signal flag
to announce that Babylon will be
captured. Its chief god Marduk, whose
other name is Bel, will be completely
disgraced, and all the other statues and
idols will be shattered.

Translation Words - ULT

- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- courage, courageous, encourage, encouragement, discourage, discouragement
- courage, courageous, encourage, encouragement, discourage, discouragement
- nation

Translation Words - UST

- among the nations
- withhold
- will be shattered
- Babylon

Jeremiah 50:3

arise against it ... live in it

Here “it” refers to Babylon in both phrases.

her land

The word “her” refers to Babylon.

make her land a desolation

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **desolation**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: “destroy her land” (See: Abstract Nouns)

ULT

3 A nation from the north will arise against it, and make her land a desolation. No one will live in it; both man and beast will flee away.

UST

3 The army of a nation will come from the north to attack Babylon and destroy the city very thoroughly, with the result that no one will live there again. Both people and animals will run away.”

Translation Words - ULT

- Adam
- beast
- earth, land
- nation
- walk, walked

Translation Words - UST

- a nation
- very thoroughly
- the result
- Both people
- and animals

Jeremiah 50:4

In those days and at that time

These phrases mean the same thing and emphasize the importance of that future time. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 33:15. (See: Doublet)

this is Yahweh's declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: "this is what Yahweh declares" or "this is what I, Yahweh, declare" (See: First, Second or Third Person)

seek Yahweh their God

Seeking **Yahweh their God** represents either: (1) asking God for help or (2) thinking about God and obeying him. (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- Israel, Israelites
- son
- son
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- Judea, Judah
- seek, search, look for
- walk, walked
- walk, walked

Translation Words - UST

- But I, Yahweh, say
- to worship me
- in the future
- will join
- the people of Israel
- and the
- people of
- Judah
- wanting
- their God

ULT

4 In those days and at that time—this is Yahweh's declaration—the people of Israel and the people of Judah will come together to go with weeping and seek Yahweh their God.

UST

4 "But I, Yahweh, say that in the future, when that is about to happen, the people of Israel and the people of Judah will join together. They will be weeping and wanting to worship me, their God.

Jeremiah 50:5

They will ask

The word “They” refers to the people of Israel or the people of Judah who are returning from Babylon to Jerusalem.

join ourselves to Yahweh

This is figurative language used to explain a spiritual connection to Yahweh. (See: Idiom)

that will not be forgotten

This states that the covenant will be obeyed forever. It can be stated in active form. Alternate translation: “that no one will forget” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- covenant
- Yahweh
- Zion, Mount Zion
- face, facial

Translation Words - UST

- to Jerusalem
- and then
- Yahweh again
- agreement

ULT

5 They will ask the way to Zion and will set off toward it, saying, We will go and join ourselves to Yahweh in an everlasting covenant that will not be forgotten.”

UST

5 They will inquire about the road to Jerusalem, and then they will start traveling toward it. They will say to each other, ‘We must return to Yahweh again!’ They will make an everlasting agreement with me that they will never forget.

Jeremiah 50:6

My people have been a lost flock

The people of Israel are spoken of as if they were a group of sheep that was lost. This can be stated as a simile. Alternate translation: “My people have been like a lost flock of sheep” (See: Metaphor and Simile)

Their shepherds

The leaders of Israel are spoken of as if they were the shepherds of people. This can be stated as a simile. Alternate translation: “Their leaders were like shepherds who” (See: Metaphor and Simile)

turned them around from hill to hill

Alternate translation: “lead them around to many different places”

Translation Words - ULT

- perish
- flock, herd
- people, people group
- walk, walked

Translation Words - UST

- My people
- have been like lost sheep
- their sheep
- to wander

ULT

6 My people have been a lost flock.
Their shepherds have led them astray in
the mountains; they have turned them
around from hill to hill. They went, they
forgot the place where they had lived.

UST

6 My people have been like lost sheep.
Their leaders have caused them to
abandon me like shepherds who have
allowed their sheep to wander in the
hills and mountains. My people are like
sheep that do not know the path to
return to the sheepfold.

Jeremiah 50:7

devoured them

Attacking the people of Israel is spoken of as if a wild animal ate them. This can be stated as a simile. Alternate translation: “devoured them like a wild animal would eat its prey” (See: Metaphor and Simile)

they sinned

The word “they” refers to the people of Israel.

Yahweh, the hope of their ancestors

Yahweh is spoken of as the source of their trust. If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **hope**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: “the one whom their ancestors confidently expected to help them” (See: Metaphor and Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- sin, sinful, sinner, sinning
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- devour
- ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather

Translation Words - UST

- attacked them
- they sinned against
- Yahweh; he is the one who provides what they need
- he
- their ancestors confidently expected to help them

ULT

7 Everyone who went out to them devoured them. Their adversaries said, ‘We are not guilty, because they sinned against Yahweh, their true home—Yahweh, the hope of their ancestors.’

UST

7 All their enemies who found them attacked them. They said, ‘We did not sin by attacking them, because they sinned against Yahweh; he is the one who provides what they need; he is the one to whom they should have remained faithful; he is the one whom their ancestors confidently expected to help them.’

Jeremiah 50:8

General Information:

Yahweh is speaking to his people in captivity in Babylon.

Leave from the midst of Babylon

This command is addressed to the people of Israel who were in exile in Babylon.

be like male goats that leave

Male goats tend to be more independent than the rest of the flock. This could mean: (1) they should be the first to leave Babylon or (2) they should lead the rest of the Israelites away from Babylon. (See: Simile)

Translation Words - ULT

- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Chaldea, Chaldean
- flock, herd
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

Translation Words - UST

- Babylon
- Babylonia
- go
- the rest of the flock; lead my people back to their own land

ULT

8 Leave from the midst of Babylon; go out from the land of the Chaldeans; be like male goats that leave before the rest of the flock does.

UST

8 But now, I say to the leaders of my people, ‘Depart from Babylon! Leave the land of Babylonia! Act like male goats that go in front of the rest of the flock; lead my people back to their own land.

Jeremiah 50:9

For see

The word “see” alerts the reader to pay attention to what follows. Alternate translation: “Pay attention, because”

set in motion

Alternate translation: “stir up”

Babylon will be captured from there

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “These nations will capture Babylon” (See: Active or Passive)

from there

This could mean: (1) “from the north” or (2) “from their battle positions.”

ULT

9 For see, I am about to set in motion and raise up a group of great nations from the north against Babylon. They will arrange themselves against her. Babylon will be captured from there. Their arrows are like a skilled warrior who does not return empty-handed.

UST

9 Do that because I am going to gather an army of great nations to the north of Babylon. They will join together to attack Babylon and will capture it. Their arrows will be like skilled warriors that always hit what they are aiming at.

Their arrows are like a skilled warrior who does not return empty-handed

The effectiveness of the arrows of the attacking nations are spoken of as if they were soldiers that always accomplish their mission. The idiom “empty-handed” means “without success.” Alternate translation: Each of their arrows are like skilled soldiers that always hit their target” (See: Simile and Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- pray, prayer
- restore, restoration
- wise, wisdom
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- assembly, assemble, congregation, meeting, gather, community
- might, mighty, mighty works
- nation
- raise, rise, lift, get up, stir up,

Translation Words - UST

- I
- am going
- to gather
- nations
- of Babylon
- skilled warriors
- that always hit
- what they

Jeremiah 50:10

this is Yahweh's declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: "this is what Yahweh declares" or "this is what I, Yahweh, declare" (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Chaldea will become plunder

Alternate translation: "They will plunder Chaldea"

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Chaldea, Chaldean

Translation Words - UST

- Babylonia
- I, Yahweh, have

ULT

10 Chaldea will become plunder. All those who plunder it will be satisfied—this is Yahweh's declaration.

UST

10 Babylonia will be conquered, and those who conquer it will take away everything they want. That will surely happen because I, Yahweh, have said it.'"

Jeremiah 50:11

General Information:

Yahweh is speaking to the people of Babylon.

You rejoice, you celebrate

These terms mean the same thing and are used to emphasize how happy they were to conquer Israel. Alternate translation: "You people of Babylon rejoice, celebrate" (See: Doublet and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

You rejoice ... you jump ... you neigh

Each instance of "You" or "you" is plural and refers to the people of Babylon. (See: Pronouns)

ULT

11 You rejoice, you celebrate the plundering of my inheritance; you jump around like a calf stamping in its pasture; you neigh like a powerful horse.

UST

11 "You people of Babylon who plundered my chosen people, now you are very happy. You run around joyfully like a calf in a meadow, and are happy like stallions are happy when they are neighing.

you jump around like a calf stamping in its pasture

The joy of the people of Babylon is compared to a calf who runs around joyfully in a pasture. (See: Simile)

stamping

the action a calf makes when kicking the ground

you neigh like a powerful horse

The people of Babylon are compared to stallions that are making loud noises because they are excited. (See: Simile)

Translation Words - ULT

- inherit, inheritance, heir
- joy, joyful, rejoice, glad

Translation Words - UST

- very happy
- my chosen people, now

Jeremiah 50:12

bore you

The word “you” is plural and refers to the people of Babylon. (See: Pronouns)

So your mother will be greatly ashamed; the one who bore you will be embarrassed

These two phrases mean basically the same thing and emphasize the intensity of her embarrassment. The words “mother” and “the one who bore you” refer either to Babylonia or to the city of Babylon. (See: Doublet and Metaphor)

the least of nations

Alternate translation: “the most unimportant nation”

ULT

12 So your mother will be greatly ashamed; the one who bore you will be embarrassed. See, she will be the least of nations, a wilderness, a dry land, and a desert.

UST

12 But soon your people will be very disgraced as a result of being conquered. Your country will be the most insignificant nation; it will be a wilderness, a dry land and a desert plain.

a wilderness, a dry land, and a desert

These words have basically the same meaning and emphasize the complete barrenness of the land. This could mean: (1) this is a metaphor for an uninhabited place or (2) this refers to Babylon literally becoming a barren wilderness. (See: Doublet and Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- barren, dry
- nation
- shame, ashamed, disgrace, humiliate, reproach

Translation Words - UST

- disgraced
- nation
- a dry land

Jeremiah 50:13

a complete devastation

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **devastation**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: “completely destroyed” (See: Abstract Nouns)

shudder

shake violently due to fear

hiss

make a sound like a snake that means great disapproval

ULT

13 Because of Yahweh’s anger, Babylon will not be inhabited, but will be a complete devastation. Everyone who passes by will shudder because of Babylon and will hiss because all of its wounds.

UST

13 Because I, Yahweh, am angry with you people of Babylon, I will cause your city to become completely deserted. All who pass by will be horrified and will gasp because of the destruction there.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- amazed, amazement, astonished, marvel, marveled, marvelous, wonder, dumbfounded
- desolate, desolation, alone, deserted

Translation Words - UST

- Because I, Yahweh
- Babylon
- deserted
- and will gasp

Jeremiah 50:14

General Information:

Yahweh tells the other nations to attack Babylon.

Arrange yourselves against Babylon

Yahweh is speaking to the enemies of Babylon. Alternate translation: “You enemies of Babylon arrange yourselves against her” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Arrange yourselves

Alternate translation: “Line up in military formation” or “Form battle lines”

Everyone who bends a bow

This refers to the soldiers who use bows and arrows to fight.

shoot at her

Jeremiah speaks of the people who live in the city of Babylon as if they were the city itself, and he speaks of the city as if it were a woman. Alternate translation: “shoot at the people in the city” (See: Personification)

Do not keep back any of your arrows

This emphasizes that they should shoot all their arrows. Alternate translation: “Shoot every one of your arrows at her”

she has sinned

Jeremiah speaks of the people who live in the city of Babylon as if they were the city itself, and he speaks of the city as if it were a woman. Alternate translation: “the people of the city” (See: Personification and Metonymy)

ULT

14 Arrange yourselves against Babylon all around her. Everyone who bends a bow must shoot at her. Do not keep back any of your arrows, for she has sinned against Yahweh.

UST

14 All you nations that surround Babylon, prepare to attack it! Tell your archers to shoot at their enemies; shoot all of your arrows at them and do not hold back, because the people of Babylon have sinned against me, Yahweh.

Translation Words - ULT

- sin, sinful, sinner, sinning
- Yahweh
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian

Translation Words - UST

- Babylon
- have sinned against me
- Yahweh

Jeremiah 50:15

She has surrendered ... she has done

Jeremiah speaks of the people who live in the city of Babylon as if they were the city itself, and he speaks of the city as if it were a woman. Alternate translation: “The people of Babylon have surrendered ... they have done” (See: Metonymy)

her towers ... her walls

Jeremiah speaks of the city of Babylon as if it were a woman. Alternate translation: “the towers of the city ... the walls of the city” (See: Personification)

her walls are torn down

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “the nations have torn down her walls” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- hand

Translation Words - UST

- I, Yahweh
- The soldiers of Babylon will surrender; the towers

ULT

15 Raise a shout against her all around! She has surrendered; her towers have fallen; her walls are torn down, for this is Yahweh’s vengeance. Take vengeance on her! Do to her just as she has done!

UST

15 Shout victorious war cries against Babylon from all sides of the city. The soldiers of Babylon will surrender; the towers and walls will be torn down. It is I, Yahweh, who will be getting revenge on the people of Babylon, and I will use you to get revenge. Do to the people of Babylon what they have done to others!

Jeremiah 50:16

the farmer who sows seed and the one who uses a sickle

These people collectively represent all the farmers and harvesters of Babylon.

the one who uses a sickle at the time of harvest

A “sickle” is a farm tool that people use to harvest grain. Together with the previous phrase, Yahweh is saying that all planting and harvesting will stop in Babylon.

Let each person turn back to his own people ... let them flee to their own land

These two phrases mean basically the same thing. Together they strengthen the command for foreigners to flee from Babylon back to their own countries. (See: Doublet)

from the oppressor’s sword

Here the word “sword” refers to the armies that will attack Babylon. (See: Metonymy)

ULT

16 Destroy both the farmer who sows seed and the one who uses a sickle at the time of harvest in Babylon. Let each person turn back to his own people from the oppressor’s sword; let them flee to their own land.

UST

16 Take away from Babylon those who plant crops and those who reap the harvests! Because of the swords carried by those who will attack Babylon, the people in Babylon who have come from other countries should all run away; they should go back to their own countries.”

Translation Words - ULT

- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- cut off, cut down
- harvest, reap
- people, people group
- sword, swordsmen

Translation Words - UST

- from Babylon those who
- crops
- the swords carried
- will attack
- the people in Babylon

Jeremiah 50:17

General Information:

Yahweh speaks to Jeremiah about Israel.

Israel is a sheep scattered and driven away by lions

Yahweh speaks of Israel as if it were a sheep that was trying to escape from hungry lions. This metaphor can be stated as a simile and in active form. Alternate translation: “Israel is like a sheep that lions scattered and drove away” (See: Metaphor and Simile and Active or Passive)

Israel

This refers collectively to all the people of Israel. (See: Metonymy)

the king of Assyria

This refers to the army of the king of Assyria. (See: Metonymy)

devoured him

The destruction of Israel by Assyria is spoken of as if Israel were a sheep that Assyria ate. (See: Metaphor)

Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon

This refers to the army of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon. (See: Metonymy)

broke his bones

The destruction of Israel by Nebuchadnezzar is spoken of if it were a sheep which had its bones crushed by a lion. Alternate translation: “destroyed Israel” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Israel, Israelites
- Assyria, Assyrian, Assyrian Empire
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Nebuchadnezzar
- devour
- king, kingship
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- The Israelite people
- of the king
- army of King

ULT

17 Israel is a sheep scattered and driven away by lions. First the king of Assyria devoured him; then after this, Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon broke his bones.

UST

17 “The Israelite people are like sheep that have been scattered by lions. First the army of the king of Assyria defeated them. Then the army of King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon smashed them.

- of Assyria
- defeated them
- Nebuchadnezzar
- of Babylon

Jeremiah 50:18

Yahweh of hosts ... says this

Jeremiah often uses these words to introduce an important message from Yahweh. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 6:6.

See, I am about to

The word “See” means to pay special attention to what follows.

his land

Here “land” is a metonym for the people who live in the land of Babylon. Alternate translation: “the Babylonian people” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- command, commandment
- God
- Israel, Israelites
- Yahweh
- Assyria, Assyrian, Assyrian Empire
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- earth, land
- king, kingship
- king, kingship (2)

Translation Words - UST

- I, Yahweh
- the God whom
- Israel worships
- Now I will punish
- punished
- the king
- the king (2)
- of Babylon
- land
- of Assyria

ULT

18 Therefore Yahweh of hosts, the God of Israel, says this: See, I am about to punish the king of Babylon and his land, just as I punished the king of Assyria.

UST

18 So this is what I, Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, the God whom Israel worships, say: ‘Now I will punish the king of Babylon and the people of his land, like I punished the king of Assyria.

Jeremiah 50:19

I will restore

The word “I” refers to Yahweh.

Israel to his homeland ... he will be satisfied

This refers collectively to all the people of Israel. Alternate translation: “the people of Israel to their homeland ... they will be satisfied” (See: Metonymy)

he will graze on Carmel and Bashan

Israel is spoken of as if they were sheep that eat grass. Alternate translation: “they will eat food that grows in Carmel and Bashan” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Israel, Israelites
- life, live, living, alive
- Bashan
- Ephraim, Ephraimite
- return, turn back

Translation Words - UST

- I will bring the people of Israel
- back
- and Bashan
- areas of Ephraim
- will have all they

ULT

19 I will restore Israel to his homeland;
he will graze on Carmel and Bashan.
Then he will be satisfied in the hill
country of Ephraim and Gilead.

UST

19 And I will bring the people of Israel
back to their own land where they will
eat the food that grows in the fields of
the regions of Carmel and Bashan, and
the people in the hill areas of Ephraim
and Gilead will have all they want to eat.

Jeremiah 50:20

In those days and at that time

These two phrases mean the same thing and emphasize that future time. See how you translated this in as Jeremiah 33:15. (See: Doublet)

iniquity will be looked for in Israel, but none will be found. I will inquire about the sins of Judah, but none will be found

These two lines mean basically the same thing. Together they emphasize that Yahweh will completely forgive the sins of the people of Israel. (See: Parallelism)

iniquity will be looked for in Israel, but none will be found

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "Yahweh will look for iniquity in the people of Israel, but will not find any" (See: Active or Passive)

that I spare

They will escape the destruction of Babylon. This can be stated explicitly. Alternate translation: "that I allow to escape the destruction of Babylon" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

ULT

20 In those days and at that time, says Yahweh, iniquity will be looked for in Israel, but none will be found. I will inquire about the sins of Judah, but none will be found, for I will forgive the remnant that I spare."

UST

20 At that time, there will not be people in Israel and in Judah who are still guilty for having sinned, because I will forgive the small group of people whom I enable to still be alive."'

Translation Words - ULT

- iniquity
- Israel, Israelites
- sin, sinful, sinner, sinning
- Yahweh
- Judea, Judah
- seek, search, look for

Translation Words - UST

- in Israel
- in Judah
- are still guilty
- for having sinned
- I will
- enable

Jeremiah 50:21

General Information:

Yahweh speaks to Jeremiah about the enemies of Babylon.

Arise against the land

Yahweh is speaking to the enemies of Babylon. Alternate translation: “You enemies of Babylon, arise against the land” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Merathaim

This is another name for Babylon. This is a name that means “double rebellion.” (See: How to Translate Names)

Pekod

This is another name for the Chaldeans. This is a name that means “visitation.” (See: How to Translate Names)

ULT

21 “Arise against the land of Merathaim, against it and the ones inhabiting Pekod. Put them to the sword and set them apart for destruction—this is Yahweh’s declaration—do everything that I am commanding you.

UST

21 “So, I, Yahweh, say to the enemies of Babylonia, ‘Attack the people who live in the region of Merathaim and the people in the region of Pekod of Babylonia. Pursue them to kill them, and completely get rid of every single one of them, as I have commanded you to do.

Put them to the sword

This refers to having a sword come down on people to kill them. Alternate translation: “Kill them” (See: Metonymy)

Put them to the sword

Here the word “sword” represents war. Yahweh speaks of Babylon’s enemies killing them in battle as if he were placing those people under the sword’s power. Alternate translation: “Kill them in battle” (See: Metonymy and Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- Yahweh
- destroy, destruction, annihilate
- earth, land

Translation Words - UST

- I, Yahweh, say
- the region
- and completely get rid
- have commanded

Jeremiah 50:22

The sounds of battle and enormous destruction are in the land

These sounds are heard during battle and great destruction. They are spoken of in the present tense to indicate that this will certainly happen soon. Alternate translation: “The sounds of fierce battle and terrible destruction are going to happen soon in the land” (See: Metonymy)

ULT

22 The sounds of battle and enormous destruction are in the land.

UST

22 Shout your battle cries throughout the land; shout when you are causing great destruction.

Jeremiah 50:23

General Information:

Yahweh speaks to the people of Babylon.

How the hammer of all the lands has been cut apart and destroyed

The army of Babylon is spoken of as if it were a hammer. The destruction of this army is spoken of as if the hammer was to be cut up and destroyed. This can be stated as a simile. Alternate translation: “The mighty army of Babylon that conquered all the nations is like a hammer that will be broken into pieces and destroyed” (See: Metaphor and Simile)

ULT

23 How the hammer of all the lands has been cut apart and destroyed. How Babylon has become a destroyed place among the nations.

UST

23 The army of Babylon is like the most powerful hammer on the earth, but it will be completely shattered. Babylon, one of the nations, will be a complete ruin.’

How Babylon has become a destroyed place among the nations

Babylon was a nation like the other nations, but it will become a complete ruin, totally destroyed.

Translation Words - ULT

- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- earth, land
- nation

Translation Words - UST

- The army of Babylon
- on the earth
- the nations

Jeremiah 50:24

I have set a trap for you and you were taken

The destruction of Babylon is spoken of as if Yahweh had caught them in a trap like an animal. Alternate translation: “I set a trap and caught you in it as a hunter catches an animal” or “You people of Babylon, I have set a trap for you” (See: Metaphor)

you were taken ... You were found and captured

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “I have captured you ... I found you and captured you” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

Translation Words - UST

- of Babylon
- your
- against me

ULT

24 I have set a trap for you and you were taken, Babylon, and you did not know it! You were found and captured, because you opposed Yahweh.

UST

24 You people of Babylon, listen, because I have set a trap for you without your awareness; you will be caught in that trap, because you fought against me.

Jeremiah 50:25

Yahweh has opened his armory and is bringing out the weapons for carrying out his anger

Yahweh's anger that causes him to send enemies against Babylon is spoken of as if Yahweh had an armory and weapons. To open an armory is a metonym for preparing for battle. Alternate translation: "Yahweh has prepared for war and is sending the nations to attack Babylon in his anger" (See: Metonymy)

armory

this is a building or room where weapons of war are stored

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- lord, Lord, master, sir
- Yahweh
- Chaldea, Chaldean
- storehouse

Translation Words - UST

- place where I store my weapons
- brought out
- I
- Yahweh
- of Babylonia

ULT

25 Yahweh has opened his armory and is bringing out the weapons for carrying out his anger. There is work for the Lord Yahweh of hosts in the land of the Chaldeans.

UST

25 It is as though I have opened the place where I store my weapons, and I have brought out all the weapons to use against the people with whom I am angry. I, Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, have a lot of work to do to punish the people of Babylonia.

Jeremiah 50:26

Attack her from far away

Yahweh speaks to the enemies of Babylon. Alternate translation: “You enemies of Babylon, attack her from far away”

Open her granaries

Here “granaries” represent where Babylon stored its treasures. Alternate translation: “Raid the places where her treasures are stored” (See: Metaphor)

granaries

buildings where grain is stored

pile her up like heaps of grain

This could mean: (1) reduce the city to piles of rubble that look like stacks of grain or (2) stack up the plunder from the city like piles of grain. (See: Simile)

Set her apart for destruction

This idiom means to destroy something completely. See how you translated a similar phrase in Jeremiah 25:9. Alternate translation: “destroy her completely” (See: Idiom)

Leave no remnant of her

This is stated in a negative way to emphasize the completeness of the destruction. Alternate translation: “Kill every person in her”

ULT

26 Attack her from far away. Open her granaries and pile her up like heaps of grain. Set her apart for destruction. Leave no remnant of her.

UST

26 So, you enemies of Babylonia, come from distant lands and attack it. Break open the places where they store the grain, and pile up the rubble like heaps of grain. Destroy everything completely; do not leave anything that is not destroyed.

Translation Words - ULT

- remnant
- destroy, destruction, annihilate

Translation Words - UST

- Destroy everything completely
- leave anything

Jeremiah 50:27

Kill all her bulls. Send them down to the place of slaughter

Here, the word **bulls** could mean: (1) soldiers or (2) strong young men. Killing them is spoken of as taking them to a place of slaughter. (See: Metaphor)

Kill all her bulls

Yahweh speaks this to the enemies of Babylon. This can be made clear. Alternate translation: “You enemies of Babylon, kill all her bulls” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

her bulls

The word “her” refers to Babylon.

them ... their

The word “them” and “their” refer to the people of Babylon.

their day has come—the time for their punishment

The phrases “their day” and “the time” mean the same thing and can be combined. Alternate translation: “the time for their punishment has come” (See: Doublet)

ULT

27 Kill all her bulls. Send them down to the place of slaughter. Woe to them, for their day has come—the time for their punishment.

UST

27 Destroy all the young warriors who are as strong as bulls; take them to where you will slaughter them. It will be terrible for them, because it will be time for them to be punished.

Translation Words - ULT

- cow, bull, calf, cattle, heifer, ox

Translation Words - UST

- as bulls

Jeremiah 50:28

There is the sound of those fleeing

Alternate translation: “Listen and you will hear those who are fleeing”

those ... those ... These

The words “those” and “These” refer to the survivors from Babylon who will tell others about Yahweh’s vengeance.

the vengeance of Yahweh our God for Zion, and vengeance for his temple

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **vengeance**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: “Yahweh our God has taken revenge for what they did to Zion and to his temple in Jerusalem” (See: Abstract Nouns)

ULT

28 There is the sound of those fleeing, of those who are survivors, from the land of Babylon. These will report the vengeance of Yahweh our God for Zion, and vengeance for his temple.”

UST

28 Listen to the people who have fled and escaped from Babylon while they tell in Jerusalem how I, Yahweh, have gotten revenge against those who destroyed my temple in Jerusalem.

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- temple, house, house of God
- Yahweh
- Zion, Mount Zion
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian

Translation Words - UST

- Babylon
- in Jerusalem
- how I, Yahweh
- who destroyed my temple
- in Jerusalem

Jeremiah 50:29

the archers ... those who bend their bows

These phrases refer to the same people and are repeated for poetic effect. (See: Doublet)

her ... her ... she

The words “her” and “she” refer to Babylon.

let no one escape

This can be stated in positive form. Alternate translation: “capture or kill every person”

Do to her by the measure she has used

The evil things the Babylonians did to Israel are spoken of as if Babylon measured them. Alternate translation: “Measure out punishment for her with the same amount she used to punish Israel” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

29 “Summon the archers against Babylon—all those who bend their bows. Camp against her, and let no one escape. Repay her for what she has done. Do to her by the measure she has used. For she had defied Yahweh, the Holy One of Israel.

UST

29 Summon archers to come to attack Babylon; surround the city in order that no one will escape. Do to the people of Babylon what they have done to others, because they have defied me, the Holy One of the Israelite people.

Translation Words - ULT

- holy, holiness, unholy, sacred
- Israel, Israelites
- Yahweh
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue
- proud, pride, prideful

Translation Words - UST

- escape
- of Babylon
- defied
- me
- the Holy One
- of the Israelite people

Jeremiah 50:30

her young men will fall

Alternate translation: “they will kill her young men”

all her fighting men will be destroyed

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “I will destroy all her fighting men” (See: Active or Passive)

this is Yahweh’s declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: “this is what Yahweh declares” or “this is what I, Yahweh, declare” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

ULT

30 So her young men will fall in the city squares, and all her fighting men will be destroyed on that day— this is Yahweh’s declaration.”

UST

30 The young men of Babylon will fall in the streets; all their soldiers will be killed in one day. This will happen because I, Yahweh, have declared it!

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- I, Yahweh, have declared

Jeremiah 50:31

See, I am against you

Yahweh speaks this to the people of Babylon. This can be made clear. Alternate translation: “See, I am against you, people of Babylon” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

See

This alerts the reader to pay special attention to what follows.

proud one

This is Yahweh’s description of Babylon.

ULT

31 “See, I am against you, proud one—
this is the declaration of the Lord
Yahweh of hosts— for your day has
come, proud one, the time when I will
punish you.

UST

31 I, Yahweh, commander of the angel
armies, say this: ‘You arrogant people, it
is now the time; it is the day when I will
punish you.

for your day has come ... the time when I will punish you

These two phrases mean the same thing. The second phrase defines the “day” that the first phrase mentions. Alternate translation: “for the day when I will punish you has come” (See: Doublet)

your day

“your time.” This refers to the entire span of time during which the horrible judgment will come upon Babylon.

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- lord, Lord, master, sir

Translation Words - UST

- You
- I will punish

Jeremiah 50:32

the proud ones will stumble and fall

Here “stumble and fall” are idioms that refer to defeat and death. Alternate translation: “I will cause enemies to defeat and kill the proud ones” (See: Idiom)

it will devour everything around him

Fire burning the cities of Babylon is spoken of as if the fire were an animal that ate them. (See: Metaphor)

around him

Here “him” refers to the “proud one” which describes Babylon.

Translation Words - ULT

- bow, bow down, kneel, bend, bend the knee
- devour
- fire, firebrands, firepans, fireplace, firepot

Translation Words - UST

- and fall
- again
- I will light a fire

ULT

32 So the proud ones will stumble and fall. No one will raise them up. I will light a fire in their cities; it will devour everything around him.

UST

32 Your land is full of proud people, but you will stumble and fall, and no one will lift you up again. I will light a fire in the cities of Babylonia that will burn up everything that is nearby.’

Jeremiah 50:33

General Information:

Yahweh now speaks through Jeremiah about Israel and Judah.

Yahweh of hosts says this

Jeremiah often uses these words to introduce an important message from Yahweh. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 6:6.

The people of Israel are oppressed, together with the people of Judah

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “The Babylonians are oppressing the people of Israel and Judah” (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

33 Yahweh of hosts says this: The people of Israel are oppressed, together with the people of Judah. All the ones who captured them still hold them; they refuse to let them go.

UST

33 I, Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, also say this: ‘The people of Israel and Judah were oppressed; those who captured them guarded them carefully and would not allow them to leave Babylon.

captured them

The word “them” refers to the people of Israel and Judah who were captured and taken into exile.

Translation Words - ULT

- Israel, Israelites
- son
- son
- Yahweh
- Judea, Judah
- captive, captivate, captivity, catch
- strength, strengthen, strong

Translation Words - UST

- I, Yahweh
- The people of
- allow them to
- Israel
- and Judah
- who captured them
- who captured them

Jeremiah 50:34

He will truly plead their case

Yahweh is spoken of as if he were a lawyer who represents the people of Israel in court. (See: Metaphor)

in order to bring rest to the land

Here “the land” is a metonym for the people who live in the land. Alternate translation: “in order that the people who live in Israel might live in peace” (See: Metonymy)

bring rest ... bring strife

These two terms represent opposite ideas and bring a strong contrast to how Yahweh will treat Israel and Babylon.

bring rest

Alternate translation: “give peace”

Translation Words - ULT

- name
- redeem, redeemer, redemption
- Yahweh
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- earth, land
- strength, strengthen, strong

Translation Words - UST

- But Yahweh is strong
- Yahweh
- of
- his people
- to their land
- Babylonia

ULT

34 The one who rescues them is strong. Yahweh of hosts is his name. He will truly plead their case, in order to bring rest to the land, and to bring strife to the ones inhabiting Babylon.

UST

34 But Yahweh is strong, and he will free them. Yahweh is the Commander of the angel armies; He will defend his people and enable them to return to their land where they will have peace, but the people of Babylonia will not have peace.

Jeremiah 50:35

A sword is against ... and against

Here “sword” represents war. Alternate translation: “War will soon happen to ... and to” (See: Metonymy)

this is Yahweh’s declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: “this is what Yahweh has declared” or “this is what I, Yahweh, have declared” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

ULT

35 A sword is against the Chaldeans— this is Yahweh’s declaration— and against the inhabitants of Babylon, her leaders, and her wise men.

UST

35 He will send enemy soldiers carrying swords to strike the people of Babylonia; they will strike the officials and wise men and all the other people who live in Babylon.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Chaldea, Chaldean
- prince, princess, governors, provincial governors, officials, noblemen, nobility
- sword, swordsmen
- wise men, advisor

Translation Words - UST

- He will
- send enemy soldiers carrying swords
- Babylonia
- they will strike the officials
- and wise men
- Babylon

Jeremiah 50:36

A sword against

Here “sword” represents war. Alternate translation: “War will soon happen to” (See: Metonymy)

They will become fools

Alternate translation: “Their actions are foolish, and everyone will see that they are fools”

They will be filled with terror

Alternate translation: “they will be terrified”

Translation Words - ULT

- might, mighty, mighty works
- sword, swordsmen
- sword, swordsmen (2)

Translation Words - UST

- They will strike their
- They will strike (2)
- the strongest warriors of Babylonia

ULT

36 A sword against those who say empty words! They will become fools! A sword against her soldiers! They will be filled with terror.

UST

36 They will strike their false prophets with swords and they will become foolish. They will strike the strongest warriors of Babylonia, and they will all be terrified.

Jeremiah 50:37

A sword is coming against

Here “sword” represents war. Alternate translation: “War will soon happen to” (See: Metonymy)

they will become like women

The weakness of the Babylonian soldiers is spoken of as if they were women. This can be stated clearly. Alternate translation: “they will all become as weak as women” (See: Simile)

storerooms

A storeroom is a place where supplies or valuables are kept.

they will be plundered

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “enemy soldiers will plunder them” (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

37 A sword is coming against their horses, their chariots and all of the people who are in the midst of Babylon, so they will become like women. A sword is coming against her storerooms, and they will be plundered.

UST

37 They will strike their horses and chariots and the foreign mercenaries who are in the army of Babylonia, and they will all become as weak as women. They will seize all the valuable things there in Babylon and take them away.

Translation Words - ULT

- horse, warhorse, horseback
- storehouse
- sword, swordsmen
- sword, swordsmen

Translation Words - UST

- army of Babylonia
- They will strike
- their horses
- things there

Jeremiah 50:38

A drought is coming on her waters

Alternate translation: “A drought will soon happen that will affect all her waters”

her waters

Here “waters” represent all the sources of water for the Babylonians, especially the river that went through the city.

Translation Words - ULT

- earth, land

Translation Words - UST

- the entire land of Babylonia is filled with idols

ULT

38 A drought is coming on her waters,
so they will become dry. For she is a
land of worthless idols, and they act like
people made insane by their dreadful
idols.

UST

38 Yahweh will cause the streams to
become dry. He will do all those things
because the entire land of Babylonia is
filled with idols, and those horrible idols
have caused the people who worship
them to become crazy.

Jeremiah 50:39

desert beasts with the jackals

This could mean: (1) “wild animals and hyenas” or (2) “wild demons and evil spirits.”

jackals

A jackal is a wild dog found in Asia and Africa.

ostriches

very large African birds that run fast but cannot fly. Some versions translate this as “owl.”

will live in her

The word “her” refers to Babylon.

ULT

39 So desert beasts with the jackals will inhabit there, and the young of ostriches will live in her. For all time, she will no longer be inhabited. From generation to generation, she will not be lived in.

UST

39 Soon only jackals and other wild creatures will live there; and it will be a place where ostriches live. People will never live there again; it will be uninhabited forever.

For all time, she will no longer be inhabited. From generation to generation, she will not be lived in

These two phrases mean the same thing and emphasize that Babylon will be completely uninhabited. Alternate translation: “People will never live there again; it will be uninhabited forever” (See: Doublet)

she will not be lived in

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “no one will live in her” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- generation
- generation

Translation Words - UST

- it will be
- live

Jeremiah 50:40

no one will live there; no person will stay in her

These two phrases mean the same thing and emphasize that Babylon will be completely uninhabited. They can be combined. Alternate translation: “no one will ever live there again” (See: Doublet)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- son
- Yahweh
- Adam
- Gomorrah
- Sodom

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- God
- will destroy Babylon
- will destroy Babylon
- Sodom
- and Gomorrah

ULT

40 Just as God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah and their neighbors—this is Yahweh’s declaration— no one will live there; no person will stay in her.”

UST

40 Yahweh God will destroy Babylon like he destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah and the nearby towns; no one will ever live there again.

Jeremiah 50:41

General Information:

These verses are almost identical to Jeremiah 6:22 and Jeremiah 6:23. See how you translated those verses.

See, a people is coming

Yahweh speaks to the people of Babylon. This can be made clear. Alternate translation: “See, people of Babylon, a people is coming” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

See, a people

Alternate translation: “Pay attention, because what I am about to say is both true and important: a people”

a great nation and many kings

This phrase refers to the time when the Medes and Persians conquered Babylon in 539 BC. Here “nation” represents their armies. Alternate translation: “the armies of a great nation and many kings” (See: Synecdoche)

are being stirred up from the farthest parts of the earth

Being “stirred up” represents being urged to take action. Alternate translation: “are preparing to come from the most distant places on earth” (See: Metaphor and Active or Passive)

ULT

41 “See, a people is coming from the north; a great nation and many kings are being stirred up from the farthest parts of the earth.

UST

41 Look! A great army will come from the north. A great nation far away with many kings is preparing to attack you people of Babylon.

Translation Words - ULT

- earth, land
- people, people group
- raise, rise, lift, get up, stir up,

Translation Words - UST

- army
- far away
- you people of Babylon

Jeremiah 50:42

They will pick up bows and spears

Alternate translation: “The soldiers will carry bows and spears”

Their sound is like the sea roar

The loud noise that the soldiers make is compared to the loud noise of the sea. Alternate translation: “The sound that they make is very loud, like the sound of the sea” (See: Simile)

they are riding on horses, set out in order as men for battle

The phrase “set out in order” means that they have organized themselves and are riding in rows. The phrase “as men for battle” indicates that they are ready to fight. Alternate translation: “they are riding on horses in their assigned rows, and they are ready to fight”

daughter of Babylon

This phrase refers to the Babylonian people. (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- horse, warhorse, horseback
- strength, strengthen, strong

Translation Words - UST

- they are very
- the horses’ hooves
- of Babylon

ULT

42 They will pick up bows and spears.
They are cruel and have no compassion.
Their sound is like the sea roar, and they
are riding on horses, set out in order as
men for battle, against you, daughter of
Babylon.

UST

42 Their army has bows and arrows and
spears; they are very cruel, and do not
act mercifully to anyone. As they ride
along on their horses, the sound of the
horses’ hooves is like the roaring of the
ocean waves; they are riding in battle
formation to attack you, you people of
Babylon.

Jeremiah 50:43

General Information:

This verse is almost identical to Jeremiah 6:24. See how you translated that verse.

his hands fell limp in distress

Alternate translation: “his hands were weak because he was anxious”

Anguish seized him

Feeling great anguish is spoken of as if anguish grabs the king of Babylon. Alternate translation: “He felt terrible anguish” (See: Metaphor)

Anguish

suffering and grief that would bring a person to tears

like a woman giving birth

The anguish that they feel because the enemy coming to attack them is compared to the anguish that a woman feels when she is about to give birth to a baby. Alternate translation: “like a woman who is about to give birth” (See: Simile)

ULT

43 The king of Babylon heard the reports about them and his hands fell limp in distress. Anguish seized him like a woman giving birth.

UST

43 The king of Babylon heard their report, “The enemy is approaching.” So he was frightened and became weak. Fear and anguish gripped him, like a woman who is about to give birth to a baby.”

Translation Words - ULT

- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- hand
- king, kingship
- strength, strengthen, strong
- trouble, disturb, stir up, distress, hardship, calamity

Translation Words - UST

- The king of
- Babylon
- The enemy is approaching
- Fear and anguish gripped
- him

Jeremiah 50:44

General Information:

This verse is almost identical to Jeremiah 49:19. See how you translated that verse.

Behold!

The word “Behold” here tells the reader to pay attention to what follows. Alternate translation: “Pay attention!”

He goes up like a lion from the heights of the Jordan to the enduring grazing place

This simile means that when Yahweh punishes the people of Babylon, it will be fierce and unexpected like when a lion attacks sheep. This can be stated in the first person. Alternate translation: “When I punish the people of Babylon, it will be fierce and unexpected like when a lion comes out of mountains and attacks sheep in the pasture” (See: Simile and First, Second or Third Person)

the enduring grazing place

This is land covered with grass where animals feed on the grass.

I will quickly cause them to run from it

Here “them” refers to the Babylonian people; the word “it” refers to the invasion.

who will be chosen

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “whom I will choose” (See: Active or Passive)

For who is like me, and who will summon me?

Yahweh uses this question to emphasize that no one is like him. Alternate translation: “For no one is like me, no one can summon me.” (See: Rhetorical Question)

who will summon me

Alternate translation: “who will challenge me” or “who will call me to account”

What shepherd is able to resist me?

Yahweh uses this question to show no one can defeat him. Here “shepherd” is a metaphor for “king” or “ruler.” Alternate translation: “No king is able to resist me.” (See: Rhetorical Question and Metaphor)

ULT

44 Behold! He goes up like a lion from the heights of the Jordan to the enduring grazing place For I will quickly cause them to run from it, and I will put someone who will be chosen in charge of it. For who is like me, and who will summon me? What shepherd is able to resist me?

UST

44 I, Yahweh, will come to Babylon suddenly like a lion comes out of the jungle and leaps on the sheep that are eating the good pastureland. I will quickly chase the people of Babylonia from their land. And then I will appoint for them a leader whom I will choose; I will do that because there is no one like me who can say that what I have done is not right. No ruler can oppose me.

Translation Words - ULT

- appoint, appointed
- command, commandment
- Jordan River, Jordan

Translation Words - UST

- the sheep that are
- And then I will appoint
- No ruler can oppose me

Jeremiah 50:45

General Information:

These verses are almost identical to Jeremiah 49:20 and Jeremiah 49:21. See how you translated those verses.

the plans that Yahweh has decided against Babylon, the plans that he has planned against the land of the Chaldeans

These two phrases have the same meaning and are used together for emphasis. Alternate translation: “the plans that Yahweh has decided for the people of Babylon and the Chaldeans” (See: Parallelism)

They will certainly be dragged away, even the smallest flock

This continues speaking of Yahweh punishing the people of Babylon as if he would come like a lion and attack the sheep. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “He will drag them away, even the smallest flock” (See: Metaphor and Active or Passive)

even the smallest flock

Here the youngest and weakest people of Babylon are spoken of as if they were the smallest flock of sheep. Alternate translation: “even the youngest and weakest” (See: Metaphor)

Their pasturelands will be turned into ruined places

Here the land of Babylonia is spoken of as if it were pasturelands for flocks. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “He will turn their pasturelands into ruined places” or “He will completely destroy the people who live there” (See: Metaphor and Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Chaldea, Chaldean
- amazed, amazement, astonished, marvel, marveled, marvelous, wonder, dumbfounded
- advice, advise, advisor, counsel, counselor, counsels
- earth, land
- ewe, ram, sheep, sheepfold, sheepshearers, sheepskins

Translation Words - UST

- I
- do
- the people of Babylon city

ULT

45 So listen to the plans that Yahweh has decided against Babylon, the plans that he has planned against the land of the Chaldeans. They will certainly be dragged away, even the smallest flock. Their pasturelands will be turned into ruined places.

UST

45 Listen to what I have planned to do to the people of Babylon city and the rest of Babylonia: even the little children will be dragged away, and I will completely destroy the people who live there.

- and the
- Babylonia
- the little children
- completely destroy

Jeremiah 50:46

At the sound of conquered Babylon the earth shakes

This phrase compares the fall of the once powerful nation of Babylon to the extremely loud noise of an earthquake. Alternate translation: “The fall of Babylon will sound like a mighty earthquake” (See: Metaphor)

distress

pain or unhappiness

their shout of distress

Alternate translation: “their shout of pain”

Translation Words - ULT

- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- earth, land
- nation
- tremble, stagger, shake

Translation Words - UST

- When Babylon
- the earth
- will shake
- the people of other nations

ULT

46 At the sound of conquered Babylon the earth shakes, and their shout of distress is heard among the nations.”

UST

46 When Babylon is destroyed, the noise will be extremely loud, with the result that the earth will shake, and the wailing of the people will be heard by the people of other nations.’”

Jeremiah 51

Jeremiah 51 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations set each line of poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to make it easier to read. The ULT does this with the poetry in 51:1-64.

The prophesied destruction of Babylon continues in this chapter. (See: prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess)

Special concepts in this chapter

Babylon destroyed

Babylon will be conquered and the Jews will return to their homeland. At this time, Babylon controlled almost the entire Near East. The fulfillment of this prophecy would have been unthinkable. (See: fulfill, fulfilled, carried out)

Covenant with Abraham

Babylon is destroyed because it drove the people of Judah from their homeland. This is in line with the promises of the covenant Yahweh made with Abraham to curse those who curse Abraham's descendants. (See: promise, promised and covenant and curse, cursed, cursing)

Jeremiah 51:1

General Information:

Jeremiah often wrote prophecy in the form of poetry. Hebrew poetry uses different kinds of parallelism. (See: Poetry and Parallelism)

See

This draws attention to what is said next. Alternate translation: “Listen carefully” or “Pay attention”

a wind of destruction

This could mean: (1) “a wind that destroys” or (2) “the spirit of a destroyer.” This would mean that Yahweh would cause or inspire the enemy army to go and attack Babylon.

ULT

1 “Yahweh says this: See, I am about to stir up a wind of destruction against Babylon and against those who live in Leb Kamai.

UST

1 This is what Yahweh says: “I will inspire an army to destroy Babylon like a powerful wind, and also to destroy the people of Babylonia in Leb Kamai.

Leb Kamai

This is code name for Chaldea, a region of Babylonia. It is not clear why Jeremiah uses this name here, so you may want to translate as “Chaldea” or “Babylonia.” (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- spirit, wind, breath
- Yahweh
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- raise, rise, lift, get up, stir up,

Translation Words - UST

- is what Yahweh
- I will inspire
- an army to destroy Babylon
- like a powerful wind

Jeremiah 51:2

scatter her and devastate her land ... they will come against her

The word “her,” a metaphor that refers to Babylon as if it were a woman, is also a metonym for the people who live in Babylon. Alternate translation: “separate the people who live there from each other, send them in different directions, and make their land empty ... foreigners will attack the people of Babylon” (See: Metaphor and Metonymy)

on the day of disaster

The phrase “day of” is a Hebrew idiom for “when.” Alternate translation: “when I destroy Babylon” (See: Idiom)

Translation Words - ULT

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- earth, land

Translation Words - UST

- to come to get rid
- They will attack
- of disaster

ULT

2 I will send foreigners to Babylon. They will scatter her and devastate her land, for they will come against her from all around on the day of disaster.

UST

2 I will send a foreign army to come to get rid of Babylonia like a strong wind that blows away chaff. They will attack from every direction on that day of disaster.

Jeremiah 51:3

Do not let ... do not let

Yahweh wants the attack to be so sudden that the archers have no time to prepare for battle.

Translation Words - ULT

- destroy, destruction, annihilate

Translation Words - UST

- Completely destroy

ULT

3 Do not let the archers bend their bows; do not let them put on armor. Do not spare her young men; set her whole army apart for destruction.

UST

3 I will tell them, 'Do not allow the archers of Babylon to have time to put on their armor or draw their bows. Do not spare the young men of Babylon. Completely destroy their army.'

Jeremiah 51:4

those who are killed

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “those whom the attackers kill” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- Chaldea, Chaldean
- bow, bow down, kneel, bend, bend the knee

Translation Words - UST

- Their soldiers will fall dead
- in Babylonia

ULT

4 For the wounded people will fall in the land of the Chaldeans; those who are killed will fall in her streets.

UST

4 Their soldiers will fall dead in Babylonia; they will die after being impaled by spears in the streets.

Jeremiah 51:5

Israel and Judah are not forsaken by their God, by Yahweh of hosts

The words “Israel” and “Judah” are metonyms for the people of Israel and Judah. This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “Yahweh of hosts, the God of the people of Israel and Judah, has not forsaken them” (See: Metonymy and Active or Passive)

their land is filled with offenses committed against the Holy One of Israel

The land in which they live is spoken of as if it were a container and their offenses as if they were solid objects that could fill the container. If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **offenses**, you could express the same idea with a verbal form. Alternate translation: “they have offended the Holy One of Israel everywhere throughout the land” (See: Metaphor and Abstract Nouns)

ULT

5 For Israel and Judah are not forsaken by their God, by Yahweh of hosts, although their land is filled with offenses committed against the Holy One of Israel.

UST

5 I, Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, whom Israel worships, have not abandoned Israel and Judah. Even though their land was filled with people who sinned against me, the Holy God of Israel, I am still their God.

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- Israel, Israelites
- Israel, Israelites
- Judah
- earth, land

Translation Words - UST

- whom Israel worships
- God of Israel
- Israel and Judah
- their land
- I am still their God

Jeremiah 51:6

in her iniquity

Babylon is spoken of as if it were a woman. The word “iniquity” is a metonym for God punishing the people for their iniquity. Alternate translation: “when Yahweh punishes Babylon” (See: Metaphor and Metonymy)

will repay all of it to her

Babylon is spoken of as if it were a woman, and the iniquity of the people is spoken of as if Yahweh needed to pay back a debt. The word “her,” meaning Babylon, is a metonym for the people of Babylon. Alternate translation: “will punish the Babylonians as much as they deserve” (See: Metaphor and Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- life, live, living, alive
- Yahweh
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian

Translation Words - UST

- to escape
- of Babylon
- when Yahweh

ULT

6 Flee from the midst of Babylon; let each man save himself. Do not perish in her iniquity. For it is the time of Yahweh’s vengeance. He will repay all of it to her.

UST

6 You people of Israel and Judah, flee from Babylon! Run to escape! Do not stay there and be killed when the people of Babylon are punished! It will be the time when Yahweh gets revenge; He will do to them what they deserve.

Jeremiah 51:7

Babylon was a golden cup in the hand of Yahweh that made all the world drunk

The word “world” is a metonym for the people living in the nations surrounding Babylon. This could mean: (1) Making those people drunk could be a metaphor for Yahweh punishing those nations by allowing Babylon to conquer them. Alternate translation: “Babylon was a strong nation that Yahweh used to punish all the people of the surrounding nations severely” or (2) It could be a metaphor for those nations joining Babylon in worshiping idols and being violent. Alternate translation: “Babylon was a rich and powerful nation, and other nations wanted to become sinful just like it” (See: Metaphor and Metonymy)

ULT

7 Babylon was a golden cup in the hand of Yahweh that made all the world drunk; nations drank her wine and became insane.

UST

7 Babylon has been like a gold cup in Yahweh’s hand, a cup that is full of wine that caused people all over the earth who drank some of it to become drunk. It is as though the rulers of the nations drank the wine from Babylon, and it caused them to become crazy.

Babylon was a golden cup in the hand of Yahweh

Babylon being a powerful nation that Yahweh used for his own purposes is spoken of as if Babylon were a golden cup in his hand. Here “hand” represents Yahweh’s power. (See: Metaphor and Metonymy)

nations drank her wine and became insane

This could mean: (1) “Babylon defeated and destroyed other nations” or (2) “nations enjoyed her riches and power and became evil.” (See: Metaphor)

insane

unable to think clearly

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- earth, land
- gold, golden
- hand
- nation
- nation

Translation Words - UST

- Babylon
- has been like a gold
- in Yahweh’s
- hand
- the rulers of the nations
- that caused people
- the earth

Jeremiah 51:8

Babylon will ... be destroyed

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “Yahweh will destroy Babylon” (See: Active or Passive)

Wail

to make a long, loud cry that shows that the person is sad

perhaps she can be healed

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “perhaps Yahweh can heal her” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian

Translation Words - UST

- Babylon

ULT

8 Babylon will fall suddenly and be destroyed. Wail for her! Give her medicine for her pain; perhaps she can be healed.

UST

8 But suddenly Babylon will be conquered. Weep for its people! Give them medicine for their wounds; perhaps they can be healed.”

Jeremiah 51:9

General Information:

Yahweh used Babylon to punish Judah and the nation. It is either the people of Judah or the people of the nations who are speaking the words in this quotation.

Babylon ... she is not healed ... leave her ... her guilt

The name of the city is a metonym for the people who live there, and the city is spoken of as if it were a woman. Alternate translation: "the people of Babylon ... they are not healed ... leave them ... their guilt" (See: Metonymy and Metaphor)

she is not healed

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: "we have not been able to heal her" (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

9 'We wished to heal Babylon, but she is not healed. Let us all leave her and go away, to our own land. For her guilt reaches up to the heavens; it is piled up to the clouds.

UST

9 We foreigners would have tried to heal them, but now they cannot be healed. So we will not try to help them; we will abandon them, and return to our own lands, because it is as though the punishment they are receiving reaches up to the clouds in the sky; it is very great, with the result that no one can measure it.

For her guilt reaches up to the heavens; it is piled up to the clouds

Guilt is spoken of as if it were an object that could be made into a pile. The words "to the heavens" and "to the clouds" are an exaggeration for something that is very high. Alternate translation: "For Babylon is so very guilty" (See: Metaphor and Hyperbole)

Translation Words - ULT

- heaven, sky, heavens, heavenly
- judge, judgment
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- forsake, forsaken, leave

Translation Words - UST

- but now they cannot
- we will abandon them
- the...in the sky
- it is very great, with the result

Jeremiah 51:10

Yahweh has declared our innocence

Yahweh had punished the Israelites for their sins, but now has let them return to him.

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- Zion, Mount Zion
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- in Jerusalem
- our God
- for us

ULT

10 Yahweh has declared our innocence.
Come, let us tell in Zion the deeds of
Yahweh our God.’

UST

10 Yahweh has vindicated us; so let us
proclaim in Jerusalem everything that
Yahweh our God has done for us.

Jeremiah 51:11

General Information:

Jeremiah is speaking to the people of Jerusalem as if he were speaking to the people of Babylon and their enemies, who cannot hear him, telling them that Yahweh will destroy Babylon before the Babylonians can prepare to defend themselves. (See: Apostrophe)

Translation Words - ULT

- spirit, wind, breath
- temple, house, house of God
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- king, kingship
- raise, rise, lift, get up, stir up,

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- has incited
- your kings
- and Persia to march with their armies
- to Babylon
- who entered his temple in Jerusalem and defiled it

ULT

11 Sharpen the arrows and take up the shields. Yahweh is stirring up the spirit of the king of the Medes in a plan to destroy Babylon. This is for Yahweh's vengeance, vengeance for the destruction of his temple.

UST

11 You enemy soldiers, sharpen your arrows! Fill up your quivers for battle, because Yahweh has incited your kings of Media and Persia to march with their armies to Babylon and to destroy it. That is how Yahweh will get revenge on those foreigners who entered his temple in Jerusalem and defiled it.

Jeremiah 51:12

Lift up a banner over Babylon's walls

Alternate translation: "Give a signal to attack Babylon's walls"

make the watch strong

Alternate translation: "make sure the guards are strong and have good weapons"

set up watchmen

Alternate translation: "make sure there are enough men watching the city"

prepare the ambushes

This was done in order to catch anyone running from the city.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- strength, strengthen, strong
- watch, guard, keep, take heed, beware

Translation Words - UST

- of Babylon
- of Babylon
- Reinforce
- tell the watchmen
- Yahweh

ULT

12 Lift up a banner over Babylon's walls; make the watch strong; set up watchmen; prepare the ambushes; for the LORD will do what he has said concerning the inhabitants of Babylon.

UST

12 Lift up a battle flag close to the walls of Babylon! Reinforce the guards, and tell the watchmen to stand in their positions! Prepare an ambush, because Yahweh is about to accomplish all that he has planned to do to the people of Babylon.

Jeremiah 51:13

The thread of your life is now cut short

The people's lives are spoken of as if they were threads that God could cut. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "Your lives will be ended quickly" (See: Metaphor and Idiom and Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- storehouse

Translation Words - UST

- rich people

ULT

13 You people who live by many streams of water, you people who are rich with treasures, your end has come. The thread of your life is now cut short.

UST

13 Babylon is a city near the great Euphrates River, a city in which there are many rich people, but it is time for Babylon to be finished; the time for the city to exist is ended.

Jeremiah 51:14

like a swarm of locusts

The large number of enemy soldiers is spoken of as if they were a mass of locusts invading the city. Alternate translation: “with a large number of soldiers” (See: Simile)

battle cry

This is a shout that a soldier makes in battle.

Translation Words - ULT

- heart
- Yahweh
- Adam
- oath, swear, swearing, swear by

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- has solemnly promised, using his own name
- your enemies
- I will

ULT

14 Yahweh of hosts has sworn by his own life, ‘I will fill you with men, like a swarm of locusts, and they will raise a battle cry against you.’

UST

14 Yahweh, commander of the angel armies has solemnly promised, using his own name, “Your cities will be filled with your enemies; I will cause them to be like a swarm of locusts; and they will shout triumphantly when they conquer your city.”

Jeremiah 51:15

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- heaven, sky, heavens, heavenly
- earth, land
- strength, strengthen, strong

Translation Words - UST

- the earth
- the sky
- by his power; he established it

ULT

15 He has made the earth by his power;
he set in place the world by his wisdom.
By his understanding he stretched out
the heavens.

UST

15 Yahweh created the earth by his
power; he established it by his wisdom,
and he stretched out the sky by his
understanding.

Jeremiah 51:16

When he thunders, there is the roar of waters in the heavens

These phrases compare the voice of Yahweh to the loud sound made by thunder and rain. (See: Metaphor)

storehouses

A storehouse is a building where people keep things they might want to use in the future.

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- heaven, sky, heavens, heavenly
- spirit, wind, breath
- earth, land

Translation Words - UST

- in the sky
- the earth
- releases the
- winds

ULT

16 When he thunders, there is the roar of waters in the heavens, for he brings up the mist from the ends of the earth. He makes lightning for rain and sends out wind from his storehouses.

UST

16 When he speaks loudly, there is thunder in the sky; he causes clouds to form in every part of the earth. He sends lightning with the rain and releases the winds from his storehouses.

Jeremiah 51:17

General Information:

Translate many of the words in this verse as in Jeremiah 10:14.

has become ignorant

Alternate translation: “is lacking knowledge” or “does not know”

Every metalworker is put to shame by his idols

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “Every metalworker’s idols put him to shame” or “As for every metalworker, his idols shame him” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- spirit, wind, breath
- Adam

Translation Words - UST

- People
- do nothing for

ULT

17 Every man has become ignorant, without knowledge. Every metalworker is put to shame by his idols. For his cast images are frauds, and there is no life in them.

UST

17 People are as senseless as a beast, and they know very little; those who make idols are always disappointed, because their idols do nothing for them. The images that they make are not real gods; they are lifeless.

Jeremiah 51:18

General Information:

Translate many of the words in this verse as in Jeremiah 10:15.

they will perish at the time of their punishment

This speaks of the final destruction of the idols. Alternate translation: “there will be a time when God will destroy them” (See: Personification)

Translation Words - ULT

- perish

Translation Words - UST

- they will all be destroyed

ULT

18 They are useless, the work of mockers; they will perish at the time of their punishment.

UST

18 Idols are worthless; they deserve to be ridiculed; there will be a time when they will all be destroyed.

Jeremiah 51:19

General Information:

Translate many of the words in this verse as in Jeremiah 10:16.

the portion of Jacob

Here “Jacob” represents the people of Israel. God being their “portion” is an idiom that means that they worship him. Alternate translation: “the portion of Israel” or “whom the people of Israel worship” (See: Metonymy and Idiom)

the molder of all things

Alternate translation: “the creator of all things” or “the one who created all things”

ULT

19 But God, the portion of Jacob, is not like these, for he is the molder of all things. Israel is the tribe of his inheritance; Yahweh of hosts is his name.

UST

19 But the God of Israel is not like those idols; he is the one who created everything that exists; we, the tribe of Israel, belong to him; his name is Yahweh, commander of the angel armies.

Israel is the tribe of his inheritance

This speaks of Israel belonging to Yahweh as if it were something that Yahweh gained through inheritance. Alternate translation: “The tribe of Israel belongs to him” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- inherit, inheritance, heir
- name
- Yahweh
- Jacob, Israel

Translation Words - UST

- But the God of Israel
- belong to him
- his name is
- Yahweh

Jeremiah 51:20

You are

Alternate translation: “You, the Babylonian army, are”

With you I will smash

Yahweh speaks of punishing people as if he were smashing them with a hammer. Alternate translation: “With you I will punish” (See: Metaphor)

With you I will

Alternate translation: “I will use you to”

Translation Words - ULT

- kingdom
- nation

Translation Words - UST

- many kingdoms
- nations and

ULT

20 You are my war hammer, my weapon for battle. With you I will smash nations and destroy kingdoms.

UST

20 Yahweh says about the army of Babylonia, “You are like my weapons of war and my war club; with your power I shatter nations and destroy many kingdoms.

Jeremiah 51:21

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- horse, warhorse, horseback
- horse, warhorse, horseback
- horse, warhorse, horseback

Translation Words - UST

- their horses
- and their riders
- chariot drivers

ULT

21 With you I will smash horses and their riders; with you I will smash chariots and their drivers.

UST

21 With your power I shatter armies of other nations: I destroy their horses and their riders, their chariots and their chariot drivers.

Jeremiah 51:22

With you I will smash

Yahweh speaks of punishing people as if he were smashing them with a hammer. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 51:20. Alternate translation: “With you I will punish” (See: Metaphor)

With you I will

“I will use you to.” See how you translated this in Jeremiah 51:20.

Translation Words - ULT

- elder, older, old
- servant, serve, slave, young man, young women

Translation Words - UST

- old
- and children

ULT

22 With you I will smash each man and woman; with you I will smash the old and the young. With you I will smash the young men and the virgin girls.

UST

22 With your power I shatter men and women, old people and children, young men and young women.

Jeremiah 51:23

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- govern, governor, proconsul, Tirshatha
- plow, plowed, plowers, plowman, plowshares, unplowed

Translation Words - UST

- farmers
- governors

ULT

23 With you I will smash the shepherds and their flocks; with you I will smash the plowmen and their teams. With you I will smash the governors and officials.

UST

23 With your power I shatter shepherds and their flocks of sheep, farmers and their oxen, governors and their officials.”

Jeremiah 51:24

in your sight I will pay

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **sight**, you could express the same idea with the verb "see." Alternate translation: "you will see it when I pay" (See: Abstract Nouns)

this is Yahweh's declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: "this is what Yahweh has declared" or "this is what I, Yahweh, have declared" (See: First, Second or Third Person)

ULT

24 For in your sight I will pay Babylon and all the inhabitants of Chaldea for all of the evil that they did in Zion—this is Yahweh's declaration.

UST

24 But, Yahweh also says, "Soon I will repay you people in Babylon and in the rest of Babylonia for all the evil things that you have done in Jerusalem.

Translation Words - ULT

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- Yahweh
- Zion, Mount Zion
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Chaldea, Chaldean

Translation Words - UST

- But, Yahweh
- in Babylon
- rest of Babylonia
- evil
- in Jerusalem

Jeremiah 51:25

General Information:

Yahweh speaks to the people of Jerusalem, who could hear him, as if he were speaking to the people of Babylon, who could not hear him. He speaks to the city of Babylon as if he were speaking to the people of Babylon itself. He speaks of the city as if it were a mountain. (See: Apostrophe and Metonymy and Metaphor)

ULT

25 See, I am against you, mountain of destruction—this is Yahweh's declaration—which destroys the whole earth. I will stretch out my hand against you, and roll you down from the cliffs, and make you a burned-out mountain.

UST

25 Babylonia is like a great mountain from which bandits descend to plunder people all over the earth. But I, Yahweh, am the enemy of you people of Babylonia. I will raise my fist to strike you. I will knock you down from the cliffs and cause you to be only a huge pile of burned rubble.

I will stretch out my hand against you

The word "hand" is a metonym for the power that the hand exercises. See how "I will attack the inhabitants of the land with my hand" is translated in Jeremiah 6:12. Alternate translation: "I will use my strength to attack you" (See: Metonymy)

I will ... roll you down from the cliffs

Yahweh stops speaking of Babylon as a mountain and speaks of it as a building that he is breaking down and throwing away. (See: Metaphor)

cliffs

A cliff is the steep side of a mountain or hill.

I will ... make you a burned-out mountain

Yahweh speaks of Babylon as no longer being the great "mountain of destruction" but now a mountain that he has destroyed. Alternate translation: "I will ... make you a pile of useless rocks" (See: Metaphor)

this is Yahweh's declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: "this is what Yahweh has declared" or "this is what I, Yahweh, have declared" (See: First, Second or Third Person)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- earth, land
- hand

Translation Words - UST

- the earth
- I, Yahweh
- I will knock you down

Jeremiah 51:26

you will become an everlasting devastation

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind the word **devastation**, you could express the same idea with a verb "devastate." Alternate translation: "I will devastate you and no one will ever rebuild you" or "I will turn you into an empty place where no one will ever live" (See: Abstract Nouns)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- desolate, desolation, alone, deserted

Translation Words - UST

- completely
- destroyed

ULT

26 So they will not take from you any stone to construct a building's corner or foundation; for you will become an everlasting devastation—this is Yahweh's declaration.

UST

26 Your city will be abandoned forever; even the stones in your city will never again be used for buildings. Your city will be completely destroyed."

Jeremiah 51:27

Lift up a banner ... Blow the trumpet ... Call ... to attack

Lifting a banner and blowing a trumpet are both ways of calling people to attack. (See: Parallelism)

banner

"battle flag." This is large flag for the soldiers to follow in battle.

attack her

The city of Babylon is a metonym for the people of Babylon, and it is spoken of as if it were a woman. Alternate translation: "attack the people of Babylon" (See: Metonymy and Metaphor)

Ararat ... Minni ... Ashkenaz

These are names of nations or people groups. (See: How to Translate Names)

ULT

27 Lift up a banner over the earth. Blow the trumpet over the nations. Call the nations to attack her: Ararat, Minni, and Ashkenaz. Appoint a commander to attack her; bring up horses like swarming locusts.

UST

27 Tell the nations to lift up a battle flag! Tell them to blow their trumpets of war! Gather all their armies to fight against Babylon! Prepare the nations to attack Babylon. Summon the armies of the kingdoms north of Babylonia—from Ararat, Minni, and Ashkenaz. Appoint a commander for them, and bring a great number of horses; there must be a huge number of horses; that huge number will resemble a swarm of locusts.

bring up horses like swarming locusts

Yahweh compares a great number of horses to a swarm of locusts. Alternate translation: "bring many horses with soldiers quickly" (See: Simile)

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- consecrate, consecrated, consecration
- Ararat
- horse, warhorse, horseback
- kingdom
- nation
- nation
- trumpet, trumpeters

Translation Words - UST

- Tell the nations
- Prepare the nations to attack Babylon
- Tell the nations
- their trumpets of war
- the kingdoms north of Babylonia
- Ararat, Minni
- must
- be a huge number of horses

Jeremiah 51:28

governors ... officials

See how you translated these words in Jeremiah 51:23.

Translation Words - ULT

- consecrate, consecrated, consecration
- earth, land
- govern, governor, proconsul, Tirshatha
- king, kingship
- nation

Translation Words - UST

- Prepare
- other
- nations
- by the kings
- governors

ULT

28 Prepare the nations to attack her: The kings of the Medes and his governors, all of his officials and all the lands under his rule.

UST

28 Prepare the armies of other nations, armies that will be led by the kings of Media and Persia, their governors and their officials.

Jeremiah 51:29

the land will shake and be in anguish

The land is a metonym for the people who live on the land. Shaking and being in anguish are metonyms for being very afraid. Alternate translation: “the people who live in Babylon will shake with fear and be in anguish” (See: Metonymy)

anguish

suffering and grief that would bring a person to tears

against Babylon

The city of Babylon is a metonym for the people of Babylon. Alternate translation: “against the people of Babylon” (See: Metonymy)

there is no inhabitant

Alternate translation: “no one lives”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- earth, land
- earth, land

Translation Words - UST

- Babylon
- Babylon
- the earth
- with the result that
- Yahweh

ULT

29 For the land will shake and be in anguish, since Yahweh’s plans continue against Babylon, to make the land of Babylon a wasteland where there is no inhabitant.

UST

29 When they attack Babylon, it will be as though the earth will shake and writhe in pain, because those armies will accomplish everything that Yahweh has planned to do to Babylon. Then the nations will destroy it completely, with the result that no one will live there again.

Jeremiah 51:30

General Information:

Yahweh speaks of what will happen as if it had already happened. (See: Predictive Past)

her homes are on fire, the bars of her gates are broken

The city is spoken of as if it were a woman. Alternate translation: “the homes in the city are on fire, the bars of the city gates are broken” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- tabernacle
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- might, mighty, mighty works

Translation Words - UST

- warriors
- in Babylon
- the buildings in the city

ULT

30 The soldiers in Babylon have stopped fighting; they stay in their strongholds. Their strength has failed; they have become women—her homes are on fire, the bars of her gates are broken.

UST

30 When their enemies attack, the strongest warriors in Babylon will not fight. They will remain in their barracks, without any strength. They will be as timid as women. The enemy soldiers will burn the buildings in the city and break the bars of the city gates into pieces.

Jeremiah 51:31

his city has been taken

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “the enemies have overcome the whole city” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- the king
- the king

ULT

31 A messenger runs to proclaim to another messenger, and a runner tells another runner to report to the king of Babylon that his city has been taken from end to end.

UST

31 Messengers will go quickly, one after another, to tell the king that his city has been captured.

Jeremiah 51:32

the fords over the river are seized

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “the enemies have taken control of all the fords over the river” (See: Active or Passive)

fords

shallow parts of a river where people can walk across

marshes

places with shallow water and grasses growing in deep mud

confused

unable to think clearly

Translation Words - ULT

- fire, firebrands, firepans, fireplace, firepot

Translation Words - UST

- will be set on fire

ULT

32 So the fords over the river are seized;
the enemy is burning the reed marshes,
and Babylon’s fighting men are confused.

UST

32 The places at which people can cross the river to escape from the city will be blocked. The dry reeds in the marshes will be set on fire, and the soldiers of Babylon will be terrified.

Jeremiah 51:33

Yahweh of hosts ... says this

Jeremiah often uses these words to introduce an important message from Yahweh. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 6:6.

The daughter of Babylon

“Daughter of Babylon” here is another name for the people who live in Babylon. (See: Metonymy)

is like a threshing floor

People thresh grain by trampling it on a threshing floor, and Yahweh speaks of people punishing the daughter of Babylon as if they were threshing grain. (See: Simile)

ULT

33 For Yahweh of hosts, God of Israel, says this: The daughter of Babylon is like a threshing floor. It is time to trample her down. In a little while the time of harvest will come to her.

UST

33 This is what Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, whom Israel worships, says; “Babylon is like wheat on the ground where it is about to be threshed by animals tramping on it. Very soon their enemies will trample on the city of Babylon.”

It is time to trample her down

Yahweh punishing the daughter of Babylon is spoken of as if he were trampling and threshing grain on a threshing floor. Alternate translation: “It is time to punish her” (See: Metaphor)

the time of harvest will come to her

The harvest is a metaphor for the result of the actions that the people did before. Babylon will experience the result of its people’s sins. Alternate translation: “God will punish her for her sins” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- God
- Israel, Israelites
- Yahweh
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- harvest, reap

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- whom Israel worships
- whom Israel worships
- where it is about to be
- of Babylon

Jeremiah 51:34

General Information:

The speaker speaks as if he were a woman. The woman is a metaphor for the city of Jerusalem, which in turn is a metonym for the people of Jerusalem. (See: Metaphor and Metonymy)

he has driven me into confusion

This could mean: (1) "he has caused me to be unable to think clearly" or (2) "he has crushed me."

has made me an empty pot

Babylon has taken everything from Israel. (See: Metaphor)

Like a monster

Here Babylon is compared to a monster. (See: Simile)

ULT

34 'Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon has devoured me, he has driven me into confusion and has made me an empty pot. Like a monster he has swallowed me, he has filled his stomach with my delicious foods, and then he has spit me out.'

UST

34 The army of Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon, has attacked and crushed us Israelites, and we have no strength left. It is as though they have swallowed us like a great monster that filled its belly with all our tasty parts, and then has spit out what it did not like.

he has swallowed me

Jerusalem compares its destruction to being swallowed. (See: Metaphor)

he has filled his stomach with my delicious foods

This continues to speak of Babylon as if it were a monster. This states in another way the previous idea that Babylon has taken everything from Israel. Here "foods" represents all the good things that were there before. (See: Metaphor and Metonymy)

he has spit me out

Nebuchadnezzar took what he wanted and spit out what he did not want. Alternate translation: "he has vomited me up" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Nebuchadnezzar
- devour
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- The army of Nebuchadnezzar
- the king of
- Babylon
- is as though

Jeremiah 51:35

The one who lives in Zion

Alternate translation: “She who lives in Zion”

The one ... to me and my flesh ... my blood

All of these phrases refer to a woman.

inhabitants of Chaldea

Alternate translation: “people who live in Chaldea”

Translation Words - ULT

- Zion, Mount Zion
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Chaldea, Chaldean
- Jerusalem

Translation Words - UST

- Jerusalem
- Jerusalem
- Babylon
- Cause the people of Babylonia

ULT

35 The one who lives in Zion will say,
‘May the violence done to me and my
flesh be on Babylon.’ Jerusalem will say,
‘May my blood be on the inhabitants of
Chaldea.’

UST

35 So the people of Jerusalem say to
Yahweh, “Cause the people of Babylon
to suffer like they caused us to suffer!
Cause the people of Babylonia to be
punished for killing our people!”

Jeremiah 51:36

General Information:

This begins Yahweh's reply to Jerusalem's request in verses 34 and 35.

I am about to plead your case and bring about vengeance

Yahweh defending his people is spoken of as if he were a lawyer pleading their case in court. Alternate translation: "I will be like your lawyer to defend you and I will bring about vengeance" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh

Translation Words - UST

- is what Yahweh replies to

ULT

36 Therefore Yahweh says this: See, I am about to plead your case and bring about vengeance for you. For I will dry up Babylon's waters and make her springs run dry.

UST

36 And this is what Yahweh replies to the people of Jerusalem: "I will be like your lawyer to defend you, and I will avenge you. I will dry up the river in Babylon and all the springs of water.

Jeremiah 51:37

heaps of rubble

buildings that have become piles of rock

den of jackals

home for wild dogs

a horror

something that terrifies everyone who looks at it

hissing

a sound people make to show that they dislike something very much

there are no inhabitants

Alternate translation: “no one lives”

Translation Words - ULT

- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian

Translation Words - UST

- Babylon

ULT

37 Babylon will become heaps of rubble, a den of jackals, a horror, an object of hissing, where there are no inhabitants.

UST

37 Babylon will become a heap of ruins, a place where jackals live. It will become a place that people are horrified about and will ridicule; it will be a place where no one lives.

Jeremiah 51:38

roar

loud sound made by a lion

growl

a sound animals make to frighten other animals

ULT

38 The Babylonians will roar together
like young lions. They will growl like lion
cubs.

UST

38 The people of Babylon will all roar like
young lions; they will growl like baby
lions.

Jeremiah 51:39

become happy

As a soldier is happy when he defeats a strong enemy. Another possible meaning is “are very drunk” .

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- feast, feasting

Translation Words - UST

- different kind of feast for them
- I will cause them to drink wine

ULT

39 When they become hot with greed, I will make a feast for them; I will make them drunk so they become happy, and then sleep an unending sleep and not wake up—this is Yahweh’s declaration—

UST

39 But while they are extremely hungry, I will prepare a different kind of feast for them. I will cause them to drink wine until they are very drunk, with the result that they will fall asleep. But they will never wake up from that sleep!

Jeremiah 51:40

like lambs ... male goats

Lambs and goats do not know before it happens that people are going to slaughter them, and the Babylonians will not know before it happens that Yahweh is going to destroy them. (See: Simile)

Translation Words - ULT

- ewe, ram, sheep, sheepfold, sheepshearers, sheepskins

Translation Words - UST

- or rams

ULT

40 I will send them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with male goats.

UST

40 I will bring them down to a place where they will be slaughtered, like someone who takes lambs or rams or goats to where they will be slaughtered for sacrifices.

Jeremiah 51:41

How Babylon has been captured ... How Babylon has become a ruined place

The word “how” here shows that something that people thought was impossible has happened. If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “We never thought that enemies could capture Babylon, but they have captured her ... We never thought that Babylon could become a ruined place, but it has become a ruined place” (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

41 How Babylon has been captured! So the praise of all the earth is seized. How Babylon has become a ruined place among the nations.

UST

41 People all over the earth now honor Babylon; they say that it is a great city. But it will become a place about which people of all nations are horrified.

the praise of all the earth is seized

The word “praise” is a metonym for the thing that people praised, and the word “earth” is a metonym for the people living on the earth. This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “enemies have seized Babylon, the nation that everyone on earth praised” (See: Metonymy and Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- earth, land
- nation
- praise, praised, praiseworthy

Translation Words - UST

- People all over the earth now honor
- Babylon
- that it is a great city
- nations

Jeremiah 51:42

The sea ... roaring waves

Babylon's enemies have overcome her. "Waves" represent many people groups overcoming Babylon. The words "sea" and "water" often represent the nations. (See: Metaphor)

She is covered with its roaring waves

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: "Its roaring waves have covered her" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian

Translation Words - UST

- of Babylon

ULT

42 The sea has come up over Babylon!
She is covered with its roaring waves.

UST

42 The enemies of Babylon will cover the city like huge waves of the sea.

Jeremiah 51:43

Her cities

Alternate translation: “Babylon’s cities”

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- Adam
- barren, dry
- earth, land
- earth, land

Translation Words - UST

- The
- a land
- a dry and desert
- one
- walks through

ULT

43 Her cities have become a desolation, a dry land and a wilderness, a land that no one inhabits, and no human being passes through.

UST

43 The towns in Babylonia will be a horror, a dry and desert plain, and it will be a land in which no one lives and which no one walks through.

Jeremiah 51:44

I will punish Bel

Bel was the main god of the Babylonians and represents the whole country and the people that worshiped it. (See: Metonymy)

out from his mouth what he swallowed

Yahweh compares all the sacrifices and offerings to Bel to things he ate. (See: Personification)

the nations will no longer flow

The many nations that come to Babylon to sacrifice to Bel is spoken of as a river that moves along. Alternate translation: “the people of other nations will no longer come in large groups” (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- appoint, appointed
- command, commandment
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- nation

Translation Words - UST

- And I will punish
- give back
- People of other nations
- of Babylon

ULT

44 So I will punish Bel in Babylon; I will bring out from his mouth what he swallowed, and the nations will no longer flow to him with their offerings. The walls of Babylon will fall.

UST

44 And I will punish Bel, the god that the people of Babylon worship, and I will cause the people to give back what they have stolen. People of other nations will no longer come to worship Bel. And the walls of Babylon will collapse.”

Jeremiah 51:45

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- life, live, living, alive
- Yahweh
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh also says, “My people
- come out of Babylon
- I, Yahweh
- to escape! Run, because

ULT

45 Go out from her midst, my people.
Let each of you save his own life from
the fury of my wrath.

UST

45 Yahweh also says, “My people, come
out of Babylon! Flee to escape! Run,
because I, Yahweh, am extremely angry
with the people of Babylon, and I will
get rid of them!

Jeremiah 51:46

the news that is heard in the land

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you can state this in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “when you hear the news that is in the land” (See: Active or Passive)

Ruler will be against ruler

The ruler is a metonym for the nations under his control. Alternate translation: “Nations will fight against other nations” (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- dominion
- fear, afraid, frighten
- heart

Translation Words - UST

- be discouraged
- or afraid
- leaders

ULT

46 Do not let your hearts be timid or fear the news that is heard in the land, for the news will come one year. After it in the next year there will be news, and violence will be in the land. Ruler will be against ruler.

UST

46 Do not be discouraged or afraid when you hear reports about what is happening in Babylon. People will report rumors like that every year, rumors about violent things being done in the land, and rumors about leaders fighting against each other.

Jeremiah 51:47

see

Alternate translation: “look” or “listen” or “pay attention to what i am about to tell you”

days are coming ... when I will punish

Future time is spoken of as if the “days are coming.” See how you translated this metaphor in Jeremiah 7:32. Alternate translation: “in the future ... I will punish” or “there will be a time ... when I will punish” (See: Metaphor)

I will punish the carved idols of Babylon

Removing the idols of Babylon is spoken of as if Yahweh would punish the idols. Alternate translation: “I will remove the carved idols of Babylon” (See: Metaphor)

ULT

47 Therefore, see, days are coming when I will punish the carved idols of Babylon. All of her land will be ashamed, and all of her slaughtered ones will fall in her midst.

UST

47 But it will soon be the time for me to get rid of the carved idols in Babylon. People all over the land will be ashamed because of being defeated, and the corpses of their soldiers will lie in the streets.

Babylon ... her land ... her slaughtered ones ... her midst

The people of Babylon are spoken of as if they were the city itself, and the city is spoken of as if it were a woman. Alternate translation: “the people of Babylon ... their land ... their slaughtered ones ... their midst” (See: Metonymy and Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- appoint, appointed
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- earth, land
- shame, ashamed, disgrace, humiliate, reproach

Translation Words - UST

- rid of the
- in Babylon
- the land
- will be ashamed because of being defeated

Jeremiah 51:48

over Babylon ... come for her

The people of Babylon are spoken of as if they were the city itself, and the city is spoken of as if it were a woman. Alternate translation: “over the Babylonians ... come for them ... the Babylonians have made ... their land” (See: Metonymy and Metaphor)

the heavens and the earth

Heaven and earth are viewed as if they were people. (See: Personification)

this is Yahweh’s declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: “this is what Yahweh has declared” or “this is what I, Yahweh, have declared” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

ULT

48 Then the heavens and the earth, and all that is in them will rejoice over Babylon. For destroyers will come for her from the north—this is Yahweh’s declaration.

UST

48 Then all the angels in heaven and all the people on the earth will rejoice, because from the north will come armies that will destroy Babylon.

Translation Words - ULT

- heaven, sky, heavens, heavenly
- Yahweh
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- earth, land

Translation Words - UST

- Then all the angels in heaven
- Then all the angels in heaven
- the earth
- Babylon

Jeremiah 51:49

Babylon has made ... her land

The people of Babylon are spoken of as if they were the city itself, and the city is spoken of as if it were a woman. Alternate translation: “the people of Babylon ... their land ... their slaughtered ones ... their midst ... over the Babylonians ... come for them ... the Babylonians have made ... their land” (See: Metonymy and Metaphor)

the killed of all her land

Alternate translation: “those whom the Babylonians’ enemies have killed in the land”

Translation Words - ULT

- Israel, Israelites
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- earth, land

Translation Words - UST

- Like the soldiers of Babylon
- the people of Babylon
- of Israel
- over the world

ULT

49 As Babylon has made the killed of Israel fall, so the killed of all her land will fall in Babylon.

UST

49 Like the soldiers of Babylon killed the people of Israel and also killed others all over the world, the people of Babylon must also be killed.

Jeremiah 51:50

General Information:

Jeremiah speaks to the Israelite people in verse 50.

Survivors of the sword

The sword is a metonym for war, in which soldiers use swords. Alternate translation: “You who have survived the war” (See: Metonymy)

Call Yahweh to mind from far away; let Jerusalem come to mind

The phrases “Call ... to mind” and “come to mind” are idioms that mean to think about or remember. Alternate translation: “Though you are far away, think about Yahweh; think about Jerusalem” (See: Idiom)

ULT

50 Survivors of the sword, go away! Do not stay still. Call Yahweh to mind from far away; let Jerusalem come to mind.

UST

50 You Israelite people who have not been killed, get out of Babylon! Do not wait! Even though you are in a land far away from Israel, think about Yahweh, and think about Jerusalem!”

Translation Words - ULT

- appoint, appointed
- heart
- Yahweh
- Jerusalem
- walk, walked

Translation Words - UST

- get out of
- Babylon
- Yahweh
- think
- Jerusalem

Jeremiah 51:51

insults

words that one person uses to offend another

reproach has covered our faces

The speakers' reaction to people expressing disapproval of them is spoken of as if it were a cover placed over the speakers' faces. Alternate translation: "our faces show that we are hurt because others disapprove of us" or "we cover our faces in shame because others disapprove of us" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- sanctuary
- Yahweh
- face, facial
- house, household
- shame, ashamed, disgrace, humiliate, reproach
- shame, ashamed, disgrace, humiliate, reproach

Translation Words - UST

- The Israelite people say
- We are ashamed
- We are
- Yahweh's
- temple
- defiled

ULT

51 We are ashamed, for we have heard insults; reproach has covered our faces, for foreigners have entered the holy places of Yahweh's house.

UST

51 The Israelite people say, "We are ashamed. We are completely disgraced, because foreigners have entered Yahweh's temple and defiled it."

Jeremiah 51:52

see

Alternate translation: “look” or “listen” or “pay attention to what i am about to tell you”

days are coming ... when I will punish

Future time is spoken of as if the “days are coming.” See how you translated this metaphor in Jeremiah 7:32. Alternate translation: “in the future ... I will punish” or “there will be a time ... when I will punish” (See: Metaphor)

this is Yahweh’s declaration

Yahweh speaks of himself by name to express the certainty of what he is declaring. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 1:8. Alternate translation: “this is what Yahweh has declared” or “this is what I, Yahweh, have declared” (See: First, Second or Third Person)

ULT

52 Therefore, see, days are coming—this is Yahweh’s declaration—when I will punish her carved idols, and the wounded people will groan in all of her land.

UST

52 Yahweh replies, “That is true, but there will soon be a time when I will destroy the carved idols in Babylon, and throughout Babylonia there will be wounded people who will groan.

I will punish her carved idols

Removing or destroying idols is spoken of as if Yahweh would punish the idols. Alternate translation: “I will destroy her carved idols” or “I will remove her carved idols” (See: Metaphor)

her carved idols ... her land

The people of Babylon are spoken of as if they were the city itself, and the city is spoken of as if it were a woman. Alternate translation: “their carved idols ... their land ... the Babylonians ... their highest fortresses ... to them” (See: Metonymy and Metaphor)

groan

to cry out because of pain or sadness

Translation Words - ULT

- appoint, appointed
- Yahweh
- earth, land

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- but there
- will soon be

Jeremiah 51:53

her highest fortresses ... to her

The people of Babylon are spoken of as if they were the city itself, and the city is spoken of as if it were a woman. Alternate translation: “their highest fortresses ... to them” (See: Metonymy and Metaphor)

if Babylon went up ... or fortified ... destroyers would come from me

This is a hypothetical situation that Yahweh does not expect to happen. Alternate translation: “Babylon will not go up ... or fortify ... destroyers will surely come from me” (See: Hypothetical Situations)

Translation Words - ULT

- heaven, sky, heavens, heavenly
- Yahweh
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- waste, wasted, wasteland, becomes weak

Translation Words - UST

- the walls around Babylon could extend
- the sky
- destroy the city
- I, Yahweh, have

ULT

53 For even if Babylon went up to the heavens or fortified her highest fortresses, destroyers would come from me to her—this is Yahweh’s declaration.

UST

53 Even if the walls around Babylon could extend up to the sky, and if its walls were extremely strong, I will send armies that will destroy the city. That will surely happen because I, Yahweh, have said it.”

Jeremiah 51:54

A shout of distress came from Babylon, a great collapse from the land of the Chaldeans

The same thought is expressed in two different ways for emphasis. (See: Parallelism)

Translation Words - ULT

- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Chaldea, Chaldean

Translation Words - UST

- of Babylon
- Babylonia

ULT

54 A shout of distress came from Babylon, a great collapse from the land of the Chaldeans.

UST

54 Listen to the people of Babylon shouting for help! And listen to the sounds of things being destroyed all over Babylonia!

Jeremiah 51:55

destroying Babylon ... her loud voice

The people of Babylon are spoken of as if they were the city itself, and the city is spoken of as if it were a woman. Alternate translation: “destroying the people of Babylon ... their loud voices” (See: Metonymy and Metaphor)

Their enemies ... their noise

Alternate translation: “The enemies of the people of Babylon ... the noise of the enemies”

enemies roar like the waves of many waters

The waves of the ocean and of flooding rivers make a loud sound, and the enemies will make a very loud sound as they come. (See: Simile)

ULT

55 For Yahweh is destroying Babylon. He is causing her loud voice to perish. Their enemies roar like the waves of many waters; their noise becomes very strong.

UST

55 Yahweh will be destroying Babylon. He will cause the loud noises in the city to cease.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- destroy, destruction, annihilate
- waste, wasted, wasteland, becomes weak

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- will be destroying
- will be destroying
- Babylon

Jeremiah 51:56

against her—against Babylon!—and her warriors

The people of Babylon are spoken of as if they were the city itself, and the city is spoken of as if it were a woman. Alternate translation: “against the people of Babylon—yes, against Babylon!—and their warriors” (See: Metonymy and Metaphor)

her warriors have been captured

This phrase can be changed to have an active verb. Alternate translation: “her enemies have captured her warriors” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- courage, courageous, encourage, encouragement, discourage, discouragement
- might, mighty, mighty works
- waste, wasted, wasteland, becomes weak

Translation Words - UST

- like a great wave
- soldiers
- and break
- Yahweh
- them

ULT

56 For the destroyers have come against her—against Babylon!—and her warriors have been captured. Their bows are broken, for Yahweh is the God of vengeance; he will surely carry out this repayment.

UST

56 Enemy troops will surge against the city like a great wave. They will capture the city’s mighty soldiers and break their weapons. That will happen because Yahweh is a God who punishes his enemies justly; he will punish them as they deserve.

Jeremiah 51:57

her princes, her sages, her officials, and her soldiers

The people of Babylon are spoken of as if they were the city itself, and the city is spoken of as if it were a woman. Alternate translation: “their princes, their sages, their officials, and their soldiers ... their high gates ... their aid ... for them” (See: Metonymy and Metaphor)

they will sleep in an unending sleep and never wake up

They will be dead. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 51:39. (See: Euphemism)

ULT

57 For I will make her princes, her sages, her officials, and her soldiers drunk, and they will sleep in an unending sleep and never wake up— this is the King’s declaration: Yahweh of hosts is his name.

UST

57 Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, says, “I will cause the city officials and wise men, the army captains and soldiers, to become drunk. They will fall asleep, but they will never wake up again!”

Translation Words - ULT

- name
- Yahweh
- govern, governor, proconsul, Tirshatha
- king, kingship
- prince, princess, governors, provincial governors, officials, noblemen, nobility

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- commander
- I will cause the city
- captains
- and soldiers, to become

Jeremiah 51:58

Yahweh of hosts says this

Jeremiah often uses these words to introduce an important message from Yahweh. See how you translated this in Jeremiah 6:6.

The thick walls of Babylon will be completely demolished

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “The invaders willl completely demolish the thick walls of Babylon” (See: Active or Passive)

her high gates ... her aid ... for her

The city of Babylon is spoken of as if it were a woman. Alternate translation: “their high gates ... their aid ... for them” (See: Metonymy and Metaphor)

her high gates will be burned

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “they will burn her high gates” (See: Active or Passive)

everything ... will be burned up

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “they will burn up everything that the nations try to do for her” (See: Active or Passive)

ULT

58 Yahweh of hosts says this: The thick walls of Babylon will be completely demolished, and her high gates will be burned. Then the peoples coming to her aid will labor uselessly; everything that the nations try to do for her will be burned up.”

UST

58 Yahweh, commander of the angel armies, also says, “The thick walls around Babylon will be flattened to the ground. The city gates will be burned. People from other countries will work hard to save the city, but it will be in vain, because everything that they have built will be destroyed by fire.”

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- fire, firebrands, firepans, fireplace, firepot
- fire, firebrands, firepans, fireplace, firepot
- gate, gate bars, gatekeeper, gateposts, gateway
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- Babylon will be flattened to the ground
- The city gates
- will be burned
- by fire
- People from other countries

Jeremiah 51:59

Seraiah ... Neriah ... Mahseiah

These are the names of men. (See: How to Translate Names)

in the fourth year of his reign

“after he had been king for three years.” This “fourth” is the ordinal number for four. (See: Ordinal Numbers)

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- son
- son
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Jeremiah
- Judea, Judah
- Zedekiah
- king, kingship
- prince, princess, governors, provincial governors, officials, noblemen, nobility
- reign, rule
- rest, rested, restless

Translation Words - UST

- grandson of
- son of
- Babylon
- with the king
- of King Zedekiah
- After Zedekiah
- had been ruling
- Judah
- prophet
- Jeremiah
- gave him
- was about to go to

ULT

59 This is the word that Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah son of Neriah son of Mahseiah when he went with Zedekiah king of Judah to Babylon in the fourth year of his reign. Now Seraiah was a chief officer.

UST

59 Seraiah, son of Neraiah and grandson of Mahseiah, was an important servant of King Zedekiah. After Zedekiah had been ruling Judah for almost four years, the prophet Jeremiah gave him a message. This was when Seraiah was about to go to Babylon with the king.

Jeremiah 51:60

that were written about Babylon

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “that he had written about Babylon”

Translation Words - ULT

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Jeremiah

Translation Words - UST

- Now Jeremiah
- the disasters
- Babylon
- Babylon

ULT

60 For Jeremiah had written in a scroll about all the disaster that was going to come on Babylon—all these words that were written about Babylon.

UST

60 Now Jeremiah had written on a scroll a list of all the disasters that he had written about, disasters that would soon happen to Babylon.

Jeremiah 51:61

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Jeremiah
- declare, proclaim, announce

Translation Words - UST

- Jeremiah
- in Babylon
- written

ULT

61 Jeremiah said to Seraiah, “When you go to Babylon, then you will see and you will read these words aloud.

UST

61 Jeremiah said to Seraiah, “When you arrive in Babylon, read aloud everything that I have written on this scroll.

Jeremiah 51:62

animal

If your language has a word for animals that normally live with people, you might want to use it here, because Jeremiah 51:37 states that Babylon will be inhabited by wild animals.

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Adam
- beast
- cut off, cut down
- desolate, desolation, alone, deserted

Translation Words - UST

- pray, 'Yahweh
- will thoroughly destroy Babylon
- that
- animals
- desolate

ULT

62 Then you will say, 'Yahweh, you yourself have declared that you would destroy this place, and that no man or animal will live in it, and it will be desolate forever.'

UST

62 Then pray, 'Yahweh, you said that you will thoroughly destroy Babylon, with the result that people and animals will no longer live there. You said that it will be desolate forever.'

Jeremiah 51:63

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Euphrates River, the River

Translation Words - UST

- the Euphrates River

ULT

63 Then when you have finished reading this scroll, tie a stone to it and throw it into the middle of the Euphrates.

UST

63 Then, when you have finished reading what is written on the scroll, tie it to a heavy stone and throw it into the Euphrates River.

Jeremiah 51:64

Babylon will sink like this

The stone and scroll will disappear in the water, the water will destroy the scroll, and Babylon will no longer look like a city or have buildings for people to live in. (See: Simile)

will not arise

Alternate translation: “will never again be a city”

they will fall

This means the Babylonians will fall because they are exhausted. Many translations do not include these words.

Translation Words - ULT

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- pray, prayer
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Jeremiah

Translation Words - UST

- In the same way, Babylon
- the disasters
- will bring
- Jeremiah’s

ULT

64 Say, ‘Babylon will sink like this. It will not arise because of the disaster that I am sending against it, and they will fall.’” Jeremiah’s words end here.

UST

64 Then say, ‘In the same way, Babylon and its people will disappear and never exist again, because of the disasters that Yahweh will bring to it.’” This is the end of Jeremiah’s messages.

Jeremiah 52

Jeremiah 52 General Notes

Structure and formatting

The chapter returns to a previous sequence of events and records Babylon's conquering of Judah. It also records the destruction of the temple in Jerusalem. (See: temple, house, house of God)

Jeremiah 52:1

General Information:

Because of the words “Jeremiah’s words end here” in Jeremiah 51:64 and because the words here appear in other books of the Bible, many scholars believe that this chapter was written by someone other than Jeremiah and attached to the scroll that Jeremiah and Baruch wrote.

Hamutal

This is the name of a woman. (See: How to Translate Names)

Libnah

This is the name of a place. (See: How to Translate Names)

ULT

1 Zedekiah was twenty-one years old when he began to reign; he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. His mother’s name was Hamutal; she was the daughter of Jeremiah from Libnah.

UST

1 Zedekiah was twenty-one years old when he became the king of Judah. He ruled in Jerusalem for eleven years. His mother was Hamutal, the daughter of a man named Jeremiah from Libnah.

Jeremiah

This refers to another man named Jeremiah, not the prophet Jeremiah who wrote this book. (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- Jeremiah
- Jerusalem
- Zedekiah

Translation Words - UST

- Zedekiah
- was twenty
- in Jerusalem
- of a man named Jeremiah

Jeremiah 52:2

what was evil in the sight of Yahweh

The sight of Yahweh represents Yahweh's judgment or evaluation. Alternate translation: "what was evil in Yahweh's judgment" or "what Yahweh considers to be evil" (See: Metaphor)

Translation Words - ULT

- evil, wicked, unpleasant
- Yahweh
- Jehoiakim

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh says
- are evil
- Jehoiakim

ULT

2 He did what was evil in the sight of Yahweh; he did everything that Jehoiakim had done.

UST

2 Zedekiah did many things that Yahweh says are evil, like his father Jehoiakim had done.

Jeremiah 52:3

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Jerusalem
- Judah
- Zedekiah
- face, facial
- king, kingship
- rebel, rebellion, rebellious, rebelliousness

Translation Words - UST

- Yahweh
- Jerusalem
- places in Judah
- Then Zedekiah
- rebelled
- against the
- king
- of Babylon

ULT

3 Through Yahweh's anger, all these events happened in Jerusalem and Judah, until he drove them from before himself. Then Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

UST

3 The events described here happened because Yahweh was angry with the people of Jerusalem and of other places in Judah, and finally he exiled them and said that he did not want to have anything to do with them anymore. Then Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

Jeremiah 52:4

It happened

This phrase is used here to mark the beginning of a new part of the story.

in the ninth year of the reign of King Zedekiah, in the tenth month, and on the tenth day of the month

after Zedekiah had been king for eight years, in the tenth calendar month, on the tenth day of the month (See: Ordinal Numbers)

in the ninth year

“in year nine” (See: Ordinal Numbers)

in the tenth month, and on the tenth day of the month

This is the tenth month of the Hebrew calendar. The tenth day is near the beginning of January on Western calendars. (See: Hebrew Months and Ordinal Numbers)

They camped opposite it

Alternate translation: “Nebuchadnezzar’s army camped opposite Jerusalem”

ULT

4 It happened that in the ninth year of the reign of King Zedekiah, in the tenth month, and on the tenth day of the month, Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, came with all his army against Jerusalem. They camped opposite it, and they built a siege wall around it.

UST

4 So, on the tenth day of the tenth month, when Zedekiah had been ruling for almost nine years, King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon led his entire army to attack Jerusalem. They surrounded the city and built dirt ramps up to the top of the city walls to enable them to attack the city.

Translation Words - ULT

- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Jerusalem
- Nebuchadnezzar
- king, kingship
- prosper, prosperity, prosperous
- reign, rule

Translation Words - UST

- ruling
- King
- Nebuchadnezzar
- of Babylon
- Jerusalem
- They surrounded the city

Jeremiah 52:5

until the eleventh year of King Zedekiah's reign

until Zedekiah had been king for more than ten years (See: Ordinal Numbers)

eleventh year

"year eleven" (See: Ordinal Numbers)

ULT

5 So the city was besieged until the eleventh year of King Zedekiah's reign.

UST

5 They continued to surround Jerusalem until Zedekiah had been ruling for almost eleven years.

So the city was besieged

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: "So they besieged the city" (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- Zedekiah
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- Zedekiah
- had been

Jeremiah 52:6

By the ninth day of the fourth month

This is the fourth month of the Hebrew calendar. It is during the dry season. The ninth day is near the beginning of July on Western calendars. Zedekiah had been king for ten years, three months, and eight days. (See: Hebrew Months and Ordinal Numbers)

city

This refers to Jerusalem.

Translation Words - ULT

- bread
- earth, land
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- in the
- more food
- for the people to eat

ULT

6 By the ninth day of the fourth month the famine was so severe in the city that there was no food for the people of the land.

UST

6 When Zedekiah had been ruling for almost eleven years, on the ninth day of the fourth month of that year, the famine in the city had become very severe, and there was no more food for the people to eat.

Jeremiah 52:7

the city was broken into

This can be translated in active form. Alternate translation: “the Babylonians broke through the wall around the city” (See: Active or Passive)

the two walls

the wall of the king’s garden and the wall of the city

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- Arabah
- gate, gate bars, gatekeeper, gateposts, gateway
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- was
- the gate
- the king’s
- the plain along the Jordan

ULT

7 Then the city was broken into, and all the fighting men fled and went out of the city at night by the way of the gate that was between the two walls, by the king’s garden, although the Chaldeans were all around the city. So they went in the direction of the Arabah.

UST

7 Then the soldiers of Babylonia broke through a section of the city wall, and all the Israelite soldiers fled. But because the city was surrounded by soldiers from Babylonia, Zedekiah and the Israelite soldiers waited until it became dark. Then they left the city through the gate between the two walls behind the king’s garden. Then they ran toward the plain along the Jordan.

Jeremiah 52:8

plains

flat land

All his army was scattered

This can be translated in active form. This could mean: (1) “the Chaldeans scattered his entire army” or (2) “all of his soldiers ran away in different directions.” (See: Active or Passive)

Translation Words - ULT

- Chaldea, Chaldean
- Jericho
- Zedekiah
- king, kingship
- prosper, prosperity, prosperous
- prosper, prosperity, prosperous

Translation Words - UST

- But the soldiers
- his men
- of Babylonia
- King
- Zedekiah
- near Jericho

ULT

8 But the army of Chaldeans pursued the king and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of the Jordan River valley near Jericho. All his army was scattered away from him.

UST

8 But the soldiers of Babylonia pursued King Zedekiah, and they caught up with him on the plains near Jericho. He was alone because all his men had all deserted him and had scattered.

Jeremiah 52:9

at Riblah in the land of Hamath

Riblah was a town in the territory of Hamath. (See: How to Translate Names)

passed sentence on him

Alternate translation: “decided how to punish him”

Translation Words - ULT

- judge, judgment
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- king, kingship
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- the king
- There the king of Babylon
- of Babylon, who was
- punish Zedekiah

ULT

9 They captured the king and brought him up to the king of Babylon at Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he passed sentence on him.

UST

9 The soldiers of Babylonia took him to the king of Babylon, who was at Riblah in the region of Hamath. There the king of Babylon told his soldiers what they should do to punish Zedekiah.

Jeremiah 52:10

slaughtered Zedekiah's sons before his own eyes

The eyes are a synecdoche for the whole person. The reader should also understand that others probably helped the king of Babylon kill Zedekiah's sons. Alternate translation: "forced Zedekiah to watch as the king of Babylon slaughtered Zedekiah's sons" (See: Synecdoche)

ULT

10 The king of Babylon slaughtered Zedekiah's sons before his own eyes, and at Riblah he also slaughtered all the leaders of Judah.

UST

10 They forced Zedekiah to watch while they killed his sons and all the officials from Judah.

Translation Words - ULT

- son
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Judea, Judah
- Zedekiah
- king, kingship
- prince, princess, governors, provincial governors, officials, noblemen, nobility
- slaughter, slaughtered

Translation Words - UST

- They
- forced
- Zedekiah
- Zedekiah
- sons
- officials
- from Judah

Jeremiah 52:11

he put out Zedekiah’s eyes

“the king’s men made Zedekiah blind.” Use the common words for making a person blind. It is not clear that the king of Babylon took Zedekiah’s eyes out of his head. The reader should also understand that others probably helped the king of Babylon make Zedekiah blind.

the day of his death

the day of Zedekiah’s death

Translation Words - ULT

- temple, house, house of God
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Zedekiah
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- Zedekiah’s
- Babylon
- to
- in a prison
- and he

ULT

11 Then he put out Zedekiah’s eyes, bound him in bronze chains, and brought him to Babylon. The king of Babylon put him in prison until the day of his death.

UST

11 Then they gouged out Zedekiah’s eyes. They fastened him with bronze chains and took him to Babylon. They put him in a prison, and he remained there until the day that he died.

Jeremiah 52:12

in the fifth month, on the tenth day of the month, which was the nineteenth year of the reign of King Nebuchadnezzar

Nebuchadnezzar had been king for eighteen years, four months, and nine days. This is the fifth month of the Hebrew calendar. It is during the dry season. The tenth day is near the beginning of August on Western calendars. (See: Hebrew Months and Ordinal Numbers)

the nineteenth year

"during year nineteen" (See: Ordinal Numbers)

Nebuzaradan

This is the name of a man. (See: How to Translate Names)

bodyguards

people whose job is to protect someone

Translation Words - ULT

- appoint, appointed
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Jerusalem
- Nebuchadnezzar
- king, kingship
- king, kingship
- king, kingship (2)

Translation Words - UST

- which was when King
- the king's bodyguards
- one of the king's officials (2)
- Nebuchadnezzar
- the king's bodyguards
- Nebuzaradan
- who was
- in Jerusalem

ULT

12 Now in the fifth month, on the tenth day of the month, which was the nineteenth year of the reign of King Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, Nebuzaradan came to Jerusalem. He was the commander of the king's bodyguards and a servant of the king of Babylon.

UST

12 On the tenth day of the fifth month of that year, which was when King Nebuchadnezzar had been ruling for almost nineteen years, Nebuzaradan, who was the captain of the king's bodyguards and one of the king's officials, arrived in Jerusalem.

Jeremiah 52:13

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Jerusalem
- fire, firebrands, firepans, fireplace, firepot
- house, household
- house, household
- house, household
- house, household
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- He commanded his soldiers to burn down
- temple of
- palace
- the houses
- buildings in the city
- Yahweh
- the king's
- in Jerusalem

ULT

13 He burned the house of Yahweh, the king's palace, and all the houses of Jerusalem; also every important building in the city he burned.

UST

13 He commanded his soldiers to burn down the temple of Yahweh, the king's palace, and all the houses in Jerusalem. They also destroyed all the important buildings in the city.

Jeremiah 52:14

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Chaldea, Chaldean
- Jerusalem
- prosper, prosperity, prosperous

Translation Words - UST

- soldiers
- from Babylonia
- of Jerusalem

ULT

14 As for the walls around Jerusalem, all the army of the Babylonians who were with the commander of the bodyguards destroyed them.

UST

14 Then he supervised the soldiers from Babylonia while they tore down the walls on all sides of Jerusalem.

Jeremiah 52:15

Nebuzaradan

This is the name of a man. (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- exile, exiled
- king, kingship
- people, people group
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- those
- people
- the king of
- Babylon
- who had remained

ULT

15 As for the poorest people, the rest of the people who were left in the city, those who had deserted to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the craftsmen — Nebuzaradan, the commander of the bodyguards, took some of them away into exile.

UST

15 Then Nebuzaradan forced to go to Babylon some of the poorest people, those Israelites who had said they would support the king of Babylon, the rest of the craftsmen, and other people who had remained in Jerusalem.

Jeremiah 52:16

the poorest of the land

Alternate translation: “the poorest people who lived on the land”

Translation Words - ULT

- earth, land

Translation Words - UST

- the

ULT

16 But Nebuzaradan, the commander of the bodyguards, left some of the poorest of the land to work the vineyards and fields.

UST

16 But Nebuzaradan allowed some of the very poor people to remain in Judah to take care of the vineyards and fields.

Jeremiah 52:17

The Sea

This is a basin of water used in the worship of Yahweh.

Translation Words - ULT

- temple, house, house of God
- Yahweh
- Yahweh
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Chaldea, Chaldean
- bronze
- bronze
- bronze
- house, household
- column, pillar

Translation Words - UST

- soldiers from Babylonia
- the huge bronze
- the bronze
- the ten bronze
- pillars
- front of
- temple
- temple
- temple
- to Babylon

ULT

17 As for the bronze pillars that belonged to the house of Yahweh, and the stands, and the large bronze basin called “The Sea” that were in the house of Yahweh, the Chaldeans broke them into pieces and carried all the bronze back to Babylon.

UST

17 The soldiers from Babylonia broke into pieces the huge bronze pillars that were in front of the temple, and the large bronze water tank called “The Sea,” and the ten bronze water carts, and they took all the bronze to Babylon.

Jeremiah 52:18

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- bronze
- servant, serve, slave, young man, young women

Translation Words - UST

- bronze
- when they made sacrifices at the temple

ULT

18 The pots, shovels, lamp trimmers, bowls, and all the utensils of bronze with which the priests had served in the temple—the Chaldeans took them all away.

UST

18 They also took away the basins for holding the ashes from the burned sacrifices, the shovels for cleaning out the ashes, the tools for snuffing out the wicks of the lamps, the basins for holding the blood of the sacrificed animals, the dishes for incense, and all the other bronze items that were used when they made sacrifices at the temple.

Jeremiah 52:19

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- gold, golden
- gold, golden
- silver
- silver

Translation Words - UST

- pure gold
- pure gold
- or silver
- or silver

ULT

19 The basins and the incense burners, the bowls, pots, lampstands, pans, and basins that were made of gold, and those made of silver—the commander of the king's guard took them away as well.

UST

19 Nebuzaradan also told his soldiers to take away the small bowls, the dishes for burning incense, the basins, pots, lampstands, bowls for incense, and the bowls used for pouring out the wine offerings. They took all the other items that were made of pure gold or silver.

Jeremiah 52:20

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Yahweh
- Solomon
- bronze
- house, household
- king, kingship
- column, pillar

Translation Words - UST

- The bronze
- pillars
- for the temple
- for the temple
- Solomon
- was the king

ULT

20 The two pillars, the large bronze basin known as “The Sea,” and the twelve bronze bulls that were under the stands, things that Solomon had made for the house of Yahweh, contained more bronze than could be weighed.

UST

20 The bronze from the two pillars, the large water tank called “The Sea” and the twelve statues of oxen that were beneath it, and the water carts, was more than they could weigh. Those things had been made for the temple during the time that Solomon was the king.

Jeremiah 52:21

eighteen cubits ... twelve cubits

A cubit was about 46 centimeters long. Alternate translation: “18 cubits...12 cubits” or “about 8.3 meters ... about 5.5 meters” (See: Biblical Distance)

hollow

The pillars had empty space inside them.

Translation Words - ULT

- column, pillar
- column, pillar

Translation Words - UST

- was
- pillars

ULT

21 The pillars were eighteen cubits high each, and a line around each one measured twelve cubits. Each was four fingers thick and hollow.

UST

21 Each of the pillars was 27 feet tall and 18 feet around. They were hollow, and each had sides that were 3 inches thick.

Jeremiah 52:22

capital

This is the top part of each pillar.

five cubits

A cubit was about 46 centimeters long. Alternate translation: “5 cubits” or “about 2.3 meters” (See: Biblical Distance)

Translation Words - ULT

- bronze
- bronze
- column, pillar

Translation Words - UST

- The bronze
- with a bronze
- each pillar

ULT

22 A capital of bronze was on top of it. The capital was five cubits high, with latticework and pomegranates all around. It was all made of bronze. The other pillar and its pomegranates were the same as the first.

UST

22 The bronze head on the top of each pillar was seven and one-half feet high and was decorated all around with a bronze network of figures that represented pomegranates.

Jeremiah 52:23

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- spirit, wind, breath

Translation Words - UST

- top

ULT

23 So there were ninety-six pomegranates on the capital's sides, and one hundred pomegranates above the surrounding latticework.

UST

23 There was a total of one hundred figures of pomegranates on the network at the top, 96 of which could be seen from the ground.

Jeremiah 52:24

Seraiah

See how you translated this man's name in Jeremiah 36:26.

gatekeepers

people who guard the gate of a city

Translation Words - ULT

- priest, priesthood
- priest, priesthood (2)
- Zephaniah
- chief, leader
- threshold, doorway
- watch, guard, keep, take heed, beware

Translation Words - UST

- When Nebuzaradan
- high priest...was Seraiah's deputy
- he (2)
- Zephaniah
- who guarded
- the entrances to the temple

ULT

24 The commander of the bodyguards took prisoner Seraiah, the high priest, together with Zephaniah, the second priest, and the three gatekeepers.

UST

24 When Nebuzaradan returned to Babylon, he took with him as prisoners Seraiah the high priest, Zephaniah who was Seraiah's deputy, and the three men who guarded the entrances to the temple.

Jeremiah 52:25

drafting men into the army

Alternate translation: “forcing men to fight in the army”

Translation Words - ULT

- scribe
- earth, land
- earth, land
- face, facial
- king, kingship
- oversee, overseer, keeper
- people, people group
- people, people group
- prince, princess, governors, provincial governors, officials, noblemen, nobility

Translation Words - UST

- people
- commander’s chief secretary...army
- hiding in
- the army of Judah
- for the
- of the king’s
- advisors
- in charge
- of recruiting

ULT

25 From the city he took prisoner an officer who was in charge of soldiers, and seven men of those who advised the king, who were still in the city. He also took prisoner the king’s army officer responsible for drafting men into the army, along with sixty important men from the land who were in the city.

UST

25 He found some other people who were hiding in the city. So from them he took a commander of the army of Judah, seven of the king’s advisors, the army commander’s chief secretary who was in charge of recruiting soldiers for the army, and sixty other soldiers.

Jeremiah 52:26

Nebuzaradan

See how you translated this man's name in Jeremiah 39:9. (See: How to Translate Names)

Riblah

This is the name of a city. (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- king
- of Babylon

ULT

26 Then Nebuzaradan, the commander of the bodyguards, took them and brought them to the king of Babylon at Riblah.

UST

26 Nebuzaradan took them all to the king of Babylon, who was still at Riblah.

Jeremiah 52:27

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Judea, Judah
- die, dead, deadly, death
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- the king
- of Babylon
- they all be executed
- Judah

ULT

27 The king of Babylon put them to death at Riblah in the land of Hamath. In this way, Judah went out of its land into exile.

UST

27 There at Riblah in the Hamath region, the king of Babylon commanded that they all be executed. Many of the people of Judah were forced to leave their own land.

Jeremiah 52:28

seventh

(See: Ordinal Numbers)

3,023

“three thousand and twenty-three” (See: Numbers)

Translation Words - ULT

- Jew, Jewish
- Nebuchadnezzar
- exile, exiled
- people, people group

Translation Words - UST

- number of people
- who were captured
- and sent to Babylon
- when Nebuchadnezzar had been ruling

ULT

28 These were the people who Nebuchadnezzar exiled: In the seventh year, 3,023 Judeans.

UST

28 The number of people who were captured and sent to Babylon at that time, when Nebuchadnezzar had been ruling for almost seven years, was 3,023.

Jeremiah 52:29

eighteenth

(See: Ordinal Numbers)

832

“teight hundred and thirty-two” (See: Numbers)

Translation Words - ULT

- life, live, living, alive
- Jerusalem

Translation Words - UST

- more
- from Jerusalem to Babylonia

ULT

29 In the eighteenth year of Nebuchadnezzar he took 832 people from Jerusalem.

UST

29 Then, when he had been ruling for almost eighteen years, his soldiers took 832 more from Jerusalem to Babylonia.

Jeremiah 52:30

twenty-third

(See: Ordinal Numbers)

Nebuzaradan

See how you translated this man's name in Jeremiah 39:9.

745...4,600

"seven hundred and forty-five ... four thousand six hundred" (See: Numbers)

Translation Words - ULT

- Jew, Jewish
- life, live, living, alive
- life, live, living, alive (2)
- exile, exiled

Translation Words - UST

- more Israelites to Babylonia
- and he (2)
- brought back
- Israelites

ULT

30 In the twenty-third year of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuzaradan, the commander of the king's bodyguards, exiled 745 Judean people. All the exiled people totaled 4,600.

UST

30 When he had been ruling almost twenty-three years, he sent Nebuzaradan to Jerusalem again, and he brought back 745 more Israelites to Babylonia. That was a total of 4,600 Israelites who were taken to Babylonia.

Jeremiah 52:31

in the thirty-seventh year of the exile of Jehoiachin

after Jehoiachin had been an exile for more than 36 years (See: Ordinal Numbers)

in the twelfth month, on the twenty-fifth day of the month

This is the twelfth and last month of the Hebrew calendar. The twenty-fifth day is near the middle of March on Western calendars. (See: Hebrew Months and Ordinal Numbers)

It happened

This phrase is used here to mark the beginning of a new part of the story.

Awel-Marduk

He became the king of Babylon after Nebuchadnezzar. (See: How to Translate Names)

Translation Words - ULT

- command, commandment
- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- Judea, Judah
- Judea, Judah (2)
- head
- house, household
- king, kingship
- king, kingship
- king, kingship (2)
- kingdom

Translation Words - UST

- Awel-Marduk became the king of
- After King
- king (2)
- of Judah
- he (2)
- Babylon
- from
- That was
- Awel
- became

ULT

31 It happened later in the thirty-seventh year of the exile of Jehoiachin, king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the twenty-fifth day of the month, that Awel-Marduk, king of Babylon released Jehoiachin king of Judah from prison. This happened in the year that Awel-Marduk began to reign.

UST

31 After King Jehoiachin of Judah had been in prison in Babylon for almost thirty-seven years, Awel-Marduk became the king of Babylon. He was kind to Jehoiachin and ordered that he be released from prison. That was on the twenty-fifth day of the twelfth month of the year that Awel-Marduk became king.

Jeremiah 52:32

He spoke kindly to him

Alternate translation: “Awel-Marduk spoke kindly to Jehoiachin”

a seat more honorable

Alternate translation: “a seat at the table that was closer to where Awel-Marduk sat”

Translation Words - ULT

- good, right, pleasant, better, best
- king, kingship
- throne, enthroned

Translation Words - UST

- He always
- kindly to Jehoiachin
- kings

ULT

32 He spoke kindly to him and gave him a seat more honorable than that of the other kings who were with him in Babylon.

UST

32 He always spoke kindly to Jehoiachin and gave him a position in which he was honored more than all the other kings who had been exiled to Babylon.

Jeremiah 52:33

removed Jehoiachin's prison clothes

The reader should understand that removing his prison clothes represents making him a free man. (See: Metonymy)

Translation Words - ULT

- bread
- devour

Translation Words - UST

- He also allowed Jehoiachin
- to eat

ULT

33 Awel-Marduk removed Jehoiachin's prison clothes, and Jehoiachin ate regularly at the king's table for the rest of his life,

UST

33 He supplied new clothes for Jehoiachin, to replace the clothes that he had been wearing in prison. He also allowed Jehoiachin to eat with him every day, all during the rest of his life.

Jeremiah 52:34

(There are no notes for this verse.)

Translation Words - ULT

- Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian
- king, kingship

Translation Words - UST

- the king of
- Babylon

ULT

34 and a regular food allowance was given to him every day for the rest of his life until his death.

UST

34 Every day, the king of Babylon gave him some money to buy the things that he needed. That continued until the day that Jehoiachin died.

unfoldingWord® Translation Academy

Version 28

Abstract Nouns

Description

This page answers the question: *What are abstract nouns and how do I deal with them in my translation?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-partsofspeech]]
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentences]]

Abstract nouns are nouns that refer to attitudes, qualities, events, or situations. These are things that cannot be seen or touched in a physical sense, such as happiness, weight, unity, friendship, health, and reason. This is a translation issue because some languages may express a certain idea with an abstract noun, while others would need a different way to express it.

Remember that nouns are words that refer to a person, place, thing, or idea. Abstract nouns are the nouns that refer to ideas. These can be attitudes, qualities, events, situations, or even relationships between those ideas. These are things that cannot be seen or touched in a physical sense, such as joy, peace, creation, goodness, contentment, justice, truth, freedom, vengeance, slowness, length, weight, and many, many more.

Some languages, such as Biblical Greek and English, use abstract nouns a lot. They provide a way of giving names to actions or qualities. With names, people who speak these languages can talk about the concepts as though they were things. For example, in languages that use abstract nouns, people can say, “I believe in the forgiveness of sin.”
But some languages do not use abstract nouns very much. In these languages, speakers may not have the two abstract nouns “forgiveness” and “sin,” but they would express the same meaning in other ways. For example, they would express, “I believe that God is willing to forgive people after they have sinned,” by using verb phrases instead of nouns for those ideas.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

The Bible that you translate from may use abstract nouns to express certain ideas. Your language might not use abstract nouns for some of those ideas. Instead, it might use phrases to express those ideas. Those phrases will use other kinds of words such as adjectives, verbs, or adverbs to express the meaning of the abstract noun. For example, “What is its **weight**?” could be expressed as “How much does it **weigh**?” or “How **heavy** is it?”

Examples From the Bible

> From **childhood** you have known the sacred writings ... (2 Timothy 3:15a ULT)

The abstract noun “childhood” refers to when someone was a child.

> But **godliness** with **contentment** is great **gain**. (1 Timothy 6:6 ULT)

The abstract nouns “godliness” and “contentment” refer to being godly and content. The abstract noun “gain” refers to something that benefits or helps someone.

> Today **salvation** has come to this house, because he too is a son of Abraham. (Luke 19:9 ULT)

The abstract noun “salvation” here refers to being saved.

> The Lord does not move slowly concerning his promises, as some consider **slowness** to be (2 Peter 3:9a ULT)

The abstract noun “slowness” refers to the lack of speed with which something is done.

> He will both bring to light the hidden things of darkness and reveal the **purposes** of the heart. (1 Corinthians 4:5b ULT)

The abstract noun “purposes” refers to the things that people want to do and the reasons they want to do them.

Translation Strategies

If an abstract noun would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here is another option:

(1) Reword the sentence with a phrase that expresses the meaning of the abstract noun. Instead of a noun, the new phrase will use a verb, an adverb, or an adjective to express the idea of the abstract noun.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Reword the sentence with a phrase that expresses the meaning of the abstract noun. Instead of a noun, the new phrase will use a verb, an adverb, or an adjective to express the idea of the abstract noun. Alternative translations are indented below the Scripture example.

> ... from **childhood** you have known the sacred writings ... (2 Timothy 3:15a ULT)
>
> > Ever since **you were a child** you have known the sacred writings.
>
> But **godliness** with **contentment** is great **gain**. (1 Timothy 6:6 ULT)
>
> > But **being godly** and **content** is very **beneficial**. But we **benefit** greatly when we **are godly** and **content**. But we **benefit** greatly when we **honor and obey God** and when we are **happy with what we have**.
>
> Today **salvation** has come to this house, because he too is a son of Abraham. (Luke 19:9 ULT)
>
> > Today the people in this house **have been saved** ... Today God **has saved** the people in this house ...
>
> The Lord does not move slowly concerning his promises, as some consider **slowness** to be. (2 Peter 3:9a ULT)
>
> > The Lord does not move slowly concerning his promises, as some consider **moving slowly** to be.
>
> He will bring to light the hidden things of darkness and reveal the **purposes** of the heart. (1 Corinthians 4:5b ULT)
>
> > He will bring to light the hidden things of darkness and reveal **the things that people want to do and the reasons that they want to do them**.

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 2:2; 4:18; 5:6; 6:13; 6:25; 7:5; 7:19; 7:28; 7:34; 8:5; 8:6; 8:7; 8:10; 11:20; 14:14; 16:5; 16:18; 17:16; 18:16; 18:23; 19:8; 19:10; 20:8; 21:12; 22:3; 22:13; 22:15; 23:5; 23:6; 23:25; 25:9; 25:11; 25:12; 25:34; 25:38; 27:15; 30:10; 30:24; 31:3; 31:14; 32:18; 32:19; 32:24; 32:31; 33:9; 36:32; 38:27; 42:2; 43:3; 43:9; 44:7; 44:8; 44:22; 45:3; 46:5; 46:28; 47:5; 48:5; 48:7; 48:30; 48:33; 48:38; 48:39; 49:5; 49:13; 49:16; 49:17; 49:24; 50:3; 50:7; 50:13; 50:28; 51:5; 51:24; 51:26)

Active or Passive

Some languages use both active and passive sentences. In active sentences, the subject does the action. In passive sentences, the subject is the one that receives the action. Here are some examples with their subjects bolded:

- Active: **My father** built the house in 2010.
- Passive: **The house** was built in 2010.

This page answers the question: *What do active and passive mean, and how do I translate passive sentences?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentences]]
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-verbs]]

Translators whose languages do not use passive sentences will need to know how they can translate passive sentences that they find in the Bible. Other translators will need to decide when to use a passive sentence and when to use the active form.

Description

Some languages have both active and passive forms of sentences.

- In the active form, the subject does the action and is always mentioned.
- In the passive form, the action is done to the subject, and the one who does the action is not always mentioned.

In the examples of active and passive sentences below, we have bolded the subject.

- active: **My father** built the house in 2010.
- passive: **The house** was built by my father in 2010.
- passive: **The house** was built in 2010. (This does not tell who did the action.)

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

All languages use active forms. Some languages use passive forms, and some do not. Some languages use passive forms only for certain purposes, and the passive form is not used for the same purposes in all of the languages that use it.

Purposes for the Passive

- The speaker is talking about the person or thing the action was done to, not about the person who did the action.
- The speaker does not want to tell who did the action.
- The speaker does not know who did the action.

Translation Principles Regarding the Passive

- Translators whose language does not use passive forms will need to find another way to express the idea.
- Translators whose language has passive forms will need to understand why the passive is used in a particular sentence in the Bible and decide whether or not to use a passive form for that purpose in his translation of the sentence.

Examples From the Bible

> Then their shooters shot at your soldiers from off the wall, and some of the king's servants **were killed**, and your servant Uriah the Hittite **was killed** too. (2 Samuel 11:24 ULT)

This means that the enemy's shooters shot and killed some of the king's servants, including Uriah. The point is what happened to the king's servants and Uriah, not who shot them. The purpose of the passive form here is to keep the focus on the king's servants and Uriah.

> When the men of the city arose early in the morning, and see, the altar of Baal **was torn down**. (Judges 6:28a ULT)

The men of the town saw what had happened to the altar of Baal, but they did not know who broke it down. The purpose of the passive form here is to communicate this event from the perspective of the men of the town.

> It would be better for him if a millstone **were put** around his neck and he **were thrown** into the sea. (Luke 17:2a ULT)

This describes a situation in which a person ends up in the sea with a millstone around his neck. The purpose of the passive form here is to keep the focus on what happens to this person. Who does these things to the person is not important.

Translation Strategies

If your language would use a passive form for the same purpose as in the passage that you are translating, then use a passive form. If you decide that it is better to translate without a passive form, here are some strategies that you might consider.

(1) Use the same verb in an active sentence and tell who or what did the action. If you do this, try to keep the focus on the person receiving the action.
(2) Use the same verb in an active sentence, and do not tell who or what did the action. Instead, use a generic expression like "they" or "people" or "someone."
(3) Use a different verb.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use the same verb in an active sentence and tell who did the action. If you do this, try to keep the focus on the person receiving the action.

> A loaf of bread **was given** him every day from the street of the bakers. (Jeremiah 37:21b ULT)
>
> > **The king's servants gave** Jeremiah a loaf of bread every day from the street of the bakers.

(2) Use the same verb in an active sentence, and do not tell who did the action. Instead, use a generic expression like "they" or "people" or "someone."

> It would be better for him if a millstone **were put** around his neck and he **were thrown** into the sea. (Luke 17:2a ULT)
>
> > It would be better for him if **they were to put** a millstone around his neck and **throw** him into the sea.
> > It would be better for him if **someone were to put** a heavy stone around his neck and **throw** him into the sea.

(3) Use a different verb in an active sentence.

> A loaf of bread **was given** him every day from the street of the bakers. (Jeremiah 37:21 ULT)
>
> > He **received** a loaf of bread every day from the street of the bakers.

Next we recommend you learn about:

Abstract Nouns
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-order]]

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 1:3; 2:2; 2:15; 2:26; 2:34; 2:37; 3:3; 3:21; 4:5; 4:11; 4:13; 4:15; 4:20; 5:17; 5:20; 5:26; 6:7; 6:11; 6:12; 6:15; 6:29; 6:30; 7:10; 7:14; 7:28; 7:30; 7:32; 8:2; 8:12; 8:16; 8:20; 9:1; 9:10; 9:12; 9:19; 10:2; 10:5; 10:9; 10:14; 10:20; 10:21; 11:3; 11:9; 11:10; 11:12; 11:16; 11:19; 11:23; 12:4; 12:11; 12:16; 13:12; 13:17; 13:19; 13:22; 13:26; 14:9; 14:16; 14:18; 15:13; 15:16; 15:18; 16:4; 16:6; 16:14; 16:17; 17:1; 17:5; 17:8; 17:13; 17:14; 17:16; 17:18; 17:25; 17:27; 18:4; 18:15; 18:21; 18:22; 18:23; 19:6; 19:7; 19:9; 19:11; 20:4; 20:6; 20:7; 20:10; 20:11; 20:13; 20:14; 20:15; 21:10; 22:19; 22:23; 22:25; 23:4; 23:6; 23:40; 24:2; 24:3; 25:13; 25:33; 25:34; 25:37; 26:24; 27:16; 27:22; 28:4; 28:9; 28:11; 29:14; 29:22; 30:7; 30:16; 30:18; 30:19; 30:20; 31:4; 31:7; 31:15; 31:18; 31:37; 31:38; 31:40; 32:2; 32:4; 32:11; 32:15; 32:24; 32:25; 32:34; 32:36; 32:43; 33:4; 33:16; 34:3; 34:15; 35:14; 36:30; 36:32; 37:4; 37:16; 37:17; 37:21; 38:2; 38:3; 38:17; 38:18; 38:19; 38:22; 38:23; 38:28; 39:17; 40:1; 40:7; 40:12; 40:15; 41:3; 41:16; 42:4; 42:18; 43:5; 43:11; 44:6; 44:7; 44:8; 44:9; 44:17; 44:26; 46:23; 46:24; 46:26; 48:1; 48:4; 48:7; 48:15; 48:17; 48:20; 48:21; 48:25; 48:33; 48:39; 48:41; 48:42; 48:46; 49:3; 49:5; 49:14; 49:15; 49:19; 49:20; 49:21; 49:29; 50:2; 50:5; 50:9; 50:15; 50:17; 50:20; 50:24; 50:30; 50:33; 50:37; 50:39; 50:41; 50:44; 50:45; 51:4; 51:5; 51:8; 51:9; 51:13; 51:17; 51:31; 51:32; 51:41; 51:42; 51:46; 51:56; 51:58; 52:5; 52:7; 52:8)

Apostrophe

Description

This page answers the question: *What is the figure of speech called an apostrophe?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

An apostrophe is a figure of speech in which a speaker turns his attention away from his listeners and speaks to someone or something that he knows cannot hear him. He does this to tell his listeners his message or feelings about that person or thing in a very strong way.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Many languages do not use apostrophe, and readers could be confused by it. They may wonder who the speaker is talking to, or think that the speaker is crazy to talk to things or people who cannot hear.

Examples from the Bible

> Mountains of Gilboa, let there not be dew or rain on you. (2 Samuel 1:21a ULT)

King Saul was killed on Mount Gilboa, and David sang a sad song about it. By telling these mountains that he wanted them to have no dew or rain, he showed how sad he was.

> Jerusalem, Jerusalem, who kills the prophets and stones those sent to you. (Luke 13:34a ULT)

Jesus was expressing his feelings for the people of Jerusalem in front of his disciples and a group of Pharisees. By speaking directly to Jerusalem as though its people could hear him, Jesus showed how deeply he cared about them.

> He cried against the altar by the word of Yahweh: "**Altar**, **altar**! This is what Yahweh says, 'See, ... on you they will burn human bones.'" (1 Kings 13:2 ULT)

The man of God spoke as if the altar could hear him, but he really wanted the king, who was standing there, to hear him.

Translation Strategies

If apostrophe would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. But if this way of speaking would be confusing to your people, let the speaker continue speaking to the people that are listening to him as he tells **them** his message or feelings about the people or thing that cannot hear him. See the example below.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

> He cried against the altar by the word of Yahweh: "**Altar**, **altar**! This is what Yahweh says, 'See, ... on you they will burn human bones.'" (1 Kings 13:2 ULT)
>
> > He said this about the altar: "This is what Yahweh says **about this altar.** 'See, ... they will burn people's bones on **it**.'"
>
> **Mountains of Gilboa**, let there not be dew or rain on **you.** (2 Samuel 1:21a ULT)
>
> > **As for these mountains of Gilboa**, let there not be dew or rain on **them**.

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 6:18; 6:19; 12:9; 15:10; 22:29; 31:7; 31:16; 31:17; 31:23; 47:5; 49:31; 49:32; 51:11; 51:25)

Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Assumed knowledge is whatever a speaker assumes his audience knows before he speaks and gives them some kind of information. The speaker does not give the audience this information because he believes that they already know it.

This page answers the question: *How can I be sure that my translation communicates the assumed knowledge and implicit information along with the explicit information of the original message?*

When the speaker does give the audience information, he can do so in two ways. The speaker gives explicit information in what he states directly. Implicit Information is what the speaker does not state directly because he expects his audience to be able to learn it from other things he says.

Description

When someone speaks or writes, he has something specific that he wants people to know or do or think about. He normally states this directly. This is explicit information.

The speaker assumes that his audience already knows certain things that they will need to think about in order to understand this information. Normally he does not tell people these things, because they already know them. This is called assumed knowledge.

The speaker does not always directly state everything that he expects his audience to learn from what he says. Implicit information is information that he expects people to learn from what he says even though he does not state it directly.

Often, the audience understands this implicit information by combining what they already know (assumed knowledge) with the explicit information that the speaker tells them directly.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

All three kinds of information are part of the speaker's message. If one of these kinds of information is missing, then the audience will not understand the message. Because the target translation is in a language that is very different from the biblical languages and is made for an audience that lives in a very different time and place than the people in the Bible, many times the assumed knowledge or the implicit information is missing from the message. In other words, modern readers do not know everything that the original speakers and hearers in the Bible knew. When these things are important for understanding the message, it is helpful if you include this information in the text or in a footnote.

Examples From the Bible

> Then a scribe came to him and said, "Teacher, I will follow you wherever you go." Jesus said to him, "Foxes **have holes**, and the birds of the sky **have nests**, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head." (Matthew 8:19-20 ULT)

Jesus did not say what foxes and birds use holes and nests for, because he assumed that the scribe would have known that foxes sleep in holes in the ground and birds sleep in their nests. This is **assumed knowledge**.

Jesus did not directly say here "I am the Son of Man" but, if the scribe did not already know it, then that fact would be **implicit information** that he could learn because Jesus referred to himself that way. Also, Jesus did not state explicitly that he travelled a lot and did not have a house that he slept in every night. That is **implicit information** that the scribe could learn when Jesus said that he had nowhere to lay his head.

> Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! If the mighty deeds had been done in **Tyre and Sidon** which were done in you, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes. But

> I say to you, it will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the **day of judgment** than for you. (Matthew 11:21-22 ULT)

Jesus assumed that the people he was speaking to knew that Tyre and Sidon were very wicked, and that the day of judgment is a time when God will judge every person. Jesus also knew that the people he was talking to believed that they were good and did not need to repent. Jesus did not need to tell them these things. This is all **assumed knowledge**.

An important piece of **implicit information** here is that the people he was speaking to would be judged more severely than the people of Tyre and Sidon would be judged **because** they did not repent.

> Why do your disciples violate the traditions of the elders? For **they do not wash their hands when they eat bread**. (Matthew 15:2 ULT)

One of the traditions of the elders was a ceremony in which people would wash their hands in order to be ritually clean before eating. People thought that in order to be righteous, they had to follow all the traditions of the elders. This was **assumed knowledge** that the Pharisees who were speaking to Jesus expected him to know. By saying this, they were accusing his disciples of not following the traditions, and thus not being righteous. This is **implicit information** that they wanted him to understand from what they said.

Translation Strategies

If readers have enough assumed knowledge to be able to understand the message, along with any important implicit information that goes with the explicit information, then it is good to leave that knowledge unstated and leave the implicit information implicit. If the readers do not understand the message because one of these is missing for them, then follow these strategies:

(1) If readers cannot understand the message because they do not have certain assumed knowledge, then provide that knowledge as explicit information.

(2) If readers cannot understand the message because they do not know certain implicit information, then state that information clearly, but try to do it in a way that does not imply that the information was new to the original audience.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If readers cannot understand the message because they do not have certain assumed knowledge, then provide that knowledge as explicit information.

> Jesus said to him, “Foxes **have holes**, and the birds of the sky **have nests**, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head.” (Matthew 8:20 ULT)

The assumed knowledge was that the foxes slept in their holes and birds slept in their nests.

> > Jesus said to him, “Foxes **have holes to live in**, and the birds of the sky **have nests to live in**, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head and sleep.”
>
> It will be more tolerable for **Tyre and Sidon** at the day of judgment than for you (Matthew 11:22 ULT)

The assumed knowledge was that the people of Tyre and Sidon were very, very wicked. This can be stated explicitly.
>

> > At the day of judgment, it will be more tolerable for **those cities of Tyre and Sidon, whose people were very wicked**, than it will be for you. or At

> > the day of judgment, It will be more tolerable for those **wicked cities, Tyre and Sidon,** than for you.
>
> Why do your disciples violate the traditions of the elders? For **they do not wash their hands** when they eat bread. (Matthew 15:2 ULT)

The assumed knowledge was that one of the traditions of the elders was a ceremony in which people would wash their hands in order to be ritually clean before eating, which they must do to be righteous. It was not to remove germs from their hands to avoid sickness, as a modern reader might think.

> > Why do your disciples violate the traditions of the elders? For **they do not go through the ceremonial handwashing ritual of righteousness** when they eat bread.

(2) If readers cannot understand the message because they do not know certain implicit information, then state that information clearly, but try to do it in a way that does not imply that the information was new to the original audience.

> Then a scribe came to him and said, "Teacher, I will follow you wherever you go." Jesus said to him, "Foxes have holes, and the birds of the sky have nests, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head." (Matthew 8:19-20 ULT)

The implicit information is that Jesus himself is the Son of Man. Other implicit information is that if the scribe wanted to follow Jesus, then, like Jesus, he would have to live without a house.

> > Jesus said to him, "Foxes have holes, and the birds of the sky have nests, but **I, the Son of Man**, have **no home to rest in. If you want to follow me, you will live as I live**."
>
> It will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment than for you (Matthew 11:22 ULT)

The implicit information is that God would not only judge the people; he would punish them. This can be made explicit.

> > At the day of judgment, God will **punish Tyre and Sidon**, cities whose people were very wicked, **less severely than he will punish you**.
> > or:
> > At the day of judgment, God will **punish you more severely** than Tyre and Sidon, cities whose people were very wicked.

Modern readers may not know some of the things that the people in the Bible and the people who first read it knew. This can make it hard for them to understand what a speaker or writer says, and to learn things that the speaker left implicit. Translators may need to state some things explicitly in the translation that the original speaker or writer left unstated or implicit.

Next we recommend you learn about:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-explicitinfo]]

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 1:3; 2:6; 2:25; 2:27; 2:34; 2:36; 3:23; 4:22; 4:30; 5:10; 5:13; 5:19; 5:22; 5:24; 5:30; 5:31; 6:1; 6:3; 6:4; 6:5; 6:16; 6:19; 6:22; 6:23; 6:29; 7:4; 7:18; 8:6; 8:7; 8:19; 9:18; 9:24; 9:26; 10:13; 10:23; 12:9; Notes; 13:19; 13:20; 14:5; 14:8; 14:14; 14:18; Notes; 15:1; 15:2; 15:4; 15:8; 15:9; 15:10; 15:15; 17:15; 18:18; Notes; 22:2; 22:30; 23:6; 23:8; 23:21; 23:25; 25:6; 25:7; 26:1; 27:7; 29:5; 29:12; 29:28; 30:10; 31:15; 31:23; 33:11; 33:13; Notes; 37:9; 37:19; 39:13; 39:14; Notes; 41:8; 41:18; 42:22; Notes; 43:13; 44:17; 44:23; 46:2; 46:9; 48:7; 48:8; 48:11; 48:33; 48:45; 48:46; 49:15; 49:16; Notes; 50:11; 50:14; 50:20; 50:21; 50:27; 50:31; 50:41)

Background Information

Description

This page answers the question: *What is background information, and how can I show that some information is background information?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

Order of Events
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/writing-intro]]

When people tell a story, they normally tell the events in the order that they happened. This sequence of events makes up the storyline. The storyline is full of action verbs that move the story along in time. But sometimes a writer may take a break from the storyline and give some information to help his listeners understand the story better. This type of information is called background information. The background information might be about things that happened before the events he has already told about, or it might explain something in the story, or it might be about something that would happen much later in the story.

Example — The bolded phrases in the story below are all background information.

Peter and John went on a hunting trip because **their village was going to have a feast the next day**. **Peter was the best hunter in the village. He once killed three wild pigs in one day!** They walked for hours through low bushes until they heard a wild pig. The pig ran, but they managed to shoot the pig and kill it. Then they tied up its legs with some rope **they had brought with them** and carried it home on a pole. When they brought it to the village, Peter's cousin saw the pig and realized that it was his own pig. Peter had mistakenly killed his cousin's pig.

Background information often tells about something that had happened earlier or something that would happen much later. Examples of these are: "their village was going to have a feast the next day," "He once killed three wild pigs in one day," and "that they had brought with them."

Often background information uses "be" verbs like "was" and "were," rather than action verbs. Examples of these are "their village was going to have a feast the next day," and "Peter **was** the best hunter in the village."

Background information can also be marked with words that tell the reader that this information is not part of the event line of the story. In this story, some of these words are "because," "once," and "had."

A writer may use background information:

- to help their listeners be interested in the story
- to help their listeners understand something in the story
- to help the listeners understand why something is important in the story
- to tell the setting of a story
  > * Setting includes:
  > * where the story takes place
  > * when the story takes place
  > * who is present when the story begins
  > * what is happening when the story begins

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- Languages have different ways of marking background information and storyline information.
- You (the translator) need to know the order of the events in the Bible, which information is background information, and which is storyline information.
- You will need to translate the story in a way that marks the background information in a way that your own readers will understand the order of events, which information is background information, and which is storyline information.

Examples From the Bible

> Hagar gave birth to Abram's son, and Abram named his son, whom Hagar bore, Ishmael. Abram **was 86 years old** when Hagar bore Ishmael to Abram. (Genesis 16:15-16 ULT)

The first sentence tells about two events. Hagar gave birth and Abraham named his son. The second sentence is background information about how old Abram was when those things happened.

> And Jesus himself **was beginning about 30 years old**. He **was the son** (as it was assumed) of Joseph, of Heli, (Luke 3:23 ULT)

The verses before this tell about when Jesus was baptized. This sentence introduces background information about Jesus' age and ancestors. The story resumes in chapter 4 where it tells about Jesus going to the wilderness.

> Then **it happened on a Sabbath** that he **was going through the grain fields**, and his disciples **were picking and eating the heads of grain**, **rubbing them in their hands**. But some of the Pharisees said ... (Luke 6:1-2a ULT)

These verses give the setting of the story. The events took place in a grain field on the Sabbath day. Jesus, his disciples, and some Pharisees were there, and Jesus' disciples were picking heads of grain and eating them. The main action in the story starts with the phrase, "But some of the Pharisees said ...."

Translation Strategies

To keep translations clear and natural you will need to study how people tell stories in your language. Observe how your language marks background information. You may need to write down some stories in order to study this. Observe what kinds of verbs your language uses for background information and what kinds of words or other markers signal that something is background information. Do these same things when you translate, so that your translation is clear and natural and people can understand it easily.

(1) Use your language's way of showing that certain information is background information.

(2) Reorder the information so that earlier events are mentioned first. (This is not always possible when the background information is very long.)

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use your language's way of showing that certain information is background information. The examples below explain how this was done in the ULT English translations.

> **And** Jesus himself **was** beginning about 30 years old. He **was** the son (as it was assumed) of Joseph, of Heli. (Luke 3:23 ULT)

As here, English sometimes uses the word "and" to show that there is some kind of change in the story. The verb "was" shows that it is background information.

> Therefore, also exhorting many other things, he preached the good news to the people. But Herod the tetrarch, having been rebuked by him concerning Herodias, the wife of his brother, and **concerning all the evil things that Herod had done**, added even this to them all: He locked John up in prison. (Luke 3:18-20 ULT)

The bolded phrase happened before John rebuked Herod. In English, the helping verb "had" in "had done" shows that Herod did those things before John rebuked him.

(2) Reorder the information so that earlier events are mentioned first.

> Hagar gave birth to Abram's son, and Abram named his son, whom Hagar bore, Ishmael. **Abram was 86 years old when Hagar bore Ishmael to Abram**. (Genesis 16:16 ULT)
>
> > "**When Abram was 86 years old**, Hagar gave birth to his son, and Abram named his son Ishmael."

> Therefore, also exhorting many other things, he preached the good news to the people. But Herod the tetrarch, having been rebuked by him concerning Herodias, the wife of his brother, and **concerning all the evil things that Herod had done**, added even this to them all: He locked John up in prison. (Luke 3:18-20 ULT)

The translation below reorders John's rebuke and Herod's actions.

> > "Now Herod the tetrarch married his brother's wife, Herodias, and **he did many other evil things**, so John rebuked him. But then Herod did another very evil thing. He had John locked up in prison."

Next we recommend you learn about:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/grammar-connect-words-phrases]]
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/writing-newevent]]

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 24:1; 32:17; 34:8; 34:9; 34:18; 34:19; 37:4; 38:7; 39:15; 41:9; 41:16; 49:28)

Biblical Distance

Description

This page answers the question: *How can I translate the lengths and distances that are in the Bible?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-decimal]]
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-fraction]]

The following terms are the most common measures for distance or length that were originally used in the Bible. Most of these are based on the sizes of the hand and forearm.

- The **handbreadth** was the width of the palm of a man's hand.
- The **span** or handspan was the width of a man's hand with the fingers spread out.
- The **cubit** was the length of a man's forearm, from the elbow to the tip of the longest finger.
- The **"long" cubit** is used only in Ezekiel 40-48. It is the length of a normal cubit plus a span.
- The **stadium** (plural, **stadia**) referred to a certain footrace that was about 185 meters in length. Some older English versions translated this word as "furlong," which referred to the average length of a plowed field.

The metric values in the table below are close but not exactly equal to the biblical measures. The biblical measures probably differed in exact length from time to time and place to place. The equivalents below are an attempt to give an average measurement.

Original Measure	Metric Measure
handbreadth	8 centimeters
span	23 centimeters
cubit	46 centimeters
"long" cubit	54 centimeters
stadia	185 meters

Translation Principles

The people in the Bible did not use modern measures such as meters, liters, and kilograms. Using the original measures can help readers know that the Bible really was written long ago in a time when people used those measures.
Using modern measures can help readers understand the text more easily.
Whatever measure you use, it would be good, if possible, to tell about the other kind of measure in the text or a footnote.
If you do not use the Biblical measures, try not to give the readers the idea that the measurements are exact. For example, if you translate one cubit as ".46 meters" or even as "46 centimeters," readers might think that the measurement is exact. It would be better to say "half a meter," "45 centimeters," or "50 centimeters."
Sometimes it can be helpful to use the word "about" to show that a measurement is not exact. For example, Luke 24:13 says that Emmaus was 60 stadia from Jerusalem. This can be translated as "about ten kilometers" from Jerusalem.
When God tells people how long something should be, and when people make things according to those lengths, do not use "about" in the translation. Otherwise it will give the impression that God did not care exactly how long something should be.

Translation Strategies

(1) Use the measurements from the ULT. These are the same kinds of measurements that the original writers used. Spell them in a way that is similar to the way they sound or are spelled in the ULT. (See Copy or Borrow Words.)

(2) Use the metric measurements given in the UST. The translators of the UST have already figured how to represent the amounts in the metric system.

(3) Use measurements that are already used in your language. In order to do this you would need to know how your measurements relate to the metric system and figure out each measurement.

(4) Use the measurements from the ULT and include measurements that your people know in the text or a note.

(5) Use measurements that your people know, and include the measurements from the ULT in the text or in a note.

Translation Strategies Applied

The strategies are all applied to Exodus 25:10 below.

> They are to make an ark of acacia wood. Its length must be two and a half cubits; its width will be one cubit and a half; and its height will be one cubit and a half. (Exodus 25:10 ULT)

(1) Use the measurements given in the ULT. These are the same kinds of measurements that the original writers used. Spell them in a way that is similar to the way they sound or are spelled in the ULT. (See Copy or Borrow Words.)

> "They are to make an ark of acacia wood. Its length must be **two and a half kubits**; its width will be **one kubit and a half**; and its height will be **one kubit and a half**."

(2) Use the metric measurements given in the UST. The translators of the UST have already figured how to represent the amounts in the metric system.

> "They are to make an ark of acacia wood. Its length must be **one meter**; its width will be **two thirds of a meter**; and its height will be **two thirds of a meter**."

(3) Use measurements that are already used in your language. In order to do this you would need to know how your measurements relate to the metric system and figure out each measurement. For example, if you measure things using the standard meter length, you could translate it as below.

> "They are to make an ark of acacia wood. Its length must be **one meter**; its width will be **two thirds of a meter**; and its height will be **two thirds of a meter**."

(4) Use the measurements from the ULT and include measurements that your people know in the text or a note. The following shows both measurements in the text.

> "They are to make an ark of acacia wood. Its length must be **two and a half cubits (one meter)**; its width will be **one cubit and a half (two thirds of a meter)**; and its height will be **one cubit and a half (two thirds of a meter)**."

(5) Use measurements that your people know, and include the measurements from the ULT in the text or in a note. The following shows the ULT measurements in notes.

> "They are to make an ark of acacia wood. Its length must be **one meter**; [1] its width will be **two thirds of a meter**; [2] and its height will be **two thirds of a meter**."

The footnotes would look like:

> "They are to make an ark of acacia wood. Its length must be **one meter**; [1] its width will be **two thirds of a meter**; [2] and its height will be **two thirds of a meter**."

The footnotes would look like:

> [1] two and a half cubits
> [2] one cubit and a half

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 52:21; 52:22)

Biblical Money

Description

This page answers the question: *How can I translate the values of money in the Bible?*

In early Old Testament times, people weighed their metals, such as silver and gold, and would pay a certain weight of that metal in order to buy things. Later, people started to make coins that each contained a standard amount of a certain metal. The daric is one such coin. In New Testament times, people used silver and copper coins.

The two tables below show some of the most well-known units of money found in the Old Testament (OT) and New Testament (NT). The table for Old Testament units shows what kind of metal was used and how much it weighed. The table for New Testament units shows what kind of metal was used and how much it was worth in terms of a day's wage.

Unit in OT	Metal	Weight
daric	gold coin	8.4 grams
shekel	various metals	11 grams
talent	various metals	33 kilograms

Unit in NT	Metal	Day's Wage
denarius/denarii	silver coin	1 day
drachma	silver coin	1 day
mite	copper coin	1/64 day
shekel	silver coin	4 days
talent	silver	6,000 days

Translation Principle

Do not use modern money values since these change from year to year. Using them will cause the Bible translation to become outdated and inaccurate.

Translation Strategies

The value of most money in the Old Testament was based on its weight. So when translating these weights in the Old Testament, see Biblical Weight. The strategies below are for translating the value of money in the New Testament.

(1) Use the Bible term and spell it in a way that is similar to the way it sounds. (See Copy or Borrow Words.)

(2) Describe the value of the money in terms of what kind of metal it was made of and how many coins were used.

(3) Describe the value of the money in terms of what people in Bible times could earn in one day of work.

(4) Use the biblical term and give the equivalent amount in the text or a footnote.

(5) Use the biblical term and explain it in a footnote.

Translation Strategies Applied

The translations strategies are all applied to Luke 7:41 below.

> The one owed 500 denarii, and the other, 50. (Luke 7:41b ULT)

Use the Bible term and spell it in a way that is similar to the way it sounds. (See Copy or Borrow Words.)

> > "The one owed **500 denali**, and the other, **50**."

Describe the value of the money in terms of what kind of metal it was made of and how many pieces or coins were used.

> > "The one owed **500 silver coins**, and the other, **50**."

(3) Describe the value of the money in terms of what people in Bible times could earn in one day of work.

> > "The one owed **500 days' wages**, and the other, **50**."

(4) Use the Bible term and give the equivalent amount in the text or a footnote.

> > "The one owed **500 denarii** 1, and the other owed **50 denarii**. 2"

The footnotes would look like:

> > [1] 500 days' wages [2] 50 days' wages

(5) Use the Bible term and explain it in a footnote.

> > "The one owed **500 denarii**,1 and the other, **50**." (Luke 7:41 ULT)
>
> > [1] A denarius was the amount of silver that people could earn in one day of work.

Next we recommend you learn about:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-transliterate]]
Translate Unknowns

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 32:9)

Direct and Indirect Quotations

Description

This page answers the question: *What are direct and indirect quotations?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

Pronouns
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-verbs]]
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/writing-quotations]]

There are two kinds of quotations: direct quotations and indirect quotations.

A direct quotation occurs when someone reports what another person said from the viewpoint of that original speaker. People usually expect that this kind of quotation will represent the original speaker's exact words. In the example below, John would have said "I" when referring to himself, so the narrator, who is reporting John's words, uses the word "I" in the quotation to refer to John. To show that these are John's exact words, many languages put the words between quotation marks: "".

- John said, "**I** do not know at what time **I** will arrive."

An indirect quotation occurs when a speaker reports what someone else said, but in this case, the speaker is reporting it from his own point of view instead and not from the original person's point of view. This kind of quotation usually contains changes in pronouns, and it often includes changes in time, in word choices, and in length. In the example below, the narrator refers to John as "he" in the quotation and uses the word "would" to replace the future tense, indicated by "will."

- John said that **he** did not know at what time **he** would arrive.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

In some languages, reported speech can be expressed by either direct or indirect quotations. In other languages, it is more natural to use one than the other. There may be a certain meaning implied by using one rather than the other. So for each quotation, translators need to decide whether it is best to translate it as a direct quotation or as an indirect quotation.

Examples From the Bible

The verses in the examples below contain both direct and indirect quotations. In the explanation below the verse, we have marked in bold the words that are quoted.

> And he commanded him to tell no one, but, "Go, show yourself to the priest and offer a sacrifice for your cleansing, according to what Moses commanded, for a testimony to them." (Luke 5:14 ULT)

- Indirect quote: He commanded him **to tell no one**,
- Direct quote: but told him, "**Go, show yourself to the priest ...**"

> And being asked by the Pharisees when the kingdom of God was coming, he answered them and said, "The kingdom of God is not coming with careful observation. Neither will they say, 'Look, here it is!' or 'There it is!' For indeed, the kingdom of God is among you." (Luke 17:20-21 ULT)

- Indirect quote: Being asked by the Pharisees **when the kingdom of God was coming,**
- Direct quote: he answered them and said, "**The kingdom of God is not coming with careful observation. Neither will they say, 'Look. here it is!' or 'There it is!' For indeed, the kingdom of God is among you.**"
- Direct quotes: Neither will they say, '**Look, here it is!**' or, '**There it is!**'

Translation Strategies

If the kind of quote used in the source text would work well in your language, consider using it. If the kind of quote used in that context is not natural for your language, follow these strategies.

(1) If a direct quote would not work well in your language, change it to an indirect quote.

(2) If an indirect quote would not work well in your language, change it to a direct quote.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If a direct quote would not work well in your language, change it to an indirect quote.

> And he commanded him to tell no one, but, "**Go, show yourself to the priest and offer a sacrifice for your cleansing, according to what Moses commanded, for a testimony to them.**" (Luke 5:14 ULT)
>
> > He commanded him to tell no one, but **to go and show himself to the priest and offer a sacrifice for his cleansing according to what Moses commanded, for a testimony to them**.

(2) If an indirect quote would not work well in your language, change it to a direct quote.

> And he commanded him **to tell no one,** but, "Go, show yourself to the priest and offer a sacrifice for your cleansing, according to what Moses commanded, for a testimony to them." (Luke 5:14 ULT)
>
> > He commanded him, "**Tell no one**. But go and show yourself to the priest and offer a sacrifice for your cleansing according to what Moses commanded, for a testimony to them."

You may also want to watch the video at https://ufw.io/figs_quotations.

Next we recommend you learn about:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-quotesinquotes]]

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 32:7; 49:4)

Double Negatives

A double negative occurs when a clause has two words that each express the meaning of "not." Double negatives mean very different things in different languages. To translate sentences that have double negatives accurately and clearly, you need to know what a double negative means in the Bible and how to express this idea in your language.

This page answers the question: *What are double negatives?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-partsofspeech]]
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentences]]

Description

Negative words are words that have in them the meaning "not." Examples in English are "no," "not," "none," "no one," "nothing," "nowhere," "never," "nor," "neither," and "without." Also, some words have prefixes or suffixes that mean "not," such as the bolded parts of these words: "**un**happy," "**im**possible," and "use**less**." Some other kinds of words also have a negative meaning, such as "lack" or "reject," or even "fight" or "evil."

A double negative occurs when a clause has two words that each have a negative meaning.

> We did this **not** because we have **no** authority ... (2 Thessalonians 3:9a ULT)
>
> And this was **not** done **without** an oath! (Hebrews 7:20a ULT)
>
> Be sure of this—the wicked person will **not** go **un**punished. (Proverbs 11:21a ULT)

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Double negatives mean very different things in different languages.

- In some languages, such as English, a second negative in a clause cancels the first one, creating a positive sentence. So, "He is not unintelligent" means "He is intelligent."
- In some languages, such as French and Spanish, two negative words in a clause do not cancel each other to become a positive. The Spanish sentence, "No vi a nadie," literally says "I did not see no one." It has both the word 'no' next to the verb and 'nadie,' which means "no one." The two negatives are seen as in agreement with each other, and the sentence means, "I did not see anyone."
- In some languages, a double negative creates a stronger negative statement.
- In some languages, a double negative creates a positive sentence, but it is a weak statement. So, "He is not unintelligent" means, "He is somewhat intelligent."
- In some languages, including the languages of the Bible, a double negative can produce a stronger positive meaning than a simple positive statement. So, "He is not unintelligent" can mean "He is very intelligent." In this case, the double negative is actually the figure of speech called litotes.

Biblical Greek can do all of the above. So to translate sentences with double negatives accurately and clearly in your language, you need to know what each double negative means in the Bible and how to express the same idea in your language.

Examples From the Bible

The Greek of John 15:5 says:

> χωρὶς ἐμοῦ **οὐ** δύνασθε ποιεῖν **οὐδέν**
>
> Without me **not** you can do **nothing**

We cannot reproduce this double negative in the English ULT because in English, a second negative in a clause cancels the first one. In English, and perhaps in your language, we need to choose only one of the negatives and say either:

Without me, you can do **nothing**.

or:

Without me, you **cannot** do anything.

> ... in order **not** to be **unfruitful**. (Titus 3:14b ULT)

This means “in order to be fruitful.”

> A prophet is **not without** honor (Mark 6:4 ULT)

This means "a prophet is honored."

> I do **not** want you to be **ignorant**. (1 Corinthians 12:1)

This means "I want you to be knowledgeable."

Translation Strategies

If the way that the double negative is used in the Bible is natural and has the same meaning as in your language, consider using it in the same way. Otherwise, you could consider these strategies:

(1) If the purpose of a double negative in the Bible is to make a positive statement, and if it would not do that in your language, remove the two negatives so that it is positive.

(2) If the purpose of a double negative in the Bible is to make a negative statement, and if it would not do that in your language, remove one of the two negatives.

(3) If the purpose of a double negative in the Bible is to make a stronger negative statement, and if it would not do that in your language, remove one of the two negatives and add a strengthening word.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If the purpose of a double negative in the Bible is to make a positive statement, and if it would not do that in your language, remove the two negatives so that it is positive.

> For we do **not** have a high priest who **cannot** feel sympathy for our weaknesses. (Hebrews 4:15a ULT)
>
> > “For we have a high priest who can feel sympathy for our weaknesses.”

> ... in order **not** to be **unfruitful**. (Titus 3:14b ULT)
>
> > “... so that they may be fruitful.”

(2) If the purpose of a double negative in the Bible is to make a negative statement, and if it would not do that in your language, remove one of the two negatives.

> χωρὶς ἐμοῦ **οὐ** δύνασθε ποιεῖν **οὐδέν**
>
> Without me **not** you can do **nothing** (John 15:5)

> > Without me, you can do **nothing**.
> >
> > or:
> >
> > Without me, you **cannot** do anything.

(3) If the purpose of a double negative in the Bible is to make a stronger negative statement, and if it would not do that in your language, remove one of the two negatives and add a strengthening word.

> ...ἰῶτα ἓν ἢ μία κεραία **οὐ μὴ** παρέλθῃ ἀπὸ τοῦ νόμου (Matthew 5:18)
>
> ...iota one or one serif **not not** may pass away from the law
>
> > ...**not even** one iota or one serif may pass away from the law
> >
> > or:
> >
> > ...**certainly no** iota or serif may pass away from the law

Next we recommend you learn about:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-verbs]]

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 30:11; 46:28; 49:36)

Doublet

Description

This page answers the question: *What are doublets and how can I translate them?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

We are using the word “doublet” to refer to two words or phrases that are used together and either mean the same thing or mean very close to the same thing. Often they are joined with the word “and.” Unlike Hendiadys, in which one of the words modifies the other, in a doublet the two words or phrases are equal and are used to emphasize or intensify the one idea that is expressed by the two words or phrases.

A very similar issue is the repetition of the same word or phrase for emphasis, usually with no other words between them. Because these figures of speech are so similar and have the same effect, we will treat them here together.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

In some languages people do not use doublets. Or they may use doublets, but only in certain situations, so a doublet might not make sense in their language in some verses. People might think that the verse is describing two ideas or actions, when it is only describing one. In this case, translators may need to find some other way to express the meaning expressed by the doublet.

Examples From the Bible

> He has one people **scattered** and **dispersed** among the peoples (Esther 3:8 ULT)

The bolded words mean the same thing. Together they mean the people were spread out.

> He attacked two men **more righteous** and **better** than himself. (1 Kings 2:32b ULT)

This means that they were “much more righteous” than he was.

> You have decided to prepare **false** and **deceptive** words. (Daniel 2:9b ULT)

This means that they had decided to lie, which is another way of saying that they intended to deceive people.

> … like of a lamb **without blemish** and **without spot**. (1 Peter 1:19b ULT)

This means that he was like a lamb that did not have any defect—not even one.

> Then they approached {and} woke him up, saying, **“Master! Master!** We are perishing!” (Luke 8:24 ULT)

The repetition of "Master" means that the disciples called to Jesus urgently and continually.

Translation Strategies

If a doublet would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, consider these strategies.

(1) Translate only one of the words or phrases.

(2) If the doublet is used to intensify the meaning, translate one of the words or phrases and add a word that intensifies it such as “very” or “great” or “many.”

(3) If the doublet is used to intensify or emphasize the meaning, use one of your language's ways of doing that.

Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Translate only one of the words.

> You have decided to prepare **false** and **deceptive** words. (Daniel 2:9b ULT)
>
> > "You have decided to prepare **false** things to say."

(2) If the doublet is used to intensify the meaning, translate one of the words and add a word that intensifies it such as "very" or "great" or "many."

> He has one people **scattered** and **dispersed** among the peoples (Esther 3:8 ULT)
>
> > "He has one people **very spread out**."

(3) If the doublet is used to intensify or emphasize the meaning, use one of your language's ways of doing that.

> ... like a lamb **without blemish** and **without spot**. (1 Peter 1:19b ULT)
>
> • English can emphasize this with "any" and "at all."
>
> > "... like a lamb **without any blemish at all**."

> Then they approached {and} woke him up, saying, **"Master! Master!** We are perishing!" (Luke 8:24 ULT)
>
> > Then they approached {and} woke him up, **urgently shouting, "Master!**
> > We are perishing!"

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 1:10; 3:16; 4:6; 4:11; 5:15; 7:20; 7:24; 7:29; 7:34; 8:6; 9:12; 10:8; 14:3; 15:9; 15:10; 15:11; 15:13; 15:20; 16:19; 16:21; 17:3; 17:6; 17:23; 18:7; 18:9; 18:11; 20:8; 20:18; 21:5; 21:7; 22:9; 22:13; 22:15; 23:2; 23:3; 23:4; 23:8; 23:26; 24:9; 25:5; 25:14; 26:13; 26:14; 26:15; 27:5; 31:19; 32:17; 32:19; 32:21; 32:31; 32:37; 32:41; 33:5; 33:15; 42:5; 42:11; 42:18; 44:6; 46:6; 47:3; 48:3; 48:17; 50:4; 50:11; 50:12; 50:16; 50:20; 50:27; 50:29; 50:31; 50:39; 50:40)

Ellipsis

Description

This page answers the question: *What is ellipsis ?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentences]]

An ellipsis[1] occurs when a speaker or writer leaves out one or more words that normally should be in the sentence. The speaker or writer does this because he knows that the hearer or reader will understand the meaning of the sentence and supply the words in his mind when he hears or reads the words that are there. For example:

> So the wicked will not stand in the judgment, **nor sinners in the assembly of the righteous**. (Psalm 1:5 ULT)

There is ellipsis in the second part because “nor sinners in the assembly of the righteous” is not a complete sentence. The speaker assumes that the hearer will understand what it is that sinners will not do in the assembly of the righteous by filling in the action from the previous clause. With the action filled in, the complete sentence would read:

> > So the wicked will not stand in the judgment, nor **will** sinners **stand** in the assembly of the righteous.

[1] English has a punctuation symbol which is also called an ellipsis. It is a series of three dots (...) used to indicate an intentional omission of a word, phrase, sentence or more from text without altering its original meaning. This translationAcademy article is not about the punctuation mark, but about the concept of omission of words that normally should be in the sentence.

Two Types of Ellipsis

A Relative Ellipsis happens when the reader has to supply the omitted word or words from the context. Usually the word is in the previous sentence, as in the example above.
An Absolute Ellipsis happens when the omitted word or words are not in the context, but the phrases are common enough in the language that the reader is expected to supply what is missing from this common usage or from the nature of the situation.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Readers who see incomplete sentences or phrases may not know that there is information missing that the writer expects them to fill in. Or readers may understand that there is information missing, but they may not know what information is missing because they do not know the original biblical language, culture, or situation as the original readers did. In this case, they may fill in the wrong information. Or readers may misunderstand the ellipsis if they do not use ellipsis in the same way in their language.

Examples From the Bible

Relative Ellipsis

> He makes Lebanon skip like a calf **and Sirion like a young ox**. (Psalm 29:6 ULT)

The writer wants his words to be few and to make good poetry. The full sentence with the information filled in would be:

> > He makes Lebanon skip like a calf and **he makes** Sirion **skip** like a young ox.
>
> Watch carefully, therefore, how you walk—**not as unwise but as wise**. (Ephesians 5:15b ULT)

The information that the reader must understand in the second parts of these sentences can be filled in from the first parts:

> > Watch carefully, therefore, how you walk—**walk** not as unwise but **walk** as wise,

Absolute Ellipsis

> Then when he had come near, he asked him, “What do you want me to do for you?” And so he said, “Lord, **that I might recover my sight**.” (Luke 18:40b-41 ULT)

It seems that the man answered in an incomplete sentence because he wanted to be polite and not directly ask Jesus for healing. He knew that Jesus would understand that the only way he could receive his sight would be for Jesus to heal him. The complete sentence would be:

> > “Lord, **I want you to heal me so** that I might receive my sight.”
>
> To Titus, a true son in our common faith. Grace and peace from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Savior. (Titus 1:4 ULT)

The writer assumes that the reader will recognize this common form of a blessing or wish, so he does not need to include the full sentence, which would be:

> > To Titus, a true son in our common faith. **May you receive** grace and peace from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Savior.

Translation Strategies

If ellipsis would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here is another option:

(1) Add the missing words to the incomplete phrase or sentence.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Add the missing words to the incomplete phrase or sentence.

> So the wicked will not stand in the judgment, nor **sinners in the assembly** of the righteous. (Psalm 1:5 ULT)
>
> > So the wicked will not stand in the judgment, and **sinners will not stand in the assembly** of the righteous.
>
> Then when he had come near, he asked him, “What do you want me to do for you?” And so he said, “Lord, **that I might recover my sight**.” (Luke 18:40b-41 ULT)
>
> > Then when the man was near, Jesus asked him, “What do you want me to do for you?” He said, “Lord, **I want you to heal me** that I might receive my sight.”
>
> He makes Lebanon skip like a calf **and Sirion like a young ox**. (Psalm 29:6 ULT)

> He makes Lebanon skip like a calf, and **he makes** Sirion **skip** like a young ox.

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 2:32; 2:36; 3:22; 4:20; 6:11; 6:12; 6:21; 9:16; 9:20; 9:23; 12:5; 13:14; 13:23; 14:19; 17:19; 18:18; 18:21; 19:7; 19:13; 22:4; 22:18; 36:19; 40:15; 45:1; 46:9; 49:14)

Euphemism

Description

This page answers the question: *What is a euphemism?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

A euphemism is a mild or polite way of referring to something that is unpleasant, embarrassing, or socially unacceptable, such as death or activities usually done in private.

> ... they found Saul and his sons **fallen** on Mount Gilboa. (1 Chronicles 10:8b ULT)

This means that Saul and his sons "were dead." It is a euphemism because the important thing was not that Saul and his sons had fallen but that they were dead. Sometimes people do not like to speak directly about death because it is unpleasant.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Different languages use different euphemisms. If the target language does not use the same euphemism as in the source language, readers may not understand what it means and they may think that the writer means only what the words literally say.

Examples From the Bible

> ... where there was a cave. Saul went inside to **cover his feet**. (1 Samuel 24:3b ULT)

The original hearers would have understood that Saul went into the cave to use it as a toilet, but the writer wanted to avoid offending or distracting them, so **he did not say specifically** what Saul did or what he left in the cave.

> But Mary said to the angel, "How will this be, since I have not **known a man**?" (Luke 1:34 ULT)

In order **to be polite**, Mary uses a euphemism to say that she has never had sexual intercourse with a man.

Translation Strategies

If euphemism would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are other options:

(1) Use a euphemism from your own culture.

(2) State the information plainly without a euphemism if it would not be offensive.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use a euphemism from your own culture.

> ... where there was a cave. Saul went inside to **cover his feet**. (1 Samuel 24:3b ULT) — Some languages might use euphemisms like these:
>
> > "... where there was a cave. Saul went into the cave to **dig a hole**"
> >
> > "... where there was a cave. Saul went into the cave to **have some time alone**"
>
> But Mary said to the angel, "How will this be, since I have not **known a man**?" (Luke 1:34 ULT)

> > But Mary said to the angel, “How will this be, since I have not **slept with a man**?”

(2) State the information plainly without a euphemism if it would not be offensive.

> They found Saul and his sons **fallen** on Mount Gilboa. (1 Chronicles 10:8b ULT)
>
> > “They found Saul and his sons **dead** on Mount Gilboa.”

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 13:22; 14:12; 15:15; 16:4; 29:22; 30:11; 34:20; 39:18; 47:5; 51:57)

Exclamations

Description

This page answers the question: *What are ways of translating exclamations?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentencetypes]]

Exclamations are words or sentences that show strong feeling such as surprise, joy, fear, or anger. In the ULT and UST, they usually have an exclamation mark (!) at the end. The mark shows that it is an exclamation. The situation and the meaning of what the people said helps us understand what feelings they were expressing. In the example below from Matthew 8, the speakers were terribly afraid. In the example from Matthew 9, the speakers were amazed, because something happened that they had never seen before.

> Save us, Lord; we are about to die! (Matthew 8:25b ULT)

> When the demon had been driven out, the mute man spoke. The crowds were astonished and said, “This has never been seen before in Israel!” (Matthew 9:33 ULT)

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Languages have different ways of showing that a sentence communicates strong emotion.

Examples From the Bible

Some exclamations have a word that shows feeling. The sentences below have “Oh” and “Ah.” The word “oh” here shows the speaker’s amazement.

> **Oh**, the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and the knowledge of God! (Romans 11:33 ULT)

The word “Alas” below shows that Gideon was very frightened.

> When Gideon saw that he was the angel of Yahweh, Gideon lamented, “**Alas**, O my Lord Yahweh, for because of this I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face!” (Judges 6:22 ULT)
>
> Some exclamations start with a question word such as “how” or “why,” even though they are not questions. The sentence below shows that the speaker is amazed at how unsearchable God’s judgments are.
>
> **How** unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways beyond discovering! (Romans 11:33b ULT)

Some exclamations in the Bible do not have a main verb. The exclamation below shows that the speaker is disgusted with the person he is speaking to.

> You worthless person! (Matthew 5:22b ULT)

Translation Strategies

(1) If an exclamation in your language needs a verb, add one. Often a good verb is “is” or “are.”

(2) Use an exclamation word from your language that shows the strong feeling.

(3) Translate the exclamation word with a sentence that shows the feeling.

(4) Use a word that emphasizes the part of the sentence that brings about the strong feeling.

(5) If the strong feeling is not clear in the target language, then tell how the person felt.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If an exclamation in your language needs a verb, add one. Often a good verb is “is” or “are.”

> You worthless person! (Matthew 5:22b ULT)
>
> > “You **are** such a worthless person!”
>
> Oh, the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and the knowledge of God! (Romans 11:33b ULT)
>
> > “Oh, the riches of the wisdom and the knowledge of God **are** so deep!”

(2) Use an exclamation word from your language that shows the strong feeling. In the first suggested translation below, the word “wow” shows that they were astonished. In the second suggested translation, the expression “Oh no” shows that something terrible or frightening has happened.

> They were extremely astonished, saying, “He has done everything well. He even makes the deaf hear and the mute speak.” (Mark 7:37 ULT)
>
> > “They were extremely astonished, saying, ‘**Wow**! He has done everything well. He even makes the deaf to hear and the mute to speak.’”
>
> Alas, oh my Lord Yahweh! For because of this I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face! (Judges 6:22b ULT)
>
> > “**Oh no**, Lord Yahweh! I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face!”

(3) Translate the exclamation word with a sentence that shows the feeling.

> “**Alas,** O my Lord Yahweh, for because of this I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face!” (Judges 6:22 ULT)
>
> > “Lord Yahweh, **what will happen to me**? For I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face!”
> > “**Help**, Lord Yahweh! For I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face!”

(4) Use a word that emphasizes the part of the sentence that brings about the strong feeling.

> How unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways beyond discovering! (Romans 11:33b ULT)
>
> > “His judgments are **so** unsearchable and his ways are **far** beyond discovering!”

(5) If the strong feeling is not clear in the target language, then tell how the person felt.

> When Gideon saw that he was the angel of Yahweh, Gideon lamented, “**Alas,** O my Lord Yahweh, for because of this I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face!” (Judges 6:22 ULT)
>
> > Gideon understood that this was the angel of Yahweh. **He was terrified** and said, “**Alas**, Lord Yahweh! I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face!”

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 3:19; 48:39)

Exclusive and Inclusive 'We'

Description

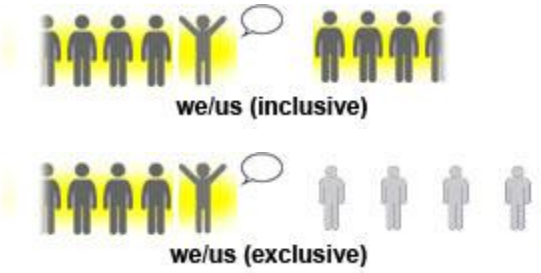
This page answers the question: *What are the exclusive and inclusive forms of "we"?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

Pronouns

Some languages have more than one form of "we": an inclusive form that means "I and you" and an exclusive form that means "I and someone else but not you." The exclusive form excludes the person being spoken to. The inclusive form includes the person being spoken to and possibly others. This is also true for "us," "our," "ours," and "ourselves." Some languages have inclusive forms and exclusive forms for each of these. Translators whose language has separate exclusive and inclusive forms for these words will need to understand what the speaker meant so that they can decide which form to use.

See the pictures. The people on the right are the people that the speaker is talking to. The yellow highlight shows who the inclusive "we" and the exclusive "we" refer to.



Reason This Is a Translation Issue

The Bible was first written in the Hebrew, Aramaic, and Greek languages. Like English, these languages do not have separate exclusive and inclusive forms for "we." If your language has separate exclusive and inclusive forms of "we," then you will need to understand what the speaker meant so that you can decide which form of "we" to use.

Examples From the Bible

Exclusive

> They said, "There are not more than five loaves of bread and two fish with us—unless **we** go and buy food for all these people." (Luke 9:13 ULT)

In the second clause, the disciples are talking about some of them going to buy food. They were speaking to Jesus, but Jesus was not going to buy food. So languages that have inclusive and exclusive forms of "we" would use the **exclusive** form there.

> **We** have seen it, and **we** bear witness to it. **We** are announcing to you the eternal life, which was with the Father, and which has been made known to **us**. (1 John 1:2 ULT)

John is telling people who have not seen Jesus what he and the other apostles have seen. So languages that have inclusive and exclusive forms of "we" and "us" would use the **exclusive** forms in this verse.

Inclusive

> The shepherds said one to each other, "Let **us** now go to Bethlehem, and see this thing that has happened, which the Lord has made known to **us**." (Luke 2:15b ULT)

The shepherds were speaking to one another. When they said "us," they were including the people they were speaking to, so languages that have inclusive and exclusive forms of "we" and "us" would use the **inclusive** form in this verse.

> Now it happened that on one of those days, he indeed got into a boat with his disciples, and he said to them, "Let **us** go over to the other side of the lake." So they set sail. (Luke 8:22 ULT)

When Jesus said "us," he was referring to himself and to the disciples he was speaking to, so languages that have inclusive and exclusive forms of "we" and "us" would use the **inclusive** form in this verse.

Next we recommend you learn about:

When Masculine Words Include Women

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 9:18)

First, Second or Third Person

Normally a speaker refers to himself as "I" and the person he is speaking to as "you." Sometimes in the Bible a speaker refers to himself or to the person he is speaking to with terms other than "I" or "you."

This page answers the question: *What are first, second, and third person, and how do I translate when a third person form does not refer to the third person?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-explicitinfo]]
Pronouns

Description

- First person — This is how a speaker normally refers to himself. English uses the pronouns "I" and "we." (Also: me, my, mine; us, our, ours)
- Second person — This is how a speaker normally refers to the person or people he is speaking to. English uses the pronoun "you." (Also: your, yours)
- Third person — This is how a speaker refers to someone else. English uses the pronouns "he," "she," "it," and "they." (Also: him, his, her, hers, its; them, their, theirs) Noun phrases like "the man" or "the woman" are also third person.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Sometimes in the Bible a speaker uses the third person to refer to himself or to the people he is speaking to. Readers might think that the speaker was referring to someone else. They might not understand that he meant "I" or "you."

Examples From the Bible

Sometimes people used the third person instead of "I" or "me" to refer to themselves.

> But David said to Saul, "**Your servant** used to keep **his** father's sheep." (1 Samuel 17:34 ULT)

David referred to himself in the third person as "your servant" and used "his." He was calling himself Saul's servant in order to show his humility before Saul.

> Then Yahweh answered Job out of a fierce storm and said,
> "... Do you have an arm like **God's**? Can you thunder with a voice like **his**?" (Job 40:6, 9 ULT)

God referred to himself in the third person with the words "God's" and "his." He did this to emphasize that he is God, and he is powerful.

Sometimes people use the third person instead of "you" or "your" to refer to the person or people they are speaking to.

> Abraham answered and said, "Look, I have undertaken to speak to my Lord, even though I am only dust and ashes!" (Genesis 18:27 ULT)

Abraham was speaking to the Lord, and referred to the Lord as "My Lord" rather than as "you." He did this to show his humility before God.

> So also my heavenly Father will do to you, if **each of you** does not forgive **his** brother from your heart. (Matthew 18:35 ULT)

After saying "each of you," Jesus used the third person "his" instead of "your."

Translation Strategies

If using the third person to mean "I" or "you" would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are some other options.

(1) Use the third person phrase along with the pronoun "I" or "you."

(2) Simply use the first person ("I") or second person ("you") instead of the third person.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use the third person phrase along with the pronoun "I" or "you."

> But David said to Saul, "**Your servant** used to keep **his** father's sheep." (1 Samuel 17:34)
>
> > But David said to Saul, "**I, your servant**, used to keep **my** father's sheep."

(2) Simply use the first person ("I") or second person ("you") instead of the third person.

> Then Yahweh answered Job out of a fierce storm and said, "... Do you have an arm like **God's**? Can you thunder with a voice like **his**?" (Job 40:6, 9 ULT)
>
> > Then Yahweh answered Job out of a fierce storm and said, "... Do you have an arm like **mine**? Can you thunder with a voice like **mine**?"
>
> So also my heavenly Father will do to you if **each of you** does not forgive **his** brother from your heart. (Matthew 18:35 ULT)
>
> > So also my heavenly Father will do to you if **each of you** does not forgive **your** brother from your heart.

Next we recommend you learn about:

Forms of You

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 1:8; 1:19; 2:3; 2:11; 2:12; 2:14; 2:22; 2:29; 3:1; 3:10; 3:13; 3:16; 3:20; 4:2; 5:9; 5:11; 5:23; 5:29; 6:12; 7:11; 7:32; 8:3; 8:13; 8:17; 9:6; 9:9; 9:22; 9:24; 12:17; 13:11; 13:14; 15:6; 15:9; 16:5; 16:16; 18:6; 21:10; 22:16; 23:1; 23:4; 23:23; 23:28; 23:33; 25:31; 27:18; 27:22; 28:16; 29:9; 29:19; 29:23; 29:32; 30:3; 30:9; 30:10; 30:17; 30:21; 31:14; 31:16; 31:20; 31:27; 31:31; 31:33; 31:36; 31:37; 31:38; 32:2; 32:3; 32:5; 32:6; 32:26; 32:30; 32:44; 33:1; 33:14; 33:19; 33:20; 33:23; 34:1; 34:5; 34:17; 35:1; 35:12; 35:13; 35:18; 36:1; 36:4; 36:5; 36:10; 36:26; 36:27; 36:32; 44:10; 46:10; 46:18; 46:23; 48:12; 48:15; 48:25; 48:35; 48:38; 48:43; 48:47; 49:2; 49:8; 49:13; 49:16; 49:19; 49:26; 49:30; 49:32; 50:4; 50:10; 50:30; 50:35; 50:44; 51:24; 51:25; 51:48; 51:52)

Forms of You

Singular, Dual, and Plural

This page answers the question: *What are the different forms of you?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-yousingular]]
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-youdual]]

Some languages have more than one word for "you" based on how many people the word "you" refers to. The **singular** form refers to one person, and the **plural** form refers to more than one person. Some languages also have a **dual** form which refers to two people, and some languages have other forms that refer to three or four people.

You may also want to watch the video at https://ufw.io/figs_younum.

Sometimes in the Bible a speaker uses a singular form of "you" even though he is speaking to a crowd.

- Singular Pronouns that Refer to Groups

Formal and Informal

Some languages have more than one form of "you" based on the relationship between the speaker and the person he is talking to. People use the **formal** form of "you" when speaking to someone who is older, or has higher authority, or is someone they do not know very well. People use the **informal** form when speaking to someone who is not older, or does not have higher authority, or is a family member or close friend.

You may also want to watch the video at https://ufw.io/figs_youform.

For help with translating these, we suggest you read:

- Forms of "You" — Formal or Informal

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 16:9; 22:23; 23:33; 23:37; 23:38; 23:39; 23:40; 27:12; 31:16; 31:17; 32:5; 32:36; 32:43; 36:19; 37:7; 38:20; 49:12)

Go and Come

Description

This page answers the question: *What do I do if the word "go" or "come" is confusing in a certain sentence?*

Different languages have different ways of determining whether to use the words "go" or "come" and whether to use the words "take" or "bring" when talking about motion. For example, when saying that they are approaching a person who has called them, English speakers say "I'm coming," while Spanish speakers say "I'm going." You will need to study the context in order to understand what is meant by the words "go" and "come" (and also "take" and "bring"), and then translate those words in a way that your readers will understand which direction people are moving in.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Different languages have different ways of talking about motion. The biblical languages or your source language may use the words "go" and "come" or "take" and "bring" differently than your language uses them. If these words are not translated in the way that is natural in your language, your readers may be confused about which direction people are moving.

Examples From the Bible

> Yahweh said to Noah, "**Come**, you and all your household, into the ark." (Genesis 7:1 ULT)

In some languages, this would lead people to think that Yahweh was in the ark.

> But you will be free from my oath if you **come** to my relatives and they will not give her to you. Then you will be free from my oath. (Genesis 24:41 ULT)

Abraham was speaking to his servant. Abraham's relatives lived far away from where he and his servant were standing and he wanted his servant to **go** to them, not **come** toward Abraham.

> When you have **come** to the land that Yahweh your God gives you, and when you take possession of it and begin to live in it ... (Deuteronomy 17:14a ULT)

Moses is speaking to the people in the wilderness. They had not yet gone into the land that God was giving them. In some languages, it would make more sense to say, "When you have **gone** into the land ..."

> They **brought** him up to the temple in Jerusalem to present him to the Lord. (Luke 2:22b ULT)

In some languages, it might make more sense to say that they**took** or **carried** Jesus to the temple.

> Then see, there was a man whose name was Jairus, and he was a leader of the synagogue. And falling at the feet of Jesus, he begged him to come to his house. (Luke 8:41 ULT)

The man was not at his house when he spoke to Jesus. He wanted Jesus to **go** with him to his house.

> What did you go out into the desert to see? A reed shaken by the wind? (Luke 7:24b ULT)

In some languages, it might make more sense to ask what did you come out to see.

Translation Strategies

If the word used in the ULT would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are other strategies.

(1) Use the word “go,” “come,” “take,” or “bring” that would be natural in your language.

(2) Use another word that expresses the right meaning.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use the word “go,” “come,” “take,” or “bring” that would be natural in your language.

> But you will be free from my oath if you **come** to my relatives and they will not give her to you. (Genesis 24:41 ULT)
>
> > But you will be free from my oath if you **go** to my relatives and they will not give her to you.

> What did you go out into the desert to see? A reed shaken by the wind? (Luke 7:24b ULT)
>
> > What did you come out into the desert to see? A reed shaken by the wind?

(2) Use another word that expresses the right meaning.

> When you have **come** to the land that Yahweh your God gives you, and when you take possession of it and begin to live in it … (Deuteronomy 17:14 ULT)
>
> > “When you have **arrived** in the land that Yahweh your God gives you, and when you take possession of it and begin to live in it …”

> Yahweh said to Noah, “**Come**, you and all your household, into the ark …” (Genesis 7:1 ULT)
>
> > Yahweh said to Noah, “**Enter**, you and all your household, into the ark …”

> What did you go out into the desert to see? A reed shaken by the wind? (Luke 7:24b ULT)
>
> > What did you travel out into the desert to see? A reed shaken by the wind?

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 16:19)

Hebrew Months

Description

This page answers the question: *What are the Hebrew months?*

The Hebrew calendar used in the Bible has twelve months. Unlike the western calendar, its first month begins in the spring of the northern hemisphere. Sometimes a month is called by its name (Aviv, Ziv, Sivan), and sometimes it is called by its order in the Hebrew calendar year (first month, second month, third month).

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- Readers may be surprised to read of months that they have never heard of, and they may wonder how those months correspond to the months that they use.
- Readers may not realize that phrases such as “the first month” or “the second month” refer to the first or second month of the Hebrew calendar, not some other calendar.
- Readers may not know when the first month of the Hebrew calendar begins.
- The Bible may tell about something happening in a certain month, but readers will not be able to fully understand what is said about it if they do not know what season of the year that was.

List of Hebrew Months

This is a list of the Hebrew months with information about them that may be helpful in the translation.

Aviv — (This month was called **Nisan** after the Babylonian exile.) This is the first month of the Hebrew calendar. It marks when God brought the people of Israel out of Egypt. It is at the beginning of the spring season when the late rains come and people begin to harvest their crops. It is during the last part of March and the first part of April on western calendars. The Passover celebration started on Aviv 10; the Festival of Unleavened Bread was right after that, and the Festival of Harvest was a few weeks after that.

Ziv — This is the second month of the Hebrew calendar. This is during the harvest season. It is during the last part of April and the first part of May on Western calendars.

Sivan — This is the third month of the Hebrew calendar. It is at the end of the harvest season and the beginning of the dry season. It is during the last part of May and the first part of June on Western calendars. The Feast of Weeks is celebrated on Sivan 6.

Tammuz — This is the fourth month of the Hebrew calendar. It is during the dry season. It is during the last part of June and the first part of July on Western calendars.

Ab — This is the fifth month of the Hebrew calendar. It is during the dry season. It is during the last part of July and the first part of August on Western calendars.

Elul — This is the sixth month of the Hebrew calendar. It is at the end of the dry season and the beginning of the rainy season. It is during the last part of August and the first part of September on Western calendars.

Ethanim — This is the seventh month of the Hebrew calendar. This is during the early rain season which would soften the land for sowing. It is during the last part of September and the first part of October on Western calendars. The Feast of Ingathering and the Day of Atonement are celebrated in this month.

Bul — This is the eighth month of the Hebrew calendar. It is during the rainy season when people plough their fields and sow seed. It is during the last part of October and the first part of November on Western calendars.

Kislev — This is the ninth month of the Hebrew calendar. This is at the end of the sowing season and the beginning of the cold season. It is during the last part of November and the first part of December on Western calendars.

Tebeth — This is the tenth month of the Hebrew calendar. It is during the cold season when there may be rain and snow. It is during the last part of December and the first part of January on Western calendars.

Shebat — This is the eleventh month of the Hebrew calendar. This is the coldest month of the year, and it has heavy rainfall. It is during the last part of January and the first part of February on Western calendars.

Adar — This is the twelfth and last month of the Hebrew calendar. This is during the cold season. It is during the last part of February and the first part of March on western calendars. The feast called Purim is celebrated in Adar.

Examples From the Bible

> Today you are going out, in **the month of Aviv**. (Exodus 13:4 ULT)

> You must eat unleavened bread from evening of the fourteenth day **in the first month of the year**, until evening of the twenty-first day of the month. (Exodus 12:18 ULT)

Translation Strategies

You may need to make some information about the months explicit. (See Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information.)

(1) Tell the number of the Hebrew month.

(2) Use the names for months that people know.

(3) State clearly what season the month occurred in.

(4) Refer to the time in terms of the season rather than in terms of the Hebrew name of the month. (If possible, use a footnote to show the Hebrew month and day.)

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

The examples below use these two verses.

> At that time, you will appear before me in **the month of Aviv**, which is fixed for this purpose. It was in this month that you came out from Egypt. (Exodus 23:15b ULT)

> It will always be a statute for you that in **the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month,** you must humble yourselves and do no work. (Leviticus 16:29a ULT)

(1) Tell the number of the Hebrew month.

> > At that time, you will appear before me in **the first month of the year**, which is fixed for this purpose. It was in this month that you came out from Egypt.

(2) Use the months that people know.

> > At that time, you will appear before me in **the month of March**, which is fixed for this purpose. It was in this month that you came out from Egypt.

> > It will always be a statute for you that **on the day I choose in late September** you must humble yourselves and do no work.

(3) State clearly what season the month occurs in.

> It will always be a statute for you that **in the autumn, on the tenth day of the seventh month,** you must humble yourselves and do no work.

(4) Refer to the time in terms of the season rather than in terms of the month.

> It will always be a statute for you that in **the day I choose in early autumn**[1] you must humble yourselves and do no work.

The footnote would look like:

> [1] The Hebrew says, “the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month.”

Next we recommend you learn about:

Ordinal Numbers

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 1:3; 28:1; 28:17; 36:9; 36:22; 39:1; 39:2; 41:1; 52:4; 52:6; 52:12; 52:31)

Hendiadys

Description

This page answers the question: *What is hendiadys and how can I translate phrases that have it?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-partsofspeech]]

When a speaker expresses a single idea by using two words that are connected with “and,” it is called a hendiadys. In a hendiadys, the two words work together. Usually one of the words is the primary idea and the other word further describes the primary one.

> … his own **kingdom and glory.** (1 Thessalonians 2:12b ULT)

Though “kingdom” and “glory” are both nouns, “glory” actually tells what kind of kingdom it is: it is a **kingdom of glory** or **a glorious kingdom**.

Two phrases connected by “and” can also be a hendiadys when they refer to a single person, thing, or event.

> while we look forward to receiving **the blessed hope and appearing of the glory** of **our great God and Savior Jesus Christ**. (Titus 2:13b ULT)

Titus 2:13 contains two hendiadyses. “The blessed hope” and “appearing of the glory” refer to the same thing and serve to strengthen the idea that the return of Jesus Christ is greatly anticipated and wonderful. Also, “our great God” and “Savior Jesus Christ” refer to one person, not two.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- Often a hendiadys contains an abstract noun. Some languages may not have a noun with the same meaning.
- Many languages do not use the hendiadys, so people may not understand that the second word is further describing the first one.
- Many languages do not use the hendiadys, so people may not understand that only one person or thing is meant, not two.

Examples From the Bible

> For I will give you **a mouth and wisdom** … (Luke 21:15a ULT)

“A mouth” and “wisdom” are nouns, but in this figure of speech “wisdom” describes what comes from the mouth.

> If you are willing and obedient … (Isaiah 1:19a ULT)

“Willing” and “obedient” are adjectives, but “willing” describes “obedient.”

Translation Strategies

If the hendiadys would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are other options:

(1) Substitute the describing noun with an adjective that means the same thing.

(2) Substitute the describing noun with a phrase that means the same thing.

(3) Substitute the describing adjective with an adverb that means the same thing.

(4) Substitute other parts of speech that mean the same thing and show that one word or phrase describes the other.

(5) If it is unclear that only one thing is meant, change the phrase so that this is clear.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Substitute the describing noun with an adjective that means the same thing.

> For I will give you **a mouth and wisdom** ... (Luke 21:15a ULT)
>
> > For I will give you **wise words** ...
>
> Walk in a manner that is worthy of God, who calls you into **his own kingdom and glory**. (1 Thessalonians 2:12b ULT)
>
> > You should walk in a manner that is worthy of God, who calls you to **his own glorious kingdom**.

(2) Substitute the describing noun with a phrase that means the same thing.

> For I will give you **a mouth and wisdom** ... (Luke 21:15a ULT)
>
> > for I will give you **words of wisdom**.
>
> You should walk in a manner that is worthy of God, who calls you into **his own kingdom and glory**. (1 Thessalonians 2:12b ULT)
>
> > You should walk in a manner that is worthy of God, who calls you to **his own kingdom of glory**.

(3) Substitute the describing adjective with an adverb that means the same thing.

> If you are willing and obedient ... (Isaiah 1:19a ULT)
>
> > If you are **willingly obedient** ...

(4) Substitute other parts of speech that mean the same thing and show that one word or phrase describes the other.

> If you are willing and obedient ... (Isaiah 1:19a ULT)

The adjective “obedient” can be substituted with the verb “obey.”

> > if you **obey willingly** ...

(4) and (5) If it is unclear that only one thing is meant, change the phrase so that this is clear.

> We look forward to receiving **the blessed hope and appearing of the glory** of **our great God and Savior Jesus Christ**. (Titus 2:13b ULT)

The noun “glory” can be changed to the adjective “glorious” to make it clear that Jesus’ appearing is what we hope for. Also, “Jesus Christ” can be moved to the front of the phrase and “great God and Savior” put into a relative clause that describes the one person, Jesus Christ.

> > We look forward to receiving **what we are longing for, the blessed and glorious appearing** of **Jesus Christ, who is our great God and Savior**.

Next we recommend you learn about:

Doublet

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 2:19; 7:13; 33:9)

How to Translate Names

Description

This page answers the question: *How can I translate names that are new to my culture?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

Translate Unknowns

The Bible contains the names of many people, groups of people, and places. Some of these names may sound strange and be hard to say. Sometimes readers may not know what a name refers to, and sometimes they may need to understand what a name means. This page will help you see how you can translate these names and how you can help people understand what they need to know about them.

Meaning of names

Most names in the Bible have meaning. Most of the time, names in the Bible are used simply to identify the people and places they refer to, but sometimes the meaning of a name is especially important.

> For this **Melchizedek**, king of Salem, priest of God Most High, was the one who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings and blessed him. (Hebrews 7:1 ULT)

Here the writer uses the name “Melchizedek” primarily to refer to a man who had that name, and the title “king of Salem” tells us that he ruled over a certain city.

> His name first indeed means “king of righteousness,” and then also “king of Salem,” that is, “king of peace.” (Hebrews 7:2b ULT)

Here the writer explains the meanings of Melchizedek’s name and title because those things tell us more about the person. Other times, the writer does not explain the meaning of a name because he expects the reader to already know the meaning. If the meaning of the name is important to understand the passage, you can include the meaning in the text or in a footnote.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- Readers may not know some of the names in the Bible. They may not know whether a name refers to a person or place or something else.
- Readers may need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand the passage.
- Some names may have different sounds or combinations of sounds that are not used in your language or are unpleasant to say in your language. For strategies to address this problem, see Borrow Words.
- Some people and places in the Bible have two names. Readers may not realize that two names refer to the same person or place.

Examples From the Bible

> Then you crossed over the **Jordan** and came to **Jericho**, and the men of Jericho, and the **Amorites** ... fought against you, but I gave them into your hand. (Joshua 24:11 ULT)

Readers might not know that “Jordan” is the name of a river, “Jericho” is the name of a city, and “Amorites” is the name of a group of people.

> She said, “Do I really continue to see, even after he has seen me?” Therefore, the well was called **Beer Lahai Roi**. (Genesis 16:13b-14a ULT)

Readers may not understand the second sentence if they do not know that "Beer Lahai Roi" means "Well of the Living One who sees me."

> And she called his name **Moses** and she said, "For out of the water I drew him." (Exodus 2:10b ULT)

Readers may not understand why she said this if they do not know that the name Moses sounds like the Hebrew words "pull out."

> **Saul** was in agreement with his execution. (Acts 8:1a ULT)
>
> But when the apostles, Barnabas and **Paul**, heard of it, they tore their clothing. (Acts 14:14a ULT)

Readers may not know that the names Saul and Paul refer to the same person.

Translation Strategies

(1) If readers cannot easily understand from the context what kind of a thing a name refers to, you can add a word to clarify it.

(2) If readers need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand what is said about it, copy the name and tell about its meaning either in the text or in a footnote.

(3) Or if readers need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand what is said about it, and that name is used only once, translate the meaning of the name instead of copying the name.

(4) If a person or place has two different names, use one name most of the time and the other name only when the text tells about the person or place having more than one name or when it says something about why the person or place was given that name. Write a footnote when the source text uses the name that is used less frequently.

(5) Or if a person or place has two different names, then use whatever name is given in the source text, and add a footnote that gives the other name.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If readers cannot easily understand from the context what kind of a thing a name refers to, you can add a word to clarify it.

> Then you crossed over the **Jordan** and came to **Jericho**, and the men of Jericho, and the **Amorites** ... fought against you, but I gave them into your hand. (Joshua 24:11 ULT)
>
> > You went over the **Jordan River** and came to the **city of Jericho**. The men of Jericho fought against you, along with **the tribe of the Amorites.**
>
> At that hour, certain Pharisees approached, saying to him, "Leave and go away from here, because **Herod** wants to kill you." (Luke 13:31 ULT)
>
> > At that hour, certain Pharisees approached, saying to him, "Go and leave here, because **King Herod** wants to kill you."

(2) If readers need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand what is said about it, copy the name and tell about its meaning either in the text or in a footnote.

> And she called his name **Moses** and she said, “For out of the water I drew him.” (Exodus 2:10b ULT)
>
> > She called his name **Moses (which sounds like ‘drawn out’),** and she said, “For out of the water I drew him.”

(3) Or if readers need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand what is said about it, and that name is used only once, translate the meaning of the name instead of copying the name.

> She said, “Do I really continue to see, even after he has seen me?” Therefore, the well was called **Beer Lahai Roi**. (Genesis 16:13b-14a ULT)
>
> > She said, “Do I really continue to see, even after he has seen me?” Therefore, the well was called **Well of the Living One who sees me**.

(4) If a person or place has two different names, use one name most of the time and the other name only when the text tells about the person or place having more than one name or when it says something about why the person or place was given that name. Write a footnote when the source text uses the name that is used less frequently. For example, Paul is called “Saul” before Acts 13 and “Paul” after Acts 13. You could translate his name as “Paul” all of the time, except in Acts 13:9 where it talks about him having both names.

> … a young man named **Saul**. (Acts 7:58b ULT)
>
> > … a young man named **Paul** 1

The footnote would look like:

> > [1] Most versions say “Saul” here, but most of the time in the Bible he is called “Paul.”

Then later in the story, you could translate this way:

> But **Saul**, who is also called **Paul**, was filled with the Holy Spirit; (Acts 13:9)
>
> > But **Saul**, who is also called **Paul**, was filled with the Holy Spirit;

(5) Or if a person or place has two names, use whatever name is given in the source text, and add a footnote that gives the other name. For example, you could write “Saul” where the source text has “Saul” and “Paul” where the source text has “Paul.”

> a young man named **Saul** (Acts 7:58 ULT)
>
> > a young man named **Saul**

The footnote would look like:

> > [1] This is the same man who is called Paul beginning in Acts 13.

Then later in the story, you could translate this way:

> But **Saul**, who is also called **Paul**, was filled with the Holy Spirit; (Acts 13:9)
>
> > But **Saul**, who is also called **Paul**, was filled with the Holy Spirit;

Then after the story has explained the name change, you could translate this way.

> It came about in Iconium that **Paul** and Barnabas entered together into the synagogue (Acts 14:1 ULT)

> It came about in Iconium that **Paul**[1] and Barnabas entered together into the synagogue

The footnote would look like:

> [1] This is the same man who was called Saul before Acts 13.

Next we recommend you learn about:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-transliterate]]

(**Go back to:** Introduction to Jeremiah; Jeremiah 1:1; 1:2; 2:10; 2:16; 2:18; 3:2; 6:1; 7:31; 10:9; 11:21; 20:1; 20:3; 21:1; 22:11; 22:20; 25:3; 25:20; 25:23; 25:25; 26:18; 26:22; 26:24; 28:1; 29:3; 29:21; 29:24; 29:25; 29:26; 31:38; 31:39; 31:40; 32:7; 32:12; 34:7; 35:2; 35:3; 35:4; 35:6; 35:14; 36:10; 36:11; 36:12; 36:14; 36:26; 37:3; 37:13; 37:14; 38:1; 38:7; 39:3; 39:5; 39:9; 39:13; 39:14; 40:1; 40:8; 40:13; 40:14; 40:15; 41:1; 41:2; 41:10; 41:17; 42:1; 43:2; 43:6; 43:7; 43:13; 44:1; 44:30; 46:2; 46:9; 46:14; 46:18; 46:25; 47:4; 48:1; 48:2; 48:3; 48:5; 48:7; 48:13; 48:18; 48:19; 48:21; 48:24; 48:31; 48:32; 48:34; 48:36; 48:41; 48:45; 49:3; 49:7; 49:8; 49:13; 49:22; 49:23; 49:27; 49:28; 50:2; 50:21; 51:1; 51:27; 51:59; 52:1; 52:9; 52:12; 52:15; 52:26; 52:31)

Hyperbole

Description

This page answers the question: *What are hyperboles? What are generalizations? How can I translate them?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

A speaker or writer can use exactly the same words to say something that he means as completely true, or as generally true, or as a hyperbole. This is why it can be hard to decide how to understand a statement. For example, the sentence below could mean three different things.

It rains here every night.

The speaker means this as literally true if he means that it really does rain here every night.
The speaker means this as a **generalization** if he means that it rains here most nights.
The speaker means this as a **hyperbole** if he wants to say that it rains more than it actually does, usually in order to express a strong attitude toward the amount or frequency of rain, such as being annoyed or being happy about it.

Hyperbole

In hyperbole, a figure of speech that uses exaggeration, a speaker deliberately describes something with an extreme or even unreal statement, usually to show his strong feeling or opinion about it. He expects people to understand that he is exaggerating.

> They will not leave **stone upon stone in you.** (Luke 19:44b ULT)

This is an exaggeration. It means that the enemies will completely destroy Jerusalem.

> Moses was educated in **all the wisdom of the Egyptians.** (Acts 7:22a ULT)

This hyperbole means that he had learned everything an Egyptian education could offer.

Generalization

This is a statement that is true most of the time or in most situations that it could apply to.

> The one who ignores instruction **will have poverty and shame,**
> but **honor will come** to him who learns from correction. (Proverbs 13:18)

These generalizations tell about what normally happens to people who ignore instruction and what normally happens to people who learn from correction. There may be some exceptions to these statements, but they are generally true.

> And when you pray, do not make useless repetitions as **the Gentiles do, for they think that they will be heard because of their many words.** (Matthew 6:7)

This generalization tells about what Gentiles were known for doing. Many Gentiles did this. It does not matter if a few did not. The point was that the hearers should not join in this well-known practice.

Even though a hyperbole or a generalization may have a strong-sounding word like “all,” “always,” “none,” or “never,” it does not necessarily mean **exactly** “all,” “always,” “none,” or “never.” It simply means “most,” “most of the time,” “hardly any,” or “rarely.”

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Readers need to be able to understand whether or not a statement is literally true.
If readers realize that a statement is not literally true, they need to be able to understand whether it is a hyperbole, a generalization, or a lie. (Though the Bible is completely true, it tells about people who did not always tell the truth.)

Examples From the Bible

Examples of Hyperbole

> If your hand causes you to stumble, **cut it off**. It is better for you to enter into life maimed ... (Mark 9:43a ULT)

When Jesus said to cut off your hand, he meant that we should **do whatever extreme things** we need to do in order not to sin. He used this hyperbole to show how extremely important it is to try to stop sinning.

> The Philistines gathered together to fight against Israel with 3,000 chariots, 6,000 men to drive the chariots, and troops **as numerous as the sand on the seashore**. (1 Samuel 13:5a ULT)

The bolded phrase is an exaggeration for the purpose of expressing the emotion that the Philistine army was overwhelming in number. It means that there were **many, many** soldiers in the Philistine army.

> But as his anointing teaches you **everything** and is true and is not a lie, and just as it has taught you, remain in him. (1 John 2:27b ULT)

This is a hyperbole. It expresses the assurance that God's Spirit teaches us about **all things that we need to know**. God's Spirit does not teach us about everything that it is possible to know.

> When they found him, they also said to him, "**Everyone** is looking for you." (Mark 1:37 ULT)

The disciples probably did not mean that everyone in the city was looking for Jesus, but that **many people** were looking for him, or that all of Jesus' closest friends there were looking for him. This is an exaggeration for the purpose of expressing the emotion that they and many others were worried about him.

Examples of Generalization

> Can **any good thing** come out of Nazareth? (John 1:46b ULT)

This rhetorical question is meant to express the generalization that there is nothing good in Nazareth. The people there had a reputation for being uneducated and not strictly religious. Of course, there were exceptions.

> One of them, of their own prophets, has said, "**Cretans are always liars, evil beasts, lazy bellies**." (Titus 1:12 ULT)

This is a generalization that means that Cretans had a reputation to be like this because, in general, this is how Cretans behaved. It is possible that there were exceptions.

> **A lazy hand causes a person to be poor, but the hand of the diligent person gains riches.** (Proverbs 10:4 ULT)

This is generally true, and it reflects the experience of most people. It is possible that there are exceptions in some circumstances.

Caution

- Do not assume that something is an exaggeration just because it seems to be impossible. God does miraculous things.

> They saw Jesus **walking on the sea** and coming near the boat. (John 6:19b ULT)

This is not hyperbole. Jesus really walked on the water. It is a literal statement.

- Do not assume that the word “all” is always a generalization that means “most.”

> Yahweh is righteous in **all** his ways
> and gracious in **all** he does. (Psalms 145:17 ULT)

Yahweh is always righteous. This is a completely true statement.

Translation Strategies

If the hyperbole or generalization would be natural and people would understand it and not think that it is a lie, consider using it. If not, here are other options.

(1) Express the meaning without the exaggeration.

(2) For a generalization, show that it is a generalization by using a phrase like “in general” or “in most cases.”

(3) For a hyperbole or a generalization, add a word like “many” or “almost” to show that the hyperbole or generalization is not meant to be exact.

(4) For a hyperbole or a generalization that has a word like “all,” “always,” “none,” or “never,” consider deleting that word.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Express the meaning without the exaggeration.

> The Philistines gathered together to fight against Israel: 3,000 chariots, 6,000 men to drive the chariots, and troops **as numerous as the sand on the seashore**. (1 Samuel 13:5a ULT)
>
> > The Philistines gathered together to fight against Israel: 3,000 chariots, 6,000 men to drive the chariots, and **a great number of troops**.

(2) For a generalization, show that it is a generalization by using a phrase like “in general” or “in most cases.”

> **The one who ignores instruction will have poverty and shame.** (Proverbs 13:18a ULT)
>
> > **In general,** the one who ignores instruction will have poverty and shame
>
> When you pray, do not make useless repetitions as the **Gentiles do,** for they think that they will be heard because of their many words. (Matthew 6:7 ULT)
>
> > And when you pray, do not make useless repetitions as the Gentiles **generally** do, for they think that they will be heard because of their many words.

(3) For a hyperbole or a generalization, add a word like “many” or “almost” to show that the hyperbole or generalization is not meant to be exact.

> The **whole** country of Judea and **all** the people of Jerusalem went out to him. (Mark 1:5a ULT)
>
> > **Almost all** the country of Judea and **almost all** the people of Jerusalem went out to him.
> > or:
> >
> > **Many** of the country of Judea and **many** of the people of Jerusalem went out to him.

(4) For a hyperbole or a generalization that has a word like “all,” “always,” “none,” or “never,” consider deleting that word.

> The **whole** country of Judea and **all** the people of Jerusalem went out to him. (Mark 1:5a ULT)
>
> > The country of Judea and the people of Jerusalem went out to him.

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 1:6; 1:15; 3:6; 3:13; Notes; 7:25; Notes; 8:16; 8:18; 15:8; 23:10; 23:17; 31:12; 38:6; 39:9; 39:10; 40:15; 42:1; 42:8; 43:4; 44:27; 46:12; 51:9)

Hypothetical Situations

This page answers the question: *What is a hypothetical situation?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/writing-intro]]

Consider these phrases: "If the sun stopped shining ..." "What if the sun stopped shining ..." "Suppose the sun stopped shining ..." and "If only the sun had not stopped shining." We use such expressions to set up hypothetical situations, imagining what might have happened or what could happen in the future but probably will not. We also use them to express regret or wishes. Hypothetical expressions occur often in the Bible. You (the translator) need to translate them in a way that people will know that the event did not actually happen and so that they will understand why the event was imagined.

Description

Hypothetical situations are situations that are not real. They can be in the past, present, or future. Hypothetical situations in the past and present have not happened, are not happening now, and ones in the future are not expected to happen.

People sometimes tell about conditions and what would happen if those conditions were met, but they know that these things have not happened or probably will not happen. (The conditions comprise a phrase that starts with "if.")

- If he had lived to be 100 years old, he would have seen his grandson's grandson. (But he did not.)
- If he lived to be 100 years old, he would still be alive today. (But he is not.)
- If he lives to be 100 years old, he will see his grandson's grandson. (But he probably will not.)

People sometimes express wishes about things that have not happened or that are not expected to happen.

- I wish he had come.
- I wish he were here.
- I wish he would come.

People sometimes express regrets about things that have not happened or that are not expected to happen.

- If only he had come.
- If only he were here.
- If only he would come.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

- Translators need to recognize the different kinds of hypothetical situations in the Bible and understand that they are unreal.
- Translators need to know their own language's ways of talking about different kinds of hypothetical situations.

Examples From the Bible

Hypothetical Situations in the Past

> "Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! **If the mighty deeds had been done** in Tyre and Sidon which were done in you, **they would have repented** long ago in sackcloth and ashes." (Matthew 11:21 ULT)

Here in Matthew 11:21, Jesus said that **if** the people living in the ancient cities of Tyre and Sidon had been able to see the miracles that he performed, they would have repented long ago. The people of Tyre and Sidon did not actually see his miracles, and they did not repent. He said this to rebuke the people of Chorazin and Bethsaida who had seen his miracles and yet did not repent.

> Martha then said to Jesus, "Lord, **if you had been here, my brother would not have died**." (John 11:21 ULT)

Martha said this to express her wish that Jesus would have come sooner so that her brother would not have died. But Jesus did not come sooner and her brother did die.

Hypothetical Situations in the Present

> And no man puts new wine into old wineskins. **But if he did do that, the new wine would burst the wineskins, and it would be spilled out, and the wineskins would be destroyed**. (Luke 5:37 ULT)

Jesus told about what would happen if a person were to put new wine into old wineskins. But no one would do that. He used this imaginary situation as an example to show that there are times when it is unwise to mix new things with old things. He did this so that people could understand why his disciples were not fasting as people traditionally did.

> Jesus said to them, "What man would there be among you, who, **if he had just one sheep, and if this sheep fell into a deep hole on the Sabbath, would not grasp hold of it and lift it out**?" (Matthew 12:11 ULT)

Jesus asked the religious leaders what they would do on the Sabbath if one of their sheep fell into a hole. He was not saying that their sheep would fall into a hole. He used this imaginary situation to show them that they were wrong to judge him for healing people on the Sabbath.

Hypothetical Situation in the Future

> **Unless those days are shortened, no flesh would be saved**. But for the sake of the elect, those days will be shortened. (Matthew 24:22 ULT)

Jesus was talking about a future time when very bad things would happen. He told what would happen if those days of trouble were to last a long time. He did this to show how bad those days will be—so bad that if they lasted a long time, no one would be saved. But then he clarified that God will shorten those days of trouble so that the elect (those he has chosen) will be saved.

Expressing Emotion About a Hypothetical Situation

People sometimes talk about hypothetical situations in order to express regrets and wishes. Regrets are about the past and wishes are about the present and future.

> The Israelites said to them, "**If only we had died by Yahweh's hand in the land of Egypt when we were sitting by the pots of meat and were eating bread to the full.** For you have brought us out into this wilderness to kill our whole community with hunger." (Exodus 16:3 ULT)

Here the Israelites were afraid that they would have to suffer and die of hunger in the wilderness, and so they wished that they had stayed in Egypt and died there with full stomachs. They were complaining, expressing regret that this had not happened.

> I know what you have done, and that you are neither cold nor hot. **I wish that you were either cold or hot!** (Revelation 3:15 ULT)

Jesus wished that the people were either hot or cold, but they are neither. He was rebuking them, expressing anger at this.

Translation Strategies

Find out how people speaking your language show:

- that something could have happened, but did not.
- that something could be true now, but is not.
- that something could happen in the future, but will not unless something changes.
- that they wish for something, but it does not happen.
- that they regret that something did not happen.

Use your language's ways of showing these kinds of things.

You may also want to watch the video at https://ufw.io/figs_hypo.

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 22:24; 23:22; 27:18; 31:36; 31:37; 33:20; 33:21; 33:25; 33:26; 51:53)

Idiom

This page answers the question: *What are idioms and how can I translate them?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

An idiom is a figure of speech made up of a group of words that, as a whole, has a meaning that is different from what one would understand from the meanings of the individual words. Someone from outside of the culture usually cannot understand an idiom without someone inside the culture explaining its true meaning. Every language uses idioms. Some English examples are:

- You are pulling my leg. (This means, "You are teasing me by telling me something that is not true.")
- Do not push the envelope. (This means, "Do not take a matter to its extreme.")
- This house is under water. (This means, "The debt owed for this house is greater than its actual value.")
- We are painting the town red. (This means, "We are going around town tonight celebrating very intensely.")

Description

An idiom is a phrase that has a special meaning to the people of the language or culture who use it. Its meaning is different than what a person would understand from the meanings of the individual words that form the phrase.

> he **set his face** to go to Jerusalem. (Luke 9:51b ULT)

The words "set his face" is an idiom that means "decided."

Sometimes people may be able to understand an idiom from another culture, but it might sound like a strange way to express the meaning.

> I am not worthy that you would **come under my roof**. (Luke 7:6b ULT)

The phrase "come under my roof" is an idiom that means "enter my house."

> Put these words **into your ears**. (Luke 9:44a ULT)

This idiom means "Listen carefully and remember what I say."

Purpose: An idiom is probably created in a culture somewhat by accident when someone describes something in an unusual way. But, when that unusual way communicates the message powerfully and people understand it clearly, other people start to use it. After a while, it becomes a normal way of talking in that language.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- People can easily misunderstand idioms in the original languages of the Bible if they do not know the cultures that produced the Bible.
- People can easily misunderstand idioms that are in the source language Bibles if they do not know the cultures that made those translations.
- It is useless to translate idioms literally (according to the meaning of each word) when the target language audience will not understand what they mean.

Examples From the Bible

> Then all Israel came to David at Hebron and said, "Look, we are your **flesh and bone**." (1 Chronicles 11:1 ULT)

This means, "We and you belong to the same race, the same family."

> The children of Israel went out **with a high hand**. (Exodus 14:8b ASV)

This means, “The Israelites went out defiantly.”

> the one who **lifts up my head** (Psalm 3:3b ULT)

This means, “the one who helps me.”

Translation Strategies

If the idiom would be clearly understood in your language, consider using it. If not, here are some other options.

(1) Translate the meaning plainly without using an idiom.

(2) Use a different idiom that people use in your own language that has the same meaning.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Translate the meaning plainly without using an idiom.

> Then all Israel came to David at Hebron and said, “Look, we are your **flesh and bone**.” (1 Chronicles 11:1 ULT)
>
> > Look, we all **belong to the same nation**.

> Then he **set his face** to go to Jerusalem. (Luke 9:51b ULT)
>
> > He started to travel to Jerusalem, **determined to reach it**.

> I am not worthy that you would come **under my roof**. (Luke 7:6b ULT)
>
> > I am not worthy that you should enter **my house**.

(2) Use an idiom that people use in your own language that has the same meaning.

> Put these words **into your ears.** (Luke 9:44a ULT)
>
> > **Be all ears** when I say these words to you.

> My **eyes grow dim** from grief. (Psalm 6:7a ULT)
>
> > I am crying my **eyes out**

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 1:2; 1:3; 1:4; 1:11; 1:13; 2:1; 2:24; 2:26; 3:15; 4:1; 4:2; 4:7; 5:2; 5:12; 6:1; 6:7; 6:10; 6:11; 7:1; 7:11; 7:12; 7:13; 7:20; 7:26; 7:28; 8:14; 8:16; 9:4; 9:7; 9:13; 9:14; 9:15; 9:17; 9:19; 9:25; 10:16; 10:18; 10:22; 10:25; 11:1; 11:6; 11:8; 11:19; 11:23; 12:11; 12:16; 13:3; 13:8; 13:10; 13:20; 14:1; 14:2; 14:9; 14:10; 15:8; 15:9; 15:17; 16:1; 16:5; 16:9; 16:14; 16:18; 16:19; 17:11; 17:18; 18:1; 18:5; 18:10; 18:12; 18:21; 19:3; 19:7; 20:4; 21:1; 21:5; 21:10; 22:3; 22:17; 22:20; 23:5; 23:7; 23:9; 23:14; 23:22; 24:4; 24:5; Notes; 25:1; 25:6; 25:7; 25:9; 25:14; 25:26; 25:31; 26:1; 26:14; 27:5; 28:12; 29:30; 30:1; 31:2; 31:19; 31:22; 32:1; 32:6; 32:26; 32:41; 33:1; 33:19; 33:23; 34:1; 34:8; 34:12; 34:13; 35:1; 35:12; 36:27; 37:4; 37:6; 38:7; 38:16; 39:15; 40:1; 42:4; 42:7; 42:19; 42:20; 43:8; Notes; 44:1; 44:11; 44:12; 44:26; 44:29; 44:30; 46:1; 46:9; 46:17; 46:21; 46:26; 47:1; 47:6; 48:10; 48:28; 48:43; 49:34; 49:36; 50:1; 50:5; 50:9; 50:26; 50:32; 51:2; 51:13; 51:19; 51:50)

Imperatives — Other Uses

Description

This page answers the question: *What other uses are there for imperative sentences in the Bible?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentencetypes]]

Imperative sentences are mainly used to express a desire or requirement that someone do something. In the Bible, sometimes imperative sentences have other uses.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Some languages would not use an imperative sentence for some of the functions that they are used for in the Bible.

Examples From the Bible

Speakers often use imperative sentences to tell or ask their listeners to do something. In Genesis 26, God spoke to Isaac and told him not to go to Egypt but to live where God would tell him to live.

> Now Yahweh appeared to him and said, "**Do not go down** to Egypt; **live** in the land that I tell you to live in." (Genesis 26:2 ULT)

Sometimes imperative sentences in the Bible have other uses.

Imperatives that make things happen

God can make things happen by commanding that they happen. Jesus healed a man by commanding that the man be healed. The man could not do anything to obey the command, but Jesus caused him to be healed by commanding it. (In this context, the command "Be clean" means to "be healed" so that others around would know that it was safe to touch the man again.)

> "I am willing. **Be clean**." Immediately he was cleansed of his leprosy. (Matthew 8:3b ULT)

In Genesis 1, God commanded that there should be light, and by commanding it, he caused it to exist. Some languages, such as the Hebrew of the Bible, have commands that are in the third person. English does not do that, and so it must turn the third-person command into a general, second-person command, as in the ULT:

> God said, "**Let there be** light," and there was light. (Genesis 1:3 ULT)

Languages that have third-person commands can follow the original Hebrew, which translates into English as something like "light must be."

Imperatives that function as blessings

In the Bible, God blesses people by using imperatives. This indicates what his will is for them.

> God blessed them and said to them, "**Be fruitful**, and **multiply**. **Fill** the earth, and **subdue** it. **Have dominion** over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the sky, and over every living thing that moves upon the earth." (Genesis 1:28 ULT)

Imperatives that function as conditions

An imperative sentence can also be used to tell the **condition** under which something will happen. The proverbs mainly tell about life and things that often happen. The purpose of Proverbs 4:6 below is not primarily to give a command, but to teach what people can expect to happen **if** they love wisdom.

> **Do not abandon** wisdom and she will watch over you;
> **love** her and she will keep you safe. (Proverbs 4:6 ULT)

The purpose of Proverbs 22:6, below, is to teach what people can expect to happen if they teach their children the way they should go.

> **Teach** a child the way he should go,
> and when he is old he will not turn away from that instruction. (Proverbs 22:6 ULT)

Translation Strategies

(1) If people would not use an imperative sentence for one of the functions in the Bible, try using a statement instead.

(2) If people would not understand that a sentence is used to cause something to happen, add a connecting word like “so” to show that what happened was a result of what was said.

(3) If people would not use a command as a condition, translate it as a statement with the words “if” and “then.”

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If people would not use an imperative sentence for one of the functions in the Bible, try using a statement instead.

> **Be clean**. (Matthew 8:3b ULT)
>
> > “You are now clean.”
> > “I now cleanse you.”
>
> God said, “**Let there be** light,” and there was light. (Genesis 1:3 ULT)
>
> > God said, “**There is now light**” and there was light.
>
> God blessed them and said to them, “**Be fruitful**, and **multiply**. **Fill** the earth, and **subdue** it. **Have dominion** over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the sky, and over every living thing that moves upon the earth.” (Genesis 1:28 ULT)
>
> > God blessed them and said to them, “**My will for you is that you be fruitful**, and **multiply**. **Fill** the earth, and **subdue** it. **I want you to have dominion** over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the sky, and over every living thing that moves upon the earth.”

(2) If people would not understand that a sentence is used to cause something to happen, add a connecting word like “so” to show that what happened was a result of what was said.

> God said, “**Let there be** light,” and there was light. (Genesis 1:3 ULT)
>
> > God said, ‘Let there be light,’ **so** there was light.
> > God said, “Light must be;” **as a result**, there was light.

(3) If people would not use a command as a condition, translate it as a statement with the words “if” and “then.”

> Teach a child the way he should go, and when he is old he will not turn away from that instruction. (Proverbs 22:6 ULT)

Translated as:

> “**If** you teach a child the way he should go,
> **then** when he is old he will not turn away from that instruction.”

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 48:26)

Irony

Description

This page answers the question: *What is irony and how can I translate it?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

Irony is a figure of speech in which the sense that the speaker intends to communicate is actually the opposite of the literal meaning of the words. Sometimes a person does this by using someone else's words, but in a way that communicates that he does not agree with them. People do this to emphasize how different something is from what it should be, or how someone else's belief about something is wrong or foolish. It is often humorous.

> Then Jesus answered and said to them, "People who are well do not have need of a physician, but those who have sickness. I did not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance." (Luke 5:31-32 ULT)

When Jesus spoke of "righteous people," he was not referring to people who were truly righteous, but to people who wrongly believed that they were righteous. By using irony, Jesus communicated that they were wrong to think that they were better than others and did not need to repent.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

If someone does not realize that a speaker is using irony, he will think that the speaker actually believes what he is saying. He will understand the passage to mean the opposite of what it was intended to mean.

Examples From the Bible

> **How well you reject the commandment of God** so that you may keep your tradition! (Mark 7:9b ULT)

Here Jesus praises the Pharisees for doing something that is obviously wrong. Through irony, he communicates the opposite of praise: He communicates that the Pharisees, who take great pride in keeping the commandments, are so far from God that they do not even recognize that their traditions are breaking God's commandments. The use of irony makes the Pharisee's sin more obvious and startling.

> "Present your case," says Yahweh; "present your best arguments for your idols," says the King of Jacob. **"Let them bring us their own arguments; have them come forward and declare to us what will happen, so we may know these things well. Have them tell us of earlier predictive declarations, so we can reflect on them and know how they were fulfilled**." (Isaiah 41:21-22 ULT)

People worshiped idols as if their idols had knowledge or power, and Yahweh was angry at them for doing that. So he used irony and challenged their idols to tell what would happen in the future. He knew that the idols could not do this, but by speaking as if they could, he mocked the idols, making their inability more obvious, and rebuked the people for worshiping them.

> Can you lead light and darkness to their places of work?
> Can you find the way back to their houses for them?
> **Undoubtedly you know, for you were born then;** "**the number of your days is so large!**" (Job 38:20-21 ULT)

Job thought that he was wise. Yahweh used irony to show Job that he was not so wise. The two phrases in bold above are irony. They emphasize the opposite of what they say, because they are so obviously false. They

emphasize that Job could not possibly answer God's questions about the creation of light because Job was not born until many, many years later.

> Already you are satisfied! Already you have become rich! **You began to reign** apart from us, and I wish you really did reign, so that we also might reign with you. (1 Corinthians 4:8 ULT)

The Corinthians considered themselves to be very wise, self-sufficient, and not in need of any instruction from the Apostle Paul. Paul used irony, speaking as if he agreed with them, to show how proudly they were acting and how far from being wise they really were.

Translation Strategies

If the irony would be understood correctly in your language, translate it as it is stated. If not, here are some other strategies.

(1) Translate it in a way that shows that the speaker is saying what someone else believes.

(2) The irony is **not** found in the literal words of the speaker, but instead the true meaning is found in the opposite of the literal meaning of the speaker's words.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Translate it in a way that shows that the speaker is saying what someone else believes.

> **How well you reject the commandment of God** so that you may keep your tradition! (Mark 7:9a ULT)
>
> > **You think that you are doing well when you reject God's commandment** so you may keep your tradition!
> > **You act like it is good to reject God's commandment** so you may keep your tradition!
>
> I did not come to call **the righteous**, but sinners to repentance. (Luke 5:32 ULT)
>
> > I did not come to call **people who think that they are righteous** to repentance, but to call sinners to repentance.

(2) Translate the actual, intended meaning of the statement of irony.

> **How well you reject the commandment of God** so that you may keep your tradition! (Mark 7:9a ULT)
>
> > **You are doing a terrible thing when you reject the commandment of God** so you may keep your tradition!
>
> "Present your case," says Yahweh; "present your best arguments for your idols," says the King of Jacob. "**Let them bring us their own arguments; have them come forward and declare to us what will happen**, so we may know these things well. **Have them tell us of earlier predictive declarations, so we can reflect on them and know how they were fulfilled**." (Isaiah 41:21-22 ULT)
>
> > 'Present your case,' says Yahweh; 'present your best arguments for your idols,' says the King of Jacob. Your idols **cannot bring us their own arguments or come forward to declare to us what will happen** so we may know these things well. We cannot hear them because **they cannot speak** to tell us their earlier predictive declarations, so we cannot reflect on them and know how they were fulfilled.

> Can you lead light and darkness to their places of work?
> Can you find the way back to their houses for them?
> **Undoubtedly you know, for you were born then;**
> **the number of your days is so large!** (Job 38:20-21 ULT)
>
> > Can you lead light and darkness to their places of work? Can you find the way back to their houses for them? **You act like you know how light and darkness were created, as if you were there; as if you are as old as creation, but you are not**!

Next we recommend you learn about:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-litotes]]

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 2:28; 2:33; 7:21; 8:9; 9:3; 13:23; 25:34; 31:4; 34:17; 44:25; 46:11)

Merism

Definition

This page answers the question: *What does the word merism mean and how can I translate phrases that have it?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

Merism is a figure of speech in which a person refers to something by speaking of two extreme parts of it. By referring to the extreme parts, the speaker intends to include also everything in between those parts.

> "I am **the alpha and the omega**," says the Lord God, "the one who is, and who was, and who is to come, the Almighty." (Revelation 1:8 ULT)
>
> I am **the alpha and the omega**, **the first and the last**, **the beginning and the end**. (Revelation 22:13, ULT)

Alpha and omega are the first and last letters of the Greek alphabet. This is a merism that includes everything from the beginning to the end. It means eternal.

> ... I praise you, Father, Lord of **heaven and earth** ..., (Matthew 11:25b ULT)

Heaven and earth is a merism that includes everything that exists.

Reason This is a Translation Issue

Some languages do not use merism. The readers of those languages may think that the phrase only applies to the items mentioned. They may not realize that it refers to those two things and everything in between.

Examples From the Bible

> **From the rising of the sun to its setting**, Yahweh's name should be praised. (Psalm 113:3 ULT)

This bolded phrase is a merism because it speaks of the east and the west and everywhere in between. It means "everywhere."

> He will bless those who honor him, both **young and old**. (Psalm 115:13)

The bolded phrase is merism because it speaks of old people and young people and everyone in between. It means "everyone."

Translation Strategies

If the merism would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are other options:

(1) Identify what the merism refers to without mentioning the parts.

(2) Identify what the merism refers to and include the parts.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Identify what the merism refers to without mentioning the parts.

> I praise you, Father, Lord of **heaven and earth**. (Matthew 11:25b ULT)
>
> > I praise you, Father, Lord of **everything**.

> **From the rising of the sun to its setting**, Yahweh's name should be praised. (Psalm 113:3 ULT)
>
> > **In all places**, people should praise Yahweh's name.

(2) Identify what the merism refers to and include the parts.

> I praise you, Father, Lord of **heaven and earth**. (Matthew 11:25b ULT)
>
> > I praise you, Father, Lord of **everything, including both what is in heaven and what is on earth**.

> He will bless those who honor him, both **young and old**. (Psalm 115:13 ULT)
>
> > He will bless **all those** who honor him, regardless of whether they are **young or old**.

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 6:13; 8:10; 9:1; 14:17; 16:6; 16:13; 16:19; 25:31; 25:33; 31:34; 31:37; 42:1; 42:6; 42:8; 44:12)

Metaphor

Description

This page answers the question: *What is a metaphor and how can I translate a Bible passage that has one?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]
Simile

A metaphor is a figure of speech in which someone speaks of one thing as if it were a different thing because he wants people to think about how those two things are alike.

For example, someone might say, “The girl I love is a red rose.”

A girl and a rose are very different things, but the speaker considers that they are alike in some way. The hearer’s task is to understand in what way they are alike.

The Parts of a Metaphor

The example above shows us that a metaphor has three parts. In this metaphor, the speaker is talking about “the girl I love.” This is the **Topic**. The speaker wants the hearer to think about what is similar between her and “a red rose.” The red rose is the **Image** to which he compares the girl. Most probably, he wants the hearer to consider that they are both beautiful. This is the **Idea** that the girl and the rose both share, and so we may also call it the **Point of Comparison**.

Every metaphor has three parts:

- The **Topic**, the item being immediately discussed by the writer/speaker.
- The **Image**, the physical item (object, event, action, etc.) which the speaker uses to describe the topic.
- The **Idea**, the abstract concept or quality that the physical **Image** brings to the mind of the hearer when he thinks of how the **Image** and the **Topic** are similar. Often, the **Idea** of a metaphor is not explicitly stated in the Bible, but it is only implied from the context. The hearer or reader usually needs to think of the **Idea** himself.

Using these terms, we can say that a metaphor is a figure of speech that uses a physical **Image** to apply an abstract **Idea** to the speaker’s **Topic**.

Usually, a writer or speaker uses a metaphor in order to express something about a **Topic**, with at least one **Point of Comparison** (**Idea**) between the **Topic** and the **Image**. Often in metaphors, the **Topic** and the **Image** are explicitly stated, but the **Idea** is only implied. The writer/speaker often uses a metaphor in order to invite the readers/listeners to think about the similarity between the **Topic** and the **Image** and to figure out for themselves the **Idea** that is being communicated.

Speakers often use metaphors in order to strengthen their message, to make their language more vivid, to express their feelings better, to say something that is hard to say in any other way, or to help people remember their message.

Sometimes speakers use metaphors that are very common in their language. However, sometimes speakers use metaphors that are uncommon, and even some metaphors that are unique. When a metaphor has become very common in a language, often it becomes a “passive” metaphor, in contrast to uncommon metaphors, which we describe as being “active.” Passive metaphors and active metaphors each present a different kind of translation problem, which we will discuss below.

Passive Metaphors

A passive metaphor is a metaphor that has been used so much in the language that its speakers no longer regard it as one concept standing for another. Linguists often call these “dead metaphors.” Passive metaphors are extremely common. Examples in English include the terms “table **leg**,” “family **tree**,” “book **leaf**” (meaning a page in

a book), or the word “crane” (meaning a large machine for lifting heavy loads). English speakers simply think of these words as having more than one meaning. Examples of passive metaphors in Biblical Hebrew include using the word “hand” to represent “power,” using the word “face” to represent “presence,” and speaking of emotions or moral qualities as if they were “clothing.”

Patterned Pairs of Concepts Acting as Metaphors

Many ways of metaphorical speaking depend on pairs of concepts, where one underlying concept frequently stands for a different underlying concept. For example, in English, the direction “up” (the Image) often represents the concepts of “more” or “better” (the Idea). Because of this pair of underlying concepts, we can make sentences such as “The price of gasoline is going **up**,” “A **highly** intelligent man,” and also the opposite kind of idea: “The temperature is going **down**,” and “I am feeling very **low**.”

Patterned pairs of concepts are constantly used for metaphorical purposes in the world’s languages because they serve as convenient ways to organize thought. In general, people like to speak of abstract qualities (such as power, presence, emotions, and moral qualities) as if they were body parts, or as if they were objects that could be seen or held, or as if they were events that could be watched as they happened.

When these metaphors are used in normal ways, it is rare that the speaker and audience regard them as figurative speech. Examples of metaphors in English that go unrecognized are:

- “Turn the heat **up**.” More is spoken of as up.
- “Let us **go ahead** with our debate.” Doing what was planned is spoken of as walking or advancing.
- “You **defend** your theory well.” Argument is spoken of as war.
- “A **flow** of words.” Words are spoken of as liquids.

English speakers do not view these as metaphorical expressions or figures of speech, so it would be wrong to translate them into other languages in a way that would lead people to pay special attention to them as figurative speech. For a description of important patterns of this kind of metaphor in biblical languages, please see Biblical Imagery — Common Patterns and the pages it will direct you to.

When translating something that is a passive metaphor into another language, do not treat it as a metaphor. Instead, just use the best expression for that thing or concept in the target language.

Active Metaphors

These are metaphors that people recognize as one concept standing for another concept, or one thing for another thing. Metaphors make people think about how the one thing is like the other thing, because in most ways the two things are very different. People also easily recognize these metaphors as giving strength and unusual qualities to the message. For this reason, people pay attention to these metaphors. For example,

> But for you who fear my name, the sun of righteousness will rise with healing in its wings. (Malachi 4:2a ULT)

Here, God speaks about his salvation as if it were the sun rising in order to shine its rays on the people whom he loves. He also speaks of the sun’s rays as if they were wings. Also, he speaks of these wings as if they were bringing medicine that would heal his people. Here is another example:

> And he said to them, “Go and tell that fox ...” (Luke 13:32a ULT)

Here, “that fox” refers to King Herod. The people listening to Jesus certainly understood that Jesus was intending for them to apply certain characteristics of a fox to Herod. They probably understood that Jesus intended to communicate that Herod was evil, either in a cunning way or as someone who was destructive, murderous, or who took things that did not belong to him, or all of these.

Active metaphors require the translator's special care to make a correct translation. To do so, you need to understand the parts of a metaphor and how they work together to produce meaning.

> Jesus said to them, "I am the bread of life; he who comes to me will not be hungry, and he who believes in me will never be thirsty." (John 6:35 ULT)

In this metaphor, Jesus called himself the bread of life. The **Topic** is "I" (meaning Jesus himself) and the **Image** is "bread." Bread was the primary food that people ate in that place and time. The similarity between bread and Jesus is that people need both to live. Just as people need to eat food in order to have physical life, people need to trust in Jesus in order to have eternal life. The **Idea** of the metaphor is "life." In this case, Jesus stated the central Idea of the metaphor, but often the Idea is only implied.

Purposes of Metaphor

- One purpose of metaphor is to teach people about something that they do not know (the **Topic**) by showing that it is like something that they already do know (the **Image**).
- Another purpose is to emphasize that something (the **Topic**) has a particular quality (the **Idea**) or to show that it has that quality in an extreme way.
- Another purpose is to lead people to feel the same way about the **Topic** as they would feel about the **Image**.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- People may not recognize that something is a metaphor. In other words, they may mistake a metaphor for a literal statement, and thus, misunderstand it.
- People may not be familiar with the thing that is used as an image, and so, not be able to understand the metaphor.
- If the topic is not stated, people may not know what the topic is.
- People may not know the points of comparison that the speaker wants them to understand. If they fail to think of these points of comparison, they will not understand the metaphor.
- People may think that they understand the metaphor, but they do not. This can happen when they apply points of comparison from their own culture, rather than from the biblical culture.

Translation Principles

- Make the meaning of a metaphor as clear to the target audience as it was to the original audience.
- Do not make the meaning of a metaphor more clear to the target audience than you think it was to the original audience.

Examples From the Bible

> Listen to this word, **you cows of Bashan**, (Amos 4:1q ULT)

In this metaphor Amos speaks to the upper-class women of Samaria ("you," the Topic) as if they were cows (the Image). Amos does not say what similarity(s) he intends between these women and cows. He wants the reader to think of them, and he fully expects that readers from his culture will easily do so. From the context, we can see that he means that the women are like cows in that they are fat and interested only in feeding themselves. If we were to apply similarities from a different culture, such as that cows are sacred and should be worshiped, we would get the wrong meaning from this verse.

NOTE: Amos does not actually mean that the women are cows. He speaks to them as human beings.

> Yet, Yahweh, you are our father; **we are the clay**. **You are our potter**; and we all are the work of your hand. (Isaiah 64:8 ULT)

The example above has two related metaphors. The Topic(s) are "we" and "you," and the Image(s) are "clay" and "potter." The similarity between a potter and God is the fact that both make what they wish out of their material. The potter makes what he wishes out of the clay, and God makes what he wishes out of his people. The Idea being expressed by the comparison between the potter's clay and "us" is that **neither the clay nor God's people have a right to complain about what they are becoming**.

> Jesus said to them, "Take heed and beware of **the yeast of the Pharisees and Sadducees**." The disciples reasoned among themselves and said, "It is because we did not take bread." (Matthew 16:6-7 ULT)

Jesus used a metaphor here, but his disciples did not realize it. When he said "yeast," they thought he was talking about bread, but "yeast" was the Image in his metaphor, and the Topic was the teaching of the Pharisees and Sadducees. Since the disciples (the original audience) did not understand what Jesus meant, it would not be good to state clearly here what Jesus meant.

Translation Strategies

If people would understand the metaphor in the same way that the original readers would have understood it, go ahead and use it. Be sure to test the translation to make sure that people do understand it in the right way.

If people do not or would not understand it, here are some other strategies.

(1) If the metaphor is a common expression in the source language or expresses a patterned pair of concepts in a biblical language (that is, it is a passive metaphor), then express the **Idea** in the simplest way preferred by your language.

(2) If the metaphor seems to be an active metaphor, you can translate it literally **if you think that the target language also uses this metaphor in the same way to mean the same thing as in the Bible**. If you do this, be sure to test it to make sure that the language community understands it correctly.

(3) If the target audience does not realize that it is a metaphor, then change the metaphor to a simile. Some languages do this by adding words such as "like" or "as." See Simile.

(4) If the target audience would not know the **Image**, see Translate Unknowns for ideas on how to translate that image.

(5) If the target audience would not use that **Image** for that meaning, use an image from your own culture instead. Be sure that it is an image that could have been possible in Bible times.

(6) If the target audience would not know what the **Topic** is, then state the topic clearly. (However, do not do this if the original audience did not know what the Topic was.)

(7) If the target audience would not know the intended similarity (the **Idea**) between the topic and the image, then state it clearly.

(8) If none of these strategies is satisfactory, then simply state the **Idea** plainly without using a metaphor.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If the metaphor is a common expression in the source language or expresses a patterned pair of concepts in a biblical language (that is, a passive metaphor), then express the Idea in the simplest way preferred by your language.

> Then, see, one of the leaders of the synagogue, named Jairus, came, and when he saw him, **fell at his feet**. (Mark 5:22 ULT)
>
> > Then one of the leaders of the synagogue, named Jairus, came, and when he saw him, **immediately bowed down in front of him**.

(2) If the metaphor seems to be an active metaphor, you can translate it literally **if you think that the target language also uses this metaphor in the same way to mean the same thing as in the Bible**. If you do this, be sure to test it to make sure that the language community understands it correctly.

> But Jesus said to them, "He wrote this commandment to you because of your **hardness of heart.**" (Mark 10:5 ULT)
>
> > It was because of your **hard hearts** that he wrote you this law.

We made no change to this one, but it must be tested to make sure that the target audience correctly understands this metaphor.

(3) If the target audience does not realize that it is a metaphor, then change the metaphor to a simile. Some languages do this by adding words such as "like" or "as."

> Yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we **are the clay.** You **are our potter**; and we all are the work of your hand. (Isaiah 64:8 ULT)
>
> > And yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we are **like** clay. You are **like** a potter; and we all are the work of your hand.

(4) If the target audience would not know the **Image**, see Translate Unknowns for ideas on how to translate that image.

> Saul, Saul, why do you persecute me? It is hard for you **to kick against a goad**. (Acts 26:14b ULT)
>
> > Saul, Saul, why do you persecute me? It is hard for you to **kick against a pointed stick**.

(5) If the target audience would not use that **Image** for that meaning, use an image from your own culture instead. Be sure that it is an image that could have been possible in Bible times.

> Yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we are the **clay**. You are our **potter**; and we all are the work of your hand. (Isaiah 64:8 ULT)
>
> > "And yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we are the **wood**. You are our **carver**; and we all are the work of your hand."
> > "And yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we are the **string**. You are the **weaver**; and we all are the work of your hand."

(6) If the target audience would not know what the **Topic** is, then state the topic clearly. (However, do not do this if the original audience did not know what the topic was.)

> Yahweh lives; may **my rock** be praised. May the God of my salvation be exalted. (Psalm 18:46 ULT)

> > Yahweh lives; **He is my rock**. May he be praised. May the God of my salvation be exalted.

(7) If the target audience would not know the intended similarity between the Topic and the Image, then state it clearly.

> Yahweh lives; may **my rock** be praised. May the God of my salvation be exalted. (Psalm 18:46 ULT)
>
> > Yahweh lives; may he be praised because he is the rock **under which I can hide from my enemies**. May the God of my salvation be exalted.
>
> Saul, Saul, why do you persecute me? It is hard for you **to kick against a goad**. (Acts 26:14 ULT)
>
> > Saul, Saul, why do you persecute me? You **fight against me and hurt yourself like an ox that kicks against its owner's pointed stick**.

(8) If none of these strategies are satisfactory, then simply state the idea plainly without using a metaphor.

> I will make you to become **fishers of men**. (Mark 1:17b ULT)
>
> > I will make you to become **people who gather men**. Now you gather fish. I will make you **gather people**.

To learn more about specific metaphors, see Biblical Imagery — Common Patterns.

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 1:9; 1:10; 1:12; 1:14; 1:15; 1:17; 1:18; Notes; 2:2; 2:3; 2:5; 2:6; 2:7; 2:8; 2:13; 2:14; 2:15; 2:18; 2:20; 2:21; 2:23; 2:24; 2:25; 2:27; 2:30; 2:31; 2:33; 3:1; 3:2; 3:6; 3:7; 3:9; 3:13; 3:14; 3:15; 3:16; 3:17; 3:18; 3:19; 3:21; 3:22; 3:25; 4:1; 4:3; 4:4; 4:6; 4:7; 4:8; 4:9; 4:11; 4:12; 4:14; 4:18; 4:28; 4:30; 4:31; 5:3; 5:5; 5:6; 5:7; 5:8; 5:10; 5:12; 5:13; 5:14; 5:17; 5:19; 5:22; 5:23; 5:24; 5:25; 5:26; 5:27; 5:28; 6:3; 6:4; 6:6; 6:9; 6:10; 6:11; 6:14; 6:15; 6:16; 6:17; 6:19; 6:21; 6:22; 6:24; 6:26; 6:27; 6:28; 6:29; 7:23; 7:24; 7:32; 8:2; 8:5; 8:11; 8:12; 8:14; 8:16; 8:19; Notes; 9:1; 9:3; 9:6; 9:7; 9:8; 9:13; 9:25; 9:26; 10:11; 10:12; 10:13; 10:16; 10:18; 10:19; 10:20; 10:21; 10:22; 10:25; 11:4; 11:5; 11:15; 11:16; 11:17; 11:18; 11:19; 11:21; 12:2; 12:3; 12:7; 12:9; 12:10; 12:12; 12:14; 12:15; 12:16; 13:16; 13:17; 13:20; 13:26; 13:27; 14:10; 14:13; 14:14; 14:16; 15:2; 15:7; 15:9; 15:12; 15:14; 15:16; 15:17; 15:18; 15:20; 16:5; 16:12; 16:13; 16:16; 16:18; 16:19; 17:1; 17:4; 17:10; 17:12; 17:13; 17:16; 17:17; 17:18; 17:23; 18:7; 18:9; 18:10; 18:11; 18:13; 18:14; 18:15; 18:17; 18:18; 18:20; 18:22; 19:4; 19:13; 20:9; 20:10; 20:11; 20:17; 21:12; 21:14; 22:6; 22:7; 22:19; 22:22; 22:23; 22:25; 22:28; 23:1; 23:3; 23:5; 23:10; 23:11; 23:12; 23:13; 23:15; 23:17; 23:19; 23:33; 23:39; 24:6; 24:9; 25:5; 25:6; 25:14; 25:15; 25:16; 25:17; 25:19; 25:22; 25:24; 25:27; 25:29; 25:30; 25:32; 25:34; 25:36; 25:37; 25:38; 26:2; 26:3; 26:18; 27:8; 27:11; 28:2; 28:11; 28:14; 30:3; 30:8; 30:12; 30:13; 30:14; 30:16; 30:23; 31:9; 31:10; 31:12; 31:14; 31:21; 31:22; 31:24; 31:27; 31:28; 31:31; 31:32; 31:38; 31:40; 32:3; 32:18; 32:19; 32:22; 32:24; 32:30; 32:40; 32:41; 33:14; 33:15; 33:16; 34:17; 35:15; 36:3; 36:7; 38:16; 38:22; 42:10; 42:17; 42:18; 44:2; 44:5; 44:6; 44:7; 44:10; 44:11; 45:5; 46:6; 46:10; 46:11; 46:12; 46:20; 46:21; 46:23; 46:24; Notes; 47:2; 47:4; 47:5; 47:6; 47:7; 48:9; 48:12; 48:15; 48:16; 48:18; 48:26; 48:32; 49:2; 49:3; 49:4; 49:10; 49:12; 49:16; 49:19; 49:20; 49:21; 49:23; 49:26; 49:32; 49:36; 49:37; 50:4; 50:6; 50:7; 50:12; 50:17; 50:19; 50:21; 50:23; 50:24; 50:26; 50:27; 50:29; 50:32; 50:34; 50:41; 50:43; 50:44; 50:45; 50:46; 51:2; 51:5; 51:6; 51:7; 51:9; 51:13; 51:16; 51:19; 51:20; 51:22; 51:25; 51:27; 51:30; 51:33; 51:34; 51:36; 51:42; 51:44; 51:47; 51:48; 51:49; 51:51; 51:52; 51:53; 51:55; 51:56; 51:57; 51:58; 52:2)

Metonymy

Description

This page answers the question: *What is a metonymy?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

Metonymy is a figure of speech in which an item (either physical or abstract) is called not by its own name, but by the name of something closely associated with it. A metonym is a word or phrase used as a substitute for something that it is associated with.

> ... and **the blood** of Jesus his Son cleanses us from every sin. (1 John 1:7b ULT)

The blood represents Christ's death.

> And he took **the cup** in the same way after supper, saying, "**This cup** is the new covenant in my blood, which is poured out for you." (Luke 22:20 ULT)

The cup represents the wine that is in the cup.

Metonymy can be used

- as a shorter way of referring to something
- to make an abstract idea more meaningful by referring to it with the name of a physical object associated with it

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

The Bible uses metonymy very often. Speakers of some languages are not familiar with metonymy and they may not recognize it when they read it in the Bible. If they do not recognize the metonymy, they will not understand the passage or, worse yet, they will get a wrong understanding of the passage. Whenever a metonym is used, people need to be able to understand what it represents.

Examples From the Bible

> The Lord God will give to him **the throne** of his father David. (Luke 1:32b ULT)

A throne represents the authority of a king. "Throne" is a metonym for "kingly authority," "kingship," or "reign." This means that God would make him become a king who would follow King David.

> Then immediately his **mouth** was opened (Luke 1:64a ULT)

The mouth here represents the power to speak. This means that he was able to talk again.

> Who warned you to flee from **the wrath** that is coming? (Luke 3:7b ULT)

The word "wrath" or "anger" is a metonym for "punishment." God was extremely angry with the people and, as a result, he would punish them.

Translation Strategies

If people would easily understand the metonym, consider using it. Otherwise, here are some options.

(1) Use the metonym along with the name of the thing it represents.

(2) Use only the name of the thing the metonym represents.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use the metonym along with the name of the thing it represents.

> And he took the cup in the same way after the supper, saying, "**This cup** is the new covenant in my blood, which is poured out for you." (Luke 22:20 ULT)
>
> > He took the cup in the same way after supper, saying, "**The wine in this cup** is the new covenant in my blood, which is poured out for you."

This verse also contains a second metonym: The cup, (representing the wine it contains) also represents the new covenant made with the blood Christ shed for us.

(2) Use the name of the thing the metonym represents.

> The Lord God will give him **the throne** of his father David. (Luke 1:32b ULT)
>
> > "The Lord God will give him **the kingly authority** of his father, David."
> > or:
> > "The Lord God will **make him king** like his ancestor, King David."
>
> Who warned you to flee from **the wrath** that is coming? (Luke 3:7b ULT)
>
> > "Who warned you to flee from God's coming **punishment**?"

To learn about some common metonymies, see Biblical Imagery — Common Metonymies.

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 1:13; 1:15; 1:18; 2:4; 2:11; 2:14; 2:15; 2:26; 2:27; 2:35; 3:2; 3:3; 3:9; 3:12; 3:15; 3:16; 3:17; 3:18; 3:20; 3:23; 3:25; 4:1; 4:2; 4:6; 4:7; 4:9; 4:19; 4:29; 4:30; 5:3; 5:11; 5:12; 5:13; 5:16; 5:20; 5:21; 5:22; 5:27; 6:1; 6:3; 6:4; 6:8; 6:18; 6:19; 6:25; 7:6; 7:9; 7:10; 7:14; 7:23; 7:28; 7:30; 7:31; 7:34; 8:8; 9:8; 9:13; 9:14; 9:16; 9:17; 9:20; 9:26; 10:1; 10:2; 10:6; 10:9; 10:13; 10:16; 10:25; 11:4; 11:5; 11:7; 11:8; 11:10; 11:12; 11:17; 11:20; 11:22; 12:2; 12:3; 12:7; 12:10; 12:14; 13:9; 13:11; 13:13; 13:19; 13:20; 14:2; 14:7; 14:12; 14:13; 14:14; 14:15; 14:16; 14:18; 14:21; 15:2; 15:3; 15:5; 15:6; 15:9; 15:16; 15:21; 16:4; 16:7; 16:12; 16:19; 16:21; 17:5; 17:9; 17:10; 17:13; 17:25; 18:4; 18:6; 18:10; 18:12; 18:20; 18:21; 19:4; 19:5; 20:2; 20:4; 20:5; 20:8; 20:9; 20:12; 20:13; 21:4; 21:7; 21:9; 21:10; 21:11; 21:12; 22:3; 22:4; 22:6; 22:13; 22:17; 22:21; 22:24; 22:25; 22:30; 23:3; 23:5; 23:6; 23:8; 23:9; 23:16; 23:17; 23:20; 23:25; 23:27; 23:31; 23:34; 24:6; 24:10; 25:15; 25:16; 25:17; 25:19; 25:26; 25:27; 25:29; 25:30; 25:31; 26:6; 26:15; 26:16; 26:19; 26:20; 26:24; 27:6; 27:7; 27:8; 27:15; 28:11; 29:7; 29:12; 29:13; 29:16; 29:17; 29:21; 29:25; 30:7; 30:9; 30:10; 30:17; 30:18; 31:2; 31:3; 31:9; 31:11; 31:14; 31:15; 31:18; 31:23; 31:24; 31:27; 31:31; 31:33; 32:3; 32:4; 32:17; 32:18; 32:19; 32:20; 32:21; 32:22; 32:23; 32:24; 32:28; 32:30; 32:31; 32:34; 32:35; 32:36; 32:39; 32:43; 33:4; 33:9; 33:11; 33:14; 33:15; 33:16; 33:17; 33:21; 33:24; 34:1; 34:2; 34:3; 34:4; 34:14; 34:15; 34:16; 34:17; 34:20; 35:8; 36:3; 36:30; 37:17; 38:3; 38:4; 38:5; 38:16; 38:17; 38:18; 38:19; 38:23; 39:17; 39:18; 40:4; 40:5; 41:2; 41:5; 41:9; 41:18; 42:6; 42:11; 42:13; 42:14; 42:16; 42:21; 42:22; 43:3; 43:4; 43:10; 43:11; 43:12; 44:8; 44:12; 44:13; 44:16; 44:18; 44:23; 44:24; 44:26; 44:27; 44:28; 44:30; 46:2; 46:8; 46:9; 46:12; 46:13; 46:14; 46:16; 46:24; 46:25; 46:26; 46:27; 47:1; 47:5; 48:1; 48:2; 48:4; 48:8; 48:10; 48:13; 48:17; 48:20; 48:25; 48:26; 48:27; 48:29; 48:30; 48:39; 48:41; 48:45; 49:1; 49:2; 49:3; 49:8; 49:10; 49:12; 49:16; 49:19; 49:22; 49:23; 49:24; 49:27; 49:28; 49:31; 49:37; 49:38; 50:14; 50:15; 50:16; 50:17; 50:18; 50:19; 50:21; 50:22; 50:25; 50:34; 50:35; 50:36; 50:37; 50:42; 51:2; 51:5; 51:6; 51:7; 51:9; 51:19; 51:25; 51:27; 51:29; 51:33; 51:34; 51:41; 51:44; 51:46; 51:47; 51:48; 51:49; 51:50; 51:52; 51:53; 51:55; 51:56; 51:57; 51:58; 52:33)

Nominal Adjectives

Description

This page answers the question: *How do I translate adjectives that act like nouns?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-partsofspeech]]

In some languages an adjective can be used to refer to a class of things that the adjective describes. When it does, it acts like a noun. For example, the word “rich” is an adjective. Here are two sentences that show that “rich” is an adjective.

> **The rich man** had huge numbers of flocks and herds. (2 Samuel 12:2 ULT)

The adjective “rich” comes before the word “man” and describes “man.”

> **He will not be rich**; his wealth will not last. (Job 15:29a ULT)

The adjective “rich” comes after the verb “be” and describes “He.”

Here is a sentence that shows that “rich” can also function as a noun.

> **The rich** must not give more than the half shekel, and **the poor** must not give less. (Exodus 30:15b ULT)

In Exodus 30:15, the word “rich” acts as a noun in the phrase “the rich,” and it refers to rich people. The word “poor” also acts as a noun and refers to poor people.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

- Many times in the Bible adjectives are used as nouns to describe a group of people.
- Some languages do not use adjectives in this way.
- Readers of these languages may think that the text is talking about one particular person when it is really talking about the group of people whom the adjective describes.

Examples From the Bible

> The scepter of wickedness must not rule in the land of **the righteous**. (Psalms 125:3a ULT)

“The righteous” here are people who are righteous, not one particular righteous person.

> Blessed are **the meek**. (Matthew 5:5a ULT)

“The meek” here are all people who are meek, not one particular meek person.

Translation Strategies

If your language uses adjectives as nouns to refer to a class of people, consider using the adjectives in this way. If it would sound strange, or if the meaning would be unclear or wrong, here is another option:

(1) Use the adjective with a plural form of the noun that the adjective describes.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use the adjective with a plural form of the noun that the adjective describes.

> The scepter of wickedness must not rule in the land of **the righteous**. (Psalms 125:3a ULT)
>
> > The scepter of wickedness must not rule in the land of **righteous people**.
>
> Blessed are **the meek**. (Matthew 5:5a ULT)
>
> > Blessed are **people who are meek**.

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 6:13; 8:10; 12:1; 15:21; 29:32; 41:9; 46:6)

Numbers

Description

This page answers the question: *How do I translate numbers?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

Translate Unknowns

There are many numbers in the Bible. They can be written as words (“five”) or as numerals (“5”). Some numbers are very large, such as “two hundred” (200), “twenty-two thousand” (22,000), or “one hundred million” (100,000,000). Some languages do not have words for all of these numbers. Translators need to decide how to translate numbers and whether to write them as words or numerals.

Some numbers are exact and others are rounded.

> Abram was **86** years old when Hagar bore Ishmael to Abram. (Genesis 16:16 ULT)

Eighty-six (86) is an exact number.

> That day about **3,000** of the people died. (Exodus 32:28b ULT)

Here the number three thousand (3,000) is a round number. It may have been a little more than that or a little less than that. The word “about” shows that it is not an exact number.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Some languages do not have words for some of these numbers.

Translation Principles

- Exact numbers should be translated as closely and specifically as they can be.
- Rounded numbers can be translated more generally.

Examples From the Bible

> When Jared had lived **162** years, he became the father of Enoch. After he became the father of Enoch, Jared lived **800** years. He became the father of more sons and daughters. Jared lived **962** years, and then he died. (Genesis 5:18-20 ULT)

The numbers 162, 800, and 962 are exact numbers and should be translated with something as close to those numbers as possible.

> Our sister, may you be the mother of **thousands of ten thousands.** (Genesis 24:60b ULT)

This is a rounded number. It does not say exactly how many descendants she should have, but it was a huge number of them.

Translation Strategies

(1) Write numbers using numerals.

(2) Write numbers using your language’s words or the Gateway Language words for those numbers.

(3) Write numbers using words, and put the numerals in parentheses after them.

(4) Combine words for large numbers.

(5) Use a very general expression for very large rounded numbers and write the numeral in parentheses afterward.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

We will use the following verse in our examples:

> Now, see, at great effort I have prepared for Yahweh's house **100,000** talents of gold, **1,000,000** talents of silver, and bronze and iron in large quantities. (1 Chronicles 22:14a ULT)

(1) Write numbers using numerals.

> > I have prepared for Yahweh's house **100,000** talents of gold, **1,000,000** talents of silver, and bronze and iron in large quantities.

(2) Write numbers using your language's words or the Gateway Language words for those numbers.

> > I have prepared for Yahweh's house **one hundred thousand** talents of gold, **one million** talents of silver, and bronze and iron in large quantities.

(3) Write numbers using words, and put the numerals in parenthesis after them.

> > I have prepared for Yahweh's house one **hundred thousand (100,000)** talents of gold, **one million (1,000,000)** talents of silver, and bronze and iron in large quantities.

(4) Combine words for large numbers.

> > I have prepared for Yahweh's house **one hundred thousand** talents of gold, **a thousand thousand** talents of silver, and bronze and iron in large quantities.

(5) Use a very general expression for very large rounded numbers and write the numeral in parentheses afterward.

> I have prepared for Yahweh's house **a great amount of gold (100,000 talents)**, **ten times that amount of silver (1,000,000 talents)**, and bronze and iron in large quantities.

Consistency

Be consistent in your translations. Decide how the numbers will be translated, using numbers or numerals. There are different ways of being consistent.

- Use words to represent numbers all of the time. (You might have very long words.)
- Use numerals to represent numbers all of the time.
- Use words to represent the numbers that your language has words for and use numerals for the numbers that your language does not have words for.
- Use words for low numbers and numerals for high numbers.
- Use words for numbers that require few words and numerals for numbers that require more than a few words.
- Use words to represent numbers, and write the numerals in parentheses after them.

Consistency in the ULT and UST

The *unfoldingWord® Literal Text* (ULT) and the *unfoldingWord® Simplified Text* (UST) use words for the numbers one through ten and use numerals for all numbers above ten.

> When Adam had lived **130** years, he became the father of a son in his own likeness, after his image, and he called his name Seth. After Adam became the father of Seth, he lived **800** years. He became the father of more sons and daughters. Adam lived **930** years, and then he died. (Genesis 5:3-5 ULT)

Next we recommend you learn about:

Ordinal Numbers
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-fraction]]

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 29:10; 32:9; 37:15; 38:10; 41:5; 52:28; 52:29; 52:30)

Order of Events

Description

This page answers the question: *Why are some events not listed in the order they happened, and how do I translate them?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/writing-intro]]
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-verbs]]

In the Bible, events are not always told in the order in which they occurred. Sometimes the author wanted to discuss something that happened at an earlier time than the event that he just talked about. This can be confusing to the reader.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Readers might think that the events happened in the order that they are told. It is important to help them understand the correct order of events.

Examples From the Bible

> He even added this to them all: he locked John up in prison. Now it came about, when all the people were baptized, Jesus also was baptized. (Luke 3:20-21 ULT)

This could sound like John baptized Jesus after John was locked up in prison, but John baptized Jesus before John was locked up in prison.

> Just as Joshua had said to the people, the seven priests carrying seven trumpets of rams' horns before Yahweh went forward and blew the trumpets, and the ark of the covenant of Yahweh followed after them. But Joshua commanded the people, saying, "Do not shout nor let your voice be heard, nor let any word leave your mouth until the day I tell you to shout. Then you must shout." (Joshua 6:8,10 ULT)

This could sound like Joshua gave the order not to shout after the army had already started their march, but he had given that order before they started marching.

> Who is worthy to open the scroll and break its seals? (Revelation 5:2b ULT)

This sounds like a person must first open the scroll and then break its seals, but the seals that lock the scroll must be broken before the scroll can be unrolled.

Translation Strategies

(1) If your language uses phrases or time words to show that an event happened before one that was already mentioned, consider using one of them.

(2) If your language uses verb tense or aspect to show that an event happened before one that was already mentioned, consider using that. (See the section on "Aspect" of Verbs.)

(3) If your language prefers to tell events in the order that they occurred, consider reordering the events so they they are in that order. This may require putting two or more verses together (like 5-6). (See Verse Bridges.)

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If your language uses phrases, time words or tenses to show that an event happened before the one just mentioned, consider using one of them.

> 20 he even added this to them all: he locked John up in prison. Now it came about, when all the people were baptized, Jesus also was baptized. (Luke 3:20-21 ULT)
>
> > 20 But then Herod ... had John locked up in prison. 21 **Before John was put in prison,** while all the people were being baptized by John, Jesus also was baptized.
>
> Who is worthy to open the scroll and break its seals? (Revelation 5:2b ULT)
>
> > Who is worthy to open the scroll **after** breaking its seals?

(2) If your language uses verb tense or aspect to show that an event happened before one that was already mentioned, consider using that.

> Just as Joshua had said to the people, the seven priests carrying seven trumpets of rams' horns before Yahweh went forward and blew the trumpets, But Joshua commanded the people, saying, "Do not shout nor let your voice be heard, nor let any word leave your mouth until the day I tell you to shout. Then you must shout." (Joshua 6:8,10 ULT)
>
> > 8 Just as Joshua had said to the people, the seven priests carried the seven trumpets of rams' horns before Yahweh, as they advanced, they gave a blast on the trumpets 10 But Joshua **had commanded** the people, saying, "Do not shout. No sound must leave your mouths until the day I tell you to shout. Only then must you shout."

(3) If your language prefers to tell events in the order that they occur, consider reordering the events. This may require putting two or more verses together (like 5-6).

> 8 Just as Joshua had said to the people, the seven priests carrying seven trumpets of rams' horns before Yahweh went forward and blew the trumpets, But Joshua commanded the people, saying, "Do not shout nor let your voice be heard, nor let any word leave your mouth until the day I tell you to shout. Then you must shout." (Joshua 6:8,10 ULT)
>
> > 8,10 Joshua commanded the people, saying, "Do not shout. No sound must leave your mouths until the day I tell you to shout. Only then must you shout." Then just as Joshua had said to the people, the seven priests carried the seven trumpets of rams horns before Yahweh, as they advanced, they gave a blast on the trumpets...
>
> Who is worthy to open the scroll and break its seals? (Revelation 5:2b ULT)
>
> > Who is worthy to break the seals and open the scroll?

You may also want to watch the video at https://ufw.io/figs_events.

Next we recommend you learn about:

Background Information

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/grammar-connect-words-phrases]]
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/writing-newevent]]
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-versebridge]]

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 39:15)

Ordinal Numbers

Description

This page answers the question: *What are ordinal numbers and how can I translate them?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

Numbers

Ordinal numbers are used in the Bible mainly to tell the position of something in a list.

> And God has indeed appointed some in the church, **first** apostles, **second** prophets, **third** teachers, then miracles. (1 Corinthians 12:28a ULT)

This is a list of workers that God gave to the church in their order.

Ordinal Numbers in English

Most ordinal numbers in English simply have "-th" added to the end.

Numeral	Number	Ordinal Number
4	four	fourth
10	ten	tenth
100	one hundred	one hundredth
1,000	one thousand	one thousandth

Some ordinal numbers in English do not follow that pattern.

Numeral	Number	Ordinal Number
1	one	first
2	two	second
3	three	third
5	five	fifth
12	twelve	twelfth

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Some languages do not have special numbers for showing the order of items in a list. There are different ways to deal with this.

Examples From the Bible

> The **first** lot went to Jehoiarib, the **second** to Jedaiah, the **third** to Harim, the **fourth** to Seorim ... the **twenty-third** to Delaiah, and the **twenty-fourth** to Maaziah. (1 Chronicles 24:7-18 ULT)

The people cast lots and one went to each of these people in the order given.

> You must place in it four rows of precious stones. The **first** row must have a ruby, a topaz, and a garnet. The **second** row must have an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond. The **third** row must have a jacinth, an agate, and an amethyst. The **fourth** row must have a beryl, and an onyx, and a jasper. They must be mounted in gold settings. (Exodus 28:17-20 ULT)

This describes four rows of stones. The first row is probably the top row, and the fourth row is probably the bottom row.

Translation Strategies

If your language has ordinal numbers and using them would give the right meaning, consider using them. If not, here are some strategies to consider:

(1) Use “one” with the first item and “another” or “the next” with the rest.

(2) Tell the total number of items and then list them or the things associated with them.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Tell the total number of items, and use “one” with the first item and “another” or “the next” with the rest.

> The first lot went to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah, the third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim ... the twenty-third to Delaiah, and the twenty-fourth to Maaziah. (1 Chronicles 24:7-18 ULT)
>
> > There were **24** lots. **One lot** went to Jehoiarib, **another** to Jedaiah, **another** to Harim ... **another** to Delaiah, **and the last** went to Maaziah.
> >
> > There were **24** lots. **One lot** went to Jehoiarib, **the next** to Jedaiah, **the next** to Harim ... **the next** to Delaiah, **and the last** went to Maaziah.

> A river went out of Eden to water the garden. From there it divided and became **four** rivers. The name of **the first** is Pishon. It is the one which flows throughout the whole land of Havilah, where there is gold. The gold of that land is good. There is also bdellium and the onyx stone there. The name of **the second** river is Gihon. This one flows throughout the whole land of Cush. The name of **the third** river is Tigris, which flows east of Asshur. **The fourth** river is the Euphrates. (Genesis 2:10-14 ULT)
>
> > A river went out of Eden to water the garden. From there it divided and became **four** rivers. The name of **one** is Pishon. It is the one which flows throughout the whole land of Havilah, where there is gold. The gold of that land is good. There is also bdellium and the onyx stone there. The name of **the next** river is Gihon. This one flows throughout the whole land of Cush. The name of **the next** river is Tigris, which flows east of Asshur. The **last** river is the Euphrates.

(2) Tell the total number of items and then list them or the things associated with them.

> The **first** lot went to Jehoiarib, the **second** to Jedaiah, the **third** to Harim, the **fourth** to Seorim ... the **twenty-third** to Delaiah, and the **twenty-fourth** to Maaziah. (1 Chronicles 24:7-18 ULT)
>
> > They cast **24** lots. The lots went to Jerhoiarib, Jedaiah, Harim, Seorim ... Delaiah, and Maaziah.

Next we recommend you learn about:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-fraction]]

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 1:2; 1:3; 25:1; 28:1; 28:17; 36:1; 36:9; 36:22; 39:1; 39:2; 41:1; 41:4; 45:1; 46:2; 51:59; 52:4; 52:5; 52:6; 52:12; 52:28; 52:29; 52:30; 52:31)

Parallelism

Description

This page answers the question: *What is parallelism?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

Parallelism is a poetic device in which two phrases or clauses that are similar in structure or idea are used together. The following are some of the different kinds of parallelism.

- The second clause or phrase means the same as the first. This is called synonymous parallelism.
- The second clarifies or strengthens the meaning of the first.
- The second completes what is said in the first.
- The second says something that contrasts with the first, but adds to the same idea.

Parallelism is most commonly found in Old Testament poetry, such as in the books of Psalms and Proverbs. It also occurs in Greek in the New Testament, both in the four gospels and in the apostles' letters.

This article will only discuss synonymous parallelism, the kind in which the two parallel phrases mean the same thing, because that is the kind that presents a problem for translation. Note that we use the term "synonymous parallelism" for long phrases or clauses that have the same meaning. We use the term "doublet" for words or very short phrases that mean basically the same thing and are used together.

In the poetry of the original languages, synonymous parallelism has several effects:

- It shows that something is very important by saying it more than once and in more than one way.
- It helps the hearer to think more deeply about the idea by saying it in different ways.
- It makes the language more beautiful and raises it above the ordinary way of speaking.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Some languages would not use synonymous parallelism. They would either think it odd that someone said the same thing twice, or, since it is in the Bible, they would think that the two phrases must have some difference in meaning. For them it would be confusing, rather than beautiful. They would not understand that the repetition of the idea in different words serves to emphasize the idea.

Examples From the Bible

> Your word is a lamp to my feet
>
> and a light for my path. (Psalm 119:105 ULT)

Both parts of the sentence are metaphors saying that God's word teaches people how to live. That is the single idea. The words "lamp" and "light" are similar in meaning because they refer to light. The words "my feet" and "my path" are related because they refer to a person walking. Walking is a metaphor for living.

> You make him to rule over the works of your hands;
>
> you have put all things under his feet (Psalm 8:6 ULT)

Both lines say that God made man the ruler of everything. "To rule over" is the same idea as putting things "under his feet," and "the works of your [God's] hands" is the same idea as "all things."

> Yahweh sees everything a person does
>
> and watches all the paths he takes. (Proverbs 5:21 ULT)

The first phrase and the second phrase mean the same thing. There are three ideas that are the same between these two phrases. “Sees” corresponds to “watches,” “everything…does” corresponds to “all the paths…takes,” and “a person” corresponds to “he.”

> Praise Yahweh, all you nations;
>
> exalt him, all you peoples! (Psalm 117:1 ULT)

Both parts of this verse tell people everywhere to praise Yahweh. The words ‘Praise’ and ‘exalt’ mean the same thing. The words ‘Yahweh’ and ‘him’ refer to the same person. The terms ‘all you nations’ and ‘all you peoples’ refer to the same people.

> For Yahweh has a lawsuit with his people,
>
> and he will fight in court against Israel. (Micah 6:2b ULT)

The two parts of this verse say that Yahweh has a serious disagreement with his people, Israel. These are not two different disagreements or two different groups of people.

Translation Strategies

For most kinds of parallelism, it is good to translate both of the clauses or phrases. For synonymous parallelism, it is good to translate both clauses if people in your language understand that the purpose of saying something twice is to strengthen a single idea. But if your language does not use parallelism in this way, then consider using one of the following translation strategies.

(1) Combine the ideas of both clauses into one.

(2) If it appears that the clauses are used together to show that what they say is really true, you could combine the ideas of both clauses into one and include words that emphasize the truth such as “truly” or “certainly.”

(3) If it appears that the clauses are used together to intensify an idea in them, you could combine the ideas of both clauses into one and use words like “very,” “completely,” or “all.”

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Combine the ideas of both clauses into one.

> Until now you have dealt deceitfully with me and you have spoken lies to me. (Judges 16:13, ULT)

Delilah expressed this idea twice to emphasize that she was very upset.

> > Until now you have deceived me with your lies.
>
> Yahweh sees everything a person does and watches all the paths he takes. (Proverbs 5:21 ULT)

The phrase “all the paths he takes” is a metaphor for “all he does.”

> > Yahweh pays attention to everything a person does.
>
> For Yahweh has a lawsuit with his people, and he will fight in court against Israel. (Micah 6:2 ULT)

This parallelism describes one serious disagreement that Yahweh had with one group of people. If this is unclear, the phrases can be combined:

> > For Yahweh has a lawsuit with his people, Israel.

(2) If it appears that the clauses are used together to show that what they say is really true, you could combine the ideas of both clauses into one and include words that emphasize the truth such as “truly” or “certainly.”

> Yahweh sees everything a person does and watches all the paths he takes. (Proverbs 5:21 ULT)
>
> > Yahweh truly sees everything a person does.

> You make him to rule over the works of your hands; you have put all things under his feet (Psalm 8:6 ULT)
>
> > You have certainly made him to rule over everything that you have created.

(3) If it appears that the clauses are used together to intensify an idea in them, you could combine the ideas of both clauses into one and use words like “very,” “completely” or “all.”

> Until now you have dealt deceitfully with me and you have spoken lies to me. (Judges 16:13, ULT)
>
> > All you have done is lie to me.

> Yahweh sees everything a person does and watches all the paths he takes. (Proverbs 5:21 ULT)
>
> > Yahweh sees absolutely everything that a person does.

Next we recommend you learn about:

Personification

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 2:4; 2:7; 2:19; 3:25; 4:4; 4:5; 4:29; 5:1; 5:12; 5:15; 7:16; 7:27; 8:2; 8:19; 8:21; 9:1; 9:10; 9:17; 9:20; 9:22; 9:24; 10:23; 10:25; 12:7; 14:5; 14:8; 15:1; 15:6; 15:21; 16:7; 16:11; 16:19; 17:1; 17:18; 18:11; 18:22; 18:23; 19:15; 20:1; 20:5; 20:7; 21:7; 22:18; 24:6; 30:4; 31:1; 31:4; 31:11; 31:18; 31:33; 33:1; 33:10; 36:1; 42:10; 42:14; 42:18; 44:21; 46:1; 46:6; 46:10; 46:27; 47:2; 47:3; 48:1; 48:16; 48:25; 48:31; 48:45; 49:1; 49:7; 49:18; 49:33; 50:1; 50:2; 50:20; 50:45; 51:1; 51:27; 51:54)

Personification

Description

This page answers the question: *What is personification?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

Personification is a figure of speech in which someone speaks of something as if it could do things that animals or people can do. People often do this because it makes it easier to talk about things that we cannot see:

Such as wisdom:

> Does not Wisdom call out? (Proverbs 8:1a ULT)

Or sin:

> Sin crouches at the door. (Genesis 4:7b ULT)

People also use personification because it is sometimes easier to talk about people's relationships with non-human things such as wealth as if they were relationships between people.

> You cannot serve God and wealth. (Matthew 6:24b ULT)

In each case, the purpose of the personification is to highlight a certain characteristic of the non-human thing. As in metaphor, the reader needs to think of the way that the thing is like a certain kind of person.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- Some languages do not use personification.
- Some languages use personification only in certain situations.

Examples From the Bible

> You cannot **serve** God and wealth. (Matthew 6:24b ULT)

Jesus speaks of wealth as if it were a master whom people might serve. Loving money and basing one's decisions on it is like serving it as a slave would serve his master.

> Does not Wisdom **call** out? Does not Understanding **raise her voice**? (Proverbs 8:1 ULT)

The author speaks of wisdom and understanding as if they were woman who calls out to teach people. This means that they are not something hidden, but something obvious that people should pay attention to.

Translation Strategies

If the personification would be understood clearly, consider using it. If it would not be understood, here are some other ways for translating it.

(1) Add words or phrases to make the human (or animal) characteristic clear.

(2) In addition to Strategy (1), use words such as "like" or "as" to show that the sentence is not to be understood literally.

(3) Find a way to translate it without the personification.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Add words or phrases to make the human (or animal) characteristic clear.

> **Sin crouches** at the door. (Genesis 4:7b ULT) — God speaks of sin as if it were a wild animal that is waiting for the chance to attack. This shows how dangerous sin is. An additional phrase can be added to make this danger clear.
>
> > **Sin** is at your door, **waiting to attack you.**

(2) In addition to Strategy (1), use words such as "like" or "as" to show that the sentence is not to be understood literally.

> Sin crouches at the door. (Genesis 4:7b ULT) — This can be translated with the word "as."
>
> > Sin is crouching at the door, **just as a wild animal does as it waits to attack a person.**.

(3) Find a way to translate it without the personification.

> Even the **winds and the sea obey him**. (Matthew 8:27b ULT) — The men speak of the "wind and the sea" as if they are able to hear and obey Jesus, just as people can. This could also be translated without the idea of obedience by speaking of Jesus controlling them.
>
> > He even **controls the winds and the sea**.

NOTE: We have broadened our definition of "personification" to include "zoomorphism" (speaking of other things as if they had animal characteristics) and "anthropomorphism" (speaking of non-human things as if they had human characteristics) because the translation strategies for them are the same.

Next we recommend you learn about:

Apostrophe
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/bita-part1]]

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 2:19; 2:35; 4:10; 4:17; 4:18; 4:28; 5:7; 6:2; 6:6; 9:10; 9:21; 10:10; 10:15; 12:7; 12:8; 12:12; 14:7; 15:18; 17:8; 17:11; 18:13; 18:21; 23:20; 24:10; 25:32; 29:17; 31:4; 31:16; 32:31; 42:16; 44:29; 46:10; 46:14; 47:6; 47:7; 48:11; 48:12; 50:14; 50:15; 51:18; 51:44; 51:48)

Poetry

Description

This page answers the question: *What is poetry and how do I translate it into my language?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/writing-intro]]

Poetry is one of the ways that people use the words and sounds of their language to make their speech and writing more beautiful and to express strong emotion. Through poetry, people can communicate deeper emotion than they can through simple non-poetic forms. Poetry gives more weight and elegance to statements of truth, such as proverbs, and is also easier to remember than ordinary speech.

In poetry we commonly find:

- many figures of speech such as Apostrophe
- arrangements of clauses into particular patterns such as:
  - parallel lines (See Parallelism)
  - acrostics (beginning lines with successive letters of the alphabet)
  - chiasms (in which the first line relates to the last line, the second to the next-to-last line, etc.):
    > You should not give what is holy to the dogs,
    >
    >> and should not throw your pearls in front of the pigs.
    >>
    >> Otherwise they will trample them under their feet,
    >
    > and having turned, they might tear you to pieces. (Matt 7:6 ULT)
- repetition of some or all of a line:

> Praise him, all his angels; praise him, all his hosts. Praise him, sun and moon; praise him, all you shining stars. (Psalm 148:2-3 ULT)

- lines of similar length:

> Listen to my call to you,
>
> Yahweh; think about my groanings.
>
> Listen to the sound of my call, my King and my God,
>
> for it is to you that I pray. (Psalm 5:1-2 ULT)

- the same sound used at the end or at the beginning of two or more lines:

> “Twinkle, twinkle little **star**. How I wonder what you **are**.” (from an English rhyme)

- the same sound repeated many times:

> “Peter, Peter, pumpkin eater” (from an English rhyme)

We also find:

- old words and expressions
- dramatic imagery
- different use of grammar — including:
  - incomplete sentences

    - lack of connective words

Some places to look for poetry in your language

Songs, particularly old songs or songs used in children's games
Religious ceremony or chants of priests or witch doctors
Prayers, blessings, and curses
Old legends

Elegant or fancy speech

Elegant or fancy speech is similar to poetry in that it uses beautiful language, but it does not use all of the language's features of poetry, and it does not use them as much as poetry does. Popular speakers in the language often use elegant speech, and this is probably the easiest source of text to study to find out what makes speech elegant in your language.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue:

- Different languages use poetry for different things. If a poetic form would not communicate the same meaning in your language, you may need to write it without the poetry.
- Different languages use different poetic devices. A poetic device that conveys elegance or emotion in a biblical language may be confusing or misunderstood in another language.
- In some languages, using poetry for a particular part of the Bible would make it much more powerful.

Examples From the Bible

The Bible uses poetry for songs, teaching, and prophecy. Almost all of the books of the Old Testament have poetry in them and many of the books are completely made up of poetry.

> ... for you saw my affliction; you knew the distress of my soul. (Psalm 31:7b ULT)

This example of Parallelism has two lines that mean the same thing.

> Yahweh, judge the nations; vindicate me, Yahweh, because I am righteous and innocent, Most High. (Psalm 7:8 ULT)

This example of parallelism shows the contrast between what David wants God to do to him and what he wants God to do to the unrighteous nations. (See Parallelism.)

> Keep your servant also from arrogant sins; let them not rule over me. (Psalm 19:13a ULT)

This example of personification speaks of sins as if they could rule over a person. (See Personification.)

> Oh, give thanks to Yahweh; for he is good,
>
> for his covenant faithfulness endures forever.
>
> Oh, give thanks to the God of gods,
>
> for his covenant faithfulness endures forever.
>
> Oh, give thanks to the Lord of lords,
>
> for his covenant faithfulness endures forever.

> (Psalm 136:1-3 ULT)

This example repeats the phrases “give thanks” and “his covenant faithfulness endures forever.”

Translation Strategies

If the style of poetry that is used in the source text would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are some other ways of translating it.

(1) Translate the poetry using one of your styles of poetry.

(2) Translate the poetry using your style of elegant speech.

(3) Translate the poetry using your style of ordinary speech.

If you use poetry it may be more beautiful.

If you use ordinary speech it may be more clear.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

> Blessed is the man who does not walk in the advice of the wicked, or stand in the pathway with sinners, or sit in the assembly of mockers. But his delight is in the law of Yahweh, and on his law he meditates day and night. (Psalm 1:1-2 ULT)

The following are examples of how people might translate Psalm 1:1-2.

(1) Translate the poetry using one of your styles of poetry. (The style in this example has words that sound similar at the end of each line.)

> > “Happy is the person not encouraged **to sin**, Disrespect for God he will not **begin**, To those who laugh at God he is **no kin.** God is his constant **delight**, He does what God says **is right**, He thinks of it all day **and night**.”

(2) Translate the poetry using your style of elegant speech.

> > This is the kind of person who is truly blessed: the one who does not follow the advice of wicked people nor stop along the road to speak with sinners nor join the gathering of those who mock God. Rather, he takes great joy in Yahweh’s law, and he meditates on it day and night.

(3) Translate the poetry using your style of ordinary speech.

> > The people who do not listen to the advice of bad people are really happy. They do not spend time with people who continually do evil things or join with those who do not respect God. Instead, they love to obey Yahweh’s law, and they think about it all the time.

Next we recommend you learn about:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/writing-symlanguage]]

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 5:1; 17:1; 20:1; 30:4; 31:1; 33:1; 36:1; 46:1; 48:1; 49:1; 50:1; 51:1)

Predictive Past

Description

This page answers the question: *What is the predictive past?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-verbs]]

The predictive past is a figure of speech that uses the past tense to refer to things that will happen in the future. This is sometimes done in prophecy to show that the event will certainly happen. It is also called the prophetic perfect.

> Therefore my people have gone into captivity for lack of understanding;
> their honored leaders go hungry, and their common people have nothing to drink. (Isaiah 5:13 ULT)

In the example above, the people of Israel had not yet gone into captivity, but God spoke of their going into captivity as if it had already happened because he had decided that they certainly would go into captivity.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue:

Readers who are not aware of the past tense being used in prophecy to refer to future events may find it confusing.

Examples From the Bible

> Now Jericho was tightly closed because of the sons of Israel. No one went out and no one came in. Yahweh said to Joshua, “See, I have delivered Jericho, and its king, and its powerful soldiers into your hand.” (Joshua 6:1-2 ULT)

> For to us a child has been born, to us a son has been given;
> and the rule will be on his shoulder. (Isaiah 9:6a ULT)

In the examples above, God spoke of things that would happen in the future as if they had already happened.

> But even Enoch, the seventh from Adam, prophesied about them, saying, “Look! The Lord came with thousands and thousands of his holy ones.” (Jude 1:14 ULT)

Enoch was speaking of something that would happen in the future, but he used the past tense when he said “the Lord came.”

Translation Strategies

If the past tense would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are some other options.

(1) Use the future tense to refer to future events.

(2) If it refers to something in the immediate future, use a form that would show that.

(3) Some languages may use the present tense to show that something will happen very soon.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use the future tense to refer to future events.

> For to us a child **has been born**, to us a son **has been given**. (Isaiah 9:6a ULT)
>
> > For to us a child **will be born**, to us a son **will be given**.

(2) If it refers to something that would happen very soon, use a form that shows that.

> Yahweh said to Joshua, “See, I have delivered Jericho, and its king, and its powerful soldiers into your hand.” (Joshua 6:2 ULT)
>
> > Yahweh said to Joshua, “See, I **am about to deliver** over to you Jericho, its king, and its powerful soldiers.”

(3) Some languages may use the present tense to show that something will happen very soon.

> Yahweh said to Joshua, “See, I have delivered Jericho, and its king, and its powerful soldiers into your hand.” (Joshua 6:2 ULT)
>
> > Yahweh said to Joshua, “See, I **am delivering** over to you Jericho, its king, and its powerful soldiers.”

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 13:17; 13:18; 13:20; 51:30)

Pronouns

Description

This page answers the question: *What are pronouns, and what kinds of pronouns are in some languages?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-partsofspeech]]

Pronouns are words that people might use instead of using a noun when referring to someone or something. Some examples are “I,” “you,” “he,” “it,” “this,” “that,” “himself,” “someone,” and others. The personal pronoun is the most common type of pronoun.

Personal Pronouns

Personal pronouns refer to people or things and show whether the speaker is referring to himself, the person he is speaking to, or someone or something else. The following are kinds of information that personal pronouns may provide. Other types of pronouns may give some of this information, as well.

Person

- First Person — The speaker and possibly others (I, me, we, us)
    - Exclusive and Inclusive “We”
- Second Person — The person or people that the speaker is talking to and possibly others (you)
    - Forms of You
- Third Person — Someone or something other than the speaker and those he is talking to (he, she, it, they)

Number

- Singular — one (I, you, he, she, it)
- Plural — more than one (we, you, they)
    - Singular Pronouns that Refer to Groups
- Dual — two (Some languages have pronouns specifically for two people or two things.)

Gender

- Masculine — he
- Feminine — she
- Neuter — it

Relationship to other words in the sentence

- Subject of the verb: I, you, he, she, it, we, they
- Object of the verb or preposition: me, you, him, her, it, us, them
- Possessor with a noun: my, your, his, her, its, our, their
- Possessor without a noun: mine, yours, his, hers, its, ours, theirs

Other Types of pronouns

Reflexive Pronouns refer to another noun or pronoun in the same sentence: myself, yourself, himself, herself, itself, ourselves, yourselves, themselves.

- John saw **himself** in the mirror. The word “himself” refers to John.

Interrogative Pronouns are used to make a question that needs more than just a yes or no for an answer: what, which, who, whom, whose.

- **Who** built the house?

Relative Pronouns mark a relative clause. The relative pronouns, who, whom, whose, which and that give more information about a noun in the main part of the sentence. Sometimes, the relative adverbs when and where can also be used as relative pronouns.

- I saw the house **that John built**. The clause “that John built” tells which house I saw.
- I saw the man **who built the house**. The clause “who built the house” tells which man I saw.

Demonstrative Pronouns are used to draw attention to someone or something and to show distance from the speaker or something else. The demonstrative pronouns are: this, these, that, and those.

- Have you seen **this** here?
- Who is **that** over there?

Indefinite pronouns are used when no particular noun is being referred to. The indefinite pronouns are: any, anyone, someone, anything, something, and some. Sometimes a personal pronoun is used in a generic way to do this: you, they, he or it.

- He does not want to talk to **anyone**.
- **Someone** fixed it, but I do not know who.
- **They** say that **you** should not wake a sleeping dog.

In the last example, “they” and “you” just refer to people in general.

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 31:7; 31:10; 31:21; 50:11; 50:12)

Proverbs

Description

This page answers the question: *What are proverbs, and how can I translate them?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

Metaphor
Parallelism
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/writing-intro]]

Proverbs are short sayings that give wise advice or teach something that is generally true about life. People enjoy proverbs because they give a lot of wisdom in few words. Proverbs in the Bible often use metaphor and parallelism. Proverbs should not be understood as absolute and unchangeable laws. Rather, proverbs offer general advice to a person about how to live his life.

> Hatred stirs up conflicts, but love covers over all offenses. (Proverbs 10:12 ULT)

Here is another example from the book of Proverbs.

> Look at the ant, you lazy person, consider her ways, and be wise. It has no commander, officer, or ruler, yet it prepares its food in the summer, and during the harvest it stores up what it will eat. (Proverbs 6:6-8 ULT)

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Each language has its own ways of saying proverbs. There are many proverbs in the Bible. They need to be translated in the way that people say proverbs in your language so that people recognize them as proverbs and understand what they teach.

Examples From the Bible

> A good name is to be chosen over great riches,
>
> and favor is better than silver and gold. (Proverbs 22:1 ULT)

This means that it is better to be a good person and to have a good reputation than it is to have a lot of money.

> Like vinegar on the teeth and smoke in the eyes,
>
> so is the sluggard to those who send him. (Proverbs 10:26 ULT)

This means that a lazy person is very annoying to those who send him to do something.

> The way of Yahweh protects those who have integrity,
>
> but it is destruction for the wicked. (Proverbs 10:29 ULT)

This means that Yahweh protects people who do what is right, but he destroys those who are wicked.

Translation Strategies

If translating a proverb literally would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider doing that. If not, here are some options:

(1) Find out how people say proverbs in your language, and use one of those ways.

(2) If certain objects in the proverb are not known to many people in your language group, consider replacing them

with objects that people know and that function in the same way in your language.

(3) Substitute a proverb in your language that has the same teaching as the proverb in the Bible.

(4) Give the same teaching but not in a form of a proverb.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Find out how people say proverbs in your language, and use one of those ways.

> A good name is to be chosen over great riches,
>
> and favor is better than silver and gold. (Proverbs 22:1 ULT)

Here are some ideas for ways that people might say a proverb in their language.

> > It is better to have a good name than to have great riches,
> >
> > and to be favored by people than to have silver and gold.
>
> > Wise people choose a good name over great riches,
> >
> > and favor over silver and gold.
>
> > Try to have a good reputation rather than great riches.
>
> > Will riches really help you?
> >
> > I would rather have a good reputation.

(2) If certain objects in the proverb are not known to many people in your language group, consider replacing them with objects that people know and that function in the same way in your language.

> Like **snow in summer** or rain in harvest,
>
> so a fool does not deserve honor. (Proverbs 26:1 ULT)

> > It is not natural for **a cold wind to blow in the hot season** or for it to rain in the harvest season;
> >
> > And it is not natural to honor a foolish person.

(3) Substitute a proverb in your language that has the same teaching as the proverb in the Bible.

> Do not boast about tomorrow,
>
> for you do not know what a day may bring. (Proverbs 27:1a ULT)

> > Do not count your chickens before they hatch.

(4) Give the same teaching but not in a form of a proverb.

> There is a generation that curses their father
>
> and does not bless their mother.
>
> There is a generation that is pure in their own eyes,

> and yet they are not washed of their filth. (Proverbs 30:11-12 ULT)
>
> > People who do not respect their parents think that they are righteous,
> >
> > and they do not turn away from their sin.

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 31:29; 31:30)

Reflexive Pronouns

Description

This page answers the question: *What are reflexive pronouns?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

Pronouns
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentences]]

All languages have ways of showing that the same person fills two different roles in a sentence. English does this by using reflexive pronouns. These are pronouns that refer to someone or something that has already been mentioned in a sentence. In English the reflexive pronouns are: “myself,” “yourself,” “himself,” “herself,” “itself,” “ourselves,” “yourselves,” and “themselves.” Other languages may have other ways to show this.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

- Languages have different ways of showing that the same person fills two different roles in a sentence. For those languages, translators will need to know how to translate the English reflexive pronouns.
- The reflexive pronouns in English also have other functions.

Uses of Reflexive Pronouns

- To show that the same person or things fills two different roles in a sentence
- To emphasize a person or thing in the sentence
- To show that someone did something alone
- To show that someone or something was alone

Examples From the Bible

Reflexive pronouns are used to show the same person or thing fills two different roles in a sentence.

> If **I** should testify about **myself**, my testimony would not be true. (John 5:31 ULT)

> Now the Passover of the Jews was near, and **many** went up to Jerusalem from the country before the Passover in order to purify **themselves**. (John 11:55 ULT)

Reflexive pronouns are used to emphasize a person or thing in the sentence.

> **Jesus himself** was not baptizing, but his disciples were. (John 4:2 ULT)

> So they left the crowd, taking Jesus with them, just as he was, in the boat. There also were other boats with him. Then a violent windstorm arose and the waves were breaking into the boat so that the boat was already full of water. But **Jesus himself** was in the stern, asleep on the cushion. (Mark 4:36-38a ULT)

Reflexive pronouns are used to show that someone did something alone.

> When Jesus realized that they were about to come and seize him by force to make him king, he withdrew again up the mountain **by himself**. (John 6:15 ULT)

Reflexive pronouns are used to show that someone or something was alone.

> He saw the linen cloths lying there and the cloth that had been on his head. **It** was not lying with the linen cloths but was folded up in a place **by itself**. (John 20:6b-7 ULT)

Translation Strategies

If a reflexive pronoun would have the same function in your language, consider using it. If not, here are some other strategies.

(1) In some languages people put something on the verb to show that the object of the verb is the same as the subject.
(2) In some languages people emphasize a certain person or thing by referring to it in a special place in the sentence.
(3) In some languages people emphasize a certain person or thing by adding something to that word or putting another word with it.
(4) In some languages people show that someone did something alone by using a word like "alone."
(5) In some languages people show that something was alone by using a phrase that tells about where it was.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) In some languages people modify the verb to show that the object of the verb is the same as the subject.

> If I should testify about **myself** alone, my testimony would not be true. (John 5:31)
>
> > "If I should **self-testify** alone, my testimony would not be true."

> Now the Passover of the Jews was near, and many went up to Jerusalem from the country before the Passover in order to **purify themselves**. (John 11:55)
>
> > "Now the Passover of the Jews was near, and many went up to Jerusalem out from country before the Passover in order to **self-purify**."

(2) In some languages people emphasize a certain person or thing by referring to it in a special place in the sentence.

> **He himself** took our sickness and bore our diseases. (Matthew 8:17 ULT)
>
> > "**It was he who** took our sickness and bore our diseases."

> **Jesus himself** was not baptizing, but his disciples were. (John 4:2)
>
> > "**It was not Jesus who** was baptizing, but his disciples were."

(3) In some languages people emphasize a certain person or thing by adding something to that word or putting another word with it. English adds the reflexive pronoun.

> But Jesus said this to test Philip, for he **himself** knew what he was going to do. (John 6:6)

(4) In some languages people show that someone did something alone by using a word like "alone."

> When Jesus realized that they were about to come and seize him by force to make him king, he withdrew again up the mountain **by himself**. (John 6:15)
>
> > "When Jesus realized that they were about to come and seize him by force to make him king, he withdrew again **alone** up the mountain."

(5) In some languages people show that something was alone by using a phrase that tells about where it was.

> He saw the linen cloths lying there and the cloth that had been on his head. It was not lying with the linen cloths but was folded up in a place **by itself**. (John 20:6b-7 ULT)

> "He saw the linen cloths lying there and the cloth that had been on his head. It was not lying with the linen cloths but was folded up and lying **in it's own place**."

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 7:4; 7:19; 7:29; 15:19; 21:5; 44:2; 44:3; 48:30; 49:12)

Rhetorical Question

A rhetorical question is a question that a speaker asks when he is more interested in expressing his attitude about something than in getting information about it. Speakers use rhetorical questions to express deep emotion or to encourage hearers to think deeply about something. The Bible contains many rhetorical questions, often to express surprise, to rebuke or scold the hearer, or to teach. Speakers of some languages use rhetorical questions for other purposes as well.

This page answers the question: *What are rhetorical questions and how can I translate them?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentencetypes]]

Description

A rhetorical question is a question that strongly expresses the speaker's attitude toward something. Often the speaker is not looking for information at all. Or, if he is asking for information, it is not usually the information that the question appears to ask for. The speaker is more interested in expressing his attitude than in getting information.

> But those who stood by said, "**Are you insulting the high priest of God?**"(Acts 23:4 ULT)

The people who asked Paul this question were not asking if he was insulting God's high priest. Rather, they used this question to accuse Paul of insulting the high priest.

The Bible contains many rhetorical questions. These rhetorical questions might be used for the purposes: of expressing attitudes or feelings, rebuking people, teaching something by reminding people of something they know and encouraging them to apply it to something new, or introducing something they want to talk about.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- Some languages do not use rhetorical questions; for them a question is always a request for information.
- Some languages use rhetorical questions, but for purposes that are different or more limited than in the Bible.
- Because of these differences between languages, some readers might misunderstand the purpose of a rhetorical question in the Bible.

Examples From the Bible

> Do you not still rule the kingdom of Israel? (1 Kings 21:7b ULT)

Jezebel used the question above to remind King Ahab of something he already knew: he still ruled the kingdom of Israel. The rhetorical question made her point more strongly than if she had merely stated it, because it forced Ahab to admit the point himself. She did this in order to rebuke him for being unwilling to take over a poor man's property. She was implying that, since he was the king of Israel, he had the power to take the man's property.

> **Will a virgin forget her jewelry, a bride her veils?** Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number! (Jeremiah 2:32 ULT)

God used the question above to remind his people of something they already knew: a young woman would never forget her jewelry or a bride forget her veils. He then rebuked his people for forgetting him who is so much greater than those things.

> Why did I not die when I came out from the womb? (Job 3:11a ULT)

Job used the question above to show deep emotion. This rhetorical question expresses how sad he was that he did not die as soon as he was born. He wished that he had not lived.

> And how has this happened to me that the mother of my Lord would come to me? (Luke 1:43 ULT)

Elizabeth used the question above to show how surprised and happy she was that the mother of her Lord came to her.

> Or what man is there among you, of whom his son will ask for a loaf of bread, but he will give him a stone? (Matthew 7:9 ULT)

Jesus used the question above to remind the people of something they already knew: a good father would never give his son something bad to eat. By introducing this point, Jesus could go on to teach them about God with his next rhetorical question:

> Therefore, if you who are evil know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your Father who is in heaven give good things to those who ask him? (Matthew 7:11 ULT)

Jesus used this question to teach the people in an emphatic way that God gives good things to those who ask him.

> **What is the kingdom of God like, and what can I compare it to?** It is like a mustard seed that a man took and threw into his garden ... (Luke 13:18b-19a ULT)

Jesus used the question above to introduce what he was going to talk about. He was about to compare the kingdom of God to something. In this case, he compared the kingdom of God to a mustard seed.

Translation Strategies

In order to translate a rhetorical question accurately, first be sure that the question you are translating truly is a rhetorical question and is not an information question. Ask yourself, “Does the person asking the question already know the answer to the question?” If so, it is a rhetorical question. Or, if no one answers the question, did the person who asked it expect to receive an answer? If not, it is a rhetorical question.

When you are sure that the question is rhetorical, then be sure that you understand the purpose for the rhetorical question. Is it to encourage or rebuke or shame the hearer? Is it to bring up a new topic? Is it to do something else?

When you know the purpose of the rhetorical question, then think of the most natural way to express that purpose in the target language. It might be as a question, or a statement, or an exclamation.

If using the rhetorical question would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider doing so. If not, here are other options:

(1) Add the answer after the question.
(2) Change the rhetorical question to a statement or exclamation.
(3) Change the rhetorical question to a statement, and then follow it with a short question.
(4) Change the form of the question so that it communicates in your language what the original speaker communicated in his.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Add the answer after the question.

> **Will a virgin forget her jewelry, a bride her veils?** Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number! (Jeremiah 2:32 ULT)

> > Will a virgin forget her jewelry, a bride her veils? **Of course not!** Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number!

> Or what man is there among you, of whom his son will ask for a loaf of bread, but he will give him a stone? (Matthew 7:9 ULT)
>
> > Or what man is there among you, of whom his son will ask for a loaf of bread, but he will give him a stone? **None of you would do that!**

(2) Change the rhetorical question to a statement or exclamation.

> **What is the kingdom of God like, and what can I compare it to?** It is like a mustard seed. (Luke 13:18-19a ULT)
>
> > **This is what the kingdom of God is like.** It is like a mustard seed ...

> **Are you insulting the high priest of God?** (Acts 23:4b ULT) (Acts 23:4 ULT)
>
> > **You should not insult God's high priest!**

> **Why did I not die when I came out from the womb?** (Job 3:11a ULT)
>
> > **I wish I had died when I came out from the womb!**

> **And how has this happened to me that the mother of my Lord should come to me?** (Luke 1:43 ULT)
>
> > **How wonderful it is that the mother of my Lord has come to me!**

(3) Change the rhetorical question to a statement, and then follow it with a short question.

> **Do you not still rule** the kingdom of Israel? (1 Kings 21:7b ULT)
>
> > You still rule the kingdom of Israel, **do you not?**

(4) Change the form of the question so that it communicates in your language what the orignal speaker communicated in his.

> Or what man is there among you, of whom his son will ask for a loaf of bread, but he will give him a stone? (Matthew 7:9 ULT)
>
> > If your son asks you for a loaf of bread, **would you give him a stone**?

> **Will a virgin forget her jewelry, a bride her veils**? Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number! (Jeremiah 2:32 ULT)
>
> > **What virgin would forget her jewelry, and what bride would forget her veils**? Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 2:5; 2:6; 2:8; 2:11; 2:14; 2:17; 2:18; 2:21; 2:23; 2:24; 2:28; 2:31; 2:32; 2:36; 3:1; 3:2; 3:5; 3:6; 4:14; 4:21; 4:30; Notes; 5:3; 5:7; 5:9; 5:22; 5:29; 5:31; 6:10; 6:15; 6:20; 7:9; 7:10; 7:11; 7:17; 7:19; 8:4; 8:5; 8:6; 8:8; 8:9; 8:12; 8:14; 8:19; 8:22; 9:7; 9:9; 9:12; 10:7; 11:15; 12:5; 12:9; 13:20; 13:21; 13:23; 15:5; 15:11; 15:12; 15:18; 16:20; 17:9; 17:15; 18:6; 18:13; 18:14; 18:20; 20:18; 21:13; 22:15; 22:16; 22:28; 23:18; 23:23; 23:24; 23:26; 23:29; 25:29; 26:9; 26:19; 27:13; 27:17; 29:27; 30:6; 30:15; 31:20; 31:22; 32:3; 32:27; 33:24; 35:13; 36:29; 37:18; 37:19; 38:15; 40:14; 40:15; 44:7; 44:9; 44:19; 44:21; 45:5; 46:5; 46:7; 46:15; 47:5; 47:6; 47:7; 48:14; 48:27; Notes; 49:1; 49:4; 49:7; 49:9; 49:12; 49:19; 49:25; 50:44)

Simile

Description

This page answers the question: *What is a simile?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

A simile is a comparison of two things that are not normally thought to be similar. The simile focuses on a particular trait the two items have in common, and it includes the words "like," "as," or "than."

> When he saw the crowds, he had compassion for them, because they were troubled and discouraged, **like sheep not having a shepherd**. (Matthew 9:36)

Jesus compared the crowds of people to sheep without a shepherd. Sheep grow frightened when they do not have a good shepherd to lead them in safe places. The crowds were like that because they did not have good religious leaders.

> See, I send you out **as sheep in the midst of wolves**, so be as wise **as the serpents** and harmless **as the doves**. (Matthew 10:16 ULT)

Jesus compared his disciples to sheep and their enemies to wolves. Wolves attack sheep; Jesus' enemies would attack his disciples.

> For the word of God is living and active and sharper **than any two-edged sword**. (Hebrews 4:12a ULT)

God's word is compared to a two-edged sword. A two-edged sword is a weapon that can easily cut through a person's flesh. God's word is very effective in showing what is in a person's heart and thoughts.

Purposes of Simile

- A simile can teach about something that is unknown by showing how it is similar to something that is known.
- A simile can emphasize a particular trait, sometimes in a way that gets people's attention.
- Similes help form a picture in the mind or help the reader experience what he is reading about more fully.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- People may not know how the two items are similar.
- People may not be familiar with both of the items being compared.

Examples From the Bible

> Suffer hardship with me, **as a good soldier** of Christ Jesus. (2 Timothy 2:3 ULT)

In this simile, Paul compares suffering with what soldiers endure, and he encourages Timothy to follow their example.

> Just as the lightning flashing from a place under the sky shines to another place under the sky, so will the Son of Man be. (Luke 17:24b ULT)

This verse does not tell how the Son of Man will be like the lightning. But in context we can understand from the verses before it that just as lighting flashes suddenly and everyone can see it, the Son of Man will come suddenly and everyone will be able to see him. No one will have to be told about it.

Translation Strategies

If people would understand the correct meaning of a simile, consider using it. If they would not, here are some strategies you can use:

(1) If people do not know how the two items are alike, tell how they are alike. However, do not do this if the meaning was not clear to the original audience.
(2) If people are not familiar with the item that something is compared to, use an item from your own culture. Be sure that it is one that could have been used in the cultures of the Bible. If you use this strategy, you may want to put the original item in a footnote.
(3) Simply describe the item without comparing it to another.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If people do not know how the two items are alike, tell how they are alike. However, do not do this if the meaning was not clear to the original audience.

> See, I send you out **as sheep in the midst of wolves.** (Matthew 10:16a ULT) — This compares the danger that Jesus' disciples would be in with the danger that sheep are in when they are surrounded by wolves.
>
> > See, I send **you out among wicked people** and you will be in danger from them **as sheep are in danger when they are among wolves**.
>
> For the word of God is living and active and sharper **than any two-edged sword**. (Hebrews 4:12a ULT)
>
> > For the word of God is living and active and **more powerful than a very sharp two-edged sword**.

(2) If people are not familiar with the item that something is compared to, use an item from your own culture. Be sure that it is one that could have been used in the cultures of the Bible. If you use this strategy, you may want to put the original item in a footnote.

> See, I send you out **as sheep in the midst of wolves**, (Matthew 10:16a ULT) — If people do not know what sheep and wolves are, or that wolves kill and eat sheep, you could use some other animal that kills another.
>
> > See, I send you out **as chickens in the midst of wild dogs**.
>
> How often did I long to gather your children together, just **as a hen gathers her chickens under her wings**, but you were not willing! (Matthew 23:37b ULT)
>
> > How often I wanted to gather your children together, **as a mother closely watches over her infants**, but you refused!
>
> If you have faith **as a grain of mustard** ... (Matthew 17:20)
>
> > If you have faith even as small **as a tiny seed**,

(3) Simply describe the item without comparing it to another.

> See, I send you out **as sheep in the midst of wolves**. (Matthew 10:16a ULT)
>
> > See, I send you out among **people who will want to harm you**.

> How often did I long to gather your children together, just **as a hen gathers her chickens under her wings**, but you were not willing! (Matthew 23:37b ULT)
>
> > How often I wanted to **protect you**, but you refused!

Next we recommend you learn about:

Metaphor
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/bita-part1]]

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 3:1; 3:2; 3:6; 3:19; 3:20; 4:4; 4:13; 4:17; 4:31; 5:3; 5:14; 5:16; 5:26; 5:27; 6:7; 6:23; 6:24; 6:26; 6:27; 8:2; 8:6; 9:22; 10:5; 11:16; 13:24; 14:6; 14:8; 14:9; 15:18; 15:19; 15:20; 16:4; Notes; 17:6; 17:8; Notes; 18:6; 20:11; 22:6; 22:23; 23:9; 23:12; 23:14; 23:19; 23:29; 24:5; 25:33; 26:6; 29:17; 30:6; 31:10; 31:12; 31:18; 33:22; 43:12; 46:8; 46:18; 46:21; 46:22; 48:6; 48:11; 48:28; 48:36; 48:40; 48:41; 49:16; 49:19; 49:22; 49:23; 49:24; 50:6; 50:7; 50:8; 50:9; 50:11; 50:17; 50:23; 50:26; 50:37; 50:42; 50:43; 50:44; 51:14; 51:27; 51:33; 51:34; 51:40; 51:55; 51:64)

Symbolic Action

Description

This page answers the question: *What is a symbolic action and how do I translate it?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

Translate Unknowns

A symbolic action is something that someone does in order to express a certain idea. For example, in some cultures people nod their heads up and down to mean “yes” or turn their heads from side to side to mean “no.” Symbolic actions do not mean the same things in all cultures. In the Bible, sometimes people perform symbolic actions and sometimes they only refer to the symbolic action.

Examples of symbolic actions

- In some cultures people shake hands when they meet to show that they are willing to be friendly.
- In some cultures people bow when they meet to show respect to each other.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

An action may have a meaning in one culture and a different meaning or no meaning at all in another culture. For example, in some cultures raising the eyebrows means “I am surprised” or “What did you say?” In other cultures it means “yes.”

In the Bible, people did things that had certain meanings in their culture. When we read the Bible, we might not understand what someone meant if we interpret the action based on what it means in our own culture today.

You (the translator) need to understand what people in the Bible meant when they used symbolic actions. If an action does not mean the same thing in your own culture, then you need to figure out how to translate what the action meant.

Examples From the Bible

> And behold, a man came whose name was Jairus, and he was a ruler of the synagogue. And **falling at the feet of Jesus**, he begged him to come to his house. (Luke 8:41 ULT)

Meaning of symbolic action: He did this to show great respect to Jesus.

> Look, I am standing at the door and am knocking. If anyone hears my voice and opens the door, I will come into him and will eat with him, and he with me. (Revelation 3:20 ULT)

Meaning of symbolic action: When people wanted someone to welcome them into their home, they stood at the door and knocked on it.

Translation Strategies

If people would correctly understand what a symbolic action meant to the people in the Bible, consider using it. If not, here are some strategies for translating it.

(1) Tell what the person did and why he did it.

(2) Do not tell what the person did, but tell what he meant.

(3) Use an action from your own culture that has the same meaning. Do this only in poetry, parables, and sermons. Do not do this when there actually was a person who did a specific action.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Tell what the person did and why he did it.

> And **falling at the feet of Jesus** (Luke 8:41 ULT)
>
> > Jairus fell down at Jesus' feet in order to show that he greatly respected him.

> Look, I am **standing at the door and am knocking**. (Revelation 3:20 ULT)
>
> > Look, I stand at the door and knock on it, asking you to let me in.

(2) Do not tell what the person did, but tell what he meant.

> And **falling at the feet of Jesus** (Luke 8:41 ULT)
>
> > Jairus showed Jesus great respect.

> Look, I am **standing at the door and am knocking**. (Revelation 3:20 ULT)
>
> > Look, I stand at the door and ask you to let me in.

(3) Use an action from your own culture that has the same meaning.

> And **falling at the feet of Jesus** (Luke 8:41 ULT) — Since Jairus actually did this, you should not substitute an action from your own culture.

> Look, I am **standing at the door and am knocking**. (Revelation 3:20 ULT) — Jesus was not standing at a real door. Rather he was speaking about wanting to have a relationship with people. So in cultures where it is polite to clear one's throat when wanting to be let into a house, you could use that.
>
> > Look, I stand at the door and clear my throat.

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 1:9; 2:37; 4:8; 6:26; 7:29; 13:18; 14:3; 14:4; 16:6; 18:17; 21:9; 22:9; 25:34; 31:19; 32:33; 36:24; 47:5; 48:27; 48:37; 48:39; 49:17)

Synecdoche

Description

This page answers the question: *What is a synecdoche, and how can I translate such a thing into my language?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

Synecdoche is a figure of speech in which a speaker uses a part of something to refer to the whole thing, or uses the whole to refer to a part.

> **My soul** magnifies the Lord. (Luke 1:46b ULT)

Mary was was very happy about what the Lord was doing, so she said "my soul," which means the inner, emotional part of herself, to refer to her whole self.

> So **the Pharisees** said to him, "Look, why are they doing that which is not lawful?" (Mark 2:24a ULT)

The Pharisees who were standing there did not all say the same words at the same time. Instead, it is more likely that one man representing the group said those words.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- Some readers may not recognize the synecdoche and thus misunderstand the words as a literal statement.
- Some readers may realize that they are not to understand the words literally, but they may not know what the meaning is.

Example From the Bible

> Then I looked on all the deeds that **my hands** had accomplished. (Ecclesiastes 2:11a ULT)

"My hands" is a synecdoche for the whole person because clearly the arms and the rest of the body and the mind were also involved in the person's accomplishments. The hands are chosen to represent the person because they are the parts of the body most directly involved in the work.

Translation Strategies

If the synecdoche would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here is another option:

(1) State specifically what the synecdoche refers to.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) State specifically what the synecdoche refers to.

> "**My soul** magnifies the Lord." (Luke 1:46b ULT)
>
> > "**I** magnify the Lord."
>
> So **the Pharisees** said to him ... (Mark 2:24a ULT)
>
> > **A representative of the Pharisees** said to him ...
>
> Then I looked on all the deeds that **my hands** had accomplished. (Ecclesiastes 2:11a ULT)

> > I looked on all the deeds that **I** had accomplished

Next we recommend you learn about:

Metonymy
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/bita-part2]]

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 4:7; 4:15; 5:17; 6:22; 8:5; 8:18; 9:5; 9:12; 10:19; 10:20; 11:21; 13:16; 14:2; 14:10; 16:17; 17:1; 17:16; 18:22; 19:7; 20:4; 20:9; 20:18; 21:4; 22:3; 22:8; 22:17; 23:14; 25:6; 25:7; 25:14; 26:13; 26:19; 27:3; 29:3; 30:24; 32:4; 33:5; 37:2; 39:6; 41:3; 41:9; 41:10; 41:11; 41:12; 41:14; 41:15; 42:17; 44:8; 44:9; 44:17; 44:25; 44:26; 48:36; 48:44; 48:45; 49:36; 50:1; 50:41; 52:10)

Translate Unknowns

While working to translate the Bible, you (the translator) might find yourself asking: "How do I translate words like lion, fig tree, mountain, priest, or temple when people in my culture have never seen these things and we do not have a word for them?"

This page answers the question: *How can I translate ideas that my readers are not familiar with?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentences]]

Description

Unknowns are things that occur in the source text that are not known to the people of your culture. The unfoldingWord® Translation Words pages and the unfoldingWord® Translation Notes will help you understand what they are. After you understand them, you will need to find ways to refer to those things so that people who read your translation will understand what they are.

> They said to him, "We have nothing here except five loaves of **bread** and two fish." (Matthew 14:17 ULT)

Bread is a particular food made by mixing finely crushed grains with oil, and then cooking the mixture so that it is dry. (Grains are the seeds of a kind of grass.) In some cultures people do not have bread and do not know what it is.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

- Readers may not know some of the things that are in the Bible because those things are not part of their own culture.
- Readers may have difficulty understanding a text if they do not know some of the things that are mentioned in it.

Translation Principles

- Use words that are already part of your language if possible.
- Keep expressions short if possible.
- Represent God's commands and historical facts accurately.

Examples From the Bible

> So I will turn Jerusalem into piles of ruins, a hideout for **jackals**. (Jeremiah 9:11a ULT)

Jackals are wild animals like dogs that live in only a few parts of the world. So they are not known in many places.

> Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravenous **wolves**. (Matthew 7:15 ULT)

If wolves do not live where the translation will be read, the readers may not understand that they are fierce, wild animals like dogs that attack and eat sheep.

> They offered him wine mixed with **myrrh**, but he did not drink it. (Mark 15:23 ULT)

People may not know what myrrh is and that it was used as a medicine.

> ... to him who made **great lights** ... (Psalm 136:7a ULT)

Some languages have terms for things that give light, like the sun and fire, but they have no general term for lights.

> Your sins ... will be white like **snow**. (Isaiah 1:18b ULT)

People in many parts of the world have not seen snow, but they may have seen it in pictures.

Translation Strategies

Here are ways you might translate a term that is not known in your language:

(1) Use a phrase that describes what the unknown item is, or what is important about the unknown item for the verse being translated.

(2) Substitute something similar from your language if doing so does not falsely represent a historical fact.

(3) Copy the word from another language, and add a general word or descriptive phrase to help people understand it.

(4) Use a word that is more general in meaning.

(5) Use a word or phrase that is more specific in meaning.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use a phrase that describes what the unknown item is, or what is important about the unknown item for the verse being translated.

> Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but are inwardly they are **ravenous wolves**. (Matthew 7:15 ULT)
>
> > Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but **inwardly they are very hungry and dangerous animals**.

"Ravenous wolves" is part of a metaphor here, so the reader needs to know that they are very dangerous to sheep in order to understand this metaphor. (If sheep are also unknown, then you will need to also use one of the translation strategies to translate sheep, or change the metaphor to something else, using a translation strategy for metaphors. See Translating Metaphors.)

> "We have nothing here except five **loaves of bread** and two fish." (Matthew 14:17 ULT)
>
> > We have nothing here except five **loaves of baked grain seeds** and two fish.

(2) Substitute something similar from your language if doing so does not falsely represent a historical fact.

> Your sins ... will be white like **snow.** (Isaiah 1:18b ULT) This verse is not about snow. It uses snow in a figure of speech to help people understand how white something will be.
>
> > Your sins ... will be white like **milk**.
> >
> > Your sins ... will be white like **the moon**.

(3) Copy the word from another language, and add a general word or descriptive phrase to help people understand it.

> Then they tried to give Jesus wine that was mixed with **myrrh**. But he refused to drink it. (Mark 15:23 ULT) — People may understand better what myrrh is if it is used with the general word "medicine."
>
> > Then they tried to give Jesus wine that was mixed with **a medicine called myrrh**. But he refused to drink it.

> "We have nothing here except five **loaves of bread** and two fish." (Matthew 14:17 ULT) — People may understand better what bread is if it is used with a phrase that tells what it is made of (seeds) and how it is prepared (crushed and baked).
>
> > We have nothing here except five loaves of **baked crushed seed bread** and two fish.

(4) Use a word that is more general in meaning.

> I will turn Jerusalem into piles of ruins, a hideout for **jackals** (Jeremiah 9:11a ULT)
>
> > I will turn Jerusalem into piles of ruins, a hideout for **wild dogs**

> "We have nothing here except five **loaves of bread** and two fish." (Matthew 14:17 ULT)
>
> > We have nothing here except five **loaves of baked food** and two fish.

(5) Use a word or phrase that is more specific in meaning.

> ... to him who made **great lights** ... (Psalm 136:7a ULT)
>
> > to him who made **the sun and the moon**

Next we recommend you learn about:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-transliterate]]
How to Translate Names

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 1:11; 3:2; 6:29; 8:7; 31:4; 48:6)

When Masculine Words Include Women

In the Bible, sometimes the words “men,” “brothers,” and “sons” refer only to men. At other times, those words include both men and women. In those places where the writer meant both men and women, you (the translator) need to translate it in a way that does not limit the meaning to men.

This page answers the question: *How do I translate “brother” or “he” when it could refer to anyone, male or female?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

Pronouns
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-genericnoun]]

Description

In some languages a word that normally refers to men can also be used in a more general way to refer to both men and women. For example, the Bible sometimes says “brothers” when it refers to both brothers and sisters.

Also in some languages, the masculine pronouns “he” and “him” can be used in a more general way for any person if it is not important whether the person is a man or a woman. In the example below, the pronoun is “his,” but it is not limited to males.

> A wise son makes **his** father rejoice
> but a foolish son brings grief to **his** mother. (Proverbs 10:1 ULT)

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

- In some cultures words like “man,” “brother,” and “son” can only be used to refer to men. If those words are used in a translation in a more general way, people will think that what is being said does not apply to women.
- In some cultures, the masculine pronouns “he” and “him” can only refer to men. If a masculine pronoun is used, people will think that what is said does not apply to women.

Translation Principles

When a statement applies to both men and women, translate it in such a way that people will be able to understand that it applies to both.

Examples From the Bible

> Now we want you to know, **brothers**, the grace of God that has been given to the churches of Macedonia. (2 Corinthians 8:1 ULT)

This verse is addressing the believers in Corinth, not only men, but **men and women**.

> Then said Jesus to his disciples, “If anyone wants to follow me, **he** must deny **himself**, take up **his** cross, and follow me.” (Matthew 16:24 ULT)

Jesus was not speaking only of men, but of **men and women**.

Caution: Sometimes masculine words are used specifically to refer to men. Do not use words that would lead people to think that they include women. The words below are specifically about men.

> Moses said, ‘If **someone** dies, not having children, **his brother** must marry **his** wife and have children for **his brother**.’ (Matthew 22:24 ULT)

Translation Strategies

If people would understand that that masculine words like “man,” “brother,” and “he” can include women, then consider using them. Otherwise, here are some ways for translating those words when they include women.

(1) Use a noun that can be used for both men and women.

(2) Use a word that refers to men and a word that refers to women.

(3) Use pronouns that can be used for both men and women.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use nouns that can be used for both men and women.

> The wise **man** dies just like the fool dies. (Ecclesiastes 2:16b ULT)
>
> > “The wise **person** dies just like the fool dies.”
> > “Wise **people** die just like fools die.”

(2) Use a word that refers to men and a word that refers to women.

> For we do not want you to be uninformed, **brothers**, about the troubles that happened to us in Asia. (2 Corinthians 1:8) — Paul was writing this letter to both men and women.
>
> > “For we do not want you to be uninformed, **brothers and sisters**, about the troubles that happened to us in Asia.”

(3) Use pronouns that can be used for both men and women.

> “If anyone wants to follow me, he must deny himself, take up his cross, and follow me.” (Matthew 16:24 ULT)

English speakers can change the masculine singular pronouns, “he,” “himself,” and “his” to plural pronouns that do not mark gender, “they,” “themselves,” and “their” in order to show that it applies to all people, not just men.
>

> > “If **people** want to follow me, **they** must deny **themselves**, take up **their** cross, and follow me.”

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 13:14; 42:17)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

Version 31

abomination, abominable

Definition:

The term “abomination” is used to refer to something that causes disgust or extreme dislike.

- The Egyptians considered the Hebrew people to be an “abomination.” This means that the Egyptians disliked the Hebrews and didn’t want to associate with them or be near them.
- Some of the things that the Bible calls “an abomination to Yahweh” include lying, pride, sacrificing humans, worship of idols, murder, and sexual sins such as adultery and homosexual acts.
- In teaching his disciples about the end times, Jesus referred to a prophecy by the prophet Daniel about an “abomination of desolation” that would be set up as a rebellion against God, defiling his place of worship.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “abomination” could also be translated by “something God hates” or “something disgusting” or “disgusting practice” or “very evil action.”
- Depending on the context, ways to translate the phrase “is an abomination to” could include “is greatly hated by” or “is disgusting to” or “is totally unacceptable to” or “causes deep disgust.”
- The phrase “abomination of desolation” could be translated as “defiling object that causes people to be greatly harmed” or “disgusting thing that causes great sorrow.”

(See also: adultery, desecrate, desolate, false god, sacrifice)

Bible References:

- Ezra 9:1-2
- Genesis 46:34
- Isaiah 1:13
- Matthew 24:15
- Proverbs 26:25

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0887, H6292, H8251, H8262, H8263, H8441, G09460

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 7:10; 32:35; 44:4; 44:22)

Abraham, Abram

Facts:

Abram was a Chaldean man from the city of Ur who was chosen by God to be the forefather of the Israelites. God changed his name to “Abraham.”

- The name “Abram” means “exalted father.”
- “Abraham” means “father of many.”
- God promised Abraham that he would have many descendants, who would become a great nation.
- Abraham believed God and obeyed him. God led Abraham to move from Chaldea to the land of Canaan.
- Abraham and his wife Sarah, when they were very old and living in the land of Canaan, had a son, Isaac.

(Translation suggestions: Translate Names)

(See also: Canaan, Chaldea, Sarah, Isaac)

Bible References:

- Galatians 3:8
- Genesis 11:29-30
- Genesis 21:4
- Genesis 22:2
- James 2:23
- Matthew 1:2

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **4:6** When **Abram** arrived in Canaan, God said, “Look all around you. I will give to you and your descendants all the land that you can see as an inheritance.”
- **5:4** Then God changed **Abram**’s name to **Abraham**, which means “father of many.”
- **5:5** About a year later, when **Abraham** was 100 years old and Sarah was 90, Sarah gave birth to Abraham’s son.
- **5:6** When Isaac was a young man, God tested **Abraham’s** faith by saying, “Take Isaac, your only son, and kill him as a sacrifice to me.”
- **6:1** When **Abraham** was very old and his son, Isaac, had grown to be a man, **Abraham** sent one of his servants back to the land where his relatives lived to find a wife for his son, Isaac.
- **6:4** After a long time, **Abraham** died and all of the promises that God had made to him in the covenant were passed on to Isaac.
- **21:2** God promised **Abraham** that through him all people groups of the world would receive a blessing.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0087, H0085, G00110

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 33:26)

Adam

Facts:

Adam was the first person whom God created. He and his wife Eve were made in the image of God.

- God formed Adam from dirt and breathed life into him.
- Adam's name sounds similar to the Hebrew word for "red dirt" or "ground."
- The name "Adam" is the same as the Old Testament word for "mankind" or "human being."
- All people are descendants of Adam and Eve.
- Adam and Eve disobeyed God. This separated them from God and caused sin and death to come into the world.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: death, descendant, Eve, image of God, life)

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 2:14
- Genesis 3:17
- Genesis 5:1
- Genesis 11:5
- Luke 3:38
- Romans 5:15

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **1:9** Then God said, "Let us make human beings in our image to be like us."
- **1:10** This man's name was **Adam**. God planted a garden where **Adam** could live, and put him there to care for it.
- **1:12** Then God said, "It is not good for man to be alone." But none of the animals could be **Adam's** helper.
- **2:11** And God clothed **Adam** and Eve with animal skins.
- **2:12** So God sent **Adam** and Eve away from the beautiful garden.
- **49:8** When **Adam** and Eve sinned, it affected all of their descendants.
- **50:16** Because **Adam** and Eve disobeyed God and brought sin into this world, God cursed it and decided to destroy it.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0120, G00760

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 2:6; 4:25; 7:20; 9:22; 10:14; 10:23; 16:20; 17:5; 21:6; 27:5; 31:27; 31:30; 32:19; 32:20; 32:43; 33:5; 33:10; 33:12; 36:29; 47:2; 49:15; 49:18; 49:33; 50:3; 50:40; 51:14; 51:17; 51:43; 51:62)

adultery, adulterous, adulterer, adulteress

Definition:

The term “adultery” refers to a sin that occurs when a married person has sexual relations with someone who is not that person’s spouse. Both of them are guilty of adultery. The term “adulterous” describes this kind of behavior or any person who commits this sin.

- The term “adulterer” refers generally to any person who commits adultery.
- Sometimes the term “adulteress” is used to specify that it was a woman who committed adultery.
- Adultery breaks the promises that a husband and wife made to each other in their covenant of marriage.
- God commanded the Israelites to not commit adultery.

Translation Suggestions:

- If the target language does not have one word that means “adultery,” this term could be translated with a phrase such as “having sexual relations with someone else’s wife” or “being intimate with another person’s spouse.”
- Some languages may have an indirect way of talking about adultery, such as “sleeping with someone else’s spouse” or “being unfaithful to one’s wife.” (See: euphemism)

(See also: commit, covenant, sexual immorality, sleep with, faithful)

Bible References:

- Exodus 20:14
- Hosea 4:1-2
- Luke 16:18
- Matthew 5:28
- Matthew 12:39
- Revelation 2:22

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **13:6** “Do not commit **adultery**.”
- **28:2** Do not commit **adultery**.
- **34:7** “The religious leader prayed like this, ‘Thank you, God, that I am not a sinner like other men-such as robbers, unjust men, **adulterers**, or even like that tax collector.’”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5003, H5004, G34280, G34290, G34300, G34310, G34320

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 3 General Notes)

adversary, enemy

Definition:

An “adversary” is a person (or group of people) who is opposed to someone else. The term “enemy” has a similar meaning.

- Your adversary can be a person who tries to oppose or harm another person.
- When two nations fight, each can be called an “adversary” of the other.
- In the Bible, the devil is referred to as an “adversary” and an “enemy.”
- The term “adversary” may be translated as “opponent” or “enemy,” but it suggests a stronger form of opposition.

(See also: Satan)

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 5:14
- Isaiah 9:11
- Job 6:23
- Lamentations 4:12
- Luke 12:59
- Matthew 13:25

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0341, H6146, H6887, H6862, H6965, H7790, H7854, H8130, H8324, G04760, G04800, G21890, G21900, G52270

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 12:7; 15:9; 15:14; 17:4; 18:17; 19:7; 19:9; 20:4; 20:5; 21:7; 30:14; 30:16; 31:16; 34:20; 34:21; 44:30; 48:5; 49:37)

advice, advise, advisor, counsel, counselor, counsels

Definition:

The terms “counsel” and “advice” have the same meaning and refer to helping someone decide wisely about what to do in a certain situation. A wise “counselor” or “advisor” is someone who gives advice or counsel that will help a person make right choices.

- Kings often have official advisors or counselors to help them decide important matters that affect the people they are ruling.
- Sometimes the advice or counsel that is given is not good. Evil advisors may urge a king to take action or make a decree that will harm him or his people.
- Depending on the context, “advice” or “counsel” could also be translated as “help in deciding” or “warnings” or “exhortations” or “guidance.”
- The action, to “counsel” could be translated as to “advise” or to “make suggestions” or to “exhort.”
- Note that “counsel” is a different word than “council,” which refers to a group of people.

(See also: exhort, Holy Spirit, wise)

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1697, H1847, H1875, H1884, H1907, H3272, H3289, H3982, H4156, H4431, H5475, H5779, H6440, H6963, H6098, H7592, H8458, G10110, G10120, G11060, G48230, G48250

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 38:15; 49:20; 49:30; 50:45)

afflict, affliction, distress

Definition:

The term “afflict” means to cause someone distress or suffering. An “affliction” is the disease, emotional grief, or other disaster that results from this.

- Sometimes God afflicted his people with sickness or other hardships with the intention for them to repent of their sins and turn back to him.
- God caused afflictions or plagues to come on the people of Egypt because their king refused to obey God.
- To “be afflicted with” means to suffer from some kind of distress, such as a disease, persecution, or emotional grief.
- In some Old Testament contexts, the idea of “afflicting oneself” or “afflicting one's soul” means to abstain from eating food.

Translation Suggestions:

- To “afflict” someone could be translated as “cause someone to experience troubles” or “cause someone to suffer” or “cause suffering to come.”
- A phrase like “afflict someone with leprosy” could be translated as “cause someone to be sick with leprosy.”
- When a disease or disaster is sent to “afflict” people or animals, this could be translated as “cause suffering to.”
- Depending on the context, the term “affliction” could be translated as “calamity” or “sickness” or “suffering” or “great distress.”
- The phrase “afflicted with” could also be translated as “suffering from” or “sick with.”

(See also: leprosy, plague, suffer)

Bible References:

- 2 Thessalonians 1:6
- Amos 5:12
- Colossians 1:24
- Exodus 22:22-24
- Genesis 12:17-20
- Genesis 15:12-13
- Genesis 29:32

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0205, H3013, H3905, H3906, H6031, H6039, H6040, H6041, H6862, H6869, H6887, H7451, H7489, G23460, G23470, G38040

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 7:26; 10:5; 13:23; 16:12; 20:13; 23:14; 25:6; 38:9; 40:4)

Ahab

Facts:

Ahab was a very evil king who reigned over the northern kingdom of Israel from 875 to 854 BC.

- King Ahab influenced the people of Israel to worship false gods.
- The prophet Elijah confronted Ahab and told him there would be a severe drought for three and a half years as punishment for the sins that Ahab caused Israel to commit.
- Ahab and his wife Jezebel did many other evil things, including using their power to kill innocent people.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Baal, Elijah, Jezebel, kingdom of Israel, Yahweh)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 18:1-2
- 1 Kings 20:1-3
- 2 Chronicles 21:6
- 2 Kings 9:8

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **19:2** Elijah was a prophet when **Ahab** was king over the kingdom of Israel. **Ahab** was an evil man who encouraged people to worship a false god named Baal.
- **19:3 Ahab** and his army looked for Elijah, but they could not find him.
- **19:5** After three and a half years, God told Elijah to return to the kingdom of Israel and speak with **Ahab** because he was going to send rain again.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0256

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 29:21; 29:22)

alien, foreigner, sojourn

Definition:

The term “foreigner” refers to a person living in a country that is not his own. Another name for a foreigner is an “alien.” To sojourn is to live temporarily as a foreigner.

- In the Old Testament, this term especially refers to anyone who came from a different people group than the people he was living among.
- A foreigner is also a person whose language and culture is different from those of a particular region.
- For example, when Naomi and her family moved to Moab, they were foreigners there. When Naomi and her daughter-in-law Ruth later moved to Israel, Ruth was called a “foreigner” there because she was not originally from Israel.
- A sojourner is another word for a temporary foreign resident.
- The apostle Paul told the Ephesians that before they knew Christ, they were “foreigners” to God’s covenant.
- Sometimes “foreigner” is translated as “stranger,” but it should not refer only to someone who is unfamiliar or unknown.

Bible References:

- 2 Chronicles 2:17
- Acts 7:29-30
- Deuteronomy 1:15-16
- Genesis 15:12-13
- Genesis 17:27
- Luke 17:18
- Matthew 17:24-25

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0312, H0628, H0776, H1471, H1481, H1616, H2114, H3937, H4033, H5236, H5237, H6154, H8453, G02410, G02450, G05260, G09150, G18540, G35810, G39270, G39410

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 2:21; 5:19; 8:19)

altar

Definition:

An altar was a raised structure on which the Israelites burned animals and grains as offerings to God.

- During Bible times, simple altars were often made by forming a mound of packed-down dirt or by carefully placing large stones to form a stable pile.
- Some special box-shaped altars were made of wood overlaid with metals such as gold, brass, or bronze.
- Other people groups living near the Israelites also built altars to offer sacrifices to their gods.

(See also: altar of incense, false god, grain offering, sacrifice)

Bible References:

- Genesis 8:20
- Genesis 22:9
- James 2:21
- Luke 11:49-51
- Matthew 5:23
- Matthew 23:19

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **3:14** After Noah got off the boat, he built an **altar** and sacrificed some of each kind of animal which could be used for a sacrifice.
- **5:8** When they reached the place of sacrifice, Abraham tied up his son Isaac and laid him on an **altar**.
- **13:9** A priest would kill the animal and burn it on the **altar**.
- **16:6** He (Gideon) built a new altar dedicated to God near where the **altar** to the idol used to be and made a sacrifice to God on it.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0741, H2025, H4056, H4196, G10410, G23790

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 11:13; 17:1; 17:2)

amazed, amazement, astonished, marvel, marveled, marvelous, wonder, dumbfounded

Definition:

All these terms refer to being very surprised because of something extraordinary that happened.

- Some of these words are translations of Greek expressions that mean “struck with amazement” or “standing outside of (oneself).” These expressions show how very surprised or shocked the person was feeling. Other languages might also have ways to express this.
- Usually the event that caused the wonder and amazement was a miracle, something only God could do.
- The meaning of these terms can also include feelings of confusion because what happened was totally unexpected.
- Other ways to translate these words could be “extremely surprised” or “very shocked.”
- Related words include “marvelous” (amazing, wonderful), “amazement,” and “astonishment.”
- In general, these terms are positive and express that the people were happy about what had happened.

(See also: miracle, sign)

Bible References:

- Acts 8:9-11
- Acts 9:20-22
- Galatians 1:6
- Mark 2:10-12
- Matthew 7:28
- Matthew 15:29-31
- Matthew 19:25

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0926, H2865, H3820, H4159, H6313, H6381, H6382, H6383, H6395, H8074, H8429, H8539, H8540, H8541, G06390, G15680, G15690, G16050, G16110, G18390, G22840, G22850, G22960, G22970, G22980, G40230, G45920, G50590

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 2:12; 10:25; 12:11; 18:16; 19:8; 49:17; 49:20; 50:13; 50:45)

amen, truly

Definition:

The term “amen” is a word used to emphasize or call attention to what a person has said. It is often used at the end of a prayer. Sometimes it is translated as “truly.”

- When used at the end of a prayer, “amen” communicates agreement with the prayer or expresses a desire that the prayer be fulfilled.
- In his teaching, Jesus used “amen” to emphasize the truth of what he said. He often followed that by “and I say to you” to introduce another teaching that related to the previous teaching.
- When Jesus uses “amen” this way, some English versions (and the ULT) translate this as “verily” or “truly.”
- Another word meaning “truly” is sometimes translated as “surely” or “certainly” and is also used to emphasize what the speaker is saying.

Translation Suggestions:

- Consider whether the target language has a special word or phrase that is used to emphasize something that has been said.
- When used at the end of a prayer or to confirm something, “amen” could be translated as “let it be so” or “may this happen” or “that is true.”
- When Jesus says, “truly I tell you,” this could also be translated as “Yes, I tell you sincerely” or “That is true, and I also tell you.”
- The phrase “truly, truly I tell you” could be translated as “I tell you this very sincerely” or “I tell you this very earnestly” or “what I am telling you is true.”

(See also: fulfill, true)

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 27:15
- John 5:19
- Jude 1:24-25
- Matthew 26:33-35
- Philemon 1:23-25
- Revelation 22:20-21

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0543, G02810

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 11:5; 28:6)

ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather

Definition:

The term “father” refers to a person’s male parent.

- The terms “father” and “forefather” are often used to refer to a male ancestor(s) of a certain person or people group. This could also be translated a “ancestor” or “ancestral father.”
- The expression “the father of” can figuratively refer to a person who is the leader a group of related people or the source of something. For example, in Genesis 4 “the father of all who live in tents” could mean, “the first clan leader of the first people who ever lived in tents.”
- The apostle Paul figuratively called himself the “father” of those he had helped to become Christians through sharing the gospel with them.

Translation Suggestions

- When talking about a father and his literal son, this term should be translated using the usual term to refer to a father in the language.
- “God the Father” should also be translated using the usual, common word for “father.”
- When referring to forefathers, this term could be translated as “ancestors” or “ancestral fathers.”
- When Paul refers to himself figuratively as a father to believers in Christ, this could be translated as “spiritual father” or “father in Christ.”
- Sometimes the word “father” can be translated as “clan leader,” depending on the context.
- The phrase “father of all lies” could be translated as “source of all lies” or “the one from whom all lies come.”

(See also: God the Father, son, Son of God)

Bible References:

- Acts 7:2
- Acts 7:32
- Acts 7:45
- Acts 22:3
- Genesis 31:30
- Genesis 31:42
- Genesis 31:53
- Hebrews 7:4-6
- John 4:12
- Joshua 24:3-4
- Malachi 3:7
- Mark 10:7-9
- Matthew 1:7
- Matthew 3:9
- Matthew 10:21
- Matthew 18:14
- Romans 4:12

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0001, H0002, H0025, H0369, H0539, H1121, H1730, H1733, H2524, H3205, H3490, H4940, H5971, H7223, G05400, G10800, G37370, G39620, G39640, G39660, G39670, G39700, G39710, G39950, G42450, G42690, G46130

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 2:5; 2:27; 3:4; 3:18; 3:19; 3:24; 3:25; 6:21; 7:7; 7:14; 7:22; 7:25; 9:14; 9:16; 11:4; 11:5; 11:10; 12:6; 14:20; 16:3; 16:7; 16:11; 16:13; 16:15; 16:19; 17:22; 19:4; 20:15; 22:11; 22:15; 23:27; 23:39; 24:10; 25:5; 30:3; 31:9; 31:29; 31:32; 32:18; 32:22; 34:5; 34:13; 34:14; 35:6; 35:8; 35:10; 35:14; 35:15; 35:16; 35:18; 44:3; 44:9; 44:10; 44:17; 44:21; 47:3; 50:7)

appoint, appointed

Definition:

The terms “appoint” and “appointed” refer to choosing someone to fulfill a specific task or role.

- To “be appointed” can also refer to being “chosen” to receive something, as in “appointed to eternal life.” That people were “appointed to eternal life” means they were chosen to receive eternal life.
- The phrase “appointed time” refers to God’s “chosen time” or “planned time” for something to happen.
- The word “appoint” may also mean to “command” or “assign” someone to do something.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate “appoint” could include “choose” or “assign” or “formally choose” or “designate.”
- The term “appointed” could be translated as “assigned” or “planned” or “specifically chose.”
- The phrase “be appointed” could also be translated as “be chosen.”

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 8:11
- Acts 3:20
- Acts 6:2
- Acts 13:48
- Genesis 41:33-34
- Numbers 3:9-10

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0561, H0977, H2163, H2296, H2706, H2708, H2710, H3198, H3245, H3259, H3677, H3983, H4150, H4151, H4152, H4483, H4487, H4662, H5324, H5344, H5414, H5567, H5975, H6310, H6485, H6565, H6635, H6680, H6923, H6942, H6966, H7760, H7896, G03220, G06060, G12990, G13030, G19350, G25250, G27490, G42870, G42960, G43840, G49290, G50210, G50870

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 1 General Notes; 4:6; 6:16; 7:2; 9:25; 13:1; 13:2; 13:16; 14:6; 14:10; 15:1; 15:3; 15:15; 15:19; 17:5; 18:20; 19:8; 21:14; 23:18; 23:22; 23:34; 24:6; 25:9; 25:12; 26:2; 30:20; 32:14; 32:34; 35:19; 36:31; 37:21; 40:4; 40:10; 43:10; 44:13; 46:15; 46:21; 48:11; 48:19; 48:45; 49:19; 49:38; 50:44; 51:44; 51:47; 51:50; 51:52; 52:12)

Arabah

Facts:

The Old Testament term “Arabah” often refers to a very large desert and plains region that includes the valley surrounding the Jordan River and extends south to the northern tip of the Red Sea.

- The Israelites traveled through this desert region on their journey from Egypt to the land of Canaan.
- The “Sea of the Arabah” could also be translated as “sea located in the Arabah desert region.” This sea is often referred to as the “Salt Sea” or the “Dead Sea.”
- The term “arabah” can also be a general reference to any desert region.

(Translation suggestions: Translate Names)

(See also: desert, Sea of Reeds, Jordan River, Canaan, Salt Sea, Egypt)

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 23:24-25
- 2 Kings 25:4-5
- 2 Samuel 2:29
- Jeremiah 2:4-6
- Job 24:5-7
- Zechariah 14:10

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1026, H6160

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 39:4; 52:7)

Ararat

Facts:

In the Bible, “Ararat” is the name given to a land, a kingdom, and a mountain range.

- The “land of Ararat” was probably located in what is now the northeastern part of the country of Turkey.
- Ararat is best known as the name of the mountain that Noah’s ark came to rest on after the waters of the great flood began to recede.
- In modern times, a mountain called “Mount Ararat” is often thought to be the location of the “mountains of Ararat” in the Bible.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: ark, Noah)

Bible References:

- 2 Kings 19:35-37
- Genesis 8:4-5
- Isaiah 37:38
- Jeremiah 51:27

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0780

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 51:27)

ark of the covenant, ark of Yahweh, box, Box of the Testimony, Box of the Covenant of Yahweh

Definition:

These terms refer to a special wooden chest, overlaid with gold, that contained the two stone tablets on which the Ten Commandments were written. It also contained Aaron's staff and a jar of manna.

- The term "ark" here could be translated as "box" or "chest" or "container."
- The objects in this chest reminded the Israelites of God's covenant with them.
- The ark of the covenant was located in the "most holy place."
- God's presence was above the ark of the covenant in the most holy place of the tabernacle, where he spoke to Moses on behalf of the Israelites.
- During the time that the ark of the covenant was in the most holy place of the temple, the high priest was the only one who could approach the ark, once a year on the Day of Atonement.
- Many English versions translate the term "covenant decrees" literally as "testimony." This refers to the fact that the Ten Commandments were a testimony or witness to God's covenant with his people. It is also translated as "covenant law."

(See also: ark, covenant, atonement, holy place, testimony)

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 6:15
- Exodus 25:10-11
- Hebrews 9:5
- Judges 20:27
- Numbers 7:89
- Revelation 11:19

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0727, H1285, H3068

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 3:16)

Asa

Facts:

Asa was a king who ruled over the kingdom of Judah for forty years, from 913 B.C. to 873 B.c.

- King Asa was a good king who removed many idols of false gods and caused the Israelites to start worshiping Yahweh again.
- Yahweh gave King Asa success in his warfare against other nations.
- Later in his reign, however, King Asa stopped trusting Yahweh and became sick with a disease that eventually killed him.

(Translation suggestions: Translate Names)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 9:14-16
- 1 Kings 15:7-8
- 2 Chronicles 14:3
- Jeremiah 41:9
- Matthew 1:7

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0609

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 41:9)

Ashdod, Azotus

Facts:

Ashdod was one of the five most important cities of the Philistines. It was located in southwestern Canaan near the Mediterranean Sea, halfway between the cities of Gaza and Joppa.

- The temple of the Philistine's false god Dagon was located in Ashdod.
- God severely punished the people of Ashdod when the Philistines stole the ark of the covenant and put it in the pagan temple at Ashdod.
- The Greek name for this city was Azotus. It was one of the cities where the evangelist Philip preached the gospel.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Ekron, Gath, Gaza, Joppa, Philip, Philistines)

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 5:1-3
- Acts 8:40
- Amos 1:8
- Joshua 15:45-47
- Zechariah 9:6

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0795, G01080

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 25:20)

Ashkelon

Facts:

In Bible times, Ashkelon was a major Philistine city located on the coast of the Mediterranean Sea. It still exists in Israel today.

- Ashkelon was one of the five most important Philistine cities, along with Ashdod, Ekron, Gath, and Gaza.
- The Israelites did not completely conquer the people of Ashkelon, even though the kingdom of Judah occupied its hill country.
- Ashkelon remained occupied by the Philistines for hundreds of years.

(Translation suggestions: Translate Names)

(See also: Ashdod, Canaan, Ekron, Gath, Gaza, Philistines, Mediterranean)

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 6:17-18
- Amos 1:8
- Jeremiah 25:19-21
- Joshua 13:2-3
- Judges 1:18-19
- Zechariah 9:5

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0831

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 25:20; 47:5; 47:7)

assembly, assemble, congregation, meeting, gather, community

Definition:

The term “assembly” usually refers to a group of people who come together for some reason, often to discuss problems, give advice, or make decisions. An assembly can be a group that is organized in an official and somewhat permanent way, or it can be a group of people who come together temporarily for a specific purpose or occasion.

Old Testament

- In the Old Testament there was a special kind of assembly called a “sacred assembly” in which the people of Israel would gather to worship Yahweh.
- Sometimes the term “assembly” referred to the Israelites in general, as a group.

New Testament

- In the New Testament, an assembly of 70 Jewish leaders in major cities such as Jerusalem would meet to judge legal matters and to settle disputes between people. This assembly was known as the “Sanhedrin” or the “Council.”

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, “assembly” could also be translated as “special gathering” or “congregation” or “council” or “army” or “large group.”
- When the term “assembly” refers generally to the Israelites as a whole, it could also be translated as “community” or “people of Israel.”
- The phrase, “all the assembly” could be translated as “all the people” or “the whole group of Israelites” or “everyone.” (See: hyperbole)
- A large gathering of enemy soldiers was sometimes also referred to as an “assembly.” This could be translated as “army.”

(See also: council)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 8:14
- Acts 7:38
- Ezra 10:12-13
- Hebrews 12:22-24
- Leviticus 4:20-21
- Nehemiah 8:1-3

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0622, H1481, H2199, H3259, H4150, H4186, H4744, H5475, H5712, H6116, H6908, H6950, H6951, H6952, G15770, G38310, G48630, G48640, G48710, G49050

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 4:5; 8:2; 8:13; 8:14; 9:2; 9:22; 10:17; 12:9; 16:5; 25:33; 26:17; 31:8; 40:10; 44:15; 47:6; 50:9)

Assyria, Assyrian, Assyrian Empire

Facts:

Assyria was a powerful nation during the time the Israelites were living in the land of Canaan. The Assyrian Empire was a group of nations ruled by an Assyrian king.

- The nation of Assyria was located in a region that is now the northern part of Iraq.
- The Assyrians fought against Israel at different times in their history.
- In the year 722 BC, the Assyrians completely conquered the kingdom of Israel and forced many of the Israelites to move to Assyria.
- The remaining Israelites intermarried with foreigners that the Assyrians had brought into Israel from Samaria. The descendants of those people who intermarried were later called the Samaritans.

(See also: Samaria)

Bible References:

- Genesis 10:11
- Genesis 25:17-18
- Isaiah 7:16-17
- Jeremiah 50:17
- Micah 7:11-13

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **20:2** So God punished both kingdoms by allowing their enemies to destroy them. The kingdom of Israel was destroyed by the **Assyrian Empire**, a powerful, cruel nation. The **Assyrians** killed many people in the kingdom of Israel, took away everything of value, and burned much of the country.
- **20:3** The **Assyrians** gathered all the leaders, the rich people, and the people with skills and took them to **Assyria**.
- **20:4** Then the **Assyrians** brought foreigners to live in the land where the kingdom of Israel had been.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0804, H1121

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 2:18; 50:17; 50:18)

Baasha

Facts:

Baasha was one of Israel's evil kings, who influenced the Israelites to worship idols.

- Baasha was the third king of Israel and reigned for twenty-four years, during the time when Asa was king of Judah.
- He was a military commander who became king by killing the previous king, Nadab.
- During Baasha's reign there were many wars between the kingdoms of Israel and Judah, especially with King Asa of Judah.
- Baasha's many sins caused God to eventually remove him from office by his death.

(Translation suggestions: Translate Names)

(See also: Asa, false god)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 15:17
- 2 Kings 9:9
- Jeremiah 41:9

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1201

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 41:9)

Babylon, Babylonia, Babylonian

Facts:

The city of Babylon was the capital of the ancient region of Babylonia, which was also part of the Babylonian Empire.

- Babylon was located along the Euphrates River, in the same region where the Tower of Babel had been built hundreds of years before.
- Sometimes the word “Babylon” refers to the entire Babylonian Empire. For example, the “king of Babylon” ruled the entire empire, not just the city.
- The Babylonians were a powerful people group who attacked the kingdom of Judah and kept the people in exile in Babylonia for 70 years.
- Part of this region was called “Chaldea” and the people living there were the “Chaldeans.” As a result, the term “Chaldea” was often used to refer to Babylonia. (See: synecdoche)

(See also: Babel, Chaldea, Judah, Nebuchadnezzar)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 9:1
- 2 Kings 17:24-26
- Acts 7:43
- Daniel 1:2
- Ezekiel 12:13
- Matthew 1:11
- Matthew 1:17

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **20:6** About 100 years after the Assyrians destroyed the kingdom of Israel, God sent Nebuchadnezzar, king of the **Babylonians**, to attack the kingdom of Judah. **Babylon** was a powerful empire.
- **20:7** But after a few years, the king of Judah rebelled against **Babylon**. So, the **Babylonians** came back and attacked the kingdom of Judah. They captured the city of Jerusalem, destroyed the Temple, and took away all the treasures of the city and the Temple.
- **20:9** Nebuchadnezzar and his army took almost all of the people of the kingdom of Judah to **Babylon**, leaving only the poorest people behind to plant the fields.
- **20:11** About seventy years later, Cyrus, the king of the Persians, defeated **Babylon**.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3778, H3779, H8152, H0894, H0895, H0896, G08970

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 20:4; 20:5; 21:2; 21:4; 21:7; 21:10; 22:25; 24:1; 25:1; 25:9; 25:11; 25:12; 27:6; 27:8; 27:9; 27:11; 27:12; 27:13; 27:14; 27:16; 27:17; 27:18; 27:20; 27:22; 28:2; 28:3; 28:4; 28:6; 28:11; 28:14; 29:1; 29:3; 29:4; 29:10; 29:15; 29:20; 29:21; 29:22; 29:28; 32:2; 32:3; 32:4; 32:28; 32:36; 34:1; 34:2; 34:3; 34:7; 34:21; 35:11; 36:29; 37:1; 37:17; 37:19; 38:3; 38:17; 38:18; 38:22; 38:23; 39:1; 39:3; 39:5; 39:6; 39:7; 39:9; 39:11; 39:13; 40:1; 40:4; 40:5; 40:7; 40:9; 40:11; 41:2; 41:18; 42:11; 43:3; 43:10; 44:30; 46:2; 46:13; 46:26; 49:28; 49:30; 50:1; 50:2; 50:8; 50:9; 50:13; 50:14; 50:16; 50:17; 50:18; 50:23; 50:24; 50:28; 50:29; 50:34; 50:35; 50:42; 50:43; 50:45; 50:46; 51:1; 51:2; 51:6; 51:7; 51:8; 51:9; 51:11; 51:12; 51:24; 51:29; 51:30; 51:31; 51:33; 51:34; 51:35; 51:37; 51:41; 51:42; 51:44; 51:47; 51:48; 51:49;

51:53; 51:54; 51:55; 51:56; 51:58; 51:59; 51:60; 51:61; 51:64; 52:3; 52:4; 52:9; 52:10; 52:11; 52:12; 52:15; 52:17; 52:26; 52:27; 52:31; 52:34)

barren, dry

Definition:

To be “barren” means to not be fertile or fruitful.

- Soil or land that is barren is not able to produce any plants.
- A woman who is barren is one who is physically unable to conceive or bear a child.

Translation Suggestions:

- When “barren” is used to refer to land, it could be translated as “not fertile” or “unfruitful” or “without plants.”
- When it is referring to a barren woman, it could be translated as “childless” or “not able to bear children” or “unable to conceive a child.”

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 2:5
- Galatians 4:27
- Genesis 11:30
- Job 3:7

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H4420, H6115, H6135, H6723, H7921, G06920, G47230

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 2:6; 50:12; 51:43)

Baruch

Facts:

Baruch is the name of several men in the Old Testament.

- One Baruch (son of Zabbal) worked with Nehemiah to repair the walls of Jerusalem.
- Also during the time of Nehemiah, another Baruch (son of Kol-Hozeh) was one of the leaders who settled in Jerusalem after its walls were restored.
- A different Baruch (son of Neriah) was an assistant to the prophet Jeremiah, who helped him with various practical tasks such as writing down the messages God gave to Jeremiah and then reading them to the people.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: disciple, Jeremiah, Jerusalem, Nehemiah, prophet)

Bible References:

- Jeremiah 32:12
- Jeremiah 36:4
- Jeremiah 43:1-3

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1263

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 32:12; 32:13; 32:16; 36:4; 36:5; 36:8; 36:10; 36:13; 36:14; 36:15; 36:16; 36:17; 36:18; 36:19; 36:26; 36:27; 36:32; 43:3; 43:6; 45:1; 45:2)

Bashan

Facts:

Bashan was a region of land east of the Sea of Galilee. It covered an area that is now part of Syria and the Golan Heights.

- An Old Testament city of refuge called “Golan” was located in the region of Bashan.
- Bashan was a very fertile region known for its oak trees and pasturing animals.
- Genesis 14 records that Bashan was the site of a war between several kings and their nations.
- During Israel’s wanderings in the desert after their escape from Egypt, they took possession of part of the region of Bashan.
- Years later, King Solomon obtained supplies from that region.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Egypt, oak, Sea of Galilee, Syria)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 4:13
- Amos 4:1
- Jeremiah 22:20-21
- Joshua 9:10

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1316

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 22:20; 50:19)

beast

Facts:

In the Bible, the term “beast” is often just another way of saying “animal.”

- A wild beast is a type of animal that lives freely in the forest or fields and has not been trained by people.
- A domestic beast is an animal that lives with people and is kept for food or for performing work, such as plowing fields. Often the term “livestock” is used to refer to this kind of animal.
- The Old Testament book of Daniel and the New Testament book of Revelation describe visions which have beasts that represent evil powers and authorities that oppose God. (See: Metaphor)
- Some of these beasts are described as having strange features, such as several heads and many horns. They often have power and authority, indicating that they may represent countries, nations, or other political powers.
- Ways to translate this could include “creature” or “created thing” or “animal” or “wild animal,” depending on the context.

(See also: authority, Daniel, livestock, nation, power, reveal, Beelzebul)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 15:32
- 1 Samuel 17:44
- 2 Chronicles 25:18
- Jeremiah 16:1-4
- Leviticus 7:21
- Psalms 49:12-13

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0338, H0929, H1165, H2123, H2416, H2423, H2874, H3753, H4806, H7409, G22260, G23410, G23420, G29340, G49680, G50740

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 9:10; 12:4; 15:3; 31:27; 33:10; 33:12; 50:3; 51:62)

believe, believer, belief, unbeliever, unbelief

Definition:

The terms “believe” and “believe in” are closely related, but have slightly different meanings:

1. believe

- To believe something is to accept or trust that it is true.
- To believe someone is to acknowledge that what that person has said is true.

2. believe in

- To “believe in” someone means to “trust in” that person. It means to trust that the person is who he says he is, that he always speaks the truth, and that he will do what he has promised to do.
- When a person truly believes in something, he will act in such a way that shows that belief.
- The phrase “have faith in” usually has the same meaning as “believe in.”
- To “believe in Jesus” means to believe that he is the Son of God, that he is God himself who also became human and who died as a sacrifice to pay for our sins. It means to trust him as Savior and live in a way that honors him.

3. believer

In the Bible, the term “believer” refers to someone who believes in and relies on Jesus Christ as Savior.

- The term “believer” literally means “person who believes.”
- The term “Christian” eventually came to be the main title for believers because it indicates that they believe in Christ and obey his teachings.

4. unbelief

The term “unbelief” refers to not believing something or someone.

- In the Bible, “unbelief” refers to not believing in or not trusting in Jesus as one’s Savior.
- A person who does not believe in Jesus is called an “unbeliever.”

Translation Suggestions:

- To “believe” could be translated as to “know to be true” or “know to be right.”
- To “believe in” could be translated as “trust completely” or “trust and obey” or “completely rely on and follow.”
- Some translations may prefer to say “believer in Jesus” or “believer in Christ.”
- This term could also be translated by a word or phrase that means “person who trusts in Jesus” or “someone who knows Jesus and lives for him.”
- Other ways to translate “believer” could be “follower of Jesus” or “person who knows and obeys Jesus.”
- The term “believer” is a general term for any believer in Christ, while “disciple” and “apostle” were used more specifically for people who knew Jesus while he was alive. It is best to translate these terms in different ways, in order to keep them distinct.
- Other ways to translate “unbelief” could include “lack of faith” or “not believing.”

- The term “unbeliever” could be translated as “person who does not believe in Jesus” or “someone who does not trust in Jesus as Savior.”

(See also: believe, apostle, Christian, disciple, faith, trust)

Bible References:

- Genesis 15:6
- Genesis 45:26
- Job 9:16-18
- Habakkuk 1:5-7
- Mark 6:4-6
- Mark 1:14-15
- Luke 9:41
- John 1:12
- Acts 6:5
- Acts 9:42
- Acts 28:23-24
- Romans 3:3
- 1 Corinthians 6:1
- 1 Corinthians 9:5
- 2 Corinthians 6:15
- Hebrews 3:12
- 1 John 3:23

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **3:4** Noah warned the people about the coming flood and told them to turn to God, but they did not **believe** him.
- **4:8** Abram **believed** God’s promise. God declared that Abram was righteous because he **believed** God’s promise.
- **11:2** God provided a way to save the firstborn of anyone who **believed in** him.
- **11:6** But the Egyptians did not **believe** God or obey his commands.
- **37:5** Jesus replied, “I am the Resurrection and the Life. Whoever **believes in** me will live, even though he dies. Everyone who **believes in** me will never die. Do you **believe** this?”
- **43:1** After Jesus returned to heaven, the disciples stayed in Jerusalem as Jesus had commanded them to do. The **believers** there constantly gathered together to pray.
- **43:3** While the **believers** were all together, suddenly the house where they were was filled with a sound like a strong wind. Then something that looked like flames of fire appeared over the heads of all the **believers**.
- **43:13** Every day, more people became **believers**.
- **46:6** That day many people in Jerusalem started persecuting the followers of Jesus, so the **believers** fled to other places. But in spite of this, they preached about Jesus everywhere they went.
- **46:1** Saul was the young man who guarded the robes of the men who killed Stephen. He did not believe in Jesus, so he persecuted the **believers**.
- **46:9** Some **believers** who fled from the persecution in Jerusalem went far away to the city of Antioch and preached about Jesus.
- **46:9** It was at Antioch that **believers** in Jesus were first called “Christians.”
- **47:14** They also wrote many letters to encourage and teach the **believers** in the churches.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0539, H0540, G05430, G05440, G05690, G05700, G05710, G39820, G41000, G41020, G41030, G41350

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 29 General Notes; Notes)

Benjamin, Benjaminite

Facts:

Benjamin was Jacob's twelfth son. He was Rachel's second son. His descendants became one of the tribes of Israel.

- The tribe descended from him was known as the "tribe of Benjamin" or "Benjamin" or the "Benjaminites."
- In Hebrew, the name Benjamin means "son of my right hand."
- The tribe of Benjamin settled just northwest of the Dead Sea, north of Jerusalem.
- King Saul was from the tribe of Benjamin.
- The apostle Paul was from the tribe of Benjamin.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: twelve tribes of Israel, Jacob, Rachel)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 2:1-2
- 1 Kings 2:8
- Acts 13:21-22
- Genesis 35:18
- Genesis 42:4
- Genesis 42:35-36
- Philippians 3:4-5

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1144, G09580

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 1:1; 6:1; 17:26; 20:2; 32:8; 32:44; 33:13; 37:12; 37:13; 38:7)

Beth Shemesh

Facts:

Beth Shemesh was the name of a Canaanite city approximately 30 kilometers west of Jerusalem.

- The Israelites captured Beth Shemesh during the time of Joshua's leadership.
- Beth Shemesh was a city that was set aside as a place for the Levite priests to live.
- When the Philistines were taking the captured ark of the covenant back to Jerusalem, Beth Shemesh was the first city where they stopped with it.

(Translation suggestions: Translate Names)

(See also: ark of the covenant, Canaan, Jerusalem, Joshua, Levite, Philistines)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 4:9
- 1 Samuel 6:9
- Joshua 19:20-22
- Judges 1:33

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1053

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 43:13)

Bethel

Facts:

Bethel was a city located just north of Jerusalem in the land of Canaan. It was formerly called “Luz.”

- After receiving God’s promises for the first time, Abram (Abraham) built an altar to God near Bethel. The actual name of the city was not yet Bethel at that time, but it was usually referred to as “Bethel,” which was better known.
- When fleeing from his brother Esau, Jacob stayed overnight near this city and slept outdoors on the ground there. While he was sleeping, he had a dream showing angels going up and down a ladder to heaven.
- This city did not have the name “Bethel” until after Jacob named it that. To make this clear, some translations may translate it as “Luz (later called Bethel)” in the passages about Abraham, as well as when Jacob first arrives there (before he changed the name).
- Bethel is mentioned often in the Old Testament and was a place where many important events happened.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Abraham, altar, Jacob, Jerusalem)

Bible References:

- Genesis 12:8-9
- Genesis 35:1
- Hosea 10:15
- Judges 1:23

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1008

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 48:13)

bind, bond, bound

Definition:

The term “bind” means to tie something or fasten it securely. Something that is tied or joined together is called a “bond.” The term “bound” is the past tense of this term.

- To be “bound” means to have something tied or wrapped around something else.
- In a figurative sense, a person can be “bound” to a vow, which means he is “required to fulfill” what he promised to do.
- The term “bonds” refers to anything that binds, confines, or imprisons someone. It usually refers to physical chains, fetters or ropes that keep a person from being free to move.
- In Bible times, bonds such as ropes or chains were used to attach prisoners to the wall or floor of a stone prison.
- The term “bind” can also be used to talk about wrapping cloth around a wound to help it heal.
- A dead person would be “bound” with cloth in preparation for burial.
- The term “bond” is used figuratively to refer to something, such as sin, that controls or enslaves someone.
- A bond can also be a close relationship between people in which they support each other emotionally, spiritually and physically. This applies to the bond of marriage.
- For example, a husband and wife are “bound” or tied to each other. It is a bond that God does not want broken.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “bind” could also be translated as “tie” or “tie up” or “wrap (around).”
- Figuratively, it could be translated as to “restrain” or to “prevent” or to “keep from (something).”
- A special use of “bind” in Matthew 16 and 18 means “forbid” or “not permit.”
- The term “bonds” could be translated as “chains” or “ropes” or “shackles.”
- Figuratively the term “bond” could be translated as “knot” or “connection” or “close relationship.”
- The phrase “bond of peace” means “being in harmony, which brings people in closer relationship to each other” or “the tying together that peace brings.”
- To “bind up” could be translated as “wrap around” or “put a bandage on.”
- To “bind” oneself with a vow could be translated as “promise to fulfill a vow” or “commit to fulfill a vow.”
- Depending on the context, the term “bound” could also be translated as “tied” or “tied up” or “chained” or “obligated (to fulfill)” or “required to do.”

(See also: fulfill, peace, prison, servant, vow)

Bible References:

- Leviticus 8:7

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0247, H0481, H0519, H0615, H0631, H0632, H0640, H1366, H1367, H1379, H2280, H2706, H3256, H3533, H3729, H4147, H4148, H4205, H4562, H5650, H5656, H5659, H6029, H6123, H6616, H6696, H6872, H6887, H7194, H7405, H7573, H7576, H8198, H8244, H8379, G02540, G03310, G03320, G11950, G11960, G11980, G11990, G12100, G13970, G13980, G14010, G14020, G26110, G26150, G37340, G37840, G38140, G40190, G40290, G43850, G48860, G48870, G52650

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 37:13)

bless, blessed, blessing

Definition:

To “bless” someone or something means to cause good and beneficial things to happen to the person or thing that is being blessed.

- Blessing someone also means expressing a desire for positive and beneficial things to happen to that person.
- In Bible times, a father would often pronounce a formal blessing on his children.
- When people “bless” God or express a desire that God be blessed, this means they are praising him.
- The term “bless” is sometimes used for consecrating food before it is eaten, or for thanking and praising God for the food.

Translation Suggestions:

- To “bless” could also be translated as to “provide abundantly for” or to “be very kind and favorable toward.”
- “God has brought great blessing to” could be translated as “God has given many good things to” or “God has provided abundantly for” or “God has caused many good things to happen to”.
- “He is blessed” could be translated as “he will greatly benefit” or “he will experience good things” or “God will cause him to flourish.”
- “Blessed is the person who” could be translated as “How good it is for the person who.”
- Expressions like “blessed be the Lord” could be translated as “May the Lord be praised” or “Praise the Lord” or “I praise the Lord.”
- In the context of blessing food, this could be translated as “thanked God for the food” or “praised God for giving them food” or “consecrated the food by praising God for it.”

(See also: praise)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 10:16
- Acts 13:34
- Ephesians 1:3
- Genesis 14:20
- Isaiah 44:3
- James 1:25
- Luke 6:20
- Matthew 26:26
- Nehemiah 9:5
- Romans 4:9

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **1:7** God saw that it was good and he **blessed** them.
- **1:15** God made Adam and Eve in his own image. He **blessed** them and told them, “Have many children and grandchildren and fill the earth.”
- **1:16** So God rested from all he had been doing. He **blessed** the seventh day and made it holy, because on this day he rested from his work.
- **4:4** “I will make your name great. I will **bless** those who **bless** you and curse those who curse you. All families on earth will be **blessed** because of you.”
- **4:7** Melchizedek **blessed** Abram and said, “May God Most High who owns heaven and earth **bless** Abram.”

- **7:3** Isaac wanted to give his **blessing** to Esau.
- **8:5** Even in prison, Joseph remained faithful to God, and God **blessed** him.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0833, H0835, H1288, H1289, H1293, G17570, G21270, G21280, G21290, G31060, G31070, G31080, G60500

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 4:2; 17:7; 20:14; Notes; 31:23)

blood

Definition:

The term “blood” refers to the red liquid that comes out of a person’s skin when there is an injury or wound. Blood brings life-giving nutrients to a person’s entire body. In the Bible, the term “blood” is often used figuratively to mean “life” and/or several other concepts.

- When people made sacrifices to God, they killed an animal and poured its blood on the altar. This symbolized the sacrifice of the animal’s life to pay for people’s sins.
- The expression “flesh and blood” refers to human beings.
- The expression “own flesh and blood” refers to people who are biologically related.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term should be translated with the term that is used for blood in the target language.
- The expression “flesh and blood” could be translated as “people” or “human beings.”
- Depending on the context, the expression “my own flesh and blood” could be translated as “my own family” or “my own relatives” or “my own people.”
- If there is an expression in the target language that is used with this meaning, that expression could be used to translate “flesh and blood.”

(See also: bloodshed; flesh; life)

Bible References:

- 1 John 1:7
- 1 Samuel 14:32
- Acts 2:20
- Acts 5:28
- Colossians 1:20
- Galatians 1:16
- Genesis 4:11
- Psalms 16:4
- Psalms 105:28-30

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **8:3** Before Joseph’s brothers returned home, they tore Joseph’s robe and dipped it in goat’s **blood**.
- **10:3** God turned the Nile River into **blood**, but Pharaoh still would not let the Israelites go.
- **11:5** All the houses of the Israelites had **blood** around the doors, so God passed over those houses and everyone inside was safe. They were saved because of the lamb’s **blood**.
- **13:9** The **blood** of the animal that was sacrificed covered the person’s sin and made that person clean in God’s sight.
- **38:5** Then Jesus took a cup and said, “Drink this. It is my **blood** of the New Covenant that is poured out for the forgiveness of sins.”
- **48:10** When anyone believes in Jesus, the **blood** of Jesus takes away that person’s sin, and God’s punishment passes over him.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1818, H5332, G01290, G01300, G01310

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 2:34; 19:4; 22:17; 26:15)

blot out, wipe out

Definition:

The terms “blot out” and “wipe out” are expressions that mean to completely remove or destroy something or someone.

- These expressions can be used in a positive sense, as when God “blots out” sins by forgiving them and choosing not to remember them.
- It is also often used in a negative sense, as when God “blots out” or “wipes out” a people group, destroying them because of their sin.
- The Bible talks about a person’s name being “blotted out” or “wiped out” of God’s Book of Life, which means that the person will not receive eternal life.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, these expressions could be translated as “get rid of” or “remove” or “completely destroy” or “completely remove.”
- When referring to blotting someone’s name out of the Book of Life, this could be translated as “removed from” or “erased.”

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 29:20
- Exodus 32:30-32
- Genesis 7:23
- Psalm 51:1

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H4229, H8045, G18130

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 18:23)

bow, bow down, kneel, bend, bend the knee

Definition:

To bow means to bend over to humbly express respect and honor toward someone. To “bow down” means to bend over or kneel down very low, often with face and hands toward the ground.

- Other expressions include “bow the knee” (meaning to kneel) and “bow the head” (meaning to bend the head forward in humble respect or in sorrow).
- Bowing down can also be a sign of distress or mourning. Someone who is “bowed down” has been brought to a low position of humility.
- Often a person will bow in the presence of someone who is of higher status or greater importance, such as kings and other rulers.
- Bowing down before God is an expression of worship to him.
- In the Bible, people bowed down to Jesus when they realized from his miracles and teaching that he had come from God.
- The Bible says that when Jesus comes back someday, everyone will bow the knee to worship him.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, this term could be translated with a word or phrase that means “bend forward” or “bend the head” or “kneel.”
- The term “bow down” could be translated as “kneel down” or “prostrate oneself.”
- Some languages will have more than one way of translating this term, depending on the context.

(See also: humble, worship)

Bible References:

- 2 Kings 5:18
- Exodus 20:5
- Genesis 24:26
- Genesis 44:14
- Isaiah 44:19
- Luke 24:5
- Matthew 2:11
- Revelation 3:9

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0086, H3721, H3766, H5753, H5791, H6915, H7743, H7812, H7817, G11200, G25780, G28270, G40980

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 9:22; 19:7; 20:4; 21:9; 22:7; 23:12; 25:27; 25:34; 46:6; 50:32; 51:4)

bread

Definition:

Bread is a food made from flour mixed with water and oil to form a dough. The dough is then shaped into a loaf and baked.

- When the term “loaf” occurs by itself, it means “loaf of bread.”
- Bread dough is usually made with something that makes it rise, such as yeast. However, bread can also be made without yeast so that it does not rise. This is called “unleavened bread” in the Bible. The ancient Israelites ate “unleavened bread” during the passover meal.
- Since bread was the main food for many people in biblical times, this term is also used in the Bible to refer to food in general. (See: Synecdoche) Many times the term “bread” can be translated more generally as “food.”
- The phrase “bread of the presence” refers to twelve loaves of bread that were placed on a golden table in the tabernacle or temple building as a sacrifice to God. These loaves represented the twelve tribes of Israel and were only for the priests to eat. This could be translated as “bread showing that God lived among them.”
- The term “bread from heaven” refers to the special white food called “manna” that God provided for the Israelites when they were wandering through the desert. Jesus also called himself the “bread that came down from heaven” and the “bread of life.”

(See also: Passover, tabernacle, temple, unleavened bread, yeast)

Bible References:

- Acts 2:46
- Acts 27:35
- Exodus 16:15
- Luke 9:13
- Mark 6:38
- Matthew 4:4
- Matthew 11:18

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2557, H3899, H4635, H4682, G01060, G07400, G42860

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 5:17; 37:21; 38:9; 41:1; 44:17; 52:6; 52:33)

bridegroom

Definition:

In a marriage ceremony, the bridegroom is the **man** who will marry the bride (the **woman**).

- In the Jewish culture during Bible times, the ceremony was centered around the bridegroom coming to get his bride.
- In the Bible, Jesus is figuratively called the “Bridegroom” who will someday come for his “Bride,” the Church.
- Jesus compared his disciples to the friends of the bridegroom who celebrate while the bridegroom is with them, but who will be sad when he is gone.

(See also: bride)

Bible References:

- Isaiah 62:5
- Joel 2:15-16
- John 3:30
- Luke 5:35
- Mark 2:19
- Mark 2:20
- Matthew 9:15

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2860, G35660

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 7:34; 16:9; 25:10; 33:11)

bronze

Definition:

The term “bronze” refers to a kind of metal that is made from melting together the metals, copper and tin. It has a dark brown color, slightly red.

- Bronze resists water corrosion and is a good conductor of heat.
- In ancient times, bronze was used for making tools, weapons, artwork, altars, cooking pots, and soldiers’ armor, among other things.
- Many building materials for the tabernacle and temple were made of bronze.
- Idols of false gods were also often made of bronze metal.
- Bronze objects were made by first melting the bronze metal into a liquid and then pouring it into molds. This process was called “casting.”

(See also: How to Translate Unknowns)

(See also: armor, tabernacle, temple)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 7:16
- 1 Samuel 17:37-38
- Daniel 2:44-45
- Exodus 25:3-7
- Revelation 1:15

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5153, H5154, H5174, H5178, G54700, G54740, G54750

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 1:18; 6:28; 15:20; 52:17; 52:18; 52:20; 52:22)

brother

Definition:

The term “brother” refers to a male sibling who shares at least one biological parent.

- In the Old Testament, the term “brothers” is also used as a general reference to relatives or associates, such as members of the same tribe, clan, occupation, or people group. When used in this way, the term can refer to both men and women.
- In the New Testament, the apostles often use the term “brothers” to refer to fellow Christians, including both men and women.
- A few times in the New Testament, the apostles used the term “sister” when referring specifically to a fellow Christian who was a woman, or to emphasize that both men and women are being included. For example, James emphasizes that he is talking about all believers when he refers to “a brother or sister who is in need of food or clothing.”

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate this term with the literal word that is used in the target language to refer to a natural or biological brother, unless this would give wrong meaning.
- In the Old Testament especially, when “brothers” is used very generally to refer to members of the same family, clan, or people group, possible translations could include “relatives” or “clan members” or “fellow Israelites.”
- In the context of referring to a fellow believer in Christ, this term could be translated as “brother in Christ” or “spiritual brother.”
- If both males and females are being referred to and “brother” would give a wrong meaning, then a more general kinship term could be used that would include both males and females.
- Other ways to translate this term so that it refers to both male and female believers could be “fellow believers” or “Christian brothers and sisters.”
- Make sure to check the context to determine whether only men are being referred to, or whether both men and women are included.

(See also: apostle, God the Father, sister, spirit)

Bible References:

- Acts 7:26
- Genesis 29:10
- Leviticus 19:17
- Nehemiah 3:1
- Philippians 4:21
- Revelation 1:9

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0251, H0252, H0264, H1730, H2992, H2993, H2994, H7453, G00800, G00810, G23850, G24550, G25000, G46130, G53600, G55690

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 7:15; 9:4; 12:6; 13:14; 22:18; 23:35; 25:26; 29:16; 31:34; 34:9; 34:14; 34:17; 35:3; 41:8; 49:10)

burden, load, heavy, hard work, hard labor, utterances

Definition:

A burden is a heavy load. It literally refers to a physical load such as a work animal would carry. The term “burden” also has several figurative meanings:

- A burden can refer to a difficult duty or important responsibility that a person has to do. He is said to be “bearing” or “carrying” a “heavy burden.”
- A cruel leader may put difficult burdens on the people he is ruling, for example by forcing them to pay large amounts of taxes.
- A person who does not want to be a burden to someone does not want to cause that other person any trouble.
- The guilt of a person’s sin is a burden to him.
- The “burden of the Lord” is a figurative way of referring to a “message from God” that a prophet must deliver to God’s people.
- The term “burden” can be translated by “responsibility” or “duty” or “heavy load” or “message,” depending on the context.

Bible References:

- 2 Thessalonians 3:6-9
- Galatians 6:1-2
- Galatians 6:3
- Genesis 49:15
- Matthew 11:30
- Matthew 23:4

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2960, H3053, H4614, H4853, H4864, H5445, H5447, H5448, H5449, H5450, H6006, G00040, G09160, G09220, G23470, G25990, G26550, G54130

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 17:21; 17:22; 17:24; 17:27)

burnt offering, offering by fire

Definition:

A “burnt offering” was a type of sacrifice to God that was burnt up by fire on an altar. It was offered to make atonement for the sins of the people. This was also called an “offering by fire.”

- Animals used for this offering were usually sheep or goats, but oxen and birds were also used.
- Except for the skin, the entire animal was burned up in this offering. The skin or hide was given to the priest.
- God commanded the Jewish people to offer burnt offerings two times every day.

(See also: altar, atonement, ox, priest, sacrifice)

Bible References:

- Exodus 40:5-7
- Genesis 8:20
- Genesis 22:1-3
- Leviticus 3:5
- Mark 12:33

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0801, H5930, H7133, H8548, G36460

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 6:20; 7:21; 7:22; 14:12; 17:26; 19:5; 33:18)

bury, buried, burial

Definition:

The term “bury” refers to putting an object (usually a dead body) into a hole or other burial place and then covering it with dirt or stones, etc. The term “burial” is the act of burying something, or it can be used to describe a place where something has been buried.

- Often people bury a dead body by placing it into a deep hole in the ground and then covering it with dirt.
- Sometimes the dead body is placed in a box-like structure, such as a coffin, before burying it.
- In Bible times, dead people were often buried in a cave or similar place. After Jesus died, his body was wrapped in cloths and placed in a stone tomb that was sealed with a large boulder.
- The terms “burial place” or “burial room” or “burial chamber” or “burial cave” always refer to a place where a dead body is buried.
- Other things can also be buried, such as when Achan buried silver and other things that he had stolen from Jericho.
- The phrase “buried his face” usually means “covered his face with his hands.”
- Sometimes the word “hide” can mean “bury” as when Achan hid things in the ground that he had stolen from Jericho. This meant he buried them in the ground.

(See also: Jericho, tomb)

Bible References:

- 2 Kings 9:9-10
- Genesis 35:4-5
- Jeremiah 25:33
- Luke 16:22
- Matthew 27:7
- Psalm 79:1-3

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H6900, H6912, H6913, G17790, G17800, G22900, G49160, G50270

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 8:2; 14:16; 16:4; 16:6; 19:11; 20:6; 22:19; 25:33)

call, call out

Definition:

The terms “call” and “call out” usually mean to speak loudly, but the term “call” can also mean to name or summon a person. There are also some other meanings.

- To “call out” to someone means to shout, to announce, or to proclaim. It can also mean to ask someone for help, especially God.
- Often in the Bible, “call” has a meaning of “summon” or “command to come” or “request to come.”
- God calls people to come to him and be his people. This is their “calling.”
- When God “calls” people, it means that God has appointed or chosen people to be his children, to be his servants and proclaimers of his message of salvation through Jesus.
- This term is also used in the context of naming someone. For example, “His name is called John,” means “He is named John” or “His name is John.”
- To be “called by the name of” means that someone is given the name of someone else. God says that he has called his people by his name.
- A different expression, “I have called you by name” means that God has specifically chosen that person.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “call” could be translated by a word that means “summon,” which includes the idea of being intentional or purposeful in calling.
- The expression “call out to you” could be translated as “ask you for help” or “pray to you urgently.”
- When the Bible says that God has “called” us to be his servants, this could be translated as “specially chose us” or “appointed us” to be his servants.
- “You must call his name” can also be translated as “you must name him.”
- “His name is called” could also be translated as “his name is” or “he is named.”
- To “call out” could be translated as “say loudly” or “shout” or “say with a loud voice.” Make sure the translation of this does not sound like the person is angry.
- The expression “your calling” could be translated as “your purpose” or “God’s purpose for you” or “God’s special work for you.”
- To “call on the name of the Lord” could be translated as “seek the Lord and depend on him” or “trust in the Lord and obey him.”
- To “call for” something could be translated by “demand” or “ask for” or “command.”
- The expression “you are called by my name” could be translated as “I have given you my name, showing that you belong to me.”
- When God says, “I have called you by name,” this could be translated as “I know you and have chosen you.”

(See also: pray, cry)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 18:24
- 1 Thessalonians 4:7
- 2 Timothy 1:9
- Ephesians 4:1
- Galatians 1:15
- Matthew 2:15
- Philippians 3:14

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0559, H2199, H4744, H6817, H7121, H7123, H7769, H7773, G01540, G03630, G14580, G15280, G19410, G19510, G20280, G20460, G25640, G28210, G28220, G28400, G29190, G30040, G31060, G33330, G33430, G36030, G36860, G36870, G43160, G43410, G43770, G47790, G48670, G54550, G55370, G55810

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 1:15; 3:4; 3:17; 3:19; 4:5; 4:20; 6:30; 7:10; 7:11; 7:14; 7:30; 10:25; 11:6; 11:14; 11:16; 12:6; 14:9; 15:16; 19:6; 20:3; 20:8; 23:6; 25:29; 30:17; 31:6; 32:34; 33:3; 33:16; 34:15; 34:17; 36:6; 36:9; 36:14; 36:18; 44:26; 46:17)

camel

Definition:

A camel is a large, four legged animal with one or two humps on its back. (See also: How to Translate Unknowns)

- In Bible times, the camel was the largest animal found in Israel and the surrounding regions.
- The camel was used mainly for carrying people and burdens.
- Some people groups also used camels for food but not the Israelites because God said that camels were unclean and were not to be eaten.
- Camels were valuable because they could move swiftly in the sand and could live without food and water for several weeks at a time.

(See also: burden, clean)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 5:21
- 2 Chronicles 9:1-2
- Exodus 9:1-4
- Mark 10:25
- Matthew 3:4
- Matthew 19:23-24

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1581, G25740

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 49:32)

captive, captivate, captivity, catch

Definition:

The terms “captive” and “captivity” refer to people who have been captured and forced to live somewhere they do not want to live, such as in a foreign country.

- The Israelites from the kingdom of Judah were held captive in the kingdom of Babylonia for 70 years.
- Captives are often required to work for the people or nation that captured them.
- Daniel and Nehemiah were Israelite captives who worked for the Babylonian king.
- The expression to “take captive” is another way of talking about capturing someone.
- The expression, “carry you away captive” could also be translated as “force you to live as captives” or “take you away to another country as prisoners.”
- In a figurative sense, the apostle Paul tells Christians to “take captive” every thought and make it obedient to Christ.
- He also talks about how a person can be “taken captive” by sin, which means he is “controlled by” sin.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, to be “held captive” could also be translated by, “not allowed to be free” or “kept in prison” or “forced to live in a foreign country.”
- The expression, “led captive” or “taken captive” could be translated as “captured” or “imprisoned” or “forced to go to a foreign land.”
- The term “captives” could also be translated as “people who were captured” or “enslaved people.”
- Depending on the context, “captivity” could also be translated as “imprisonment” or “exile” or “forced stay in a foreign country.”

(See also: Babylon, exile, prison, seize)

Bible References:

- 2 Corinthians 10:5
- Isaiah 20:4
- Jeremiah 43:3
- Luke 4:18

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1123, H1473, H1540, H1546, H1547, H7617, H7622, H7628, H7633, H7686, G01610, G01620, G01630, G01640, G22210

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 13:17; 20:6; 22:22; 28:6; 29:1; 29:4; 29:14; 29:20; 29:31; 30:3; 30:16; 30:18; 31:23; 32:44; 33:7; 33:11; 33:26; 41:14; 48:46; 48:47; 49:6; 49:39; 50:33)

cedar, cedarwood

Definition:

The term “cedar” refers to a large fir tree which normally has reddish-brown wood. Like other firs, it has cones and needle-like leaves.

- The Old Testament often mentions cedar trees in connection with Lebanon, where they grew plentifully.
- Cedar wood was used in the construction of the Jerusalem temple.
- It was also used for sacrifices and purification offerings.

(See also: fir, pure, sacrifice, temple)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 14:1-2
- 1 Kings 7:1-2
- Isaiah 2:13
- Zechariah 11:2

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0730

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 22:7)

Chaldea, Chaldean

Facts:

Chaldea was a region in the southern part of Mesopotamia or Babylonia. The people who lived in this region were called Chaldeans.

- The city of Ur, where Abraham was from, was located in Chaldea. It is often referred to as “Ur of the Chaldeans.”
- King Nebuchadnezzar was one of several Chaldeans who became kings over Babylonia.
- After many years, around 600 BC, the term “Chaldean” came to mean “Babylonian.”
- In the book of Daniel, the term “Chaldean” also refers to a special class of men who were highly educated and studied the stars.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Abraham, Babylon, Shinar, Ur)

Bible References:

- Acts 7:4-5
- Ezekiel 1:1
- Genesis 11:27-28
- Genesis 11:31-32
- Genesis 15:6-8
- Isaiah 13:19

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3679, H3778, H3779, G54660

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 24:5; 25:12; 37:10; 39:5; 50:1; 50:8; 50:10; 50:25; 50:35; 50:45; 51:4; 51:24; 51:35; 51:54; 52:8; 52:14; 52:17)

chariot, charioteers

Definition:

In ancient times, chariots were lightweight, two-wheeled carts that were pulled by horses.

- People would sit or stand in chariots, using them for war or travel.
- In war, an army that had chariots had a great advantage of speed and mobility over an army that did not have chariots.
- The ancient Egyptians and Romans were well-known for their use of horses and chariots.

(See also: How to Translate Unknowns)

(See also: Egypt, Rome)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 9:22
- 2 Chronicles 18:28-30
- Acts 8:29
- Acts 8:38
- Daniel 11:40-41
- Exodus 14:25
- Genesis 41:43

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **12:10** So they followed the Israelites onto the path through the sea, but God caused the Egyptians to panic and caused their **chariots** to get stuck.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2021, H4817, H4818, H7393, H7395, H7398, G07160, G44800

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 4:13)

chief, leader

Definition:

The term “chief” refers to the most powerful or most important leader of a particular group.

- Examples of this include, “chief musician,” “chief priest,” and “chief tax collector.” and “chief ruler.”
- It can also be used for the head of a specific family, as in Genesis 36 where certain men are named as “chiefs” of their family clans. In this context, the term “chief” could also be translated as “leader” or “head father.”
- When used to describe a noun, this term could be translated as “leading” or “ruling,” as in “leading musician” or “ruling priest.”

(See also: head, chief priests, priest, tax collector)

Bible References:

- Daniel 1:11-13
- Ezekiel 26:15-16
- Luke 19:2
- Psalm 4:1

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0047, H0441, H5057, H5387, H5632, H6496, H7218, H7225, H7227, H7229, H7262, H8269, H8334, G07490, G07500, G07540, G44100, G44130, G55060

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 1:18; 4:9; 26:11; 26:12; 26:16; 26:21; 34:10; 35:4; 36:12; 36:14; 36:19; 36:21; 37:14; 37:15; 38:4; 38:25; 38:27; 52:24)

chosen, choose, chosen people, Chosen One, elect

Definition:

The term “the elect” literally means “chosen ones” or “chosen people” and refers to those whom God has appointed or selected to be his people. “Chosen One” or “Chosen One of God” is a title that refers to Jesus, who is the chosen Messiah.

- The term “choose” means to select something or someone or to decide something. It is often used to refer to God appointing people to belong to him and to serve him.
- To be “chosen” means to be “selected” or “appointed” to be or do something.
- God chose people to be holy, to be set apart by him for the purpose of bearing good spiritual fruit. That is why they are called “the chosen (ones)” or “the elect.”
- The term “chosen one” is sometimes used in the Bible to refer to certain people such as Moses and King David whom God had appointed as leaders over his people. It is also used to refer to the nation of Israel as God’s chosen people.
- The phrase “the elect” is an older term that literally means “the chosen ones” or “the chosen people.” This phrase in the original language is plural when referring to believers in Christ.
- In older English Bible versions, the term “elect” is used in both the Old and New Testaments to translate the word for “chosen one(s).” More modern versions use “elect” only in the New Testament, to refer to people who have been saved by God through faith in Jesus. Elsewhere in the Bible text, they translate this word more literally as “chosen ones.”

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate “elect” with a word or phrase that means “chosen ones” or “chosen people.” This could also be translated as “people whom God chose” or “the ones God appointed to be his people.”
- The phrase “who were chosen” could also be translated as “who were appointed” or “who were selected” or “whom God chose.”
- “I chose you” could be translated as “I appointed you” or “I selected you.”
- In reference to Jesus, “Chosen One” could also be translated as “God’s chosen One” or “God’s specially appointed Messiah” or “the One God appointed (to save people).”

(See also: appoint, Christ)

Bible References:

- 2 John 1:1
- Colossians 3:12
- Ephesians 1:3-4
- Isaiah 65:22-23
- Luke 18:7
- Matthew 24:19-22
- Romans 8:33

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0970, H0972, H0977, H1262, H1305, H4005, H6901, G01380, G01400, G15860, G15880, G15890, G19510, G37240, G44000, G44010, G47580, G48990, G55000

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 1 General Notes)

circumcise, circumcised, circumcision, uncircumcised, uncircumcision

Definition:

The term “circumcise” means to cut off the foreskin of a man or male child. A circumcision ceremony may be performed in connection with this.

- God commanded Abraham to circumcise every male among his family and servants as a sign of God’s covenant with them.
- God also commanded Abraham’s descendants to continue to do this for every baby boy born into their households.
- The phrase, “circumcision of the heart” refers figuratively to the “cutting away” or removal of sin from a person.
- In a spiritual sense, “the circumcised” refers to people whom God has purified from sin through the blood of Jesus and who are his people.
- The term “uncircumcised” refers to those who have not been circumcised physically. It can also refer figuratively to those who have not been circumcised spiritually, who do not have a relationship with God.

The terms “uncircumcised” and “uncircumcision” refer to a male who has not been physically circumcised. These terms are also used figuratively.

- Egypt was a nation that also required circumcision. So when God talks about Egypt being defeated by the “uncircumcised,” he is referring to people whom the Egyptians despised for not being circumcised.
- The Bible refers to people who have an “uncircumcised heart” or who are “uncircumcised in heart.” This a figurative way of saying that these people are not God’s people, and are stubbornly disobedient to him.
- If a word for circumcision is used or known in the language, “uncircumcised” could be translated as “not circumcised.”
- The expression “the uncircumcision” could be translated as “people who are not circumcised” or “people who do not belong to God,” depending on the context.
- Other ways to translate figurative senses of this term could include “not God’s people” or “rebellious like those who don’t belong to God” or “people who have no sign of belonging to God.”
- The expression “uncircumcised in heart” could be translated as “stubbornly rebellious” or “refusing to believe.” However, if possible it is best to keep the expression or a similar one since spiritual circumcision is an important concept.

Translation Suggestions:

- If the culture of the target language performs circumcisions on males, the word used to refer to this should be used for this term.
- Other ways to translate this term would be, “cut around” or “cut in a circle” or “cut off the foreskin.”
- In cultures where circumcision is not known, it may be necessary to explain it in a footnote or glossary.
- Make sure the term used to translate this does not refer to females. It may be necessary to translate this with a word or phrase that includes the meaning of “male.”

(See also: How to Translate Unknowns)

(See also: Abraham, covenant)

Bible References:

- Genesis 17:11
- Genesis 17:14
- Exodus 12:48

- Leviticus 26:41
- Joshua 5:3
- Judges 15:18
- 2 Samuel 1:20
- Jeremiah 9:26
- Ezekiel 32:25
- Acts 10:44-45
- Acts 11:3
- Acts 15:1
- Acts 11:3
- Romans 2:27
- Galatians 5:3
- Ephesians 2:11
- Philippians 3:3
- Colossians 2:11
- Colossians 2:13

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **5:3** “You must **circumcise** every male in your family.”
- **5:5** That day Abraham **circumcised** all the males in his household.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H4135, H4139, H5243, H6188, H6189, H6190, G02030, G05640, G19860, G40590, G40610

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 4:4; 6:10; Notes; 9:25; 9:26)

column, pillar

Definition:

The term “pillar” usually refers to a large vertical structure that is used to hold up a roof or other part of a building. Another word for “pillar” is “column.”

- In Bible times, pillars used as support in buildings were normally carved from a single piece of stone.
- When Samson in the Old Testament was captured by the Philistines, he destroyed their pagan temple by pushing the supporting pillars and causing the temple to collapse.
- The word “pillar” sometimes refers to a large stone or boulder that is set up as a memorial to mark a grave or to mark the place where an important event happened.
- It can also refer to an idol that was made to worship a false god. It is another name for a “carved image” and could be translated as “statue.”
- The term “pillar” is used to refer to something that is shaped like a pillar, such as the “pillar of fire” that led the Israelites at night through the desert or the “pillar of salt” that Lot’s wife became after she looked back at the city.
- As a structure supporting a building, the term “pillar” or “column” could be translated as “upright stone support beam” or “supporting stone structure.”
- Other uses of “pillar” could be translated as “statue” or “pile” or “mound” or “monument” or “tall mass,” depending on the context.

(See also: foundation, false god, image)

Bible References:

- 2 Kings 18:4
- Exodus 13:21
- Exodus 33:9
- Genesis 31:45
- Proverbs 9:1-2

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0352, H0547, H2106, H2553, H3730, H4552, H4676, H4678, H4690, H5324, H5333, H5982, H8490, G47690

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 1:18; 27:19; 52:17; 52:20; 52:21; 52:22)

comfort, comforts, comforter, uncomforted

Definition:

The terms “comfort” and “comforter” refer to helping someone who is suffering physical or emotional pain.

- A person who comforts someone is called a “comforter.”
- In the Old Testament, the term “comfort” is used to describe how God is kind and loving to his people and helps them when they are suffering.
- In the New Testament, it says that God will comfort his people through the Holy Spirit. Those who receive the comfort are then enabled to give the same comfort to others who are suffering.
- The expression “comforter of Israel” referred to the Messiah who would come to rescue his people.
- Jesus referred to the Holy Spirit as the “Comforter” who helps believers in Jesus.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “comfort” could also be translated as “ease the pain of” or “help (someone) overcome grief” or “encourage” or “console.”
- A phrase such as “our comfort” could be translated as “our encouragement” or “our consoling of (someone)” or “our help in times of grieving.”
- The term “comforter” could be translated as “person who comforts” or “someone who helps ease pain” or “person who encourages.”
- When the Holy Spirit is called “the Comforter” this could also be translated as “the Encourager” or “the Helper” or “the One who helps and guides.”
- The phrase “comforter of Israel” could be translated as “the Messiah, who comforts Israel.”
- An expression like, “they have no comforter” could also be translated as “No one has comforted them” or “There is no one to encourage or help them.”

(See also: encourage, Holy Spirit)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 5:8-11
- 2 Corinthians 1:4
- 2 Samuel 10:1-3
- Acts 20:11-12

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2505, H5150, H5162, H5165, H5564, H8575, G03020, G38700, G38740, G38750, G38880, G38900, G39310

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 4:28; 8:6; 15:6; 20:16; 31:19; 42:10)

command, commandment

Definition:

The term “command” means to order someone to do something. The term “commandment” refers to the thing that a person is commanded to do.

- The term “commandment” sometimes refers to certain commands of God which are more formal and permanent, such as the “Ten Commandments.”
- A command can be positive (“Honor your parents”) or negative (“Do not steal”).
- To “take command” means to “take control” or “take charge” of something or someone.

Translation Suggestions

- It is best to translate this term differently from the term, “law.” Also compare with the definitions of “decree” and “statute.”
- Some translators may prefer to translate “command” and “commandment” with the same word in their language.
- Others may prefer to use a special word for commandment that refers to lasting, formal commands that God has made.

(See decree, statute, law, Ten Commandments)

Bible References:

- Luke 1:6
- Matthew 1:24
- Matthew 22:38
- Matthew 28:20
- Numbers 1:17-19
- Romans 7:7-8

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0559, H0560, H0565, H1296, H1696, H1697, H1881, H2706, H2708, H2710, H2941, H2942, H2951, H3027, H3982, H3983, H4406, H4662, H4687, H4929, H4931, H4941, H5057, H5713, H5749, H6213, H6310, H6346, H6490, H6673, H6680, H7101, H7218, H7227, H7262, H7761, H7970, H8269, G12630, G12910, G12960, G12970, G12990, G16900, G17780, G17810, G17850, G20030, G20040, G20080, G20360, G27530, G30560, G37260, G38520, G38530, G43670, G44830, G44870, G55060

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 1:7; 1:10; 1:17; 3:16; 5:9; 5:29; 6:6; 6:15; 7:22; 7:23; 7:31; 8:1; 9:9; 10:13; 11:4; 11:8; 11:22; 13:5; 13:6; 13:21; 14:14; 15:1; 17:22; 19:2; 19:5; 20:3; 23:2; 23:4; 23:32; 25:12; 26:2; 26:8; 26:23; 27:4; 27:8; 27:22; 29:10; 29:23; 29:32; 30:19; 31:4; 31:39; 32:5; 32:11; 32:13; 32:21; 32:23; 32:35; 34:22; 35:6; 35:8; 35:10; 35:14; 35:16; 35:18; 36:5; 36:8; 36:20; 36:26; 37:4; 37:12; 37:21; 38:8; 38:10; 38:27; 39:4; 39:11; 40:5; 40:7; 40:11; 41:2; 41:6; 41:10; 41:18; 43:12; 44:13; 44:29; 46:9; 46:25; 47:7; 48:7; 49:8; 49:19; 50:18; 50:21; 50:25; 50:31; 50:44; 51:16; 51:27; 51:44; 51:59; 52:7; 52:31)

confess, confession

Definition:

To confess means to admit or assert that something is true. A “confession” is a statement or admission that something is true.

- The term “confess” can refer to boldly stating the truth about God. It can also refer to admitting that we have sinned.
- The Bible says that if people confess their sins to God, he will forgive them.
- James the apostle wrote in his letter that when believers confess their sins to each other, this brings spiritual healing.
- The apostle Paul wrote to the Philippians that someday everyone will confess or declare that Jesus is Lord.
- Paul also said that if people confess that Jesus is Lord and believe that God raised him from the dead, they will be saved.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate “confess” could include, “admit” or “testify” or “declare” or “acknowledge” or “affirm.”
- Different ways to translate “confession” could be, “declaration” or “testimony” or “statement about what we believe” or “admitting sin.”

(See also: faith, testimony)

Bible References:

- 1 John 1:8-10
- 2 John 1:7-8
- James 5:16
- Leviticus 5:5-6
- Matthew 3:4-6
- Nehemiah 1:6-7
- Philippians 2:9-11
- Psalms 38:17-18

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3034, H8426, G18430, G36700, G36710

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 17:26; 30:19; 33:11)

consecrate, consecrated, consecration

Definition:

To consecrate means to dedicate something or someone to serve God. The person or object that is consecrated is considered holy and set apart for God.

- The meaning of this term is similar to “sanctify” or to “make holy,” but with the added meaning of formally setting apart someone for service to God.
- Things that were consecrated to God included animals to be sacrificed, the altar of burnt offering, and the tabernacle.
- People who were consecrated to God included the priests, the people of Israel, and the oldest male child.
- Sometimes the word “consecrate” has a meaning that is similar to “purify,” especially when it pertains to preparing people or things for God’s service so that they will be cleansed and acceptable to him.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate “consecrate” could include, “set apart for God’s service” or “purify for service to God.”
- Also consider how the terms “holy” and “sanctify” are translated.

(See also: holy, pure, sanctify)

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 4:3-5
- 2 Chronicles 13:8-9
- Ezekiel 44:19

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2763, H3027, H4390, H4394, H5144, H5145, H6942, H6944, G14570, G50480

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 1:5; 6:4; 51:27; 51:28)

consume, devour

Definition:

The term “consume” literally means to use up something. It has several figurative meanings.

- In the Bible, the word “consume” often refers to destroying things or people.
- A fire is said to consume things, which means it destroys them by burning them up.
- God is described as a “consuming fire,” which is a description of his anger against sin. His anger results in terrible punishment for sinners who do not repent.
- To consume food means to eat or drink something.
- The phrase, “consume the land” could be translated as “destroy the land.”

Translation Suggestions

- In the context of consuming the land or people, this term could be translated as “destroy.”
- When fire is referred to, “consume” could be translated as “burn up.”
- The burning bush that Moses saw “was not consumed” which could be translated as “did not get burned up” or “did not burn up.”
- When referring to eating, “consume” could be translated as “eat” or “devour.”
- If someone’s strength is “consumed,” it means his strength is “used up” or “gone.”
- The expression, “God is a consuming fire” could be translated as “God is like a fire that burns things up” or “God is angry against sin and will destroy sinners like a fire.”

(See also: devour, wrath)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 18:38-40
- Deuteronomy 7:16
- Jeremiah 3:23-25
- Job 7:9
- Numbers 11:1-3

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0398, H0402, H1086, H1104, H1197, H2628, H3615, H3617, H3857, H4529, H5595, H8046, H8552, G03550, G26180, G26540, G27190, G53150

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 5:3; 8:20; 9:16; 14:6; 14:12; 16:4; 44:27; 49:37)

courage, courageous, encourage, encouragement, discourage, discouragement

Facts:

The term “courage” refers to boldly facing or doing something that is difficult, frightening, or dangerous.

- The term, “courageous” describes someone who shows courage, who does the right thing even when feeling afraid or pressured to give up.
- A person shows courage when he faces emotional or physical pain with strength and perseverance.
- The expression “take courage” means “don’t be afraid” or “be assured that things will turn out well.”
- When Joshua was preparing to go into the dangerous land of Canaan, Moses exhorted him to be “strong and courageous.”
- The term “courageous” could also be translated as “brave” or “unafraid” or “bold.”
- Depending on the context, to “have courage” could also be translated as “be emotionally strong” or “be confident” or “stand firm.”
- To “speak with courage” could be translated as “speak boldly” or “speak without being afraid” or “speak confidently.”

The terms “encourage” and “encouragement” refer to saying and doing things to cause someone to have comfort, hope, confidence, and courage.

- A similar term is “exhort,” which means to urge someone to reject an activity that is wrong and to instead do things that are good and right.
- The apostle Paul and other New Testament writers taught Christians to encourage one another to love and serve others.

The term “discourage” refers to saying and doing things that cause people to lose hope, confidence, and courage and so to have less desire to keep working hard to do what they know they should do.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, ways to translate “encourage” could include “urge” or “comfort” or “say kind things” or “help and support.”
- The phrase “give words of encouragement” means “say things that cause other people to feel loved, accepted, and empowered.”

(See also: confidence, exhort, fear, strength)

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 1:37-38
- 2 Kings 18:19-21
- 1 Chronicles 17:25
- Matthew 9:20-22
- 1 Corinthians 14:1-4
- 2 Corinthians 7:13
- Acts 5:12-13
- Acts 16:40
- Hebrews 3:12-13
- Hebrews 13:5-6

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0533, H0553, H1368, H2388, H2388, H2428, H3820, H3824, H7307, G21140, G21150, G21740, G22920, G22930, G22940, G38700, G38740, G39540, G43890, G48370, G51110

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 1:17; 8:9; 10:2; 14:4; 17:18; 23:4; 30:10; 46:27; 48:20; 48:39; 50:2; 51:56)

court, courtyard

Definition:

The terms “courtyard” and “court” refer to an enclosed area that is open to the sky and surrounded by walls. The term “court” also refers to a place where judges decide legal and criminal matters.

- The tabernacle was surrounded by one courtyard which was enclosed by walls made of thick, cloth curtains.
- The temple complex had three inner courtyards: one for the priests, one for Jewish men, and one for Jewish women.
- These inner courtyards were surrounded by a low stone wall that separated them from an outer courtyard where Gentiles were permitted to worship.
- The courtyard of a house was an open area in the middle of the house.
- The phrase “king’s court” can refer to his palace or to a place in his palace where he makes judgments.
- The expression, “courts of Yahweh” is a figurative way of referring to Yahweh’s dwelling place or to the place where people go to worship Yahweh.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “courtyard” could be translated as “enclosed space” or “walled-in land” or “temple grounds” or “temple enclosure.”
- Sometimes the term “temple” may need to be translated as “temple courtyards” or “temple complex” so that it is clear that the courtyards are being referred to, not the temple building.
- The expression, “courts of Yahweh” could be translated as “place where Yahweh lives” or “place where Yahweh is worshiped.”
- The term used for a king’s court could also be used to refer to Yahweh’s court.

(See also: Gentile, judge, king, tabernacle, temple)

Bible References:

- 2 Kings 20:4-5
- Exodus 27:9
- Jeremiah 19:14-15
- Luke 22:55
- Matthew 26:69-70
- Numbers 3:26
- Psalms 65:4

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1004, H1508, H2691, H5835, H7339, H8651, G08330, G42590

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 19:14; 26:2; 32:2; 32:8; 32:12; 33:1; 36:10; 36:20; 37:21; 38:6; 38:13; 38:28; 39:14; 39:15)

covenant

Definition:

In the Bible, the term “covenant” refers to a formal, binding agreement between two parties that one or both parties must fulfill.

- This agreement can be between individuals, between groups of people, or between God and people.
- When people make a covenant with each other, they promise that they will do something, and they must do it.
- Examples of human covenants include marriage covenants, business agreements, and treaties between countries.
- Throughout the Bible, God made several different covenants with his people.
- In some of the covenants, God promised to fulfill his part without conditions. For example, when God established his covenant with mankind promising to never destroy the earth again with a worldwide flood, this promise had no conditions for people to fulfill.
- In other covenants, God promised to fulfill his part only if the people obeyed him and fulfilled their part of the covenant.

The term “new covenant” refers to the commitment or agreement God made with his people through the sacrifice of his Son, Jesus.

- God’s “new covenant” was explained in the part of the Bible called the “New Testament.”
- This new covenant is in contrast to the “old” or “former” covenant that God had made with the Israelites in Old Testament times.
- The new covenant is better than the old one because it is based on the sacrifice of Jesus, which completely atoned for people’s sins forever. The sacrifices made under the old covenant did not do this.
- God writes the new covenant on the hearts those who become believers in Jesus. This causes them to want to obey God and to begin to live holy lives.
- The new covenant will be completely fulfilled in the end times when God establishes his reign on earth. Everything will once again be very good, as it was when God first created the world.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate this term could include, “binding agreement” or “formal commitment” or “pledge” or “contract.”
- Some languages may have different words for covenant depending on whether one party or both parties have made a promise they must keep. If the covenant is one-sided, it could be translated as “promise” or “pledge.”
- Make sure the translation of this term does not sound like people proposed the covenant. In all cases of covenants between God and people, it was God who initiated the covenant.
- The term “new covenant” could be translated as “new formal agreement” or “new pact” or “new contract.”
- The word “new” in these expressions has the meaning of “fresh” or “new kind of” or “another.”

(See also: covenant, promise)

Bible References:

- Genesis 9:12
- Genesis 17:7
- Genesis 31:44
- Exodus 34:10-11
- Joshua 24:24-26

- 2 Samuel 23:5
- 2 Kings 18:11-12
- Mark 14:24
- Luke 1:73
- Luke 22:20
- Acts 7:8
- 1 Corinthians 11:25-26
- 2 Corinthians 3:6
- Galatians 3:17-18
- Hebrews 12:24

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **4:9** Then God made a **covenant** with Abram. A **covenant** is an agreement between two parties.
- **5:4** "I will make Ishmael a great nation, too, but my **covenant** will be with Isaac."
- **6:4** After a long time, Abraham died and all of the promises that God had made to him in the **covenant** were passed on to Isaac.
- **7:10** "The **covenant** promises God had promised to Abraham and then to Isaac now passed on to Jacob."
- **13:2** God said to Moses and the people of Israel, "If you will obey my voice and keep my **covenant**, you will be my prized possession, a kingdom of priests, and a holy nation."
- **13:4** Then God gave them the **covenant** and said, "I am Yahweh, your God, who saved you from slavery in Egypt. Do not worship other gods."
- **15:13** Then Joshua reminded the people of their obligation to obey the **covenant** that God had made with the Israelites at Sinai.
- **21:5** Through the prophet Jeremiah, God promised that he would make a **New Covenant**, but not like the covenant God made with Israel at Sinai. In the **New Covenant**, God would write his law on the people's hearts, the people would know God personally, they would be his people, and God would forgive their sins. The Messiah would start the **New Covenant**.
- **21:14** Through the Messiah's death and resurrection, God would accomplish his plan to save sinners and start the **New Covenant**.
- **38:5** Then Jesus took a cup and said, "Drink this. It is my blood of the **New Covenant** that is poured out for the forgiveness of sins. Do this to remember me every time you drink it."
- **48:11** But God has now made a **New Covenant** that is available to everyone. Because of this **New Covenant**, anyone from any people group can become part of God's people by believing in Jesus.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1285, H2319, H3772, G08020, G12420, G49340

(**Go back to:** Introduction to Jeremiah; Jeremiah 3:16; Notes; 11:2; 11:3; 11:6; 11:8; 11:10; 14:21; 22:9; Notes; 31:31; 31:32; 31:33; 32:40; 33:20; 33:21; 33:25; 34:8; 34:13; 34:15; 34:18; Notes; 50:5; Notes)

covenant faithfulness, covenant loyalty, covenant love

Definition:

In biblical times, the term translated as “covenant faithfulness” was used to describe the kind of faithfulness, loyalty, kindness, and love that was both expected and demonstrated between people who were closely related to one another, either by marriage or by blood. This same term is used often in the Bible to describe the way God relates to his people, especially his commitment to fulfill the promises that he made to them.

- The way this term is translated can depend on how each of the individual terms “covenant” and “faithfulness” are translated.
- Other ways to translate this term might include: “faithful love;” “loyal, committed love;” or “loving dependability.”

(See also: covenant, faithful, grace, Israel, people of God, promise)

Bible References:

- Ezra 3:11
- Numbers 14:18

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2617

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 2:2; 9:24; 31:3; 32:18; Notes; 33:11)

cow, bull, calf, cattle, heifer, ox

Definition:

The terms “cow,” “bull,” “heifer,” “ox,” and “cattle” all refer to a kind of large, four-legged bovine animal that eats grass.

- The female of this kind of animal is called a “cow,” the male is a “bull,” and their offspring is a “calf.”
- In the Bible, cattle were among the “clean” animals that the people could eat and use for sacrifice. They were primarily raised for their meat and milk.

A “heifer” is an adult female cow that has not yet given birth to a calf.

An “ox” is a type of cattle that is specifically trained to do agricultural work. The plural of this term is “oxen.” Usually oxen are male and have been castrated.

- Throughout the Bible, oxen were depicted as animals tied together by a yoke to pull a cart or a plow.
- Having oxen work together under a yoke was such a common occurrence in the Bible that the phrase to “be under a yoke” became a metaphor for hard work and labor.
- A bull is also a male type of cattle, but it has not been castrated and has not been trained as a work animal.

(See also: How to Translate Unknowns)

(See also: yoke)

Bible References:

- Genesis 15:9-11
- Exodus 24:5-6
- Numbers 19:1-2
- Deuteronomy 21:3-4
- 1 Samuel 1:24-25
- 1 Samuel 15:3
- 1 Samuel 16:2-3
- 1 Kings 1:9
- 2 Chronicles 11:15
- 2 Chronicles 15:10-11
- Matthew 22:4
- Luke 13:15
- Luke 14:5
- Hebrews 9:13

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0047, H0441, H0504, H0929, H1165, H1241, H4399, H4735, H4806, H5695, H5697, H6499, H6510, H6629, H7214, H7716, H7794, H7921, H8377, H8450, G10160, G11510, G23530, G29340, G34470, G34480, G41650, G50220

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 3:24; 32:43; 36:29; 50:27)

cry, cry out, outcry

Definition:

The terms “cry” or “cry out” usually mean to say something loudly or urgently. Someone can “cry out” in pain, distress, anger, or fear, often with the intent of asking for help.

- The phrase “cry out” can also mean to shout or to call out with the intent of asking for help.
- It can also mean to pray.
- This term could also be translated as “exclaim loudly” or “urgently ask for help,” depending on the context.
- An expression such as, “I cry out to you” could be translated as “I call to you for help” or “I urgently ask you for help.”

(See also: call, plead, pray)

Bible References:

- Job 27:9
- Mark 5:5-6
- Mark 6:48-50
- Psalm 22:1-2

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1058, H2199, H2201, H6030, H6463, H6670, H6682, H6817, H6818, H6873, H6963, H7121, H7123, H7321, H7440, H7442, H7723, H7737, H7768, H7771, H7775, H8663, G03100, G03490, G08630, G09940, G09950, G19160, G20190, G27990, G28050, G28960, G29050, G29060, G29290, G43770, G54550

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 11:11; 11:12; 25:34; 47:2; 48:20; 49:3)

curse, cursed, cursing

Definition:

The term “curse” means to cause negative things to happen to the person or thing that is being cursed.

- A curse can be a statement that harm will happen to someone or something.
- To curse someone can also be an expression of desire that bad things will happen to them.
- It can also refer to the punishment or other negative things that someone causes to happen to someone.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could be translated as “cause bad things to happen to” or “declare that something bad will happen to” or “swear to cause evil things to happen to.”
- In the context of God sending curses on his disobedient people, it could be translated as “punish by allowing bad things to happen.”
- The term “cursed” when used to describe people could be translated as “(this person) will experience much trouble.”
- The phrase “cursed be” could be translated as “May (this person) experience great difficulties.”
- The phrase, “Cursed is the ground” could be translated as “The soil will not be very fertile.”
- However, if the target language has the phrase “cursed be” and it has the same meaning, then it is good to keep the same phrase.

(See also: bless)

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 14:24-26
- 2 Peter 2:12-14
- Galatians 3:10
- Galatians 3:14
- Genesis 3:14
- Genesis 3:17
- James 3:10
- Numbers 22:6
- Psalms 109:28

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **2:9** God said to the snake, “You are **cursed**!”
- **2:11** “Now the ground is **cursed**, and you will need to work hard to grow food.”
- **4:4** “I will bless those who bless you and **curse** those who **curse** you.”
- **39:7** Then Peter vowed, saying, “May God **curse** me if I know this man!”
- **50:16** Because Adam and Eve disobeyed God and brought sin into this world, God **cursed** it and decided to destroy it.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0422, H0423, H0779, H1288, H2763, H2764, H3994, H5344, H6895, H7043, H7045, H7621, H8381, G03310, G03320, G06850, G19440, G25510, G26520, G26530, G26710, G26720, G60350

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 11:3; 17:5; 20:14; 20:15; 48:10; Notes; Notes)

curtain

Definition:

In the Bible, the term “curtain” refers to a very thick, heavy piece of material used in the making of the tabernacle and the temple.

- The tabernacle was built using four layers of curtains for the top and sides. These curtain coverings were made of cloth or animal skins.
- Cloth curtains were also used to form a wall surrounding the tabernacle courtyard. These curtains were made out of “linen” which was a kind of cloth made out of the flax plant.
- In both the tabernacle and temple building, a thick cloth curtain hung between the holy place and the most holy place. It was this curtain that was miraculously torn into two parts when Jesus died.

Translation Suggestions:

- Since modern-day curtains are very different from the curtains used in the Bible, it may be more clear to use a different word or to add words that describe the curtains.
- Depending on the context, ways to translate this term could include, “curtain covering” or “covering” or “piece of thick cloth” or “animal skin covering” or “hanging piece of cloth.”

(See also: holy place, tabernacle, temple)

Bible References:

- Hebrews 10:20
- Leviticus 4:17
- Luke 23:45
- Matthew 27:51
- Numbers 4:5

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1852, H3407, H4539, H6532, H7050, G26650

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 4:20; 10:20; 49:29)

cut off, cut down

Definition:

The expression “be cut off” is an expression that means to be excluded, banished or isolated from the main group. It can also refer to being killed as an act of divine judgment for sin.

- In the Old Testament, disobeying God’s commands resulted in being cut off, or separated, from God’s people and from his presence.
- God also said he would “cut off” or destroy the non-Israelite nations, because they did not worship or obey him and were enemies of Israel.
- The expression “cut off” is also used to refer to God causing a river to stop flowing.

Translation Suggestions:

- The expression “be cut off” could be translated as “be banished” or “be sent away” or “be separated from” or “be killed” or “be destroyed.”
- Depending on the context, to “cut off” could be translated as to “destroy” or to “send away” or to “separate from” or to “destroy.”
- In the context of flowing waters being cut off, this could be translated as “were stopped” or “were caused to stop flowing” or “were divided.”
- The literal meaning of cutting something with a knife should be distinguished from the figurative uses of this term.

Bible References:

- Genesis 17:14
- Judges 21:6
- Proverbs 23:18

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1214, H1219, H1438, H1494, H1504, H1629, H1820, H2686, H3582, H3772, H5243, H5352, H6789, H7088, H7096, H7112, H7113, G06090, G08510, G15810

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 6:6; 7:28; 9:21; 10:3; 11:10; 11:19; 22:7; 31:31; 31:32; 31:33; 32:40; 33:17; 33:18; 34:8; 34:13; 34:15; 34:18; 35:19; 44:7; 44:8; 46:23; 47:4; 48:2; 50:16; 51:62)

David

Facts:

David was the second king of Israel and he loved and served God. He was the main writer of the book of Psalms.

- When David was still a young boy caring for his family's sheep, God chose him to become the next king of Israel.
- David became a great fighter and led the Israelite army in battles against their enemies. His defeat of Goliath the Philistine is well known.
- King Saul tried to kill David, but God protected him, and made him king after Saul's death.
- David committed a terrible sin, but he repented and God forgave him.
- Jesus, the Messiah, is called the "Son of David" because he is a descendant of King David.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Goliath, Philistines, Saul (OT))

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 17:12-13
- 1 Samuel 20:34
- 2 Samuel 5:2
- 2 Timothy 2:8
- Acts 2:25
- Acts 13:22
- Luke 1:32
- Mark 2:26

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **17:2** God chose a young Israelite named **David** to be king after Saul. **David** was a shepherd from the town of Bethlehem. ... **David** was a humble and righteous man who trusted and obeyed God.
- **17:3 David** was also a great soldier and leader. When **David** was still a young man, he fought against a giant named Goliath.
- **17:4** Saul became jealous of the people's love for **David**. Saul tried many times to kill him, so **David** hid from Saul.
- **17:5** God blessed **David** and made him successful. **David** fought many battles and God helped him defeat Israel's enemies.
- **17:6 David** wanted to build a temple where all the Israelites could worship God and offer him sacrifices.
- **17:9 David** ruled with justice and faithfulness for many years, and God blessed him. However, toward the end of his life he sinned terribly against God.
- **17:13** God was very angry about what **David** had done, so he sent the prophet Nathan to tell **David** how evil his sin was. **David** repented of his sin and God forgave him. For the rest of his life, **David** followed and obeyed God, even in difficult times.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1732, G11380

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 17:25; 21:12; 22:2; 22:30; 29:16; 30:9; 33:21; 33:22; 36:30)

deceive, lie, deception, illusions

Definition:

The term “deceive” means to cause someone to believe something that is not true, often by telling a “lie.” The act of deceiving someone is called “lying,” “deceit,” or “deception.”

- Someone who causes others to believe something false is a “deceiver.” For example, Satan is called a “deceiver.” The evil spirits that he controls are also deceivers.
- To “lie” is to say something that is not true.
- A person, action, or message that is not truthful can be described as “deceptive.”
- The terms “deceit” and “deception” have the same meaning, but there are some small differences in how they are used.
- The descriptive terms “deceitful” and “deceptive” have the same meaning and are used in the same contexts.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate “deceive” could include “lie to” or “cause to have a false belief” or “cause someone to think something that is not true.”
- The term “deceived” could also be translated as “caused to think something false” or “lied to” or “tricked” or “fooled” or “misled.”
- “Deceiver” could be translated as “liar” or “one who misleads” or “someone who deceives.”
- Depending on the context, the terms “deception” or “deceit” could be translated with a word or phrase that means “falsehood” or “lying” or “trickery” or “dishonesty.”
- The terms “deceptive” or “deceitful” could be translated as “untruthful” or “misleading” or “lying” to describe a person who speaks or acts in a way that causes other people to believe things that are not true.

(See also: true)

Bible References:

- 1 John 1:8
- 1 Timothy 2:14
- 2 Thessalonians 2:3-4
- Genesis 3:12-13
- Genesis 31:26-28
- Leviticus 19:11-12
- Matthew 27:64
- Micah 6:11

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0898, H2048, H3577, H3584, H3868, H4123, H4820, H4860, H5230, H5377, H5558, H6121, H6231, H6601, H7411, H7423, H7683, H7686, H7952, H8267, H8496, H8582, H8591, H8649, G05380, G05390, G13860, G13870, G13880, G18180, G38840, G41050, G41060, G41080, G54220, G54230

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 4:10; 5:12; 23:39; 29:8; 37:9; 49:16)

declare, proclaim, announce

Definition:

The terms “declare” and “declaration” refer to making a formal or public statement, often to emphasize something. Other terms with similar meaning include “proclaim,” “proclamation,” “announce,” and “announcement.”

- A “declaration” not only emphasizes the importance of what is being proclaimed, but it also calls attention to the one making the declaration.
- For example, in the Old Testament, a message from God is often preceded by “the declaration of Yahweh” or “this is what Yahweh declares.” This expression emphasizes that it is Yahweh himself who is saying this. The fact that the message comes from Yahweh shows how important that message is.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “declare” could also be translated as “proclaim” or “publicly state” or “strongly say” or “emphatically state.”
- The term “declaration” could also be translated as “statement” or “proclamation.”
- The phrase “this is Yahweh’s declaration” could be translated as “this is what Yahweh declares” or “this is what Yahweh says.”

(See also: preach, decree)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 16:24
- 1 Corinthians 15:31-32
- 1 Samuel 24:17-18
- Amos 2:16
- Ezekiel 5:11-12
- Matthew 7:21-23

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0262, H0559, H0816, H0874, H1696, H3045, H4853, H5002, H5042, H5046, H5608, H6567, H7121, H7561, H7878, H8085, G03120, G05180, G06690, G12290, G13440, G15550, G17180, G18340, G20970, G25110, G26050, G26070, G31400, G36700, G37240, G38220, G38700, G39550, G42960

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 2:2; 3:12; 7:2; 7:13; 7:27; 9:17; 19:2; 29:12; 29:29; 35:17; 36:4; 36:6; 36:10; 36:15; 36:21; 42:8; 49:29; 51:61)

delight

Definition:

The term “delight” means great pleasure or great joy.

- To “delight in” something means to “to take pleasure in” or “take joy in” or “be happy about” it. If a person “delights in” something, it means that he enjoys it very much.
- When something is very agreeable or pleasing it is called “delightful.”
- The expression “my delight is in the law of Yahweh” could be translated as “the law of Yahweh gives me great joy” or “I love to obey the laws of Yahweh” or “I am happy when I obey Yahweh’s commands.”
- The phrases “take no delight in” and “have no delight in” could be translated as “not at all pleased by” or “not happy about.”
- The phrase “delight himself in” means “he enjoys doing” something or “he is very happy about” something or someone.
- The term “delights” refers to things that a person enjoys. This could be translated as “pleasures” or “things that give joy.”
- An expression such as “I delight to do your will” could also be translated as “I enjoy doing your will” or “I am very happy when I obey you.”

Bible References:

- Proverbs 8:30
- Psalm 1:2
- Psalms 119:69-70
- Song of Songs 1:3

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1523, H2530, H2531, H2532, H2654, H2655, H2656, H2836, H4574, H5276, H5727, H5730, H6026, H6027, H7306, H7381, H7521, H7522, H8057, H8173, H8191, H8588, H8597

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 6:10; 9:24; 42:22)

deliver, hand over, turn over, release, rescue

Definition:

To “deliver” someone means to rescue that person. The term “deliverer” refers to someone who rescues or frees people from slavery, oppression, or other dangers. The term “deliverance” refers to what happens when someone rescues or frees people from slavery, oppression, or other dangers.

- In the Old Testament, God appointed deliverers to protect the Israelites by leading them in battle against other people groups who came to attack them.
- These deliverers were also called “judges” and the Old Testament book of Judges records the time in history when these judges were governing Israel.
- God is also called a “deliverer.” Throughout the history of Israel, he delivered or rescued his people from their enemies.
- The term “deliver over to” or “deliver up to” has a very different meaning of handing or turning someone over to an enemy, such as when Judas delivered Jesus over to the Jewish leaders.

Translation Suggestions:

- In the context of helping people escape from their enemies, the term “deliver” can be translated as “rescue” or “liberate” or “save.”
- When it means to deliver someone over to the enemy, “deliver over” can be translated as “betray to” or “hand over” or “give over.”
- The word “deliverer” can also be translated as “rescuer” or “liberator.”
- When the term “deliverer” refers to the judges who led Israel, it could also be translated as “governor” or “judge” or “leader.”

(See also: judge, save)

Bible References:

- 2 Corinthians 1:10
- Acts 7:35
- Galatians 1:4
- Judges 10:12

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **16:3** Then God provided a **deliverer** who rescued them from their enemies and brought peace to the land.
- **16:16** They (Israel) finally asked God for help again, and God sent them another **deliverer**.
- **16:17** Over many years, God sent many **deliverers** who saved the Israelites from their enemies.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1350, H2020, H2502, H3205, H3444, H3467, H4042, H4422, H4672, H5337, H5414, H5462, H6299, H6403, H6413, H6475, H6561, H7725, H7804, H8199, G03250, G05250, G06290, G10800, G13250, G15600, G16590, G18070, G19290, G26730, G30860, G38600, G45060, G49910, G50880, G54830

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 2:27; 2:28; 4:14; 8:20; 11:12; 14:8; 15:21; 17:14; 21:12; 22:3; 23:6; 30:7; 30:10; 31:7; 33:16; 39:17; 46:27; 50:29)

descend, descendant

Definition:

A “descendant” is someone who is a direct blood relative of someone else further back in history.

- For example, Abraham was a descendant of Noah.
- A person’s descendants are his children, grandchildren, great-great-grandchildren, and so on. Jacob’s descendants were the twelve tribes of Israel.
- The phrase “descended from” is another way of saying “a descendant of” as in “Abraham was descended from Noah.” This could also be translated as “from the family line of.”

(See also: Abraham, ancestor, Jacob, Noah, twelve tribes of Israel)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 9:4-5
- Acts 13:23
- Deuteronomy 2:20-22
- Genesis 10:1
- Genesis 28:12-13

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **2:9** “The woman’s **descendant** will crush your head, and you will wound his heel.”
- **4:9** “I give the land of Canaan to your **descendants**.”
- **5:10** “Your **descendants** will be more than the stars in the sky.”
- **17:7** “Someone from your family will always rule as king over Israel, and the Messiah will be one of your **descendants**!”
- **18:13** The kings of Judah were **descendants** of David.
- **21:4** God promised King David that the Messiah would be one of David’s own **descendants**.
- **48:13** God promised David that the Messiah would be one of his **descendants**. Jesus, the Messiah, was that special **descendant** of David.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0319, H1004, H1121, H1323, H1755, H2232, H2233, H3205, H3211, H3318, H3409, H4294, H5220, H6849, H7611, H8435, G10740, G10850, G46900

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 22:30; 33:26; 41:1)

desert, wilderness

Definition:

A desert, or wilderness, is a dry, barren place where very few plants and trees can grow.

- A desert is a land area with a dry climate and few plants or animals.
- Because of the harsh conditions, very few people can live in the desert, so it is also referred to as "wilderness."
- "Wilderness" conveys the meaning of being remote, desolate and isolated from people.
- This word can also be translated as "deserted place" or "remote place" or "uninhabited place."

Bible References:

- Acts 13:16-18
- Acts 21:38
- Exodus 4:27-28
- Genesis 37:21-22
- John 3:14
- Luke 1:80
- Luke 9:12-14
- Mark 1:3
- Matthew 4:1
- Matthew 11:8

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0776, H2723, H3293, H3452, H4057, H6160, H6723, H6728, H6921, H8047, H8414, G20470, G20480

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 2:2; 2:6; 3:2; 4:11; 9:2; 9:26; 12:12; 17:6; 25:24; 31:2; 48:6)

desolate, desolation, alone, deserted

Definition:

The terms “desolate” and “desolation” refer to destroying an inhabited region so that it becomes uninhabited.

- When referring to a person, the term “desolate” describes a condition of ruin, loneliness, and grief.
- The term “desolation” is the state or condition of being desolated.
- If a field where crops are growing is made desolate, it means that something has destroyed the crops, such as insects or an invading army.
- A “desolate region” refers to an area of land where few people live because few crops or other vegetation grow there.
- A “desolate land” or “wilderness” was often where outcasts (such as lepers) and dangerous animals lived.
- If a city is “made desolate” it means that its buildings and goods have been destroyed or stolen, and its people have been killed or captured. The city becomes “empty” and “ruined.” This is similar to the meaning of “devastate” or “devastated,” but with more emphasis on the emptiness.
- Depending on the context, this term could be translated as “ruined” or “destroyed” or “laid waste” or “lonely and outcast” or “deserted.”

(See also: desert, devastate, ruin, waste)

Bible References:

- 2 Kings 22:19
- Acts 1:20
- Daniel 9:17-19
- Lamentations 3:11
- Luke 11:17
- Matthew 12:25

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0490, H0816, H0910, H1565, H2717, H2720, H2721, H2723, H3173, H3341, H3456, H3582, H4875, H4923, H5352, H5800, H7582, H7701, H7722, H8047, H8074, H8076, H8077, G20480, G20490, G20500, G34430

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 4:27; 6:8; 9:11; 10:22; 12:10; 12:11; 25:12; 32:43; 34:22; 44:6; 49:2; 49:33; 50:13; 51:26; 51:62)

destroy, destruction, annihilate

Definition:

The term “destroy” means to completely make an end to something, so that it no longer exists.

- The term “destroyer” means “a person who destroys.”
- This term is often used in the Old Testament as a general reference to anyone who destroys other people, such as an invading army.
- When God sent the angel to kill all the firstborn males in Egypt, that angel was referred to as “the destroyer of the firstborn.” This could be translated as “the one (or angel) who killed the firstborn males.”
- In the book of Revelation about the end times, Satan or some other evil spirit is called “the Destroyer.” He is the “one who destroys” because his purpose is to destroy and ruin everything God created.

(See also: angel, Egypt, firstborn, Passover)

Bible References:

- Exodus 12:23
- Hebrews 11:28
- Jeremiah 6:26
- Judges 16:24

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0006, H0007, H0622, H0398, H1104, H1197, H1820, H1826, H1942, H2000, H2015, H2026, H2040, H2254, H2255, H2717, H2718, H2763, H2764, H3238, H3341, H3381, H3423, H3582, H3615, H3617, H3772, H3807, H4191, H4229, H4591, H4658, H4889, H5218, H5221, H5307, H5362, H5420, H5422, H5428, H5595, H5642, H6365, H6789, H6979, H7665, H7667, H7703, H7722, H7760, H7843, H7921, H8045, H8074, H8077, H8316, H8552, G03550, G03960, G06220, G08530, G13110, G18420, G20490, G25060, G25070, G26470, G26730, G27040, G30890, G36450, G41990, G53510, G53560

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 1:10; 12:17; 18:7; 25:9; 25:10; 25:35; 27:10; 27:15; 31:28; 40:15; 48:8; 49:38; 50:21; 50:26; 51:3; 51:55)

devour

Definition:

The term “devour” means to eat or consume in an aggressive manner.

- Using this word in a figurative sense, Paul warned believers to not devour one another, meaning to not attack or destroy each other with words or actions (Galatians 5:15).
- Also in a figurative sense, the term “devour” is often used with a meaning of “completely destroy” as when talking about nations devouring each other or a fire devouring buildings and people.
- This term could also be translated as “completely consume” or “totally destroy.”

(See also: consume)

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 5:8
- Amos 1:10
- Exodus 24:17
- Ezekiel 16:20
- Luke 15:30
- Matthew 23:13-15
- Psalms 21:9

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0398, H0399, H0400, H0402, H1104, H1105, H3216, H3615, H3857, H3898, H7462, H7602, G20680, G26660, G27190, G53150

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 2:3; 2:30; 3:24; 5:14; 5:17; 7:21; 8:16; 9:15; 10:25; 12:12; 15:16; 17:27; 19:9; 21:14; 22:15; 23:15; 24:2; 24:3; 24:8; 29:5; 29:17; 29:28; 30:16; 31:29; 41:1; 46:10; 46:14; 48:45; 49:27; 50:7; 50:17; 50:32; 51:34; 52:33)

die, dead, deadly, death

Definition:

The term “death” refers to being physically dead instead of alive.

1. Physical death

- To “die” means to stop living. Death is the end of physical life.
- The expression “put to death” refers to killing or murdering someone, especially when a king or other ruler gives an order for someone to be killed.

2. Eternal death

- Eternal death is the separation of a person from God.
- This is the kind of death that happened to Adam when he sinned and disobeyed God. His relationship with God was broken. He became ashamed and tried to hide from God.
- This same kind of death happens to every person, because we sin. But God gives us eternal life when we have faith in Jesus Christ.

Translation Suggestions:

- To translate this term, it is best to use the everyday, natural word or expression in the target language that refers to death.
- In some languages, to “die” may be expressed as to “not live.” The term “dead” may be translated as “not alive” or “not having any life” or “not living.”
- Many languages use figurative expressions to describe death, such as to “pass away” in English. However, in the Bible it is best to use the most direct term for death that is used in everyday language.
- In the Bible, eternal life and eternal death are often compared to physical life and physical death. It is important in a translation to use the same word or phrase for both physical death and eternal death.
- In some languages it may be more clear to say “eternal death” when the context requires that meaning. Some translators may also feel it is best to say “physical death” in contexts where it is being contrasted to spiritual death.
- The expression “the dead” is a nominal adjective that refers to people who have died. Some languages will translate this as “dead people” or “people who have died.” (See: nominal adjective)
- The expression “put to death” could also be translated as “kill” or “murder” or “execute.”

(See also: believe, faith, life)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 15:21
- 1 Thessalonians 4:17
- Acts 10:42
- Acts 14:19
- Colossians 2:15
- Colossians 2:20
- Genesis 2:15-17
- Genesis 34:27
- Matthew 16:28
- Romans 5:10

- Romans 5:12
- Romans 6:10

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **1:11** God told Adam that he could eat from any tree in the garden except from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil. If he ate from this tree, he would **die**.
- **2:11** "Then you will **die**, and your body will return to dirt."
- **7:10** Then Isaac **died**, and Jacob and Esau buried him.
- **37:5** Jesus replied, "I am the Resurrection and the Life. Whoever believes in me will live, even though he **dies**. Everyone who believes in me will never **die**."
- **40:8** Through his **death**, Jesus opened a way for people to come to God.
- **43:7** "Although Jesus **died**, God raised him from the dead."
- **48:2** Because they sinned, everyone on earth gets sick and everyone **dies**.
- **50:17** He (Jesus) will wipe away every tear and there will be no more suffering, sadness, crying, evil, pain, or **death**.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0006, H1478, H1826, H1934, H2491, H4191, H4192, H4193, H4194, H4463, H5038, H5315, H6297, H6757, H7496, H7523, H8045, H8546, H8552, G03360, G03370, G05200, G05990, G06150, G06220, G16340, G19350, G20790, G22530, G22860, G22870, G22880, G22890, G23480, G28370, G29660, G34980, G34990, G35000, G44300, G48800, G48810, G50530, G50540

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 4:31; 15:3; 16:6; 18:21; 21:8; 22:10; 26:19; 26:24; 28:17; 38:9; 38:26; 41:2; 41:4; 43:3; 52:27)

disobey, disobeyed, disobedience, rebellious

Definition:

The term “disobey” means to not obey what someone in authority has commanded or instructed. A person who does this is being “disobedient.”

- A person who does something he was told not to do is disobeying.
- To disobey also means to refuse to do something that was commanded.
- The term “disobedient” is also used to describe the character of someone who habitually disobeys or rebels. It means that they are sinful or wicked.
- The term “disobedience” means “the act of not obeying” or “behavior that is against what God wants.”
- A “disobedient people” could be translated by “people who keep on disobeying” or “people who do not do what God commands.”

(See also: authority, evil, sin, obey)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 13:21
- Acts 26:19
- Colossians 3:7
- Luke 1:17
- Luke 6:49
- Psalms 89:30-32

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **2:11** God said to the man, “You listened to your wife and **disobeyed** me.”
- **13:7** If the people obeyed these laws, God promised that he would bless and protect them. If they **disobeyed** them, God would punish them.
- **16:2** Because the Israelites kept **disobeying** God, he punished them by allowing their enemies to defeat them.
- **35:12** “The older son said to his father, ‘All these years I have worked faithfully for you! I never **disobeyed** you, and still you did not give me one small goat so I could celebrate with my friends.’”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H4784, H5674, G05060, G05430, G05440, G05450, G38470, G38760

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 5:23)

dominion

Definition:

The term “dominion” refers to power, control, or authority over people, animals, or land.

- Jesus Christ is said to have dominion over all the earth, as prophet, priest, and king.
- Satan’s dominion has been defeated forever by Jesus Christ’s death on the cross.
- At creation, God said that man is to have dominion over fish, birds, and all creatures on the earth.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways to translate this term could include “authority” or “power” or “control.”
- The phrase “have dominion over” could be translated as “rule over” or “manage.”

(See also: authority, power)

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 5:10-11
- Colossians 1:13
- Jude 1:25

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1166, H4474, H4475, H4896, H4910, H4915, H7287, H7300, H7980, H7985, G26340, G29040, G29610, G29630

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 33:26; 51:46)

donkey, mule

Definition:

A donkey is a four-legged work animal, similar to a horse, but smaller and with longer ears.

- A mule is the sterile offspring of a male donkey and a female horse.
- Mules are very strong animals and so they are valuable work animals.
- Both donkeys and mules are used for carrying burdens and people when traveling.
- In Bible times, kings would ride a donkey in times of peace, rather than a horse, which was used for times of war.
- Jesus rode into Jerusalem on a young donkey a week before he was crucified there.

(See also: How to Translate Unknowns)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 1:32-34
- 1 Samuel 9:4
- 2 Kings 4:21-22
- Deuteronomy 5:12-14
- Luke 13:15
- Matthew 21:2

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0860, H2543, H3222, H5895, H6167, H6501, H6505, H6506, G36780, G36880, G52680

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 22:19)

dream

Definition:

A dream is something that people see or experience in their minds while they are sleeping.

- Dreams often seem like they are really happening, but they are not.
- Sometimes God causes people to dream about something so they can learn from it. He may also speak directly to people in their dreams.
- In the Bible, God gave special dreams to certain people to give them a message, often about something that would happen in the future.
- A dream is different from a vision. Dreams happen while a person is asleep, but visions usually happen when a person is awake.

(See also: vision)

Bible References:

- Acts 2:16-17
- Daniel 1:17-18
- Daniel 2:1
- Genesis 37:6
- Genesis 40:4-5
- Matthew 2:13
- Matthew 2:19-21

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **8:2** Joseph's brothers hated him because their father loved him most and because Joseph had **dreamed** that he would be their ruler.
- **8:6** One night, the Pharaoh, which is what the Egyptians called their kings, had two **dreams** that disturbed him greatly. None of his advisors could tell him the meaning of the **dreams**.
- **8:7** God had given Joseph the ability to interpret **dreams**, so Pharaoh had Joseph brought to him from the prison. Joseph interpreted the **dreams** for him and said, "God is going to send seven years of plentiful harvests followed by seven years of famine."
- **16:11** So that night, Gideon went down to the camp and heard a Midianite soldier telling his friend about something he had **dreamed**. The man's friend said, "This **dream** means that Gideon's army will defeat the Midianite army!"
- **23:1** He (Joseph) did not want to shame her (Mary), so he planned to quietly divorce her. Before he could do that, an angel came and spoke to him in a **dream**.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1957, H2472, H2492, H2493, G17970, G17980, G36770

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 23:25; 23:28; 23:32; 27:9; 29:8)

drunk, drunkard

Facts:

The term “drunk” means to be intoxicated from drinking too much of an alcoholic beverage.

- A “drunkard” is a person who is often drunk. This kind of person could also be referred to as an “alcoholic.”
- The Bible tells believers not to be drunk with alcoholic drinks, but to be controlled by God’s Holy Spirit.
- The Bible teaches that drunkenness is unwise and influences a person to sin in other ways.
- Other ways to translate “drunk” could include “inebriated” or “intoxicated” or “having too much alcohol” or “filled with fermented drink.”

(See also: wine)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 5:11-13
- 1 Samuel 25:36
- Jeremiah 13:13
- Luke 7:34
- Luke 21:34
- Proverbs 23:19-21

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5433, H7301, H7910, H7937, H7941, H7943, H8354, H8358, G31780, G31820, G31830, G31840, G36300, G36320

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 23:9)

earth, land

Definition:

The term “earth” refers to the world on which human beings and other living things live. In the Bible, this term is sometimes translated as “land” when used in a general way to refer to the ground or the soil, or when used in a specific way to refer to a particular geographical area, usually a country or nation.

- In the Bible, the term “earth” is often paired with the term “heaven” as a way of indicating the abode of humankind on the earth in contrast with the abode of God in heaven.
- This term is usually translated “land” when paired with the name of people group to denote the territory belonging to those people, such as “the land of Canaan.”
- The term “earthly” is sometimes used to refer to things that are physical and/or visible in contrast to things that are non-physical and/or invisible.
- This term can be used figuratively to refer to the people who live on the earth or what the earth contains, such as in “let the earth be glad” and “he will judge the earth.”

Translation Suggestions:

- This term can be translated by the word or phrase that the local language or nearby national languages use to refer to the planet earth on which we live.
- Depending on the context, “earth” could also be translated as “world” or “land” or “dirt” or “soil.”
- When used figuratively, “earth” could be translated as “people on the earth” or “people living on earth” or “everything on earth.”
- Ways to translate “earthly” could include “physical” or “things of this earth” or “visible.”

(See also: world, heaven)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 1:38-40
- 2 Chronicles 2:11-12
- Daniel 4:35
- Luke 12:51
- Matthew 6:10
- Matthew 11:25
- Zechariah 6:5

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0127, H0772, H0776, H0778, H2789, H3007, H3335, H6083, H7494, G10930, G19190, G27090, G28860, G36250, G45780, G55170

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 1:14; 1:18; 2:7; 2:15; 2:31; 3:1; 3:2; 3:9; 3:18; 3:19; 4:7; 4:20; 4:23; 4:27; 4:28; 6:8; 6:12; 6:19; 6:22; 7:33; 7:34; 8:16; 9:12; 9:19; 10:10; 10:12; 10:13; 10:18; 11:5; 12:4; 12:5; 12:11; 12:12; 13:13; 14:18; 15:3; 15:4; 15:7; 15:10; 16:4; 16:13; 16:15; 16:18; 16:19; 17:6; 18:16; 19:7; 22:10; 22:12; 22:26; 22:27; 22:28; 22:29; 23:3; 23:8; 23:10; 23:15; 23:24; 24:5; 24:6; 24:9; 25:9; 25:11; 25:12; 25:13; 25:20; 25:26; 25:29; 25:30; 25:31; 25:32; 25:33; 25:38; 26:6; 26:17; 26:20; 27:5; 27:6; 27:7; 28:8; 29:18; 30:3; 31:8; 31:37; 32:17; 32:22; 32:37; 33:9; 33:11; 33:13; 33:25; 34:1; 34:17; 34:19; 34:20; 35:11; 36:29; 37:2; 37:12; 37:19; 40:4; 40:7; 40:11; 40:12; 42:14; 43:7; 43:11; 43:12; 44:1; 44:8; 44:12; 44:14; 44:21; 44:22; 44:26; 44:28; 45:4; 46:8; 46:12; 46:13; 46:16; 47:2; 48:21; 48:24; 49:21; 50:1; 50:3; 50:18;

50:21; 50:23; 50:34; 50:38; 50:41; 50:45; 50:46; 51:2; 51:5; 51:7; 51:15; 51:16; 51:25; 51:28; 51:29; 51:41; 51:43; 51:47; 51:48; 51:49; 51:52; 52:6; 52:16; 52:25)

Egypt, Egyptian

Facts:

Egypt is a country in the northeast part of Africa, to the southwest of the land of Canaan. An Egyptian is a person who is from the country of Egypt.

- In ancient times, Egypt was a powerful and wealthy country.
- Ancient Egypt was divided into two parts, Lower Egypt (northern part where the Nile River flowed downward into the sea) and Upper Egypt (southern part). In the Old Testament, these parts are referred to as “Egypt” and “Pathros” in the original language text.
- Several times when there was little food in Canaan, Israel’s patriarchs traveled to Egypt to buy food for their families.
- For several hundred years, the Israelites were slaves in Egypt.
- Joseph and Mary went down to Egypt with the young child Jesus, to escape from Herod the Great.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Herod the Great, Joseph (NT), Nile River, patriarchs)

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 4:7-9
- Acts 7:10
- Exodus 3:7
- Genesis 41:29
- Genesis 41:57
- Matthew 2:15

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **8:4** The slave traders took Joseph to **Egypt**. **Egypt** was a large, powerful country located along the Nile River.
- **8:8** Pharaoh was so impressed with Joseph that he appointed him to be the second most powerful man in all of **Egypt**!
- **8:11** So Jacob sent his older sons to _*Egypt* _ to buy food.
- **8:14** Even though Jacob was an old man, he moved to **Egypt** with all of his family, and they all lived there.
- **9:1** After Joseph died, all of his relatives stayed in **Egypt**.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H4713, H4714, G01240, G01250

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 2:6; 2:18; 2:36; 7:22; 7:25; 9:26; 11:4; 11:7; 16:14; 23:7; 24:8; 25:19; 26:21; 26:22; 26:23; 31:32; 32:20; 32:21; 34:13; 37:5; 37:7; 41:17; 42:14; 42:15; 42:16; 42:17; 42:18; 42:19; 43:2; 43:7; 43:11; 43:12; 43:13; 44:1; 44:8; 44:12; 44:13; 44:14; 44:15; 44:24; 44:26; 44:27; 44:28; 44:30; 46:2; 46:8; 46:11; 46:13; 46:14; 46:17; 46:19; 46:20; 46:24; 46:25)

elder, older, old

Definition:

The term “elder” or “older” refers to people (in the Bible, usually men) who have grown old enough to become mature adults and leaders within a community. For example, elders might have gray hair, have adult children, or perhaps even have grandchildren or great-grandchildren.

- The term “elder” came from the fact that elders were originally older men who, because of their age and experience, had greater wisdom.
- In the Old Testament, the elders helped lead the Israelites in matters of justice and the Law of Moses.
- In the New Testament, Jewish “elders” continued to be leaders in their communities and also were judges for the people.
- In the early Christian churches, Christian “elders” gave spiritual leadership to the local assemblies of believers. Elders in these churches sometimes included young men who were spiritually mature.
- This term could be translated as “older men” or “spiritually mature men leading the church.”

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 11:1-3
- 1 Timothy 3:1-3
- 1 Timothy 4:14
- Acts 5:19-21
- Acts 14:23
- Mark 11:28
- Matthew 21:23-24

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1419, H2205, H7868, G10870, G31870, G42440, G42450, G48500

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 6:11; 29:1; 51:22)

Ephraim, Ephraimite

Facts:

Ephraim was the younger son of Joseph. His descendants, the Ephraimites, formed one of the tribes of Israel.

- The name Ephriam sounds like the Hebrew word meaning “to make fruitful.”
- The tribe of Ephraim was one of the ten tribes located in the northern part of Israel.
- Sometimes the name Ephraim is used in the Bible to refer to the whole northern kingdom of Israel (similar to how the name Judah is sometimes used to refer to the whole southern kingdom of Israel).

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Joseph, Manasseh, kingdom of Israel, twelve tribes of Israel)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 6:66-69
- 2 Chronicles 13:4-5
- Ezekiel 37:16
- Genesis 41:52
- Genesis 48:1-2
- John 11:54

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0669, H0673, G21870

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 4:15; 7:15; 31:6; 31:18; 31:20; 50:19)

Esau

Facts:

Esau was one of the twin sons of Isaac and Rebekah. He was the first baby born to them. His twin brother was Jacob.

- Esau sold his birthright to his brother Jacob in exchange for a bowl of food.
- Since Esau was born first, his father Isaac was supposed to give him a special blessing. But Jacob tricked Isaac into giving him that blessing instead. At first Esau was so angry that he wanted to kill Jacob, but later he forgave him.
- Esau had many children and grandchildren, and these descendants formed a large people group living in the land of Canaan.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Edom, Isaac, Jacob, Rebekah)

Bible References:

- Genesis 25:26
- Genesis 25:29-30
- Genesis 26:34
- Genesis 27:11-12
- Genesis 32:5
- Hebrews 12:17
- Romans 9:13

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **6:7** When Rebekah's babies were born, the older son came out red and hairy, and they named him **Esau**.
- **7:2** So _*Esau* _ gave Jacob his rights as the oldest son.
- **7:4** When Isaac felt the goat hair and smelled the clothes, he thought it was **Esau** and blessed him.
- **7:5 Esau** hated Jacob because Jacob had stolen his rights as oldest son and also his blessing.
- **7:10** But _*Esau* _ had already forgiven Jacob, and they were happy to see each other again.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6215, G22690

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 49:8; 49:10)

Ethiopia, Ethiopian

Facts:

Ethiopia is a country in Africa located just south of Egypt, bordered by the Nile River to the west and by the Red Sea to the east. A person from Ethiopia is an “Ethiopian.”

- Ancient Ethiopia was located south of Egypt and included land that is now part of several modern-day African countries, such as Sudan, modern Ethiopia, Somalia, Kenya, Uganda, Central African Republic, and Chad.
- In the Bible, Ethiopia is sometimes called “Cush” or “Nubia.”
- The countries of Ethiopia (“Cush”) and Egypt are often mentioned together in the Bible, perhaps because they were located next to each other and their people may have had some of the same ancestors.
- God sent Philip the evangelist to a desert where he shared the good news about Jesus with an Ethiopian eunuch.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Cush, Egypt, eunuch, Philip)

Bible References:

- Acts 8:27
- Acts 8:30
- Acts 8:32-33
- Acts 8:36-38
- Isaiah 18:1-2
- Nahum 3:9
- Zephaniah 3:9-11

Word Data:

- Strong’s: G01280

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 46:9)

Euphrates River, the River

Facts:

The Euphrates is the name of one of the four rivers that flowed through the Garden of Eden. It is the river that is most often mentioned in the Bible.

- The modern day river named Euphrates is located in the Middle East and is the longest and most important river in Asia.
- Together with the Tigris River, the Euphrates borders a region of land known as Mesopotamia.
- The ancient city of Ur where Abraham came from was at the mouth of the Euphrates River.
- This river was one of the boundaries of the land that God promised to give to Abraham (Genesis 15:18).
- Sometimes the Euphrates is simply called “the River.”

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 5:7-9
- 2 Chronicles 9:25-26
- Exodus 23:30-33
- Genesis 2:13-14
- Isaiah 7:20

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5104, H6578, G21660

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 13:4; 13:6; 13:7; 46:2; 46:6; 46:10; 51:63)

evil, wicked, unpleasant

Definition:

In the Bible, the term “evil” can refer either to the concept of moral wickedness or emotional unpleasantness. The context will usually make it clear which meaning is intended in the specific instance of the term.

- While “evil” may describe a person’s character, “wicked” may refer more to a person’s behavior. However, both terms are very similar in meaning.
- The term “wickedness” refers to the state of being that exists when people do wicked things.
- The results of evil are clearly shown in how people mistreat others by killing, stealing, slandering and being cruel and unkind.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the terms “evil” and “wicked” can be translated as “bad” or “sinful” or “immoral.”
- Other ways to translate these could include “not good” or “not righteous” or “not moral.”
- Make sure the words or phrases that are used to translate these terms fit the context that is natural in the target language.

(See also: disobey, sin, good, righteous, demon)

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 24:11
- 1 Timothy 6:10
- 3 John 1:10
- Genesis 2:17
- Genesis 6:5-6
- Job 1:1
- Job 8:20
- Judges 9:57
- Luke 6:22-23
- Matthew 7:11-12
- Proverbs 3:7
- Psalms 22:16-17

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **2:4** “God just knows that as soon as you eat it, you will be like God and will understand good and **evil** like he does.”
- **3:1** After a long time, many people were living in the world. They had become very **wicked** and violent.
- **3:2** But Noah found favor with God. He was a righteous man living among **wicked** people.
- **4:2** God saw that if they all kept working together to do **evil**, they could do many more sinful things.
- **8:12** “You tried to do **evil** when you sold me as a slave, but God used the **evil** for good!”
- **14:2** They (Canaanites) worshiped false gods and did many **evil** things.
- **17:1** But then he (Saul) became a **wicked** man who did not obey God, so God chose a different man who would one day be king in his place.
- **18:11** In the new kingdom of Israel, all the kings were **evil**.
- **29:8** The king was so angry that he threw the **wicked** servant into prison until he could pay back all of his debt.
- **45:2** They said, “We heard him (Stephen) speak **evil** things about Moses and God!”

- **50:17** He (Jesus) will wipe away every tear and there will be no more suffering, sadness, crying, **evil**, pain, or death.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0205, H0605, H1100, H1681, H1942, H2154, H2162, H2254, H2617, H3399, H3415, H4209, H4849, H5753, H5766, H5767, H5999, H6001, H6090, H7451, H7455, H7489, H7561, H7562, H7563, H7564, G00920, G01130, G04590, G09320, G09870, G09880, G14260, G25490, G25510, G25540, G25550, G25560, G25570, G25590, G25600, G26350, G26360, G41510, G41890, G41900, G41910, G53370

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 1:14; 1:16; 2:3; 2:13; 2:19; 2:27; 2:28; 2:33; 3:5; 3:17; 4:6; 4:18; Notes; 5:12; 5:28; Notes; 6:1; 6:7; 6:19; 7:12; 7:24; 7:30; 8:3; 8:6; 9:3; 11:8; 11:11; 11:12; 11:14; 11:15; 11:17; 11:23; Notes; 12:14; 13:10; 14:16; 15:11; 15:21; 16:10; 16:12; 17:17; 17:18; 18:8; 18:10; 18:11; 18:12; 18:20; 19:3; 19:15; 22:22; 23:10; 23:11; 23:12; 23:17; 23:22; 24:2; 24:3; 24:8; Notes; 25:5; 25:32; 26:3; 26:13; 26:19; 32:23; 32:30; 32:32; 32:42; 33:5; 35:15; 35:17; 36:3; 36:7; 36:31; 39:12; 40:2; 41:11; 42:6; 42:10; 42:17; 44:2; 44:3; 44:7; 44:9; 44:23; 45:5; Notes; 48:2; 49:23; 49:37; 51:2; 51:24; 51:60; 51:64; 52:2)

ewe, ram, sheep, sheepfold, sheepshearers, sheepskins

Definition:

A “sheep” is a medium-sized animal with four legs that has wool all over its body. A male sheep is called a “ram.” A female sheep is called a “ewe.” The plural of “sheep” is also “sheep.”

- A baby sheep is called a “lamb.”
- The Israelites often used sheep for sacrifices, especially male sheep and young sheep.
- People eat meat from sheep and use their wool to make clothing and other things.
- Sheep are very trusting, weak, and timid. They are easily influenced to wander away. They need a shepherd to lead them, protect them, and provide them with food, water, and shelter.
- In the Bible, people are compared to sheep who have God as their shepherd.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Unknowns)

(See also: Israel, lamb, sacrifice, shepherd)

Bible References:

- Acts 8:32
- Genesis 30:32
- John 2:14
- Luke 15:5
- Mark 6:34
- Matthew 9:36
- Matthew 10:6
- Matthew 12:12
- Matthew 25:33

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **9:12** One day while Moses was taking care of his **sheep**, he saw a bush that was on fire.
- **17:2** David was a shepherd from the town of Bethlehem. At different times while he was watching his father’s **sheep**, David had killed both a lion and a bear that had attacked the **sheep**.
- **30:3** To Jesus, these people were like **sheep** without a shepherd.
- **38:8** Jesus said, “All of you will all abandon me tonight. It is written, ‘I will strike the shepherd and all the **sheep** will be scattered.’”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0352, H1494, H1798, H2169, H3104, H3532, H3535, H3733, H3775, H5739, H5763, H6260, H6629, H6792, H7353, H7462, H7716, G41650, G42620, G42630

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 25:34; 25:35; 25:36; 33:13; 49:20; 50:45; 51:40)

exile, exiled

Definition:

The term “exile” refers to people being forced to live somewhere away from their home country.

- People are usually sent into exile for punishment or for political reasons.
- A conquered people may be taken into exile to the country of the conquering army, in order to work for them.
- The “Babylonian exile” (or “the exile”) is a period in Bible history when many Jewish citizens of the region of Judah were taken from their homes and forced to live in Babylon. It lasted 70 years.
- The phrase “the exiles” refers to people who are living in exile, away from their home country.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term to “exile” could also be translated as to “send away” or to “force out” or to “banish.”
- The term “the exile” could be translated with a word or phrase that means “the sent away time” or “the time of banishment” or “the time of forced absence” or “banishment.”
- Ways to translate “the exiles” could include “the exiled people” or “the people who were banished” or “the people exiled to Babylon.”

(See also: Babylon, Judah)

Bible References:

- 2 Kings 24:14
- Daniel 2:25-26
- Ezekiel 1:1-3
- Isaiah 20:4
- Jeremiah 29:1-3

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1123, H1473, H1540, H1541, H1546, H1547, H3212, H3318, H5080, H6808, H7617, H7622, H8689, G39270

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 1:3; 11:20; 13:19; 13:22; 20:12; 22:12; 24:1; 29:1; 29:4; 29:7; 29:14; 39:9; 40:7; 49:10; 52:15; 52:28; 52:30)

face, facial

Definition:

The word “face” literally refers to the front part of a person’s head. This term also has several figurative meanings in the Bible.

- In the Bible, the term “face” is often used figuratively to mean a person’s presence, the front of an object, or the surface of something.
- When referring to a person, the term “face” is often used figuratively to mean the action of seeing, which can represent that person’s knowledge, perception, notice, attention, or judgment.
- In a physical sense, to “face” someone or something means to look in the direction of that person or thing.
- To “face each other” means to “look directly at each other.”
- Being “face to face” means that two people are seeing each other in person, at a close distance.
- When Jesus “steadfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem,” it means that he very firmly decided to go.
- To “set one’s face against” people or a city means to firmly decide to no longer support, or to reject that city or person.
- The expression “face of the land” refers to the surface of the earth and often is a general reference to the whole earth. For example, a “famine covering the face of the earth” refers to a widespread famine affecting many people living on earth.
- The figurative expression “do not hide your face from your people” means “do not reject your people” or “do not desert your people” or “do not stop taking care of your people.”

Translation Suggestions:

- If possible, it is best to keep the expression or use an expression in the project language that has a similar meaning.
- The term to “face” could be translated as to “turn toward” or to “look at directly” or to “look at the face of.”
- The expression “face to face” could be translated as “up close” or “right in front of” or “in the presence of.”
- Depending on the context, the expression “before his face” could be translated as “ahead of him” or “in front of him” or “before him” or “in his presence.”
- The expression “set his face toward” could be translated as “began traveling toward” or “firmly made up his mind to go to.”
- The expression “hide his face from” could be translated as “turn away from” or “stop helping or protecting” or “reject.”
- To “set his face against” a city or people could be translated as “look at with anger and condemn” or “refuse to accept” or “decide to reject” or “condemn and reject” or “pass judgment on.”
- The expression “say it to their face” could be translated as “say it to them directly” or “say it to them in their presence” or “say it to them in person.”
- The expression “on the face of the land” could also be translated as “throughout the land” or “over the whole land” or “living throughout the land.”

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 5:4
- Genesis 33:10

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0600, H0639, H5869, H6440, H8389, G37990, G43830, G47500

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 1:13; 2:27; 3:12; 5:3; 6:7; 7:15; 7:19; 8:2; 9:22; 13:26; 15:1; 16:4; 17:16; 18:17; 21:10; 23:39; 25:26; 25:33; 26:19; 27:5; 28:16; 30:6; 32:31; 32:33; 33:5; 35:7; 42:15; 42:17; 44:11; 44:12; 50:5; 51:51; 52:3; 52:25)

faith

Definition:

In general, the term “faith” refers to a belief, trust or confidence in someone or something.

- To “have faith” in someone is to believe that what he says and does is true and trustworthy.
- To “have faith in Jesus” means to believe all of God’s teachings about Jesus. It especially means that people trust in Jesus and his sacrifice to cleanse them from their sin and to rescue them from the punishment they deserve because of their sin.
- True faith or belief in Jesus will cause a person to produce good spiritual fruits or behaviors because the Holy Spirit is living in him.
- Sometimes “faith” refers generally to all the teachings about Jesus, as in the expression “the truths of the faith.”
- In contexts such as “keep the faith” or “abandon the faith,” the term “faith” refers to the state or condition of believing all the teachings about Jesus.

Translation Suggestions:

- In some contexts, “faith” can be translated as “belief” or “conviction” or “confidence” or “trust.”
- For some languages these terms will be translated using forms of the verb “believe.” (See: abstractnouns)
- The expression “keep the faith” could be translated by “keep believing in Jesus” or “continue to believe in Jesus.”
- The sentence “they must keep hold of the deep truths of the faith” could be translated by “they must keep believing all the true things about Jesus that they have been taught.”
- The expression “my true son in the faith” could be translated by something like “who is like a son to me because I taught him to believe in Jesus” or “my true spiritual son, who believes in Jesus.”

(See also: believe, faithful)

Bible References:

- 2 Timothy 4:7
- Acts 6:7
- Galatians 2:20-21
- James 2:20

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **5:6** When Isaac was a young man, God tested Abraham’s **faith** by saying, “Take Isaac, your only son, and kill him as a sacrifice to me.”
- **31:7** Then he (Jesus) said to Peter, “You man of little **faith**, why did you doubt?”
- **32:16** Jesus said to her, “Your **faith** has healed you. Go in peace.”
- **38:9** Then Jesus said to Peter, “Satan wants to have all of you, but I have prayed for you, Peter, that your **faith** will not fail.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0529, H0530, G16800, G36400, G41020, G60660

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 5 General Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes)

faithful, faithfulness, trustworthy

Definition:

To be “faithful” to God means to consistently live according to God’s teachings. It means to be loyal to him by obeying him. The state or condition of being faithful is “faithfulness.”

- A person who is faithful can be trusted to always keep his promises and to always fulfill his responsibilities to other people.
- A faithful person perseveres in doing a task, even when it is long and difficult.
- Faithfulness to God is the consistent practice of doing what God wants us to do.

Translation Suggestions:

- In many contexts, “faithful” can be translated as “loyal” or “dedicated” or “dependable.”
- In other contexts, “faithful” can be translated by a word or phrase that means “continuing to believe” or “persevering in believing and obeying God.”
- Ways that “faithfulness” could be translated could include “persevering in believing” or “loyalty” or “trustworthiness” or “believing and obeying God.”

(See also: believe, faith, believe)

Bible References:

- Genesis 24:49
- Leviticus 26:40
- Numbers 12:7
- Joshua 2:14
- Judges 2:16-17
- 1 Samuel 2:9
- Psalm 12:1
- Proverbs 11:12-13
- Isaiah 1:26
- Jeremiah 9:7-9
- Hosea 5:7
- Luke 12:46
- Luke 16:10
- Colossians 1:7
- 1 Thessalonians 5:24
- 3 John 1:5

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **8:5** Even in prison, Joseph remained **faithful** to God, and God blessed him.
- **14:12** Even so, God was still **faithful** to His promises to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.
- **15:13** The people promised to remain **faithful** to God and follow his laws.
- **17:9** David ruled with justice and **faithfulness** for many years, and God blessed him. However, toward the end of his life he sinned terribly against God.
- **35:12** “The older son said to his father, ‘All these years I have worked **faithfully** for you!’”
- **49:17** But God is **faithful** and says that if you confess your sins, he will forgive you.
- **50:4** “If you remain **faithful** to me to the end, then God will save you.”

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0529, H0530, H0539, H0540, H0571, H0898, H2181, H4603, H4604, H4820, G05690, G05710, G41030

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 2:21; 10:10; 12:6; 14:13; 15:18; 23:28; Notes; 40:14; Notes; 42:5)

family, household

Definition:

The term “family” refers to a group of people who are related by blood and usually includes a father, mother, and their children. In the Bible, this term sometimes includes other close relatives such as grandparents, grandchildren, uncles and aunts.

- In biblical times, usually the oldest man was the major authority of a family.
- Family could also include servants, concubines, and even foreigners.
- Some languages may have a broader word such as “clan” or “household” that would fit better in contexts where more than just parents and children are being referred to.
- The New Testament often uses terms related to the concept of “family” to refer to the Church, meaning people who believe in Jesus.

(See also: clan, ancestor, house)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 8:1-2
- 1 Samuel 18:18
- Exodus 1:21
- Joshua 2:12-13
- Luke 2:4

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0001, H0251, H0272, H0504, H1004, H1121, H2233, H2859, H2945, H3187, H4138, H4940, H5387, H5712, G10850, G36140, G36240, G39650

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 1:15; 2:4; 3:14; 10:25; 15:3; 25:9; 31:1)

famine

Definition:

The term “famine” refers to an extreme lack of food throughout a country or region, usually due to not enough rain.

- Food crops can fail from natural causes such as lack of rain, crop disease, or insects.
- Food shortages can also be caused by people, such as enemies who detroy crops.
- In the Bible, God sometimes caused famine as a way to punish nations when they sinned against him.
- In Amos 8:11 the term “famine” is used figuratively to refer to a time when God punished his people by not speaking to them. This could be translated with the word for “famine” in your language, or with a phrase such as “extreme lack” or “severe deprivation.”

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 21:11-12
- Acts 7:11
- Genesis 12:10
- Genesis 45:6
- Jeremiah 11:21-23
- Luke 4:25
- Matthew 24:8

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3720, H7458, H7459, G30420

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 11:22; 14:18; 27:13; 29:18; 38:2; 42:17; 42:22; 44:12; 44:13)

fast, fasting

Definition:

The term to “fast” means to stop eating food for a period of time, such as for a day or more. Sometimes it also includes not drinking.

- Fasting can help people to focus on God and pray without being distracted by preparing food and eating.
- Jesus condemned the Jewish religious leaders for fasting for the wrong reasons. They fasted so that others would think they were righteous.
- Sometimes people fast because they are very sad or grieved about something.
- The verb to “fast” can also be translated as to “refrain from eating” or to “not eat.”
- The noun “fast” could be translated as “time of not eating” or “time of abstaining from food.”

(See also: Jewish leaders)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 21:8-10
- 2 Chronicles 20:3
- Acts 13:1-3
- Jonah 3:4-5
- Luke 5:34
- Mark 2:19
- Matthew 6:18
- Matthew 9:15

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **25:1** Immediately after Jesus was baptized, the Holy Spirit led him out into the wilderness, where he **fasted** for forty days and forty nights.
- **34:8** “‘For example, I **fast** two times every week and I give you ten percent of all the money and goods that I receive.’”
- **46:10** One day, while the Christians at Antioch were **fasting** and praying, the Holy Spirit said to them, “Set apart for me Barnabas and Saul to do the work I have called them to do.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2908, H5144, H6684, H6685, G35210, G35220

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 14:12; 36:6; 36:9)

favor, favorable, favoritism

Definition:

The term “favor” generally means approval. Someone who favors another person regards that person positively and approves of them.

- Jesus grew up “in favor with” God and men. This means that both God and others approved of his character and behavior.
- The expression “find favor” with someone means that someone is approved of by that person.
- When a king shows favor to someone, it often means that he approves of that person’s request and grants it.
- A “favor” can also be a gesture or action towards or for another person for their benefit.
- The term “favoritism” means an attitude of acting favorably toward some people but not others. It means the inclination to pick one person over another or one thing over another because the person or item is preferred. Generally, favoritism is considered unfair.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate the term “favor” could include “approval” or “blessing” or “benefit.”
- The “favorable year of Yahweh” could be translated as “the year (or time) when Yahweh will bring great blessing.”
- The term “favoritism” could be translated as “partiality” or “being prejudiced” or “unjust treatment.” This word is related to the word “favorite,” which means to prefer above all others.

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 2:25-26
- 2 Chronicles 19:7
- 2 Corinthians 1:11
- Acts 24:27
- Genesis 41:16
- Genesis 47:25
- Genesis 50:5

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0995, H1156, H1293, H1779, H1921, H2580, H2603, H2896, H5278, H5375, H5414, H5922, H6213, H6437, H6440, H7521, H7522, H7965, G11840, G36850, G43800, G43820, G54850, G54860

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 1:12; 2:33; 7:3; 7:5; 7:23; 10:5; 26:13; 31:2; 42:6)

fear, afraid, frighten

Definition:

The terms “fear” refers to the unpleasant emotion a person feels when experiencing a potential threat to their safety or well-being. In the Bible, however, the term “fear” can also mean an attitude of worship, respect, awe, or obedience toward another person, usually someone powerful such as God or a king.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term “fear” can be translated in various ways. Some possibilities include: “be afraid;” “deeply respect,” or “deep respect;” “revere,” or “reverence;” or perhaps “be in awe of.”
- The phrase “fear not” could also be translated as “do not be afraid” or “stop being afraid.”
- The sentence “The fear of God fell on all of them” might be translated in various ways. Some possibilities include: “Suddenly they all felt a deep awe and respect for God;” or “Immediately, they all felt very amazed and revered God deeply;” or “Right then, they all felt very afraid of God (because of his great power).”

(See also: awe, Yahweh, Lord, marvel, power)

Bible References:

- 1 John 4:18
- Acts 2:43
- Acts 19:15-17
- Genesis 50:21
- Isaiah 11:3-5
- Job 6:14
- Jonah 1:9
- Luke 12:5
- Matthew 10:28
- Proverbs 10:24-25

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0367, H0926, H1204, H1481, H1672, H1674, H1763, H2119, H2296, H2727, H2729, H2730, H2731, H2844, H2849, H2865, H3016, H3025, H3068, H3372, H3373, H3374, H4032, H4034, H4035, H4116, H4172, H6206, H6342, H6343, H6345, H6427, H7264, H7267, H7297, H7374, H7461, H7493, H8175, G08700, G11670, G11680, G11690, G16300, G17190, G21240, G21250, G29620, G53980, G53990, G54000, G54010

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 1:8; 3:8; Notes; 5:22; 5:24; 10:5; 10:7; 17:8; 23:4; 26:21; 30:5; 30:10; 32:39; 32:40; 40:9; 41:18; 42:11; 42:16; 44:10; 46:27; 46:28; 48:43; 49:5; 51:46)

feast, feasting

Definition:

The term “feast” is a very general term that refers to an event where people gather to celebrate something by eating a large meal together. In biblical times, a feast sometimes lasted for several days or more.

- Often there are special kinds of food that are eaten at a certain feast.
- The religious festivals that God commanded the Jews to celebrate usually included having a feast together. For this reason the festivals are often called “feasts.”
- In biblical times, kings and other rich and powerful people often gave feasts to entertain their family or friends.
- In the story about the lost son, the father had a special feast prepared to celebrate the return of his son.
- The term to “feast” could also be translated as to “eat lavishly” or to “celebrate by eating lots of food” or to “eat a special, large meal.”
- Depending on the context, “feast” could be translated as “celebrating together with a large meal” or “a meal with a lot of food” or “a celebration meal.”

(See also: festival, banquet)

Bible References:

- 2 Peter 2:12-14
- Genesis 26:30
- Genesis 29:22
- Genesis 40:20
- Jude 1:12-13
- Luke 2:43
- Luke 14:7-9
- Matthew 22:1

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0398, H2077, H2282, H3899, H3900, H4150, H4797, H4960, H7646, H8057, H8354, G00260, G10620, G11730, G18590, G21650, G49100

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 8:7; 16:8; 31:13; 51:39)

fig

Definition:

A fig is a small, soft, sweet fruit that grows on trees. When ripe, this fruit can be a variety of colors, including brown, yellow, or purple.

- Fig trees can grow 6 meters in height and their large leaves provide pleasant shade. The fruit is about 3-5 centimeters long.
- Adam and Eve used the leaves from fig trees to make clothing for themselves after they had sinned.
- Figs can be eaten raw, cooked, or dried. People also chop them into small pieces and press them into cakes to eat later.
- In Bible times, figs were important as a source of food and income.
- The presence of fruitful fig trees is frequently mentioned in the Bible as a sign of prosperity.
- Several times Jesus used fig trees as an illustration to teach his disciples spiritual truths.

Bible References:

- Habakkuk 3:17
- James 3:12
- Luke 13:7
- Mark 11:14
- Matthew 7:17
- Matthew 21:18

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1061, H1690, H6291, H8384, G36530, G48080, G48100

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 5:17; 8:13; 24:1; 24:2; 24:3)

fire, firebrands, firepans, fireplace, firepot

Definition:

Fire is the heat, light, and flames that are produced when something is burned.

- Burning wood by fire turns the wood into ashes.
- Fire could also refer to lightning in the context of a storm or it being from heaven.
- The term “fire” is also used figuratively, usually referring to judgment or purification.
- The final judgment of unbelievers is in the fire of hell.
- Fire is used to refine gold and other metals. In the Bible, this process is used to explain how God refines people through difficult things that happen in their lives.
- The phrase “baptize with fire” could also be translated as “cause to experience suffering in order to be purified.”

(See also: pure)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 16:18-20
- 2 Kings 1:10
- 2 Thessalonians 1:8
- Acts 7:29-30
- John 15:6
- Luke 3:16
- Matthew 3:12
- Nehemiah 1:3

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0215, H0217, H0398, H0784, H0800, H0801, H1197, H1200, H1513, H2734, H3341, H3857, H4071, H4168, H5135, H6315, H8316, G04390, G04400, G10670, G27410, G44420, G44430, G44470, G44480, G44510, G53940, G54570

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 7:18; 7:31; 11:16; 15:14; 17:4; 17:27; 19:5; 21:10; 21:14; 22:7; 29:22; 32:29; 34:2; 34:22; 36:23; 36:32; 37:8; 37:10; 38:17; 38:18; 38:23; 39:8; 43:12; 43:13; 48:45; 49:2; 49:27; 50:32; 51:32; 51:58; 52:13)

firstborn

Definition:

The term “firstborn” refers to an offspring of people or animals that is born first, before the other offspring are born.

- In the Bible, “firstborn” usually refers to the first male offspring that is born.
- In Bible times, the firstborn son was given a place of prominence and twice as much of his family inheritance as the other sons.
- Often it was the firstborn male of an animal that was sacrificed to God.
- This concept can also be used figuratively. For example, the nation of Israel is called God’s firstborn son because God gave it special privileges over other nations.
- Jesus, the Son of God is called God’s firstborn because of his importance and authority over everyone else.

Translation Suggestions:

- When “first-born” occurs in the text alone, it could also be translated as “firstborn male” or “firstborn son,” since that is what is implied. (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)
- Other ways to translate this term could include “the son who was born first” or “the eldest son” or “the number one son.”
- When used figuratively to refer to Jesus, this could be translated with a word or phrase that means “the son who has authority over everything” or “the Son who is first in honor.”
- Caution: Make sure the translation of this term in reference to Jesus does not imply that he was created.

(See also: inherit, sacrifice, son)

Bible References:

- Colossians 1:15
- Genesis 4:3-5
- Genesis 29:26-27
- Genesis 43:33
- Luke 2:6-7
- Revelation 1:5

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1060, H1062, H1067, H1069, G44160, G52070

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 31:9)

firstfruits

Definition:

The term “firstfruits” refers to a portion of the first crop of fruits and vegetables that was reaped during each harvest season.

- The Israelites offered these first fruits to God as a sacrificial offering.
- This term is also used figuratively in the Bible to refer to a firstborn son as being the first fruits of the family. That is, because he was the first son to be born into that family, he was the one who carried on the family name and honor.
- Because Jesus rose from the dead, he is called the “firstfruits” of all believers in him, belivers who have died but who will some day come back to life.
- Believers in Jesus are also called the “firstfruits” of all creation, indicating the special privilege and position of those whom Jesus redeemed and called to be his people.

Translation Suggestions:

- The literal use of this term could be translated as “first portion (of crops)” or “first part of the harvest.”
- If possible, the figurative uses should be translated literally, to allow for different meanings in different contexts. This will also show the correlation between the literal meaning and the figurative uses.

(See also: firstborn)

Bible References:

- 2 Chronicles 31:4-5
- 2 Thessalonians 2:13
- Exodus 23:16-17
- James 1:18
- Jeremiah 2:3
- Psalms 105:36

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1061, H6529, H7225, G05360

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 2:3; 49:35)

flesh

Definition:

In the Bible, the term “flesh” literally refers to the soft tissue of the physical body of a human being or animal.

- The Bible also uses the term “flesh” in a figurative way to refer to all human beings or all living creatures.
- In the New Testament, the term “flesh” is used to refer to the sinful nature of human beings. This is often used in contrast to their spiritual nature.
- The expression “own flesh and blood” refers to someone who is biologically related to another person, such as a parent, sibling, child, or grandchild.
- The expression “flesh and blood” can also refer to a person’s ancestors or descendants.
- The expression “one flesh” refers to the physical uniting of a man and woman in marriage.

Translation Suggestions:

- In the context of an animal’s body, “flesh” could be translated as “body” or “skin” or “meat.”
- When it is used to refer generally to all living creatures, this term could be translated as “living beings” or “everything that is alive.”
- When referring in general to all people, this term could be translated as “people” or “human beings” or “everyone who lives.”
- The expression “flesh and blood” could also be translated as “relatives” or “family” or “kinfolk” or “family clan.” There may be contexts where it could be translated as “ancestors” or “descendants.”
- Some languages may have an expression that is similar in meaning to “flesh and blood.”
- The expression “become one flesh” could be translated as “unite sexually” or “become as one body” or “become like one person in body and spirit.” The translation of this expression should be checked to make sure it is acceptable in the project language and culture. (See: euphemism). It should also be understood that this is figurative, and does not mean that a man and a woman who “become one flesh” literally become one person.

Bible References:

- 1 John 2:16
- 2 John 1:7
- Ephesians 6:12
- Galatians 1:16
- Genesis 2:24
- John 1:14
- Matthew 16:17
- Romans 8:8

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0829, H1320, H1321, H2878, H3894, H4207, H7607, H7683, G29070, G45590, G45600, G45610

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 7:21; 12:12; 17:5; 19:9; 25:31; 32:27; 45:5)

flock, herd

Definition:

In the Bible, “flock” refers to a group of sheep or goats and “herd” refers to a group of cattle or pigs.

- Different languages may have different ways of naming groups of animals or birds.

Translation Suggestions

- Consider what terms are used in your language to refer to different groups of animals, and use the appropriate term for each kind of animal.
- If your language uses the same word to refer to both groups of sheep and cattle, then you may need to say “groups of sheep” where the Bible says only “flocks,” and “groups of cattle” where the Bible says only “herds.” Alternatively, if the Biblical context does not demand differentiation (if the text simply says “flocks and herds,” meaning all their domesticated animals) you may just use the one word once.

(See also: goat, cow, pig, sheep)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 10:28-29
- 2 Chronicles 17:11
- Deuteronomy 14:22-23
- Luke 2:8-9
- Matthew 8:30
- Matthew 26:31

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0951, H1241, H2835, H4029, H4735, H4830, H5349, H5739, H6251, H6629, H7399, H7462, G00340, G41670, G41680

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 3:24; 5:17; 13:17; 13:20; 23:1; 23:2; 23:3; 31:10; 31:12; 33:12; 49:29; 50:6; 50:8)

forgive, forgiven, forgiveness, pardon, pardoned

Definition:

To forgive someone means to not hold a grudge against that person even though they did something hurtful. “Forgiveness” is the act of forgiving someone.

- Forgiving someone often means not punishing that person for something he has done wrong.
- This term can be used figuratively to mean “cancel,” as in the expression “forgive a debt.”
- When people confess their sins, God forgives them based on Jesus’ sacrificial death on the cross.
- Jesus taught his disciples to forgive others as he has forgiven them.

The term “pardon” means to forgive and not punish someone for his sin.

- This word has the same meaning as “forgive” but may also include the meaning of a formal decision to not punish someone who is guilty.
- In a court of law, a judge can pardon a person found guilty of a crime.
- Even though we are guilty of sin, Jesus Christ pardoned us from being punished in hell, based on his sacrificial death on the cross.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “forgive” could be translated as “pardon” or “cancel” or “release” or “not hold against” (someone).
- The term “forgiveness” could be translated by a word or phrase that means “practice of not resenting” or “declaring (someone) as not guilty” or “the act of pardoning.”
- If the language has a word for a formal decision to forgive, that word could be used to translate “pardon.”

(See also: guilt)

Bible References:

- Genesis 50:17
- Numbers 14:17-19
- Deuteronomy 29:20-21
- Joshua 24:19-20
- 2 Kings 5:17-19
- Psalms 25:11
- Psalms 25:17-19
- Isaiah 55:6-7
- Isaiah 40:2
- Luke 5:21
- Acts 8:22
- Ephesians 4:31-32
- Colossians 3:12-14
- 1 John 2:12

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **7:10** But Esau had already **forgiven** Jacob, and they were happy to see each other again.
- **13:15** Then Moses climbed the mountain again and prayed that God would **forgive** the people. God listened to Moses and **forgave** them.
- **17:13** David repented of his sin and God **forgave** him.

- **21:5** In the New Covenant, God would write his law on the people's hearts, the people would know God personally, they would be his people, and God would **forgive** their sins.
- **29:1** One day Peter asked Jesus, "Master, how many times should I **forgive** my brother when he sins against me?"
- **29:8** I **forgave** your debt because you begged me.
- **38:5** Then Jesus took a cup and said, "Drink this. It is my blood of the New Covenant that is poured out for the **forgiveness** of sins."

Word Data:

- H5546, H5547, H3722, H5375, H5545, H5547, H7521, G85900, G86300, G54830

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 5 General Notes; Notes)

forsake, forsaken, leave

Definition:

The term “forsake” means to abandon someone or to give up something. Someone who has been “forsaken” has been deserted or abandoned by someone else.

- When people “forsake” God, they are being unfaithful to him by disobeying him.
- When God “forsakes” people, he has stopped helping them and allowed them to experience suffering in order to cause them to turn back to him.
- This term can also mean to forsake things, such as forsaking, or not following, God’s teachings.
- The term “forsaken” can be used in the past tense, as in “he has forsaken you” or as in referring to someone who has “been forsaken.”

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate this term could include “abandon” or “neglect” or “give up” or “go away from” or “leave behind,” depending on the context.
- To “forsake” God’s law could be translated “disobey God’s law.” This could also be translated as “abandon” or “give up on” or “stop obeying” his teachings or his laws.
- The phrase “be forsaken” can be translated as “be abandoned” or “be deserted.”
- It more clearer to use different words to translate this term, depending on whether the text describes forsaking a thing or a person.

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 6:11-13
- Daniel 11:29-30
- Genesis 24:27
- Joshua 24:16-18
- Matthew 27:45-47
- Proverbs 27:9-10
- Psalms 71:18

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0488, H2308, H5203, H5428, H5800, H5805, H7503, G06460, G06570, G08630, G14590, G26410

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 1:16; 2:13; 2:17; 2:19; 4:29; 5:7; 5:19; 9:13; 9:19; 12:7; 16:11; 17:11; 17:13; 19:4; 22:9; 25:38; 48:28; 49:11; 49:25; 51:9)

fruit, fruitful, unfruitful

Definition:

The term “fruit” literally refers to the part of a plant that can be eaten. Something that is “fruitful” has a lot of fruit. These terms are also used figuratively in the Bible.

- The Bible often uses “fruit” to refer to a person’s actions. Just as fruit on a tree shows what kind of tree it is, in the same way a person’s words and actions reveal what his character is like.
- A person can produce good or bad spiritual fruit, but the term “fruitful” always has the positive meaning of producing much good fruit.
- The term “fruitful” is also used figuratively to mean “prosperous.” This often refers to having many children and descendants, as well as having plenty of food and other wealth.
- In general, the expression “fruit of” refers to anything that comes from or that is produced by something else. For example, the “fruit of wisdom” refers to the good things that come from being wise.
- The expression “fruit of the land” refers generally to everything that the land produces for people to eat. This includes not only fruits such as grapes or dates, but also vegetables, nuts, and grains.
- The figurative expression “fruit of the Spirit” refers to godly qualities that the Holy Spirit produces in the lives of people who obey him.
- The expression “fruit of the womb” refers to “what the womb produces”—that is children.

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate this term using the general word for “fruit” that is commonly used in the project language to refer to the edible fruit of a fruit tree. In many languages it may be more natural to use the plural “fruits” whenever it refers to more than one fruit.
- Depending on the context, the term “fruitful” could be translated as “producing much spiritual fruit” or “having many children” or “prosperous.”
- The expression “fruit of the land” could also be translated as “food that the land produces” or “food crops that are growing in that region.”
- When God created animals and people, he commanded them to “be fruitful and multiply,” which refers to having many offspring. This could also be translated as “have many offspring” or “have many children and descendants” or “have many children so that you will have many descendants.”
- The expression “fruit of the womb” could be translated as “what the womb produces” or “children a women gives birth to” or just “children.” When Elizabeth says to Mary “blessed is the fruit of your womb,” she means “blessed is the child you will give birth to.” The project language may also have a different expression for this.
- Another expression “fruit of the vine,” could be translated as “vine fruit” or “grapes.”
- Depending on the context, the expression “will be more fruitful” could also be translated as “will produce more fruit” or “will have more children” or “will be prosperous.”
- The apostle Paul’s expression “fruitful labor” could be translated as “work that brings very good results” or “efforts that result in many people believing in Jesus.”
- The “fruit of the Spirit” could also be translated as “works that the Holy Spirit produces” or “words and actions that show that the Holy Spirit is working in someone.”

(See also: descendant, grain, grape, Holy Spirit, vine, womb)

Bible References:

- Galatians 5:23
- Genesis 1:11
- Luke 8:15
- Matthew 3:8

- Matthew 7:17

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0004, H1061, H1063, H1069, H2233, H2981, H3581, H3759, H3899, H3978, H4022, H5108, H6509, H6529, H7019, H8393, H8570, G10810, G25900, G25920, G25930, G37030, G50520, G53520

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 2:7; 6:19; 7:20; 11:16; 12:2; 17:8; 29:5; 29:28)

fulfill, fulfilled, carried out

Definition:

The term “fulfill” means to complete or accomplish something that was expected.

- When a prophecy is fulfilled, it means that God causes to happen what was predicted in the prophecy.
- If a person fulfills a promise or a vow, it means that he does what he has promised to do.
- To fulfill a responsibility means to do the task that was assigned or required.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “fulfill” could be translated as “accomplish” or “complete” or “cause to happen” or “obey” or “perform.”
- The phrase “has been fulfilled” could also be translated as “has come true” or “has happened” or “has taken place.”
- Ways to translate “fulfill,” as in “fulfill your ministry,” could include “complete” or “perform” or “practice” or “serve other people as God has called you to do.”

(See also: prophet, Christ, minister, call)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 2:27
- Acts 3:17-18
- Leviticus 22:17-19
- Luke 4:21
- Matthew 1:22-23
- Matthew 5:17
- Psalms 116:12-15

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **24:4** John **fulfilled** what the prophets said, “See I send my messenger ahead of you, who will prepare your way.”
- **40:3** The soldiers gambled for Jesus’ clothing. When they did this, they **fulfilled** a prophecy that said, “They divided my garments among them, and gambled for my clothing.”
- **42:7** Jesus said, “I told you that everything written about me in God’s word must be **fulfilled**.”
- **43:5** “This **fulfills** the prophecy made by the prophet Joel in which God said, ‘In the last days, I will pour out my Spirit.’”
- **43:7** “This **fulfills** the prophecy which says, ‘You will not let your Holy One rot in the grave.’”
- **44:5** “Although you did not understand what you were doing, God used your actions to **fulfill** the prophecies that the Messiah would suffer and die.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1214, H5487, G10960, G41380

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 50 General Notes; Notes)

Gad

Facts:

Gad was Jacob's seventh son. He was Zilpah's first son. His descendants became one of the tribes of Israel.

- The tribe descended from him was known as the "tribe of Gad" or "Gad" or "Gad."
- The name Gad is similar to the Hebrew word for "good fortune."
- The tribe of Gad settled on the eastern side of the Jordan River between the Sea of Galilee and the Dead Sea. This was to the north of Reuben and south of half of the tribe of Manasseh. When used as the name of a region of land, the term "Gad" refers to the land given to the tribe of Gad.
- Another man in the Bible named Gad was a prophet who confronted King David for his sin of taking a census of the Israelite people.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: twelve tribes of Israel, Jacob, Zilpah)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 5:18
- Exodus 1:1-5
- Genesis 30:11
- Joshua 1:12
- Joshua 21:38

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1410, H1425, G10450

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 49:1)

gate, gate bars, gatekeeper, gateposts, gateway

Definition:

The term “gate” refers to an access point in a fence, wall, or other kind of barrier that surrounds a house, property, city, etc.

- A city gate could be opened to allow people, animals, and cargo to travel in and out of the city.
- To protect the city, its walls and gates were thick and strong. Gates were closed and locked with a metal or wooden bar to prevent enemy soldiers from entering the city.
- A “bar” for a gate refers to a wood or metal bar that can be moved into place so that the doors of the gate cannot be opened from the outside.
- In Bible times, a city gate was often the social center for that town or city. It was a place where news of current events was exchanged between people, where business transactions occurred, and where civil judgments were made.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways to translate “gate” could be “door” or “wall opening” or “barrier” or “entranceway.”
- The phrase “bars of the gate” could be translated as “gate bolts” or “wooden beams to lock the gate” or “metal locking rods of the gate.”

Bible References:

- Acts 9:24
- Acts 10:18
- Deuteronomy 21:18-19
- Genesis 19:1
- Genesis 24:60
- Matthew 7:13

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1817, H5592, H6607, H8179, G23740, G44390, G44400

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 1:15; 7:2; 14:2; 15:7; 17:19; 17:20; 17:21; 17:24; 17:25; 17:27; 19:2; 20:2; 22:2; 22:4; 26:10; 31:38; 31:40; 36:10; 36:23; 37:13; 38:7; 39:3; 39:4; 49:31; 51:58; 52:7)

generation

Definition:

The term “generation” generally refers to a group of people who are all alive at the same time. They are all born in the same general time period and are therefore about the same age.

- A generation can also refer to a span of time. In Bible times, a generation was usually considered to be about 40 years.
- Parents and their children are from two different generations.
- In the Bible, the term “generation” is also used figuratively to refer generally to people who share common characteristics.

Translation Suggestions

- The phrase “this generation” or “people of this generation” could be translated as “the people living now” or “you people.”
- “This wicked generation” could also be translated as “these wicked people living now.”
- The expression “from generation to generation” or “from one generation to the next” could be translated as “people living now, as well as their children and grandchildren” or “people in every time period” or “people in this time period and future time periods” or “all people and their descendants.”
- “A generation to come will serve him; they will tell the next generation about Yahweh” could also be translated as “Many people in the future will serve Yahweh and will tell their children and grandchildren about him.”

(See also: descendant, evil, ancestor)

Bible References:

- Acts 15:19-21
- Exodus 3:13-15
- Genesis 15:16
- Genesis 17:7
- Mark 8:12
- Matthew 11:16
- Matthew 23:34-36
- Matthew 24:34

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1755, H1859, H8435, G10740

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 7:29; 50:39)

gird, girded, wrapped around, tied up, belt, tuck in belt, put belt around

Definition:

The term “gird” means to fasten something around something else. It often refers to using a belt or sash around the waist to keep a robe or tunic in place.

- The common biblical phrase, “gird up the loins” refers to tucking the bottom of a garment into a belt to allow a person to move more freely, usually to do work.
- This phrase can also mean “get ready to work” or to be prepared to do something difficult.
- The expression “gird up the loins” could be translated using an expression in the target language that has the same meaning. Or it could be translated figuratively as “prepare yourself for action” or “get yourself ready.”
- The term “girded with” could be translated as “encircled by” or “wrapped with” or “belted with.”

(See also: loins)

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 1:13
- Job 38:3

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0640, H0247, H2290, H2296, H8151, G03280, G12410, G40240

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 4:8; 6:26; 40:1; 46:4; 49:3)

glean, gleanings

Definition:

The term “glean” means to go through a field or orchard and pick up whatever grain or fruit the harvesters have left behind.

- God commanded the Israelites to let the widows, poor people, and foreigners glean the leftover grain in order to provide food for themselves.
- Sometimes the owner of the field would allow the gleaners to go directly behind the harvesters to glean, which enabled them to glean much more of the grain. A clear example of how this worked is in the story of Ruth, who was generously allowed to glean among the harvesters in the fields of her relative Boaz.
- Other ways to translate “glean” can be “pick up” or “gather” or “collect.”

(See also: Boaz, grain, harvest, Ruth)

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 24:21-22
- Isaiah 17:4-5
- Job 24:6
- Ruth 2:2
- Ruth 2:15

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3950, H3951, H5953, H5955

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 7:18)

glory, glorious, glorify

Definition:

The term “glory” is a general term for a family of concepts including value, worth, importance, honor, splendor, or majesty. The term “glorify” means to ascribe glory to someone or something, or to show or tell how glorious something or someone is.

- In the Bible, the term “glory” is especially used to describe God, who is more valuable, more worthy, more important, more honorable, more splendid, and more majestic than anyone or anything in the universe. Everything about his character reveals his glory.
- People can glorify God by telling about the wonderful things he has done. They can also glorify God by living in accordance with God’s character, because doing so shows to others his value, worth, importance, honor, splendor, and majesty.
- The expression to “glory in” means to boast about or take pride in something.

Old Testament

- The specific phrase “the glory of Yahweh” in the Old Testament usually refers to some perceptible manifestation of Yahweh’s presence in a particular location.

New Testament

- God the Father will glorify God the Son by revealing to all people the full extent of how glorious Jesus is.
- Everyone who believes in Christ will be glorified with him. This use of the term “glorify” carries a unique meaning. It means that when people who believe in Christ are raised to life, they will be changed physically to be like Jesus as he appeared after his resurrection.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, different ways to translate “glory” could include “splendor” or “majesty” or “awesome greatness” or “extreme value.”
- The term “glorious” could be translated as “full of glory” or “extremely valuable” or “brightly shining” or “awesomely majestic.”
- The expression “give glory to God” could be translated as “honor God’s greatness” or “praise God because of his splendor” or “tell others how great God is.”
- The expression “glory in” could also be translated as “praise” or “take pride in” or “boast about” or “take pleasure in.”
- “Glorify” could also be translated as “give glory to” or “bring glory to” or “cause to appear great.”
- The phrase “glorify God” could also be translated as “praise God” or “talk about God’s greatness” or “show how great God is” or “honor God (by obeying him).”
- The term “be glorified” could also be translated as “be shown to be very great” or “be praised” or “be exalted.”

(See also: honor, majesty, exalt, obey, praise)

Bible References:

- Exodus 24:17
- Numbers 14:9-10
- Isaiah 35:2

- Luke 18:43
- Luke 2:9
- John 12:28
- Acts 3:13-14
- Acts 7:1-3
- Romans 8:17
- 1 Corinthians 6:19-20
- Philippians 2:14-16
- Philippians 4:19
- Colossians 3:1-4
- 1 Thessalonians 2:5
- James 2:1-4
- 1 Peter 4:15-16
- Revelation 15:4

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **23:7** Suddenly, the skies were filled with angels praising God, saying, "**Glory** to God in heaven and peace on earth to the people he favors!"
- **25:6** Then Satan showed Jesus all the kingdoms of the world and all their **glory** and said, "I will give you all this if you bow down and worship me."
- **37:1** When Jesus heard this news, he said, "This sickness will not end in death, but it is for the **glory** of God."
- **37:8** Jesus responded, "Did I not tell you that you would see God's **glory** if you believe in me?"

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0117, H0142, H0155, H0215, H1342, H1921, H1926, H1935, H1984, H3367, H3513, H3519, H3520, H6286, H6643, H7623, H8597, G13910, G13920, G17400, G17410, G27440, G48880

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 2:11; 13:16; 14:21; 17:12)

God

Definition:

In the Bible, the term “God” refers to the eternal being who created the universe out of nothing. God exists as Father, Son, and Holy Spirit. God’s personal name is “Yahweh.”

- God has always existed; he existed before anything else existed, and he will continue to exist forever.
- He is the only true God and has authority over everything in the universe.
- God is perfectly righteous, infinitely wise, holy, sinless, just, merciful, and loving.
- He is a covenant-keeping God, who always fulfills his promises.
- People were created to worship God and he is the only one they should worship.
- God revealed his name as “Yahweh,” which means “he is” or “I am” or “the One who (always) exists.”
- The Bible also teaches about false “gods,” which are nonliving idols that people wrongly worship.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate “God” could include “Deity” or “Creator” or “Supreme Being” or “Supreme Creator” or “Infinite Sovereign Lord” or “Eternal Supreme Being.”
- Consider how God is referred to in a local or national language. There may also already be a word for “God” in the language being translated. If so, it is important to make sure that this word fits the characteristics of the one true God as described above.
- Many languages capitalize the first letter of the word for the one true God, to distinguish it from the word for a false god. Another way to make this distinction would be to use different terms for “God” and “god.” NOTE: In the biblical text, when a person who does not worship Yahweh speaks about Yahweh and uses the word “god,” it is acceptable to render the term without a capital letter in reference to Yahweh (see Jonah 1:6, 3:9).
- The phrase “I will be their God and they will be my people” could also be translated as “I, God, will rule over these people and they will worship me.”

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: create, false god, God the Father, Holy Spirit, false god, Son of God, Yahweh)

Bible References:

- 1 John 1:7
- 1 Samuel 10:7-8
- 1 Timothy 4:10
- Colossians 1:16
- Deuteronomy 29:14-16
- Ezra 3:1-2
- Genesis 1:2
- Hosea 4:11-12
- Isaiah 36:6-7
- James 2:20
- Jeremiah 5:5
- John 1:3
- Joshua 3:9-11
- Lamentations 3:43
- Micah 4:5
- Philippians 2:6
- Proverbs 24:12

- Psalms 47:9

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **1:1 God** created the universe and everything in it in six days.
- **1:15 God** made man and woman in his own image.
- **5:3** "I am **God** Almighty. I will make a covenant with you."
- **9:14 God** said, "I AM WHO I AM. Tell them, 'I AM has sent me to you.' Also tell them, 'I am Yahweh, the **God** of your ancestors Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. This is my name forever.'"
- **10:2** Through these plagues, **God** showed Pharaoh that he is more powerful than Pharaoh and all of Egypt's gods.
- **16:1** The Israelites began to worship the Canaanite gods instead of Yahweh, the true **God**.
- **22:7** "You, my son, will be called the prophet of the **Most High God** who will prepare the people to receive the Messiah!"
- **24:9** There is only one **God**. But John heard **God** the Father speak, and saw Jesus the Son and the Holy Spirit when he baptized Jesus.
- **25:7** "Worship only the Lord your **God** and only serve him."
- **28:1** "There is only one who is good, and that is **God**."
- **49:9** But **God** loved everyone in the world so much that he gave his only Son so that whoever believes in Jesus will not be punished for his sins, but will live with **God** forever.
- **50:16** But some day **God** will create a new heaven and a new earth that will be perfect.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0136, H0305, H0410, H0426, H0430, H0433, H2486, H2623, H3068, H3069, H3863, H4136, H6697, G01120, G05160, G09320, G09350, G10960, G11400, G20980, G21240, G21280, G21500, G21520, G21530, G22990, G23040, G23050, G23120, G23130, G23140, G23150, G23160, G23170, G23180, G23190, G23200, G33610, G37850, G41510, G52070, G53770, G54630, G55370, G55380

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 1:16; 2:11; 2:17; 2:19; 2:28; 3:13; 3:21; 3:22; 3:23; 3:25; 5:4; 5:5; 5:7; 5:14; 5:19; 5:24; 7:3; 7:6; 7:9; 7:18; 7:21; 7:23; 7:28; 8:14; 9:15; 10:10; 10:11; 11:3; 11:4; 11:10; 11:12; 11:13; 13:10; 13:12; 13:16; 14:22; 15:16; 16:9; 16:10; 16:11; 16:13; 16:20; 19:3; 19:4; 19:13; 19:15; 21:4; 22:9; 23:2; 23:23; 23:36; 24:5; 24:7; 25:6; 25:15; 25:27; 26:13; 26:16; 27:4; 27:21; 28:2; 28:14; 29:4; 29:8; 29:21; 29:25; 30:2; 30:9; 30:22; 31:1; 31:6; 31:18; 31:23; 31:33; 32:14; 32:15; 32:18; 32:27; 32:29; 32:36; 32:38; 33:4; 34:2; 34:13; 35:4; 35:13; 35:15; 35:17; 35:18; 35:19; 37:3; 37:7; 38:17; 39:16; 40:2; 42:2; 42:3; 42:4; 42:5; 42:6; 42:9; 42:13; 42:15; 42:18; 42:20; 42:21; 43:1; 43:2; 43:10; 43:12; 43:13; 44:2; 44:3; 44:5; 44:7; 44:8; 44:11; 44:15; 44:25; 45:2; 46:25; 48:1; 48:35; 50:4; 50:18; 50:28; 50:40; 51:5; 51:10; 51:33)

god, false god, goddess, idol, idolater, idolatrous, idolatry

Definition:

A false god is something that people worship instead of the one true God. The term “goddess” refers specifically to a female false god.

- These false gods or goddesses do not exist. Yahweh is the only God.
- People sometimes make objects into idols to worship as symbols of their false gods.
- In the Bible, God’s people frequently turned away from obeying him in order to worship false gods.
- Demons often deceive people into believing that the false gods and idols they worship have power.
- Baal, Dagon, and Molech were three of the many false gods that were worshiped by people in Bible times.
- Asherah and Artemis (Diana) were two of the goddesses that ancient peoples worshiped.

An idol is an object that people make so they can worship it. Something is described as “idolatrous” if it involves giving honor to something other than the one true God.

- People make idols to represent the false gods that they worship.
- These false gods do not exist; there is no God besides Yahweh.
- Sometimes demons work through an idol to make it seem like it has power, even though it does not.
- Idols are often made of valuable materials like gold, silver, bronze, or expensive wood.
- An “idolatrous kingdom” means a “kingdom of people who worship idols” or a “kingdom of people who worship earthly things.”
- The term “idolatrous figure” is another word for a “carved image” or an “idol.”

Translation Suggestions:

- There may already be a word for “god” or “false god” in the language or in a nearby language.
- The term “idol” could be used to refer to false gods.
- In English, a lower case “g” is used to refer to false gods, and upper case “G” is used to refer to the one true God. Other languages also do that.
- Another option would be to use a completely different word to refer to the false gods.
- Some languages may add a word to specify whether the false god is described as male or female.

(See also: God, Asherah, Baal, Molech, demon, image, kingdom, worship)

Bible References:

- Genesis 35:2
- Exodus 32:1
- Psalms 31:6
- Psalms 81:8-10
- Isaiah 44:20
- Acts 7:41
- Acts 7:43
- Acts 15:20
- Acts 19:27
- Romans 2:22
- Galatians 4:8-9
- Galatians 5:19-21
- Colossians 3:5
- 1 Thessalonians 1:9

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **10:2** Through these plagues, God showed Pharaoh that he is more powerful than Pharaoh and all of Egypt's **gods**.
- **13:4** Then God gave them the covenant and said, "I am Yahweh, your God, who saved you from slavery in Egypt. Do not worship other **gods**."
- **14:2** They (Canaanites) worshiped false **gods** and did many evil things.
- **16:1** The Israelites began to worship the Canaanite **gods** instead of Yahweh, the true God.
- **18:13** But most of Judah's kings were evil, corrupt, and they worshiped idols. Some of the kings even sacrificed their children to false **gods**.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0205, H0367, H0410, H0426, H0430, H0457, H1322, H1544, H1892, H2553, H3649, H4656, H4906, H5236, H5566, H6089, H6090, H6091, H6456, H6459, H6673, H6736, H6754, H7723, H8163, H8251, H8267, H8441, H8655, G14930, G14940, G14950, G14960, G14970, G22990, G27120

(**Go back to:** Introduction to Jeremiah; Jeremiah 2 General Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes)

godly, godliness, ungodly, godless, ungodliness, godlessness

Definition:

The term “godly” is used to describe a person who acts in a way that honors God and shows what God is like. “Godliness” is the character quality of honoring God by doing his will.

- A person who has godly character will show the fruits of the Holy Spirit, such as love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, and self control.
- The quality of godliness shows that a person has the Holy Spirit and is obeying him.

The terms “ungodly” and “godless” describe people who are in rebellion against God. Living in an evil way, without thought of God, is called “ungodliness” or “godlessness.”

- The meanings of these words are very similar. However, “godless” and “godlessness” may describe a more extreme condition in which people or nations do not even acknowledge God or his right to rule them.
- God pronounces judgment and wrath on ungodly people, on everyone who rejects him and his ways.

Translation Suggestions:

- The phrase “the godly” could be translated as “godly people” or “people who obey God.” (See: nominaladj)
- The adjective “godly” could be translated as “obedient to God” or “righteous” or “pleasing to God.”
- The phrase “in a godly manner” could be translated as “in a way that obeys God” or “with actions and words that please God.”
- Ways to translate “godliness” could include “acting in a way that pleases God” or “obeying God” or “living in a righteous manner.”
- Depending on the context, the term “ungodly” could be translated as “displeasing to God” or “immoral” or “disobeying God.”
- The terms “godless” and “godlessness” literally mean that the people are “without God” or “having no thought of God” or “acting in a way that does not acknowledge God.”
- Other ways to translate “ungodliness” or “godlessness” could be “wickedness” or “evil” or “rebellion against God”.

(See also evil, honor, obey, righteous, righteous)

Bible References:

- Job 27:10
- Proverbs 11:9
- Acts 3:12
- 1 Timothy 1:9-11
- 1 Timothy 4:7
- 2 Timothy 3:12
- Hebrews 12:14-17
- Hebrews 11:7
- 1 Peter 4:18
- Jude 1:16

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0430, H1100, H2623, H5760, H7563, G05160, G07630, G07640, G07650, G21240, G21500, G21520, G21530, G23160, G23170

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 38 General Notes)

gold, golden

Definition:

Gold is a yellow, high quality metal that was used for making jewelry and religious objects. It was the most valuable metal in ancient times.

- In Bible times, many different kinds of objects were made out of solid gold or were covered with a thin layer of gold.
- These objects included earrings and other jewelry, and idols, altars, and other objects used in the tabernacle or temple, such as the ark of the covenant.
- In Old Testament times, gold was used as a means of exchange in buying and selling. It was weighed on a scale to determine its value.
- Later on, gold and other metals such as silver were used to make coins to use in buying and selling
- When referring to something that is not solid gold, but only has a thin covering of gold, the term “golden” or “gold-covered” or “gold-overlaid” could also be used.
- Sometimes an object is described as “gold-colored,” which means it has the yellow color of gold, but may not actually be made of gold.

(See also: altar, ark of the covenant, false god, silver, tabernacle, temple)

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 1:7
- 1 Timothy 2:8-10
- 2 Chronicles 1:15
- Acts 3:6
- Daniel 2:32

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1220, H1722, H2091, H2742, H3800, H5458, H6884, H6885, G55520, G55530, G55540, G55570

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 4:30; 10:4; 10:9; 51:7; 52:19)

Gomorrah

Facts:

Gomorrah was a city located in a fertile valley near Sodom, where Abraham's nephew Lot chose to live.

- The exact location of Gomorrah and Sodom is unknown, but there are indications that they may have been located directly south of the Salt Sea, near the Valley of Siddim.
- There were many kings at war in the region where Sodom and Gomorrah were located.
- When Lot's family was captured in a conflict between Sodom and other cities, Abraham and his men rescued them.
- Not long after that, Sodom and Gomorrah were destroyed by God because of the wickedness of the people who lived there.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Abraham, Babylon, Lot, Salt Sea, Sodom)

Bible References:

- 2 Peter 2:6
- Genesis 10:19
- Genesis 14:1-2
- Genesis 18:21
- Isaiah 1:9
- Matthew 10:15

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6017

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 23:14; 49:18; 50:40)

good, right, pleasant, better, best

Definition:

The term “good” generally refers to a positive evaulation of the quality of something or someone, often in a moral or emotional sense. However, the term conveys various nuances throughout the Bible depending on the context.

- Something that is “good” could be emotionally pleasant, morally right, excellent, helpful, suitable, or profitable.
- In the Bible, the general meaning of “good” is often contrasted with “evil.”

Translation Suggestions:

- The general term for “good” in the target language should be used wherever this general meaning is accurate and natural, especially in contexts where it is contrasted to evil.
- Depending on the context, other ways to translate this term could include “kind” or “excellent” or “pleasing to God” or “righteous” or “morally upright” or “profitable.”
- “Good land” could be translated as “fertile land” or “productive land”; a “good crop” could be translated as a “plentiful harvest” or “large amount of crops.”
- The phrase “do good to” means to do something that benefits others and could be translated as “be kind to” or “help” or “benefit” someone or “cause someone to prosper.”
- To “do good on the Sabbath” means to “do things that help others on the Sabbath.”
- Depending on the context, ways to translate the term “goodness” could include “blessing” or “kindness” or “moral perfection” or “righteousness” or “purity.”

(See also: righteous, prosper, evil)

Bible References:

- Galatians 5:22-24
- Genesis 1:12
- Genesis 2:9
- Genesis 2:17
- James 3:13
- Romans 2:4

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **1:4** God saw that what he had created was **good**.
- **1:11** God planted the tree of the knowledge of **good** and evil.
- **1:12** Then God said, “It is not **good** for man to be alone.”
- **2:4** “God just knows that as soon as you eat it, you will be like God and will understand **good** and evil like he does.”
- **8:12** “You tried to do evil when you sold me as a slave, but God used the evil for **good**!”
- **14:15** Joshua was a **good** leader because he trusted and obeyed God.
- **18:13** Some of these kings were **good** men who ruled justly and worshiped God.
- **28:1** “**Good** teacher, what must I do to have eternal life?” Jesus said to him, “Why do you call me ‘**good**?’ There is only one who is **good**, and that is God.”

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0117, H0145, H0155, H0202, H0239, H0410, H1580, H1926, H1935, H2532, H2617, H2623, H2869, H2895, H2896, H2898, H3190, H3191, H3276, H3474, H3788, H3966, H4261, H4399, H5232, H5750, H6287, H6643, H6743, H7075, H7368, H7399, H7443, H7999, H8231, H8232, H8233, H8389, H8458, G00140, G00150, G00180, G00190, G05150, G07440, G08650, G09790, G13800, G20950, G20970, G21060, G21070, G21080, G21090, G21140, G21150, G21330, G21400, G21620, G21630, G21740, G22930, G25650, G25670, G25700, G25730, G28870, G29860, G31400, G36170, G37760, G41470, G46320, G46740, G48510, G52230, G52240, G53580, G55420, G55430, G55440

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 6:16; 6:20; 8:15; 12:6; 14:11; 14:19; 17:6; 18:20; 21:10; 22:15; 22:16; 24:2; 24:3; 24:5; 24:6; 29:10; 31:12; 31:14; 33:11; 33:14; 39:16; 40:4; 42:6; 44:17; 44:27; 52:32)

govern, governor, proconsul, Tirshatha

Definition:

A “governor” is a person who rules over a large area of land (such as a territory, region, or province) within a nation or empire.

- In the Old Testament, the term “Tirshatha” is a more specific title for a governor who ruled over a Persian province.
- In the New Testament, the term “proconsul” is a more specific title for a governor who ruled over a Roman province.
- In Bible times, governors were appointed by a king or emperor and were under his authority.
- A “government” consists of all the rulers who govern a certain country or empire. These rulers make laws that guide the behavior of their citizens so that there is peace, safety, and prosperity for all the people of that nation.

Translation Suggestions:

- The word “governor” can also be translated as “ruler” or “overseer” or “regional leader” or “one who rules over a small territory.”
- Depending on the context, the term “govern” could also be translated as “rule over” or “lead” or “manage” or “supervise.”
- The term “governor” should be translated differently than the terms for “king” or “emperor”, since a governor was a less powerful ruler who was under their authority.
- The term “proconsul” could also be translated as “Roman governor” or “Roman provincial ruler.”

(See also: authority, king, power, province, Rome, ruler)

Bible References:

- Acts 7:9-10
- Acts 23:22
- Acts 26:30
- Mark 13:9-10
- Matthew 10:18
- Matthew 27:1-2

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0324, H1777, H2280, H4951, H5148, H5460, H6346, H6347, H6486, H7989, H8269, H8660, G04450, G04460, G07460, G14810, G22320, G22330, G22300, G42320

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 51:23; 51:28; 51:57)

grace, gracious

Definition:

The word “grace” refers to help or blessing that is given to someone who has not earned it. The term “gracious” describes someone who shows grace to others.

- God’s grace toward sinful human beings is a gift that is freely given.
- The concept of grace also refers to being kind and forgiving to someone who has done wrong or hurtful things.
- The expression to “find grace” is an expression that means to receive help and mercy from God. Often it includes the meaning that God is pleased with someone and helps him.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways that “grace” could be translated include “divine kindness” or “God’s favor” or “God’s kindness and forgiveness for sinners” or “merciful kindness.”
- The term “gracious” could be translated as “full of grace” or “kind” or “merciful” or “mercifully kind.”
- The expression “he found grace in the eyes of God” could be translated as “he received mercy from God” or “God mercifully helped him” or “God showed his favor to him” or “God was pleased with him and helped him.”

Bible References:

- Acts 4:33
- Acts 6:8
- Acts 14:4
- Colossians 4:6
- Colossians 4:18
- Genesis 43:28-29
- James 4:7
- John 1:16
- Philippians 4:21-23
- Revelation 22:20-21

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2580, H2587, H2589, H2603, H8467, G21430, G54850, G55430

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 12 General Notes; 36:7; 37:20; 38:26; 42:2; 42:9)

grain offering

Definition:

A grain offering was a gift of wheat or barley flour offered to God, often after a burnt offering.

- The grain used for the grain offering had to be finely ground up. Sometimes it was cooked before being offered, but other times it was left uncooked.
- Oil and salt were added to the grain flour, but no yeast or honey was permitted.
- Part of the grain offering was burned up and part of it was eaten by the priests.

(See also: burnt offering, guilt offering, sacrifice, sin offering)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 23:27-29
- Exodus 29:41-42
- Judges 13:19
- Leviticus 2:2

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4503, H8641

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 14:12; 17:26; 33:18; 41:5)

grain, grainfields

Definition:

The term “grain” usually refers to the seed of a food plant such as wheat, barley, corn, millet, or rice. It can also refer to the whole plant.

- In the Bible, the main grains that are referred to are wheat and barley.
- A head of grain is the part of the plant that holds the grain.
- Note that some older Bible versions use the word “corn” to refer to grain in general. In modern English however, “corn” only refers to one type of grain.

(See also: head, wheat)

Bible References:

- Genesis 42:3
- Genesis 42:26-28
- Genesis 43:1-2
- Luke 6:2
- Mark 2:24
- Matthew 13:7-9
- Ruth 1:22

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1250, H1430, H1715, H2233, H2591, H3759, H3899, H7054, H7383, H7641, H7668, G02480, G25900, G34500, G46210, G47190

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 31:12)

grape, grapevine

Definition:

A grape is a small, round, smooth-skinned berry fruit that grows in clusters on vines. The juice of grapes is used in making wine.

- There are different colors of grapes, such as light green, purple, or red.
- Individiual grapes can be around one to three centimeters in size.
- People grow grapes in gardens called vineyards. These normally consist of long rows of vines.
- Grapes were a very important food during Bible times and having vineyards was a sign of wealth.
- In order to keep grapes from rotting, people would often dry them. Dried grapes are called “raisins” and they were used to make raisin cakes.
- Jesus told a parable about a grape vineyard to teach his disciples about God’s kingdom.

(See also: vine, vineyard, wine)

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 23:24
- Hosea 9:10
- Job 15:33
- Luke 6:43-44
- Matthew 7:15-17
- Matthew 21:33

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0811, H0891, H1154, H1155, H1210, H3196, H5955, H6025, H6528, G02880, G47180

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 8:13)

grave, gravediggers, tomb, burial place

Definition:

The terms “tomb” and “grave” refer to a place where people put the body of a person who has died. A “burial place” is a more general term that also refers to this.

- The Jews sometimes used natural caves as tombs, and sometimes they dug caves into rock in the side of a hill.
- In New Testament times, it was common to roll a large, heavy stone in front of the opening of a tomb in order to close it.
- If the target language the word for a tomb can only refer to a hole in which the body is placed below the ground, other ways to translate this could include “cave” or “hole in the side of a hill.”
- The phrase “the grave” is often used generally and figuratively to refer to the condition of being dead or a place where the souls of dead people are.

(See also: bury, death)

Bible References:

- Acts 2:29-31
- Genesis 23:6
- Genesis 50:5
- John 19:41
- Luke 23:53
- Mark 5:1-2
- Matthew 27:53
- Romans 3:13

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **32:4** The man lived among the **tombs** in the area.
- **37:6** Jesus asked them, “Where have you put Lazarus?” They told him, “In the **tomb**. Come and see.”
- **37:7** The **tomb** was a cave with a stone rolled in front of its opening.
- **40:9** Then Joseph and Nicodemus, two Jewish leaders who believed Jesus was the Messiah, asked Pilate for Jesus’ body. They wrapped his body in cloth and placed it in a **tomb** cut out of rock. Then they rolled a large stone in front the **tomb** to block the opening.
- **41:4** He (the angel) rolled away the stone that was covering the entrance to the **tomb** and sat on it. The soldiers guarding the **tomb** were terrified and fell to the ground like dead men.
- **41:5** When the women arrived at the **tomb**, the angel told them, “Do not be afraid. Jesus is not here. He has risen from the dead, just like he said he would! Look in the **tomb** and see.” The women looked into the **tomb** and saw where Jesus’ body had been laid. His body was not there!

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1430, H6900, H6913, H7585, H7845, G34180, G34190, G50280

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 20:17; 26:23)

Hananiah

Facts:

Hananiah was the name of several different men in the Old Testament.

- One Hananiah was an Israelite captive in Babylon whose name was changed to “Shadrach.”
- He was given a position as a royal servant due to his excellent character and abilities.
- Once Hanahiah (Shadrach) and two other Israelite young men were thrown into a fire in a furnace because they refused to worship the Babylonian king. God showed his power by protecting them from being harmed.
- Another man named Hananiah was listed as a descendant of King Solomon.
- A different Hananiah was a false prophet during the time of the prophet Jeremiah.
- One man named Hananiah was a priest who helped lead a celebration during the time of Nehemiah.

(Translation suggestions: Translate Names)

(See also: Azariah, Babylon, Daniel, false prophet, Jeremiah, Mishael)

Bible References:

- Daniel 1:6-7
- Daniel 2:17-18
- Jeremiah 28:1
- Jeremiah 28:5-7
- Jeremiah 28:15-17

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2608

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 28:1; 28:5; 28:10; 28:11; 28:12; 28:13; 28:15; 28:17; 36:12; 37:13)

hand

Definition:

The word “hand” refers to the part of the body at the end of the arm. This term is often used figuratively to refer to a person’s power, control, or action, whether it be in reference to God or in reference to a human person.

Some of the various uses of the term “hand” include the following:

- The term “hand” can be used figuratively to refer to the position of being “beside” a person, an object, or a location.
- To “lay a hand on” means to “harm.” To “save from the hand of” means to prevent someone from being harmed by another person.
- The position of being “on the right hand” means “on the right side” or “to the right.”
- The expression “by the hand of” someone means “by” or “through” the action of that person. For example, the phrase “by the hand of the Lord” means that God caused something to happen.
- Expressions such as “hand over to” or “deliver into the hands of” refer to causing someone to be under the control or power of someone else.
- The term “laying on of hands” can refer to placing a hand on a person in order to dedicate that person to God’s service, to pray for healing, or to ask God to bless that person.
- When Paul says “written by my hand,” it means that he himself wrote that part of the letter rather than speaking it to someone else to write down.

Translation Suggestions

- These expressions and other figures of speech could be translated using other figurative expressions that have the same meaning. Or the meaning could be translated using direct, literal language (see examples above).
- The expression “handed him the scroll” could also be translated as “gave him the scroll” or “put the scroll in his hand.” It was not given to him permanently, but just for the purpose of using it at that time.
- An expression such as “delivered them into the hands of their enemies” or “handed them over to their enemies,” could be translated as “allowed their enemies to conquer them” or “caused them to be captured by their enemies” or “empowered their enemies to gain control over them.”
- To “die by the hand of” could be translated as “be killed by.”
- The expression “on the right hand of” could be translated as “on the right side of.”
- In regard to Jesus being “seated at the right hand of God,” if this does not communicate in the language that it refers to a position of high honor and equal authority, a different expression with that meaning could be used. Or a short explanation could be added: “on the right side of God, in the position of highest authority.”

(See also: power, right hand, honor, bless)

Bible References:

- Acts 7:25
- Acts 8:17
- Acts 11:21
- Genesis 9:5
- Genesis 14:20
- John 3:35
- Mark 7:32
- Matthew 6:3

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2026, H2651, H2947, H2948, H3027, H3028, H3225, H3231, H3233, H3709, H7126, H7138, H8040, H8042, H8168, G07100, G11880, G14480, G14510, G21760, G29020, G40840, G44740, G54950, G54960, G54970

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 1:9; 1:16; 2:37; 4:31; 5:31; 6:3; 6:9; 6:12; 6:24; 10:3; 10:9; 11:21; 15:6; 15:17; 15:21; 16:21; 18:4; 18:6; 18:21; 19:7; 20:4; 20:5; 20:13; 21:4; 21:5; 21:7; 21:10; 21:12; 22:3; 22:24; 22:25; 23:14; 25:6; 25:7; 25:14; 25:15; 25:17; 25:28; 26:14; 26:24; 27:3; 27:6; 27:8; 29:3; 29:21; 30:6; 31:11; 31:32; 32:3; 32:4; 32:21; 32:24; 32:25; 32:28; 32:30; 32:36; 32:43; 33:13; 34:1; 34:2; 34:3; 34:20; 34:21; 36:14; 37:2; 37:17; 38:3; 38:4; 38:5; 38:10; 38:11; 38:12; 38:16; 38:18; 38:19; 38:23; 39:11; 39:17; 40:4; 41:5; 41:9; 42:11; 43:3; 43:9; 44:8; 44:25; 44:30; 46:6; 46:24; 46:26; 47:3; 48:37; 50:1; 50:15; 50:43; 51:7; 51:25)

harvest, reap

Definition:

The term “harvest” refers to the gather the ripe fruits, vegetables, seeds, or grains from the plants on which they were growing. The term “reap” means to harvest crops.

- The harvest time normally happens at the end of a growing season.
- The Israelites held a “Festival of Harvest” or “Festival of Ingathering” to celebrate the reaping of the food crops. God commanded them to offer the first fruits of these crops as a sacrifice to him.
- In biblical times, reapers usually harvested crops by hand, either pulling up the plants or cutting them with a sharp cutting tool.

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate the concept with the word that is commonly used in the language to refer to the harvesting of crops.
- The event of harvesting could be translated as “time of gathering in” or “crop gathering time” or “fruit picking time.”
- The verb to “harvest” could be translated as to “gather in” or to “pick up” or to “collect.”

(See also: firstfruits, festival, good news)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 9:9-11
- 2 Samuel 21:7-9
- Galatians 6:9-10
- Isaiah 17:11
- James 5:7-8
- Leviticus 19:9
- Matthew 9:38
- Ruth 1:22
- Galatians 6:9-10
- Matthew 6:25-26
- Matthew 13:30
- Matthew 13:36-39
- Matthew 25:24

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2758, H4395, H4672 H7105, H7114, H7938, G02700, G23250, G23260, G23270

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 5:17; 5:24; 8:20; 9:22; 12:13; 50:16; 51:33)

head

Definition:

The word “head” refers to the uppermost body part of a human body, above the neck. This term is often used figuratively to mean many different things, including “top,” “first,” “beginning,” “source,” and other concepts.

Some examples of various uses of the term “head” include:

- The expression “no razor will ever touch his head” means that he should never cut or shave his hair.
- The expression “let their blood be on his own head” means that the man is responsible for their deaths and will receive the punishment for that.
- The expression “heads of grain” refers to the top part of wheat or barley plants that contains the seeds. Similarly, the expression “head of a mountain” refers to the top part of the mountain.
- The term “head” can also refer to the beginning or source of something, or the first in a series of things (can be objects or people).
- Often the term “head” refers to the most important person in a group or to a person who is in authority over others. For example, the phrase “You have made me the head over nations” means “You have made me the ruler...” or “You have given me authority over....”

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, the term “head” could be translated as “authority” or “ruler” or “the one who is responsible for.”
- The expression “will be on his own head” could be translated as “will be on him” or “he will be punished for” or “he will be held responsible for” or “he will be considered guilty for.”
- Depending on the context, some other ways to translate this term might include “top” or “beginning” or “source” or “leader.”

(See also: chief, grain)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 1:51-54
- 1 Kings 8:1-2
- 1 Samuel 9:22
- Colossians 2:10
- Colossians 2:19
- Numbers 1:4

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0441, H1270, H1538, H3852, H4425, H4761, H4763, H5110, H5324, H6285, H6287, H6797, H6915, H6936, H7139, H7144, H7146, H7217, H7226, H7218, H7541, H7636, H7641, H7872, G03460, G07550, G27750, G27760, G47190

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 2:37; 9:1; 14:3; 14:4; 18:16; 22:6; 23:19; 30:23; 31:7; 48:37; 52:31)

heart

Definition:

The term “heart” refers to the internal bodily organ that pumps blood throughout the body in people and animals. However, in the Bible the term “heart” is often used figuratively to refer to a person’s thoughts, emotions, desires, or will.

- To have a “hard heart” is a common expression that means a person stubbornly refuses to obey God.
- The expressions “with all my heart” or “with my whole heart” mean to do something with complete sincerity, commitment, or willingness, holding nothing back.
- The expression “take it to heart” means to treat something seriously and apply it to one’s life.
- The term “brokenhearted” describes a person who is very sad. That person has been deeply hurt emotionally.

Translation Suggestions

- Some languages use a different body part such as “stomach” or “liver” to refer to these ideas.
- Other languages may use one word to express some of these concepts and another word to express others.
- If “heart” or other body part does not have this meaning, some languages may need to express this literally with terms such as “thoughts” or “emotions” or “desires.”
- Depending on the context, “with all my heart” or “with my whole heart” could be translated as “with all my energy” or “with complete dedication” or “completely” or “with total commitment.”
- The expression “take it to heart” could be translated as “treat it seriously” or “carefully think about it.”
- The expression “hard-hearted” could also be translated as “stubbornly rebellious” or “refusing to obey” or “continually disobeying God.”
- Ways to translate “brokenhearted” could include “very sad” or “feeling deeply hurt.”

(See also: hard)

Bible References:

- 1 John 3:17
- 1 Thessalonians 2:4
- 2 Thessalonians 3:13-15
- Acts 8:22
- Acts 15:9
- Luke 8:15
- Mark 2:6
- Matthew 5:8
- Matthew 22:37

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1079, H2436, H2504, H2910, H3519, H3629, H3820, H3821, H3823, H3824, H3825, H3826, H4578, H5315, H5640, H7130, H7307, H7356, H7907, G06740, G12820, G12710, G21330, G25880, G25890, G46410, G46980, G55900

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 3:10; 3:16; 3:17; 4:4; 4:9; 4:14; 4:18; 4:19; 5:21; 5:23; 7:24; 7:31; 8:18; 9:14; 9:26; 11:8; 12:3; 12:11; 13:10; 14:14; 15:16; 16:12; 17:1; 17:5; 17:10; 17:21; 18:12; 19:5; 20:9; 23:9; 23:16; 23:17; 23:20; 23:26; 24:7;

29:13; 30:21; 30:24; 31:21; 31:33; 32:35; 32:39; 32:41; 42:20; 44:21; 48:29; 48:36; 48:41; 49:16; 49:22; 51:14; 51:46; 51:50)

heaven, sky, heavens, heavenly

Definition:

The term that is translated as “heaven” usually refers to where God lives. The same word can also mean “sky,” depending on the context.

- The term “heavens” refers to everything we see above the earth, including the sun, moon, and stars. It also includes the heavenly bodies, such as far-off planets, that we can’t directly see from the earth.
- The term “sky” refers to the blue expanse above the earth that has clouds and the air we breathe. Often the sun and moon are also said to be “up in the sky.”
- In some contexts in the Bible, the word “heaven” could refer to either the sky or the place where God lives.

Translation Suggestions:

- For “kingdom of heaven” in the book of Matthew, it is best to keep the word “heaven” since this is distinctive to Matthew’s gospel.
- The terms “heavens” or “heavenly bodies” could also be translated as “sun, moon, and stars” or “all the stars in the universe.”
- The phrase, “stars of heaven” could be translated as “stars in the sky” or “stars in the galaxy” or “stars in the universe.”

(See also: kingdom of God)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 8:22-24
- 1 Thessalonians 1:8-10
- 1 Thessalonians 4:17
- Deuteronomy 9:1
- Ephesians 6:9
- Genesis 1:1
- Genesis 7:11
- John 3:12
- John 3:27
- Matthew 5:18
- Matthew 5:46-48

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **4:2** They even began building a tall tower to reach **heaven**.
- **14:11** He (God) gave them bread from **heaven**, called “manna.”
- **23:7** Suddenly, the skies were filled with angels praising God, saying, “Glory to God in **heaven** and peace on earth to the people he favors!”
- **29:9** Then Jesus said, “This is what my **heavenly** Father will do to every one of you if you do not forgive your brother from your heart.”
- **37:9** Then Jesus looked up to **heaven** and said, “Father, thank you for hearing me.”
- **42:11** Then Jesus went up to **heaven**, and a cloud hid him from their sight.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1534, H6160, H6183, H7834, H8064, H8065, G09320, G20320, G33210, G37700, G37710, G37720

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 2:12; 4:23; 4:25; 4:28; 7:18; 7:33; 8:2; 8:7; 9:10; 10:2; 10:11; 10:12; 10:13; 14:22; 15:3; 16:4; 19:7; 19:13; 23:24; 31:37; 32:17; 33:22; 33:25; 34:20; 44:17; 44:18; 44:19; 44:25; 49:36; 51:9; 51:15; 51:16; 51:48; 51:53)

Hilkiah

Facts:

Hilkiah was the high priest during the reign of King Josiah.

- When the temple was being repaired, Hilkiah the high priest found the Book of the Law and ordered that it be brought to King Josiah.
- After the Book of the Law was read to him, Josiah was grieved and caused the people of Judah to worship Yahweh again and obey his laws.
- Another man named Hilkiah was the son of Eliakim and worked in the palace during the time of King Hezekiah.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Eliakim, Hezekiah, high priest, Josiah, Judah, law, worship, Yahweh)

Bible References:

- 2 Kings 18:18

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2518

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 1:1; 29:3)

holy, holiness, unholy, sacred

Definition:

The terms “holy” and “holiness” refer to the character of God that is totally set apart and separated from everything that is sinful and imperfect.

- Only God is absolutely holy. He makes people and things holy.
- A person who is holy belongs to God and has been set apart for the purpose of serving God and bringing him glory.
- An object that God has declared to be holy is one that he has set apart for his glory and use, such as an altar that is for the purpose of offering sacrifices to him.
- People cannot approach him unless he allows them to, because he is holy and they are merely human beings, sinful and imperfect.
- In the Old Testament, God set apart the priests as holy for special service to him. They had to be ceremonially cleansed from sin in order to approach God.
- God also set apart as holy certain places and things that belonged to him or in which he revealed himself, such as his temple.

Literally, the term “unholy” means “not holy.” It describes someone or something that does not honor God.

- This word is used to describe someone who dishonors God by rebelling against him.
- A thing that is called “unholy” could be described as being common, profane or unclean. It does not belong to God.

The term “sacred” describes something that relates to worshiping God or to the pagan worship of false gods.

- In the Old Testament, the term “sacred” was oftensed to describe the stone pillars and other objects used in the worship of false gods. This could also be translated as “religious.”
- “Sacred songs” and “sacred music” refer to music that was sung or played for God’s glory. This could be translated as “music for worshiping Yahweh” or “songs that praise God.”
- The phrase “sacred duties” referred to the “religious duties” or “rituals” that a priest performed to lead people in worshiping God. It could also refer to the rituals performed by a pagan priest to worship a false god

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate “holy” might include “set apart for God” or “belonging to God” or “completely pure” or “perfectly sinless” or “separated from sin.”
- To “make holy” is often translated as “sanctify” in English. It could also be translated as “set apart (someone) for God’s glory.”
- Ways to translate “unholy” could include “not holy” or “not belonging to God” or “not honoring to God” or “not godly.”
- In some contexts, “unholy” could be translated as “unclean.”

(See also: Holy Spirit, consecrate, sanctify, set apart)

Bible References:

- Genesis 28:22
- 2 Kings 3:2
- Lamentations 4:1
- Ezekiel 20:18-20
- Matthew 7:6

- Mark 8:38
- Acts 7:33
- Acts 11:8
- Romans 1:2
- 2 Corinthians 12:3-5
- Colossians 1:22
- 1 Thessalonians 3:13
- 1 Thessalonians 4:7
- 2 Timothy 3:15

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **1:16** He (God) blessed the seventh day and made it **holy**, because on this day he rested from his work.
- **9:12** "You are standing on **holy** ground."
- **13:1** "If you will obey me and keep my covenant, you will be my prized possession, a kingdom of priests, and a **holy** nation."
- **13:5** "Always be sure to keep the Sabbath day **holy**."
- **22:5** "So the baby will be **holy**, the Son of God."
- **50:2** As we wait for Jesus to return, God wants us to live in a way that is **holy** and that honors him.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0430, H2455, H2623, H4676, H4720, H6918, H6922, H6942, H6944, H6948, G00370, G00380, G00400, G00400, G00410, G00420, G04620, G18590, G21500, G24120, G24130, G28390, G37410, G37420

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 2:3; 11:15; 23:9; 25:30; 31:23; 31:40; 50:29)

honey, honeycomb

Definition:

"Honey" is the sweet, sticky, edible substance that honeybees make out of flower nectar. Honeycomb is the waxy frame where the bees store honey.

- Depending on the kind, honey can be yellowish or brownish in color.
- Honey can be found in the wild, such as in the hollow of a tree, or wherever bees make a nest. People also raise bees in hives in order to produce honey to eat or sell, but probably the honey mentioned in the Bible was wild honey.
- Three people that the Bible specifically mentions as eating wild honey were Jonathan, Samson, and John the Baptist.
- This term is often used figuratively to describe something that is sweet or very pleasurable. For example, God's words and decrees are said to be "sweeter than honey." (See also: Simile, Metaphor)
- Sometimes a person's words are described as seeming sweet like honey, but instead result in deceiving and harming others.

(See also: John (the Baptist), Jonathan, Philistines, Samson)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 14:1-3
- Deuteronomy 6:3
- Exodus 13:3-5
- Joshua 5:6
- Proverbs 5:3

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1706, H3293, H3295, H5317, H6688, G31920

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 11:5; 32:22; 41:8)

hope, hoped

Definition:

Hope is strongly desiring something to happen. Hope can imply either certainty or uncertainty regarding a future event.

- In the Bible, the term “hope” also has the meaning of “trust,” as in “my hope is in the Lord.” It refers to a sure expectation of receiving what God has promised his people.
- Sometimes the ULT translates the term in the original language as “confidence.” This happens mostly in the New Testament in situations where people who believe in Jesus as their Savior have the assurance (or confidence or hope) of receiving what God has promised.
- To have “no hope” means to have no expectation of something good happening. It means that it is actually very certain that it will not happen.

Translation Suggestions:

- In some contexts, the term to “hope” could also be translated as to “wish” or to “desire” or to “expect.”
- The expression “nothing to hope for” could be translated as “nothing to trust in” or “no expectation of anything good”
- To “have no hope” could be translated as “have no expectation of anything good” or “have no security” or “be sure that nothing good will happen.”
- The expression “have set your hopes on” could also be translated as “have put your confidence in” or “have been trusting in.”
- The phrase “I find hope in your Word” could also be translated as “I am confident that your Word is true” or “Your Word helps me trust in you” or “When I obey your Word, I am certain to be blessed.”
- Phrases such as “hope in” God could also be translated a, “trust in God” or “know for sure that God will do what he has promised” or “be certain that God is faithful.”

(See also: bless, confidence, good, obey, trust, word of God)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 29:14-15
- 1 Thessalonians 2:19
- Acts 24:14-16
- Acts 26:6
- Acts 27:20
- Colossians 1:5
- Job 11:20

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0982, H0983, H0986, H2620, H2976, H3175, H3176, H3689, H4009, H4268, H4723, H7663, H7664, H8431, H8615, G00910, G05600, G16790, G16800, G20700

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 14 General Notes; 14:8; 17:13; 31:17; Notes)

horse, warhorse, horseback

Definition:

A horse is a large, four-legged animal that in Bible times was mostly used for war and for transporting people.

- Some horses were used to pull carts or chariots, while others were used to carry individual riders.
- In the Bible, horses were considered to be valuable possessions and a measure of wealth, mainly because of their use in war. For example, part of King Solomon's great wealth was the thousands of horses and chariots that he had.
- Animals that are similar to the horse are the donkey and the mule.
- Horses often wear a bit and bridle on their heads so they can be guided.

(See also: chariot, donkey, Solomon)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 18:4
- 2 Kings 2:11
- Exodus 14:23-25
- Ezekiel 23:5-7
- Zechariah 6:8

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0047, H5483, H5484, H6571, H7409, G24620

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 4:13; 5:8; 6:23; 8:16; 12:5; 31:40; 46:4; 46:9; 50:37; 50:42; 51:21; 51:27)

house, household

Definition:

The term “house” refers to a small building, shelter, or tent, usually the place where a family sleeps. The term is often used figuratively in the Bible to mean various concepts such as “household” or “descendants,” etc.

- Sometimes the term “house” means “household,” referring to all the people who live together in one house or multi-structure home compound (whether buildings or tents), including family members and all their servants.
- Sometimes the term “house” means “family” or “descendants,” referring to all the people related to or descended from a particular person. For example, the phrase “house of David” refers to all the descendants of King David.
- The terms “house of God” and “house of Yahweh” refer to the tabernacle or temple. These expressions can also refer generally to a central place where Yahweh was worshipped.
- The phrase “house of Israel” can refer generally to the entire nation of Israel or more specifically to the tribes of the northern kingdom of Israel.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, “house” could be translated as “household” or “people” or “family” or “descendants” or “temple” or “dwelling place.”
- The phrase “house of David” could be translated as “clan of David” or “family of David” or “descendants of David.” Related expressions could be translated in a similar way.
- Different ways to translate “house of Israel” could include “people of Israel” or “Israel’s descendants” or “Israelites.”
- The phrase “house of Yahweh” could be translated as “Yahweh’s temple” or “place where Yahweh is worshiped” or “place where Yahweh meets with his people” or “where Yahweh dwells.” The phrase “house of God” could be translated in a similar way.

(See also: descendant, house of God, tabernacle, temple, house of David, kingdom of Israel)

Bible References:

- Acts 7:42
- Acts 7:49
- Genesis 39:4
- Genesis 41:40
- Luke 8:39
- Matthew 10:6
- Matthew 15:24

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1004, H1005, G36090, G36130, G36140, G36240

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 2:4; 2:14; 2:26; 3:18; 3:20; 5:7; 5:11; 5:15; 5:27; 6:12; 7:2; 7:11; 7:14; 9:26; 10:1; 11:10; 11:17; 12:6; 12:7; 12:14; 13:11; 16:5; 16:8; 17:22; 17:26; 18:2; 18:3; 18:6; 18:22; 19:13; 19:14; 20:6; 21:12; 22:1; 22:4; 22:5; 22:6; 22:13; 22:14; 23:8; 23:34; 26:2; 26:6; 26:9; 26:10; 26:12; 26:18; 27:16; 27:18; 27:21; 28:3; 28:6; 29:5; 29:26; 29:28; 31:27; 31:31; 31:33; 32:2; 32:15; 32:29; 33:4; 33:11; 33:14; 33:17; 34:13; 35:2; 35:3; 35:4; 35:5; 35:7; 35:9; 36:3; 36:5;

36:6; 36:8; 36:10; 36:12; 36:22; 37:4; 37:15; 37:16; 37:18; 37:20; 38:8; 38:11; 38:17; 38:26; 39:8; 39:14; 41:5; 43:9; 43:13; 48:13; 51:51; 52:13; 52:17; 52:20; 52:31)

inherit, inheritance, heir

Definition:

The term “inherit” refers to receiving something valuable from a parent after a parent dies. The term can also refer to receiving something valuable from some other person because of a special relationship with that person. An “inheritance” is the things that are received, and an “heir” is a person who receives an inheritance.

- A physical inheritance that is received may be money, land, or other kinds of property.
- God promised Abraham and his descendants that they would inherit the land of Canaan, that it would belong to them forever.

Translation Suggestions:

- As always, consider first whether there are already terms in the target language for the concept of an heir or an inheritance, and use those terms.
- Depending on the context, other ways that the term “inherit” could be translated might include “receive” or “possess” or “come into possession of.”
- Ways to translate “inheritance” could include “promised gift” or “secure possession.”
- The term “heir” could be translated with a word or phrase that means “privileged child who receives the father’s possessions.”
- The term “heritage” could be translated as “inherited blessings.”

(See also: heir, Canaan, Promised Land, possess)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 6:9
- 1 Peter 1:4
- 2 Samuel 21:3
- Acts 7:4-5
- Deuteronomy 20:16
- Galatians 5:21
- Genesis 15:7
- Hebrews 9:15
- Jeremiah 2:7
- Luke 15:11
- Matthew 19:29
- Psalm 79:1

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **4:6** When Abram arrived in Canaan God said, “Look all around you. I will give to you and your descendants all the land that you can see as an **inheritance**.”
- **27:1** One day, an expert in the Jewish law came to Jesus to test him, saying, “Teacher, what must I do to **inherit** eternal life?”
- **35:3** “There was a man who had two sons. The younger son told his father, ‘Father, I want my **inheritance** now!’ So the father divided his property between the two sons.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2490, H2506, H3423, H3425, H4181, H5157, H5159, G28160, G28170, G28190, G28200

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 2:7; 3:18; 3:19; 10:16; 12:7; 12:8; 12:9; 12:14; 16:18; 16:19; 30:3; 32:23; 49:2; 50:11; 51:19)

iniquity

Definition:

The term “iniquity” is a word that is very similar in meaning to the term “sin,” but may more specifically refer to conscious acts of wrongdoing or great wickedness.

- The word “iniquity” literally means a twisting or distorting (of the law). It refers to major injustice.
- Iniquity could be described as deliberate, harmful actions against other people.
- Other definitions of iniquity include “perversity” and “depravity,” which are both words that describe conditions of terrible sin.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “iniquity” could be translated as “wickedness” or “perverse actions” or “harmful acts.”
- Often, “iniquity” occurs in the same text as the word “sin” and “transgression” so it is important to have different ways of translating these terms.

(See also: sin, transgress, trespass)

Bible References:

- Daniel 9:13
- Exodus 34:5-7
- Genesis 15:14-16
- Genesis 44:16
- Habakkuk 2:12
- Matthew 13:41
- Matthew 23:27-28
- Micah 3:10

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0205, H1942, H5753, H5758, H5766, H5771, H5932, H5999, H7562, G00920, G00930, G04580, G38920, G41890

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 2:22; 3:13; 5:25; 11:10; 13:22; 14:7; 14:10; 14:20; 16:10; 16:17; 16:18; 18:23; 25:12; 30:14; 30:15; 32:18; 33:8; 36:31; 50:20)

innocent

Definition:

The term “innocent” means to not be guilty of a crime or other wrongdoing. It can also refer more generally to people who are not involved in evil things.

- A person accused of doing something wrong is innocent if he has not committed that wrong.
- Sometimes the term “innocent” is used to refer to people who have done nothing wrong to deserve the bad treatment they are receiving, as in an enemy army attacking “innocent people.”
- In the Bible, “blood” can represent “killing,” so “innocent blood” refers to “killing people who did not deserve to die.”

Translation Suggestions:

- In most contexts, the term “innocent” can be translated as “not guilty” or “not responsible” or “not to blame” for something.
- When referring in general to innocent people, this term could be translated as “who have done nothing wrong” or “who are not involved in evil.”
- “To shed innocent blood” can be translated as “to kill people who did not deserve to die.”

(See also: guilt)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 4:4
- 1 Samuel 19:5
- Acts 20:26
- Exodus 23:7
- Jeremiah 22:17
- Job 9:23
- Romans 16:18

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **8:6** After two years, Joseph was still in prison, even though he was **innocent**.
- **40:4** One of them mocked Jesus, but the other said, “Do you have no fear of God? We are guilty, but this man is **innocent**.”
- **40:8** When the soldier guarding Jesus saw everything that happened, he said, “Certainly, this man was **innocent**. He was the Son of God.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2136, H2600, H2643, H5352, H5355, H5356, G01210

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 2:34; 7:6; 19:4; 22:3; 26:15)

Israel, Israelites

Facts:

The term “Israel” is the name that God gave to Jacob. Often it refers to the nation that is descended from him.

- The name Israel probably means “He struggles with God.”
- The descendants of Jacob became known as the “sons of Israel” or the “people of Israel” or the “nation of Israel” or the “Israelites.”
- God formed his covenant with the people of Israel. They were his chosen people.
- The nation of Israel consisted of twelve tribes.
- Soon after King Solomon died, Israel was divided into two kingdoms: the southern kingdom, called “Judah,” and the northern kingdom, called “Israel.”
- Often the term “Israel” can be translated as “the people of Israel” or “the nation of Israel,” depending on the context.

(See also: Jacob, kingdom of Israel, Judah, nation, twelve tribes of Israel)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 10:1
- 1 Kings 8:2
- Acts 2:36
- Acts 7:24
- Acts 13:23
- John 1:49-51
- Luke 24:21
- Mark 12:29
- Matthew 2:6
- Matthew 27:9
- Philippians 3:4-5

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **8:15** The descendants of the twelve sons became the twelve tribes of **Israel**.
- **9:3** The Egyptians forced the **Israelites** to build many buildings and even whole cities.
- **9:5** A certain **Israelite** woman gave birth to a baby boy.
- **10:1** They said, “This is what the God of **Israel** says, ‘Let my people go!’”
- **14:12** But despite all this, the people of _*Israel* _ complained and grumbled against God and against Moses.
- **15:9** God fought for **Israel** that day. He caused the Amorites to be confused and he sent large hailstones that killed many of the Amorites.
- **15:12** After this battle, God gave each tribe of **Israel** _ ***its own section of the Promised Land. Then God gave*** _**Israel** peace along all its borders.
- **16:16** So God punished _*Israel* _ again for worshiping idols.
- **43:6** “Men of **Israel**, Jesus was a man who did many mighty signs and wonders by the power of God, as you have seen and already know.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3478, H3479, H3481, H3482, G09350, G24740, G24750

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 2:3; 2:4; 2:14; 2:26; 2:31; 3:6; 3:8; 3:11; 3:12; 3:18; 3:20; 3:21; 3:23; 4:1; 5:11; 5:15; 6:9; 7:3; 7:12; 7:21; 9:15; 9:26; 10:1; 11:3; 11:10; 11:17; 12:14; 13:11; 13:12; 14:8; 16:9; 16:14; 16:15; 17:13; 18:6; 18:13; 19:3; 19:15; 21:4; 23:2; 23:7; 23:8; 23:13; 24:5; 25:15; 25:27; 27:4; 27:21; 28:2; 28:14; 29:4; 29:8; 29:21; 29:23; 29:25; 30:2; 30:3; 30:4; 30:10; 31:1; 31:2; 31:4; 31:7; 31:9; 31:10; 31:21; 31:23; 31:27; 31:31; 31:33; 31:36; 31:37; 32:14; 32:15; 32:21; 32:30; 32:32; 32:36; 33:4; 33:7; 33:14; 33:17; 34:2; 34:13; 35:13; 35:17; 35:18; 35:19; 36:2; 37:7; 38:17; 39:16; 41:9; 42:9; 42:15; 42:18; 43:10; 44:2; 44:7; 44:11; 44:25; 45:2; 46:25; 46:27; 48:1; 48:13; 48:27; 49:1; 49:2; 50:4; 50:17; 50:18; 50:19; 50:20; 50:29; 50:33; 51:5; 51:33; 51:49)

Jacob, Israel

Facts:

Jacob was the younger twin son of Isaac by Rebekah. God changed his name to “Israel.” His descendants became the nation of Israel.

- Jacob is the last of the three patriarchs of the Israelite nation: Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. The descendants of Jacob’s twelve sons because the twelve tribes of Israel.
- The name Jacob is similar to the Hebrew word meaning “heel.” As Jacob was being born, he was holding onto the heel of his twin brother Esau. In the Old Testament times, the heel was a body part associated both with attack and with the rear part of a person’s body. The Hebrew name Jacob was probably associated with the idea of attacking someone from behind.
- Many years later, God changed Jacob’s name to “Israel,” which probably means “He struggles with God.”
- Jacob married Laban’s two daughters, Leah and Rachel, as well as each of their servants, Zilpah and Bilhah. These four women mothered the twelve sons who became the ancestral fathers of the twelve tribes of Israel.
- In the New Testament, a different man named Jacob is listed as being Joseph’s father in Matthew’s genealogy.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Israel, twelve tribes of Israel, Leah, Rachel, Zilpah, Bilhah, deceive, Esau, Isaac, Rebekah, Laban)

Bible References:

- Acts 7:11
- Acts 7:46
- Genesis 25:26
- Genesis 29:1-3
- Genesis 32:1-2
- John 4:4-5
- Matthew 8:11-13
- Matthew 22:32

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **7:1** As the boys grew up, Rebekah loved **Jacob**, but Isaac loved Esau. **Jacob** loved to stay at home, but Esau loved to hunt.
- **7:7 Jacob** lived there for many years, and during that time he married and had twelve sons and a daughter. God made him very wealthy.
- **7:8** After twenty years away from his home in Canaan, **Jacob** returned there with his family, his servants, and all his herds of animals.
- **7:10** The covenant promises God had promised to Abraham and then to Isaac now passed on to **Jacob**.
- **8:1** Many years later, when **Jacob** was an old man, he sent his favorite son, Joseph, to check on his brothers who were taking care of the herds.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3290, G23840

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 2:4; 5:20; 10:16; 10:25; 30:7; 30:10; 30:18; 31:7; 31:11; 33:26; 46:27; 46:28; 51:19)

Jehoiada

Facts:

Jehoiada was a priest who helped hide and protect King Ahaziah's son Joash until he was old enough to be declared king.

- Jehoiada arranged for hundreds of bodyguards to protect young Joash as he was proclaimed king by the people in the temple.
- Jehoiada led the people in getting rid of all the altars of the false god Baal.
- For the rest of his life, Jehoiada the priest advised King Joash to help him obey God and rule the people wisely.
- Another man named Jehoiada was the father of Benaiah.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Ahaziah, Baal, Benaiah, Joash)

Bible References:

- 2 Kings 11:4
- 2 Kings 12:1-3

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3077

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 29:26)

Jehoiakim

Facts:

Jehoiakim was an evil king who reigned over the kingdom of Judah, beginning around 608 B.C. He was King Josiah's son. His name was originally Eliakim.

- The Egyptian pharaoh Necho changed Eliakim's name to Jehoiakim and made him king of Judah.
- Necho forced Jehoiakim to pay high taxes to Egypt.
- When Judah was later invaded by King Nebuchadnezzar, Jehioakim was among those who were captured and taken to Babylon.
- Jehoiakim was an evil king who led Judah away from Yahweh. Jeremiah the prophet prophesied against him.

(Translation suggestions: Translate Names)

(See also: Babylon, Eliakim, Jeremiah, Judah, Nebuchadnezzar)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 3:15-16
- 2 Kings 23:34-35
- 2 Kings 24:1
- Daniel 1:2
- Jeremiah 1:3

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3079

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 1:3; 22:18; 22:24; 24:1; 25:1; 26:1; 26:21; 26:22; 26:23; 27:1; 27:20; 28:4; 35:1; 36:1; 36:9; 36:28; 36:29; 36:30; 36:32; 37:1; 45:1; 46:2; 52:2)

Jeremiah

Facts:

Jeremiah was a prophet of God in the kingdom of Judah. The Old Testament book of Jeremiah contains his prophecies.

- Like most of the prophets, Jeremiah often had to warn the people of Israel that God was going to punish them for their sins.
- Jeremiah prophesied that the Babylonians would capture Jerusalem, making some of the people of Judah angry. So they put him in a deep, dry well and left him there to die. But the king of Judah ordered his servants to rescue Jeremiah from the well.
- Jeremiah wrote that he wished his eyes could be a “fountain of tears,” to express his deep sadness over the rebellion and sufferings of his people.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Babylon, Judah, prophet, rebel, suffer, well)

Bible References:

- 2 Chronicles 35:25
- Jeremiah 1:2
- Jeremiah 11:1
- Matthew 2:18
- Matthew 16:13-16
- Matthew 27:10

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **19:17** Once, the prophet **Jeremiah** was put into a dry well and left there to die. He sank down into the mud that was in the bottom of the well, but then the king had mercy on him and ordered his servants to pull **Jeremiah** out of the well before he died.
- **21:5** Through the prophet **Jeremiah**, God promised that he would make a New Covenant, but not like the covenant God made with Israel at Sinai.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3414, G24080

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 1:1; 1:11; 7:1; 11:1; 14:1; 18:1; 18:18; 19:14; 20:1; 20:2; 20:3; 21:1; 21:3; 24:3; 25:1; 25:2; 25:13; 26:7; 26:8; 26:9; 26:12; 26:20; 26:24; 27:1; 28:5; 28:6; 28:10; 28:11; 28:12; 28:15; 29:1; 29:27; 29:29; 29:30; 30:1; 32:1; 32:2; 32:6; 32:26; 33:1; 33:19; 33:23; 34:1; 34:6; 34:8; 34:12; 35:1; 35:3; 35:12; 35:18; 36:1; 36:4; 36:5; 36:8; 36:10; 36:19; 36:26; 36:27; 36:32; 37:2; 37:3; 37:4; 37:6; 37:12; 37:13; 37:14; 37:15; 37:16; 37:17; 37:18; 37:21; 38:1; 38:6; 38:7; 38:9; 38:10; 38:11; 38:12; 38:13; 38:14; 38:15; 38:16; 38:17; 38:19; 38:20; 38:24; 38:27; 38:28; 39:11; 39:14; 39:15; 40:1; 40:2; 40:6; 42:2; 42:4; 42:5; 42:7; 43:1; 43:2; 43:6; 43:8; 44:1; 44:15; 44:20; 44:24; 45:1; 46:1; 46:13; 47:1; 49:34; 50:1; 51:59; 51:60; 51:61; 51:64; 52:1)

Jericho

Facts:

Jericho was a powerful city in the land of Canaan. It was located just west of the Jordan River and just north of the Salt Sea.

- As all Canaanites did, the people of Jericho worshiped false gods.
- Jericho was the first city in the land of Canaan that God told the Israelites to conquer.
- When Joshua led the Israelites against Jericho, God did a great miracle to help them defeat the city.

(See also: Canaan, Jordan River, Joshua, miracle, Salt Sea)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 6:78
- Joshua 2:1-3
- Joshua 7:2-3
- Luke 18:35
- Mark 10:46-48
- Matthew 20:29-31
- Numbers 22:1

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **15:1** Joshua sent two spies to the Canaanite city of **Jericho**.
- **15:3** After the people crossed the Jordan River, God told Joshua how to attack the powerful city of **Jericho**.
- **15:5** Then the walls around **Jericho** fell down! The Israelites destroyed everything in the city as God had commanded.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3405, G24100

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 39:5; 52:8)

Jerusalem

Facts:

Jerusalem was originally an ancient Canaanite city that later became the most important city in Israel. It is located about 34 kilometers west of the Salt Sea and just north of Bethlehem. It is still the capital city of Israel today.

- The name “Jerusalem” is first mentioned in the book of Joshua. Other Old Testament names for this city include “Salem” “city of Jebus,” and “Zion.” Both “Jerusalem” and “Salem,” have the root meaning of “peace.”
- Jerusalem was originally a Jebusite fortress called “Zion” which King David captured and made into his capital city.
- It was in Jerusalem that David’s son Solomon built the first temple in Jerusalem, on Mount Moriah, which was the mountain where Abraham had offered his son Isaac to God. The temple was rebuilt there after it was destroyed by the Babylonians.
- Because the temple was in Jerusalem, the major Jewish festivals were celebrated there.
- People normally referred to going “up” to Jerusalem since it is located in the mountains.

(See also: Babylon, Christ, David, Jebusites, Jesus, Solomon, temple, Zion)

Bible References:

- Galatians 4:26-27
- John 2:13
- Luke 4:9-11
- Luke 13:5
- Mark 3:7-8
- Mark 3:20-22
- Matthew 3:6
- Matthew 4:23-25
- Matthew 20:17

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **17:5** David conquered **Jerusalem** and made it his capital city.
- **18:2** In **Jerusalem**, Solomon built the Temple for which his father David had planned and gathered materials.
- **20:7** They (Babylonians) captured the city of **Jerusalem**, destroyed the Temple, and took away all the treasures of the city and the Temple.
- **20:12** So, after seventy years in exile, a small group of Jews returned to the city of **Jerusalem** in Judah.
- **38:1** About three years after Jesus first began preaching and teaching publicly, Jesus told his disciples that he wanted to celebrate this Passover with them in **Jerusalem**, and that he would be killed there.
- **38:2** After Jesus and the disciples arrived in **Jerusalem**, Judas went to the Jewish leaders and offered to betray Jesus to them in exchange for money.
- **42:8** “It was also written in the scriptures that my disciples will proclaim that everyone should repent in order to receive forgiveness for their sins. They will do this starting in **Jerusalem**, and then go to all people groups everywhere.”
- **42:11** Forty days after Jesus rose from the dead, he told his disciples, “Stay in **Jerusalem** until you receive power when the Holy Spirit comes on you.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3389, H3390, G24140, G24150, G24190

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 1:3; 1:15; 2:2; 3:17; 4:4; 4:5; 4:14; 4:16; 5:1; 6:1; 6:6; 6:8; 7:17; 7:34; 8:1; 8:5; 9:11; 11:2; 11:6; 11:9; 11:12; 11:13; 13:9; 13:13; 13:27; 14:2; 14:16; 15:4; 15:5; 17:19; 17:20; 17:21; 17:25; 17:26; 17:27; 18:11; 19:3; 19:7; 19:13; 22:19; 23:14; 23:15; 24:1; 24:8; 25:2; 25:18; 26:18; 27:3; 27:18; 27:20; 27:21; 29:1; 29:2; 29:4; 29:20; 29:25; 32:2; 32:32; 32:44; 33:10; 33:13; 33:16; 34:1; 34:6; 34:7; 34:8; 34:19; 35:11; 35:13; 35:17; 36:9; 36:31; 37:5; 37:11; 37:12; 38:28; 39:1; 39:8; 40:1; 42:18; 44:2; 44:6; 44:9; 44:13; 44:17; 44:21; 51:35; 51:50; 52:1; 52:3; 52:4; 52:12; 52:13; 52:14; 52:29)

Jew, Jewish

Facts:

Jews are people who are descendants of Abraham's grandson Jacob. The word "Jew" comes from the word "Judah."

- People began to call the Israelites "Jews" after they returned to Judah from their exile in Babylon.
- Jesus the Messiah was Jewish. However, the Jewish religious leaders rejected Jesus and demanded that he be killed.

(See also: Abraham, Jacob, Israel, Babylon, Jewish leaders)

Bible References:

- Acts 2:5
- Acts 10:28
- Acts 14:5-7
- Colossians 3:11
- John 2:14
- Matthew 28:15

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **20:11** The Israelites were now called **Jews** and most of them had lived their whole lives in Babylon.
- **20:12** So, after seventy years in exile, a small group of **Jews** returned to the city of Jerusalem in Judah.
- **37:10** Many of the **Jews** believed in Jesus because of this miracle.
- **37:11** But the religious leaders of the **Jews** were jealous, so they gathered together to plan how they could kill Jesus and Lazarus.
- **40:2** Pilate commanded that they write, "King of the **Jews**" on a sign and put it on the cross above Jesus' head.
- **46:6** Right away, Saul began preaching to the **Jews** in Damascus, saying, "Jesus is the Son of God!"

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3054, H3061, H3062, H3064, H3066, G24500, G24510, G24520, G24530, G24540

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 32:12; 34:9; 38:19; 40:11; 40:12; 41:3; 43:9; 44:1; 52:28; 52:30)

Jordan River, Jordan

Facts:

The Jordan River is a river that flows from north to south, and forms the eastern boundary of the land that was called Canaan.

- Today, the Jordan River separates Israel on its west from Jordan on its east.
- The Jordan River flows through the Sea of Galilee and then empties into the Dead Sea.
- When Joshua led the Israelites into Canaan, they had to cross the Jordan River. It was too deep to cross normally, but God miraculously stopped the river from flowing so they could walk across the river bed.
- Often in the Bible the Jordan River is referred to as “the Jordan.”

(See also: Canaan, Salt Sea, Sea of Galilee)

Bible References:

- Genesis 32:9-10
- John 1:26-28
- John 3:25-26
- Luke 3:3
- Matthew 3:6
- Matthew 3:13-15
- Matthew 4:14-16
- Matthew 19:1-2

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **15:2** The Israelites had to cross the **Jordan River** to enter into the Promised Land.
- **15:3** After the people crossed the **Jordan River**, God told Joshua how to attack the powerful city of Jericho.
- **19:14** Elisha told him (Naaman) to dip himself seven times in the **Jordan River**.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3383, G24460

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 12:5; 49:19; 50:44)

Josiah

Facts:

Josiah was a godly king who reigned over the kingdom of Judah for thirty-one years. He led the people of Judah to repent and worship Yahweh.

- After his father King Amon was killed, Josiah became king over Judah at eight years of age.
- In the eighteenth year of his reign, King Josiah ordered Hilkiah the high priest to rebuild the temple of the Lord. While this was being done, the books of the Law were found.
- When the books of the Law were read to Josiah, he was grieved at how his people were disobeying God. He ordered that all the places of idol worship be destroyed and that the priests of the false gods be killed.
- He also ordered the people to start celebrating the Passover feast again.

(Translation suggestions: Translate Names)

(See also: false god, Judah, law, Passover, temple)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 3:13-14
- 2 Chronicles 33:24-25
- 2 Chronicles 34:3
- Jeremiah 1:3
- Matthew 1:11

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2977, G25020

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 1:2; 1:3; 3:6; 22:11; 22:18; 25:1; 25:3; 26:1; 27:1; 35:1; 36:1; 36:2; 36:9; 37:1; 45:1; 46:2)

joy, joyful, rejoice, glad

Definition:

joy

The term “joy” refers to a feeling of delight or deep satisfaction. The related term “joyful” describes a person who feels very glad and is full of deep happiness.

- A person feels joy when he has a deep sense that what he is experiencing is very good.
- God is the one who gives true joy to people.
- Having joy does not depend on pleasant circumstances. God can give people joy even when very difficult things are happening in their lives.
- Sometimes places are described as joyful, such as houses or cities. This means that the people who live there are joyful.

rejoice

The term “rejoice” means to be full of joy and gladness.

- This term often refers to being very happy about the good things that God has done.
- It could be translated as “be very happy” or “be very glad” or “be full of joy.”
- When Mary said “my soul rejoices in God my Savior,” she meant “God my Savior has made me very happy” or “I feel so joyful because of what God my Savior has done for me.”

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “joy” could also be translated as “gladness” or “delight” or “great happiness.”
- The phrase, “be joyful” could be translated as “rejoice” or “be very glad” or it could be translated “be very happy in God’s goodness.”
- A person who is joyful could be described as “very happy” or “delighted” or “deeply glad.”
- A phrase such as “make a joyful shout” could be translated as “shout in a way that shows you are very happy.”
- A “joyful city” or “joyful house” could be translated as “city where joyful people live” or “house full of joyful people” or “city whose people are very happy.” (See: metonymy)

Bible References:

- Nehemiah 8:10
- Psalm 48:2
- Isaiah 56:6-7
- Jeremiah 15:15-16
- Matthew 2:9-10
- Luke 15:7
- Luke 19:37-38
- John 3:29
- Acts 16:32-34
- Romans 5:1-2
- Romans 15:30-32
- Galatians 5:23
- Philippians 4:10-13

- 1 Thessalonians 1:6-7
- 1 Thessalonians 5:16
- Philemon 1:4-7
- James 1:2
- 3 John 1:1-4

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **33:7** "The rocky ground is a person who hears God's word and accepts it with **joy**."
- **34:4** "The kingdom of God is also like hidden treasure that someone hid in a field.. Another man found the treasure and then buried it again. He was so filled with **joy**, that he went and sold everything he had and used the money to buy that field."
- **41:7** The women were full of fear and great **joy**. They ran to tell the disciples the good news.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1523, H1524, H1525, H2302, H2304, H2305, H2654, H2898, H4885, H5937, H5947, H5965, H5970, H6342, H6670, H7440, H7442, H7444, H7445, H7797, H7832, H8055, H8056, H8057, H8342, H8643, G00200, G00210, G21650, G21670, G27440, G46400, G47960, G49130, G54630, G54790

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 5:8; 7:34; 16:9; 20:15; 25:10; 31:7; 31:13; 33:9; 33:11; 41:13; 48:33; 50:11)

Judah

Facts:

Judah was Jacob's fourth son. He was Leah's fourth son. His descendants became one of the tribes of Israel.

- The tribe descended from him was known as the "tribe of Judah" or "Judah."
- His name sounds similar to the Hebrew word meaning "praise."
- The tribe of Judah settled in the southern part of Canaan, including the mountainous area to the south of the city of Jerusalem. When used as the name of a region of land, the term "Judah" refers to the land given to the tribe of Judah.
- In the Old Testament, the name Judah is sometimes used to refer to the whole southern kingdom of Israel (similar to how the name Ephraim is sometimes used to refer to the whole northern kingdom).
- King David, King Solomon, and all the kings of the southern kingdom were descendants of Judah. Jesus, too, was a descendant of Judah.
- The words "Jew" and "Judea" come from the name "Judah."

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: twelve tribes of Israel, Judah (kingdom), Jew, Judea, Jacob, Leah)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 2:1-2
- 1 Kings 1:9
- Genesis 29:35
- Genesis 38:2
- Luke 3:33
- Ruth 1:2

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3063

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 4:5; 5:20; 22:30; 30:3; 40:1; 40:11; 51:5; 52:3)

Judea, Judah

Facts:

The term “Judea” refers to an area of land in ancient Israel. It is sometimes used in a narrow sense and other times in a broad sense.

- Sometimes “Judea” is used in a narrow sense to refer only to the province located in the southern part of ancient Israel just west of the Dead Sea. Some translations call this province “Judah.”
- Other times “Judea” has a broad sense and refers to all the provinces of ancient Israel, including Galilee, Samaria, Perea, Idumea and Judea (Judah).
- If translators want to make the distinction clear, the broad sense of Judea could be translated as “Judea Country” and the narrow sense could be translated as “Judea Province,” or “Judah Province” since this is the part of ancient Israel where the tribe of Judah had originally lived.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Galilee, Edom, Judah, Judah, Samaria)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 2:14
- Acts 2:9
- Acts 9:32
- Acts 12:19
- John 3:22-24
- Luke 1:5
- Luke 4:44
- Luke 5:17
- Mark 10:1-4
- Matthew 2:1
- Matthew 2:5
- Matthew 2:22-23
- Matthew 3:1-3
- Matthew 19:1

Word Data:

- Strong’s: G24530

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 1:2; 1:3; 1:15; 1:18; 2:28; 3:7; 3:8; 3:10; 3:11; 3:18; 4:3; 4:4; 4:16; 5:11; 7:2; 7:17; 7:30; 7:34; 8:1; 9:11; 9:26; 10:22; 11:2; 11:6; 11:9; 11:10; 11:12; 11:13; 11:17; 12:14; 13:9; 13:11; 13:19; 14:2; 14:19; 15:4; 17:1; 17:19; 17:20; 17:25; 17:26; 18:11; 19:3; 19:4; 19:7; 19:13; 20:4; 20:5; 21:7; 21:11; 22:1; 22:2; 22:6; 22:11; 22:18; 22:24; 23:6; 24:1; 24:5; 24:8; 25:1; 25:2; 25:3; 25:18; 26:1; 26:2; 26:10; 26:18; 26:19; 27:1; 27:3; 27:12; 27:18; 27:20; 27:21; 28:1; 28:4; 29:2; 29:3; 29:22; 30:4; 31:23; 31:24; 31:27; 31:31; 32:1; 32:2; 32:3; 32:4; 32:30; 32:32; 32:35; 32:44; 33:4; 33:7; 33:10; 33:13; 33:14; 33:16; 34:2; 34:4; 34:6; 34:7; 34:19; 34:21; 34:22; 35:1; 35:13; 35:17; 36:1; 36:2; 36:3; 36:6; 36:9; 36:28; 36:29; 36:30; 36:31; 36:32; 37:1; 37:7; 38:22; 39:1; 39:4; 39:6; 39:10; 40:5; 40:12; 40:15; 42:15; 42:19; 43:4; 43:5; 44:2; 44:6; 44:7; 44:9; 44:11; 44:12; 44:14; 44:17; 44:21; 44:24; 44:26; 44:27; 44:28; 44:30; 45:1; 46:2; 49:34; 50:4; 50:20; 50:33; 51:59; 52:10; 52:27; 52:31)

judge, judgment

Definition:

The terms “judge” and “judgment” often refer to making a decision about whether or not something is good, wise, or right. However, these terms can also refer to actions performed by a person as the result of a decision, usually in the context of deciding that something is bad, wrong, or evil.

- The terms “judge” and “judgment” can also mean “to cause harm to” (usually because God has decided a person or nation’s actions are wicked).
- The “judgment of God” often refers to his decision to condemn something or someone as sinful.
- God’s judgment usually includes punishing people for their sin.
- The term “judge” can also mean “condemn.” God instructs his people not to judge each other in this way.
- Another meaning is “arbitrate between” or “judge between,” as in deciding which person is right in a dispute between them.
- In some contexts, God’s “judgments” are what he has decided is right and just. They are similar to his decrees, laws, or precepts.
- “Judgment” can refer to wise decision-making ability. A person who lacks “judgment” does not have the wisdom to make wise decisions.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate to “judge” could include to “decide” or to “condemn” or to “punish” or to “decree.”
- The term “judgment” could be translated as “punishment” or “decision” or “verdict” or “decree” or “condemnation.”
- In some contexts, the phrase “in the judgment” could also be translated as “on judgment day” or “during the time when God judges people.”

(See also: decree, judge, judgment day, just, law, law)

Bible References:

- 1 John 4:17
- 1 Kings 3:9
- Acts 10:42-43
- Isaiah 3:14
- James 2:4
- Luke 6:37
- Micah 3:9-11
- Psalm 54:1

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **19:16** The prophets warned the people that if they did not stop doing evil and start obeying God, then God would **judge** them as guilty, and he would punish them.
- **21:8** A king is someone who rules over a kingdom and **judges** the people. The Messiah would come would be the perfect king who would sit on the throne of his ancestor David. He would reign over the whole world forever, and who would always **judge** honestly and make the right decisions.
- **39:4** The high priest tore his clothes in anger and shouted to the other religious leaders, “We do not need any more witnesses! You have heard him say that he is the Son of God. What is your **judgment**?”

- **50:14** But God will **judge** everyone who does not believe in Jesus. He will throw them into hell, where they will weep and grind their teeth in anguish forever.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0148, H0430, H1777, H1778, H1779, H1780, H1781, H1782, H2940, H4055, H4941, H6414, H6415, H6416, H6417, H6419, H6485, H8196, H8199, H8201, G01440, G03500, G09680, G11060, G12520, G13410, G13450, G13480, G13490, G29170, G29190, G29200, G29220, G29230, G42320

(**Go back to:** Introduction to Jeremiah; Jeremiah 1:16; 4:12; 5:1; 5:4; 5:5; 7:5; 8:7; 9:24; 12:1; 21:12; 22:3; 22:13; 22:15; 23:5; 26:11; 26:16; 30:18; 32:7; 32:8; 33:15; 39:5; 48:47; 49:12; 51:9; 52:9)

just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification

Definition:

"Just" and "justice" refer to treating people fairly according to God's laws. Human laws that reflect God's standard of right behavior toward others are also just.

- To be "just" is to act in a fair and right way toward others. It also implies honesty and integrity to do what is morally right in God's eyes.
- To act "justly" means to treat people in a way that is right, good, and proper according to God's laws.
- To receive "justice" means to be treated fairly under the law, either being protected by the law or being punished for breaking the law.
- Sometimes the term "just" has the broader meaning of "righteous" or "following God's laws."

The terms "unjust" and "unjustly" refer to treating people in an unfair and often harmful manner.

- An "injustice" is something bad that is done to someone that the person did not deserve. It refers to treating people unfairly.
- Injustice also means that some people are treated badly while others are treated well.
- Someone who is acting in an unjust way is being "partial" or "prejudiced" because he is not treating people equally.

The terms "justify" and "justification" refer to causing a guilty person to be righteous. Only God can truly justify people.

- When God justifies people, he forgives their sins and makes it as though they have no sin. He justifies sinners who repent and trust in Jesus to save them from their sins.
- "Justification" refers to what God does when he forgives a person's sins and declares that person to be righteous in his sight.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways to translate "just" could include "morally right" or "fair."
- The term "justice" could be translated as "fair treatment" or "deserved consequences."
- To "act justly" could be translated as "treat fairly" or "behave in a just way."
- In some contexts, "just" could be translated as "righteous" or "upright."
- Depending on the context, "unjust" could also be translated as "unfair" or "partial" or "unrighteous."
- The phrase "the unjust" could be translated as "the unjust ones" or "unjust people" or "people who treat others unfairly" or "unrighteous people" or "people who disobey God."
- The term "unjustly" could be translated as "in an unfair manner" or "wrongly" or "unfairly."
- Ways to translate "injustice" could include, "wrong treatment" or "unfair treatment" or "acting unfairly." (See: abstractnouns)
- Other ways to translate "justify" could include "declare (someone) to be righteous" or "cause (someone) to be righteous."
- The term "justification" could be translated as "being declared righteous" or "becoming righteous" or "causing people to be righteous."
- The phrase "resulting in justification" could be translated as "so that God justified many people" or "which resulted in God causing people to be righteous."
- The phrase "for our justification" could be translated as "in order that we could be made righteous by God."

(See also: forgive, guilt, judge, righteous, righteous)

Bible References:

- Genesis 44:16
- 1 Chronicles 18:14
- Isaiah 4:3-4
- Jeremiah 22:3
- Ezekiel 18:16-17
- Micah 3:8
- Matthew 5:43-45
- Matthew 11:19
- Matthew 23:23-24
- Luke 18:3
- Luke 18:8
- Luke 18:13-14
- Luke 21:20-22
- Luke 23:41
- Acts 13:38-39
- Acts 28:4
- Romans 4:1-3
- Galatians 3:6-9
- Galatians 3:11
- Galatians 5:3-4
- Titus 3:6-7
- Hebrews 6:10
- James 2:24
- Revelation 15:3-4

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **17:9** David ruled with **justice** and faithfulness for many years, and God blessed him.
- **18:13** Some of these kings (of Judah) were good men who ruled **justly** and worshiped God.
- **19:16** They (the prophets) all told the people to stop worshiping idols and to start showing **justice** and mercy to others.
- **50:17** Jesus will rule his kingdom with peace and **justice**, and he will be with his people forever.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0205, H2555, H3477, H4941, H5765, H5766, H5767, H6662, H6663, H6664, H6666, H8003, H8264, H8636, G00910, G00930, G00940, G13420, G13440, G13450, G13460, G13470, G17380

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 5 General Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes; 31:9; Notes)

Kedar

Facts:

Kedar was Ishmael's second son. It was also an important city, which was probably named after the man.

- The city of Kedar is located in the northern part of Arabia near the southern border of Palestine. In Bible times, it was known for its greatness and beauty.
- The descendants of Kedar formed a large people group that is also called "Kedar."
- The phrase "dark tents of Kedar" refers to the black goathair tents the people of Kedar lived in.
- These people raised sheep and goats. They also used camels for transporting things.
- In the Bible, the phrase "the glory of Kedar" refers to the greatness of that city and its people.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Arabia, goat, Ishmael, sacrifice)

Bible References:

- Song of Songs 1:5

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6938

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 2:10; 49:28)

king, kingship

Definition:

In the Bible, the term “king” refers to a man who is the supreme ruler of a particular group of people or a particular region of land (or both).

- In biblical times, a king was usually chosen to rule on the basis of family relation to the previous king(s). When a king died, usually his oldest son became the next king.
- The Bible often refers to God is as a king who rules over the entire universe (in a general sense) and over his people (in a specific sense).
- The New Testament refers to Jesus as a king in various ways, including: “king of the Jews;” “king of Israel;” and “king of kings.”
- Depending on the context, the term “king” might also be translated as “supreme chief” or “sovereign ruler.”
- The phrase “king of kings” might be translated as “king who rules over all other kings” or “supreme ruler who has authority over all other rulers.”

(See also: authority, Herod Antipas, kingdom, kingdom of God)

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 6:15-16
- 2 Kings 5:18
- 2 Samuel 5:3
- Acts 7:9-10
- Acts 13:22
- John 1:49-51
- Luke 1:5
- Luke 22:24-25
- Matthew 5:35
- Matthew 14:9

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **8:6** One night, the Pharaoh, which is what the Egyptians called their kings, had two dreams that disturbed him greatly.
- **16:1** The Israelites had no **king**, so everyone did what they thought was right for them.
- **16:18** Finally, the people asked God for a **king** like all the other nations had.
- **17:5** Eventually, Saul died in battle, and David became **king** of Israel. He was a good **king**, and the people loved him.
- **21:6** God’s prophets also said that the Messiah would be a prophet, a priest, and a **king**.
- **48:14** David was the **king** of Israel, but Jesus is the **king** of the entire universe!

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H4427, H4428, H4430, G09350, G09360

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 1:2; 1:3; 1:18; 2:26; 3:6; 4:9; 8:1; 8:19; 10:7; 13:13; 13:18; 15:4; 17:19; 17:20; 17:25; 19:3; 19:13; 20:4; 20:5; 21:1; 21:2; 21:4; 21:7; 21:10; 21:11; 22:1; 22:2; 22:4; 22:6; 22:11; 22:18; 22:24; 22:25; 23:5; 24:1; 24:8; 25:1; 25:3; 25:9; 25:11; 25:12; 25:18; 25:19; 25:20; 25:22; 25:24; 25:25; 25:26; 26:1; 26:10; 26:18; 26:19; 26:21; 26:22; 26:23; 27:1; 27:3; 27:6; 27:8; 27:9; 27:11; 27:12; 27:13; 27:14; 27:17; 27:18; 27:20; 27:21; 28:1; 28:2; 28:3; 28:4; 28:11; 28:14;

29:2; 29:3; 29:16; 29:21; 29:22; 30:9; 32:1; 32:2; 32:3; 32:4; 32:28; 32:32; 32:36; 33:4; 34:1; 34:2; 34:3; 34:4; 34:5; 34:6; 34:7; 34:8; 34:21; 35:1; 35:11; 36:1; 36:9; 36:12; 36:16; 36:20; 36:21; 36:22; 36:24; 36:25; 36:26; 36:27; 36:28; 36:29; 36:30; 36:32; 37:1; 37:3; 37:7; 37:17; 37:18; 37:19; 37:20; 37:21; 38:3; 38:4; 38:5; 38:7; 38:8; 38:9; 38:10; 38:11; 38:14; 38:16; 38:17; 38:18; 38:19; 38:22; 38:23; 38:25; 38:26; 38:27; 39:1; 39:3; 39:4; 39:5; 39:6; 39:8; 39:11; 39:13; 40:5; 40:7; 40:9; 40:11; 40:14; 41:1; 41:2; 41:9; 41:10; 41:18; 42:11; 43:6; 43:10; 44:9; 44:17; 44:21; 44:30; 45:1; 46:2; 46:13; 46:17; 46:18; 46:25; 46:26; 48:15; 49:1; 49:3; 49:28; 49:30; 49:34; 49:38; 50:17; 50:18; 50:43; 51:11; 51:28; 51:31; 51:34; 51:57; 51:59; 52:3; 52:4; 52:5; 52:7; 52:8; 52:9; 52:10; 52:11; 52:12; 52:13; 52:15; 52:20; 52:25; 52:26; 52:27; 52:31; 52:32; 52:34)

kingdom

Definition:

A kingdom is a group of people ruled by a king. It also refers to the realm or political regions over which a king or other ruler has control and authority.

- A kingdom can be of any geographical size. A king might govern a nation or country or only one city.
- The term “kingdom” can also refer to a spiritual reign or authority, as in the term “kingdom of God.”
- God is the ruler of all creation, but the term “kingdom of God” especially refers to his reign and authority over the people who have believed in Jesus and who have submitted to his authority.
- The Bible also talks about Satan having a “kingdom” in which he temporarily rules over many things on this earth. His kingdom is evil and is referred to as “darkness.”

Translation Suggestions:

- When referring to a physical region that is ruled over by a king, the term “kingdom” could be translated as “country (ruled by a king)” or “king’s territory” or “region ruled by a king.”
- In a spiritual sense, “kingdom” could be translated as “ruling” or “reigning” or “controlling” or “governing.”
- One way to translate “kingdom of priests” might be “spiritual priests who are ruled by God.”
- The phrase “kingdom of light” could be translated as “God’s reign that is good like light” or “when God, who is light, rules people” or “the light and goodness of God’s kingdom.” It is best to keep the word “light” in this expression since that is a very important term in the Bible.
- Note that the term “kingdom” is different from an empire, in which an emperor rules over several countries.

(See also: authority, king, kingdom of God, kingdom of Israel, Judah, Judah, priest)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 2:12
- 2 Timothy 4:17-18
- Colossians 1:13-14
- John 18:36
- Mark 3:24
- Matthew 4:7-9
- Matthew 13:19
- Matthew 16:28
- Revelation 1:9

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **13:2** God said to Moses and the people of Israel, “If you will obey me and keep my covenant, you will be my prized possession, a **kingdom** of priests, and a holy nation.”
- **18:4** God was angry with Solomon and, as a punishment for Solomon’s unfaithfulness, he promised to divide the nation of Israel in two **kingdoms** after Solomon’s death.
- **18:7** Ten of the tribes of the nation of Israel rebelled against Rehoboam. Only two tribes remained faithful to him. These two tribes became the **kingdom** of Judah.
- **18:8** The other ten tribes of the nation of Israel that rebelled against Rehoboam appointed a man named Jeroboam to be their king. They set up their **kingdom** in the northern part of the land and were called the **kingdom** of Israel.
- **21:8** A king is someone who rules over a **kingdom** and judges the people.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4410, H4437, H4438, H4467, H4468, H4474, H4475, G09320

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 1:15; 10:7; 15:4; 18:7; 18:9; 24:9; 27:1; 28:1; 28:8; 29:18; 34:1; 34:17; 49:34; 51:20; 51:27; 52:31)

know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

Definition:

The term “know” and “knowledge” means generally to understand something or someone. It can also mean to be aware of a fact or to be familiar with a person. The expression “to make known” means to tell information.

- The term “knowledge” refers to information that people know. It can apply to knowing physical concepts or abstract concepts.
- To “know about” God means to understand facts about him because of what he has revealed to us.
- To “know” God means to have a relationship with him. This also applies to knowing people.
- To know God’s will means to be aware of what he has commanded, or to understand what he wants a person to do.
- To “know the Law” means to be aware of what God has commanded or to understand what God has instructed in the laws he gave to Moses.
- Sometimes “knowledge” is used as a synonym for “wisdom,” which includes living in a way that is pleasing to God.
- The “knowledge of God” is sometimes used as a synonym for the “fear of Yahweh.”
- When used of a man and a woman to “know” is often an euphemism that refers to having sexual intercourse.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, ways to translate “know” could include “understand” or “be familiar with” or “be aware of” or “be acquainted with” or “be in relationship with.”
- In the context of understanding the difference between two things, the term is usually translated as “distinguish.” When used in this way, the term is often followed by the preposition “between.”
- Some languages have two different words for “know,” one for knowing facts and one for knowing a person and having a relationship with him.
- The term “make known” could be translated as “cause people to know” or “reveal” or “tell about” or “explain.”
- To “know about” something could be translated as “be aware of” or “be familiar with.”
- The expression “know how to” means to understand the process or method of getting something done. It could also be translated as “be able to” or “have the skill to.”
- The term “knowledge” could also be translated as “what is known” or “wisdom” or “understanding,” depending on the context.

(See also: law, reveal, understand, wise)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 2:12-13
- 1 Samuel 17:46
- 2 Corinthians 2:15
- 2 Peter 1:3-4
- Deuteronomy 4:39-40
- Genesis 19:5
- Luke 1:77

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1843, H1844, H1847, H1875, H3045, H3046, H4093, H4486, H5046, H5234, H5475, H5869, G00500, G00560, G10970, G11070, G11080, G14920, G19210, G19220, G19870, G24670, G25890, G42670, G48940

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 1:5; 1:6; 2:8; 2:19; 2:23; 2:37; 3:13; 4:4; 4:7; 4:22; 5:1; 5:4; 5:5; 5:15; 6:15; 6:18; 6:25; 6:27; 7:9; 7:22; 7:25; 8:7; 8:12; 9:3; 9:6; 9:16; 9:24; 10:20; 10:23; 10:25; 11:4; 11:18; 11:19; 12:3; 13:12; 14:18; 14:20; 15:2; 15:14; 15:15; 15:19; 16:13; 16:21; 17:4; 17:9; 17:16; 17:19; 17:22; 18:23; 19:4; 20:18; 21:12; 22:11; 22:28; 23:15; 23:19; 25:32; 26:15; 28:9; 29:2; 29:11; 29:16; 29:23; 30:21; 30:23; 31:19; 31:34; 32:8; 33:3; 34:13; 36:19; 37:5; 38:17; 38:18; 38:22; 38:23; 38:24; 40:14; 40:15; 41:4; 42:19; 42:22; 44:3; 44:17; 44:28; 44:29; 48:9; 48:17; 48:30; 48:45; 50:8; 50:24; 51:10; 51:45)

law, law of Moses, law of Yahweh, law of God

Definition:

Most simply, the term “law” refers to a rule or instruction that should be followed. In the Bible, the term “law” is often used generally to refer to anything and everything God wants his people to obey and do. The specific term “law of Moses” refers to the commandments and instructions that God gave Moses for the Israelites to obey.

- Depending on the context, the “law” can refer to:
  - the Ten Commandments that God wrote on stone tablets for the Israelites
  - all the laws given to Moses
  - the first five books of the Old Testament
  - the entire Old Testament (also referred to as “scriptures” in the New Testament).
  - all of God’s instructions and will
- The phrase “the Law and the Prophets” is used in the New Testament to refer to the Hebrew scriptures (or “Old Testament”)

Translation Suggestions:

- These terms could be translated using the plural, “laws,” since they refer to many instructions.
- The term “law of Moses” could be translated as “the laws that God told Moses to give to the Israelites.”
- Depending on the context, “the law of Moses” could also be translated as “the law that God told to Moses” or “God’s laws that Moses wrote down” or “the laws that God told Moses to give to the Israelites.”
- Ways to translate “the law” or “law of God” or “God’s laws” could include “laws from God” or “God’s commands” or “laws that God gave” or “everything that God commands” or “all of God’s instructions.”
- The phrase “law of Yahweh” could also be translated as “Yahweh’s laws” or “laws that Yahweh said to obey” or “laws from Yahweh” or “things Yahweh commanded.”

(See also: instruct, Moses, Ten Commandments, lawful, Yahweh)

Bible References:

- Acts 15:6
- Daniel 9:13
- Exodus 28:42-43
- Ezra 7:25-26
- Galatians 2:15
- Luke 24:44
- Matthew 5:18
- Nehemiah 10:29
- Romans 3:20

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **13:7** God also gave many other **laws** and rules to follow. If the people obeyed these **laws**, God promised that he would bless and protect them. If they disobeyed them, God would punish them.
- **13:9** Anyone who disobeyed **God’s law** could bring an animal to the altar in front of the Tent of Meeting as a sacrifice to God.
- **15:13** Then Joshua reminded the people of their obligation to obey the covenant that God had made with the Israelites at Sinai. The people promised to remain faithful to God and follow **his laws**.
- **16:1** After Joshua died, the Israelites disobeyed God and did not drive out the rest of the Canaanites or obey **God’s laws**.

- **21:5** In the New Covenant, God would write **his law** on the people's hearts, the people would know God personally, they would be his people, and God would forgive their sins.
- **27:1** Jesus answered, "What is written in **God's law**?"
- **28:1** Jesus said to him, "Why do you call me 'good?' There is only one who is good, and that is God. But if you want to have eternal life, obey **God's laws**."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0430, H1881, H1882, H2706, H2710, H3068, H4687, H4872, H4941, H8451, G23160, G35510, G35650

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 2:8; 9:13; 16:11; 18:18; 26:4; 31:33; Notes; 44:10)

Lebanon

Facts:

Lebanon is a beautiful mountainous region located along the coast of the Mediterranean Sea, north of Israel. In Bible times this region was thickly wooded with fir trees, such as cedar and cypress.

- King Solomon sent workers to Lebanon to harvest cedar trees for use in building God's temple.
- Ancient Lebanon was inhabited by Phoenician people, who were skilled builders of ships that were used for a successful trading industry.
- The cities of Tyre and Sidon were located in Lebanon. It was in these cities that a valuable purple dye was first used.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: cedar, cypress, fir, Phoenicia)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 4:32-34
- 2 Chronicles 2:8-10
- Deuteronomy 1:7-8
- Psalms 29:3-5
- Zechariah 10:8-10

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3844

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 18:14; 22:6; 22:20; 22:23)

Levi, Levite

Definition:

Levi was Jacob's third son. He was Leah's third son. His descendants became one of the tribes of Israel.

- The tribe descended from him was known as the "tribe of Levi" or the "Levites."
- The name Levi is similar to the Hebrew word for "join to."
- Unlike the other tribes, the tribe of Levi did not inherit a unified area of land in Canaan. Instead, they inherited various cities scattered throughout the regions belonging to the other tribes.
- The tribe of Levi was responsible for taking care of the tabernacle (and later, the temple) and conducting religious rituals, including offering sacrifices and prayers for the Israelite people.
- In the Old Testament, it is not always clear whether the term "Levite" refers generally to a descendant of Levi or specifically to a person who served in the temple helping the priests.
- The Old Testament law prescribed that all priests were to be chosen from the tribe of Levi. The Levite priests were set apart and dedicated for the special work of serving God in the temple.
- Two other men named "Levi" were ancestors of Jesus. Their names are listed in the genealogy in the gospel of Luke.
- Jesus' disciple Matthew was also called Levi.

(See also: twelve tribes of Israel, priest, sacrifice, temple, Jacob, Leah, Matthew)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 2:1-2
- 1 Kings 8:3-5
- Acts 4:36-37
- Genesis 29:34
- John 1:19-21
- Luke 10:32

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3878, H3879, H3881, G30170, G30180, G30190, G30200

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 33:18; 33:21; 33:22)

life, live, living, alive

Definition:

The term “life” refers to being physically alive as opposed to being physically dead.

1. Physical life

- A “life” can also refer to an individual person as in “a life was saved”.
- Sometimes the word “life” refers to the experience of living as in, “his life was enjoyable.”
- It can also refer to a person’s lifespan, as in the expression, “the end of his life.”
- The term “living” may refer to being physically alive, as in “my mother is still living.” It may also refer to dwelling somewhere as in, “they were living in the city.”
- In the Bible, the concept of “life” is often contrasted with the concept of “death.”

2. Eternal life

- A person has eternal life when he believes in Jesus. God gives that person a transformed life with the Holy Spirit living in him.
- The opposite of eternal life is eternal death, which means being separated from God and experiencing eternal punishment.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “life” can be translated as “existence” or “person” or “soul” or “being” or “experience.”
- The term “live” could be translated by “dwell” or “reside” or “exist.”
- The expression “end of his life” could be translated as “when he stopped living.”
- The expression “spared their lives” could be translated as “allowed them to live” or “did not kill them.”
- The expression “they risked their lives” could be translated as “they put themselves in danger” or “they did something that could have killed them.”
- When the Bible text talks about eternal life, the term “life” could be translated in the following ways: “eternal life” or “God making us alive in our spirits” or “new life by God’s Spirit” or “being made alive in our inner self.”
- Depending on the context, the expression “give life” could also be translated as “cause to live” or “give eternal life” or “cause to live eternally.”

(See also: death, everlasting)

Bible References:

- 2 Peter 1:3
- Acts 10:42
- Genesis 2:7
- Genesis 7:22
- Hebrews 10:20
- Jeremiah 44:2
- John 1:4
- Judges 2:18
- Luke 12:23
- Matthew 7:14

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **1:10** So God took some dirt, formed it into a man, and breathed **life** into him.
- **3:1** After a long time, many people were _*living* _ in the world.
- **8:13** When Joseph's brothers returned home and told their father, Jacob, that Joseph was still **alive**, he was very happy.
- **17:9** However, toward the end of his [David's] **life** he sinned terribly before God.
- **27:1** One day, an expert in the Jewish law came to Jesus to test him, saying, "Teacher, what must I do to inherit eternal **life**?"
- **35:5** Jesus replied, "I am the Resurrection and the **Life**."
- **44:5** "You are the ones who told the Roman governor to kill Jesus. You killed the author of **life**, but God raised him from the dead."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1934, H2416, H2417, H2421, H2425, H5315, G01980, G02220, G02270, G08060, G05900

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 2:13; 2:24; 2:34; 3:11; 4:2; 4:19; 4:30; 4:31; 5:2; 5:9; 5:29; 6:8; 9:9; 10:10; 11:19; 11:21; 12:7; 12:16; 13:17; 14:19; 15:1; 15:9; 16:14; 16:15; 17:13; 19:7; 19:9; 20:13; 21:7; 21:9; 22:24; 22:25; 22:27; 23:7; 23:8; 23:36; 26:19; 27:12; 27:17; 31:12; 31:14; 31:25; 32:41; 34:20; 34:21; 35:7; 37:9; 38:2; 38:16; 38:17; 38:20; 39:18; 40:14; 40:15; 44:7; 44:14; 44:26; 44:30; 45:5; 46:18; 46:26; 48:6; 49:11; 49:37; 50:19; 51:6; 51:45; 52:29; 52:30)

lion, lioness

Definition:

A lion is a large, cat-like, that has animal, with powerful teeth and claws for killing and tearing apart its prey.

- Lions have powerful bodies and great speed to catch their prey. Their fur is short and golden-brown.
- Male lions have a mane of hair that encircles their heads.
- Lions kill other animals to eat them and can be dangerous to human beings.
- When King David was a boy, he killed lions that tried to attack the sheep he was caring for.
- Samson also killed a lion, with his bare hands.

(See also: How to Translate Unknowns)

(See also: David, leopard, Samson, sheep)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 11:22-23
- 1 Kings 7:29
- Proverbs 19:12
- Psalms 17:12
- Revelation 5:5

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0738, H0739, H0744, H3715, H3833, H3918, H7826, H7830, G30230

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 4:7; 5:6)

lord, Lord, master, sir

Definition:

In the Bible, the term “lord” generally refers to someone who has ownership or authority over other people. In the Bible, however, the term is used to address many different kinds of people, including God.

- This word is sometimes translated as “master” when addressing Jesus or when referring to someone who owns slaves.
- Some English versions translate this as “sir” in contexts where someone is politely addressing someone of higher status.

When “Lord” is capitalized, it is a title that refers to God. (Note, however, that when it is used as a form of addressing someone or it occurs at the beginning of a sentence it may be capitalized and have the meaning of “sir” or “master.”)

- In the Old Testament, this term is also used in expressions such as “Lord God Almighty” or “Lord Yahweh” or “Yahweh our Lord.”
- In the New Testament, the apostles used this term in expressions such as “Lord Jesus” and “Lord Jesus Christ,” which communicate that Jesus is God.
- The term “Lord” in the New Testament is also used alone as a direct reference to God, especially in quotations from the Old Testament. For example, the Old Testament text has “Blessed is he who comes in the name of Yahweh” and the New Testament text has “Blessed is he who comes in the name of the Lord.”
- In the ULT and UST, the title “Lord” is only used to translate the actual Hebrew and Greek words that mean “Lord.” It is never used as a translation of God’s name (Yahweh), as is done in many translations.
- Some languages translate “Lord” as “Master” or “Ruler” or some other term that communicates ownership or supreme rule.
- In the appropriate contexts, many translations capitalize the first letter of this term to make it clear to the reader that this is a title referring to God.
- For places in the New Testament where there is a quote from the Old Testament, the term “Lord God” could be used to make it clear that this is a reference to God.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term can be translated with the equivalent of “master” when it refers to a person who owns slaves. It can also be used by a servant to address the person he works for.
- When it refers to Jesus, if the context shows that the speaker sees him as a religious teacher, it can be translated with a respectful address for a religious teacher, such as “master.”
- If the person addressing Jesus does not know him, “lord” could be translated with a respectful form of address such as “sir.” This translation would also be used for other contexts in which a polite form of address to a man is called for.
- When referring to God the Father or to Jesus, this term is considered a title, written as “Lord” (capitalized) in English.

(See also: God, Jesus, ruler, Yahweh)

Bible References:

- Genesis 39:2
- Joshua 3:9-11
- Psalms 86:15-17
- Jeremiah 27:4
- Lamentations 2:2

- Ezekiel 18:29
- Daniel 9:9
- Daniel 9:17-19
- Malachi 3:1
- Matthew 7:21-23
- Luke 1:30-33
- Luke 16:13
- Romans 6:23
- Ephesians 6:9
- Philippians 2:9-11
- Colossians 3:23
- Hebrews 12:14
- James 2:1
- 1 Peter 1:3
- Jude 1:5
- Revelation 15:4

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **25:5** But Jesus replied to Satan by quoting from the Scriptures. He said, “In God’s word, he commands his people, ‘Do not test the **Lord** your God.’”
- **25:7** Jesus replied, “Get away from me, Satan! In God’s word he commands his people, ‘Worship only the **Lord** your God and only serve him.’”
- **26:3** This is the year of the **Lord’s** favor.
- **27:2** The law expert replied that God’s law says, “Love the **Lord** your God with all your heart, soul, strength, and mind.”
- **31:5** Then Peter said to Jesus, “**Master**, if it is you, command me to come to you on the water”
- **43:9** “But know for certain that God has caused Jesus to become both **Lord** and Messiah!”
- **47:3** By means of this demon she predicted the future for people, she made a lot of money for her **masters** as a fortuneteller.
- **47:11** Paul answered, “Believe in Jesus, the **Master**, and you and your family will be saved.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0113, H0136, H1167, H1376, H4756, H7980, H8323, G02030, G06340, G09620, G12030, G29620

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 1:6; 2:19; 2:22; 4:10; 7:20; 14:13; 22:18; 27:4; 32:17; 32:25; 34:5; 37:20; 38:9; 44:26; 46:10; 49:5; 50:25; 50:31)

lots, casting lots

Definition:

In the Bible, a “lot” is a marked object(s) used as a way of making a fair and/or random decision, usually for the purpose of selecting a specific person within a group. “Casting lots” refers to the process of using “lots” to make a fair and/or random decision.

- In modern times, some cultures “draw” or “pull out” lots using a bunch of straws. Someone holds the straws so that no one can see how long they are. Each person pulls out a straw and the one who picks the longest (or shortest) straw is the one who is chosen.
- In biblical times, the objects cast (the “lots”) were probably small marked stones. It is unknown how the “lots” actually indicated a decision, but it probably involved dropping or throwing marked stones on the ground.
- The phrase “casting lots” can be translated as “tossing lots” or “throwing lots” or “rolling lots.” The translation of “cast” should not sound like the lots were being thrown a long distance.
- If a decision is made “by lot,” this could be translated as “by casting lots” or “by throwing lots,” etc.

(See also: Elizabeth, priest, Zechariah (OT), Zechariah (NT))

Bible References:

- Jonah 1:7
- Luke 1:8-10
- Luke 23:34
- Mark 15:22
- Matthew 27:35-37
- Psalms 22:18-19

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1486, H5307, G28190, G29750

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 13:25)

love, beloved

Definition:

To love another person is to care for that person and do things that will benefit him. There are different meanings for “love” some languages may express using different words:

The kind of love that comes from God is focused on the good of others even when it doesn’t benefit oneself. This kind of love cares for others, no matter what they do. God himself is love and is the source of true love.

- Jesus showed this kind of love by sacrificing his life in order to rescue us from sin and death. He also taught his followers to love others sacrificially.
- When people love others with this kind of love, they act in ways that show they are thinking of what will cause the others to thrive. This kind of love especially includes forgiving others.
- In the ULT, the word “love” refers to this kind of sacrificial love, unless a Translation Note indicates a different meaning.

Another word in the New Testament refers to brotherly love, or love for a friend or family member.

- This term refers to natural human love between friends or relatives.
- The term can also be used in such contexts as, “They love to sit in the most important seats at a banquet.” This means that they “like very much” or “greatly desire” to do that.

The word “love” can also refer to romantic love between a man and a woman.

Translation Suggestions:

- Unless indicated otherwise in a Translation Note, the word “love” in the ULT refers to the kind of sacrificial love that comes from God.
- Some languages may have a special word for the kind of unselfish, sacrificial love that God has. Ways to translate this might include, “devoted, faithful caring” or “care for unselfishly” or “love from God.” Make sure that the word used to translate God’s love can include giving up one’s own interests to benefit others and loving others no matter what they do.
- Sometimes the English word “love” describes the deep caring that people have for friends and family members. Some languages might translate this with a word or phrase that means “like very much” or “care for” or “have strong affection for.”
- In contexts where the word “love” is used to express a strong preference for something, this could be translated by “strongly prefer” or “like very much” or “greatly desire.”
- Some languages may also have a separate word that refers to romantic or sexual love between a husband and wife.
- Many languages must express “love” as an action. So for example, they might translate “love is patient, love is kind” as, “when a person loves someone, he is patient with him and kind to him.”

(See also: covenant, death, sacrifice, save, sin)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 13:7
- 1 John 3:2
- 1 Thessalonians 4:10
- Galatians 5:23
- Genesis 29:18
- Isaiah 56:6
- Jeremiah 2:2

- John 3:16
- Matthew 10:37
- Nehemiah 9:32-34
- Philippians 1:9
- Song of Songs 1:2

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **27:2** The law expert replied that God's law says, "**Love** the Lord your God with all your heart, soul, strength, and mind. And **love** your neighbor as yourself."
- **33:8** "The thorny ground is a person who hears God's word, but, as time passes, the cares, riches, and pleasures of life choke out his **love** for God."
- **36:5** As Peter was talking, a bright cloud came down on top of them and a voice from the cloud said, "This is my Son whom I **love**."
- **39:10** "Everyone who **loves** the truth listens to me."
- **47:1** She (Lydia) **loved** and worshiped God.
- **48:1** When God created the world, everything was perfect. There was no sin. Adam and Eve **loved** each other, and they **loved** God.
- **49:3** He (Jesus) taught that you need to **love** other people the same way you love yourself.
- **49:4** He (Jesus) also taught that you need to **love** God more than you **love** anything else, including your wealth.
- **49:7** Jesus taught that God **loves** sinners very much.
- **49:9** But God **loved** everyone in the world so much that he gave his only Son so that whoever believes in Jesus will not be punished for his sins, but will live with God forever.
- **49:13** God **loves** you and wants you to believe in Jesus so he can have a close relationship with you.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0157, H0158, H0159, H0160, H2245, H2617, H2836, H3039, H4261, H5689, H5690, H5691, H7355, H7356, H7453, H7474, G00250, G00260, G53600, G53610, G53620, G53630, G53650, G53670, G53680, G53690, G53770, G53810, G53820, G53830, G53880

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 2:25; 5:31; 8:2; 14:10; 20:4; 20:6; 22:20; 22:22; 30:14; 31:3)

messenger

Facts:

The term “messenger” refers to someone who is given a message to tell others.

- In ancient times, a messenger would be sent from the battlefield to tell people back in the city what was happening.
- An angel is a special kind of messenger whom God sends to give people messages. Some translations translate “angel” as “messenger.”
- John the Baptist was called a messenger who came before Jesus to announce the Messiah’s coming and to prepare people to receive him.
- Jesus’ apostles were his messengers to go share with other people the good news about the kingdom of God.

(See also: angel, apostle, John (the Baptist))

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 19:1-3
- 1 Samuel 6:21
- 2 Kings 1:1-2
- Luke 7:27
- Matthew 11:10

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1319, H4397, H4398, H5046, H5894, H6735, H6737, H7323, H7971, G00320, G06520

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 27:3)

might, mighty, mighty works

Definition:

The terms “mighty” and “might” refer to having great strength or power.

- Often the word “might” is another word for “strength.” When talking about God, it can mean “power.”
- The phrase “mighty men” often refers to men who are courageous and victorious in battle. David’s band of faithful men who helped protect and defend him were often called “mighty men.”
- God is also referred to as the “mighty one.”
- The phrase “mighty works” usually refers to the amazing things God does, especially miracles.
- This term is related to the term “almighty,” which is a common description for God, meaning that he has complete power.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term “mighty” could be translated as “powerful” or “amazing” or “very strong.”
- The phrase “his might” could be translated as “his strength” or “his power.”
- In Acts 7, Moses is described as a man who was “mighty in word and deed.” This could be translated as “Moses spoke powerful words from God and did miraculous things” or “Moses spoke God’s word powerfully and did many amazing things.”
- Depending on the context, “mighty works” could be translated as “amazing things that God does” or “miracles” or “God doing things with power.”
- The term “might” could also be translated as “power” or “great strength.”
- Do not confuse this term with the English word that is used to express a possibility, as in “It might rain.”

(See also: Almighty, miracle, power, strength)

Bible References:

- Acts 7:22
- Genesis 6:4
- Mark 9:38-39
- Matthew 11:23

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0046, H0047, H0117, H0202, H0386, H0410, H0430, H0533, H0650, H1219, H1368, H1369, H1396, H1397, H1419, H2220, H2389, H2428, H3201, H3524, H3581, H3966, H4101, H5794, H5797, H6099, H6105, H6108, H6184, H7227, H7580, H8623, H8624, G14110, G14150, G14980, G24780, G24790, G29000, G29040, G31670, G31730

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 5:16; 9:23; 14:9; 20:11; 26:21; 32:18; 46:6; 46:9; 46:12; 48:14; 48:41; 49:22; 50:9; 50:36; 51:30; 51:56)

miracle, wonder, sign

Definition:

A “miracle” is something amazing that is not possible unless God causes it to happen.

- Examples of miracles that Jesus did include calming a storm and healing a blind man.
- Miracles are sometimes called “wonders” because they cause people to be filled with wonder or amazement.
- The term “wonder” can also refer more generally to amazing displays of God’s power, such as when he created the heavens and the earth.
- Miracles can also be called “signs” because they are used as indicators or evidence that God is the all-powerful one who has complete authority over the universe.
- Some miracles were God’s acts of redemption, such as when he rescued the Israelites from being slaves in Egypt and when he protected Daniel from being hurt by lions.
- Other wonders were God’s acts of judgment, such as when he sent a worldwide flood in Noah’s time and when he brought terrible plagues on the land of Egypt during the time of Moses.
- Many of God’s miracles were the physical healings of sick people or bringing dead people back to life.
- God’s power was shown in Jesus when he healed people, calmed storms, walked on water, and raised people from the dead. These were all miracles.
- God also enabled the prophets and the apostles to perform miracles of healing and other things that were only possible through God’s power.

Translation Suggestions:

- Possible translations of “miracles” or “wonders” could include “impossible things that God does” or “powerful works of God” or “amazing acts of God.”
- The frequent expression “signs and wonders” could be translated as “proofs and miracles” or “miraculous works that prove God’s power” or “amazing miracles that show how great God is.”
- Note that this meaning of a miraculous sign is different from a sign that gives proof or evidence for something. The two can be related.

(See also: power, prophet, apostle, sign)

Bible References:

- 2 Thessalonians 2:8-10
- Acts 4:17
- Acts 4:22
- Daniel 4:1-3
- Deuteronomy 13:1
- Exodus 3:19-22
- John 2:11
- Matthew 13:58

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **16:8** Gideon asked God for two **signs** so he could be sure that God would use him to save Israel.
- **19:14** God did many **miracles** through Elisha.
- **37:10** Many of the Jews believed in Jesus because of this **miracle**.
- **43:6** “Men of Israel, Jesus was a man who did many mighty **signs** and **wonders** by the power of God, as you have seen and already know.”

- **49:2** Jesus did many **miracles** that prove he is God. He walked on water, calmed storms, healed many sick people, drove out demons, raised the dead to life, and turned five loaves of bread and two small fish into enough food for over 5,000 people.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0226, H0852, H2368, H2858, H4150, H4159, H4864, H5251, H5824, H5953, H6381, H6382, H6383, H6395, H6725, H7560, H7583, H8047, H8074, H8539, H8540, G08800, G12130, G12290, G14110, G15690, G17180, G17700, G18390, G22850, G22960, G22970, G31670, G39020, G45910, G45920, G50590

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 21:2; 32:17; 32:20; 32:27)

Mizpah

Facts:

Mizpah is the name of several towns mentioned in the Old Testament. It means “look-out point” or “watchtower.”

- When David was being pursued by Saul, he left his parents in Mizpah, under the protection of the king of Moab.
- One city called Mizpah was located on the border between the kingdoms of Judah and Israel. It was a major military center.

(Translation suggestions: Translate Names)

(See also: David, Judah, kingdom of Israel, Moab, Saul (OT))

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 15:20-22
- 1 Samuel 7:5-6
- 1 Samuel 7:10-11
- Jeremiah 40:5-6
- Judges 10:17-18

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H4708, H4709

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 41:1; 41:6; 41:14; 41:16)

Moab, Moabite

Facts:

The term “Moab” refers to a people group that lived to the east of the Salt Sea. The book of Genesis describes this people group as the descendents of a man named “Moab,” who was the son of Lot’s elder daughter.

- In the book of Ruth, Elimelek and his family went to live in Moab because of the famine around Bethlehem.
- Ruth is called a “Moabite woman” because she was born in the country of Moab and was from that people group.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Bethlehem, Judea, Lot, Ruth, Salt Sea)

Bible References:

- Genesis 19:37
- Genesis 36:34-36
- Ruth 1:1-2
- Ruth 1:22

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H4124, H4125

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 9:26; 25:21; 27:3; 48:2; 48:4; 48:11; 48:13; 48:15; 48:16; 48:18; 48:20; 48:24; 48:25; 48:26; 48:28; 48:29; 48:31; 48:33; 48:38; 48:39; 48:40; 48:41; 48:42; 48:43; 48:44; 48:45; 48:46; 48:47)

Moses

Facts:

Moses was a prophet and leader of the Israelite people for over 40 years. He was the leader of the Israelite people when they came out of Egypt, as described in the book of Exodus.

- When Moses was a baby, Moses' parents put him in a basket in the reeds of the Nile River to hide him from the Egyptian Pharaoh. Moses' sister Miriam watched over him there. Moses' life was spared when the pharaoh's daughter found him and took him to the palace to raise him as her son.
- God chose Moses to free the Israelites from slavery in Egypt and to lead them to the Promised Land.
- After the Israelites' escape from Egypt and while they were wandering in the desert, God gave Moses two stone tablets with the Ten Commandments written on them.
- Near the end of his life, Moses saw the Promised Land, but didn't get to live in it because he disobeyed God.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Miriam, Promised Land, Ten Commandments)

Bible References:

- Acts 7:21
- Acts 7:30
- Exodus 2:10
- Exodus 9:1
- Matthew 17:4
- Romans 5:14

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **9:12** One day while **Moses** was taking care of his sheep, he saw a bush that was on fire.
- **12:5 Moses** told the Israelites, "Stop being afraid! God will fight for you today and save you."
- **12:7** God told **Moses** to raise his hand over the sea and divide the waters.
- **12:12** When the Israelites saw that the Egyptians were dead, they trusted in God and believed that Moses was a prophet of God.
- **13:7** Then God wrote these Ten Commandments on two stone tablets and gave them to **Moses**.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4872, H4873, G34750

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 15:1)

mourn, mourner, weeping

Facts:

The terms “mourn” and “mourning” refer to expressing deep grief, usually in response to the death of someone.

- In many cultures, mourning includes specific outward behaviors that show this sadness and grief.
- The Israelites and other people groups in ancient times expressed mourning through loud wailing and lamenting. They also wore rough clothing made of sackcloth and put ashes on themselves.
- Hired mourners, usually women, would loudly weep and wail from the time of death until well after the body was put in the tomb.
- The typical period of mourning was seven days, but could last as long as thirty days (as for Moses and Aaron) or seventy days (as for Jacob).
- The Bible also uses the term figuratively to talk about “mourning” because of sin. This refers to feeling deeply grieved because sin hurts God and people.

(See also: sackcloth, sin)

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 15:34-35
- 2 Samuel 1:11
- Genesis 23:2
- Luke 7:31-32
- Matthew 11:17

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0056, H0057, H0060, H0205, H0578, H0584, H0585, H1058, H1065, H1068, H1671, H1897, H1899, H4553, H4798, H5092, H5098, H5110, H5594, H6937, H6941, H8386, G23540, G28750, G36020, G39960, G39970

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 4:28; 12:4; 12:11; 14:2; 23:10)

name

Definition:

The term “name” refers to the word by which a specific person or thing is called. In the Bible, however, the term “name” is used in several different ways to refer to several different concepts.

- In some contexts, “name” could refer to a person’s reputation, as in “let us make a name for ourselves.”
- The term “name” could also refer to the memory of something. For example, “cut off the names of the idols” means to destroy those idols so that they are no longer remembered or worshiped.
- Speaking “in the name of God” meant speaking with his power and authority, or as his representative.
- The “name” of someone could refer to the entire person, as in “there is no other name under heaven by which we must be saved.” (See: metonymy)

Translation Suggestions:

- An expression like “his good name” could be translated as “his good reputation.”
- Doing something “in the name of” could be translated as “with the authority of” or “with the permission of” or “as the representative of” that person.
- The expression “make a name for ourselves” could be translated “cause many people to know about us” or “make people think we are very important.”
- The expression “call his name” could be translated as “name him” or “give him the name.”
- The expression “those who love your name” could be translated as “those who love you.”
- The expression “cut off the names of idols” could be translated as “get rid of pagan idols so that they are not even remembered” or “cause people to stop worshiping false gods” or “completely destroy all idols so that people no longer even think about them.”

(See also: call)

Bible References:

- 1 John 2:12
- 2 Timothy 2:19
- Acts 4:7
- Acts 4:12
- Acts 9:27
- Genesis 12:2
- Genesis 35:10
- Matthew 18:5

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5344, H7121, H7761, H8034, H8036, G25640, G36860, G36870, G51220

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 7:10; 7:12; 7:14; 10:6; 10:16; 10:25; 11:16; 11:21; 12:16; 14:7; 14:14; 14:15; 14:21; 15:16; 16:21; 20:3; 20:9; 23:6; 23:25; 23:27; 25:29; 26:9; 26:16; 26:20; 27:15; 29:9; 29:21; 29:23; 29:25; 31:35; 32:18; 32:20; 33:2; 34:15; 34:16; 44:16; 44:26; 46:18; 48:15; 48:17; 50:34; 51:19; 51:57)

nation

Definition:

A nation is a large group of people ruled by some form of government. The people of a nation often have the same ancestors and share a common ethnicity.

- A “nation” usually has a well-defined culture and territorial boundaries.
- In the Bible, a “nation” could be a country (like Egypt or Ethiopia), but often it is more general and refers to a people group, especially when used in the plural. It is important to check the context.
- Nations in the Bible included the Israelites, the Philistines, the Assyrians, the Babylonians, the Canaanites, the Romans, and the Greeks, among many others.
- Sometimes the word “nation” was used figuratively to refer to the ancestor of a certain people group, as when Rebekah was told by God that her unborn sons were “nations” that would fight against each other. This could be translated as “the founders of two nations” or the “ancestors of two people groups.”
- The word translated as “nation” was also sometimes used to refer to “Gentiles” or to people who do not worship Yahweh. The context usually makes the meaning clear.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the word “nation” could also be translated as “people group” or “people” or “country.”
- If a language has a term for “nation” that is distinct from these other terms, then that term can be used wherever it occurs in the Bible text, as long as it is natural and accurate in each context.
- The plural term “nations” can often be translated as “people groups.”
- In certain contexts, this term could also be translated as “Gentiles” or “nonJews.”

(See also: Assyria, Babylon, Canaan, Gentile, Greek, people group, Philistines, Rome)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 14:15-17
- 2 Chronicles 15:6
- 2 Kings 17:11-12
- Acts 2:5
- Acts 13:19
- Acts 17:26
- Acts 26:4
- Daniel 3:4
- Genesis 10:2-5
- Genesis 27:29
- Genesis 35:11
- Genesis 49:10
- Luke 7:5
- Mark 13:7-8
- Matthew 21:43
- Romans 4:16-17

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0523, H0524, H0776, H1471, H3816, H4940, H5971, G02460, G10740, G10850, G14840

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 1:5; 1:10; 2:11; 3:17; 3:19; 4:2; 4:7; 4:16; 5:9; 5:15; 5:29; 6:18; 7:28; 9:9; 9:16; 9:26; 10:2; 10:7; 10:10; 10:25; 12:17; 14:22; 16:19; 18:7; 18:8; 18:9; 18:13; 22:8; 25:9; 25:11; 25:12; 25:13; 25:14; 25:15; 25:17; 25:31; 25:32; 26:6; 27:7; 27:8; 27:13; 28:11; 28:14; 29:14; 29:18; 30:11; 31:7; 31:10; 31:36; 33:9; 33:24; 36:2; 43:5; 44:8; 46:1; 46:12; 46:28; 49:14; 49:15; 49:31; 49:36; 50:2; 50:3; 50:9; 50:12; 50:23; 50:46; 51:7; 51:20; 51:27; 51:28; 51:41; 51:44)

Nebuchadnezzar

Facts:

Nebuchadnezzar was a king of the Babylonian Empire whose powerful army conquered many people groups and nations.

- Under Nebuchadnezzar's leadership, the Babylonian army attacked and conquered the kingdom of Judah, and took most of the people of Judah to Babylon as captives. The captives were forced to live there for a period of 70 years known as the "Babylonian Exile."
- One of the exiles, Daniel, interpreted some of King Nebuchadnezzar's dreams.
- Three other captured Israelites, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, were thrown into a fiery furnace when they refused to bow down to a gigantic gold statue that Nebuchadnezzar had made.
- King Nebuchadnezzar was very arrogant and worshiped false gods. When he conquered Judah, he stole many gold and silver objects from the temple in Jerusalem.
- Because Nebuchadnezzar was proud and refused to turn away from worshiping false gods, Yahweh caused him to be destitute for seven years, living like an animal. After the seven years, God restored Nebuchadnezzar when he humbled himself and praised the one true God, Yahweh.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: arrogant, Azariah, Babylon, Hananiah, Mishael)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 6:15
- 2 Kings 25:1-3
- Daniel 1:2
- Daniel 4:4
- Ezekiel 26:8

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **20:6** About 100 years after the Assyrians destroyed the kingdom of Israel, God sent **Nebuchadnezzar**, king of the Babylonians, to attack the kingdom of Judah.
- **20:6** The king of Judah agreed to be **Nebuchadnezzar's** servant and pay him a lot of money every year.
- **20:8** To punish the king of Judah for rebelling, **Nebuchadnezzar's** soldiers killed the king's sons in front of him and then made him blind.
- **20:9 Nebuchadnezzar** and his army took almost all of the people of the kingdom of Judah to Babylon, leaving only the poorest people behind to plant the fields.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5019, H5020

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 21:2; 21:7; 22:25; 24:1; 25:9; 27:6; 27:8; 27:20; 28:3; 28:11; 28:14; 29:1; 29:3; 29:21; 32:28; 35:11; 37:1; 39:1; 39:5; 39:11; 43:10; 44:30; 46:2; 46:13; 46:26; 49:28; 49:30; 50:17; 51:34; 52:4; 52:12; 52:28)

Negev

Facts:

The Negev is a desert region in the southern part of Israel, southwest of the Salt Sea.

- The original word means “the South,” and some English versions translate it this way.
- It could be that the “South” is not located where the Negev Desert is today.
- When Abraham lived in the city of Kadesh, he was in the Negev or southern region.
- Isaac was living in the Negev when Rebekah traveled to meet him and become his wife.
- The Jewish tribes of Judah and Simeon lived in this southern region.
- The largest city in the Negev region was Beersheba.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Abraham, Beersheba, Israel, Judah, Kadesh, Salt Sea, Simeon)

Bible References:

- Genesis 12:9
- Genesis 20:1-3
- Genesis 24:62
- Joshua 3:14-16
- Numbers 13:17-20

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5045, H6160

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 13:19; 17:26; 32:44; 33:13)

noble, nobleman, royal official

Definition:

The term “noble” refers to something that is excellent and of high quality. A “nobleman” is a person who belongs to a high political or social class. A man “of noble birth” is one who was born a nobleman.

- A nobleman was often an officer of the state, a close servant to the king.
- The term “nobleman” could also be translated by, “king’s official” or “government officer.”

Bible References:

- 2 Chronicles 23:20-21
- Daniel 4:36
- Ecclesiastes 10:17
- Luke 19:12
- Psalm 16:1-3

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0117, H1419, H2715, H3358, H3513, H5057, H5081, H6440, H6579, H7261, H8282, H8269, G09370, G21040

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 14:3; 25:34; 25:36; 27:20; 30:21; 39:6)

oath, swear, swearing, swear by

Definition:

The term “oath” in the Bible refers to a formal promise, usually made in a legal or religious context, in which the person making the oath accepts some kind of accountability or punishment if he does not fulfill his promise. In the Bible, the term “swear” means to make an oath.

- In a court of law, a witness often gives an oath to promise that whatever he says will be true and factual.
- In modern times, one meaning of the word “swear” is to use foul or vulgar language. This is never its meaning in the Bible.
- The term “swear by” means to use the name of something or someone as the basis or power on which the oath is made.
- Abraham and Abimelech swore an oath when they made a covenant together concerning the use of a well.
- Abraham told his servant to swear (formally promise) that he would find Isaac a wife from among Abraham’s relatives.
- God also made oaths in which he made promises to his people.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “an oath” could also be translated as “a pledge” or “a solemn promise.”
- To “swear” could be translated as to “formally promise” or to “pledge” or to “commit to do something.”
- Other ways to translate “swear by my name” could include “make a promise using my name to confirm it.”
- To “swear by heaven and earth” could be translated as to, “promise to do something, stating that heaven and earth will confirm it.”
- Make sure the translation of “swear” or “oath” does not refer to cursing. In the Bible it does not have that meaning.

(See also: Abimelech, covenant, vow)

Bible References:

- Genesis 21:23
- Genesis 24:3
- Genesis 31:51-53
- Genesis 47:31
- Luke 1:73
- Mark 6:26
- Matthew 5:36
- Matthew 14:6-7
- Matthew 26:72

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0422, H0423, H3027, H5375, H7621, H7650, G03320, G36600, G37270, G37280

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 4:2; 5:2; 5:7; 7:9; 11:5; 22:5; 32:22; 38:16; 40:9; 44:26; 49:13; 51:14)

oil

Definition:

Oil is a thick, clear liquid that can be taken from certain plants. In Bible times, oil usually came from olives.

- Olive oil was used for cooking, anointing, sacrifice, lamps, and medicine.
- In ancient times, olive oil was highly prized, and the possession of oil was considered a measurement of wealth.
- Make sure the translation of this term refers to the kind of oil that can be used in cooking, not motor oil. Some languages have different words for these different kinds of oil.

(See also: olive, sacrifice)

Bible References:

- 2 Samuel 1:21
- Exodus 29:2
- Leviticus 5:11
- Leviticus 8:1-3
- Mark 6:12-13
- Matthew 25:7-9

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2091, H3323, H4887, H6671, H7246, H8081, G16370, G34640

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 31:12; 40:10; 41:8)

olive

Definition:

The olive is the small, oval fruit from an olive tree, which is mostly grown in the regions surrounding the Mediterranean Sea.

- Olive trees are a type of large evergreen shrub with tiny white flowers. They grow best in hot weather and can survive well with little water.
- The olive tree's fruit starts out green and changes to black as they ripen. Olives were useful for food and for the oil that could be extracted from them.
- Olive oil was used for cooking in lamps and for religious ceremonies.
- In the Bible, olive trees and branches are sometimes used figuratively to refer to people.

(See also: lamp, the sea, Mount of Olives)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 27:28-29
- Deuteronomy 6:10-12
- Exodus 23:10-11
- Genesis 8:11
- James 3:12
- Luke 16:6
- Psalms 52:8

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2132, H3323, H8081, G00650, G16360, G16370, G25650

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 11:16)

oppress, oppressed, oppression, oppressor, dominate

Definition:

The terms “oppress” and “oppression” refer to treating people harshly. An “oppressor” is a person who oppresses people.

- The term “oppression” especially refers to a situation where people of greater strength mistreat or enslave people who are under their power or rule.
- The term “oppressed” describes the people who are being harshly treated.
- Often enemy nations and their rulers were oppressors to the people of Israel.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “oppress” could be translated as “severely mistreat” or “cause to be heavily burdened” or “put under miserable bondage” or “rule harshly.”
- Ways to translate “oppression” could include “heavy suppression and bondage” or “burdensome control.”
- The phrase “the oppressed” could be translated as “oppressed people” or “people in terrible bondage” or “those who are treated harshly.”
- The term “oppressor” could be translated as “person who oppresses” or “nation who controls and rules harshly” or “persecutor.”

(See also: bind, enslave, persecute)

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 10:17-19
- Deuteronomy 26:7
- Ecclesiastes 4:1
- Job 10:3
- Judges 2:18-19
- Nehemiah 5:14-15
- Psalms 119:134

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1790, H1792, H2541, H2555, H3238, H3905, H3906, H4642, H5065, H6031, H6125, H6184, H6206, H6216, H6217, H6231, H6233, H6234, H6693, H7429, H7533, H7701, G26160, G26690

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 22 General Notes)

oversee, overseer, keeper

Definition:

The term “overseer” refers to a person who is in charge of the work and welfare of other people. In the Bible, often the term “keeper” means “overseer.”

- In the Old Testament, an overseer had the job of making sure the workers under him did their work well.
- In the New Testament, this term is used to describe leaders of the early Christian church. Their work was to take care of the spiritual needs of the church, making sure the believers received accurate biblical teaching.
- Paul refers to an overseer as being like a shepherd who takes care of the believers in a local church, who are his “flock.”
- The overseer, like a shepherd, keeps watch over the flock. He guards and protects the believers from false spiritual teaching and other evil influences.
- In the New Testament, the terms “overseers,” “elders,” and “shepherds/pastors” are different ways of referring to the same spiritual leaders.

Translation Suggestions

- Other ways to translate this term could be “supervisor” or “caretaker” or “manager.”
- When referring to a leader of a local group of God’s people, this term could be translated with a word or phrase that means “spiritual supervisor” or “someone who takes care of the spiritual needs of a group of believers” or “person who oversees the spiritual needs of the Church.”

(See also: church, elder, pastor, shepherd)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 26:31-32
- 1 Timothy 3:2
- Acts 20:28
- Genesis 41:33-34
- Philippians 1:1

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5329, H6485, H6496, H7860, H8104, G19830, G19840, G19850

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 20:1; 29:26; 52:25)

patient, patience, impatient

Definition:

The terms “patient” and “patience” refer to persevering through difficult circumstances. Often patience involves waiting.

- When people are patient with someone, it means they are loving that person and forgiving whatever faults that person has.
- The Bible teaches God’s people to be patient when facing difficulties and to be patient with each other.
- Because of his mercy, God is patient with people, even though they are sinners who deserve to be punished.

(See also: endure, forgive, persevere)

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 3:20
- 2 Peter 3:8-9
- Hebrews 6:11-12
- Matthew 18:28-29
- Psalms 37:7
- Revelation 2:2

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0750, H0753, H2342, H3811, H6960, H7114, G04200, G04630, G19330, G31140, G31150, G31160, G52780, G52810

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 38:13)

peace, peaceful, peacemakers

Definition:

The term “peace” refers to a state of being or a feeling of having no conflict, anxiety, or fearfulness. A person who is “peaceful” feels calm and assured of being safe and secure.

- In the Old Testament, the term “peace” often means a general sense of a person’s welfare, wellness, or wholeness.
- “Peace” can also refer to a time when people groups or countries are not at war with each other. These people are said to have “peaceful relations.”
- To “make peace” with a person or a group of people means to take actions to cause fighting to stop.
- A “peacemaker” is someone who does and says things to influence people to live at peace with each other.
- To be “at peace” with other people means being in a state of not fighting against those people.
- A good or right relationship between God and people happens when God saves people from their sin. This is called having “peace with God.”
- The greeting “grace and peace” was used by the apostles in their letters to their fellow believers as a blessing.
- The term “peace” can also refer to being in a good relationship with other people or with God.

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 5:1-3
- Acts 7:26
- Colossians 1:18-20
- Colossians 3:15
- Galatians 5:23
- Luke 7:50
- Luke 12:51
- Mark 4:39
- Matthew 5:9
- Matthew 10:13

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **15:6** God had commanded the Israelites not to make a **peace** treaty with any of the people groups in Canaan.
- **15:12** Then God gave Israel **peace** along all its borders.
- **16:3** Then God provided a deliverer who rescued them from their enemies and brought **peace** to the land.
- **21:13** He (Messiah) would die to receive the punishment for other people’s sin. His punishment would bring **peace** between God and people.
- **48:14** David was the king of Israel, but Jesus is the king of the entire universe! He will come again and rule his kingdom with justice and **peace**, forever.
- **50:17** Jesus will rule his kingdom with **peace** and justice, and he will be with his people forever.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5117, H7961, H7962, H7965, H7999, H8001, H8002, H8003, H8252, G02690, G15140, G15150, G15160, G15170, G15180, G22720

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 4:10; 6:14; 8:11; 9:8; 12:5; 12:12; 13:19; 14:13; 16:5; 20:10; 23:17; 29:7; 29:11; 30:5; 33:6; 38:22)

people of God

Definition:

The concept of the “people of God” in the Bible refers to people with whom God has established a covenant relationship.

- In the Old Testament, the phrase “people of God” refers to the nation of Israel. The nation of Israel was chosen by God and set apart from the other nations of the world in order to serve and obey him.
- In the New Testament, the phrase “people of God” refers to the “Church,” meaning everyone who believes in Jesus. This includes both Jews and Gentiles. In the New Testament, sometimes this group of people is called the “sons of God” or “children of God.”
- When God uses the phrase “my people,” he is referring to people who have a covenant relationship with him. God’s people are chosen by him, and he wants them to live in a way that is pleasing to him.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “people of God” could be translated as “God’s people” or “the people who worship God” or “people who serve God” or “people who belong to God.”
- When God says “my people” other ways to translate it could include “the people I have chosen” or “the people who worship me” or “the people who belong to me.”
- Similarly, “your people” could be translated as “the people who belong to you” or “the people you chose to belong to you.”
- Also “his people” could be translated as “the people who belong to him” or “the people God chose to belong to himself.”

(See also: Israel, people group)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 11:2
- Acts 7:34
- Acts 7:51-53
- Acts 10:36-38
- Daniel 9:24-25
- Isaiah 2:5-6
- Jeremiah 6:20-22
- Joel 3:16-17
- Micah 6:3-5
- Revelation 13:7-8

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0430, H5971, G23160, G29920

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 33 General Notes)

people, people group

Definition:

The terms “people” and “people group” refer to some group of people that shares a common language and culture. The term “the people” often refers to a gathering of people in a certain place or at a specific event.

- In Bible times, the members of a people group usually had the same ancestors and lived together in a particular country or area of land.
- Depending on the context, the term “people” can can refer to a “people group” or “family” or “relatives” or “army.”
- In plural form, the term “peoples” often refers to all people groups on the earth. Sometimes it refers more specifically to people who are not Israelites or who do not serve Yahweh. In some English Bible translations, the term “nations” is also used in this way.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “people group” could be translated by a word or phrase that means “large family group” or “clan” or “ethnic group.”
- A phrase such as “my people” could be translated as “my relatives” or “my fellow Israelites” or “my family” or “my people group,” depending on the context.
- The expression “scatter you among the peoples” could also be translated as “cause you to go live with many different people groups” or “cause you to separate from each other and go live in many different regions of the world.”
- The term “the peoples” or “the people” could also be translated as “the people in the world” or “people groups,” depending on the context.
- The phrase “the people of” could be translated as “the people living in” or “the people descended from” or “the family of,” depending on whether it is followed by the name of a place or a person.
- “All the peoples of the earth” could be translated as “everyone living on earth” or “every person in the world” or “all people.”
- The phrase “a people” could also be translated as “a group of people” or “certain people” or “a community of people” or “a family of people.”

(See also: descendant, nation, tribe, world)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 8:51-53
- 1 Samuel 8:7
- Deuteronomy 28:9
- Genesis 49:16
- Ruth 1:16

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **14:2** God had promised Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob that he would give the Promised Land to their descendants, but now there were many **people groups** living there.
- **21:2** God promised Abraham that through him all **people groups** of the world would receive a blessing. This blessing would be that the Messiah would come sometime in the future and provide the way of salvation for people from all the **people groups** of the world.

- **42:8** “It was also written in the scriptures that my disciples will proclaim that everyone should repent in order to receive forgiveness for their sins. They will do this starting in Jerusalem, and then go to all **people groups** everywhere.”
- **42:10** “So go, make disciples of all **people groups** by baptizing them in the name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit and by teaching them to obey everything I have commanded you.”
- **48:11** Because of this New Covenant, anyone from any **people group** can become part of God’s people by believing in Jesus.
- **50:3** He (Jesus) said, “Go and make disciples of all **people groups**!” and, “The fields are ripe for harvest!”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0249, H0523, H0524, H0776, H1121, H1471, H3816, H5712, H5971, H5972, H6153, G10740, G10850, G12180, G14840, G25600, G29920, G37930

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 2:11; 2:13; 2:31; 2:32; 4:10; 4:11; 4:22; 5:14; 5:21; 5:26; 5:31; 6:14; 6:19; 6:21; 6:22; 6:26; 6:27; 7:12; 7:16; 7:23; 7:33; 8:5; 8:7; 8:11; 8:19; 8:21; 8:22; 9:1; 9:2; 9:7; 9:15; 10:3; 11:4; 11:14; 12:14; 12:16; 13:10; 13:11; 14:10; 14:11; 14:16; 14:17; 15:1; 15:7; 15:20; 16:5; 16:10; 17:19; 18:15; 19:1; 19:11; 19:14; 21:7; 21:8; 22:2; 22:4; 23:2; 23:13; 23:22; 23:27; 23:32; 23:33; 23:34; 24:7; 25:1; 25:2; 25:19; 26:7; 26:8; 26:9; 26:11; 26:12; 26:16; 26:17; 26:18; 26:23; 26:24; 27:12; 27:13; 27:16; 28:1; 28:5; 28:7; 28:11; 28:15; 29:1; 29:16; 29:25; 29:32; 30:3; 30:22; 31:1; 31:2; 31:7; 31:14; 31:33; 32:21; 32:38; 32:42; 33:24; 34:1; 34:8; 34:10; 34:19; 35:16; 36:6; 36:7; 36:9; 36:10; 36:13; 36:14; 37:2; 37:4; 37:12; 38:1; 38:4; 39:8; 39:9; 39:10; 39:14; 40:5; 40:6; 41:10; 41:13; 41:14; 41:16; 42:1; 42:8; 43:1; 43:4; 44:15; 44:20; 44:21; 44:24; 46:16; 46:24; 48:42; 48:46; 49:1; 50:6; 50:16; 50:41; 51:45; 51:58; 52:6; 52:15; 52:25; 52:28)

perish

Definition:

The term “perish” means to die or be destroyed, usually as the result of violence or disaster. In the New Testament, it often has the spiritual meaning of being lost or separated from the people of God.

Spiritual Meaning of “Perish:”

- People who are “perishing” are those who have refused to trust in Jesus for their salvation.
- Those who “perish” will not live eternally with God in heaven. Instead, they will live eternally in hell under God’s punishment.
- Everyone will die physically, but only those who do not trust in Jesus for their salvation will perish eternally.
- When “perish” is used in a spiritual sense, make sure that your translation expresses this differently than dying physically.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate this term could include “be lost from God’s people,” “die eternally,” “be punished in hell,” or “be destroyed.”
- Try to use a term or expression that does not only mean “die physically” or “cease to exist.”

(See also: death, everlasting)

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 1:23
- 2 Corinthians 2:16-17
- 2 Thessalonians 2:10
- Jeremiah 18:18
- Psalms 49:18-20
- Zechariah 9:5-7
- Zechariah 13:8

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0006, H0007, H0008, H1478, H1820, H1826, H5486, H5595, H6544, H8045, G05990, G06220, G06840, G08530, G13110, G27040, G48810, G53560

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 4:9; 6:21; 7:28; 8:13; 9:12; 10:15; 15:7; 18:18; 23:1; 46:8; 48:36; 48:46; 49:7; 50:6; 51:18)

persecute

Definition:

The terms “persecute” and “persecution” refer to continually treating a person or a certain group of people in a harsh way that causes harm to them.

- Persecution can be against one person or many people and usually involves repeated, persistent attacks.
- The Israelites were persecuted by many different people groups Who attacked them, captured them, and stole things from them.
- People often persecute other people who have different religious beliefs or who are weaker.
- The Jewish religious leaders persecuted Jesus because they did not like what he was teaching.
- After Jesus went back to heaven, the Jewish religious leaders and the Roman government persecuted his followers.
- The term “persecute” could also be translated as “keep oppressing” or “treat harshly” or “continually mistreat.”
- Ways to translate “persecution” could include, “harsh mistreatment” or “oppression” or “persistent hurtful treatment”

(See also: Christian, church, oppress, Rome)

Bible References:

- Acts 7:52
- Acts 13:50
- Galatians 1:13-14
- John 5:16-18
- Mark 10:30
- Matthew 5:10
- Matthew 5:43-45
- Matthew 10:22
- Matthew 13:20-21
- Philippians 3:6

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **33:7** “The rocky ground is a person who hears God’s word and accepts it with joy. But when he experiences hardship or **persecution**, he falls away.”
- **45:6** That day many people in Jerusalem started **persecuting** the followers of Jesus, so the believers fled to other places.
- **46:2** Saul heard someone say, “Saul! Saul! Why do you **persecute** me?” Saul asked, “Who are you, Master?” Jesus replied to him, “I am Jesus. You are **persecuting** me!”
- **46:4** But Ananias said, “Master, I have heard how this man has **persecuted** the believers.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1814, H7291, H7852, G13750, G13760, G13770, G15590, G23470

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 17:18; 20:11)

Philistines

Facts:

The Philistines were a people group who occupied a region known as Philistia along the coast of the Mediterranean Sea. Their name means “people of the sea.”

- There were five main Philistine cities: Ashdod, Ashkelon, Ekron, Gath, and Gaza.
- The city of Ashdod was in the northern part of Philistia, and the city of Gaza was in the southern part.
- The Philistines are probably best known for the many years they were at war against the Israelites.
- The judge Samson was a famous warrior against the Philistines, using supernatural strength from God.
- King David often led battles against the Philistines, including the time as a youth when he defeated the Philistine warrior, Goliath.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Ashdod, Ashkelon, David, Ekron, Gath, Gaza, Goliath, Salt Sea)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 18:9-11
- 1 Samuel 13:4
- 2 Chronicles 9:25-26
- Genesis 10:11-14
- Psalm 56:1-2

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H6429, H6430

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 25:20; 47:1; 47:4)

plow, plowed, plowers, plowman, plowshares, unplowed

Definition:

A “plow” is a farm tool that is used for breaking up soil to prepare a field for planting.

- Plows have sharp, pointed prongs that dig into the soil. They usually have handles that the farmer uses to guide the plow.
- In Bible times, plows were usually pulled by a pair of oxen or other work animals.
- Most plows were made of hard wood, except for the sharp points which were made of a metal, such as bronze or iron.

(See also: bronze, ox)

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 8:10-12
- Deuteronomy 21:4
- Luke 9:62
- Luke 17:7
- Psalm 141:5-7

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0406, H0855, H2758, H2790, H5215, H5647, H5656, H5674, H6213, H6398, G07220, G07230

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 14:4; 31:24; 51:23)

possess, possessed, possession, dispossess

Facts:

The terms “possess” and “possession” usually refer to owning something. They can also mean to gain control over something or occupy an area of land.

- In the Old Testament, this term is often used in the context of “possessing” or “taking possession of” an area of land.
- When Yahweh commanded the Israelites to “possess” the land of Canaan, it meant that they should go into the land and live there. This involved first conquering the Canaanite peoples who were living on that land.
- Yahweh told the Israelites that he had given them the land of Canaan as “their possession.” This could also be translated as “their rightful place to live.”
- The people of Israel were also called Yahweh’s “special possession.” This means that they belonged to him as his people whom he had specifically called to worship and serve him.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “possess” could also be translated as “own” or “have” or “have charge over.”
- The phrase “take possession of” could be translated as “take control of” or “occupy” or “live on,” depending on the context.
- When referring to things that people own, “possessions” could be translated as “belongings” or “property” or “owned things” or “things they owned.”
- When Yahweh calls the Israelites, “my special possession” this could also be translated as “my special people” or “people who belong to me” or “my people whom I love and rule.”
- The sentence, “they will become their possession” when referring to land, means “they will occupy the land” or “the land will belong to them.”
- The expression, “found in his possession” could be translated as “that he was holding” or “that he had with him.”
- The phrase “as your possession” could also be translated as “as something that belongs to you” or “as a place where your people will live.”
- The phrase, “in his possession” could be translated as “that he owned” or “which belonged to him.”

(See also: Canaan, worship, inherit)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 6:70
- 1 Kings 9:17-19
- Acts 2:45
- Deuteronomy 4:5-6
- Genesis 31:36-37
- Matthew 13:44

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0270, H0272, H0834, H2505, H2631, H3027, H3423, H3424, H3425, H3426, H4180, H4181, H4672, H4735, H4736, H5157, H5159, H5459, H7069, G11390, G21920, G26970, G27220, G29320, G29330, G29350, G40470, G52240, G55640

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 8:10)

praise, praised, praiseworthy

Definition:

To praise someone is to express admiration and honor for that person.

- People praise God because of how great he is and because of all the amazing things he has done as the Creator and Savior of the world.
- Praise for God often includes being thankful for what he has done.
- Music and singing is often used as a way to praise God.
- Praising God is part of what it means to worship him.
- The term to "praise" could also be translated as to "speak well of" or to "highly honor with words" or to "say good things about."
- The noun "praise" could be translated as "spoken honor" or "speech that honors" or "speaking good things about."

(See also: worship)

Bible References:

- 2 Corinthians 1:3
- Acts 2:47
- Acts 13:48
- Daniel 3:28
- Ephesians 1:3
- Genesis 49:8
- James 3:9-10
- John 5:41-42
- Luke 1:46
- Luke 1:64-66
- Luke 19:37-38
- Matthew 11:25-27
- Matthew 15:29-31

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **12:13** The Israelites sang many songs to celebrate their new freedom and to **praise** God because he saved them from the Egyptian army.
- **17:8** When David heard these words, he immediately thanked and **praised** God because he had promised David this great honor and many blessings.
- **22:7** Zechariah said, "**Praise** God, because he has remembered his people!"
- **43:13** They (disciples) enjoyed **praising** God together and they shared everything they had with each other.
- **47:8** They put Paul and Silas in the most secure part of the prison and even locked up their feet. Yet in the middle of the night, they were singing songs of **praise** to God.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1319, H7121, H8416, G29800, G38530

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 17:14; 46:9; 48:2; 49:25; 51:41)

pray, prayer

Definition:

The terms “pray” and “prayer” refer to talking with God. These terms are also used to refer to people trying to talk to a false god.

- People can pray silently, talking to God with their thoughts, or they can pray aloud, speaking to God with their voice. Sometimes prayers are written down, such as when David wrote his prayers in the Book of Psalms.
- Prayer can include asking God for mercy, for help with a problem, and for wisdom in making decisions.
- Often people ask God to heal people who are sick or who need his help in other ways.
- People also thank and praise God when they are praying to him.
- Praying includes confessing our sins to God and asking him to forgive us.
- Talking to God is sometimes called “communing” with him as our spirit communicates with his spirit, sharing our emotions and enjoying his presence.
- This term could be translated as “talking to God” or “communicating with God.” The translation of this term should be able to include praying that is silent.

(See also: false god, forgive, praise)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 3:9
- Acts 8:24
- Acts 14:26
- Colossians 4:4
- John 17:9
- Luke 11:1
- Matthew 5:43-45
- Matthew 14:22-24

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **6:5** Isaac **prayed** for Rebekah, and God allowed her to get pregnant with twins.
- **13:12** But Moses **prayed** for them, and God listened to his **prayer** and did not destroy them.
- **19:8** Then the prophets of Baal **prayed** to Baal, “Hear us, O Baal!”
- **21:7** Priests also **prayed** to God for the people.
- **38:11** Jesus told his disciples to **pray** that they would not enter into temptation.
- **43:13** The disciples continually listened to the teaching of the apostles, spent time together, ate together, and **prayed** with each other.
- **49:18** God tells you to **pray**, to study his word, to worship him with other Christians, and to tell others what he has done for you.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0559, H0577, H1156, H2470, H3863, H3908, H4994, H6279, H6293, H6419, H6739, H7592, H7878, H7879, H7881, H8034, H8605, G01540, G11620, G11890, G17830, G20650, G21710, G21720, G38700, G43350, G43360

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 1:6; 1:7; 1:17; 3:14; 4:6; 6:19; 7:11; 14:12; 18:11; 25:15; 25:16; 25:27; 25:29; 26:3; 26:5; 27:5; 27:6; 28:7; 29:7; 29:11; 29:12; 32:16; 32:42; 33:9; 34:13; 36:3; 42:2; 50:9; 51:64)

preach, preaching, preacher, proclaim, proclamation

Definition:

To “preach” means to speak to a group of people, teaching them about God and urging them to obey him. To “proclaim” means to announce or declare something publicly and boldly.

- Often preaching is done by one person to a large group of people. It is usually spoken, not written.
- “Preaching” and “teaching” are similar, but are not exactly the same.
- “Preaching” mainly refers to publicly proclaiming spiritual or moral truth, and urging the audience to respond. “Teaching” is a term that emphasizes instruction, that is, giving people information or teaching them how to do something.
- The term “preach” is usually used with the word “gospel.”
- What a person has preached to others can also be referred to in general as his “teachings.”
- Often in the Bible, “proclaim” means to announce publicly something that God has commanded, or to tell others about God and how great he is.
- In the New Testament, the apostles proclaimed the good news about Jesus to many people in many different cities and regions.
- The term “proclaim” can also be used for decrees made by kings or for denouncing evil in a public way.
- Other ways to translate “proclaim” could include “announce” or “openly preach” or “publicly declare.”
- The term “proclamation” could also be translated as “announcement” or “public preaching.”

(See also: declare, good news, Jesus, kingdom of God)

Bible References:

- 2 Timothy 4:1-2
- Acts 8:4-5
- Acts 10:42-43
- Acts 14:21-22
- Acts 20:25
- Luke 4:42
- Matthew 3:1-3
- Matthew 4:17
- Matthew 12:41
- Matthew 24:14
- Acts 9:20-22
- Acts 13:38-39
- Jonah 3:1-3
- Luke 4:18-19
- Mark 1:14-15
- Matthew 10:26

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **24:2** He (John) **preached** to them, saying, “Repent, for the Kingdom of God is near!”
- **30:1** Jesus sent his apostles to **preach** and to teach people in many different villages.
- **38:1** About three years after Jesus first began **preaching** and teaching publicly, Jesus told his disciples that he wanted to celebrate this Passover with them in Jerusalem, and that he would be killed there.
- **45:6** But in spite of this, they **preached** about Jesus everywhere they went.
- **45:7** He (Philip) went to Samaria where he preached about Jesus and many people were saved.
- **46:6** Right away, Saul began **preaching** to the Jews in Damascus, saying, “Jesus is the Son of God!”
- **46:10** Then they sent them off to **preach** the good news of Jesus in many other places.

- **47:14** Paul and other Christian leaders traveled to many cities, **preaching** and teaching people the good news about Jesus.
- **50:2** When Jesus was living on earth he said, “My disciples will **preach** the good news about the kingdom of God to people everywhere in the world, and then the end will come.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s:
    - preach: H1319, H7121, H7150, G12290, G20970, G26050, G27820, G27830, G27840, G29800, G42830
    - proclaim: H1319, H1696, H1697, H2199, H3045, H3745, H4161, H5046, H5608, H6963, H7121, H7440, H8085, G51800, G59100, G12290, G18610, G20970, G26050, G27820, G27840, G29800, G31420, G41350

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 15:14; 22:8; 34:18)

priest, priesthood

Definition:

In the Bible, a priest was someone who was chosen to offer sacrifices to God on behalf of God's people. The "priesthood" was the name for the office or condition of being a priest.

- In the Old Testament, God chose Aaron and his descendants to be his priests for the people of Israel.
- The "priesthood" was a right and a responsibility that was passed down from father to son in the Levite clan.
- The Israelite priests had the responsibility of offering the people's sacrifices to God, along with other duties in the temple.
- Priests also offered regular prayers to God on behalf of his people and performed other religious rites.
- The priests pronounced formal blessings on people and taught them God's laws.
- In Jesus' time, there were different levels of priests, including the chief priests and the high priest.
- Jesus is our "great high priest" who intercedes for us in God's presence. He offered himself as the ultimate sacrifice for sin. This means that the sacrifices made by human priests are no longer needed.
- In the New Testament, every believer in Jesus is called a "priest" who can come directly to God in prayer to intercede for himself and other people.
- In ancient times, there were also pagan priests who presented offerings to false gods such as Baal.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term "priest" could be translated as "sacrifice person" or "God's intermediary" or "sacrificial mediator" or "person God appoints to represent him."
- The translation of "priest" should be different from the translation of "mediator."
- Some translations may prefer to always say something like "Israelite priest" or "Jewish priest" or "Yahweh's priest" or "priest of Baal" to make it clear that this does not refer to a modern-day type of priest.
- The term used to translate "priest" should be different from the terms for "chief priest" and "high priest" and "Levite" and "prophet."

(See also: Aaron, high priest, mediator, sacrifice)

Bible References:

- 2 Chronicles 6:41
- Genesis 14:17-18
- Genesis 47:22
- John 1:19-21
- Luke 10:31
- Mark 1:44
- Mark 2:25-26
- Matthew 8:4
- Matthew 12:4
- Micah 3:9-11
- Nehemiah 10:28-29
- Nehemiah 10:34-36
- Revelation 1:6

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **4:7** "Melchizedek, the **priest** of God Most High"

- **13:9** Anyone who disobeyed God's law could bring an animal to the altar in front of the Tent of Meeting as a sacrifice to God. A **priest** would kill the animal and burn it on the altar. The blood of the animal that was sacrificed covered the person's sin and made that person clean in God's sight. God chose Moses' brother, Aaron, and Aaron's descendants to be his **priests**.
- **19:7** So the **priests** of Baal prepared a sacrifice but did not light the fire.
- **21:7** An Israelite **priest** was someone who made sacrifices to God on behalf of the people as a substitute for the punishment of their sins. **Priests** also prayed to God for the people.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3547, H3548, H3549, H3550, G07480, G07490, G24050, G24060, G24070, G24090, G24200

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 1:1; 1:18; 2:8; 4:9; 5:31; 6:13; 8:1; 8:10; 13:13; 14:18; 19:1; 20:1; 21:1; 23:11; 23:33; 23:34; 26:7; 26:8; 26:11; 26:16; 27:16; 28:1; 28:5; 29:1; 29:25; 29:26; 29:29; 31:14; 32:32; 33:18; 33:21; 34:19; 37:3; 48:7; 49:3; 52:24)

prince, princess, governors, provincial governors, officials, noblemen, nobility

Definition:

A “prince” is the son of a king. A “princess” is a daughter of a king.

- The term “prince” is often used figuratively to refer to a leader, ruler, or other powerful person.
- Because of Abraham’s wealth and importance, he was referred to as a “prince” by the Hittites he was living among.
- In the book of Daniel, the term “prince” is used in the expressions “prince of Persia” and “prince of Greece,” which in those contexts probably refer to powerful evil spirits who had authority over those regions.
- The archangel Michael is also referred to as a “prince” in the book of Daniel.
- Sometimes in the Bible Satan is referred to as “the prince of this world.”
- Jesus is called the “Prince of Peace” and the “Prince of Life.”
- In Acts 2:36, Jesus is referred to as “Lord and Christ” and in Acts 5:31 he is referred to as “Prince and Savior,” showing the parallel meaning of “Lord” and “Prince.”

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate “prince” could include, “king’s son” or “ruler” or “leader” or “chieftain” or “captain.”
- When referring to angels, this could also be translated as “spirit ruler” or “leading angel.”
- When referring to Satan or other evil spirits, this term could also be translated as “evil spirit ruler” or “powerful spirit leader” or “ruling spirit,” depending on the context.

(See also: angel, authority, Christ, demon, lord, power, ruler, Satan, Savior, spirit)

Bible References:

- Acts 5:29-32
- Genesis 12:15
- Genesis 49:26
- Luke 1:52

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0001, H0117, H0324, H2831, H3548, H4502, H5057, H5081, H5139, H5257, H5387, H5633, H5993, H6579, H7261, H7333, H7786, H8269, H8282, H8323, G07470, G07580, G14130, G31750

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 2:26; 8:1; 17:25; 24:1; 24:8; 25:18; 25:19; 26:10; 29:2; 32:32; 34:19; 34:21; 38:17; 38:18; 38:22; 39:3; 40:7; 40:13; 41:11; 41:13; 41:16; 42:1; 42:8; 43:4; 43:5; 44:17; 44:21; 48:7; 49:3; 49:38; 50:35; 51:57; 51:59; 52:10; 52:25)

prison, prisoner, imprison

Definition:

The term “prison” refers to a place where criminals are kept as a punishment for their crimes. A “prisoner” is someone who has been put in the prison.

- A person may be kept in a prison while waiting to be judged in a trial.
- The term “imprisoned” means “kept in a prison” or “kept in captivity.”
- Many prophets and other servants of God were put in prison even though they had not done anything wrong.

Translation Suggestions:

- Another word for “prison” is “jail.”
- This term could also be translated as “dungeon” in contexts where the prison is probably underground or beneath the main part of a palace or other building.
- The term “prisoners” can also refer in general to people who have been captured by an enemy and kept somewhere against their will. Another way to translate this meaning would be “captives.”
- Other ways to translate “imprisoned” could be, “kept as a prisoner” or “kept in captivity” or “held captive.”

(See also: captive)

Bible References:

- Acts 25:4
- Ephesians 4:1
- Luke 12:58
- Luke 22:33-34
- Mark 6:17
- Matthew 5:26
- Matthew 14:3
- Matthew 25:34-36

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0612, H0613, H0615, H0616, H0631, H0953, H1004, H1540, H3608, H3628, H3947, H4115, H4307, H4455, H4525, H4929, H5470, H6495, H7617, H7622, H7628, G11980, G11990, G12000, G12010, G12020, G12100, G22520, G36120, G47880, G48690, G50840, G54380, G54390

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 32:2; 32:8; 32:12; 33:1; 37:21; 38:6; 38:13; 38:28; 39:14; 39:15)

profane, profaned

Definition:

To profane something means to act in a way that defiles, pollutes, or disrespects something that is holy.

- A profane person is one who acts in a way that is unholy and dishonoring of God.
- The verb to “profane” could be translated as to “treat as unholy” or to “be irreverent toward” or to “dishonor.”
- God told the Israelites that they “profaned” themselves with idols, meaning that the people were making themselves “unclean” or “dishonored” by this sin. They were also dishonoring God.
- Depending on the context, the adjective “profane” could be translated as “dishonoring” or “godless” or “unholy.”

(See also: defile, holy, clean)

Bible References:

- 2 Timothy 2:16-18
- Ezekiel 20:9
- Malachi 1:10-12
- Matthew 12:5
- Numbers 18:30-32

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2455, H2490, H2491, H5234, H8610, G09520, G09530

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 31:5; 34:16)

promise, promised

Definition:

When used as a verb, the term “promise” refers to the action of a person saying that he will do something in such way that he obligates himself to fulfill what he has said. When used as a noun, the term “promise” refers to the thing that a person obligates himself to do.

- The Bible records many promises that God has made for his people.
- Promises are an important part of formal agreements such as covenants.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “promise” could be translated as “commitment” or “assurance” or “guarantee.”
- To “promise to do something” could be translated as “assure someone that you will do something” or “commit to doing something.”

(See also: covenant, oath, vow)

Bible References:

- Galatians 3:15-16
- Genesis 25:31-34
- Hebrews 11:9
- James 1:12
- Numbers 30:2

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **3:15** God said, “I **promise** I will never again curse the ground because of the evil things people do, or destroy the world by causing a flood, even though people are sinful from the time they are children.”Â
- **3:16** God then made the first rainbow as a sign of his **promise**. Every time the rainbow appeared in the sky, God would remember what he **promised** and so would his people.
- **4:8** God spoke to Abram and **promised** again that he would have a son and as many descendants as the stars in the sky. Abram believed God’s **promise**.
- **5:4** “Your wife, Sarai, will have a son—he will be the son of **promise**.”
- **8:15** The covenant **promises** that God gave to Abraham were passed on to Isaac, then to Jacob, and then to Jacob’s twelve sons and their families.
- **17:14** Though David had been unfaithful to God, God was still faithful to his **promises**.
- **50:1** Jesus **promised** he would return at the end of the world. Though he has not yet come back, he will keep his **promise**.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0559, H0562, H1696, H8569, G18430, G18600, G18610, G18620, G36700, G42790

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 1 General Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes)

Promised Land

Facts:

The term “Promised Land” only occurs in the Bible stories, not the Bible text. It is an alternate way of referring to the land of Canaan which God had promised to give to Abraham and his descendants.

- When Abram was living in the city of Ur, God commanded him to go live in the land of Canaan. He and his descendants, the Israelites, lived there for many years.
- When a severe famine caused there to be no food in Canaan, the Israelites moved to Egypt.
- Four hundred years later, God rescued the Israelites from slavery in Egypt and brought them back to Canaan again, the land God had promised to give them.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “Promised Land” can be translated as the “land that God said he would give to Abraham” or “land that God promised to Abraham” or “land God promised to his people” or “land of Canaan.”
- In the Bible text, this term occurs as some form of “the land God promised.”

(See also: Canaan, promise)

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 8:1-2
- Ezekiel 7:26-27

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **12:1** They (Israelites) were no longer slaves, and they were going to the **Promised Land**!
- **14:1** After God had told the Israelites the laws he wanted them to obey as part of his covenant with them, God began leading them from Mount Sinai toward the **Promised Land**, which was also called Canaan.
- **14:2** God had promised Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob that he would give the **Promised Land** to their descendants, but now there were many people groups living there.
- **14:14** Then God led the people to the edge of the **Promised Land** again.
- **15:2** The Israelites had to cross the Jordan River to enter into the **Promised Land**.
- **15:12** After this battle, God gave each tribe of Israel its own section of the **Promised Land**.
- **20:9** This period of time when God’s people were forced to leave the **Promised Land** is called the Exile.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0776, H3068, H3423, H5159, H5414, H7650

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 39 General Notes; Notes; Notes)

prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess

Definition:

A “prophet” is a man who speaks God’s messages to people. A woman who does this is called a “prophetess.”

- Often prophets warned people to turn away from their sins and obey God.
- A “prophecy” is the message that the prophet speaks. To “prophesy” means to speak God’s messages.
- Often the message of a prophecy was about something that would happen in the future.
- Many prophecies in the Old Testament have already been fulfilled.
- In the Bible the collection of books written by prophets are sometimes referred to as “the prophets.”
- For example the phrase, “the law and the prophets” is a way of referring to all the Hebrew scriptures, which are also known as the “Old Testament.”
- An older term for a prophet was “seer” or “someone who sees.”
- Sometimes the term “seer” refers to a false prophet or to someone who practices divination.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “prophet” could be translated as “God’s spokesman” or “man who speaks for God” or “man who speaks God’s messages.”
- A “seer” could be translated as “person who sees visions” or “man who sees the future from God.”
- The term “prophetess” could be translated as “spokeswoman for God” or “woman who speaks for God” or “woman who speaks God’s messages.”
- Ways to translate “prophecy” could include, “message from God” or “prophet message.”
- The term “prophesy” could be translated as “speak words from God” or “tell God’s message.”
- The figurative expression, “law and the prophets” could also be translated as “the books of the law and of the prophets” or “everything written about God and his people, including God’s laws and what his prophets preached.” (See: synecdoche)
- When referring to a prophet (or seer) of a false god, it may be necessary to translate this as “false prophet (seer)” or “prophet (seer) of a false god” or “prophet of Baal,” for example.

(See also: Baal, divination, false god, false prophet, fulfill, law, vision)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 2:14-16
- Acts 3:25
- John 1:43-45
- Malachi 4:4-6
- Matthew 1:23
- Matthew 2:18
- Matthew 5:17
- Psalm 51:1

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **12:12** When the Israelites saw that the Egyptians were dead, they trusted in God and believed that Moses was a **prophet** of God.
- **17:13** God was very angry about what David had done, so he sent the **prophet** Nathan to tell David how evil his sin was.
- **19:1** Throughout the history of the Israelites, God sent them **prophets**. The **prophets** heard messages from God and then told the people God’s messages.

- **19:6** All the people of the entire kingdom of Israel, including the 450 **prophets** of Baal, came to Mount Carmel.
- **19:17** Most of the time, the people did not obey God. They often mistreated the **prophets** and sometimes even killed them.
- **21:9** The **prophet** Isaiah **prophesied** that the Messiah would be born from a virgin.
- **43:5** "This fulfills the **prophecy** made by the **prophet** Joel in which God said, 'In the last days, I will pour out my Spirit.'"
- **43:7** "This fulfills the **prophecy** which says, 'You will not let your Holy One rot in the grave.'"
- **48:12** Moses was a great **prophet** who proclaimed the word of God. But Jesus is the greatest **prophet** of all. He is the Word of God.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2372, H2374, H4853, H5012, H5013, H5016, H5017, H5029, H5030, H5031, H5197, G24950, G43940, G43950, G43960, G43970, G43980, G55780

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 1 General Notes; 1:5; Notes; 2:30; Notes; Notes; 5:31; 7:25; Notes; 8:1; Notes; 13:13; Notes; 14:13; 14:14; 14:15; 14:18; Notes; Notes; Notes; 20:2; Notes; 23:11; 23:15; 23:16; 23:21; 23:25; 23:26; 23:28; 23:30; 23:31; 23:33; 23:37; 25:2; 25:4; 26:5; 26:16; 26:20; 27:9; 27:14; 27:16; 27:18; Notes; 28:1; 28:5; 28:6; 28:8; 28:9; 28:10; 28:11; 28:12; 28:15; 28:17; Notes; 29:1; 29:8; 29:15; 29:19; 29:26; 29:29; Notes; Notes; 32:2; 34:6; 35:15; Notes; 36:8; 36:26; Notes; 37:2; 37:3; 37:6; 37:13; 37:19; 38:9; 38:10; 38:14; Notes; 42:2; 42:4; Notes; 43:6; Notes; 44:4; Notes; 45:1; Notes; 46:1; 46:13; Notes; 47:1; Notes; Notes; 49:34; Notes; 50:1; Notes; 51:59)

prosper, prosperity, prosperous

Definition:

The term “prosper” generally refers to living well, whether it be physically, morally, emotionally, etc. This term often expresses the idea of being wealthy or successful in life.

- The term “prosperous” often refers to success in owning money and property or in producing everything needed for people to live well.
- In the Bible, the term “prosperous” also includes good health and being blessed with children.
- A “prosperous” city or country is one that has many people, good production of food, and businesses that bring in plenty of money.
- The Bible teaches that a person will prosper spiritually when he obeys God’s teachings. He will also experience the blessings of joy and peace. God does not always give people a lot of material wealth, but he will always prosper them spiritually as they follow his ways.
- Depending on the context, the term “prosper” could also be translated as “succeed spiritually” or “be blessed by God” or “experience good things” or “live well.”
- The term “prosperous” could also be translated as “successful” or “wealthy” or “spiritually fruitful.”
- “Prosperity” could also be translated as “well-being” or “wealth” or “success” or “abundant blessings.”

(See also: bless, good, fruit, spirit)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 29:22-23
- Deuteronomy 23:6
- Job 36:11
- Leviticus 25:26-28
- Psalms 1:3

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1129, H1767, H1878, H1879, H2428, H2896, H2898, H3027, H3190, H3444, H3498, H3787, H4195, H5381, H6500, H6509, H6555, H6743, H6744, H7230, H7487, H7919, H7951, H7961, H7963, H7965

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 2:37; 5:28; 12:1; 13:7; 13:10; 15:13; 17:3; 22:30; 32:2; 32:5; 34:1; 34:21; 35:11; 37:7; 37:10; 37:11; 38:3; 39:1; 39:5; 46:2; 48:14; 52:4; 52:8; 52:14)

prostitute, harlot, whored

Definition:

The terms “prostitute” and “harlot” both refer to a person who performs sexual acts for money or for religious rites. Prostitutes or harlots were usually female, but some were male.

- In the Bible, the word “prostitute” is sometimes used figuratively to refer to a person who worships false gods or who practices witchcraft.
- The expression “play the harlot” means to act like a harlot by being sexually immoral. This expression is also used in the Bible to refer to a person who worships idols.
- To “prostitute oneself” to something means to be sexually immoral or when used figuratively, to be unfaithful to God by worshiping false gods.
- In ancient times, some pagan temples used male and female prostitutes as part of their rituals.
- This term could be translated by the word or phrase that is used in the project language to refer to a prostitute. Some languages may have a euphemistic term that is used for this. (See: euphemism)

(See also: adultery, false god, sexual immorality, false god)

Bible References:

- Genesis 34:31
- Genesis 38:21
- Luke 15:30
- Matthew 21:31

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2154, H2181, H2183, H2185, H6945, H6948, H8457, G42040

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 2:20; 3:1; 3:3; 5:7)

prostrate, bow down, worship

Definition:

To “prostrate” oneself means to lie flat on the ground, usually in submission to a person of authority such as a king or some other powerful person. This same term can also mean to “worship,” referring to the actions of honoring, praising, and obeying God.

- This term often means literally “bow down” or “prostrate oneself” to humbly honor someone.
- We worship God when we serve and honor him, by praising him and obeying him.
- When the Israelites worshiped God, it often included sacrificing an animal on an altar.
- This term can be used both of people who worship Yahweh as the One True God and others who worship false gods.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “worship” could be translated as “bow down to” or “honor and serve” or “honor and obey.”
- In some contexts, it could also be translated as “humbly praise” or “give honor and praise.”

(See also: bow, fear, sacrifice, praise, honor)

Bible References:

- Colossians 2:18-19
- Deuteronomy 29:18
- Exodus 3:11-12
- Luke 4:7
- Matthew 2:2
- Matthew 2:8

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **13:4** Then God gave them the covenant and said, “I am Yahweh, your God, who saved you from slavery in Egypt. Do not **worship** other gods.”
- **14:2** The Canaanites did not **worship** or obey God. They **worshiped** false gods and did many evil things.
- **17:6** David wanted to build a temple where all the Israelites could **worship** God and offer him sacrifices.
- **18:12** All of the kings and most of the people of the kingdom of Israel **worshiped** idols.
- **25:7** Jesus replied, “Get away from me, Satan! In God’s word he commands his people, ‘**Worship** only the Lord your God and only serve him.’”
- **26:2** On the Sabbath, he (Jesus) went to the place of **worship**.
- **47:1** There they met a woman named Lydia who was a merchant. She loved and **worshiped** God.
- **49:18** God tells you to pray, to study his word, to **worship** him with other Christians, and to tell others what he has done for you.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5457, H5647, H6087, H7812, G13910, G14790, G21510, G23180, G23230, G23560, G30000, G35110, G43520, G43530, G45730, G45740, G45760

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 1:16; 8:2; 16:11; 22:9)

proud, pride, prideful

Definition:

The terms “proud” and “prideful” refer to a person thinking too highly of himself, and especially, thinking that he is better than other people.

- A proud person often does not admit his own faults. He is not humble.
- Pride can lead to disobeying God in other ways.
- The terms “proud” and “pride” can also be used in a positive sense, such as being “proud of” what someone else has achieved and being “proud of” your children. The expression “take pride in your work” means to find joy in doing your work well.
- Someone can be proud of what he has done without being prideful about it. Some languages have different words for these two different meanings of “pride.”
- The term “prideful” is always negative, with the meaning of being “arrogant” or “conceited” or “self-important.”

Translation Suggestions:

- The noun “pride” could be translated as “arrogance” or “conceit” or “self-importance.”
- In other contexts, “pride” could be translated as “joy” or “satisfaction” or “pleasure.”
- To be “proud of” could also be translated as “happy with” or “satisfied with” or “joyful about (the accomplishments of).”
- The phrase “take pride in your work” could be translated as “find satisfaction in doing your work well.”
- The expression “take pride in Yahweh” could also be translated as “be delighted about all the wonderful things Yahweh has done” or “be happy about how amazing Yahweh is.”

(See also: arrogant, humble, joy)

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 3:6-7
- 2 Corinthians 1:12
- Galatians 6:3-5
- Isaiah 13:19
- Luke 1:51

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **4:2** They were very **proud**, and they did not care about what God said.
- **34:10** Then Jesus said, “I tell you the truth, God heard the tax collector’s prayer and declared him to be righteous. But he did not like the prayer of the religious leader. God will humble everyone who is **proud**, and he will lift up whoever humbles himself.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1341, H1343, H1344, H1346, H1347, H1348, H1349, H1361, H1362, H1363, H1364, H1396, H1466, H1467, H1984, H2086, H2087, H3093, H3238, H3513, H4062, H1431, H4791, H5965, H7295, H7312, H7342, H7311, H7830, H8597, G13910, G13920, G27440, G27450, G27460, G31730, G51870, G52290, G52430, G52440, G53080, G53090, G54260

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 5:27; 48:26; 48:42; 50:29)

punish, punished, punishment, unpunished

Definition:

The term “punish” means to cause someone to suffer a negative consequence for doing something wrong. The term “punishment” refers to the negative consequence that is given as a result of that wrong behavior.

- Often punishment is intended to motivate a person to stop sinning.
- God punished the Israelites when they disobeyed him, especially when they worshiped false gods. Because of their sin, God allowed their enemies to attack and capture them.
- God is righteous and just, so he has to punish sin. Every human being has sinned against God and deserves punishment.
- Jesus was punished for all the evil things that every person has ever done. He received each person’s punishment on himself even though he did nothing wrong and did not deserve that punishment.
- The expressions “go unpunished” and “leave unpunished” mean to decide not to punish people for their wrongdoing. God often allows sin to go unpunished as he waits for people to repent.

(See also: just, repent, righteous, sin)

Bible References:

- 1 John 4:18
- 2 Thessalonians 1:9
- Acts 4:21
- Acts 7:59-60
- Genesis 4:15
- Luke 23:16
- Matthew 25:46

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **13:7** God also gave many other laws and rules to follow. If the people obeyed these laws, God promised that he would bless and protect them. If they disobeyed them, God would **punish** them.
- **16:2** Because the Israelites kept disobeying God, he **punished** them by allowing their enemies to defeat them.
- **19:16** The prophets warned the people that if they did not stop doing evil and start obeying God, then God would judge them as guilty, and he would **punish** them.
- **48:6** Jesus was the perfect high priest because he took the **punishment** for every sin that anyone has ever committed.
- **48:10** When anyone believes in Jesus, the blood of Jesus takes away that person’s sin, and God’s **punishment** passes over him.
- **49:9** But God loved everyone in the world so much that he gave his only Son so that whoever believes in Jesus will not be **punished** for his sins, but will live with God forever.
- **49:11** Jesus never sinned, but he chose to be **punished** and die as the perfect sacrifice to take away your sins and the sins of every person in the world.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3027, H3256, H4148, H4941, H5221, H5414, H6031, H6064, H6213, H6485, H7999, H8011, H8199, G13490, G15560, G15570, G28490, G38110, G50970

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 14:10)

pure, purify, purification

Definition:

To be “pure” means to have no flaw or to have nothing mixed in that is not supposed to be there. To purify something is to cleanse it and remove anything that contaminates or pollutes it.

- In regard to Old Testament laws, “purify” and “purification” refer mainly to the cleansing from things that make an object or a person ritually unclean, such as disease, body fluids, or childbirth.
- The Old Testament also had laws telling people how to be purified from sin, usually by the sacrifice of an animal. This was only temporary and the sacrifices had to be repeated over and over again.
- In the New Testament, to be purified often refers to being cleansed from sin.
- The only way that people can be completely and permanently purified from sin is through repenting and receiving God’s forgiveness, through trusting in Jesus and his sacrifice.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “purify” could be translated as “make pure” or “cleanse” or “cleanse from all contamination” or “get rid of all sin.”
- A phrase such as “when the time for their purification was over” could be translated as “when they had purified themselves by waiting the required number of days.”
- The phrase “provided purification for sins” could be translated as “provided a way for people to be completely cleansed from their sin.”
- Other ways to translate “purification” could include “cleansing” or “spiritual washing” or “becoming ritually clean.”

(See also: atonement, clean, spirit)

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 1:5
- Exodus 31:6-9
- Hebrews 9:13-15
- James 4:8
- Luke 2:22
- Revelation 14:4

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1249, H1252, H1253, H1305, H1865, H2134, H2135, H2141, H2212, H2398, H2403, H2561, H2889, H2890, H2891, H2892, H2893, H3795, H3800, H4795, H5343, H5462, H6337, H6884, H6942, H8562, G00480, G00490, G00530, G00540, G15060, G25110, G25120, G25130, G25140

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 13:27; 33:8)

purple

Facts:

The term “purple” is the name of a color that is a mixture of blue and red.

- In ancient times, purple was a rare and highly valuable color of dye that was used to dye the clothing of kings and other high officials.
- Because it was costly and time-consuming to produce this dye, purple clothing was considered a sign of wealth, distinction, and royalty.
- Purple was also one of the colors used for the curtains in the tabernacle and temple, and for the ephod worn by the priests.
- Purple dye was extracted from a kind of sea snail by either crushing or boiling the snails or by causing them to release the dye while still alive. This was an expensive process.
- Roman soldiers put a purple royal robe on Jesus before his crucifixion, to mock him for his claim to be King of the Jews.
- Lydia from the town of Philippi was a woman who made her living by selling purple cloth.

(Translation suggestions: Translate Names)

(See also: ephod, Philippi, royal, tabernacle, temple)

Bible References:

- 2 Chronicles 2:13-14
- Daniel 5:7
- Daniel 5:29-31
- Proverbs 31:22-23

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0710, H0711, H0713, G42090, G42100, G42110

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 10:9)

Rabbah

Definition:

Rabbah was the most important city of the Ammonite people.

- In battles against the Ammonites, the Israelites often attacked Rabbah.
- Israel's King David captured Rabbah as one of his last conquests.
- The modern-day city Amman Jordan is now where Rabbah used to be located.

(See also: Ammon, David)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 20:1
- 2 Samuel 12:26
- Deuteronomy 3:11
- Ezekiel 25:3-5
- Jeremiah 49:1-2

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7237

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 49:2; 49:3)

Rachel

Facts:

Rachel was one of Jacob's wives. She was the mother of Joseph and Benjamin, whose descendants became three of the twelve tribes of Israel.

- Rachel and her sister Leah were the daughters of Laban, Jacob's uncle.
- For many years, Rachel was not able to have any children. Then God enabled her to give birth to Joseph.
- Years later, Rachel died as she gave birth to Benjamin. Jacob buried her near Bethlehem.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Bethlehem, Jacob, Laban, Leah, Joseph (OT), twelve tribes of Israel)

Bible References:

- Genesis 29:6
- Genesis 29:19-20
- Genesis 29:30
- Genesis 31:6
- Genesis 33:1-3
- Matthew 2:18

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7354, G44780

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 31:15)

raise, rise, lift, get up, stir up,

Definition:

raise, raise up

In general, the word “raise” means to “lift up” or “make higher.”

- The phrase “raise up” sometimes means to cause something to come into being or to appear. It can also mean to appoint someone to do something.
- Sometimes “raise up” means to “restore” or “rebuild.”
- “Raise” has a specialized meaning in the phrase “raise from the dead.” It means to cause a dead person to become alive again.
- Sometimes “raise up” means to “exalt” someone or something.

rise, arise

To “rise” or “arise” means to “go up” or “get up.” The terms “risen,” “rose,” and “arose” express past action.

- When a person gets up to go somewhere, this is sometimes expressed as “he arose and went” or “he rose up and went.”
- If something “arises” it means it “happens” or “begins to happen.”
- Jesus predicted that he would “rise from the dead.” Three days after Jesus died, the angel said, “He has risen!”

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “raise” or “raise up” could be translated as “lift up” or “make higher.”
- To “raise up” could also be translated as to “cause to appear” or to “appoint” or to “bring into existence.”
- To “raise up the strength of your enemies” could be translated as “cause your enemies to be very strong.”
- The phrase “raise someone from the dead” could be translated as “cause someone to return from death to life” or “cause someone to come back to life.”
- Depending on the context, “raise up” could also be translated as “provide” or to “appoint” or to “cause to have” or “build up” or “rebuild” or “repair.”
- The phrase “arose and went” could be translated as “got up and went” or “went.”
- Depending on the context, the term “arose” could also be translated as “began” or “started up” or “got up” or “stood up.”

(See also: resurrection, appoint, exalt)

Bible References:

- 2 Chronicles 6:41
- 2 Samuel 7:12
- Acts 10:40
- Colossians 3:1
- Deuteronomy 13:1-3
- Jeremiah 6:1
- Judges 2:18
- Luke 7:22
- Matthew 20:19

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **21:14** The prophets foretold that the Messiah would die and that God would also **raise** him from the dead.
- **41:5** "Jesus is not here. He has **risen** from the dead, just like he said he would!"
- **43:7** "Although Jesus died, God **raised** him from the dead. This fulfills the prophecy which says, 'You will not let your Holy One rot in the grave.' We are witnesses to the fact that God **raised** Jesus to life again."
- **44:5** "You killed the author of life, but God **raised** him from the dead."
- **44:8** Peter answered them, "This man stands before you healed by the power of Jesus the Messiah. You crucified Jesus, but God **raised** him to life again!"
- **48:4** This meant that Satan would kill the Messiah, but God would **raise** him to life again, and then the Messiah will crush the power of Satan forever.
- **49:2** He (Jesus) walked on water, calmed storms, healed many sick people, drove out demons, **raised** the dead to life, and turned five loaves of bread and two small fish into enough food for over 5,000 people.
- **49:12** You must believe that Jesus is the Son of God, that he died on the cross instead of you, and that God **raised** him to life again.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2210, H2224, H5549, H5782, H5927, H5975, H6965, H6966, H6974, H7613, G03050, G03860, G03930, G04500, G10960, G13260, G14530, G15250, G18170, G18250, G18920, G19990, G48910

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 6:22; 25:32; 50:9; 50:41; 51:1; 51:11)

Ramah

Facts:

Ramah was an ancient Israelite city located about 8 km from Jerusalem. It was in the region where the tribe of Benjamin lived.

- Ramah was where Rachel died after giving birth to Benjamin.
- When the Israelites were taken captive to Babylon, they were first brought to Ramah before being moved to Babylon.
- Ramah was the home of Samuel's mother and father.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Benjamin, twelve tribes of Israel)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 27:27
- 1 Samuel 2:11
- 2 Chronicles 16:1
- Jeremiah 31:15
- Joshua 18:25-28
- Matthew 2:17-18

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7414, G44710

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 31:15; 40:1)

rebel, rebellion, rebellious, rebelliousness

Definition:

The term “rebel” means to refuse to submit to someone’s authority. A “rebellious” person often disobeys and does evil things. This kind of person is called “a rebel.”

- A person is rebelling when he does something the authorities over him have told him not to do.
- A person can also rebel by refusing to do what the authorities have commanded him to do.
- Sometimes people rebel against their government or leader who is ruling over them.
- The term to “rebel” could also be translated as to “disobey” or to “revolt,” depending on the context.
- “Rebellious” could also be translated as “continually disobedient” or “refusing to obey.”
- The term “rebellion” means “refusal to obey” or “disobedience” or “law-breaking.”
- The phrase “the rebellion” or “a rebellion” can also refer to an organized group of people who publicly rebel against ruling authorities by breaking the law and attacking leaders and other people. Often they try to get other people to join them in rebelling.

(See also: authority, governor)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 12:18-19
- 1 Samuel 12:14
- 1 Timothy 1:9-11
- 2 Chronicles 10:17-19
- Acts 21:38
- Luke 23:19

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **14:14** After the Israelites had wandered in the wilderness for forty years, all of them who had **rebelled** against God were dead.
- **18:7** Ten of the tribes of the nation of Israel **rebelled** against Rehoboam.
- **18:9** Jeroboam **rebelled** against God and caused the people to sin.
- **18:13** Most of the people of Judah also **rebelled** against God and worshiped other gods.
- **20:7** But after a few years, the king of Judah **rebelled** against Babylon.
- **45:3** Then he (Stephen) said, “You stubborn and **rebellious** people always reject the Holy Spirit, just as your ancestors always rejected God and killed his prophets.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H4775, H4776, H4777, H4779, H4780, H4784, H4805, H5327, H5627, H5637, H6586, H6588, H7846, G38930, G49550

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 4:17; 52:3)

rebuke, reprove

Definition:

The term “rebuke” refers to correcting someone verbally, usually with sternness or force.

- The New Testament commands Christians to rebuke other believers when they are clearly disobeying God.
- The book of Proverbs instructs parents to rebuke their children when they are disobedient.
- A rebuke is typically given to prevent those who committed a wrong from further involving themselves in sin.
- This could be translated by “sternly correct” or “admonish.”
- The phrase “a rebuke” could be translated by “a stern correction” or “a strong criticism.”
- “Without rebuke” could be translated as “without admonishing” or “without criticism.”

(See also admonish, disobey)

Bible References:

- Genesis 21:25
- Mark 1:23-26
- Mark 16:14
- Matthew 8:26-27
- Matthew 17:17-18

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1605, H1606, H2778, H2781, H3198, H4045, H4148, H8156, H8433, G16490, G16510, G19690, G20080, G36790

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 29:27)

redeem, redeemer, redemption

Definition:

The term “redeem” refers to buying back something or someone that has been previously owned or held captive. A “redeemer” is someone who redeems something or someone.

- God gave laws to the Israelites about how to redeem people or things. For example, someone could redeem a person who was in slavery by paying the price so that the slave could go free. The word “ransom” also refers to this practice.
- If someone’s land had been sold, a relative of that person could “redeem” or “buy back” that land so that it would stay in the family.
- These practices show how God redeems people who are in slavery to sin. When he died on the cross, Jesus paid the full price for people’s sins and redeemed all those who trust in him for salvation. People who have been redeemed by God are set free from sin and its punishment.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term “redeem” could also be translated as “buy back” or “pay to free (someone)” or “ransom.”
- The term “redemption” could be translated as “ransom” or “freedom payment” or “buying back.”
- The words “ransom” and “redeem” have basically the same meaning, so some languages may have only one term to translate both these words. The word “ransom,” however, can also mean the payment necessary to “redeem” something or someone. The term “redeem” never refers to the actual payment itself.

(See also: free, ransom)

Bible References:

- Colossians 1:13-14
- Ephesians 1:7-8
- Ephesians 5:16
- Galatians 3:13-14
- Galatians 4:5
- Luke 2:38
- Ruth 2:20

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1350, H1353, H6299, H6302, H6304, H6306, H6561, H7069, G00590, G06290, G18050, G30840, G30850

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 13:4; 31:11; 32:7; 32:8; 32:15; 32:25; 32:44; 50:34)

reign, rule

Definition:

The term to “reign” means to rule over the people of a particular country or kingdom. The reign of a king is the time period during which he is ruling.

- The term “reign” is also used to refer to God reigning as king over the entire world.
- God allowed human kings to reign over Israel after the people rejected him as their king.
- When Jesus Christ returns, he will openly reign as king over the whole world, and Christians will reign with Him.
- This term could also be translated as “absolute rule” or “rule as king.”

(See also: kingdom)

Bible References:

- 2 Timothy 2:11-13
- Genesis 36:34-36
- Luke 1:30-33
- Luke 19:26-27
- Matthew 2:22-23

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3427, H4427, H4437, H4438, H4467, H4468, H4475, H4791, H4910, H6113, H7287, H7786, G07570, G09360, G22310, G48210

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 1:2; 22:11; 23:5; 37:1; 51:59; 52:4)

remnant

Definition:

The term “remnant” literally refers to people or things that are “remaining” or “left over” from a larger amount or group.

- Often a “remnant” refers to people who survive a life-threatening situation or who remain faithful to God while undergoing persecution.
- Isaiah referred to a group of Jews as being a remnant who would survive attacks from outsiders and live to return to the Promised Land in Canaan.
- Paul talks about there being a “remnant” of people who were chosen by God to receive his grace.
- The term “remnant” also implies that there were other people who did not remain or were not left over.

Translation Suggestions:

- A phrase such as “the remnant of this people” could be translated as “the rest of these people” or “the people who are left.”
- The “whole remnant of people” could be translated by “all the rest of the people” or “the remaining people.”

Bible References:

- Acts 15:17
- Amos 9:12
- Ezekiel 6:8-10
- Genesis 45:7
- Isaiah 11:11
- Micah 4:6-8

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3498, H3499, H5629, H6413, H7604, H7605, H7611, H8281, H8300, G26400, G30050, G30620

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 6:9; 23:3; 24:8; 25:20; Notes; 31:7; 39:3; 40:11; 40:15; 41:10; 41:16; 42:15; 42:19; 43:5; 44:7; 44:12; 44:28; 47:4; 47:5; 50:26)

repent, repentance

Definition:

The terms “repent” and “repentance” refer to turning away from sin and turning back to God.

- To “repent” literally means to “change one’s mind.”
- In the Bible, “repent” usually means to turn away from a sinful, human way of thinking and acting, and to turn to God’s way of thinking and acting.
- When people truly repent of their sins, God forgives them and helps them start obeying him.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “repent” can be translated with a word or phrase that means “turn back (to God)” or “turn away from sin and toward God” or “turn toward God, away from sin.”
- Often the term “repentance” can be translated using the verb “repent.” For example, “God has given repentance to Israel” could be translated as “God has enabled Israel to repent.”
- Other ways to translate “repentance” could include “turning away from sin” or “turning to God and away from sin.”

(See also: forgive, sin, turn)

Bible References:

- Acts 3:19-20
- Luke 3:3
- Luke 3:8
- Luke 5:32
- Luke 24:47
- Mark 1:14-15
- Matthew 3:3
- Matthew 3:11
- Matthew 4:17
- Romans 2:4

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **16:2** After many years of disobeying God and being oppressed by their enemies, the Israelites **repented** and asked God to rescue them.
- **17:13** David **repented** of his sin and God forgave him.
- **19:18** They (prophets) warned people that God would destroy them if they did not **repent**.
- **24:2** Many people came out to the wilderness to listen to John. He preached to them, saying, “**Repent**, for the kingdom of God is near!”
- **42:8** “It was also written in the scriptures that my disciples will proclaim that everyone should repent in order to **receive** forgiveness for their sins.”
- **44:5** “So now, **repent** and turn to God so that your sins will be washed away.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5150, H5162, H5164, G02780, G33380, G33400, G33410

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 1 General Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes)

rest, rested, restless

Definition:

The term “rest” generally means to stop working in order to relax or regain strength. However, the term can refer to various kinds of rest besides only rest from working. For example, a person might rest from fighting, rest from speaking, or rest from moving, etc.

- An object can be said to be “resting” somewhere, which means it is “standing” or “sitting” there.
- Something that “comes to rest” somewhere has “stopped” there.
- When a person or animals rest, they are sitting or lying down in order to refresh themselves.
- God commanded the Israelites to rest on the seventh day of the week. This day of not working was called the “Sabbath” day.
- To rest an object on something means to “place” or “put” it there.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, to “rest (oneself)” could also be translated as to “stop working” or to “refresh himself” or to “stop carrying burdens.”
- To “rest” an object on something could be translated as to “place” or “put” or “set” that object on something.
- When Jesus said, “I will give you rest,” this could also be translated as “I will cause you to stop carrying your burden” or “I will help you be at peace” or “I will empower you to relax and trust in me.”
- God said, “they will not enter my rest,” and this statement could be translated as “they will not experience my blessings of rest” or “they will not experience the joy and peace that comes from trusting in me.”
- The term “the rest” could be translated as “those that remain” or “all the other people” or “everything that is left.”

(See also: remnant, Sabbath)

Bible References:

- 2 Chronicles 6:41
- Genesis 2:3
- Jeremiah 6:16-19
- Matthew 11:29
- Revelation 14:11

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0014, H1824, H1826, H2308, H3498, H3499, H4494, H4496, H4771, H5117, H5118, H5183, H5564, H6314, H7258, H7280, H7599, H7604, H7605, H7606, H7611, H7673, H7677, H7901, H7931, H7954, H8058, H8172, H8252, H8300, G03720, G03730, G04250, G15150, G18790, G19540, G19810, G22700, G26630, G26640, G26810, G28380, G30620, G45200

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 51:59)

restore, restoration

Definition:

The terms “restore” and “restoration” refer to causing something to return to its original place or condition.

- When a diseased body part is restored, this means it has been “healed.”
- A broken relationship that is restored has been “reconciled.” God restores sinful people and brings them back to himself.
- If people have been restored to their home country, they have been “brought back” or “returned” to that country.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate “restore” could include “renew” or “repay” or “return” or “heal” or “bring back.”
- Other expressions for this term could be “make new” or “make like new again.”
- When property is “restored,” it has been “repaired” or “replaced” or “given back” to its owner.
- Depending on the context, “restoration” could be translated as “renewal” or “healing” or “reconciliation.”

Bible References:

- 2 Kings 5:10
- Acts 3:21
- Acts 15:15-18
- Isaiah 49:5-6
- Jeremiah 15:19-21
- Lamentations 5:22
- Leviticus 6:5-7
- Luke 19:8
- Matthew 12:13
- Psalm 80:1-3

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H7725, H7999, H8421, G06000, G26750

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 2:24; 2:35; 3:7; 3:10; 3:12; 3:14; 3:19; 3:22; 4:1; 4:8; 4:28; 5:3; 6:9; 8:4; 8:5; 8:6; 8:22; 11:10; 12:15; 14:3; 15:7; 15:19; Notes; 18:11; 18:20; 22:10; 22:11; 22:27; 23:14; 23:20; 24:7; 25:5; 27:16; 28:3; 28:4; 28:6; 29:10; Notes; 30:17; 30:18; 30:24; Notes; 31:8; 31:18; 31:19; 31:21; 32:40; 32:44; Notes; 33:6; 33:11; 33:26; 35:15; 36:3; 36:28; 37:7; 37:20; 38:26; 40:5; 41:16; 42:10; 43:5; 44:5; 44:14; 44:28; 49:6; 49:39; 50:9)

return, turn back

Definition:

The term “return” means to go back or to give something back.

- To “return to” something means to start doing that activity again. To “return to” a place or person means to go back to that place or person again.
- When the Israelites returned to their worship of idols, they were starting to worship them again.
- When they returned to Yahweh, they repented and were worshiping Yahweh again.
- To return land or things that were taken or received from someone else means to give that property back to the person it belongs to.

(See also: turn)

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5437, H7725, H7729, H8421, H8666, G03440, G03600, G03900, G18770, G18800, G19940, G52900

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 3:1; 12:15; 15:19; 16:15; 18:4; 18:8; 23:3; 23:22; 24:6; 26:3; 27:22; 29:14; 30:3; 30:10; 31:16; 31:17; 31:18; 32:37; 33:7; 34:11; 34:15; 34:16; 34:22; 36:7; 37:8; 40:5; 40:12; 41:14; 42:12; 46:16; 46:27; 48:47; 50:19)

reveal, revealed, revelation

Definition:

The term “reveal” means to cause something to be known. A “revelation” is something that has been made known.

- God has revealed himself through everything he has created and through his communication with people by spoken and written messages.
- God also reveals himself through dreams or visions.
- When Paul said that he received the gospel by “revelation from Jesus Christ,” he means that Jesus himself explained the gospel to him.
- In the New Testament book “Revelation” is about God revealed events that will happen in the end times. He revealed them to the apostle John through visions.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate “reveal” could include “make known” or “disclose” or “show clearly.”
- Depending on the context, possible ways to translate “revelation” could be “communication from God” or “things that God has revealed” or “teachings about God.” It is best to keep the meaning of “reveal” in the translation.
- The phrase “where there is no revelation” could be translated as “when God is not revealing himself to people” or “when God is not speaking to people” or “among people whom God has not communicating.”

(See also: good news, good news, dream, vision)

Bible References:

- Daniel 11:1-2
- Ephesians 3:5
- Galatians 1:12
- Lamentations 2:13-14
- Matthew 10:26
- Philippians 3:15
- Revelation 1:1

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0241, H1540, H1541, G06010, G06020, G55370

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 2 General Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes; Notes)

righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness

Definition:

The term “righteousness” refers to God’s absolute goodness, justice, faithfulness, and love. Having these qualities makes God “righteous.” Because God is righteous, he must condemn sin.

- These terms are also often used to describe a person who obeys God and is morally good. However, because all people have sinned, no one except God is completely righteous.
- Examples of people the Bible who were called “righteous” include Noah, Job, Abraham, Zachariah, and Elisabeth.
- When people trust in Jesus to save them, God cleanses them from their sins and declares them to be righteous because of Jesus’ righteousness.

The term “unrighteous” means to be sinful and morally corrupt. “Unrighteousness” refers to sin or the condition of being sinful.

- These terms especially refer to living in a way that disobeys God’s teachings and commands.
- Unrighteous people are immoral in their thoughts and actions.
- Sometimes “the unrighteous” refers specifically to people who do not believe in Jesus.

The terms “upright” and “uprightness” refer to acting in a way that follows God’s laws.

- The meaning of these words includes the idea of standing up straight and looking directly ahead.
- A person who is “upright” is someone who obeys God’s rules and does not do things that are against his will.
- Terms such as “integrity” and “righteous” have similar meanings and are sometimes used in parallelism constructions, such as “integrity and uprightness.” (See: parallelism)

Translation Suggestions:

- When it describes God, the term “righteous” could be translated as “perfectly good and just” or “always acting rightly.”
- God’s “righteousness” could also be translated as “perfect faithfulness and goodness.”
- When it describes people who are obedient to God, the term “righteous” could also be translated as “morally good” or “just” or “living a God-pleasing life.”
- The phrase “the righteous” could also be translated as “righteous people” or “God-fearing people.”
- Depending on the context, “righteousness” could also be translated with a word or phrase that means “goodness” or “being perfect before God” or “acting in a right way by obeying God” or “doing perfectly good.”
- The term “unrighteous” could simply be translated as “not righteous.”
- Depending on the context, other ways to translate this could include “wicked” or “immoral” or “people who rebel against God” or “sinful.”
- The phrase “the unrighteous” could be translated as “unrighteous people.”
- The term “unrighteousness” could be translated as “sin” or “evil thoughts and actions” or “wickedness.”
- If possible, it is best to translate this in a way that shows its relationship to “righteous, righteousness.”
- Ways to translate “upright” could include “acting rightly” or “one who acts rightly” or “following God’s laws” or “obedient to God” or “behaving in a way that is right.”
- The term “uprightness” could be translated as “moral purity” or “good moral conduct” or “rightness.”
- The phrase “the upright” could be translated as “people who are upright” or “upright people.”

(See also: evil, faithful, good, holy, integrity, just, law, law, obey, pure, righteous, sin, unlawful)

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 19:16
- Job 1:8
- Psalms 37:30
- Psalms 49:14
- Psalms 107:42
- Ecclesiastes 12:10-11
- Isaiah 48:1-2
- Ezekiel 33:13
- Malachi 2:6
- Matthew 6:1
- Acts 3:13-14
- Romans 1:29-31
- 1 Corinthians 6:9
- Galatians 3:7
- Colossians 3:25
- 2 Thessalonians 2:10
- 2 Timothy 3:16
- 1 Peter 3:18-20
- 1 John 1:9
- 1 John 5:16-17

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **3:2** But Noah found favor with God. He was a **righteous** man, living among wicked people.
- **4:8** God declared that Abram was **righteous** because he believed in God's promise.
- **17:2** David was a humble and **righteous** man who trusted and obeyed God.
- **23:1** Joseph, the man Mary was engaged to, was a **righteous** man.
- **50:10** Then the **righteous** ones will shine like the sun in the kingdom of God their Father.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0205, H1368, H2555, H3072, H3474, H3476, H3477, H3483, H4334, H4339, H4749, H5228, H5229, H5324, H5765, H5766, H5767, H5977, H6662, H6663, H6664, H6665, H6666, H6968, H8535, H8537, H8549, H8552, G00930, G00940, G04580, G13410, G13420, G13430, G13440, G13450, G13460, G21180, G37160, G37170

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 12:1; 20:12; 23:5)

robe, robed

Definition:

A robe is an outer garment with long sleeves that can be worn by a man or a woman. It is similar to a coat.

- Robes are open in the front and are tied shut with a sash or belt.
- They can be long or short.
- Purple robes were worn by kings as a sign of royalty, wealth, and prestige.

(See also: royal, tunic)

Bible References:

- Exodus 28:4-5
- Genesis 49:11-12
- Luke 15:22
- Luke 20:46
- Matthew 27:27-29

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0145, H0155, H0899, H1545, H2436, H2684, H3671, H3801, H3830, H3847, H4060, H4254, H4598, H5497, H5622, H6614, H7640, H7757, H7897, H8071, G17460, G20670, G24400, G47490, G40160, G55110

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 10:9)

Sabbath

Definition:

The term “Sabbath” refers to the seventh day of the week, which God commanded the Israelites to set apart as a day of rest and doing no work.

- After God finished creating the world in six days, he rested on the seventh day. In the same way, God commanded the Israelites to set aside the seventh day as a special day to rest and worship him.
- The command to “keep the Sabbath holy” is one of the ten commandments that God wrote on the stone tablets that he gave Moses for the Israelites.
- Following the Jewish system of counting days, the Sabbath begins on Friday at sundown and lasts until Saturday at sundown.
- Sometimes in the Bible the Sabbath is called “Sabbath day” rather than only the Sabbath.

Translation Suggestions:

- This could also be translated as “resting day” or “day for resting” or “day of not working” or “God’s day of rest.”
- Some translations capitalize this term to show that it is a special day, as in “Sabbath Day” or “Resting Day.”
- Consider how this term is translated in a local or national language.

(See also: How to Translate Unknowns)

(See also: rest)

Bible References:

- 2 Chronicles 31:2-3
- Acts 13:26-27
- Exodus 31:14
- Isaiah 56:6-7
- Lamentations 2:6
- Leviticus 19:3
- Luke 13:14
- Mark 2:27
- Matthew 12:2
- Nehemiah 10:32-33

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **13:5** “Always be sure to keep the **Sabbath day** holy. That is, do all your work in six days, for the seventh day is a day for you to rest and to honor me.”
- **26:2** Jesus went to the town of Nazareth where he had lived during his childhood. On the **Sabbath**, he went to the place of worship.
- **41:3** The day after Jesus was buried was a **Sabbath** day, and the Jews were not permitted to go to the tomb on that day.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H4868, H7676, H7677, G43150, G45210

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 17:21; 17:22; 17:24; 17:27)

sackcloth

Definition:

Sackcloth was a coarse, scratchy type of cloth that was made from goat hair or camel hair.

- A person who wore clothing made from it would be uncomfortable. Sackcloth was worn to show mourning, grief, or humble repentance.
- The phrase “sackcloth and ashes” was a common term referring to a traditional expression of grief and repentance.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could also be translated as “coarse cloth from animal hair” or “clothes made of goat hair” or “rough, scratchy clothing.”
- Another way to translate this term could be “rough, scratchy mourning clothes.”
- The phrase “sit in sackcloth and ashes” could be translated as “show mourning and humility by wearing scratchy cloth and sitting in ashes.”

(See also: How to Translate Unknowns)

(See also: ash, camel, goat, humble, mourn, repent, sign)

Bible References:

- 2 Samuel 3:31
- Genesis 37:34
- Joel 1:8-10
- Jonah 3:5
- Luke 10:13
- Matthew 11:21

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H8242, G45260

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 4:8; 6:26; 48:37; 49:3)

sacrifice, sacrifices, offering

Definition:

In the Bible, the terms “sacrifice” and “offering” refer to special gifts given to God as an act of worshiping him. People also offered sacrifices to false gods.

sacrifice

- Sacrifices to God often involved the killing of an animal.
- Only the sacrifice of Jesus, God’s perfect sinless Son, can completely cleanse people from sin; animal sacrifices could never do that.

offering

- The word “offering” generally refers to anything that is offered or given. The term “sacrifice” refers to something that is given or done at great cost to the giver.
- Offerings to God were specific things that he commanded the Israelites to give in order to express devotion and obedience to him.
- The names of the different offerings, such as “burnt offering” and “peace offering,” indicated what kind of offering was being given.

Translation Suggestions

- The term “offering” could also be translated as “a gift to God” or “something given to God” or “something valuable that is presented to God.”
- Depending on the context, the term “sacrifice” could also be translated as “something valuable given in worship” or “a special animal killed and presented to God.”
- The action to “sacrifice” could be translated as to “give up something valuable” or to “kill an animal and give it to God.”
- Another way to translate “present yourself as a living sacrifice” could be “as you live your life, offer yourself to God as completely as an animal is offered on an altar.”

(See also: altar, burnt offering, drink offering, false god, fellowship offering, freewill offering peace offering, priest, sin offering, worship)

Bible References:

- 2 Timothy 4:6
- Acts 7:42
- Acts 21:25
- Genesis 4:3-5
- James 2:21-24
- Mark 1:43-44
- Mark 14:12
- Matthew 5:23

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **3:14** After Noah got off the boat, he built an altar and **sacrificed** some of each kind of animal which could be used for a **sacrifice**. God was happy with the **sacrifice** and blessed Noah and his family.
- **5:6** "Take Isaac, your only son, and kill him as a **sacrifice** to me." Again Abraham obeyed God and prepared to **sacrifice** his son.
- **5:9** God had provided the ram to be the **sacrifice** instead of Isaac.
- **13:9** Anyone who disobeyed God's law could bring an animal to the Tent of Meeting as a **sacrifice** to God. A priest would kill the animal and burn it on the altar. The blood of the animal that was **sacrificed** covered the person's sin and made that person clean in God's sight.
- **17:6** David wanted to build a temple where all the Israelites could worship God and offer him **sacrifices**.
- **48:6** Jesus is the Great High Priest. Unlike other priests, he offered himself as the only **sacrifice** that could to take away the sin of all the people in the world.
- **48:8** But God provided Jesus, the Lamb of God, as a **sacrifice** to die in our place.
- **49:11** Because Jesus **sacrificed** himself, God can forgive any sin, even terrible sins.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0801, H0817, H0819, H1685, H1890, H1974, H2076, H2077, H2281, H2282, H2398, H2401, H2402, H2403, H2409, H3632, H4394, H4503, H4504, H5066, H5068, H5071, H5257, H5258, H5261, H5262, H5927, H5928, H5930, H6453, H6944, H6999, H7133, H7311, H8002, H8426, H8548, H8573, H8641, G02660, G03340, G10490, G14350, G14940, G23780, G23800, G36460, G43760, G54850

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 7:21; 33:18; 46:10)

Samaria, Samaritan

Facts:

Samaria was the name of a city and its surrounding region in the northern part of Israel. The region was located between the Plain of Sharon on its west and the Jordan River on its east.

- In the Old Testament, Samaria was the capital city of the northern kingdom of Israel. Later the region surrounding it was also called Samaria.
- When the Assyrians conquered the northern kingdom of Israel, they captured the city of Samaria and forced most of the northern Israelites to leave the region, moving them far away to different cities in Assyria.
- The Assyrians also brought many foreigners into the region of Samaria to replace the Israelites who had been moved.
- Some of the Israelites who remained in that region married the foreigners who had moved there, and their descendants were called Samaritans.
- The Jews despised the Samaritans because they were only partly Jewish and because their ancestors had worshiped pagan gods.
- In New Testament times, the region of Samaria was bordered by the region of Galilee on its north and the region of Judea on its south.

(See also: Assyria, Galilee, Judea, Sharon, kingdom of Israel)

Bible References:

- Acts 8:1-3
- Acts 8:5
- John 4:4-5
- Luke 9:51-53
- Luke 10:33

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **20:4** Then the Assyrians brought foreigners to live in the land where the kingdom of Israel had been. The foreigners rebuilt the destroyed cities and married the Israelites who were left there. The descendants of the Israelites who married foreigners were called **Samaritans**.
- **27:8** “The next person to walk down that road was a **Samaritan**. (**Samaritans** were the descendants of Jews who had married people from other nations. **Samaritans** and Jews hated each other.)”
- **27:9** “The **Samaritan** then lifted the man onto his own donkey and took him to a roadside inn where he took care of him.”
- **45:7** He (Philip) went to **Samaria** where he preached about Jesus and many people were saved.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H8111, H8115, H8118, G45400, G45410, G45420

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 23:13; 31:5)

Samuel

Facts:

Samuel was a prophet and the last judge of Israel. He anointed both Saul and David as kings over Israel.

- Samuel was born to Elkanah and Hannah in the town of Ramah.
- Hannah had been barren, so she had prayed earnestly that God would give her a son. Samuel was the answer to that prayer.
- Hannah promised that if, in answer to her desperate prayer that God would give her a male child, her request was granted, she would dedicate her son to Yahweh.
- To fulfill her promise to God, when Samuel was a young boy, Hannah sent him to live with and help Eli the priest in the temple.
- God raised up Samuel to be a great prophet.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Hannah, judge, prophet, Yahweh)

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 1:19
- 1 Samuel 9:24
- 1 Samuel 12:17
- Acts 3:24
- Acts 13:20
- Hebrews 11:32-34

Word Data:

- Strong's: H8050, G45450

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 15:1)

sanctuary

Definition:

The term “sanctuary” literally means “holy place” and refers to a place that God has made sacred and holy. It also can refer to a place that provides protection and safety.

- In the Old Testament, the term “sanctuary” was often used to refer to the tabernacle or temple building where the “holy place” and “most holy place” were located.
- God referred to the sanctuary as the place where he lived among his people, the Israelites.
- He also called himself a “sanctuary” or safe place for his people where they can find protection.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term has a basic meaning of “holy place” or “place that is set apart.”
- Depending on the context, the term “sanctuary” could be translated as “holy place” or “sacred building” or “God’s holy dwelling place” or “holy place of protection” or “sacred place of safety.”
- The phrase “shekel of the sanctuary” could be translated as “kind of shekel given for the tabernacle” or “shekel used in paying the tax to take care of the temple.”
- Note: Be careful that the translation of this term does not refer to a worship room in a modern-day church.

(See also: holy, Holy Spirit, holy, set apart, tabernacle, tax, temple)

Bible References:

- Amos 7:13
- Exodus 25:3-7
- Ezekiel 25:3
- Hebrews 8:1-2
- Luke 11:49-51
- Numbers 18:1
- Psalms 78:69

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H4720, H6944, G00400

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 17:12; 51:51)

save, saved, safe, salvation

Definition:

The term “save” refers to keeping someone from experiencing something bad or harmful. To “be safe” means to be protected from harm or danger.

- In a physical sense, people can be saved or rescued from harm, danger, or death.
- In a spiritual sense, if a person has been “saved,” then God, through Jesus’ death on the cross, has forgiven him and rescued him from being punished in hell for his sin.
- People can save or rescue people from danger, but only God can save people from being punished eternally for their sins.

The term “salvation” refers to being saved or rescued from evil and danger.

- In the Bible, “salvation” usually refers to the spiritual and eternal deliverance granted by God to those who repent of their sins and believe in Jesus.
- The Bible also talks about God saving or delivering his people from their physical enemies.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate “save” could include “deliver” or “keep from harm” or “take out of harm’s way” or “keep from dying.”
- In the expression “whoever would save his life,” the term “save” could also be translated as “preserve” or “protect.”
- The term “safe” could be translated as “protected from danger” or “in a place where nothing can harm.”
- The term “salvation” could also be translated using words related to “save” or “rescue,” as in “God’s saving people (from being punished for their sins)” or “God’s rescuing his people (from their enemies).”
- “God is my salvation” could be translated as “God is the one who saves me.”
- “You will draw water from the wells of salvation” could be translated as “You will be refreshed as with water because God is rescuing you.”

(See also: cross, deliver, punish, sin, Savior)

Bible References:

- Genesis 49:18
- Genesis 47:25-26
- Psalms 80:3
- Jeremiah 16:19-21
- Micah 6:3-5
- Luke 2:30
- Luke 8:36-37
- Acts 4:12
- Acts 28:28
- Acts 2:21
- Romans 1:16
- Romans 10:10
- Ephesians 6:17
- Philippians 1:28
- 1 Timothy 1:15-17
- Revelation 19:1-2

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **9:8** Moses tried to **save** his fellow Israelite.
- **11:2** God provided a way to **save** the firstborn son of anyone who believed in him.
- **12:5** Moses told the Israelites, “Stop being afraid! God will fight for you today and **save** you.”
- **12:13** The Israelites sang many songs to celebrate their new freedom and to praise God because he **saved** them from the Egyptian army.
- **16:17** This pattern repeated many times: the Israelites would sin, God would punish them, they would repent, and God would send a deliverer to **save** them.
- **44:8** “You crucified Jesus, but God raised him to life again! You rejected him, but there is no other way to be **saved** except through the power of Jesus!”
- **47:11** The jailer trembled as he came to Paul and Silas and asked, “What must I do to be **saved**?” Paul answered, “Believe in Jesus, the Master, and you and your family will be **saved**.”
- **49:12** Good works cannot **save** you.
- **49:13** God will **save** everyone who believes in Jesus and receives him as their Master. But he will not **save** anyone who does not believe in him.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0983, H2421, H2502, H3444, H3467, H3468, H4190, H4422, H4931, H5338, H6308, H6403, H7682, H7951, H7965, H8104, H8199, H8668, G08030, G08040, G08060, G12950, G15080, G49820, G49910, G49920, G51980

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 32:4; 34:3; 38:18; 38:23; 39:18; 41:15; 46:6; 48:6; 48:8)

scribe

Definition:

Scribes were officials who were responsible for writing or copying important government or religious documents by hand. Another name for a Jewish scribe was “expert in Jewish law.”

- Scribes were responsible for copying and preserving the books of the Old Testament.
- They also copied, preserved, and interpreted religious opinions and commentary on the law of God.
- At times, scribes were important government officials.
- Important biblical scribes include Baruch and Ezra.
- In the New Testament, the term translated “scribes” was also translated as “teachers of the Law.”
- In the New Testament, scribes were usually part of the religious group called the “Pharisees,” and the two groups were frequently mentioned together.

(See also: law, Pharisee)

Bible References:

- Acts 4:5
- Luke 7:29-30
- Luke 20:47
- Mark 1:22
- Mark 2:16
- Matthew 5:19-20
- Matthew 7:28
- Matthew 12:38
- Matthew 13:52

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5608, H5613, H7083, G11220

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 8:8; 36:10; 36:12; 36:20; 36:21; 36:23; 36:26; 36:32; 37:15; 37:20; 52:25)

seal, sealed, unsealed

Definition:

To term “seal” means to close an object with something (usually called a “seal”) that makes the object impossible to open without breaking the seal.

- Often a seal is marked with a design to show who it belongs to.
- Melted wax was used to seal letters or other documents that needed to be protected. When the wax cooled and hardened, the letter could not be opened without breaking the wax seal. The person who received the letter would see the unbroken seal and know that no one had opened it.
- A seal was put on the stone in front of Jesus’ grave in order to keep anyone from moving the stone.
- Paul figuratively refers to the Holy Spirit as a “seal” showing that our salvation is secure.

(See also: Holy Spirit, tomb)

Bible References:

- Exodus 2:3
- Isaiah 29:11
- John 6:27
- Matthew 27:66
- Revelation 5:2

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2368, H2560, H2856, H2857, H2858, H5640, G26960, G49720, G49730

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 32:10; 32:44)

seed, semen

Definition:

A “seed” is the part of a plant that gets planted in the ground to reproduce more of the same kind of plant. However, in the Bible the term “seed” is used figuratively to mean several different things.

- The term “seed” is used figuratively and euphemistically to refer to the tiny cells inside a man that combine with cells of a woman to cause a baby to grow inside her. A collection of these cells is called “semen.”
- Related to this, “seed” is also used to refer to a person’s offspring or descendants.
- This word often has a plural meaning, referring to more than one seed grain or more than one descendant.
- In the parable of the farmer planting seeds, Jesus compared his seeds to the Word of God, which is planted in people’s hearts in order to produce good spiritual fruit.
- The apostle Paul also uses the term “seed” to refer to the Word of God.

Translation Suggestions:

- For a literal seed, it is best to use the literal term for “seed” that is used in the target language for what a farmer plants in his field.
- The literal term should also be used in contexts where it refers figuratively to God’s Word.
- For the figurative use that refers to people who are of the same family line, it may be more clear to use the word “descendant” or “descendants” instead of “seed.” Some languages may have a word that means “children and grandchildren.”
- For a man or woman’s “seed,” consider how the target expresses this in a way that will not offend or embarrass people. (See: euphemism)

(See also: children, descendant)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 18:32
- Genesis 1:11
- Jeremiah 2:21
- Matthew 13:8

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2232, H2233, H3610, H6507, G46150, G46870, G46900, G47010, G47030

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 2:21; 7:15; 23:8; 29:32; 30:10; 31:27; 31:36; 31:37; 33:22; 33:26; 36:31; 46:27; 49:10)

seek, search, look for

Definition:

The term “seek” means to look for something or someone. In the past tense, the verb is “sought.” This term is sometimes used figuratively, meaning to “attempt” or “make an effort” to do something or to ask for something.

- To “seek” or “look for” an opportunity to do something can mean to “try to find a time” to do it.
- To “seek Yahweh” means to “spend time and energy getting to know Yahweh and learning to obey him.”
- To “seek protection” means to “try to find a person or place that will protect you from danger.”
- To “seek justice” means to “make an effort to see that people are treated justly or fairly.”
- To “seek the truth” means to “make an effort to find out what the truth is.”
- To “seek favor” means to “urgently ask for favor” or to “do things to cause someone to help you.”

(See also: just, true)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 10:14
- Acts 17:26-27
- Hebrews 11:6
- Luke 11:9
- Psalms 27:8

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0579, H1156, H1239, H1243, H1245, H1556, H1875, H2470, H2603, H2658, H2664, H3289, H7125, H7592, H7836, H8446, G03270, G15670, G19340, G20520, G22120

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 2:24; 2:33; 4:30; 5:1; 8:2; 10:21; 19:7; 19:9; 21:2; 21:7; 22:25; 26:21; 29:13; 30:14; 30:17; 34:20; 34:21; 37:7; 38:4; 38:16; 44:30; 45:5; 46:26; 49:37; 50:4; 50:20)

servant, serve, slave, young man, young women

Definition:

A “servant” or “slave” refers to a person who works for (or obeys) another person, either by choice or by force. A servant was under his master's control. In the Bible, “servant” and “slave” are mostly interchangable terms. The term “serve” generally means to do work for someone, and the concept can be applied in a wide variety of contexts.

- A slave was a kind of servant who was the property of the person he worked for. The person who bought a slave was called his “owner” or “master.” Some masters treated their slaves cruelly. Other masters treated their slaves well, like a valued member of the household. The term “slavery” means the state of being a slave.
- A person could be a slave temporarily, for instance while working to repay a debt to his owner.
- The words “young man” or “young woman” often mean “servant” or “slave.” This meaning will be discerned from context. One indicator of this situation is if the possessive is used, eg. “her young women” could be translated as “her servants” or “her slaves.”
- The term “enslave” means “to cause to be a slave” (usually by force).
- The New Testament speaks of human beings as “slaves of sin” until Jesus frees them from its control and power. When a person receives new life in Christ, he stops being a slave to sin and becomes a slave to righteousness.

Translation Suggestions

- The term “serve” can also be translated as “minister to” or “work for” or “take care of” or “obey,” depending on the context.
- The term “enslave” could be translated as “cause to not be free” or “force to serve others” or “put under the control of others.”
- The phrase “enslaved to” or “in bondage to” could be translated as “forced to be a slave of” or “forced to serve” or “under the control of.”
- To “serve God” can be translated as to “worship and obey God” or to “do the work that God has commanded.”
- In the Old Testament, God’s prophets and other people who worshiped God were often called his “servants.”
- In the New Testament, people who obeyed God through faith in Christ were often called his “servants.”
- To “serve tables” means to bring food to people who are sitting at tables, or more generally, to “distribute food.”
- In the context of a person serving guests, this term means “care for” or “serve food to” or “provide food for.” When Jesus told the disciples to “serve” the fish to the people, this could be translated as, “distribute” or “hand out” or “give.”
- People who teach others about God are said to serve both God and the ones they are teaching.
- The apostle Paul wrote to the Corinthian Christians about how they used to “serve” the old covenant. This refers to obeying the laws of Moses. Now they “serve” the new covenant. That is, because of Jesus’ sacrifice on the cross, believers in Jesus are enabled by the Holy Spirit to please God and live holy lives.
- Paul talks about their actions in terms of their “service” to either the old or new covenant. This could be translated as “serving” or “obeying” or “devotion to.”
- Often, when a person referred to himself as “your servant” he was showing respect to the person addressed. That person may have had higher social status, or the speaker may be showing humility. It did not mean that the person speaking was an actual servant.

(See also: bondage, works, obey, house, lord)

Bible References:

- Genesis 15:13
- Genesis 21:10-11
- Genesis 25:23
- Deuteronomy 24:7
- Jeremiah 30:8-9
- Matthew 4:10-11
- Matthew 6:24
- Matthew 10:24-25
- Matthew 13:27-28
- Mark 8:7-10
- Mark 9:33-35
- Luke 4:8
- Luke 12:37-38
- Luke 12:47-48
- Luke 22:26-27
- Acts 4:29-31
- Acts 6:2-4
- Acts 10:7-8
- Galatians 4:3
- Galatians 4:24-25
- Colossians 1:7-8
- Colossians 3:22-25
- 2 Timothy 2:3-5

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **6:1** When Abraham was very old and his son, Isaac, had grown to be a man, Abraham sent one of his **servants** back to the land where his relatives lived to find a wife for his son, Isaac.
- **8:4** The **slave** traders sold Joseph as a **slave** to a wealthy government official.
- **9:13** "I (God) will send you (Moses) to Pharaoh so that you can bring the Israelites out of their **slavery** in Egypt."
- **19:10** Then Elijah prayed, "O Yahweh, God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, show us today that you are the God of Israel and that I am your **servant**."
- **29:3** "Since the **servant** could not pay the debt, the king said, 'Sell this man and his family as **slaves** to make payment on his debt.'"
- **35:6** "All my father's **servants** have plenty to eat, and yet here I am starving."
- **47:4** The **slave** girl kept yelling as they walked, "These men are servants of the Most High God."
- **50:4** Jesus also said, "A **servant** is not greater than his master."

Word Data:

- (Servant) Strong's: H0519, H5288, H5647, H5649, H5650, H5657, H7916, H8198, H8334, G12490, G14010, G14020, G23240, G34070, G34110, G36100, G38160, G49830, G52570
- (Serve) H3547, H4929, H4931, H5647, H5656, H5673, H5975, H6213, H6399, H6402, H6440, H6633, H6635, H7272, H8104, H8120, H8199, H8278, H8334, G12470, G12480, G13980, G14020, G14380, G19830, G20640, G22120, G23230, G29990, G30000, G30090, G43370, G43420, G47540, G50870, G52560
- (Enslave) H3533, G26150

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 1:6; 1:7; 2:20; 5:19; 7:25; 8:2; 21:7; 22:2; 22:4; 22:13; 25:4; 25:9; 25:14; 25:19; 26:5; 27:6; 27:8; 27:9; 27:13; 27:14; 27:17; 29:19; 30:8; 30:10; 33:21; 33:22; 33:26; 34:9; 34:10; 34:11; 34:13; 34:16; 35:15; 36:24; 36:31; 37:2; 43:10; 44:4; 46:26; 46:27; 46:28; 51:22; 52:18)

set apart

Definition:

The term “set apart” means separated from something to fulfill a certain purpose. Also, to “set apart” some person or thing means to make it “set apart.”

- The Israelites were set apart for service to God.
- The Holy Spirit commanded the Christians at Antioch to set apart Paul and Barnabas for the work God wanted them to do.
- A believer who is “set apart” for service to God is “dedicated to” fulfilling God’s will.
- One meaning of the term “holy” is to be set apart as belonging to God and being separated from the sinful ways of the world.
- To “sanctify” someone means to set apart that person for God’s service.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate to “set apart” could include to “specially select” or to “separate from among you” or to “take aside to do a special task.”
- To “be set apart” could be translated as “be separated (from)” or “be specially appointed (for).”

(See also: holy, sanctify, appoint)

Bible References:

- Ephesians 3:17-19
- Exodus 31:12-15
- Judges 17:12
- Numbers 3:11-13
- Philippians 1:1-2
- Romans 1:1

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2764, H4390, H5674, H6918, H6942, H6944, G00370, G00380, G00400, G08730

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 12:3; 17:22; 17:27; 22:7)

shame, ashamed, disgrace, humiliate, reproach

Definition:

The term “shame” refers to the painful feeling of being disgraced or humiliated that a person feels when they do something that others consider dishonorable or improper.

- Something that is “shameful” is “improper” or “dishonorable.”
- The term “ashamed” describes how a person feels when he has done something improper or dishonorable.
- The term “humiliate” means to cause someone to feel shamed or disgraced, usually publicly. The act of shaming someone is called “humiliation.”
- To “reproach” someone means to criticize or disapprove of that person’s character or behavior.
- The phrase “put to shame” means to defeat people or expose their actions so that they feel ashamed of themselves. The prophet Isaiah said that those who make and worship idols will be put to shame.
- The term “disgraceful” can be used to describe a sinful act or the person who did it. When a person does something sinful, it can cause him to be in a state of disgrace or dishonor.
- Sometimes a person who is doing good things is treated in a way that causes him disgrace or shame. For example, when Jesus was killed on a cross, this was a disgraceful way to die. Jesus had done nothing wrong to deserve this disgrace.
- When God humbles someone, it means that he is causing a prideful person to experience failure to help him overcome his pride. This is different from humiliating someone, which is often done in order to hurt that person.
- Saying that a person is “above reproach” or “beyond reproach” or “without reproach” means that this person behaves in a God-honoring way and there is little or nothing that could be said in criticism of him.

Translation Suggestions

- Ways to translate “disgrace” could include “shame” or “dishonor.”
- Ways to translate “disgraceful” could include “shameful” or “dishonoring.”
- To “humiliate” could also be translated as to “shame” or to “cause to feel shame” or to “embarrass.”
- Depending on the context, ways to translate “humiliation” could include “shame” or “degrading” or “disgrace.”
- The word “reproach” could also be translated as “accusation” or “shame” or “disgrace.”
- To “reproach” could also be translated as to “rebuke” or to “accuse” or to “criticize,” depending on the context.

(See also: dishonor, accuse, rebuke, false god, humble, Isaiah, worship)

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 3:15-17
- 2 Kings 2:17
- 2 Samuel 13:13
- Luke 20:11
- Mark 8:38
- Mark 12:4-5
- 1 Timothy 3:7
- Genesis 34:7
- Hebrews 11:26
- Lamentations 2:1-2
- Psalms 22:6
- Deuteronomy 21:14
- Ezra 9:5

- Proverbs 25:7-8
- Psalms 6:8-10
- Psalms 123:3
- 1 Timothy 5:7-8
- 1 Timothy 6:13-14
- Jeremiah 15:15-16
- Job 16:9-10
- Proverbs 18:3

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0937, H0954, H0955, H1317, H1322, H1421, H1442, H1984, H2490, H2616, H2617, H2659, H2778, H2781, H2865, H3001, H3637, H3639, H3640, H3971, H5007, H5034, H5039, H6030, H6031, H6172, H6256, H7022, H7034, H7036, H7043, H7511, H7817, H8103, H8213, H8216, H8217, H8589, G01520, G01530, G04100, G04220, G04230, G08080, G08180, G08190, G08210, G17880, G17910, G18700, G26170, G30590, G36790, G36800, G36810, G38560, G50140, G51950, G51960, G54840

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 2:26; 2:36; 3:3; 6:10; 6:15; 8:9; 8:12; 9:19; 14:3; 14:4; 15:9; 15:15; 17:13; 17:18; 20:8; 20:11; 22:22; 23:40; 24:9; 29:23; 31:19; 48:13; 48:39; 49:13; 49:23; 50:12; 51:47; 51:51)

sign, proof, reminder

Definition:

The term “sign” usually refers an object, event, or action that communicates a special meaning.

- In the Bible, signs are sometimes given in connection to a promise or covenant that God has made:
  - The book of Genesis describes the rainbow God created in the sky as a sign (or reminder) to himself that he has promised he will never again destroy all life with a worldwide flood.
  - In the book of Genesis, God commanded the Israelites to circumcise their sons as a sign (or indicator) of the fact that he had made his covenant with them.
- Signs can reveal or point to something:
  - The book of Luke describes that an angel gave shepherds a sign that would help them know which baby in Bethlehem was the newborn Messiah.
  - Judas kissed Jesus as a sign to the religious leaders that Jesus was the one they should arrest.
- Signs can prove that something is true:
  - The book of Exodus describes the plagues that destroyed Egypt as signs that showed who Yahweh was and proved that he was greater than Pharaoh and the Egyptian gods.
  - The book of Acts describes the miracles performed by the prophets and apostles as signs that proved they were speaking God’s message.
  - The book of John describes the miracles that Jesus performed as signs that proved he was truly the Messiah.

Translation Suggestions:

- The frequent expression “signs and wonders” could be translated as “proofs and miracles” or “miraculous works that prove God’s power” or “amazing miracles that show how great God is.”
- Depending on its context, “sign” could also be translated as “signal” or “symbol” or “mark” or “evidence” or “proof” or “gesture.”
- To “make signs with the hands” could also be translated as “motion with the hands” or “gesture with the hands” or “make gestures.”
- In some languages, there may be one word for a “sign” that proves something and a different word for a “sign” that is a miracle.

(See also: miracle, apostle, Christ, covenant, circumcise)

Bible References:

- Acts 2:18-19
- Exodus 4:8-9
- Exodus 31:12-15
- Genesis 1:14
- Genesis 9:12
- John 2:18
- Luke 2:12
- Mark 8:12
- Psalms 89:5-6

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0226, H0852, H2368, H2858, H4150, H4159, H4864, H5251, H5824, H6161, H6725, H6734, H7560, G03640, G08800, G12130, G12290, G17180, G17300, G17320, G17700, G39020, G41020, G45910, G45920, G49530, G49730, G52800

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 21 General Notes; 32:20)

silver

Definition:

Silver is a shiny, gray precious metal used to make coins, jewelry, containers, and ornaments.

- The various containers that are made include silver cups and bowls, and other things used for cooking, eating, or serving.
- Silver and gold were used in the building of the tabernacle and the temple. The temple in Jerusalem had containers made of silver.
- In Bible times, a shekel was a unit of weight, and a purchase was often priced at a certain number of shekels of silver. By New Testament times there were silver coins of various weights that were measured in shekels.
- Joseph's brothers sold him as a slave for twenty shekels of silver.
- Judas was paid thirty silver coins for betraying Jesus.

(See also: tabernacle, temple)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 18:9-11
- 1 Samuel 2:36
- 2 Kings 25:13-15
- Acts 3:6
- Matthew 26:15

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3701, H3702, H7192, G06930, G06940, G06950, G06960, G14060

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 6:30; 10:4; 10:9; 32:9; 32:10; 32:25; 32:44; 52:19)

sin offering, purification offering

Definition:

The “sin offering” was one of several sacrifices that God required the Israelites to offer.

- This offering involved sacrificing a bull, burning its blood and fat on the altar, and taking the rest of the animal’s body and burning it on the ground outside the Israelite camp.
- The complete burning up of this animal sacrifice shows how holy God is and how terrible sin is.
- The Bible teaches that in order for there to be a cleansing from sin, blood must be shed to pay the cost for the sin that was committed.
- Animal sacrifices could not permanently bring about forgiveness of sin.
- Jesus’ death on the cross paid the penalty for sin, for all time. He was the perfect sin offering.

(See also: altar, cow, forgive, sacrifice, sin)

Bible References:

- 2 Chronicles 29:20-21
- Exodus 29:35-37
- Ezekiel 44:25-27
- Leviticus 5:11
- Numbers 7:15-17

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2401, H2402, H2398, H2403

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 31:34; 36:3)

sin, sinful, sinner, sinning

Definition:

The term “sin” refers to actions, thoughts, and words that are against God’s will and laws. Sin can also refer to not doing something that God wants us to do.

- Sin includes anything we do that does not obey or please God, even things that other people don’t know about.
- Thoughts and actions that disobey God’s will are called “sinful.”
- Because Adam sinned, all human beings are born with a “sinful nature,” a nature that that controls them and causes them to sin.
- A “sinner” is someone who sins, so every human being is a sinner.
- Sometimes the word “sinners” was used by religious people like the Pharisees to refer to people who didn’t keep the law as well as the Pharisees thought they should.
- The term “sinner” was also used for people who were considered to be worse sinners than other people. For example, this label was given to tax collectors and prostitutes.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “sin” could be translated with a word or phrase that means “disobedience to God” or “going against God’s will” or “evil behavior and thoughts” or “wrongdoing.”
- To “sin” could also be translated as to “disobey God” or to “do wrong.”
- Depending on the context “sinful” could be translated as “full of wrongdoing” or “wicked” or “immoral” or “evil” or “rebelling against God.”
- Depending on the context the term “sinner” could be translated with a word or phrase that means “person who sins” or “person who does wrong things” or “person who disobeys God” or “person who disobeys the law.”
- The term “sinners” could be translated by a word or phrase that means “very sinful people” or “people considered to be very sinful” or “immoral people.”
- Ways to translate “tax collectors and sinners” could include “people who collect money for the government, and other very sinful people” or “very sinful people, including (even) tax collectors.”
- Make sure the translation of this term can include sinful behavior and thoughts, even those that other people don’t see or know about.
- The term “sin” should be general, and different from the terms for “wickedness” and “evil.”

(See also: disobey, evil, flesh, tax collector)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 9:1-3
- 1 John 1:10
- 1 John 2:2
- 2 Samuel 7:12-14
- Acts 3:19
- Daniel 9:24
- Genesis 4:7
- Hebrews 12:2
- Isaiah 53:11
- Jeremiah 18:23
- Leviticus 4:14
- Luke 15:18
- Matthew 12:31

- Romans 6:23
- Romans 8:4

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **3:15** God said, “I promise I will never again curse the ground because of the evil things people do, or destroy the world by causing a flood, even though people are **sinful** from the time they are children.”
- **13:12** God was very angry with them because of their **sin** and planned to destroy them.
- **20:1** The kingdoms of Israel and Judah both **sinned** against God. They broke the covenant that God made with them at Sinai.
- **21:13** The prophets also said that the Messiah would be perfect, having no **sin**. He would die to receive the punishment for other people’s **sin**.
- **35:1** One day, Jesus was teaching many tax collectors and other **sinners** who had gathered to hear him.
- **38:5** Then Jesus took a cup and said, “Drink this. It is my blood of the New Covenant that is poured out for the forgiveness of **sins**.”
- **43:11** Peter answered them, “Every one of you should repent and be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ so that God will forgive your **sins**.”
- **48:8** We all deserve to die for our **sins**!
- **49:17** Even though you are a Christian, you will still be tempted to **sin**. But God is faithful and says that if you confess your **sins**, he will forgive you. He will give you strength to fight against **sin**.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0817, H0819, H2398, H2399, H2400, H2401, H2402, H2403, H2408, H2409, H5771, H6588, H7683, H7686, G02640, G02650, G02660, G02680, G03610, G37810, G39000, G42580

(**Go back to:** Introduction to Jeremiah; Jeremiah 2:35; 3:25; 5:25; 8:14; 14:7; 14:10; 14:20; Notes; 15:13; 16:10; 16:18; 17:1; 17:3; 18:23; Notes; 30:14; 30:15; Notes; Notes; 32:35; 33:8; Notes; 37:18; 40:3; 44:23; 50:7; 50:14; 50:20)

slaughter, slaughtered

Definition:

The term “slaughter” refers to killing a large number of animals or people, or to killing in a violent way. It can also refer to killing an animal for the purpose of eating it. The act of slaughtering is also called “slaughter.”

- When Abraham received three visitors at his tent in the desert, he ordered his servants to slaughter and cook a calf for his guests.
- The prophet Ezekiel prophesied that God would send his angel to slaughter all those who would not follow His word.
- 1 Samuel records a great slaughter in which 30,000 Israelites were killed by their enemies because of disobedience to God.
- “Weapons of slaughter” could be translated as “weapons for killing.”
- The expression “the slaughter was very great” could be translated as “a large number were killed” or “the number of deaths was very great” or “a terribly high number of people died.”
- Other ways to translate “slaughter” could include “kill” or “slay” or “killing.”

(See also: angel, cow, disobey, Ezekiel, servant, slay)

Bible References:

- Ezekiel 21:10-11
- Hebrews 7:1
- Isaiah 34:2
- Jeremiah 25:34

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2026, H2027, H2028, H2076, H2491, H2873, H2874, H2878, H4046, H4293, H4347, H4660, H5221, H6993, H7524, H7819, H7821, G28710, G49670, G49690

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 39:6; 41:7; 52:10)

Sodom

Definition:

Sodom was a city in the southern part of Canaan where Abraham's nephew Lot lived with his wife and children.

- The land of the region surrounding Sodom was very well watered and fertile, so Lot chose to live there when he first settled in Canaan.
- The exact location of this city is not known because Sodom and the nearby city of Gomorrah were completely destroyed by God as punishment for the evil things the people there were doing.
- The most significant sin that the people of Sodom and Gomorrah were practicing was homosexuality.

(See also: Canaan, Gomorrah)

Bible References:

- Genesis 10:19
- Genesis 13:12
- Matthew 10:15
- Matthew 11:24

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5467, G46700

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 23:14; 49:18; 50:40)

Solomon

Facts:

Solomon was one of King David's sons. His mother was Bathsheba.

- When Solomon became king, God told him to ask for anything he wanted. So Solomon asked for wisdom to rule the people justly and well. God was pleased with Solomon's request and gave him both wisdom and much wealth.
- Solomon is also well known for having a magnificent temple built in Jerusalem.
- Although Solomon ruled wisely in the first years of his reign, later on he foolishly married many foreign women and started worshiping their gods.
- Because of Solomon's unfaithfulness, after his death God divided the Israelites into two kingdoms, Israel and Judah. These kingdoms often fought against each other.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Bathsheba, David, Israel, Judah, kingdom of Israel, temple)

Bible References:

- Acts 7:47-50
- Luke 12:27
- Matthew 1:7-8
- Matthew 6:29
- Matthew 12:42

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **17:14** Later, David and Bathsheba had another son, and they named him **Solomon**.
- **18:1** After many years, David died, and his son **Solomon** began to rule. God spoke to **Solomon** and asked him what he wanted most. When **Solomon** asked for wisdom, God was pleased and made him the wisest man in the world. **Solomon** learned many things and was a very wise judge. God also made him very wealthy.
- **18:2** In Jerusalem, **Solomon** built the Temple for which his father David had planned and gathered materials.
- **18:3** But **Solomon** loved women from other countries....When **Solomon** was old, he also worshiped their gods.
- **18:4** God was angry with **Solomon** and, as a punishment for **Solomon's** unfaithfulness, he promised to divide the nation of Israel into two kingdoms after **Solomon's** death.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H8010, G46720

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 52:20)

son

Definition:

The male offspring of a man and a woman is called their “son” for his entire life. He is also called a son of that man and a son of that woman. An “adopted son” is a male who has been legally placed into the position of being a son.

- The phrase “son of” can be used to identify a person’s father, mother, or an ancestor from some previous generation. This phrase is used in genealogies and many other places.
- The “sons of Israel” are usually the Israelite nation (after Genesis).
- Using “son of” to give the name of the father frequently helps distinguish people who have the same name. For example, “Azariah son of Zadok” and “Azariah son of Nathan” in 1 Kings 4, and “Azariah son of Amaziah” in 2 Kings 15 are three different men.
- The phrase “son of” can be used to associate the person with whatever person or concept comes next. The meaning is then greatly determined by context. It can be positive (eg. 2 Kings 2:16: “sons of ability”), negative (eg. 2 Samuel 7:10: “sons of wickedness”), denote membership in a group, express contempt by not naming the person (eg. “you sons of Zeruiah”), etc.

Translation Suggestions:

- In most occurrences of this term, it is best to translate “son” by the literal term in the language that is used to refer to a son.
- When translating the term “Son of God,” the project language’s common term for “son” should be used.
- Sometimes “sons” can be translated as “children,” when both males and females are being referred to. For example, “sons of God” could be translated as “children of God” since this expression also includes girls and women.

(See also: descendant, ancestor, Son of God, sons of God)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 18:15
- 1 Kings 13:2
- 1 Thessalonians 5:5
- Galatians 4:7
- Hosea 11:1
- Isaiah 9:6
- Matthew 3:17
- Matthew 5:9
- Matthew 8:12
- Nehemiah 10:28

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **4:8** God spoke to Abram and promised again that he would have a **son** and as many descendants as the stars in the sky.
- **4:9** God said, “I will give you a **son** from your own body.”
- **5:5** About a year later, when Abraham was 100 years old and Sarah was 90, Sarah gave birth to Abraham’s **son**.
- **5:8** When they reached the place of sacrifice, Abraham tied up his **son** Isaac and laid him on an altar. He was about to kill his **son** when God said, “Stop! Do not hurt the boy! Now I know that you fear me because you did not keep your only **son** from me.”

- **9:7** When she saw the baby, she took him as her own **son**.
- **11:6** God killed every one of the Egyptians' firstborn **sons**.
- **18:1** After many years, David died, and his **son** Solomon began to rule.
- **26:4** "Is this the **son** of Joseph?" they said.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1060, H1121, H1123, H1248, H3173, H3206, H3211, H4497, H5209, H5220, G38160, G50430, G52070

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 1:1; 1:2; 1:3; 2:9; 2:16; 2:30; 3:14; 3:19; 3:21; 3:22; 3:24; 4:22; 5:7; 5:17; 6:1; 6:21; 7:18; 7:30; 7:31; 7:32; 9:26; 10:20; 11:22; 14:16; 15:4; 16:2; 16:3; 16:14; 16:15; 17:2; 17:19; 18:21; 19:2; 19:5; 19:6; 19:9; 20:1; 20:15; 21:1; 22:11; 22:18; 22:24; 23:7; 24:1; 25:1; 25:3; 25:21; 26:1; 26:20; 26:22; 26:23; 26:24; 27:1; 27:3; 27:7; 27:20; 28:1; 28:4; 29:3; 29:6; 29:21; 29:25; 30:20; 31:12; 31:15; 31:17; 31:29; 32:7; 32:8; 32:9; 32:12; 32:16; 32:18; 32:19; 32:30; 32:32; 32:35; 32:39; 33:21; 35:1; 35:3; 35:4; 35:5; 35:6; 35:8; 35:14; 35:16; 35:19; 36:1; 36:4; 36:8; 36:9; 36:10; 36:11; 36:12; 36:14; 36:26; 36:32; 37:1; 37:3; 37:13; 38:1; 38:6; 38:23; 39:6; 39:14; 40:5; 40:6; 40:7; 40:8; 40:9; 40:11; 40:13; 40:14; 40:15; 40:16; 41:1; 41:2; 41:6; 41:7; 41:9; 41:10; 41:11; 41:12; 41:13; 41:14; 41:15; 41:16; 41:18; 42:1; 42:8; 43:2; 43:3; 43:4; 43:5; 43:6; 45:1; 46:2; 47:3; 48:45; 48:46; 49:1; 49:2; 49:6; 49:18; 49:28; 49:33; 50:4; 50:33; 50:40; 51:43; 51:59; 52:1; 52:10)

spirit, wind, breath

Definition:

The term “spirit” refers to the non-physical part of a person which cannot be seen. In biblical times, the concept of a person’s spirit was closely related to the concept of a person’s breath. The term can also refer to wind, that is, the movement of air in the natural world.

- The term “spirit” can refer to a being that does not have a physical body, such as an evil spirit.
- In general, the term “spiritual” describes things in the non-physical world.
- The term “spirit of” can also mean “having the characteristics of,” such as in “spirit of wisdom” or “in the spirit of Elijah.” Sometimes the Bible applies this term in the context of a person’s attitude or emotional state, such as “spirit of fear” and “spirit of jealousy.”
- Jesus said that God is a spirit.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, some ways to translate “spirit” might include “non-physical being” or “inside part” or “inner being.”
- In some contexts, the term “spirit” could be translated as “evil spirit” or “evil spirit being.”
- Sometimes the term “spirit” is used to express the feelings of a person, as in “my spirit was grieved in my inmost being.” This could also be translated as “I felt grieved in my spirit” or “I felt deeply grieved.”
- The phrase “spirit of” could be translated as “character of” or “influence of” or “attitude of” or “thinking (that is) characterized by.”
- Depending on the context, “spiritual” could be translated as “non-physical” or “from the Holy Spirit” or “God’s” or “part of the non-physical world.”
- The phrase “spiritual maturity” could be translated as “godly behavior that shows obedience to the Holy Spirit.”
- The term “spiritual gift” could be translated as “special ability that the Holy Spirit gives.”
- Sometimes this term can be translated as “wind” when referring to the simple movement of air or “breath” when referring to air movement caused by living beings.

(See also: soul, Holy Spirit, demon, breath)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 5:5
- 1 John 4:3
- 1 Thessalonians 5:23
- Acts 5:9
- Colossians 1:9
- Ephesians 4:23
- Genesis 7:21-22
- Genesis 8:1
- Isaiah 4:4
- Mark 1:23-26
- Matthew 26:41
- Philippians 1:27

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **13:3** Three days later, after the people had prepared themselves **spiritually**, God came down on top of Mount Sinai with thunder, lightning, smoke, and a loud trumpet blast.
- **40:7** Then Jesus cried out, “It is finished! Father, I give my **spirit** into your hands.” Then he bowed his head and gave up his **spirit**.
- **45:5** As Stephen was dying, he cried out, “Jesus, receive my **spirit**.”
- **48:7** All the people groups are blessed through him, because everyone who believes in Jesus is saved from sin, and becomes a **spiritual** descendant of Abraham.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0178, H1172, H5397, H7307, H7308, G41510, G41520, G41530, G53260, G54270

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 2:24; 4:11; 4:12; 10:13; 10:14; 14:6; 22:22; 49:32; 49:36; 51:1; 51:11; 51:16; 51:17; 52:23)

splendor

Definition:

The term “splendor” refers to the extreme beauty and elegance that is often associated with wealth and a magnificent appearance.

- Often splendor is used to describe the wealth that a king has, or how he looks in his expensive, beautiful finery.
- The word “splendor” can also be used to describe the beauty of trees, mountains, and other things that God has created.
- Certain cities are said to have splendor because of o their natural resources, elaborate buildings and roads, and the wealth of their people, which includes rich clothing, gold, and silver.
- Depending on the context, this word could be translated as “magnificent beauty” or “amazing majesty” or “kingly greatness.”

(See also: glory, king, majesty)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 16:27
- Exodus 28:1-3
- Ezekiel 28:7
- Luke 4:7
- Psalms 89:44-45
- Revelation 21:26-27

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1925, H1926, H1927, H1935, H2091, H2122, H2892, H3314, H3519, H6643, H7613, H8597

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 20:5)

statute

Definition:

A statute is a specific written law that provides guidance for people to live by.

- The term “statute” is similar in meaning to “ordinance” and “command” and “law” and “decree.” All these terms involve instructions and requirements that God gives to his people or rulers give to their people.
- King David said that he delighted himself in Yahweh’s statutes.
- The term “statute” could also be translated as “specific command” or “special decree.”

(See also: command, decree, law, ordinance, Yahweh)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 11:11-13
- Deuteronomy 6:20-23
- Ezekiel 33:15
- Numbers 19:2

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2706, H2708, H7010, G13450

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 5:22; 5:28; 31:36; 48:21)

storehouse

Definition:

A “storehouse” is a large building that is used for keeping food or other things, often for a long time.

- In the Bible a “storehouse” was usually used to store extra grain and other food to be used later when there was a famine.
- This term was also used figuratively to refer to all the good things that God wants to give to his people.
- The storehouses of the temple contained valuable things that had been dedicated to Yahweh, such as gold and silver. Some of these things used to repair and maintain the temple were also kept there.
- Other ways to translate “storehouse” could include “a building for storing grain” or “place for keeping food” or “room for keeping valuable things safe.”

(See also: consecrate, dedicate, famine, gold, grain, silver, temple)

Bible References:

- 2 Chronicles 16:2-3
- Luke 3:17
- Matthew 3:12
- Psalms 33:7

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0214, H0618, H0624, H4035, H4200, H4543, G05960

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 17:3; 20:5; 50:25; 50:37; 51:13)

strength, strengthen, strong

Facts:

The term “strength” refers to physical, emotional, or spiritual power. To “strengthen” someone or something means to make that person or object stronger.

- “Strength” can also refer to the power to withstand some kind of opposing force.
- A person has “strength of will” if he is able to avoid sinning when tempted.
- One writer of the Psalms called Yahweh his “strength” because God helped him to be strong.
- If a physical structure like a wall or building is being “strengthened,” people are rebuilding the structure, reinforcing it with more stones or brick so that it can withstand an attack.

Translation Suggestions

- In general, the term “strengthen” can be translated as “cause to be strong” or “make more powerful.”
- In a spiritual sense, the phrase “strengthen your brothers” could also be translated as “encourage your brothers” or “help your brothers to persevere.”
- The following examples show the meaning of these terms, and therefore how they can be translated, when they are included in longer expressions.
    - “puts strength on me like a belt” means “causes me to be completely strong, like a belt that completely surrounds my waist.”
    - “in quietness and trust will be your strength” means “acting calmly and trusting in God will make you spiritually strong.”
    - “will renew their strength” means “will become stronger again.”
    - “by my strength and by my wisdom I acted” means “I have done all this because I am so strong and wise.”
    - “strengthen the wall” means “reinforce the wall” or “rebuild the wall.”
    - “I will strengthen you” means “I will cause you to be strong”
    - “in Yahweh alone are salvation and strength” means “Yahweh is the only one who saves us and strengthens us.”
    - “the rock of your strength” means “the faithful one who makes you strong”
    - “with the saving strength of his right hand” means “he strongly rescues you from trouble like someone who holds you safely with his strong hand.”
    - “of little strength” means “not very strong” or “weak.”
    - “with all my strength” means “using my best efforts” or “strongly and completely.”

(See also: faithful, persevere, right hand, save)

Bible References:

- 2 Kings 18:19-21
- 2 Peter 2:11
- Luke 10:27
- Psalm 21:1

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0193, H0202, H0353, H0360, H0386, H0410, H0553, H0556, H1369, H1396, H2220, H2388, H2391, H2392, H2393, H2428, H3027, H3028, H3559, H3581, H3811, H3955, H4581, H5326, H5331, H5582, H5797, H5807, H5810, H5934, H5975, H6106, H6109, H6697, H6965, H7292, H7307, H8003, H8443, H8632, H8633,

G04610, G09500, G14110, G14120, G17430, G17650, G18400, G19910, G24790, G24800, G29010, G29040, G36190, G37560, G45990, G47320, G47330, G47410

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 5:3; 6:23; 6:24; 8:5; 8:21; 10:4; 10:12; 16:19; 20:7; 21:5; 27:5; 31:11; 31:32; 32:17; 32:21; 49:24; 50:33; 50:34; 50:42; 50:43; 51:12; 51:15)

sword, swordsmen

Definition:

A sword is a flat-bladed metal weapon used to cut or stab. It has a handle and a long, pointed blade with a very sharp cutting edge.

- In ancient times the length of a sword's blade was about 60 to 91 centimeters.
- Some swords have two sharp edges and are called "double-edged" or "two-edged" swords.
- Jesus' disciples had swords for self defense. With his sword, Peter cut off the ear of the high priest's servant.
- Both John the Baptist and the apostle James were beheaded with swords.

Translation Suggestions

- A sword is used as a metaphor for God's word. God's teachings in the Bible exposed people's innermost thoughts and convicted them of their sin. In a similar way, a sword cuts deeply, causing pain. (See: Metaphor)
- One way to translate this figurative use would be, "God's word is like a sword, which cuts deeply and exposes sin."
- Another figurative use of this term occurred in the book of Psalms, where the tongue or speech of a person was compared to a sword, which can injure people. This could be translated as "the tongue is like a sword that can badly injure someone."
- If swords are not known in your culture, this word could be translated with the name of another long-bladed weapon that is used to cut or stab.
- A sword could also be described as a "sharp weapon" or "long knife." Some translations could include a picture of a sword.

(See also: How to Translate Unknowns)

(See also: James (brother of Jesus), John (the Baptist), tongue, word of God)

Bible References:

- Acts 12:2
- Genesis 27:40
- Genesis 34:25
- Luke 2:33-35
- Luke 21:24
- Matthew 10:34
- Matthew 26:55
- Revelation 1:16

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0019, H1300, H2719, H4380, H6609, H7524, H7973, G31620, G45010

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 2:30; 4:10; 5:12; 5:17; 6:25; 11:22; 12:12; 14:12; 14:13; 14:15; 14:18; 15:2; 15:9; 18:21; 19:7; 20:4; 21:7; 21:9; 25:29; 25:31; 26:23; 27:8; 27:13; 29:18; 31:2; 32:36; 34:4; 38:2; 41:2; 42:17; 42:22; 43:11; 44:12; 44:13; 44:27; 44:28; 46:10; 46:14; 46:16; 47:6; 48:2; 48:10; 50:16; 50:35; 50:36; 50:37)

tabernacle

Definition:

The tabernacle was a special tent-like structure where the Israelites worshiped God during the 40 years they traveled around in the desert.

- God had given the Israelites detailed instructions for building this large tent, which had two rooms and was surrounded by an enclosed courtyard.
- Each time the Israelites moved to a different place in the desert to live, the priests would take the tabernacle apart and carry it to their next campsite. Then they would set it up again in the center of their new camp.
- The tabernacle was constructed of wood frames hung with curtains made of cloth, goat hair, and animal skins. The courtyard surrounding it was enclosed with more curtains.
- The two sections of the tabernacle were the Holy Place (where the altar for burning incense was located) and the Most Holy Place (where the ark of the covenant was kept).
- The courtyard of the tabernacle had an altar for burning animal sacrifices and a special washbasin for ritual cleansing.
- The Israelites stopped using the tabernacle when the temple was built in Jerusalem by Solomon.

Translation Suggestions:

- The word “tabernacle” means “dwelling place.” Other ways to translate it could include, “sacred tent” or “tent where God was” or “God’s tent.”
- Make sure that the translation of this term is different from the translation of “temple.”

(See also: altar, altar of incense, ark of the covenant, temple, tent of meeting)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 21:30
- 2 Chronicles 1:2-5
- Acts 7:43
- Acts 7:45
- Exodus 38:21
- Joshua 22:19-20
- Leviticus 10:16-18

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0168, H4908, H5520, H5521, H5522, H7900, G46330, G46340, G46360, G46380

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 9:19; 30:18; 51:30)

Tarshish

Facts:

In biblical times, Tarshish was a port city situated on the Mediterranean Sea. The specific location of the city is unknown. Also, the Old Testament mentions two different men named Tarshish.

- The city of Tarshish was a prosperous port city with ships that carried products to buy, sell, or trade. The Bible states that King Solomon kept a fleet of ships stationed at Tarshish.
- The Old Testament prophet Jonah boarded a ship bound for the city of Tarshish instead of obeying God's command to go preach to Nineveh.
- One of Japheth's grandsons was named Tarshish.
- Tarshish was also the name of one of the wise men of King Ahashuerus.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Esther, Japheth, Jonah, Nineveh, Phoenicia, wise men)

Bible References:

- Genesis 10:2-5
- Isaiah 2:16
- Jeremiah 10:9
- Jonah 1:3
- Psalms 48:7

Word Data:

- Strong's: H8659

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 10:9)

temple, house, house of God

Facts:

The temple was a building surrounded by walled courtyards where the Israelites came to pray and to offer sacrifices to God. It was located on Mount Moriah in the city of Jerusalem.

- Often the term “temple” referred to the whole temple complex, including the courtyards that surrounded the main building. Sometimes it referred only to the building.
- The temple building had two rooms, the Holy Place and the Most Holy Place.
- God referred to the temple as his dwelling place.
- King Solomon built the Temple during his reign. It was supposed to be the permanent place of worship in Jerusalem.
- In the New Testament, the term “temple of the Holy Spirit” is used to refer to believers in Jesus as a group, because the Holy Spirit lives in them.

Translation Suggestions:

- Usually when the text says that people were “in the temple,” it is referring to the courtyards outside the building. This could be translated as “in the temple courtyards” or “in the temple complex.”
- Where it refers specifically to the building itself, some translations translate “temple” as “temple building,” to make it the reference clear.
- Ways to translate “temple” could include, “God’s holy house” or “sacred worship place.”
- Often in the Bible, the temple is referred to as “the house of Yahweh” or “the house of God.”

(See also: sacrifice, Solomon, Babylon, Holy Spirit, tabernacle, courtyard, Zion, house)

Bible References:

- Acts 3:2
- Acts 3:8
- Ezekiel 45:18-20
- Luke 19:46
- Nehemiah 10:28
- Psalm 79:1-3

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **17:6** David wanted to build a **temple** where all the Israelites could worship God and offer him sacrifices.
- **18:2** In Jerusalem, Solomon built the **Temple** for which his father David had planned and gathered materials. Instead of at the Tent of Meeting, people now worshiped God and offered sacrifices to him at the **Temple**. God came and was present in the **Temple**, and he lived there with his people.
- **20:7** They (Babylonians) captured the city of Jerusalem, destroyed the **Temple**, and took away all the treasures.
- **20:13** When the people arrived in Jerusalem, they rebuilt the **Temple** and the wall around the city of the city and the **Temple**.
- **25:4** Then Satan took Jesus to the highest point on the **Temple** and said, “If you are the Son of God, throw yourself down, for it is written, ‘God will command his angels to carry you so your foot does not hit a stone.’”
- **40:7** When he died, there was an earthquake and the large curtain that separated the people from the presence of God in the **Temple** was torn in two, from the top to the bottom.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1004, H1964, H1965, G14930, G24110, G34850

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 5:20; Notes; 7:4; 7:10; 7:30; 11:15; Notes; 20:1; 20:2; 23:11; 24:1; 26:7; 26:9; 27:18; Notes; 28:1; 28:5; 32:34; 34:15; 37:17; 38:7; 38:14; 38:22; 43:12; 50:28; 51:11; Notes; 52:11; 52:17)

testimony, testify, witness, eyewitness, evidence

Definition:

When a person gives “testimony” he makes a statement about something he knows, claiming that the statement is true. To “testify” is to give “testimony.”

- In some places in the Old Testament, “Testimony” refers specifically to the tablets of stone on which Yahweh wrote his ten commandments. From that use it came to refer to God’s law more broadly.
- Often a person “testifies” about something he has experienced directly.
- A witness who gives “false testimony” does not tell the truth about what happened.
- Sometimes the term “testimony” refers to a prophecy that a prophet has stated.
- In the New Testament, this term was often used to refer to how Jesus’ followers testified about the events of Jesus’ life, death, and resurrection.

The term “witness” refers to a person who has personally experienced something that happened. Usually a witness is also someone who testifies about what they know is true. The term “eyewitness” emphasizes that the person was actually there and saw what happened.

- To “witness” something means to see it happen.
- At a trial, a witness “gives witness” or “bears witness.” This has the same meaning as “testify.”
- Witnesses are expected to tell the truth about what they have seen or heard.
- A witness who does not tell the truth about what happened is called a “false witness.” He is said to “give false witness” or to “bear false witness.”
- The expression “be a witness between” means that something or someone will be evidence that a contract has been made. The witness will make sure each person does what he has promised to do.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “testify” or “give testimony” could also be translated as “tell the facts” or “tell what was seen or heard” or “tell from personal experience” or “give evidence” or “tell what happened.”
- Ways to translate “testimony” could include, “report of what happened” or “statement of what is true” or “evidence” or “what has been said” or “prophecy.”
- Ways to translate “Testimony” could include, “the stone slabs on which I wrote my commands” or “God’s law” or “God’s commands” or “the record of the agreement between Yahweh and Israel.”
- The phrase, “as a testimony to them” could be translated as to “show them what is true” or to “prove to them what is true.”
- The phrase, “as a testimony against them” could be translated as “which will show them their sin” or “exposing their hypocrisy” or “which will prove that they are wrong.”
- To “give false testimony” could be translated as “say false things about” or “state things that are not true.”
- The term “witness” or “eyewitness” could be translated with a word or phrase that means “person seeing it” or “the one who saw it happen” or “those who saw and heard (those things).”
- Something that is “a witness” could be translated as “guarantee” or “sign of our promise” or “something that testifies that this is true.”
- The phrase “you will be my witnesses” could also be translated as “you will tell other people about me” or “you will teach people the truth that I taught you” or “you will tell people what you have seen me do and heard me teach.”
- To “witness to” could be translated as to “tell what was seen” or to “testify” or to “state what happened.”
- To “witness” something could be translated as to “see something” or to “experience something happen.”

(See also: ark of the covenant, guilt, judge, prophet, true)

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 31:28
- Micah 6:3
- Matthew 26:60
- Mark 1:44
- John 1:7
- John 3:33
- Acts 4:32-33
- Acts 7:44
- Acts 13:31
- Romans 1:9
- 1 Thessalonians 2:10-12
- 1 Timothy 5:19-20
- 2 Timothy 1:8
- 2 Peter 1:16-18
- 1 John 5:6-8
- 3 John 1:12
- Revelation 12:11

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **39:2** Inside the house, the Jewish leaders put Jesus on trial. They brought many **false witnesses** who lied about him.
- **39:4** The high priest tore his clothes in anger and shouted, “We do not need any more **witnesses**. You have heard him say that he is the Son of God. What is your judgment?”
- **42:8** “It was also written in the scriptures that my disciples will proclaim that everyone should repent in order to receive forgiveness for their sins. They will do this starting in Jerusalem, and then go to all people groups everywhere. You are **witnesses** of these things.”
- **43:7** “We are **witnesses** to the fact that God raised Jesus to life again.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5707, H5713, H5715, H5749, H6030, H8584, G02670, G12630, G19570, G26490, G31400, G31410, G31420, G31430, G31440, G43030, G48280, G49010, G55750, G55760, G55770, G60200

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 6:10; 7:13; 7:27; 11:7; 14:7; 23:35; 23:37; 32:10; 32:25; 32:44; 35:17; 42:4; 42:19)

threshold, doorway

Definition:

The term “threshold” refers to the bottom part of a doorway or the part of a building that is just inside the door.

- Sometimes a threshold is a strip of wood or stone that must be stepped over in order to enter a room or building.
- Both a gate and the opening to a tent can also have a threshold.
- This term should be translated with a term in the project language that refers to the place at the very entrance to a home that a person steps across.
- If there is no term for this, “threshold” could also be translated as “doorway” or “opening” or “entranceway,” depending on the context.

(See also: gate, tent)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 9:17-19
- Ezekiel 9:3
- Isaiah 6:4
- Proverbs 17:19

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H4670, H5592

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 35:4; 52:24)

throne, enthroned

Definition:

A throne is a specially-designed chair where a ruler sits when he decides important matters and listens to requests from his people.

- A throne is also a symbol of the authority and power that a ruler has.
- The word “throne” can also be used to refer to the ruler, his reign, or his power.
- In the Bible, God was often portrayed as a king who sits on his throne. Jesus was described as sitting on a throne at the right hand of God the Father.
- Jesus said that heaven is God’s throne. One way to translate this could be, “where God reigns as king.”

(See also: authority, power, king, reign)

Bible References:

- Colossians 1:15-17
- Genesis 41:40
- Luke 1:32
- Luke 22:30
- Matthew 5:34
- Matthew 19:28
- Revelation 1:4-6

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3427, H3676, H3678, H3764, H7675, G09680, G23620

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 1:15; 3:17; 13:13; 14:21; 17:12; 17:25; 22:2; 22:4; 22:30; 29:16; 33:17; 33:21; 36:30; 43:10; 49:38; 52:32)

to minister, ministry

Definition:

In the Bible, the term “ministry” refers to serving others by teaching them about God and caring for their spiritual needs.

- In the Old Testament, the priests would “minister” to God in the temple by offering sacrifices to him.
- Their “ministry” also included taking care of the temple and offering prayers to God on behalf of the people.
- The job of “ministering” to people can include serving them spiritually by teaching them about God.
- It can also refer to serving people in physical ways, such as caring for the sick and providing food for the poor.

Translation Suggestions:

- In the context of ministering to people, to “minister” could also be translated as to “serve” or to “care for” or to “meet the needs of.”
- When referring to ministering in the temple, the term “minister” could be translated as “serve God in the temple” or “offer sacrifices to God for the people.”
- In the context of ministering to God, this could be translated as to “serve” or to “work for God.”
- The phrase “ministered to” could also be translated as “took care of” or “provided for” or “helped.”

(See also: serve, sacrifice)

Bible References:

- 2 Samuel 20:23-26
- Acts 6:4
- Acts 21:17-19

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H6399, H8120, H8334, H8335, G12470, G12480, G12490, G20230, G20380, G24180, G30080, G30090, G30100, G30110, G39300, G52560, G52570, G55240

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 28:5; 36:21; 44:15)

tongue, language

Definition:

The term “tongue” refers to the organ inside a person’s mouth that is used to speak. The term is often used figuratively to mean “language” or “speaking.” There also several other figurative meanings as well.

- In the Bible, the most common figurative meaning for this term is “language” or “speech.”
- Sometimes “tongue” may refer to a human language spoken by a certain people group.
- Other times it refers to a supernatural language that the Holy Spirit gives believers in Christ as one of the “gifts of the Spirit.”
- In the book of Acts, the expression “tongues” of fire refers to “flames” of fire, presumably shaped like tongues.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, the term “tongue” can be translated as “language” or “supernatural language.” If it is not clear which one it is referring to, it is better to translate it as “language.”
- When referring to fire, this term could be translated as “flames.”
- The expression “my tongue rejoices” could be translated as “I rejoice and praise God” or “I am joyfully praising God.”
- The phrase, “tongue that lies” could be translated as “person who tell lies” or “people who lie.”
- Phrases such as “with their tongues” could be translated as “with what they say” or “by their words.”

(See also: gift, Holy Spirit, joy, praise, rejoice, spirit)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 12:10
- 1 John 3:18
- 2 Samuel 23:2
- Acts 2:26
- Ezekiel 36:3
- Philippians 2:11

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3956, G11000, G12580, G20840

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 4:19)

tremble, stagger, shake

Definition:

The term “tremble” means to quiver or to shake slightly and repeatedly, usually from fear or distress. The term can also be used figuratively, meaning “to be very afraid.”

- Sometimes when the ground shakes it is said to “tremble.” It can do this during an earthquake or in response to a very loud noise.
- The Bible says that in the presence of the Lord the earth will tremble. This could mean that the people of the earth will shake out of fear of God or that the earth itself will shake.
- This term could be translated as “be afraid” or “fear God” or “shake,” depending on the context.

(See also: earth, fear, Lord)

Bible References:

- 2 Corinthians 7:15
- 2 Samuel 22:44-46
- Acts 16:29-31
- Jeremiah 5:22
- Luke 8:47

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1674, H2111, H2112, H2151, H2342, H2648, H2729, H2730, H2731, H5128, H5568, H6342, H6426, H6427, H7264, H7268, H7269, H7322, H7460, H7461, H7481, H7493, H7578, H8078, H8653, G17900, G51410, G51560, G54250

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 4:24; 8:16; 10:10; 49:21; 50:46)

tribe, tribal, tribesmen

Definition:

A tribe is a group of people who are descended from a common ancestor.

- People from the same tribe usually also share a common language and culture.
- In the Old Testament, God divided the people of Israel into twelve tribes. Each tribe was descended from a son or grandson of Jacob.
- A tribe is smaller than a nation, but larger than a clan.

(See also: clan, nation, people group, twelve tribes of Israel)

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 10:19
- 2 Kings 17:16-18
- Genesis 25:16
- Genesis 49:17
- Luke 2:36-38

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0523, H4294, H7625, H7626, G14290, G54430

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 10:16)

trouble, disturb, stir up, distress, hardship, calamity

Definition:

A “trouble” is an experience in life that is very difficult and distressing. To “trouble” someone means to “bother” that person or to cause him distress. To be “troubled” means to feel upset or distressed about something.

- Troubles can be physical, emotional, or spiritual things that hurt a person.
- In the Bible, often troubles are times of testing that God uses to help believers mature and grow in their faith.
- The Old Testament use of “trouble” also referred to judgment that came on people groups who were immoral and rejected God.

Translation Suggestions

- The term “trouble” or “troubles” could also be translated as “danger” or “painful things that happen” or “persecution” or “difficult experiences” or “distress.”
- The term “troubled” could be translated with a word or phrase that means “undergoing distress” or “feeling terrible distress” or “worried” or “anxious” or “distressed” or “terrified” or “disturbed.”
- “Don’t trouble her” could also be translated as “don’t bother her” or “don’t criticize her.”
- The phrase “day of trouble” or “times of trouble” could also be translated as “when you experience distress” or “when difficult things happen to you” or “when God causes distressing things to happen.”
- Ways to translate “make trouble” or “bring trouble” could include “cause distressing things to happen” or “cause difficulties” or “make them experience very difficult things.”

(See also: afflict, persecute)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 18:18-19
- 2 Chronicles 25:19
- Luke 24:38
- Matthew 24:6
- Matthew 26:36-38

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0205, H0926, H0927, H1204, H1607, H1644, H1804, H2000, H4103, H5916, H5999, H6031, H6040, H6470, H6696, H6862, H6869, H6887, H7264, H7267, H7451, H7489, H8513, G03870, G16130, G17760, G23460, G23470, G23500, G23600, G28730, G36360, G39260, G39300, G39860, G44230, G46600, G50150, G51820

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 4:31; 6:24; 14:8; 15:11; 16:19; 30:7; 49:24; 50:43)

true, truth

Definition:

The term “truth” refers to facts, events, and statements that correspond with reality. True facts describe the universe as it really exists. True events are events that actually happened. True statements are statements that are not false according the real world.

- “True” things are real, genuine, actual, rightful, legitimate, and factual.
- “Truth” means understandings, beliefs, facts, or statements that are true.
- To say that a prophecy “came true” or “will come true” mean that it actually happened as predicted or that it will happen that way.
- In the Bible the concept of “truth” includes the concept of acting in a way that is reliable and faithful.
- Jesus revealed God’s truth in the words that he spoke.
- The Bible is truth. It teaches what is true about God and about everything he has made.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context and what is being described, the term “true” could also be translated by “real” or “factual” or “correct” or “right” or “certain” or “genuine.”
- Ways to translate the term “truth” could include “what is true” or “fact” or “certainty” or “principle.”
- The expression “come true” could also be translated as “actually happen” or “be fulfilled” or “happen as predicted.”
- The expression “tell the truth” or “speak the truth” could also be translated as “say what is true” or “tell what really happened” or “say things that are reliable.”
- To “accept the truth” could be translated as “believe what is true about God.”
- In an expression such as “worship God in spirit and in truth,” the expression “in truth” could also be translated by “faithfully obeying what God has taught us.”

(See also: believe, faithful, fulfill, obey, prophet, understand)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 5:6-8
- 1 John 1:5-7
- 1 John 2:8
- 3 John 1:8
- Acts 26:24-26
- Colossians 1:6
- Genesis 47:29-31
- James 1:18
- James 3:14
- James 5:19
- Jeremiah 4:2
- John 1:9
- John 1:16-18
- John 1:51
- John 3:31-33
- Joshua 7:19-21
- Lamentations 5:19-22
- Matthew 8:10
- Matthew 12:17
- Psalm 26:1-3

- Revelation 1:19-20
- Revelation 15:3-4

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **2:4** The snake responded to the woman, “That is not **true**! You will not die.”
- **14:6** Immediately Caleb and Joshua, the other two spies, said, “It is _*true* _ that the people of Canaan are tall and strong, but we can certainly defeat them!”
- **16:1** The Israelites began to worship the Canaanite gods instead of Yahweh, the _*true* _ God.
- **31:8** They worshiped Jesus, saying to him, “**Truly**, you are the Son of God.”
- **39:10** “I have come to earth to tell the **truth** about God. Everyone who loves the **truth** listens to me.” Pilate said, “What is **truth**?”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0199, H0389, H0403, H0529, H0530, H0543, H0544, H0551, H0571, H0935, H3321, H3330, H6237, H6656, H6965, H7187, H7189, G02250, G02260, G02270, G02280, G02300, G11030, G33030, G34830, G36890, G41030, G41370

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 9:5; 33:6)

trumpet, trumpeters

Definition:

The term “trumpet” refers to an instrument for producing music or for calling people to gather together for an announcement or meeting.

- A trumpet was commonly made from either metal, seashell, or an animal horn.
- Trumpets were most commonly blown to call people to come together for battle, and for Israel’s public assemblies.
- The book of Revelation describes a scene in the end times in which angels blow their trumpets to signal the outpouring of the wrath of God on the earth.

(See also: angel, assembly, earth, horn, Israel, wrath)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 13:7-8
- 2 Kings 9:13
- Exodus 19:12-13
- Hebrews 12:19
- Matthew 6:2
- Matthew 24:31

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2689, H2690, H3104, H7782, H8619, H8643, G45360, G45370, G45380

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 4:5; 4:19; 4:21; 6:1; 6:17; 42:14; 51:27)

trust, trusted, trustworthy, trustworthiness

Definition:

To “trust” something or someone is to believe that the thing or person is true or dependable. That belief is also called “trust.” A “trustworthy” person is one you can trust to do and say what is right and true, and therefore one who has the quality of “trustworthiness.”

- Trust is closely related to faith. If we trust someone, we have faith in that person to do what they promised to do.
- Having trust in someone also means depending on that person.
- To “trust in” Jesus means to believe that he is God, to believe that he died on the cross to pay for our sins, and to rely on him to save us.
- A “trustworthy saying” refers to something that is said that can be counted on to be true.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate “trust” could include “believe” or “have faith” or “have confidence” or “depend on.”
- The phrase “put your trust in” is very similar in meaning to “trust in.”
- The term “trustworthy” could be translated as “dependable” or “reliable” or “can always be trusted.”

(See also: believe, confidence, faith, faithful, true)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 9:22-24
- 1 Timothy 4:9
- Hosea 10:12-13
- Isaiah 31:1-2
- Nehemiah 13:13
- Psalm 31:5
- Titus 3:8

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **12:12** When the Israelites saw that the Egyptians were dead, they **trusted** in God and believed that Moses was a prophet of God.
- **14:15** Joshua was a good leader because he **trusted** and obeyed God.
- **17:2** David was a humble and righteous man who **trusted** and obeyed God.
- **34:6** Then Jesus told a story about people who **trusted** in their own good deeds and despised other people.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0539, H0982, H1556, H2620, H2622, H3176, H4009, H4268, H7365, G16790, G38720, G39820, G40060, G41000, G42760

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 17 General Notes; Notes; Notes)

Tyre, Tyrians

Facts:

Tyre was an ancient Canaanite city located on the coast of the Mediterranean Sea in a region that is now part of the modern-day country of Lebanon. Its people were called “Tyrians.”

- Part of the city was located on an island in the sea, about one kilometer from the mainland.
- Because of its location and its valuable natural resources, such as cedar trees, Tyre had a prosperous trading industry and was very wealthy.
- King Hiram of Tyre sent wood from cedar trees and skilled laborers to help build a palace for King David.
- Years later, Hiram also sent King Solomon wood and skilled laborers to help build the temple. Solomon paid him with large amounts of wheat and olive oil.
- Tyre was often associated with the nearby ancient city of Sidon. These were the most important cities of the region of Canaan called Phoenicia.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Canaan, cedar, Israel, the sea, Phoenicia, Sidon)

Bible References:

- Acts 12:20
- Mark 3:7-8
- Matthew 11:22
- Matthew 15:22

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H6865, H6876, G51830, G51840

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 25:22; 27:3)

understand, understanding, thinking

Definition:

The term “understand” means to hear or receive information and know what it means.

- The term “understanding” can refer to “knowledge” or “wisdom” or realizing how to do something.
- To understand someone can also mean to know how that person is feeling.
- While walking on the road to Emmaus, Jesus caused the disciples to understand the meaning of the scriptures about the Messiah.
- Depending on the context, the term “understand” could be translated by “know” or “believe” or “comprehend” or “know what (something) means.”
- Often the term “understanding” can be translated by “knowledge” or “wisdom” or “insight.”

(See also: believe, know, wise)

Bible References:

- Job 34:16-17
- Luke 2:47
- Luke 8:10
- Matthew 13:12
- Matthew 13:14
- Proverbs 3:5

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0995, H0998, H0999, H1847, H2940, H3045, H3820, H3824, H4486, H7200, H7919, H7922, H7924, H8085, H8394, G00500, G01450, G01910, G08010, G10970, G11080, G12710, G19210, G19220, G19870, G19900, G26570, G35390, G35630, G49070, G49080, G49200, G54240, G54280, G54290

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 4:22; 9:17; 23:20; 30:24)

Uriah

Facts:

Uriah was a righteous man and one of King David's best soldiers. He is often referred to as "Uriah the Hittite."

- Uriah had a very beautiful wife named Bathsheba.
- David committed adultery with Uriah's wife, and she became pregnant with David's child.
- To cover up this sin, David caused Uriah to be killed in battle. Then David married Bathsheba.
- Another man named Uriah was a priest during the time of King Ahaz.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Ahaz, Bathsheba, David, Hittite)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 15:5
- 2 Samuel 11:3
- 2 Samuel 11:26-27
- Nehemiah 3:4

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **17:12** Bathsheba's husband, a man named **Uriah**, was one of David's best soldiers. David called **Uriah** back from the battle and told him to go be with his wife. But **Uriah** refused to go home while the rest of the soldiers were in battle. So David sent **Uriah** back to the battle and told the general to place him where the enemy was strongest so that he would be killed.
- **17:13** After **Uriah** was killed, David married Bathsheba.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0223, G37740

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 26:20; 26:21; 26:23)

vine

Definition:

The term “vine” refers to a plant that grows by trailing along the ground or by climbing trees and other structures. The word “vine” in the Bible is used only of fruit-bearing vines and usually refers to grape vines.

- In the Bible, the word “vine” almost always means “grapevine.”
- The branches of the grapevine are attached to the main stem which gives them water and other nutrients so that they can grow.
- Jesus called himself the “vine” and called his people the “branches.” In this context, the word “vine” could also be translated as “grapevine stem” or “grape plant stem.” (See: Metaphor)

(See also: grape, vineyard)

Bible References:

- Genesis 40:9
- Genesis 49:11
- John 15:1
- Luke 22:18
- Mark 12:3
- Matthew 21:35-37

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5139, H1612, H8321, G02880, G02900, G10090, G10920

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 2:21; 5:17; 48:32)

vineyard

Definition:

A vineyard is a large garden area where grapevines are grown and grapes are cultivated.

- A vineyard often has a wall around it to protect the fruit from thieves and animals.
- God compared the people of Israel to a vineyard that did not bear good fruit. (See: Metaphor)
- Vineyard could be also translated as “grapevine garden” or “grape plantation.”

(See also: grape, Israel, vine)

Bible References:

- Genesis 9:20-21
- Luke 13:6
- Luke 20:15
- Matthew 20:2
- Matthew 21:40-41

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1612, H3754, H3755, H8284, G02900

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 12:10; 31:5; 32:15; 35:7; 35:9; 39:10)

virgin, virginity

Definition:

A virgin is a woman who has never had sexual relations.

- The prophet Isaiah said that the Messiah would be born from a virgin.
- Mary was a virgin when she was pregnant with Jesus. He did not have a human father.
- Some languages may have a term that is a polite way of referring to a virgin. (See: Euphemism)

(See also: Christ, Isaiah, Jesus, Mary)

Bible References:

- Genesis 24:15-16
- Luke 1:27
- Luke 1:35
- Matthew 1:23
- Matthew 25:2

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **21:9** The prophet Isaiah prophesied that the Messiah would be born from a **virgin**.
- **22:4** She (Mary) was a **virgin** and was engaged to be married to a man named Joseph.
- **22:5** Mary replied, “How can this be, since I am a **virgin**?”
- **49:1** An angel told a **virgin** named Mary that she would give birth to God’s Son. So while she was still a **virgin**, she gave birth to a son and named him Jesus.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1330, H1331, G39320, G39330

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 2:32; 14:17; 18:13; 31:4; 31:13; 31:21; 46:11)

voice

Definition:

The term “voice” refers to audible sound that a person makes when speaking or communicating. In the Bible, the term can be used figuratively to refer to the concepts of sound, communication, and/or obedience.

Translation Suggestions

- The expression “to hear someone’s voice” can mean either “to hear someone speaking” or “to heed what someone says.”
- The Bible describes God as “speaking” and having a “voice,” even though God doesn’t have a physical body in the same way a human being does.
- The term “voice” sometimes implies the presence of a person, as in this statement: “A voice is heard in the desert saying, ‘Prepare the way of the Lord.’” This could be translated as “A person is heard calling out in the desert....” (See: synecdoche)
- However, sometimes the word “voice” is used for objects that cannot literally speak, such as when David exclaims in the psalms that the heavens have a “voice” that reaches the whole earth. This means that the objects in the sky communicate something to human beings about God the Creator. (See: metaphor)

(See also: call, proclaim, splendor.)

Bible References:

- John 5:36-38
- Luke 1:42
- Luke 9:35
- Matthew 3:17
- Matthew 12:19

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H6963, H7032, H7445, H8193, G29060, G54560

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 3:25; 7:23; 7:28; 9:13; 11:4; 11:7; 12:8; 18:10; 22:21; 26:13; 32:23; 35:8; 38:20; 40:3; 42:6; 42:13; 42:21; 43:4; 43:7; 44:23)

walk, walked

Definition:

The term “walk” is often used in a figurative sense to mean “live.”

- “Enoch walked with God” means that Enoch lived in a close relationship with God.
- To “walk by the Spirit” means to be guided by the Holy Spirit so that we do things that please and honor God.
- To “walk in” God’s commands or God’s ways means to “live in obedience to” his commands, that is, to “obey his commands” or “do his will.”
- When God says he will “walk among” his people, it means that he is living among them or closely interacting with them.
- To “walk contrary to” means to live or behave in a way that is against something or someone.
- To “walk after” means to seek or pursue someone or something. It can also mean to act in the same way as someone else.

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate “walk” literally, as long as the correct meaning will be understood.
- Otherwise, figurative uses of “walk” could also be translated by “live” or “act” or “behave.”
- The phrase “walk by the Spirit” could be translated by, “live in obedience to the Holy Spirit” or “behave in a way that is pleasing to the Holy Spirit” or “do things that are pleasing to God as the Holy Spirit guides you.”
- To “walk in God’s commands” could be translated by “live by God’s commands” or “obey God’s commands.”
- The phrase “walked with God” could be translated as “lived in close relationship with God by obeying and honoring him.”

(See also: Holy Spirit, honor)

Bible References:

- 1 John 1:7
- 1 Kings 2:4
- Colossians 2:7
- Galatians 5:25
- Genesis 17:1
- Isaiah 2:5
- Jeremiah 13:10
- Micah 4:2

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1869, H1980, H1981, H3212, H4108, G17040, G40430, G41980, G47480

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 1:7; 2:2; 2:8; 2:17; 2:23; 2:25; 3:6; 3:12; 3:17; 3:18; 5:5; 6:16; 6:25; 6:28; 7:6; 7:12; 8:2; 9:4; 9:10; 9:13; 10:23; 11:10; 12:2; 12:9; 13:1; 13:4; 13:6; 15:6; 16:5; 16:12; 17:19; 18:12; 18:18; 19:1; 20:6; 22:22; 23:17; 25:6; 28:13; 30:16; 31:2; 31:9; 31:21; 32:5; 32:23; 34:2; 35:2; 35:13; 35:15; 36:19; 37:9; 39:16; 40:4; 40:5; 40:15; 41:6; 42:3; 44:10; 44:23; 45:5; 46:22; 48:2; 48:11; 49:3; 50:3; 50:4; 50:6; 51:50)

waste, wasted, wasteland, becomes weak

Definition:

To waste something means to carelessly throw it away or to use it unwisely. Something that is a “wasteland” or a “waste” refers to land or a city that has been destroyed so that nothing lives in it anymore.

- The term “waste away” is an expression that means to become more and more sick or ruined. A person who is wasting away usually becomes very thin due to illness or lack of food.
- To “lay waste” to a city or land means to destroy it.
- Another word for a “wasteland” could be “desert” or “wilderness.” But a wasteland also implies that people used to live there and the land used to have trees and plants that produced food.

Bible References:

- Ezekiel 6:6
- Leviticus 26:39
- Matthew 26:8
- Revelation 18:15-17
- Zechariah 7:13-14

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0535, H1086, H1104, H1326, H2100, H2490, H2522, H2717, H2721, H2723, H3615, H3856, H4127, H4198, H4592, H4743, H5307, H5327, H7334, H7582, H7703, H7736, H7843, H8047, H8074, H8077, H8414, G06840, G12870, G20490, G26730

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 4:13; 4:20; 4:30; 5:6; 9:19; 10:20; 12:12; 15:8; 25:36; 47:4; 48:1; 48:8; 48:15; 48:18; 48:20; 48:32; 49:3; 49:10; 51:53; 51:55; 51:56)

watch, guard, keep, take heed, beware

Definition:

The term “watch” means to look at something very closely and carefully. It also has several figurative meanings. A “watchman” was someone whose job was to guard a city by looking carefully all around him for any danger or threat to the people in the city.

- The command to “watch your life and doctrine closely” means to be careful to live wisely and to not believe false teachings.
- To “watch out” is a warning to be careful to avoid a danger or harmful influence.
- To “watch” or “keep watch” means to always be alert and on guard against sin and evil. It can also mean to “be ready.”
- To “keep watch over” or “keep close watch” can mean to guard, protect or take care of someone or something.
- Other ways of translating “watch” could include “pay close attention to” or “be diligent” or “be very careful” or “be on guard.”
- Other words for “watchman” are “sentry” or “guard.”

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 5:6
- Hebrews 13:17
- Jeremiah 31:4-6
- Mark 8:15
- Mark 13:33-34
- Matthew 25:10-13

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0821, H2370, H4929, H4931, H5027, H5341, H6486, H6822, H6836, H6974, H7462, H7789, H7919, H8104, H8108, H8245, G00690, G09910, G11270, G14920, G23340, G28920, G35250, G37080, G39060, G43370, G46480, G50830, G54380

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 1:12; 3:5; 5:6; 5:24; 8:7; 9:4; 16:11; 17:21; 20:10; 31:28; 35:4; 44:27; 51:12; 52:24)

wheat

Definition:

Wheat is a type of grain that people grow for food. When the Bible mentions “grain” or “seeds,” it is often talking about wheat grain or seeds.

- The wheat seeds or grains grow at the top of the wheat plant.
- After harvesting the wheat, the grain is separated from the stalk of the plant by threshing it. The stalk of the wheat plant is also called “straw” and is often placed on the ground for animals to sleep on.
- After threshing, the chaff surrounding the grain seed is separated from the grain by winnowing and is thrown away.
- People grind the wheat grain into flour, and use this for making bread.

(See also: barley, chaff, grain, seed, thresh, winnow)

Bible References:

- Acts 27:36-38
- Exodus 34:21-22
- John 12:24
- Luke 3:17
- Matthew 3:12
- Matthew 13:26

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1250, H2406, G46210

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 12:13; 41:8)

wine, wineskin, new wine

Definition:

In the Bible, the term “wine” refers to a kind of fermented drink made from the juice of a fruit called grapes. Wine was stored in “wineskins,” which were containers made out of animal skin.

- The term “new wine” referred to grape juice that had just been taken from the grape and was not fermented yet. Sometimes the term “wine” also referred to unfermented grape juice.
- To make wine, grapes are crushed in a winepress so that the juice comes out. The juice eventually ferments and alcohol forms in it.
- In Bible times, wine was the normal drink with meals. It did not have as much alcohol as present-day wine has.
- Before wine was served for a meal, it was often mixed with water.
- A wineskin that was old and brittle would get cracks in it, which allowed the wine to leak out. New wineskins were soft and flexible, which meant they did not tear easily and could store the wine safely.
- If wine is unknown in your culture, it could be translated as “fermented grape juice” or “fermented drink made from a fruit called grapes” or “fermented fruit juice.” (See: How to Translate Unknowns)
- Ways to translate “wineskin” could include “bag for wine” or “animal skin wine bag” or “animal skin container for wine.”

(See also: grape, vine, vineyard, winepress)

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 5:23
- Genesis 9:21
- Genesis 49:12
- John 2:3-5
- John 2:10
- Matthew 9:17
- Matthew 11:18

smashed

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2561, H2562, H3196, H4469, H4997, H5435, H6025, H6071, H8492, G10980, G36310, G38200, G39430

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 13:12; 23:9; 25:15; 31:12; 35:2; 35:5; 35:6; 35:8; 35:14; 40:10; 40:12; 48:33)

winnow, sift

Definition:

The terms “winnow” and “sift” mean to separate grain from unwanted materials. In the Bible, both words can also be used to refer to separating or dividing people.

- To “winnow” means to separate grain from the unwanted parts of the plant by tossing both the grain and chaff into the air, allowing the wind to blow the chaff away.
- The word “sift” refers to shaking the winnowed grain in a sieve to get rid of any remaining unwanted materials, such as dirt or stones.
- In the Old Testament, “winnow” and “sift” are used figuratively to describe hardship that separates the righteous people from the unrighteous people.
- Jesus also used the term “sift” in this figurative way when he was telling Simon Peter about how he and the other disciples would be tested in their faith.
- To translate these terms, use the words or phrases in the project language that refer to these activities; possible translations might be “shaking” or “fanning.” If winnowing or sifting are not known, then these terms could be translated by a term that refers to a different method of separating grain from chaff or dirt, or by describing this process.

(See also: How to Translate Unknowns)

(See also: chaff, grain)

Bible References:

- Isaiah 21:10
- Luke 22:31
- Matthew 3:12
- Proverbs 20:8
- Ruth 3:2

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2219, H5128, H5130, G44250, G46170

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 31:10)

wise men, advisor

Definition:

The term “wise men” simply means people who are wise. In the Bible, however, the term “wise men” often refers to men with unusual knowledge and abilities who served in a king’s royal court as advisors to the king or other high officials.

Old Testament

- Sometimes the term “wise men” is explained in the text as “prudent men” or “men with understanding.” This refers to men who act wisely and righteously because they obey God.
- The “wise men” who served pharaohs or other kings were often scholars who studied the stars, especially looking for special meanings for the patterns that the stars made in their positions in the sky. Sometimes “wise men” also practiced divination of performed acts of magic, probably by the power of evil spirits.
- Often wise men were expected to explain the meanings of dreams. For example, King Nebuchadnezzar demanded that his wise men describe his dreams and tell him what they meant, but none of them was able to do this, except Daniel who had received this knowledge from God.

New Testament

- The group of men who came from eastern regions to worship Jesus were called “magi,” which is often translated as “wise men,” since this probably refers to scholars who served a ruler of an eastern country.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term “wise men” could be translated using the term “wise” or with a phrase such as “gifted men” or “educated men” or some other term that refers to men who have an important job working for a ruler.
- When the term “wise men” simply means people who are wise, the word “wise” should be translated in the same or similar way to how it is translated elsewhere in the Bible.

(See also: Babylon, Daniel, divination, magic, Nebuchadnezzar, ruler, wise)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 27:32-34
- Daniel 2:1-2
- Daniel 2:10-11

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2445, H2450, H3778, H3779, G46800

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 4:22; 8:8; 8:9; 9:23; 10:7; 10:9; 50:35)

wise, wisdom

Definition:

The term “wise” describes someone who understands what is the right and moral thing to do and then does that. “Wisdom” is the understanding and practice of what is true and morally right.

- Being wise includes the ability to make good decisions, especially choosing to do what pleases God.
- People become wise by listening to God and humbly obeying his will.
- A wise person will show the fruits of the Holy Spirit in his life, such as joy, kindness, love, and patience.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways to translate “wise” could include “obedient to God” or “sensible and obedient” or “God-fearing.”
- “Wisdom” could be translated by a word or phrase that means “wise living” or “sensible and obedient living” or “good judgment.”
- It is best to translate “wise” and “wisdom” in such a way that they are different terms from other key terms like righteous or obedient.

(See also: obey, fruit)

Bible References:

- Acts 6:3
- Colossians 3:15-17
- Exodus 31:6
- Genesis 3:6
- Isaiah 19:12
- Jeremiah 18:18
- Matthew 7:24

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **2:5** She also wanted to be **wise**, so she picked some of the fruit and ate it.
- **18:1** When Solomon asked for **wisdom**, God was pleased and made him the **wisest** man in the world.
- **23:9** Some time later, **wise** men from countries far to the east saw an unusual star in the sky.
- **45:1** He (Stephen) had a good reputation and was full of the Holy Spirit and of **wisdom**.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0998, H1350, H2445, H2449, H2450, H2451, H2452, H2454, H2942, H3820, H3823, H6195, H6493, H6912, H7535, H7919, H7922, H8454, G46780, G46790, G46800, G49200, G54280, G54290, G54300

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 9:24; 10:21; Notes; 20:11; 50:9)

word of God, word of Yahweh, word of the Lord, word of truth, scripture

Definition:

In the Bible, the term “word of God” refers to anything that God has communicated to people. This includes spoken and written messages. Jesus is also called “the Word of God.”

- The term “scriptures” means “writings.” It is only used in the New Testament and refers to the Hebrew scriptures, which is the Old Testament. These writings were God’s message that he had told people to write down so that many years in the future people could still read it.
- The related terms “word of Yahweh” and “word of the Lord” often refer to a specific message from God that was given to a prophet or other person in the Bible.
- Sometimes this term occurs as simply “the word” or “my word” or “your word” (when talking about God’s word).
- In the New Testament, Jesus is called “the Word” and “the Word of God.” These titles mean that Jesus fully reveals who God is, because he is God himself.

The term “word of truth” is another way of referring to “God’s word,” which is his message or teaching. It does not refer to just one word.

- God’s word of truth includes everything that God has taught people about himself, his creation, and his plan of salvation through Jesus.
- This term emphasizes the fact that what God has told us is true, faithful, and real.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways to translate this term could include “the message of Yahweh” or “God’s message” or “the teachings from God.”
- It may be more natural in some languages to make this term plural and say “God’s words” or “the words of Yahweh.”
- The expression “the word of Yahweh came” is often used to introduce something that God told his prophets or his people. This could be translated as “Yahweh spoke this message” or “Yahweh spoke these words.”
- The term “scripture” or “scriptures” could be translated as “the writings” or “the written message from God.” This term should be translated differently from the translation of the term “word.”
- When “word” occurs alone and it refers to God’s word, it could be translated as “the message” or “God’s word” or “the teachings.” Also consider the alternate translations suggested above.
- When the Bible refers to Jesus as “the Word,” this term could be translated as “the Message” or “the Truth.”
- “Word of truth” could be translated as “God’s true message” or “God’s word, which is true.”
- It is important for the translation of this term to include the meaning of being true.

(See also: prophet, true, Yahweh)

Bible References:

- Genesis 15:1
- 1 Kings 13:1
- Jeremiah 36:1-3
- Luke 8:11
- John 5:39
- Acts 6:2
- Acts 12:24
- Romans 1:2
- 2 Corinthians 6:7

- Ephesians 1:13
- 2 Timothy 3:16
- James 1:18
- James 2:8-9

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **25:7** In **God's word** he commands his people, "Worship only the Lord your God and only serve him."
- **33:6** So Jesus explained, "The seed is the **word of God**."
- **42:3** Then Jesus explained to them what **God's word** says about the Messiah.
- **42:7** Jesus said, "I told you that everything written about me in **God's word** must be fulfilled." Then he opened their minds so they could understand **God's word**.
- **45:10** Philip also used other **scriptures** to tell him the good news of Jesus.
- **48:12** But Jesus is the greatest prophet of all. He is the **Word of God**.
- **49:18** God tells you to pray, to study his **word**, to worship him with other Christians, and to tell others what he has done for you.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0561, H0565, H1697, H3068, G30560, G44870

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 37 General Notes)

work, works, deeds

Definition:

The term “work” refers generally either to the action of expending effort in order to accomplish something, or to the result of that action. The term “works” refers generally to actions as a whole (that is, things that have been done or that need to be done).

- In the Bible, these terms are commonly used both in reference to God and humans.
- When used in reference to God, the term “work” in the Bible often refers to God’s action of creating the universe or saving his people (either from enemies, from sin, or both).
- God’s works refer to all the things he does or has done, including creating the world, saving sinners, providing for the needs of all creation and keeping the entire universe in place.
- The works or deeds that a person does can be either good or evil.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate “works” could be “deeds” or “actions” or “things that are done.”
- God’s “works” or “deeds” or the “work of his hands” could also be translated as “miracles” or “mighty acts” or “things that God does.”
- The expression “the work of God” could be translated as “the things that God is doing” or “the miracles God does” or “everything that God has accomplished.”
- The term “work” can just be the singular of “works” as in “every good work” or “every good deed.”
- When work is done for God or others, it can be translated as “service” or “ministry.”

(See also: fruit, Holy Spirit, miracle)

Bible References:

- 1 John 3:12
- Acts 2:8-11
- Daniel 4:37
- Exodus 34:10-11
- Galatians 2:15-16
- James 2:17
- Matthew 16:27-28
- Micah 2:7
- Romans 3:28
- Titus 3:4-5

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H4399, H4566, H4567, H4611, H4659, H5949, G20410

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 46 General Notes)

wrath, fury

Definition:

Wrath is an intense anger that is sometimes long-lasting. The Bible describes both people and God as experiencing intense anger. When speaking about God's "wrath," make sure the word or phrase used to translate this term does not refer to a sinful fit of rage (which might be true of a human person).

- In the Bible, "wrath" often refers to God's righteous judgment of sin and punishment of people who rebel against him.
- The "wrath of God" can also refer to his judgment and punishment for sin.
- God's wrath is the righteous penalty for those who do not repent of their sin.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways this term could be translated include "intense anger" or "righteous judgment" or "anger."
- God's wrath is just and holy. When talking about God's wrath, make sure the word or phrase used to translate this term does not refer to a sinful human rage.

(See also: judge, sin)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 1:8-10
- 1 Timothy 2:8-10
- Luke 3:7
- Luke 21:23
- Matthew 3:7
- Revelation 14:10
- Romans 1:18
- Romans 5:9

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0639, H2197, H2528, H2534, H2740, H3707, H3708, H5678, H7107, H7109, H7110, H7265, H7267, G23720, G37090, G39490, G39500

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 4:4; 6:11; 7:20; 10:25; 18:20; 21:12; 23:19; 30:23; 32:31; 42:18; 44:6)

wrong, wronged, wrongdoer, mistreat, hurt, hurtful

Definition:

To “wrong” someone means to treat that person unjustly and dishonestly.

- The term “mistreat” means to act badly or roughly toward someone, causing physical or emotional harm to that person.
- The term “hurt” is more general and means to “cause someone harm in some way.” It often has the meaning of “physically injure.”
- Depending on the context, these terms could also be translated as “do wrong to” or “treat unjustly” or “cause harm to” or “treat in a harmful way” or “injure.”

Bible References:

- Acts 7:26
- Exodus 22:21
- Genesis 16:5
- Luke 6:28
- Matthew 20:13-14
- Psalms 71:13

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0205, H0816, H2248, H2250, H2255, H2257, H2398, H2554, H2555, H3238, H3637, H4834, H5062, H5142, H5230, H5627, H5753, H5766, H5791, H5792, H5916, H6031, H6087, H6127, H6231, H6485, H6565, H6586, H7451, H7489, H7563, H7665, H7667, H7686, H8133, H8267, H8295, G00910, G00920, G00930, G00950, G02640, G08240, G09830, G09840, G15360, G16260, G16510, G17270, G19080, G25560, G25580, G25590, G26070, G30760, G30770, G37620, G41220, G51950, G51960

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 9:5)

Yahweh

Facts:

The term “Yahweh” is God’s personal name in the Old Testament. The specific origin of this name is unknown, but it is probably derived from the Hebrew verb meaning, “to be.”

- Following tradition, many Bible versions use the term “LORD” or “the LORD” to represent “Yahweh.” This tradition resulted from the fact that historically, the Jewish people became afraid of mispronouncing Yahweh’s name and started saying “Lord” every time the term “Yahweh” appeared in the text. Modern Bibles write “LORD” with all capital letters to show respect for God’s personal name and to distinguish it from “Lord” which is a different Hebrew word.
- The ULT and UST texts always translate this term as, “Yahweh,” in agreement with the Hebrew text of the Old Testament.
- The term “Yahweh” never occurs in the original text of the New Testament; only the Greek term for “Lord” is used, even when quoting the Old Testament.
- In the Old Testament, when God spoke about himself, he would often use his name instead of a pronoun.

Translation Suggestions:

- “Yahweh” could be translated by a word or phrase that means “I am” or “living one” or “the one who is” or “he who is alive.”
- This term could also be written in a way that is similar to how “Yahweh” is spelled.
- Some church denominations prefer not to use the term “Yahweh” and instead use the traditional rendering, “LORD.” An important consideration is that this may be confusing when read aloud because it will sound the same as the title “Lord.” Some languages may have an affix or other grammatical marker that could be added to distinguish “LORD” as a name (Yahweh) from “Lord” as a title.
- It is best if possible to keep the name Yahweh where it literally occurs in the text, but some translations may decide to use only a pronoun in some places, to make the text more natural and clear.
- Introduce the quote with something like, “This is what Yahweh says.”

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: God, Lord)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 21:20
- 1 Samuel 16:7
- Daniel 9:3
- Ezekiel 17:24
- Genesis 2:4
- Genesis 4:3-5
- Genesis 28:13
- Hosea 11:12
- Isaiah 10:4
- Isaiah 38:8
- Job 12:10
- Joshua 1:9
- Lamentations 1:5
- Leviticus 25:35
- Malachi 3:4
- Micah 2:5

- Micah 6:5
- Numbers 8:11
- Psalm 124:3
- Ruth 1:21
- Zechariah 14:5

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **9:14** God said, "I AM WHO I AM. Tell them, 'I AM has sent me to you.' Also tell them, 'I am **Yahweh**, the God of your ancestors Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. This is my name forever.'"
- **13:4** Then God gave them the covenant and said, "I am **Yahweh**, your God, who saved you from slavery in Egypt. Do not worship other gods."
- **13:5** "Do not make idols or worship them, for I, **Yahweh**, am a jealous God."
- **16:1** The Israelites began to worship the Canaanite gods instead of **Yahweh**, the true God.
- **19:10** Then Elijah prayed, "O **Yahweh**, God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, show us today that you are the God of Israel and that I am your servant."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3050, H3068, H3069

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 1:2; 1:4; 1:7; 1:8; 1:9; 1:11; 1:12; 1:13; 1:14; 1:15; 1:19; 2:1; 2:2; 2:3; 2:4; 2:5; 2:6; 2:8; 2:9; 2:12; 2:17; 2:19; 2:29; 2:31; 2:37; 3:1; 3:6; 3:10; 3:11; 3:12; 3:13; 3:14; 3:16; 3:17; 3:20; 3:21; 3:22; 3:23; 3:25; 4:1; 4:2; 4:3; 4:4; 4:8; 4:9; 4:17; 4:26; 4:27; 5:2; 5:3; 5:4; 5:5; 5:9; 5:10; 5:11; 5:12; 5:14; 5:15; 5:18; 5:19; 5:22; 5:24; 5:29; 6:6; 6:9; 6:10; 6:11; 6:12; 6:15; 6:16; 6:21; 6:22; 6:30; 7:1; 7:2; 7:3; 7:4; 7:11; 7:13; 7:19; 7:21; 7:28; 7:29; 7:30; 7:32; 8:1; 8:3; 8:4; 8:7; 8:8; 8:9; 8:12; 8:13; 8:14; 8:17; 9:3; 9:6; 9:7; 9:9; 9:12; 9:13; 9:15; 9:17; 9:20; 9:22; 9:23; 9:24; 9:25; 10:1; 10:2; 10:6; 10:10; 10:16; 10:18; 10:21; 10:23; 10:24; 11:1; 11:3; 11:5; 11:6; 11:9; 11:11; 11:16; 11:17; 11:18; 11:20; 11:21; 11:22; 12:1; 12:3; 12:12; 12:13; 12:14; 12:16; 12:17; 13:1; 13:2; 13:3; 13:5; 13:6; 13:8; 13:9; 13:11; 13:12; 13:13; 13:14; 13:15; 13:16; 13:17; 13:25; 14:1; 14:7; 14:9; 14:10; 14:11; 14:14; 14:15; 14:20; 14:22; 15:1; 15:2; 15:3; 15:6; 15:9; 15:11; 15:15; 15:16; 15:19; 15:20; 16:1; 16:3; 16:5; 16:9; 16:10; 16:11; 16:14; 16:15; 16:16; 16:19; 16:21; 17:5; 17:7; 17:10; 17:13; 17:14; 17:15; 17:19; 17:20; 17:21; 17:24; 17:26; 18:1; 18:5; 18:6; 18:11; 18:13; 18:19; 18:23; 19:1; 19:3; 19:6; 19:11; 19:12; 19:14; 19:15; 20:1; 20:2; 20:3; 20:4; 20:7; 20:8; 20:11; 20:12; 20:13; 20:16; 21:1; 21:2; 21:4; 21:7; 21:8; 21:10; 21:11; 21:12; 21:13; 21:14; 22:1; 22:2; 22:3; 22:5; 22:6; 22:8; 22:9; 22:11; 22:16; 22:18; 22:24; 22:29; 22:30; 23:1; 23:2; 23:4; 23:5; 23:6; 23:7; 23:8; 23:9; 23:11; 23:12; 23:15; 23:16; 23:17; 23:18; 23:19; 23:20; 23:23; 23:24; 23:28; 23:29; 23:30; 23:31; 23:32; 23:33; 23:34; 23:35; 23:36; 23:37; 23:38; 24:1; 24:3; 24:4; 24:5; 24:7; 24:8; 25:3; 25:4; 25:5; 25:7; 25:8; 25:9; 25:12; 25:15; 25:17; 25:27; 25:28; 25:29; 25:30; 25:31; 25:32; 25:33; 25:36; 25:37; 26:1; 26:2; 26:4; 26:7; 26:8; 26:9; 26:10; 26:12; 26:13; 26:15; 26:16; 26:18; 26:19; 26:20; 27:1; 27:2; 27:4; 27:8; 27:11; 27:13; 27:15; 27:16; 27:18; 27:19; 27:21; 27:22; 28:1; 28:2; 28:3; 28:4; 28:5; 28:6; 28:9; 28:11; 28:12; 28:13; 28:14; 28:15; 28:16; 29:4; 29:7; 29:8; 29:9; 29:10; 29:11; 29:14; 29:15; 29:16; 29:17; 29:19; 29:20; 29:21; 29:22; 29:23; 29:25; 29:26; 29:30; 29:31; 29:32; 30:1; 30:2; 30:3; 30:4; 30:5; 30:8; 30:9; 30:10; 30:11; 30:12; 30:17; 30:18; 30:21; 30:23; 30:24; 31:1; 31:2; 31:3; 31:6; 31:7; 31:10; 31:11; 31:12; 31:14; 31:15; 31:16; 31:17; 31:18; 31:20; 31:22; 31:23; 31:27; 31:28; 31:31; 31:32; 31:33; 31:34; 31:35; 31:36; 31:37; 31:38; 31:40; 32:1; 32:3; 32:5; 32:6; 32:8; 32:14; 32:15; 32:16; 32:18; 32:26; 32:27; 32:28; 32:30; 32:36; 32:42; 32:44; 33:1; 33:2; 33:4; 33:10; 33:11; 33:12; 33:13; 33:14; 33:16; 33:17; 33:19; 33:20; 33:23; 33:24; 33:25; 34:1; 34:2; 34:4; 34:5; 34:8; 34:12; 34:13; 34:17; 34:22; 35:1; 35:2; 35:4; 35:12; 35:13; 35:17; 35:18; 35:19; 36:1; 36:4; 36:5; 36:6; 36:7; 36:8; 36:9; 36:10; 36:11; 36:26; 36:27; 36:29; 36:30; 37:2; 37:3; 37:6; 37:7; 37:9; 37:17; 38:2; 38:3; 38:14; 38:16; 38:17; 38:20; 38:21; 39:15; 39:16; 39:17; 39:18; 40:1; 40:2; 40:3; 41:5; 42:2; 42:3; 42:4; 42:5; 42:6; 42:7; 42:9; 42:11; 42:13; 42:15; 42:18; 42:19; 42:20; 42:21; 43:1; 43:2; 43:4; 43:7; 43:8; 43:10; 44:2; 44:7; 44:11; 44:16; 44:21; 44:22; 44:23; 44:24; 44:25; 44:26; 44:29; 44:30; 45:2; 45:3; 45:4; 45:5; 46:1; 46:5; 46:13; 46:15; 46:18; 46:23; 46:25; 46:26; 46:28; 47:1; 47:2; 47:4; 47:6; 47:7; 48:1; 48:8; 48:10; 48:12; 48:15; 48:25; 48:26; 48:30; 48:35; 48:38; 48:40; 48:42; 48:43; 48:44; 48:47; 49:1; 49:2; 49:6; 49:7; 49:12; 49:13; 49:14; 49:16; 49:18; 49:20; 49:26; 49:28; 49:30; 49:31; 49:32; 49:34; 49:35; 49:37; 49:38; 49:39; 50:1; 50:4; 50:5; 50:7; 50:10; 50:13; 50:14; 50:15; 50:18; 50:20; 50:21; 50:24; 50:25; 50:28; 50:29; 50:30; 50:33; 50:34; 50:35; 50:40; 50:45; 51:1; 51:6; 51:7; 51:10; 51:11; 51:12; 51:14; 51:19;

51:24; 51:25; 51:26; 51:29; 51:33; 51:36; 51:39; 51:45; 51:48; 51:50; 51:51; 51:52; 51:53; 51:55; 51:56; 51:57; 51:58; 51:62; 52:2; 52:3; 52:13; 52:17; 52:20)

Zedekiah

Facts:

Zedekiah, son of Josiah, was the last king of Judah (597-587 B.C.). There are also several other men named Zedekiah in the Old Testament.

- King Nebuchadnezzar made Zedekiah king of Judah after capturing King Jehoiachin and taking him away to Babylon. Zedekiah later rebelled and as a result Nebuchadnezzar captured him and destroyed all of Jerusalem.
- Zedekiah, son of Kenaanah, was a false prophet during the time of King Ahab of Israel.
- A man named Zedekiah was one of those who signed an agreement to the Lord during the time of Nehemiah.

(Translation suggestions: Translate Names)

(See also: Ahab, Babylon, Ezekiel, kingdom of Israel, Jehoiachin, Jeremiah, Josiah, Judah, Nebuchadnezzar, Nehemiah)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 3:15-16
- Jeremiah 37:1-2
- Jeremiah 39:2

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6667

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 1:3; 21:1; 21:3; 21:7; 24:8; 27:3; 27:12; 28:1; 29:3; 29:21; 29:22; 32:1; 32:3; 32:4; 32:5; 34:2; 34:4; 34:6; 34:8; 34:21; 36:12; 37:1; 37:3; 37:17; 37:18; 37:21; 38:5; 38:14; 38:15; 38:16; 38:17; 38:19; 38:24; 39:1; 39:2; 39:4; 39:5; 39:6; 39:7; 44:30; 49:34; 51:59; 52:1; 52:3; 52:5; 52:8; 52:10; 52:11)

Zephaniah

Facts:

Zephaniah, son of Cushi, was a prophet who lived in Jerusalem and prophesied during the reign of King Josiah. He lived during the same time period as Jeremiah.

- He rebuked the people of Judah for worshipping false gods. His prophecies are written in the book of Zephaniah in the Old Testament.
- There were several other men in the Old Testament named Zephaniah, most of whom were priests.

(Translation suggestions: Translate Names)

(See also: Jeremiah, Josiah, priest)

Bible References:

- 2 Kings 25:18
- Jeremiah 52:24-25
- Zechariah 6:9-11
- Zephaniah 1:3

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6846

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 21:1; 29:25; 29:29; 37:3; 52:24)

Zion, Mount Zion

Definition:

Originally, the term “Zion” or “Mount Zion” referred to a stronghold or fortress that King David captured from the Jebusites. Both these terms became other ways of referring to Jerusalem.

- Mount Zion and Mount Moriah were two of the hills that the city of Jerusalem was located on. Later, “Zion” and “Mount Zion” became used as general terms to refer to both of these mountains and to the city of Jerusalem. Sometimes they also referred to the temple that was located in Jerusalem. (See: metonymy)
- David named Zion, or Jerusalem, the “City of David.” This is different from David’s hometown, Bethlehem, which was also called the City of David.
- The term “Zion” is used in other figurative ways, to refer to Israel or to God’s spiritual kingdom or to the new, heavenly Jerusalem that God will create.

(See also: Abraham, David, Jerusalem, Bethlehem, Jebusites)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 11:5
- Amos 1:2
- Jeremiah 51:35
- Psalm 76:1-3
- Romans 11:26

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H6726

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 3:14; 4:6; 4:31; 6:2; 6:23; 8:19; 9:19; 14:19; 26:18; 30:17; 31:6; 31:12; 50:5; 50:28; 51:10; 51:24; 51:35)

Zoar

Facts:

Zoar was a small city where Lot fled when God destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah.

- It was formerly known as “Bela” but was renamed “Zoar” when Lot asked God to spare this “small” city.
- Zoar is thought to have been located in the plain of the Jordan River or at the southern end of the Dead Sea.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Lot, Sodom, Gomorrah)

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 34:1-3
- Genesis 13:10-11
- Genesis 14:1-2
- Genesis 19:22
- Genesis 19:23

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H6820

(**Go back to:** Jeremiah 48:34)

Contributors

unfoldingWord® Translation Notes Contributors

Door43 World Missions Community
Aaron Fenlason
Abner Bauman
Adam Van Goor
Alan Bird
Alan Borkenhagen
Alfred Van Dellen
Alice Wright
Allen Bair
Allyson Presswood Nance
Amanda Adams
Andrew Belcher
Andrew Johnson
Andrew Rice
Angelo Palo
Anita Moreau
April Linton
Aurora Lee
Barbara Summers
Barbara White
Becky Hancock
Beryl Carpenter
Bethany Fenlason
Betty Forbes
Bianca Elliott
Bill Cleveland
Bill Pruett
Bob Britting
Bram van den Heuvel
Brian Metzger
Bruce Bridges
Bruce Collier
Bruce Smith
Caleb Worgess
Carlyle Kilmore
Carol Pace
Carol Heim
Caroline Crawford
Caroline Fleming
Caroline S Wong
Carol Lee
Carol Moyer
Carolyn Lafferty
Catherine C Newton
Charese Jackson
Charlotte Gibson
Charlotte Hobbs

Cheryl A Chojnacki
Cheryl Stieben
Cheryl Warren
Christian Berry
Christine Harrison
Clairmene Pascal
Connie Bryan
Connie Goss
Craig Balden
Craig Lins
Craig Scott
Cynthia J Puckett
Dale Hahs
Dale Masser
Daniel Lauk
Daniel Summers
Darlene M Hopkins
Darlene Silas
David Boerschlein
David F Withee
David Glover
David J Forbes
David Mullen
David N Hanley
David Sandlin
David Shortess
David Smith
David Whisler
Debbie Nispel
Debbie Piper
Deborah Bartow
Deborah Bush
Deborah Miniard
Dennis Jackson
Dianne Forrest
Donna Borkenhagen
Donna Mullis
Douglas Hayes
Drew Curley
Ed Davis
Edgar Navera
Edward Kosky
Edward Quigley
Elaine VanRegenmorter
Elizabeth Nataly Silvestre Herbas
Ellen Lee
Emeline Thermidor
Emily Lee
Esther Roman
Esther Trew
Esther Zirk
Ethel Lynn Baker
Evangeline Puen
Evelyn Wildgust
Fletcher Coleman

Freda Dibble
Gail Spell
Gary Greer
Gary Shogren
Gay Ellen Stulp
Gene Gossman
George Arlyn Briggs
Gerald L. Naughton
Glen Tallent
Grace Balwit
Grace Bird
Greg Stoffregen
Gretchen Stencil
Hallie Miller
Harry Harriss
Heather Hicks
Helen Morse
Hendrik deVries
Henry Bult
Henry Whitney
Hilary O'Sullivan
Ibrahim Audu
Ines Gipson
Irene J Dodson
Jackie Jones
Jacqueline Bartley
James Giddens
James Pedersen
James Pohlig
James Roe
Janet O'Herron
Janice Connor
Jaqueline Rotruck
Jeanette Friesen
Jeff Graf
Jeff Kennedy
Jeff Martin
Jennifer Cunneen
Jenny Thomas
Jerry Lund
Jessica Lauk
Jim Frederick
Jim Lee
Jimmy Warren
Jim Rotruck
Jim Swartzentruber
Jody Garcia
Joe Chater
Joel Bryan
Joey Howell
John Anderson
John Geddis
John D Rogers
John Hutchins
John Luton

John Pace
John P Tornifolio
Jolene Valeu
Jon Haahr
Joseph Fithian
Joseph Greene
Joseph Wharton
Joshua Berkowitz
Joshua Calhoun
Joshua Rister
Josh Wondra
Joy Anderson
Joyce Jacobs
Joyce Pedersen
JT Crowder
Judi Brodeen
Judith Cline
Judith C Yon
Julia N Bult
Patty Li
Julie Susanto
Kahar Barat
Kannahi Sellers
Kara Anderson
Karen Davie
Karen Dreesen
Karen Fabean
Karen Riecks
Karen Smith
Karen Turner
Kathleen Glover
Kathryn Hendrix
Kathy Mentink
Katrina Geurink
Kay Myers
Kelly Strong
Ken Haugh
Kim Puterbaugh
Kristin Butts Page
Kristin Rinne
Kwesi Opoku-debrah
Langston Spell
Larry Sallee
Lawrence Lipe
Lee Sipe
Leonard Smith
Lester Harper
Lia Hadley
Linda Buckman
Linda Dale Barton
Linda Havemeier
Linda Homer
Linda Lee Sebastien
Linn Peterson
Liz Dakota

Lloyd Box
Luis Keelin
Madeline Kilmore
Maggie D Paul
Marc Nelson
Mardi Welo
Margo Hoffman
Marilyn Cook
Marjean Swann
Marjorie Francis
Mark Albertini
Mark Chapman
Mark Thomas
Marselene Norton
Mary Jane Davis
Mary Jean Stout
Mary Landon
Mary Scarborough
Megan Kidwell
Melissa Roe
Merton Dibble
Meseret Abraham-Zemede
Michael Bush
Michael Connor
Michael Francis
Michael Geurink
Mike Tisdell
Mickey White
Miel Horrilleno
Monique Greer
Morgan Mellette
Morris Anderson
Nancy C. Naughton
Nancy Neu
Nancy VanCott
Neal Snook
Nicholas Scovil
Nick Dettman
Nils Friberg
Noah Crabtree
Pamela B Johnston
Pamela Nungesser
Pamela Roberts
Pam Gullifer
Pat Ankney
Pat Giddens
Patricia Brougher
Patricia Carson
Patricia Cleveland
Patricia Foster
Patricia Middlebrooks
Paul Mellema
Paula Carlson
Paula Oestreich
Paul Holloway

Paul Nungesser
Peggy Anderson
Peggyrose Swartzentruber
Peter Polloni
Phillip Harms
Phyllis Mortensen
Priscilla Enggren
Rachel Agheyisi
Rachel Ropp
Raif Turner
Ray Puen
Reina Y Mora
Rene Bahrenfuss
Renee Triplett
Rhonda Bartels
Richard Beatty
Richard Moreau
Richard Rutter
Richard Stevens
Rick Keaton
Robby Little
Robert W Johnson
Rochelle Hook
Rodney White
Rolaine Franz
Ronald D Hook
Rosario Baria
Roxann Carey
Roxanne Pittard
Ruben Michael Garay
Russell Isham
Russ Perry
Ruth Calo
Ruth E Withee
Ruth Montgomery
Ryan Blizek
Sam Todd
Samuel Njuguna
Sandy Anderson
Sandy Blanes
Sara Giesmann
Sara Van Cott (Barnes)
Sharon Johnson
Sharon Peterson
Sharon Shortess
Shelly Harms
Sherie Nelson
Sherman Sebastien
Sherry Mosher
Stacey Swanson
Steve Gibbs
Steve Mercier
Susan Langohr
Susan Quigley
Susan Snook

Suzanne Richards
Sylvia Thomas
Sze Suze Lau
Tabitha Price
Tammy L Enns
Tammy White
Teresa Everett-Leone
Teresa Linn
Terri Collins
Theresa Baker
Thomas Jopling
Thomas Nickell
Thomas Warren
Tim Coleman
Tim Ingram
Tim Linn
Tim Lovestrand
Tim Mentink
Tom Penry
Tom William Warren
Toni Shuma
Tracie Pogue
Tricia Coffman
Vicki Ivester
Victoria G DeKraker
Victor M Prieto
Vivian Kamph
Vivian Richardson
Ward Pyles
Warren Blaisdell
Wayne Homer
Wendy Coleman
Wendy Colon
Wilbur Zirk
Wil Gipson
William Carson
William Cline
William Dickerson
William Smitherman
William Wilder
Yvonne Tallent

unfoldingWord® Literal Text Contributors

Nicholas Alsop
Scott Bayer
Larry T Brooks, M.Div., Assemblies of God Theological Seminary
Matt Carlton
George “Drew” Curley, M.Div., PhD, Professor of Biblical Languages
Dan Dennison
Jamie Duguid
Paul M Fahnestock, M.Div. Reformed Theological Seminary, D.Min. Pittsburgh Theological Seminary
Michael Francis
Laura Glassel, MA in Bible Translation
Jesse Griffin, BA Biblical Studies, MA Biblical Languages

Jesse Harris
C. Harry Harriss, M.Div.
Alrick G. Headley, M.Div., Th.M.
Bram van den Heuvel, M.A.
John Huffman
D. Allen Hutchison, MA in Old Testament, MA in New Testament
Jack Messarra
Gene Mullen
Adam W. Nagelvoort, M.Div. Academic Ministries, Columbia International University
Timothy Neu, Ph.D. Biblical Studies
Kristy Nickell
Tom Nickell
Elizabeth Oakes, BA in Religious Studies, Linguistics
Perry Oakes, PhD in Old Testament, MA in Linguistics
James N. Pohlig, M.Div., MA in Linguistics, D. Litt. in Biblical Languages
Ward Pyles, M.Div., Western Baptist Theological Seminary
Susan Quigley, MA in Linguistics
Dean Ropp
Joel D. Ruark, M.A.Th., Th.M., Ph.D. in Old Testament, University of Stellenbosch
Larry Sallee, Th.M Dallas Theological Seminary, D.Min. Columbia Biblical Seminary
Peter Smircich, BA Philosophy
Doug Smith, M.T.S., M.Div., Th.M., Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary
Leonard Smith
Suzanna Smith
Tim Span
Dave Statezni, BA Orig langs., M.Div. Fuller Theological Seminary
Maria Tijerina
David Trombold, M. Div.
Aaron Valdizan, M.Div., Th.M. in Old Testament, The Masters Seminary
James Vigen
Hendrik “Henry” de Vries
Thomas Warren, M.Div., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, D.Min, Reformed Theological Seminary
Angela Westmoreland, M.A. in Theological Studies (Biblical Language track)
Henry Whitney, BA Linguistics
Benjamin Wright, MA Applied Linguistics, Dallas International University
Grant Ailie, BA Biblical Studies, M.Div.
Door43 World Missions Community

unfoldingWord® Simplified Text Contributors

Nicholas Alsop
Larry T Brooks, M.Div., Assemblies of God Theological Seminary
Matt Carlton
George “Drew” Curley, M.Div., PhD, Professor of Biblical Languages
Paul M Fahnestock, M.Div. Reformed Theological Seminary, D. Min. Pittsburgh Theological Seminary
Michael Francis
Laura Glassel, MA in Bible Translation
Kailey Gregory
Jesse Griffin, BA Biblical Studies, MA Biblical Languages
C. Harry Harriss, M.Div.
Alrick G. Headley, M.Div., Th.M.
Bram van den Heuvel, M.A.
John Huffman
D. Allen Hutchison, MA in Old Testament, MA in New Testament
Robert Hunt

Demsin Lachin
Jack Messarra
Gene Mullen
Adam W. Nagelvoort, M.Div. Academic Ministries, Columbia International University
Timothy Neu, Ph.D. Biblical Studies
Kristy Nickell
Tom Nickell
Elizabeth Oakes, BA in Religious Studies, Linguistics
Perry Oakes, PhD in Old Testament, MA in Linguistics
James N. Pohlig, M.Div., MA in Linguistics, D. Litt. in Biblical Languages
Ward Pyles, M.Div., Western Baptist Theological Seminary
Susan Quigley, MA in Linguistics
Dean Ropp
Joel D. Ruark, M.A.Th., Th.M., Ph.D. in Old Testament, University of Stellenbosch
Larry Sallee, Th.M Dallas Theological Seminary, D.Min. Columbia Biblical Seminary
Peter Smircich, BA Philosophy
Christopher Smith, M.A.T.S. Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary, Ph.D. Boston College
Leonard Smith
Dave Statezni, BA Orig langs., M.Div. Fuller Theological Seminary
David Trombold, M. Div.
James Vigen
Hendrik “Henry” de Vries
Thomas Warren, M.Div., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, D.Min, Reformed Theological Seminary
Angela Westmoreland, M.A. in Theological Studies (Biblical Language track)
Henry Whitney, BA Linguistics
Benjamin Wright, MA Applied Linguistics, Dallas International University
Door43 World Missions Community

unfoldingWord® Translation Academy Contributors

Jesse Griffin, BA in Biblical Studies, MA in Biblical Languages
Perry Oakes, PhD in Old Testament, MA in Linguistics, MA in Theology, BA in Biblical Studies
Susan Quigley, MA in Linguistics
Henry Whitney, BA in Linguistics
James N. Pohlig, M.Div., MA in Linguistics, D. Litt. in Biblical Languages
Ben Jore, BA Biblical Studies, M.Div.
Joel D. Ruark, PhD in Old Testament, MA in Theology
Todd L. Price, PhD in New Testament/Linguistics
Bev Staley
Carol Brinneman
Jody Garcia
Kara Anderson
Kim Puterbaugh
Lizz Carlton
Door43 World Missions Community

unfoldingWord® Translation Words Contributors

Andrew Belcher
David Book
Jesse Griffin, BA Biblical Studies, MA Biblical Languages
Henry Whitney, Bible translator, Papua New Guinea, 1982–2000
Larry Sallee, Th.M Dallas Theological Seminary, D.Min. Columbia Biblical Seminary
Lizz Carlton

Jan Zanutto
Matthew Latham
Perry Oakes, PhD in Old Testament, MA in Linguistics
Richard Joki
Door43 World Missions Community

unfoldingWord® Translation Words Links Contributors

Door43 World Missions Community
Jesse Griffin (BA Biblical Studies, Liberty University; MA Biblical Languages, Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary)
Perry Oakes (BA Biblical Studies, Taylor University; MA Theology, Fuller Seminary; MA Linguistics, University of Texas at Arlington; PhD Old Testament, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary)
Larry Sallee (Th.M Dallas Theological Seminary, D.Min. Columbia Biblical Seminary)
Joel D. Ruark (M.A.Th. Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary; Th.M. Stellenbosch University; Ph.D. Candidate in Old Testament Studies, Stellenbosch University)